

A  
PISGAH-SIGHT  
OF  
PALESTINE

AND  
THE CONFINES THEREOF,  
WITH  
The History of the Old and New  
T E S T A M E N T  
acted thereon.

---

BY THOMAS FULLER B.D.

---

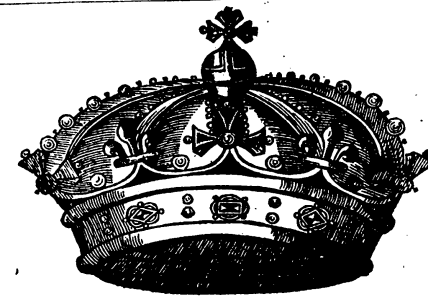
GEN. 43. 11.

*Take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little balm, and a little honey, spices and Myrrhe, nuts and Almonds.*

JER. 8. 7.

*Yea, the Stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times, and the Turtle, and the Crane, and the Swallow observe the time of their coming; but my people know not the judgment of the Lord.*

---



---

L O N D O N,  
Printed by J. F. for John Williams at the signe of the Crown  
in Pauls Church-yard. MDCL.





To the Right Honourable  
**ESME STUART,**

Earl of *March*, and *Darneley*, Lord *Leighton* &c.

Son and Heir to the Illustrious

**JAMES**

Duke of *Richmond* and *Lennox*.

MY LORD,



*Onsul*ting with my self about a Patron for  
this Book, I concluded to make choice of  
such a Person as should be both of most  
noble extraction, and of spotless innocency :  
So that in this captious Age, none should presume to charge  
him with the least offence in thought, word, or deed. For  
justly fearing too many faults might be found in the book  
it self, I desired to make some amends by dedicating it  
to One free from all exception.

Your Honour is the first in our Nobility, whom I  
finde qualified according to my desire; descended from the

A 2

best

# The Epistle Dedicatory.

best Houses in England, Scotland, and France. And as it happeneth in a Constellation, that the Lustre thereof, amounting from many Stars together, darkeneth the light of those particulars, which produced it: So in your Honours Tedegree, the collective Splendour obscureth the distinct brightness of those severall families whence the same resulteth.

Now that your Honour cannot be taxed with any actual offence, your tender Moneths not as yet completing a Year; do sufficiently evidence. Whose innocence is the most entire Relique of our Primitive integrity, and most perfect pattern of our future felicity. Yea some admiring what motives to mirth Infants meet with in their silent and solitary smiles, have resolved (how truly I know not) that then they converse with Angels, as indeed such cannot amongst mortals finde any fitter Companions.

One, or more of these three main Ends are aimed at by Authors in all ingenuous dedications; Hope to receive protection; Desire to derive instruction; and Zeal to express affection.

For the first, though you cannot by your Power, yet you may by your Innocence be an excellent Patron to protect our ensuing Work. In these civill wars, some have saved themselves from the sword, with no other shield then bearing a Babe in their armes, which rebated their enemies fury into compassion. So, when some shall be ready to wound our Book with their censuring Darts, they will be mollified into mercy finding your innocent Name prefixed in the Front thereof.

As for deriving instruction, I confess your Honour as yet incapable thereof. But seeing Infants clothes are providently made

# The Epistle Dedicatory.

made with the biggest, to which they will grow up in process of time; why may not books (the clothes of the minde) be proportioned above their present capacity, in hope they will seasonably shoot up to the understanding thereof? And untill such time as your Lordships judgement can reap profit from our Descriptions herein, may your eyes but take pleasure in the Maps which here are presented unto you.

But the last, not least consideration in my choice of your Honour, is my ambition to tender my humble service thereunto. The rather because E S M E your auspicious Name promiseth, in my apprehension, some good success, now at the third return, as long since at the first imposing thereof on your Ancestour.

For Elme Lord Aulbigny (a place of great priviledges in the Province of Berry, first by the King of France bestowed on [and still possessed by] your Family, in reward of their signal service to that Crown) about two hundred years since proved the happy reviver of your family almost extinguished for want of an Heir, and by his virtuous demeanour added much honour thereunto.

The same Name now returns on your Lordship, who found your Fathers house in point of posterity in as low a Condition. Indeed your Grandfather left a numerous off-spring, whom I may fitly compare to the many strings of some muscical Instrument. But amongst his male-issue (for the rest I pass by as silent strings, sending no sounds to posterity, but losing their own Surnames in their matches) One was soon fretted in pieces with sickness; Three more, cut off in these wars; One absent beyond the Seas, and not easily to be tuned to a married estate; and the other single string remaining [His Grace your Father] left alto-

\* Or Amedeus  
the Topicall  
Saint of Aul-  
bigny.

The Epistle Dedicatory.

altogether issueless untill your Lordships welcome Nativity.  
But O! what melody can Heavens hand make on a Mono-  
chord: which since hath sent your Lordship on a good message I  
hope, to the Honest house of L E A N O X.

But I grow tedious in a long Letter to a little Lord, and  
therefore turn my Pen into Prayers; that Christ would be plea-  
sed to take you up into his Armes; (whose embraces are the best  
swadling-clothes, as to streighten, so to strengthen you in the  
growth of Grace) to lay \* his hands upon you and bless you,  
that you may grow in stature and favour with God and  
with Man; The daily desire of

YOUR LORDSHIPS

Waltham Abbey

July 7. 1650.

humble Oratour

Tho. Fuller.

TO



To the READER.



When Jacob had served Laban full seven years for his daughter Rachel, and now promised himself the possession of what he had long looked and much laboured for, his hopes were frustrated by the substituting of Leah in the room of her sister. And although it may be pleaded that Leah was well qualified and highly meriting in her self, yet still Leah was not Rachel, and Jacob remained both deceived and injured thereby.

Many have long patiently waited, that I should now according to my promise set forth an *Ecclesiastical History*, who now may justly complain that their expectation is abused, finding a Changeling in the place thereof, a Book of a far different Nature tendered in stead thereof. And should I plead with Laban the Custome of the Countrey, that it is, not fashionable, so \* *gives the younger before the first-born*, should I alledge for my self that this Book, containing matter of more ancient date, ought to precede the other, yet this, like Labans answer, will be taken rather as a *Recreation*, then solid satisfaction.

But, Reader, let me plead in my just defence, that if you be pleased to peruse my *promise*, you will finde the same conditionally, and not obligatory, except (besides other requisites there expressed) Peace be first settled amongst us. And indeed the subject challengeth the same, seeing *Truth* cannot be matched so *safely* in such Relations, till *Peace* shall first contract them.

Now herein I make my severest *Creditor* my sole *Judge*, appealing to him whether the Premises be performed. True it is we have no *Wars* at this instant, yet we have *Rumours of wars*; and though the former onely doth *destroy*, the latter also doth *distract*. Are these *gloomy days* already *disclouded*? (so use my own expression in my *Promise*) or rather is it not true in the Scripture phrase, that the *clouds return after raine*? Indeed I am sorry that I can say so much in my own defence, and should account my self happy, if all other *Breaches* were made up, and I onely to be punished for my *breach of Promise*. Which, notwithstanding all the difficulties of the subject, and distractions of our days, I hope in God, in competent time to effect, might but my endeavours meet with a quiet residence, and proportionable encouragement for such undertakings.

Mean time accept of these my Labours, which by Gods blessing, and the bounty of my friends are brought into the light: Usefull I hope for the understanding of the Scriptures. What I have herein performed, I had rather the Reader should tell me at the end, then I tell him at the beginning of the Book. For the manifold faults herein, I doubt not but the ingenuous Reader (finding in *Palestine* *six Cities of Refuge*, by Gods own appointment, for the safeguard of such as slew one unawares without *malice prepense*) will of his bounty build a *seventh* in his own bosome for my protection, when guilty of involuntary mistakes in so great a work. If thou reapest any profit thereby, give God the glory, To whose providence thou art committed by

Thine in Christ Jesus

THO. FULLER.

a Gen. 29. 23.

\* Gen. 19. 26.

b In my Epistle to the Reader before the *Holy State*.

c Ibidem.  
d Eccles. 1. 2.

f Josh. 20. 7.

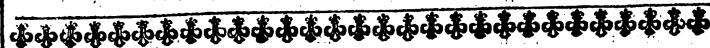
\* Mark. 10. 16.



Τῷ ΠΑΜΦΙΛΑΤῳ  
ΣΥΛΛΕΙΤΟΥΡΓῳ ΤΡΙΤΗΝ ΤΑΥΤΗΝ ΤΗΝ  
ΒΙΒΛΙΟΝ ΕΚΔΙΔΟΝΤΙ ΣΤΙΧΑΡΜΑ.

Εἴσπ' ὃ βιβλοὶ, Φυλλήρε, ὃ εἴσπ' βίβλοι;  
Εἴσπ' Μῦσαι κύνων ηγετοκοῦσαι πύλῃ;  
Ἀπύοι, ζᾶντοι, παῖδες κλέπτοι μὲ ἔγεντο,  
Ἐχάτῃ. Ὡς τὸν πρῶτον πρῶτον φέρει.  
Αἱ κλέπτει δὺο εἰσι δὺο ἱεροὶ κλέπτει,  
Ἐχάτῃ ἔστιν ὅλος ἡ ΑΓΙΑ ΑΓΙΩΝ.

JOH. RIDLEY.











ME

PARS TRIBVS ASSHER

PARS TRIBVS MANASSE



Ephraim

APHERE

NE

CAMPE

Zaratan

Adam

Livia

Hadid

Takaloth

Balfam

Horat

Gilgal

debir

Jericho

Vallis Achor

Almim

Shiloh

Jerusalem

Gibeon

Shilo

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

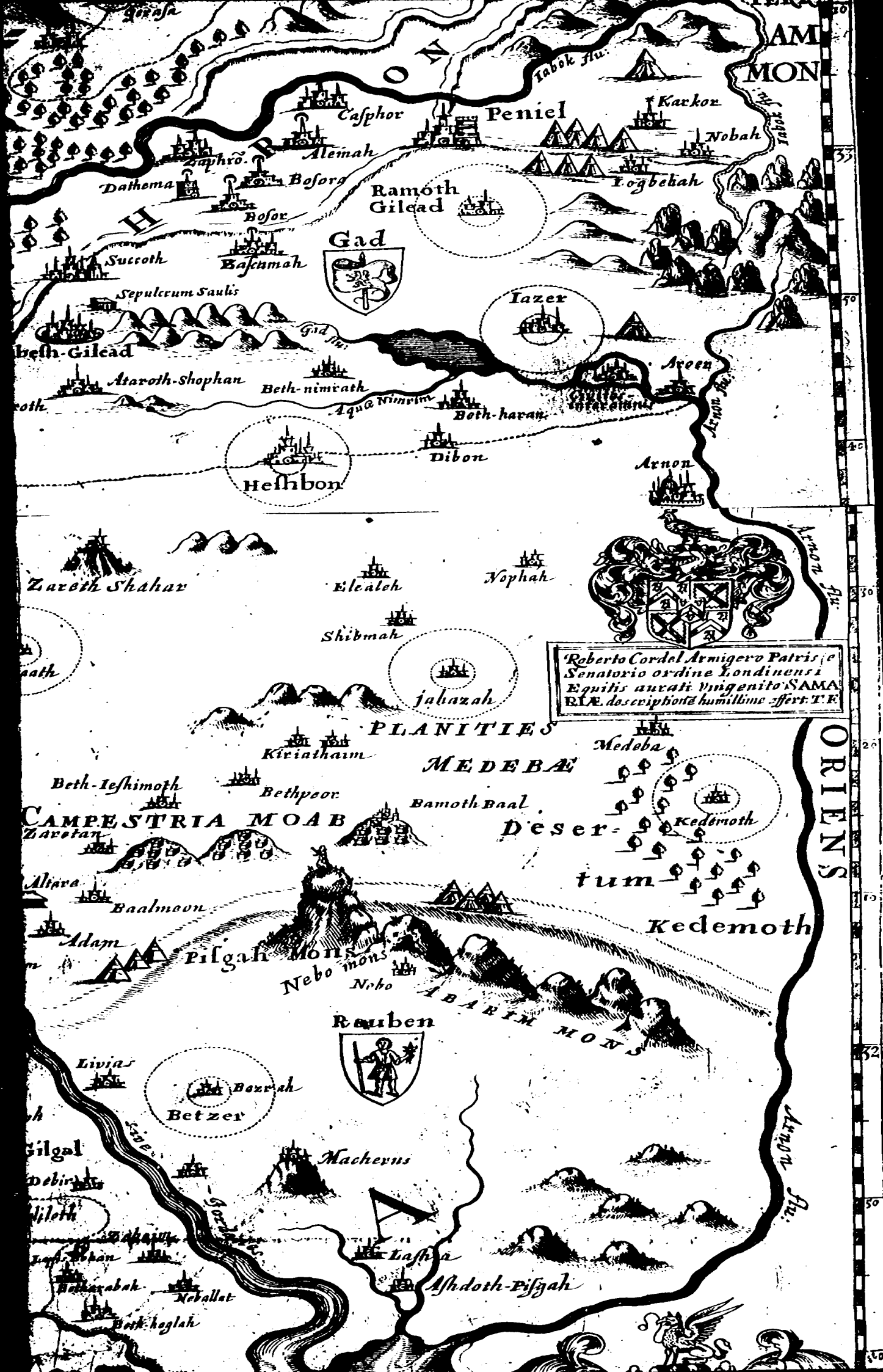
Shiloh

Benjamin

Shiloh

Benjamin

</



AM  
MON

Peniel

Ramoth  
Gilead



Iazer

Heshbon

Dibon

Arnon

Zareth Shajar

Elealeh

Nophah

Shibmah

Jahazah

PLANITIES

MEDEBAE

Medeba

Bamoth Baal

Deser-

tum

Kedemoth

CAMPESTRIA MOAB

Beth-Ieshimoth

Bethseor

Baalmoon

Adam

Pisgah Mons

Nebo mons

Rauben



Betzer

Bozrah

Macherus

BARIM MONS

Ashdath-Pisgah

Gilgal

Debir

Shiloh

Shiloh

Shiloh

Shiloh

Shiloh

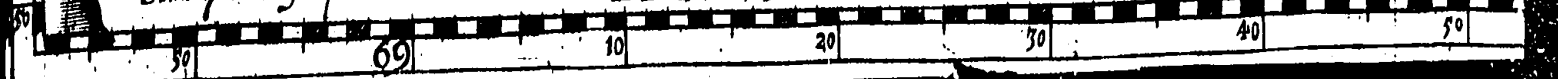
O  
R  
I  
E  
N  
S

Roberto Cordel Armigero Patris  
Senatorio ordine Londinensi  
Equitis aurati Virigenito SAMAE  
R. E. descriptio humilime offert. T. R.



M E R I D I E S

John Goddard Sculp:



Ashdodh-Pisgah

Nebolet

Beth-hoglah

Zeboim

Sodom

Gomorah

Admah

Ludah

Isackdeam

Ituvan

Hazor

opah



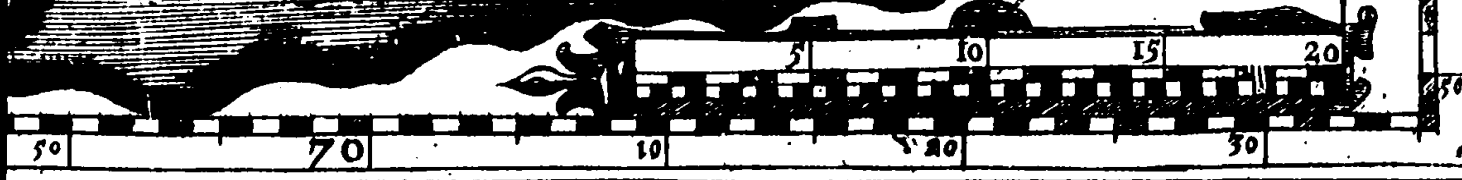
Viro amplissimo,  
 Dno Guilielmo Paston, Equiti aurato  
 disjunctissimarum regionum Aulonle

Omnia prelustra, quæ præfert chartula  
 Condona errantivesta tuere præcor  
 Nam tibi Iudæa est, tibi tam sunt ostia  
 Quam tua mendicis hospita nota domus

PARS

TERRÆ

MOAB







THE  
GENERAL DESCRIPTION  
OF  
J U D E A.

CHAP. I.

*The Designe asserted from causlesse Cavils.*

¶ 1. **B**Eing now by Gods assistance to undertake the Description of *Judea*, my condition appeares not unlike to the *Israelites* at <sup>a</sup> *Kadesh-Barnea*, who were much pleased with the report that the Spies brought of the fruitfulnessse of the Countrey, untill they told them of *Abiman*, *Sheshai* and *Talmai*, the three sonnes of *Anak*: which quite appaled their courage and deadened their desire thereof. In the like manner whilst I am invited with severall pleasing considerations, and delightfull motives, to adventure on this work, three Giantlike objections, which must be encountred, do in a manner dishearten me from further proceeding. For some will lay to my charge, that the description of this Countrey

- 1 Hath formerly been done by many.
- 2 Cannot perfectly be done by any.
- 3 If exactly done, is altogether uselesse, and may be somewhat superstitious.

¶ 2. Yet we fear not, by Gods blessing, and the Readers favour, severally to enter the lists against them all. For the first: Whereas it is objected, that many formerly have performed the same; this cavill is not planted particularly against my indevours, but is levelled against the industry of all Posterity, in any future designe. <sup>b</sup> *Solomon* saith, *there is no new thing under the Sunne*. Except therefore men were Gods to create new subjects to write upon, groundlesse is the first exception against us. It never disheartened *S. Luke* to write his Gospell, for as much as many had taken in hand to set it forth before. Yea the former endeavours of many in the same matter, argue the merit of the work to be great. For sure

B

there

Three grand objections against this subject.  
<sup>a</sup> Numb. 13. 23.  
& 28.

No disgrace to adventure on the same work after many others.

<sup>b</sup> Eccles. 1. 9.

there is some extraordinary worth in that face, which hath had so many Suitors. Wherefore although we cannot with *Columbus*, finde out another world, and bring the first tydings of an unknown Continent or Island, by us discovered, yet our labours ought not to be condemned as unprofitable, if setting forth an old subject in a new edition enlarged and amended. This I dare say, though many have written discourses without Mappes, and more Mappes without discourses, and some both, (yet so that three tribes are joined in one Mappe) none have formerly in any tongue (much lesse in English) presented us with distinct Mappes and descriptions together.

¶ 3. But in the second place it is objected, that certainty in this subject is unattainable; so that the most studious therein, after they have travelled the whole day, through many tedious difficulties, must bee faine to take their hard lodging at night on a bare uncertainty. The bowels of the best Mappes are puffed up with the humours of fancy, and a scepticall windiness, so that a conjecturall Earthquake shakes the foundations of the strongest mountains, in the point of their exact situation. Such are the irreconcilable differences betwixt Geographers in their descriptions.

¶ 4. For answer: I could wish that this objection also, lay onely against the work in hand, and might not [almost] equally be enforced against other liberall undertakings: for he that holds a reed in one hand to mete the Topography, and an houre-glasse in the other to measure the Chronology of the Scripture, shall meet with as many, if not more uncertainties, in the latter as the former. And yet the learned pains of such as labour therein, justly merit commendation. If all conjecturall results should be cast out for weeds, few hearbs would be left in the Gardens of most Arts and Sciences. Saint *Paul*<sup>d</sup> hath a passage, *We know in part, and prophecy in part*; which is a good curb for our curiosity: And the same Apostle hath a precept, *Prove all things, hold fast that which is good*; which is as good a spur for our diligence. As for the differences betwixt Geographers, they ought not to make us careless to follow any, but carefull to choose the best; except with the sluggards drowzie fancy, we tune the Alarums to our industry, to be Lullabies to our laziness.

¶ 5. In the last place it is objected, that the designe, if exactly finished, amounts but to a difficult trifle, hard to doe, uselesse when done. And who will pity the aking of his teeth, who hath wilfully hurt them, with cracking that shell, wherein he knew was no kernell? It matters not to any mans salvation, to know the accurate distance betwixt *Jericho* and *Jerusalem*; and he that hath climbed to the top of mount *Libanus*, is not in respect of his soul, a haire breadth nearer to heaven. Besides, some conceive they heare *Palestine* saying unto them, as *Samuel* to *Saul* endeavouring to raise him from his grave, *Why hast thou disquieted me*

c *Adricom*, puts *Zabulon* & *Issachar* & *Manasse* in one Mappe, *Ephraim*, *Dan* & *Benjamin* in another.

2. Object. Certainty here, in not to be obtained.

2. Answ. This should not quench but quicken our industry.

d 1 Cor. 13. 9.

e 1 Thes. 5. 21.

3. Object. It is a difficult trifle.

f 1 Sam. 28. 15.

me to bring me up? Describing this Countrey is but disturbing it, it being better to let it sleep quietly, intombed in its owne ashes. The rather, because the *New Jerusalem* is now daily expected to come down, and these corporall (not to say carnall) studies of this terrestriall *Canaan*, begin to grow out of fashion, with the more knowing sort of Christians.

¶ 6. It is answered, though these studies are not essentiall to salvation, yet they are ornamentall, to accomplish men with knowledge, contributing much to the true understanding of the History of the Bible. Remarkable is that passage of the Apostle, *Acts* 17. 26. *And hath made of one blood all nations of men, for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation*; wherein we may see Divinity the Queen waited on by three of her principall Ladies of honour, namely, skill in

1 Genealogies, concerning the persons of men and their Pedegrees, of one blood all nations.

2 Chronology, in the exact computation of the times afore appointed.

3 Geography; measuring out the limits of severall nations, and the bounds of their habitations.

Our work in hand is a parcell of Geography touching a particular description of *Judea*; without some competent skill wherein, as the blind *Syrians*<sup>b</sup> intending to goe to *Dathan*, went to *Samaria*; so ignorant persons discoursing of the Scripture, must needs make many absurd, and dangerous mistakes. Nor can knowledge herein, be more speedily and truly attained, then by particular description of the tribes, where the eye will learn more in an hour from a Mappe, then the eare can learn in a day from discourse.

¶ 7. But this last objection being forked, hath the sharper point thereof still behinde, challenging this our subject to be guilty of superstition. A sinne always detestable to God, but now adayes grown odious to man. And well it were if the edge of their Zeal were equally whetted against Profaneness. Sure if this our work were faulty in this kind, I my self would send it the same way with the *Ephesian*<sup>c</sup> conjuring bookes. Not all the water of *Kishon*, of *Jordan*, of the *Red*, of the *Dead*, of the *Middle-Land Sea*, described in these Maps, should serve to quench the fire, but all should be burnt to ashes. But no such haste I hope, to condemn this innocent book, wherein studiously we have abstained from all such pictures as come within the bounds of danger, yea borders of offence, and have onely made choice of those, which the most precise approve usefull for the illustration of Scripture.

<sup>a</sup> Revel. 21. 10.

<sup>b</sup> Answ. It is ornamentall to divinity.

<sup>c</sup> 2 King. 6. 19.

No danger of superstition in this subject.

<sup>d</sup> Acts 19. 19.

## CHAP. 2.

## The different names and bounds of Judea.

Six general  
names of  
Judea.

1 Gen. 12. 5.

1 In Clio. esp.  
107. & in Thalia  
cap. 5. & 91.  
& Polymnia  
esp. 8.The bounds of  
the larger  
Canaan.

Exod. 23. 31.

Deut. 11. 13.  
& 22.In what sense  
the Jews pos-  
sessed it.

1 Chro. 5. 22.

1 Chron. 5. 9.

¶ 1. **T**his Country which we now come to describe, was successive-ly called by severall names.

- 1 The Land of Canaan, from the sons of Canaan that first possessed it.
- 2 The Land of Promise, which name after four hundred and odd years honourably ended, and was swallowed up in performance.
- 3 The Land of Judah and Israel, consisting of these two Kingdomes.
- 4 Judea, so called of Judah the most puissant Tribe of the twelve.
- 5 Palestine (from the Philistines.) Herodotus being the first Author, which I find so terming it, and all Greeks and Latins after him.
- 6 The Holy Land, because our Saviours Passion was acted thereon. But fear makes me refrain from using this word, lest whilest I call the Land holy, this Age count me superstitious.

¶ 2. In bounding this Land, a necessary distinction must be premised, the neglecting (or at least not observing) whereof hath engaged many in inextricable difficulties.

Canaan was 1. The Larger.

twofold, 2. The Lesser.

The Larger is described Deut. 11. 24. Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread, shall be yours: from the wilderness, and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea, shall your coast be. This Land in full latitude was never peaceably possessed by the Jews as proper owners thereof any considerable time. Say not, God fell short of his promise. Oh no: the Jews fell short of his precepts, who being narrow hearted in piety, and straitned in their own bowels, contracted their soil by their sinnes; and obstructed the bounty of God intended unto them, by their ingratitude. For the Promise ran onely conditionally, If ye shall hearken diligently to my Commandements. And had not Gods mercy to them been more then their obedience to him, their country had been narrowed to nothing, and shrunk to an indivisible punctum: or at the best and biggest had been but a prison, fit for the punishment of so rebellious a people.

¶ 3. And yet in some manner in a qualified sense, we may observe the Jews did stretch their dominion to the bounds aforesaid in a double consideration.

- 1 By victorious Salles and Incurfions. Thus the Children of Reuben having conquered the Hagarites inhabited east-ward unto the entering in of the wilderness, from the river Euphrates.
- 2 Per Gentes in amicitiam receptas. By the nations which by amicable compliance (though having absolute command in themselves)

accepted

accepted of the Jewish King to be honourary feodaries unto him. Thus where David took some Kings by conquest, as his Vassals, more took him by composition as their Protectour. And it is plainly said of Solomon that he had Dominion over all the region on this side the river from Tiphfab even to Arzab, over all the Kings on this side the river: and he had peace on all sides round about.

See we here an Essay of Gods goodnesse made to the Israelites. That froward people worshipped him by fits and starts, starting aside like a broken bow: and therefore God to admonish them of the unconfancy of their service, vouchsafed onely to the Reubenites a cursory and unsetled Tent, dwelling to Euphrates. Whereas had that people solidly and seriously set themselves constantly to serve God, no doubt, their Incurfions had been turned into fixed Habitations, and the whole Nation (not onely by the Synecdoche of this one tribe) had peaceably possessed the large limits allotted unto them. And whereas now onely David and Solomon (whom I may more fitly style Emperours then Kings of this larger Canaan) rather commanded then possessed to Euphrates, God, no doubt, had extended their full Dominions to the same dimensions.

¶ 4. But the lesser Canaan was contented with narrower bounds, containing onely those Nations which God had designed for utter destruction, and is described, Gen. 11. 31. The border of the Canaanites was from Sidon as thou comest to Genar: unto Arzab, and as thou goest unto Sodom and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zebojim, even unto Lasha. And whereas in the larger Canaan, when the Israelites besieged any City, God commanded them to proffer peace, before they proclaimed war against it, in this lesser Canaan, they were finally to root them out. And where God commands men to destroy people, (but first let us be sure that God commands us to destroy them) the foulest quarter is too fair for them, and those have not lesse pity, but more piety, which endeavour their utter destruction: as the Jews were to serve the Inhabitants of this lesser Canaan, without any ceremony of peace once tendered unto them.

¶ 5. This lesser Canaan extended from the wilderness in the South to mount Lebanon in the North, and from Jordan on the East, to the Midland Sea on the West. The length thereof sixteen hundred furlongs (so far the blood ran out of the wine presse, Revel. 14. 20.) which, allowing ten furlongs to the mile, according to the Eastern account, (whereof largely hereafter) amounts to an hundred and threescore miles. The breadth thereof generally fifty; to which if the kingdome of Sihon and Og be added on the other side Jordan (parcels of Canaan the larger, and possessed by Reuben, Gad and half Manasses) it will make up the breadth to eighty miles.

¶ 6. Having thus assigned the small bounds of Canaan, some perchance will place their scorn, where they ought to plant their wonder; and will beginne to contemn; what they should justly admire: because all

1 Sam. 8. 3.  
&c.1 Kin. 4. 24.  
2 Chron. 9. 25.The limits of  
the lesser Ca-  
naan.

Deut. 20. 10.

Deut. 7. 14.

The length  
thereof 1600.  
furlongs.The matchlesse  
fertility of the  
land.

<sup>a</sup> Gen. 19. 20.

<sup>c</sup> Ezek. 20. 6.

<sup>\* 2</sup> Sam. 24. 9.

<sup>\* 1</sup> Chron. 21. 5.  
<sup>6</sup> See also  
<sup>2</sup> Chron. 13. 3.

Moses his character thereof.  
<sup>7</sup> Deut. 8. 7, 8, 9.

<sup>\* Camb. Brit. in  
comitat Armagh.</sup>

Judea's invisible treasure.

Sal.

all Canaan seems but one <sup>a</sup> Zoar; Is it not a little one? Yea, some proud Geographer will scarce stoop to take up so small a *Ragge of land* into his consideration. But let such know, that extracted Spirits, and Elixars are small in bulk in comparison of great and grosse bodies; and the land may passe for the quintessence of fruitfulness it self. So that what it lacked in length and breadth, it had in depth, as if nature had heaped one acre upon another in the matchlesse <sup>\*</sup> fertility thereof. Our age barren in belife, affords not faich so easily to the story, as this land afforded food to <sup>\*</sup> thirteen hundred thousand men, besides women, children, impotent persons; and all the <sup>\*</sup> Levites and Benjamites left unnumbred. In generall, it is character'd to be a countrey *flowing with milk and honey*, that is, having plenty of all things both for necessity and delight.

¶ 7. More particularly it is described by <sup>v</sup> Moses, *A good land, a land of brookes of water, of fountaines and depths that spring out of vallies and hills, a land of wheat and barley, and vines and figtrees, and pomegranates: a land of oile-olive and honey: a land wherein thou shalt eate bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lacke any thing in it: a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose hills thou maist digge brasfe.* For the further clearing of which description, we will exactly observe the severall commodities of Canaan, which nature bountifully bestowed upon it. Onely the land seems unhappy herein, that the fruitfulness thereof must come under our barren style to describe it. And yet on second thoughts I perceive, lean pens are fittest to describe fat Countreies. The soile of the country of *Armagh* in *Ireland* is so rank of it selfe, that if any compost or artificiall improvement be added unto it, it turns barren out of fullness, and <sup>2</sup> indignation, that men should suspect the native fruitfulness thereof: and *Fat upon Fat* is false Heraldry in husbandry. Left in like manner we should offend this Country of *Canaan* with additionall ornaments of Rhetorique, and left all flourish of Eloquence be misinterpreted distrusts of the reall worth of this Country, a plain style and simple relation best becomes our present subject.

CHAP. 3.  
Of the underground wealth of Canaan.

¶ 1. **S**Hips when sailing are generally conceived to have one moiety of them invisible under water, and some countries in like manner are counted to have their wealth equally within the earth as upon it. But the proportion holds not exactly in *Canaan*; whose visible wealth farre transcended her concealed substance, and yet we finde some minerals therein of considerable value.

¶ 2. First, *Salt*, so necessary in it self, that without it neither sustenance

is

is favoury to man, nor <sup>a</sup> Sacrifice acceptable to God. Yet had not the *Jews* more use, then plenty thereof. It seems it was a very cheap commodity, when *Abimelech* (not hoping to reap any harvest thereby) towed the city of *Sechem* with <sup>b</sup> salt. This was of two sorts in *Judea*; *sal fossilis*, which was digged out of the earth, whereof great store about the dead, otherwise called the *Salt Sea*, and *sal coctilis*, which was boiled out of water, at <sup>c</sup> *Mizrephoth-maim* neare *Zidon*.

¶ 3. Secondly, materials of *Glasfe*, whereof the best in the world, almost to the purity of crySTALL, is found in the <sup>d</sup> *Cendevian* lake, and river *Belus*, whereof largely hereafter in the tribe of *Asher*. And yet we read not in Scripture that the *Jews* ever used glasse for drinking vessels, either because the invention of them was not so ancient, or because of the plenty of cups they had of purer metall. We in *England* know that glasses are but the *seconds*, which succeed on the *Cupboard*, when Plate the principall is otherwise disposed of.

¶ 4. *Brimstone*. How usefull this is in Physique and fire-works I need not relate. It is one of the parents of most metals and inclined the waters of *Judea* to be soveraign Bathes, and have other medicinall qualities. *Marble* also was digged up in great plenty in mount <sup>e</sup> *Lebanon*, conducing much to the adorning of Gods temple and many princely palaces in *Jerusalem*. *Precious stones* they had none, except *Lapis Judaicus* be counted for one, commended by *Galen*, and is prescribed as excellent to cure the Stone. Where by the way it will not be amisse to observe, that amongst the many maladies to which the *Jews* bodies were subject, I finde not the Stone mentioned in Scripture, though I dare not ascribe it to the plenty of this stone, as a preservative against it.

¶ 5. *Brasse* and *Iron* abounded in this Country. <sup>f</sup> *Moses* blesteth *Asher*, *Thy shoes shall be Iron and Brasse*, prognosticating the plenty of those metals in that tribe. If any except, that brasse is no originall, but a compound metall of Copper and other ingredients; the answer is easie, by a frequent and familiar Metonymie, it being put for the materials whereof it was composed.

¶ 6. As for the two principall metals, *Judea* may say of them as Saint <sup>h</sup> *Peter* to the Cripple, Gold and silver have I none. And it will be no lesse pleasant, then profitable to recount the reasons thereof.

1 These metals are generally granted by nature in compensation to barren countries. Now whereas *Judea* had plenty of other commodities, it was too much that *Leahs* fruitfulness should shine with *Rabels* faireness, and glister with the lustre of gold and silver.

2 God would have his people <sup>i</sup> look to the hills, from whence their help cometh: <sup>k</sup> To lay up their treasure in heaven, where rust and moth doe not corrupt: *sursum corda, sursum oculos*, and not that their eyes by a retrograde motion should be peeping and poring on the earth, where

<sup>a</sup> Mat. 9. 49.  
<sup>Levit.</sup> 2. 13.

<sup>b</sup> Judg. 9. 45.

<sup>c</sup> Josh. 11. 8.  
& 15. 62.  
Materials of  
galle.  
<sup>d</sup> *Plin.* nat. hist.

*Brimstone and  
lapis Judaicus.*

<sup>e</sup> 1 King. 5. 17, 18.

*Brasse & Iron.*  
<sup>f</sup> Deut. 8. 9.  
<sup>g</sup> Deut. 33. 25.

No gold in  
*Judea*, and why.  
<sup>h</sup> Act. 3. 6.

<sup>i</sup> Psal. 121. 1.

<sup>k</sup> Mat. 6. 19.

where the treasures concealed, are by Poets consigned to *Pluto* King of hell: and modern authors avouch, that malignant Spirits haunt the places, where these metals are found. As if the Devill did there sit abroad to hatch them, cunningly pretending an unwillingness to part with them; whereas indeed he gains more by one mine minted out into money, then by a thousand concealed in the earth.

3 Because it stands not with the State of a Prince to be his own purse-bearer. God would not have this *Lordly land of Canaan* to be incumbered with carrying such a burden. Let *Ophir*, and *Tarshish*, and *Havilah* have the place of *Judas*, to beare the baggage for *Judea*.

4 Because there might be left unto the *Gentiles* an opportunity to gratifie the *Jews*, and to testifie their duty and service to God and his Temple. <sup>1</sup> *The Kings of Tarshish and of the Isles shall bring presents, the Kings of Sheba and Seba shall bring gifts.* Now these nations would have been wholly disheartened if they could have brought *Judea* no novelty, and onely presented her with such things, whereof she had plenty before.

And yet whosoever shall observe the<sup>m</sup> abundance of gold and silver in *Solomons* time in the city of *Jerusalem*, will conclude this Country not to be the cistern, but fountain of those metals. As if divine providence had so divided it, that other lands should be at the care & cost to bear, dig out and refine, and *Judea* have the honour and credit, to use, expend, yea neglect, such glittering need-nots to humane happiness. More minerals no doubt were in the land of *Judea*, and let not either our ignorance, or the *Jews* idleness be interpreted the lands barrenness, the upper fruitfulness of whose soil made them the more negligent in digging into the bowels thereof as those need not to play beneath board, who have all the visible game in their own hands.

## CHAP. 4.

Of the wealth accruing to *Judea* from the vegetables therein.

¶ 1. **A**mongst the native and proper commodities of *Judea*, *Balm*, or *Balsam* most justly challengeth the principall place. For when *Jacob* advised his sonnes to provide a present for *Joseph*, Take (saith he) of the best fruits of the land in your vessels, a little <sup>a</sup> balme, and a little honey, spices &c.<sup>b</sup> Hereby appears the improbable error of such as report how amongst other rich presents the *Queen of Sheba* brought to *Solomon*, the first plants of *Balsam*, which afterwards grew in *Judea*. Whereas indeed her bringing of those into that Countrey, had been no better then carring of water to the fountain.

¶ 2. Heare the judgment of Pagan writers altogether unconcerned in

<sup>1</sup> Phil. 72. 10.

<sup>m</sup> 1 King. 10. 27.

*Balm* a property of *Judea*.

<sup>a</sup> Gen. 43. 11.

<sup>b</sup> 1st. Hist. Antiq. lib. 8. cap. 2.

Commended by heathen writers.

in this business. <sup>a</sup> *Pliny* saith, *Balsamum uni terrarum Judææ concessum*, understanding that *Judea* alone was the Primitive place where it grew, though afterwards colonies thereof were transplanted into *Egypt* and other countries. With him agreeeth *Theophrastus*, *Diocorides* and <sup>d</sup> *Galen*, who professeth that he went on purpose to *Judea*, to observe the distilling thereof, and carried a small portion of balm about him, by comparing thereof to discover and confute the frequent impostures of such as counterfeited the same. This *Balsam* was principally twofold.

1. *Xulo-balsamum*, being the parent, namely the shrub, (or in complement call it the tree) out of which it proceeded.

2. *Opa-balsamum*, being Sound making a most odoriferous and pleasant perfume; the daughter, which trickled like teares Sick, being a sovereign salve for their wounds; from the former, usefull for men (Dead, being an admirable preservative against corruption. So that their embalmed bodies seem'd in some sort to typifie the eternity of their soules.

¶ 3. But this *Balm* was not so fixed to *Gilead* or any other part of *Judea*, but that it was moveable thence upon the sinnes of the people. For after some flittings of this plant to *Jericho* (whereof afterwards) it was first by *Pompey*, and finally by *Vespasian* carried captive to *Rome*. Where it thrived so well that it was never (saith <sup>e</sup> *Pliny*) fairer or fruitfuller. Which passage may serve as a parable, whereof our Saviour himself is the sense. Who being formerly confined to *Palestine* alone, did afterwards effectually extend himself for the good of all nations. But enough hereof, if not too much. Yet seeing the reader, if being to fill his viall with this precious liquor, would not complain of overmuch measure, I trust he will not be displeased with our larger description thereof.

¶ 4. <sup>f</sup> *Oil-olive*, so called to difference it both from seed, and train-oile. Hereof three kinds, or rather degrees. The coarsest imploied for lamps; a finer sort used for meat, and the most refined of all compounded with various spices; whereof ointment was made, where-with great Persons on solemn festivals used to anoint themselves, and upon other occasions, many others.

¶ 5. *Honey*. <sup>g</sup> This was the *Sugar*, as *Salt* was the *Pepper* of the ancients. And although *Sugar canes* grew in *Judea* (whereof some considerable store at this day) yet the use thereof was either unknown to, or neglected by the *Jews* in Scripture, preferring honey in their daily diet. And it may seem strange, that honey being so delicious in taste, and a staple commodity in *Canaan*, was <sup>h</sup> forbidden to be used in any sacrifice. Learned men trouble themselves about the reason of this prohibition.

Commended by heathen writers.  
<sup>c</sup> *Plin.* nat. hist. lib. 12. cap. 21.  
<sup>d</sup> *Galen* de Animi. lib. 2. cap. 15.

<sup>e</sup> *Astor* iniqua nunc. offer. prior. *Plin.* nat. hist. lib. 12. cap. 15.

*Oil-olive*. *f* *Deut.* 8. 8.

*Honey*. <sup>g</sup> *Exod.* 3. 8. & 1 Sam. 14. 25. 20.

<sup>h</sup> *Levit.* 2. 11.

C

Some



*Hugo Grotius  
in locum pre-  
dictum.*

Wheat.  
Excur. 3. 14.

Exck. 27. 17.

Wine.  
Gen. 49. 11.  
Numb. 13. 23.

*n Sidonius.*

o Joth. 2. 6.

p Hose. 2. 9.

q Prov. 31. 13.

Some conceive voluptuousnesse thereby is forbidden; others, lip-lusciousnesse and hypocrisie in divine service; others, pride and ambition; (because honey turnes into choler) <sup>1</sup> others, that it is forbidden in opposition to the *Persian sacrifices*, wherein honey was principally offered. And whereas the varieties of fancies herein are infinite, some soberly rest themselves on no other reason, but divine pleasure. As for *Wax*, the cask of honey, it was used the lesse for lights, because lamps were so much in fashion.

¶ 6. *Wheat*. They are called the *Kidneys of wheat*, because the grains therein were so plump and swelling, as if all out of *Pharaohs seven full eares*. Yea our modern Merchants will tell you (provided they be first out of the Turkish dominions; otherwise it is death to be caught in the manner) that even at this day they carry much wheat out of *Palestine* into *Italy* it self. Say not, wheat was not so plentiful in this Countrey, because our Saviours constant fare was on barley loaves: this argues the humility of Christ, not the barrenness of the Countrey; otherwise by the same consequence it might be inferred, that there were no houses in *Judea*, because he wanted where to lay his head. These four aforesaid were the elementall Commodities of *Canaan*, whereof that Countrey had not only a self-sufficiency, but also sent plenty thereof to *Tyre*, thence to the whole world. *Judah and the land of Israel they were thy Merchants, they traded in the market wheat of Minnith, and Pannag, and Honey, and Oil, and Balm.*

¶ 7. *Wine* may follow in the next place, whereof such plenty, that *Jacob* <sup>m</sup> prophesied of *Judah*, that he should binde his foal unto the vine, and his asses colt unto the choice vine &c. That is, having occasion to dismount his Ass, and tie him for a time, vines should offer themselves as most obvious to fasten him unto; and those so great (Adjectives in other Countreys, but Substantives here) that he might safely tie his beast to them, which with us are tyed to other trees for their support. Nor were their grapes less good then great, as a <sup>n</sup> Poet (the most competent Judge of the matter in hand) doth bear witness,

*Vina mihi non sunt Gazetica, Chia, Falerna,*

*Quaque Sareptano palmis missa bibas.*

*I have no Gaza, Chios, Falern wine,*

*Nor any flowing from Sarepta's vine.*

Thus making a quadripartite division of good wine, two members thereof, that of *Gaza* and *Sarepta*, the one falls in the tribe of *Simeon*, the other of *Asher*, both in the countrey of *Palestine*.

¶ 8. *Flax*. Hereof great plenty. And pity it was so good a commodity should be prostituted to idolatry, which caused God to threaten that he would rescue and recover his *flax* againe. The Jewish women were excellent <sup>a</sup> housewives, and hereof made great profit, venting it into foreign parts.

¶ 9. Wood

¶ 9. Wood of all sorts; so that *Palestine* was a continued grove of trees, covered over with streight Cedars, strong Oakes, shady Palmes, sweet Firres &c. If the body of *Hercules* may be guessed from his foot, take the *Mustard*, the little Toe of trees, into consideration, and thence collect the vast proportion of great woods. Some perchance may count it a Rabbinicall vaunt what <sup>t</sup> one writes: *A certain man of Sichem had bequeathed by his Father three boughs of Mustard, one of which was broken off from the rest, and it yielded nine Kabs of seed, and the wood thereof was sufficient to cover over the Potters house.* One may also suspect an Hyperbole in what <sup>t</sup> another saith, *I had a stemme of mustard in my garden, into which I could climbe as into a Figtree.* However, our <sup>t</sup> Saviours words of the extraordinary growth of this plant must needs be true; and by the same proportion (surely the Jews had not more sawce then meat) other trees must be allowed to be of unusuall greatness.

¶ 10. Here I omit to speak of the Dates, Almonds, Nuts, (at this day called *Pistachioes*, and most cordiall in Phylick) Figs, Pomegranates and other severall fruits, whose particular description I passe by on purpose, lest our book should light on some hungry man or longing woman to read, whose appetites I may unhappily raise, but cannot satisfy again. And to leave a good sent behind at the close of the chapter, we must not forget the great store of *Frankincense*, Myrrh, and other <sup>u</sup> Spices which were plentifully afforded in *Palestine*.

#### CHAP. 5.

*Of the store of beasts for food, service, and pleasure in Palestine.*

¶ 1. **W**E step now a stair higher from vegetable to sensible creatures: wherein this countrey was no lesse happy, such was the variety it afforded therein. Which will appear, first, if we furnish forth a feast of the flesh, fish, and fowl in *Palestine*; these particulars being premised. First, that no exception be taken at our false ranking of dishes. The Apostles said, it was not their office to <sup>a</sup> serve tables, and such mistakes are none at all in Divines. Secondly, we name onely solid and substantiall meat, whereon a cunning Cook (besides sawces and sallets) may with compounded and forced dishes descant to indefiniteness. Lastly, know the Law forbad the Jews the feeding on severall meats, so that their life was a Lent, to abstain from such food, to which Christianity allows us a licence: <sup>b</sup> *Hogges-flesh*, *Cones*, *Hares*, *Swans*, *Herons*, *Lapwings*, all fishes in armour, fenced with shels, recounted amongst the dainties of our diet, were prohibited unto them. Which very prohibition speakes their plenty in that country, otherwise the law had been needless to forbid such things which the land did not afford.

C 2

¶ 2. Fetching

<sup>r</sup> Rab. Joseph. in the Babylo-nish Talmud, Ketabul. 3. 6. <sup>f</sup> Jerusalem Talmud.

<sup>t</sup> Mat. 13. 31. 32.

<sup>u</sup> Gen. 43. 11.

<sup>a</sup> Act. 6. 2.

<sup>b</sup> Levit. 11. 4. 5. 6. &c.

c Gen. 18. 6, 7.	¶ 2. Fetching Salt, Bread and Wine from the former chapter, (all of the Quorum to every feast) first Veale is brought in, (food for Angels when Sarah dressed it) Beef of the bulls of Basan, or if that be too coarse, of the stalled Oxen; Lamb, Mutton and Kid, savoury meat, if Rebecca have the cooking thereof; Venison both red and fallow, for so we find in Solomons bill of fare, <sup>c</sup> Harts, Bucks and Bugles.
d Prov. 14. 17. e Gen. 27. 9.	¶ 3. Fowl of all sorts follow, Hennes, and Chickens. Capons I dare promise none, as uncertain whether mutilating of birds was then in fashion, to make them barren, that mans luxury might fructifie the more upon them. Next plenty of Pigeons, the poor mans lambs; For such as could not goe to the cost of the one, was to provide the other for a sacrifice. Quails in abundance; for though their plenty in the wilderness was miraculous, when a cloud of them tendred themselves to be taken by the hands of the Israelites, yet ordinarily there was store of them in Palestine. Let Locusts for their wings sake be ranked amongst the fowl, onely to fill up an empty place of the table, for otherwise none but the stomach of the mortified Baptist would feed on so coarse a fare.
f 1 King. 4. 23. g Mat. 23. 37. & 26. 24.	¶ 4. Fishes come in the next place, whose severall sorts in Sea, Rivers, and lakes were so many, that onely Adam, whose memory was the Nomenclator of the names of all creatures by him imposed, can summon them by their proper denominations. Of these all that had Finnes and scales were permitted the Jews to eat. Butter the sawce-generall to fish, must not be forgotten. A staple dish of our Saviours whilst an infant, Butter and honey shall be eat. Cheese concludes all; such as David brought to his brethren, such as Barzillai provided for David. Let not any daintie dairy women object, that Jewish cheese must needs be coarse, where milke of sheep and goats was so much in use: For a mixture of such milke is in Parmizan it self, so delicious to the palat. And now for Grace before and after meat, might not Palestine thankfully say with David, Thou dost prepare a table before me in the sight of mine adversaries, thou dost anoint mine head with oil, and my cup runneth over? Yea, what is said of the earth in generall, is most properly applyable to this Country, O Lord how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all, the earth is full of thy riches.
h Levit. 14. 22.	¶ 5. Besides cattell for food, there were others for labour, Asses, Mules, Camels, Dromedaries, whereof in due place. Birds also and beasts of prey, Eagles, Hawkes, Lions, Beares, Boares &c. Some will say this was a mischief in Palestine, whose inhabitants might be said to dwell daily like Daniel in the Lions den, such the store of ravenous beasts freely roaving up and down the country. But let such know, that by these beasts continued of purpose, God kept his people in an awfull dependence upon him; whilst they feared God, these beasts dreaded them; and mans piety muzzled up the mouth of these ravenous creatures. Otherwise when
i Numb. 11. 31, 32.	
k Mat. 3. 4.	
l Levit. 11. 9.	
m Isa. 7. 15. n 1 Sam. 17. 18. o 2 Sam. 17. 29.	
p Deut. 32. 14. q Prov. 27. 27.	
r Psal. 135.	
s Psal. 104. 24	
t Gen. 9. 1.	

when these Jews rebelled against their Master, the beasts (one of Gods "four fore judgments) were let loose, and became the just executioners of divine vengeance on a wicked nation. To conclude, such the variety of cattell herein, that from hence Noah might have fraught his Ark with a couple of most creatures, some few onely excepted (useless for mankind, save for rarity and fancy) as Apes and Peacocks, (perchance rather Parrats) which Solomons navie fetched in, and supplied from Tarshish.

## CHAP. 6.

## Objections against the fruitfulness of Judea answered.

But seeing we live in so unbeleeving an age, that some have brought the happiness even of heaven it self into question, no wonder if such as doubt of the truth deny the type, and (though Scripture be positive in the point) flatly argue against the fruitfulness of Judea. The first sort of their objections are taken from some passages scattered from pagan pennes, sleighting Judea as an unconsiderable countrey. Thus Strabo speaking of Moses, winning it from the first inhabitants, *Kατὰ χεῖρ ἀπαρχῆς, ἢ χεῖρ ἐπιπόρου ἐν τῷ χωρίῳ, ἢ δὲ ὑπὲρ τῶν αἰώνων ἀποκρίνας μὴ χεῖρας*. "Εστὶ γὰρ πρὸς τὸν δαίμονα: easily (saith he) be obtained it, being a land of which none need be ambitious, and for which none would studiously engage themselves to fight: for it was a stony countrey.

To which we answer first in generall. Heathen writers knew little, and spake less good of the Jews, because of the grand distance of Religions betwixt them. My people (saith God) are like a speckled bird, and therefore being of a different feather from other fowl in point of divine worship, no wonder if their neighbours flocked about them, to flout at them, hooting at their strange devotion: though such mocked at by men for Owles, may be made of by God as Nightingales. Excellently Josephus in his book against Apion the Grammarian doth prove that no credit is to be given to Pagan reports against the Jews. And as they loved not that people, so they liked not their place, causelessly raising slanders upon it. More particularly Strabo, in his rash censure counting Judea not a prize worth the contending for, is confuted by the course of history. Let the Romans (too cunning Merchants to venture on worthless ware) tell how much the City of Jerusalem cost them, paying an ounce of blood for every inch of ground therein.

2 Object. It is said in the Scripture it self, Numb. 13. 23. that it was a land which eateth up the inhabitants thereof. It seems it was a very lean, hungry, and barren land, which in stead of feeding the dwellers therein, fed upon them.

Answer. It is said so indeed, but by whom? The false spies whose tongues were no slander. Now (whatsoever they meant by this their expression) certainly

u Ezck. 14. 21.

w 1 King. 10. 22.

1 Object.

u Lib. 16. fol. 523.

Answ.

b 1cr. 12. 9.

2 Object.

Answ.



Anfw.

*Anfw.* Saint Hierome in the same place (and none fitter or abler to do it) answers himself, *Neque hoc dico in suggillationem terræ Sanctæ, sed ut decutiam supercilium Judæorum. &c.* I say not this to disgrace the land of Judea, (as the hereticall Sycophant doth belie me) or to take away the truth of the history, which is the foundation of spirituall understanding, but to beat down the pride of the Jews, which enlarge the straits of the Synagogue, further then the breadth of the Church. This Father did decty the literall, to raise the mysticall Canaan; and they that know Saint Hierome, know that when he intends to praise or dispraise, he will doe it to the purpose.

9 Object.

9. *Object.* Modern travellers which have lately surveyed the countrey, report it to be a bare surface of sand at this day.

Anfw.  
m Ruth 1. 10.

*Anfw.* Who can guesse what Naomi was by what <sup>m</sup> Marah is? The stump indeed stands still, but the branches are withered; the Skeleton remains, but the favour and flesh thereof is consumed: Judea is; and is not, what it was before; the same in bulk, not blessing; for fashion, not fruitfulness; the old Instrument is the same, but it is neither strung with stock, nor plaid upon with the hand of skilfull husbandry. The Rose of Sharon is faded, her leaves lost; and now nothing but the prickles thereof to be seen. See what sinne can doe, or undoe rather, and the guilt of our Saviours blood: *A fruitfull land maketh he barren, for the wickednesse of them that dwell therein.* As therefore the cleare and lovely complexions, the handsome and proper persons, the bold and valiant Spirits; the comely and courtly behaviour of the ancient Jews, are not to be measured by the suspicious and lowering looks, the low and crooked stature, the slavish and servile conditions, the base and sordid demeanour of the Jews now adays; no more are our judgments to contract the former fruitfulness of their soil to the present sterility thereof. And yet as the sheep which fell to <sup>o</sup> Jacobs share, had strakes or speckles scattered here and there in their skins: so, granting the generality of Judea barren, yet by the confession of <sup>p</sup> Travellers some spots and parcels of ground transcendently fruitfull, are every where to be found, retaining and transmitting to posterity the memory of the universall fruitfulness of Judea, before God had justly cursed it for the sinnes of the people.

o Gen. 30. 35.

p Brocard de  
terra sancta, &c.  
M. George  
Sands.

## CHAP. 7.

Of the ancient division of the land betwixt the seven Canaanitish Nations.

**H**AVING done with the description of the commodities of this Countrey, we come now to the severall divisions thereof; which thing seriously considered conduceth much to the right understanding of the Scripture. In severall ages the land fell under different divisions.

1 In Abrahams time it was parted betwixt the seven Nations of Canaan.

2 After-

- 2 Afterwards the same was subdivided into one and thirty petty kingdomes.
- 3 By Joshua it was parcelled into twelve portions, betwixt so many tribes.
- 4 In Rehoboams reigne it was rent into two kingdomes, Judah and Israel.
- 5 After the Captivity it was divided into three Provinces, Judea, Samaria, and Galile.
- 6 In Christs and his Apostles time it was carved into four Tetrarchies, and some other appendent dominions.

We will first survey it in the originall condition thereof, as it consisted of a Heptarchy, or seven ruling nations of Canaan, whose number, names, extraction, and severall habitations require much care and diligence to rank and order them aright.

The first difficulty we meet with, is in the number of these nations, so variously reckoned up. They are counted up thus: two, Gen. 13. 7. three, Exod. 23. 28. five, Exod. 13. 5. sixe, Exod. 3. 8. 17. seven, Josh. 3. 10. ten, Gen. 15. 19. eleven, Gen. 10. 15. &c. 1 Chron. 1. 13. and seventeen, if a collective number of them all be cast up. Now how come they to be so differently computed where one and the same Spirit is the Auditour to state their account? It is answered, that seven was the compleat and solemne number, whereon God himself emphatically insists when repeating his favours to the Jews, *a Seven nations greater and mightier then thou.* And perchance the beast in the Revelation <sup>b</sup> with seven heads, beareth some allusion thereunto. Wherefore when these seven nations are summed up defectively, under that number, we must conceive such of them as are omitted to be implied under the Generall name of Canaanites. But on the other side, when above seven are brought, then the inhabitants of the larger Canaan, are cast into the account: whose countrey was promised too, but never peaceably possessed by the Israelites, as we observed before. We finde three severall Editions (as I may call them) of the nations of Canaan, whereof the most authentick and common is Deut. 7. 1. which we will principally peruse, as followeth.

a Deut. 7. 1.  
b Revel. 13. 1.

## 1 Hittites.

These come forth first as if it were to usher and make room for the rest; as well they may, being Giants of such strength and stature, the Anakims being descended from them: so formidable to their foes, that some conceive them named from <sup>c</sup> Hittah, which signifies to scare and frighten: such the terrible impression of them on their enemies. As stout their men, so their women were notable domineering dames, witness Rebecca's complaint, *that she was weary of her life for the daughters of Heth* which Esau had married. They lived about Hebron and Beer-sheba, and their countrey was afterwards possessed by Judah and Simeon.

c Sam. Buchartus  
Geog. Jaca.  
lib. 4. cap. 35.

d Gen. 27. 46.

D

2 Gerga-

2. *Girgashites.*

e Prov. 30. 12.

f Ratmud Hie.  
of. 1187. de  
juron cap. 35.g Mat. 8. 28.  
h Sic Walter  
Ratcliff 1a ca. 8.  
1a. 138.

It is hard to determin their exact habitation. *Wile Agur* confesseth that he knew not the way of a *Serpent upon a stone*, so invilibly he slides away on a smooth place. Such the clear conveyances of the *Girgashites* going into *Africa*, as the *Jews* will have it, after *Joshua's* time; that they cannot be traced by any memory left behind: except some reliques of them remain in the country of the *Gergeseni* (whose swine the devils<sup>g</sup> drowned by Christs permission:) whence<sup>h</sup> Authors collect them to have lived on the east of *Jordan* near the Sea of *Cimmereth*, afterwards in the juncture of the tribes of *Gad* and *Manasseh*.

3. *Amorites.*

i Gen. 15. 16.

k *Gregorius*  
*Gregorius*  
*1080.*  
*1080.*

m Amos 2. 9.

n Judg. 1. 34.

o Judg. 1. 35.

These sometimes are taken by a *Synecdoche* of eminency for all the seven nations: *The sins of the Amorites are not yet full*. Here we behold them as a particular people, so called, as <sup>k</sup> some conceive, from *AMAR*, to speak, as confident talkers, such as the <sup>l</sup> Psalmist describes, *We ought to speak, who is Lord over us?* Yea some carnall cause they had to boast, being compared by the <sup>m</sup> Prophet to *Cedar's* for their height, and *Oakes* for their strength. Their originall habitation was in the mountainous Country, which fell afterwards to the lot of <sup>n</sup> *Dan*, and the west part of the possession of <sup>o</sup> *Ephraim*. Hence they made a sally over *Jordan*, and settled themselves under *Sihon* their King eastward in the countreys which they had gained from *Moab* and *Anmon*, afterwards possessed by *Reuben* and *Gad*.

4. *Canaanites.*

p Numb. 23.

29.

These also generally taken include all the seven nations, growing from the root of *Canaan*. Consider we them here as one branch of that tree. Now though the false report of the spies was in some respect but a libell of this land, yet they may be beleaved for the situation of the people therein, that *the Canaanites dwelt by the Sea, and the coast of Jordan*, that is, all the breadth of the Country northward, which came afterwards to be possessed by *Asher*, *Nephthali*, *Zebulun*, and *Issachar*.

5. *Perizzites.*

q Gen. 13. 7.

r Josh. 17. 15.

\* Judg. 1. 4.

By interpretation *Villagers*, as dwelling in dorps and Hamlets, not walled towns. Which as it abated their civility, so it advanced their manhood. Their habitation not far from <sup>q</sup> *Bethel*, where the children of *Joseph* afterwards received their portion, whose land by <sup>r</sup> *Joshua* was bestowed upon them, in case the country allotted proved too little for them. \* Some of them also were dispersed in the northern part of the Tribe of *Judah*.

6. *Hivites.*

Their name in Hebrew signifieth *Serpents*. So called, as the learned conceive, from their delight to live under-ground in caves, whereof plenty in the sides of mountains. I find two Colonies or plantations of the *Hivites*. One in the center of the land, where afterwards the tribes of *Benjamin*, and *Joseph* met together. For the *Gibeonites* (who put a new

cheat

cheat on the *Israelites*, with their old clothes) were *Hivites*, as also the inhabitants of *Sichem* were of the same nation. Their other plantation was under mount <sup>u</sup> *Hermon*, or in mount *Lebanon*, as <sup>w</sup> severall Scriptures doe place them. Now rather then any difference should arise herein, *Hermon* will humbly confesse it self parcell of *Lebanon*, and so the seeming contradiction is reconciled.

7. *Jebusites.*

Their abode is notoriously known to have been in, and about <sup>x</sup> *Iebus* or *Jerusalem*, where they defied all *David's* power to dispossess them, and yet at last by *Joabs* valour were ejected.

So much of the heathen Heptarchy in *Canaan*. Come we now to consider a second edition of these nations, as God gave in a list of their names to <sup>y</sup> *Abraham*, promising withall to give his posterity their countrey in possession. Here we find them tenne in number, the *Hivites* being omitted, and four more added, namely,

8. 1. *Kenites.*

Of these no mention ever after in Scripture. For the *Kenites* descended from *Jethro* (part whereof <sup>z</sup> flitted from the South of *Judah* to the North of *Nephthali*) were a different nation from these *Kenites* the subject of our enquiry: we conceive therefore one of these two things most probable.

- 1 Either after *Abrahams* and before *Joshua's* time, by famine, sword, and pestilence they were utterly deleted, and their land shared betwixt the former seven nations of the *Canaanites*.
- 2 Or within the term aforesaid, being perchance too few and feeble alone to maintain the dignity of a distinct nation, they lost their names by lifting themselves under some other people.

9. 2. *Kenizites.*

As deep silence of these in holy writ as of the former; as if they had lived in <sup>a</sup> the land where all things are forgotten. And probable it is, that betwixt *Abrahams* and *Joshua's* time (if a day may bring <sup>b</sup> forth much, what alterations may four hundred years produce?) they were extinguished. All flesh is grasse, and not onely particular men, like single blades, may be mowed down by death, but even whole nations plucked up by the roots, never to grow again, being buried without other monument over or epitaph upon them, then that of the Psalmist, *their memoriall is perished with them*.

10. 3. *Kadmonites.*

That is, by the notation of the word, *men of the east*, or *Easterlings* if you please. These a learned <sup>d</sup> man with great likelyhood conceives to be the *Hivites*; both because (as aforesaid) the *Hivites* are omitted in this Catalogue, and because they lived in the eastern part of *Canaan*, under mount *Hermon*. As for the opinion, that *Cadmus* the *Phenician* with *Hermione* his wife were *Hivites* (*Serpents* their name sounds in Hebrew,

D 2

as

f Josh. 9. 7. &  
11. 19.  
e Gen. 34. 2.  
u Josh. 11. 3.  
w Judg. 3. 3.  
Josh. 11. 17.

x 2 Sam. 5. 6.

y Gen. 15. 19.

z Judg. 4. 11.

a Psal. 88. 12.

b Prov. 27. 1.

c Psal. 9. 6.

d Bochartus  
Gieg. Sac.  
1. 4. c. 36. p. 347.



c Ovid. Met.  
lib. 3.

as we observed before) and therefore fabled by the Poet, to be turned into Dragons; such as exclude it their judgment, because no solid truth, may admit it into their fancy as a pleasing conceit.

#### 11. 4. Rephaims.

f Gen. 14. 5.

Their position is undoubtedly known, living about *Ashtaroth* <sup>c</sup> *Carnaim* in the half tribe of *Manasseh* beyond *Jordan*. But though here was their principall nest, we find some of their feathers scattered in other places, in a valley near *Jerusalem* of that name, and another in the tribe <sup>h</sup> of *Ioseph*, whither perchance they fled, when smitten at home by <sup>i</sup> *Chedorlaomer*.

g 2 Sam. 5. 18.  
h Josh. 17. 15.

i Gen. 14. 5.

But the last and largest volume of these nations of *Canaan*, is *Gen. 10. 15.* where six more are added, dwelling in those parts of *Canaan* which the *Israelites* never fully possessed. The former nations were as I may say under the first qualification <sup>k</sup> to dye without mercy, but these had more favour afforded them, according to the honour of Martiall proceeding. These latter were never *Servants* in ordinary to the *Israelites*, never wholly subdued by them, but were onely retainers at large, doing them homage at great solemnities, and high festivalls: understand thereby all the victorious reignes of *David* and *Solomon*. We take them in order.

k Deut. 7. 2.

#### 12. 1. Zidonians.

Eminently known by their famous City, whereof largely hereafter.

#### 13. 2. Archites.

These dwelt at *Arca*, or *Arce*, a City in *Libanus* over against *Tripoly*, whereof mention in *Ptolomeus*.

#### 14. 3. Sinites.

l Gen. 37. 15.

In searching after their proper place, we are at a losse, like *Ioseph* when sent to seek his brethren, onely he, when wandring, met with a man to direct him, we with many to distract us. Some place them near the mountain of *Sinai*. But that barren desert affords no more livelyhood, then the Law there delivered could give life unto men. Others seat them neare *Sin* (by *Ptolomy* *Simyra*) in the northern bound of the land. And a third <sup>m</sup> fort, whom we will follow, in the very south point thereof, at the entrance of *Egypt*, near *Pelusium*, called *Sin* in the <sup>n</sup> Scriptures, whence the desert of *Sin* hath its name <sup>o</sup>.

m Bochartus de  
prius.

n Ezek. 30. 15.  
o Exod. 16. 1.

#### 15. 4. Arvadites.

These lived north of the *Zidonians*, whereof largely in the description of mount *Libanus*.

#### 16. 5. Zemarites.

More uncertain for situation then the former, because no more mention of them. Had the land whereon they lived, like the floor of *Bels* <sup>p</sup> Temple, been strowed with ashes, some print of their footsteps would have remained, whereas now no marks, to discover them.

p Histor. Bel.  
ver. 14.

them. Learned men thus groping in the dark, some seek (for lack of other light) to light a candle from a glow-worm; their conceit being no better, who from the vicinity of the sound, make these *Zemarites* inhabit mount *Shemir* (afterwards, *Samaria*) which is confuted by the Hebrew Orthography. More probably they may be placed at <sup>q</sup> *Zemairaim*, a City afterwards of *Benjamin*.

q Josh. 18. 22.

#### 17. 6. Hamathites.

As formerly we had too little, here we have too much direction, finding two eminent places equally probable for their habitation; *Hamath* on the north of *Nephali*, and another many miles off, called *Hamath the great*, and afterwards *Antiochia*. And perchance they might remove from the one to the other. So much of the nations descended from *Canaan*, amongst whom the *Philistims* are not reckoned, (whose five *Satrapies* possessed the South-west part of the land) because they came not from *Canaan*, but from *Mizraim* his elder Brother, of whom God willing largely hereafter in the descriptions of the tribes of *Dan*, and *Simeon*.

To conclude, Let the reader beware lest deceived with the similitude of sounds, he condemn the generation of the righteous, and mistake true *Israelites* by birth, to be *Canaanites* by descent; as namely,

1 *Caleb* the <sup>r</sup> *Kenite*, undoubtedly, of the tribe of *Judah*, onely his grandfathers name was *Kenaz*.

r Josh. 14. 14.  
s Num. 13. 6.

2 *Vriah* the *Hittite* (so loyall to *Da-*

3 *Ornan* the *Jebusite* (so liberal to *David* :

The first might be a *Proselyte Hittite*, but more likely an *Israelite* whose Father was called *Heth*; and the latter of the tribe of *Judah* or *Benjamin*, who lived promiscuously with the *Jebusites* in the City of *Jebus* or *Jerusalem*.

t Josh. 15. 63.  
u Judg. 1. 21.

4 *Hysbi* the *Archite*, who out-achitophelled *Achitophel* in his policy, was probably an *Ephraimite* of the borders of *Archi*, otherwise unlikely that *David* would have chosen a stranger to have been his Cabinet counsellor.

w Josh. 16. 1.

5 *Simon* the <sup>x</sup> *Cananite*, Christs Disciple, certainly a *Jew*, (otherwise our Saviour would not have entertained him in so near a relation) born it seems in <sup>y</sup> *Can* of *Galile*.

x Mar. 10. 4.

So much for caution, lest *Demetrius* who was well <sup>z</sup> reported of all men, suffer for *Demetrius*, *Diana's* silver-smith; and these real *Jews* be mis-represented under the notion of heathen extraction.

y John 1. 1.  
z 3 John 1. 2.

## CHAP. 8.

The second solemn division of the land of Canaan into thirty one Kingdomes.

Anciently an Army of Kings in Canaan. *a* Iosh. 12.9.

The 31 kingdoms how dispensed to the severall Tribes. *b* Iosh. *ibid.*

¶ 1. **N**Ext to the distinguishing of this land into seven nations, we must observe the division thereof amongst <sup>a</sup> one and thirty Kings. Strange, that their scepters (except very short) did not jussle one another, in so narrow a Countrey. But, we must know, that the Genius of that age, delighted not so much, in scraping much together, as in having absolute authority in that little, which was their own. Pride is commonly the sinne of young men, covetousness of old folk. The world in the youth thereof, more affected honour, then wealth, high titles, then large treasure. And these *Royalets* contented themselves, that their crowns (though not so big) were as bright, their scepters (though not so great) were as glittering, as those of the mightiest Monarchs; being as absolute Sovereignes in their own small territories.

¶ 2. Let us consider, how these one and thirty kingdoms were afterwards disposed of, and how they were shared amongst the severall Tribes. In reckoning up their names, we observe the method in *Ioshua*, as he marshalls them upon order following;

Kingdomes of	allotted to	Kingdomes of	allotted to	Kingdomes of	allotted to
1. Jericho.	1. Benjamin.	11. Hovmah.	11. Simcon.	21. Hager.	21. Nephthali.
2. Ai.	2. Benjamin.	12. Arad.	12. Iudab.	22. Shimron-Madon.	22. Zebulon.
3. Jerusalem.	3. Benjamin.	13. Libnath.	13. Iudab.	23. Achsaph.	23. Acher.
4. Hebron.	4. Iudab.	14. Adullam.	14. Iudab.	24. Tamarah.	24. Manasse.
5. Jarmuth.	5. Iudab.	15. Makkedah.	15. Benjamin.	25. Megiddo.	25. Manasse.
6. Lathish.	6. Iudab.	16. Bethel.	16. Benjamin.	26. Kedesh.	26. Nephthali.
7. Eglon.	7. Iudab.	17. Tappuah.	17. Manasse.	27. Iphigam of Camel.	27. Zebulon.
8. Gazer.	8. Ephraim.	18. Ephraim.	18. Manasse.	28. Dor in the coasts of Dor.	28. Manasse.
9. Dithan.	9. Iudab.	19. Apha.	19. Acher.	29. The nations of Gilgal.	29. Ephraim.
10. Geder.	10. Iudab.	20. Latharon.	20. Zebulon.	30. Thara.	30. Ephraim.
		21. Madon.	21. Nephthali.		

By the King of the nations of *Gilgal*, understand a Sovereign over a miscellaneous company of people, the master-bee of a swarma not yet fixed in an hive, having a sufficient territory for his men; but no

con-

considerable Metropolis of his kingdom. In this Catalogue, *Sihon* and *Og* are not reckoned, whose dominions lay east of *Jordan*, and they make up thirty three Kings in all. So much of these Cities for the present; whereof largely hereafter in those respective Tribes to which they belong.

¶ 3. Amongst these Kings one may visibly discover two distinct combinations.

1 In the southern circuit of *Canaan*, *Adoni-bezek* King of *Jerusalem* seems to be chief of this knot; at whose sending the Kings of *Hebron*, *Jarmuth*, *Lathish*, *Eglon* &c. assembled themselves against *Ioshua*, and were destroyed by him.

2 In the northern Association. There *Jabin* the King had the precedency, with whom the Kings of *Madon*, *Shimron*, and *Achsaph* &c. confederated themselves against *Ioshua* with the same success.

Had all at once engaged against *Ioshua*, the task had been hard; had he fought them all severally, the work had been long to subdue them. For, these thirty and one Kings, who made up a full moneth in their number, how many years would they have made up in their resistance? Whereas now divine providence fitting the strength of *Ioshua's* arm, parcelled his foes into two bundles, that he might the more easily at two blows, strikethrough both of them.

¶ 4. And here we present the Reader with a draught of the land, as it was in the days of *Abraham*, and continued till the time of *Ioshua*; not well satisfied, whether more properly to term it *old*, or *new Canaan*. If we count from the beginning of the world downwards, it was young or *new Canaan*, because nearest the creation; if we reckon backwards from our time, the *old Canaan*. If the Reader discover any difference betwixt this, and the next Map of the same land, as it was constituted after the days of *Ioshua*, let him consider,

1 How the same face is disguised by different dressing. *Palestine* afterwards (when divided betwixt the twelve Tribes) being tricked and trimmed with many new Cities, had the favour thereof quite altered.

2 How the pictures drawn by the same exact Artist, of the same person, first when a youth, afterwards when an old man, must have much difference betwixt them; and the distance of some hundreds of years, causeth a necessary variation in the descriptions of the same Countreys.

It will be objected, that though age and accidents may alter the old, and induce new lineaments in mens faces, yet the Simile holds not in the description of Countreys, where the same channells of sea, courses of rivers, falls of vales, flats of plains, ridges of hills, must remain. As for mountains, time, for want of carriage, must be forced

to

Two distinct combinations of these Kings.

*Iosh. 10. 3.*

*a* *Iosh. 11. 1, 2, 3.*

Necessary difference betwixt the two maps of *Canaan*.

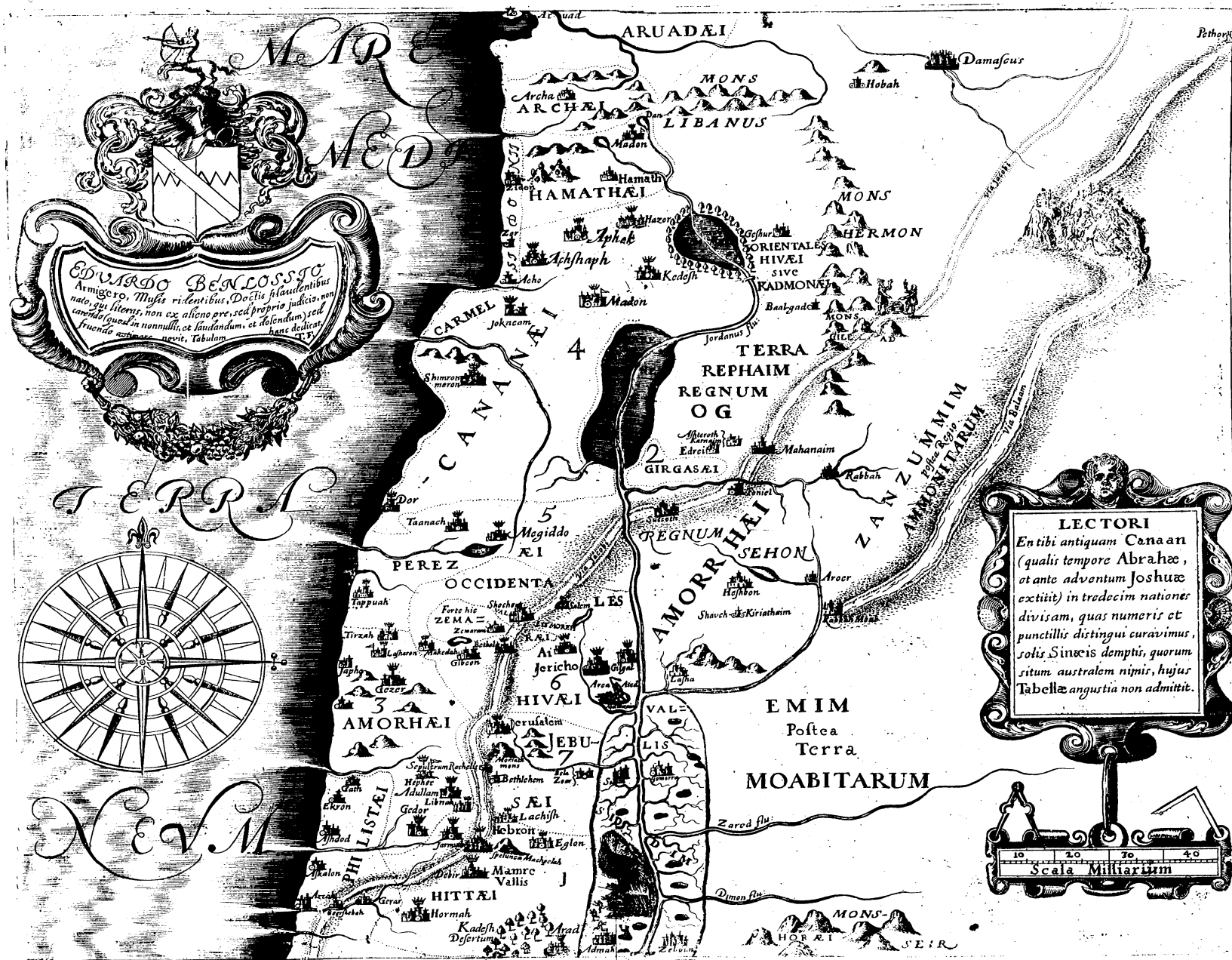
2 Cor. 7:31.

Gen. 1:10.

to leave such luggage behind her; and therefore that such land, and water-marks, must always continue, without any considerable alteration. But it is answered, that even these seeming Standards of nature, are moveable with time and casualty, inundations, tempests, and earthquakes; in the last (being the earths violent cough) sometimes she spits up her own lungs, casting up great hills where never were any before. What the Apostle speaks in an higher sense, is true of the materiall world, and the severall countreys therein; *The fashion of this world passeth away*; so that to the very view of the eye, the shape, form, and garb thereof is metamorphosed. Besides, other Anagrams hapning in the land of Canaan, lands afterwards transposed for water, and water for land; one is most remarkable, namely, when the pleasant vale of *Siddim* nigh the banks of *Jordan*, was turned into the salt-sea, or noisome Asphaltite-lake. *This was the work of the Lord, and it may justly seem marvellous in our eyes.* But of the cause, time, and manner of this alteration, largely God willing hereafter.

*Here the Map of old Canaan is to be inserted.*

CHAP.



CHAP. 9.

The third division of the land into twelve Tribes, some of all which Tribes remained untill, at, and after the time of our Saviour.

¶ 1. **T**He third solemn division of *Palestine*, was made by *Joshua* into twelve Tribes, of whose severall bounds largely in our ensuing discourse. This partition remained untill *Shalmaneser*<sup>a</sup> carried ten Tribes away captive, and in exchange, brought in his own colonies to possess their conquered Countrey. However, although the main body of the ten Tribes were thus transplanted, without any hope to return to their native soil, yet some competent representation of every Tribe, remained behind in their own countrey, even untill, at, and after the time of Christ, and his Apostles.

a 2 King. 17. 6.

¶ 2. Alledge not to the contrary, that it is said, after *Shalmaneser's* carrying them away captive,<sup>b</sup> *there was none left but the Tribe of Judah onely*. Understand it, that *Judah* onely remained in the flourishing condition of a kingdome. That onely was the visible standing-corn, amongst which, others of *Israel*, like loose eares were scattered. But to the point, that some gleanings of these ten Tribes, remained in their countrey, after the Assyrian captivity, may be proved;

b 2 King. 17. 18.

1 From the very nature of a generall calamity, which lighting on a populous nation, cannot so particularly apply it self to every individuall person, but that some will escape. The *c* hired razor made not such clean work, as to shave every hair, but that some small down might creep under the edge thereof. That *d* *Besome of destruction* swept not so clean, but that some dust may be presumed left behind in the small crevices of the countrey. Some (no doubt) by timely flight, casuall absence, especiall favour, secret concealment, might escape; and others, through age and sickness unable to travell, might be permitted to remain behind.

c Isai. 7. 20.

d Isai. 14. 23.

2 Mention is made of a *remnant which escaped out of the hands of the King of Assyria*. And when *Ezekiah* kept his solemn passover, he sent<sup>e</sup> messengers to *Ephraim, Manasseh, Issachar, Zebulun, Asher*, some of whom made a mock at his courtesie, and others thankfully embraced his gracious invitation.

e 2 Chr. 30. 6.

f 2 Chron. 30. 10. 18.

3 *Josiah* in his passover (celebrated in the eighteenth year of his reign, ninety and odde years after the banishment of the twelve Tribes) assenbled there *g* *all Judah and Israel that were present, or found*.

g 2 Chr. 35. 18.

¶ 3. Such remnants of the ten Tribes, being afterwards carried captive with *Judah* to *Babylon*, returned thence with the rest of their brethren; as probably is insinuated,

1 By the sacrifice at the dedication of the second Temple,<sup>h</sup> *A sin-offering*

h Ezra. 6. 17.

offering for all Israel, twelve bee-goats according to the number of the Tribes of Israel. In expression (no doubt) of gladness, of some of every Tribe present thereat.

2 By the number of such as returned, amounting to <sup>i</sup> forty two thousand three hundred and threescore. Now, whosoever shall be pleased, to cast up the particular sums, of the severall families of Judah and Benjamin set down there, will find them fall short twelve thousand of the foresaid number. Where therefore shall we supply the account? Hear how the great Jewish-Chronicle (set forth not long after our Saviours time) resolves this question; <sup>k</sup> Surely, they were made up of those who came up from Babylon to Jerusalem, of other Tribes.

3 The Scripture saith, after the captivity of Babylon that there dwelt in Jerusalem (besides those of Judah and Benjamin) of the children of Ephraim and Manasseh.

Nor is the testimony of Josephus to be slighted herein, though <sup>m</sup> Jos. Scaliger causlessly condemns it, affirming that the King of Egypt employed seventy two Jews to translate the Bible into Greek, taking six out of every Tribe, which compleat that number.

4 That such fragments of the ten Tribes returning from Babylon, were reestated in their ancient possessions, I dare not affirm, but rather believe the contrary. For there was no inducting them into their former inheritances, because no vacancy or avoidance therein; *terra plena*, the land was still full with the plantation of Medes and others brought in by Shalmaneser. So that this remnant of the ten Tribes, were (for the main) fain promiscuously to make their habitations where they might, whilst Judah and Benjamin were restored to their ancient, intire, and distinct possessions. Yet there is some probability, that some of Zebulun and Nephthali in our Saviours time had recovered part of their ancient patrimony. Otherwise the force of *Isaias* prophecy, and *Matthews* application is much impaired: <sup>n</sup> The land of Zebulun and the land of Nephthali &c. The people that sate in darkness saw great light. That is in a genuine and unstrained sense, their posterity had the day of deliverance first dawning unto them, whose ancestors were first overtaken with the night of affliction.

5 That in the time of Christ, and his Apostles, some pious people of all Tribes, were extant in Judea, plainly appears,

1 By <sup>o</sup> Anna the Prophetess, which was of the Tribe of Asher.

2 By Saint Pauls expression, <sup>p</sup> Unto which promise, our twelve Tribes instantly serving God day and night, hope to come. This cannot be meant of those departed this life, before Saint Pauls time, (which were past hope and in possession of the promise) but of such as served God then, when this speech was uttered.

3 By the superscription of S. James his Epistle, <sup>q</sup> To the twelve Tribes which

<sup>i</sup> Ezra 2.64.

<sup>k</sup> Vbi ergo sunt  
12000: in iis  
sancti qui ascen-  
derunt de captivitate  
tribubus. Seder  
olam Rabba.  
cap. 29.  
<sup>l</sup> Chron. 9. 3.

<sup>m</sup> In Animad.  
ver. in Euseb.  
numero. 1734.

<sup>n</sup> Mat. 4. 14. &c.

<sup>o</sup> Luko 2. 36.

<sup>p</sup> Act. 26. 7.

<sup>q</sup> James 1. 1.

which are scattered abroad, greeting. Being Christian Jews probably, dispersed from Jerusalem, after the martyrdom of Saint Stephen.

6. To conclude, what in the Law God prescribed concerning the fields, he was pleased graciously to practise upon the persons of the Israelites. <sup>r</sup> Thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather every grape in thy vineyard. He suffered a small racemation to remain, still preserving <sup>s</sup> τὸ στασε-  
μαστος, and not wholly discomposing the solemn Jury of the twelve Tribes, which untill Christs time were made the thinner, but not the fewer, by all their calamities. For, although thorough continuance of time, suddain and great changes in their condition, laziness and neglect, casual losing, and spitefull embezzeling of their Records, mixt marriages with heathens, and many other accidents the intireness of their Pedegrees was much perplexed and interrupted; yet by tradition from their parents, they knew in generall their extraction from those Tribes, though unable particularly, to clear the immediate series of their descents.

## CHAP. 10.

Of Palestine rent into two kingdomes, under Rehoboam; and their severall strengths balanced.

1. The next solemn division, the land of Canaan fell under, was, when it was cloven by the ten Tribes<sup>a</sup> defection, into the kingdomes of Judah, and Israel.

2. The kingdome of Judah consisted chiefly of the Tribe of Judah, which alone was so powerfull, and populous, that the mea thereof, in the muster made by King<sup>b</sup> David, amounted in number to more, then the half of all the other Tribes there expressed. Besides the body of this Tribe, very considerable were the appurtenances thereof, namely,

Some of { Simeon, whose inheritance was in the midst of the inheritance of the Tribe of Judah.  
Dan, part of whose possession was taken out of what originally was assigned to Judah.

These must be presumed, to beare a State-sympathy to the kingdome of Judah, ingaged thereunto by the position of their countrey. Yea, we finde it expressed in Scripture, that <sup>d</sup> Beersheba a City of Simeon, and <sup>e</sup> Gath, <sup>f</sup> Zorah, and <sup>g</sup> Ajalon, Cities of Dan, did belong to, and were fortified by the Kings of Judah.

3. Besides these, two thirds of the Tribe of Benjamin, pertained to the same kingdome; as also all the Levites<sup>h</sup> which left their Cities in Israel, and clave to the house of David. These, though properly the eyes of the land, had hands also, and contributed to the strength of the kingdome. Adde hereunto all the well-affected, which out of all the Tribes

E 2 of

<sup>r</sup> Act. 11. 19.

<sup>s</sup> Levit. 19. 10.

<sup>t</sup> Act. 26. 7.

<sup>a</sup> 1 King. 12. 19.

<sup>b</sup> 2 Sam. 24. 9.

<sup>c</sup> Josh. 19. 1. 9.

<sup>d</sup> 1 King. 19. 3.

<sup>e</sup> 2 Chr. 11. 8.

<sup>f</sup> 2 Chr. 11. 10.

<sup>g</sup> Ibidem.

<sup>h</sup> 2 Chr. 11. 14.



12 Chr. 21. 16.

of <sup>1</sup> *Israel* resorted to *Jerusalem*. For, the by-ditches of *Dan* and *Bethel*, did not so drain the peoples devotion, but that much thereof ran in the right chanel to the Temple; and no doubt, many violently kept at home, had their hearts at *Jerusalem*, and their bodies in *Israel*, to which kingdom all the rest of the Tribes did belong.

¶ 4. Here it will be richly worth our pains, to enter on a comparative estimate of these two Kingdomes, which of them exceeded in puissance: Herein we shall carry an impartiall hand; and indeed, though the controversie be betwixt two Kings, there is nothing to be got by flattering of either.

4 Prov. 13. 18.

¶ 5. We will compare them first in that, wherein *Solomon* placeth the honour of a King, <sup>k</sup> the multitude of their subjects. And here any clear judgment will find for the Kings of *Israel*.

¶ 6. Secondly, if the extent of their dominions be surveyed, and our eye in the Map made umpirer therein, the case is clear in view without measuring, that *Israel* was the greatest.

¶ 7. Thirdly, if their Cities be numbred, the result will be this, *Judah* had the Sun, *Jerusalem*; *Israel* had the Moon, *Samaria*, and most Starres of the first magnitude, *Iericho*, *Iezreel*, *Mahanaim* &c.

11 King 22. 49.

¶ 8. Fourthly, if their ports, and naval power be considered, neither will be found very active that way, contentedly yeelding their sea-trading to the *Phenicians*. Yet *Israel* had the advantage of havens, and marine accommodations, bordering most on the Mediterranean; *Judah* also (to hold the scales even) had *Ezion-Gaber*, a considerable port on the Red-sea, as may appear by *Abaziabs* request to *Iehosaphat*, <sup>1</sup> Let my servants goe with thy servants in the ships; plainly importing, that the men of *Judah* were the Cape-merchants and prime mariners in those seas, by whose courtesie the subjects of the Kings of *Israel*, were admitted to trafique there. However, *Ezion-Gaber* on the Red-sea was but a key to the back-door (little of the East-Indies being then known, and less traded to) whereas the havens on the Midland-sea opened the broad gates of commerce to the most and best frequented parts of the world.

11 King 21. 13.

¶ 9. Fifthly, if the absoluteness of their Kings power be stated in their respective dominions, here in the opinions of some the upper hand must be adjudged to *Judah*. The Kings whereof in administration of justice (or rather revenge) often exercised arbitrary power, making use of their prerogative above law. As appears by *Solomons* proceedings against the lives of *Shimei*, *Ioab*, and *Adoniah*; and more plainly in *Iehoram's* <sup>m</sup> executing his own brethren, by his peremptory pleasure, without legall conviction of them. Whereas no monument is extant, of such arbitrary proceedings in the kings of *Israel*, more confining themselves to legall courses. Yea, the very murder of *Naboth* carried the face of a judicall process, wherein legall <sup>n</sup> formalities of witnesses, though suborned, were observed in a solemn Session. The reason why the Kings

of

of *Judah* were more unlimited in their power, was, say they, because they derived their title immediately from the God of heaven, confirmed in *Dauids* familie by severall descents. But the Kings of *Israel*, being Creatures of their own subjects, made by popular election, on condition to remit their taxes and burdens, (and seldome above three of the same stock in a direct succession) were faine to ingratiate themselves, with remitting much of that royall rigour used by the Kings of *Judah*. And this is assigned by a judicious <sup>o</sup> Author as a principall cause why *Israel* never returned to their former subjection to *Dauids* family, because the scepter of *Judah* was too heavy for them, and they lived under more liberty in their own kingdom.

<sup>o</sup> Sir Walter Raleigh Hist. World 1 part. 1600, cap. 19. Sect. 6.

¶ 10. Sixtly, if their forain impressions, made by them on neighbouring Princes be considered, the balance is so even, it is hard to say, on which side the beam breaketh. For, as memorable were the victories of the Kings of *Israel* against the *Syrians*, so no lesse fortunate the fights of some Kings <sup>p</sup> of *Judah* against the *Ethiopians*, and other enemies. And as the kingdom of *Moab*, till the death of *Abab*, was <sup>q</sup> tributary to *Israel*: so *Edom*, untill the end of the reign <sup>r</sup> of *Iehosaphat*, was in subjection to the crown of *Judah*.

<sup>p</sup> *Asa*, 2 Chron. 14. 13. & *Iehosaphat*, 1 Chron. 20. 23  
<sup>q</sup> 2 King. 3. 5.  
<sup>r</sup> 2 Chr. 21. 8.

¶ 11. Seventhly, if their home-achievements each against other, be recounted, (the truest touch-stone of their severall strengths) God often made them alternately hold up one another, whilst he whipt them both for their finnes. But although *Abijah* once got a remarkable <sup>t</sup> conquest of *Ieroboam*, yet generally *Israel* worsted *Judah*, overpowering them with multitude of men. Thus *Baasha* <sup>u</sup> cooped up *Asa* in his own land; *Ioash* <sup>v</sup> overcame *Amaziah*, and took *Jerusalem*; and *Pekah* almost utterly <sup>w</sup> consumed *Ahaz*, and his kingdom.

2 Chr. 13. 19.

22 Chron. 16. 1.

11 2 King. 25. 23.

11 2 Chr. 28. 6.

¶ 12. To conclude, if their lasting and continuance be measured, herein *Judah* clearly carrieth away the preheminance. Grant, *Israel* beat *Judah* at hand, yet *Judah* beat *Israel* at length, even out of distance. For, whilst the *Babylonish* captivity did onely snuffe *Judah*, for seventy years, (blazing the brighter when they returned from banishment) the *Assyrian* conquest utterly extinguished *Israel*, from ever appearing again, in a formed Common-wealth, in their own Countrey.

## CHAP. II.

Of the partition of the Land into the Provinces of Galilea, Samaria, and Judea.

¶ 1. **W**Hen these two kingdoms had determined, & the division of the twelve Tribes was out of date, *Palestine* began to be distinguished into three Provinces, whose number and posture we find in the Evangelists, being traced in order by the feet of our Saviour,

1. He

a John 4.3.4.

Judea with the appurtenances thereof.

b Luke 1.5.

c Ezra 5.8.

d Mat. 10.1. &amp; Mark 10.1.

e 1 Mace. 11.34.

Samaritans peopled with colonies of Medes &c.  
f So D. Heylyn.  
g 2 King. 17.24.

h 2 King. 17.27.

i 2 King. 17.32.

k 2 King. 17.34.

The Articles of the Samaritan Creed.

l John 4.22.

1. He left Judea. 2. And departed again into Galilee. 3. And he must needs goe through Samaria. It being denied to our Saviour himself, to travail per saltum, à termino ad terminum sine medio, so that he could not ordinarily pass from Judah in the south, to Galilee in the north, without traversing Samaria, which lay in the midst betwixt both.

2. To begin with Judea, or Jury; it is not taken here in that large acception, wherein it contained the whole Countrey, and entire subject of this our book (in which sense Herod the great is styled King of Judea) but is taken, as elsewhere it is termed, the Province of Judea, for a third part of the whole land, consisting of the ground formerly belonging to Judah, Benjamin, Simeon, Dan, and Reuben. For, that this Province reached eastward, beyond the River, plainly appears in the Evangelists, affirming, that Christ came from Galilee into the Coasts of Judea beyond Jordan. A spacious Countrey it was, and in our Saviours time, the proper habitation of the principall Jews. Nor is it amiss to observe, that a portion of land (with the governments of Lidda and Ramah) lying in the juncture of Benjamin and Ephraim, was in the time of the Macabees, taken from Samaria, by King Demetrius, and by him assigned to Judea, in reward of the friendship, and faithfulness of the Jews in his service; which gore, or gusset of ground, was called Apherema, that is, a thing taken away, because parted from Samaria, and pieced to Judea.

3. Samaria succeeds, whereby we understand not, the City of that name, for a long time, Metropolis of the kingdom of Israel; but a countrey (formerly pertaining to Ephraim, and Manasseh, and Gad) peopled after the Assyrian captivity, with colonies brought thither from Babylon, and the neighbouring Dominions. At first this land did not fadge well with these new inhabitants, Lions sent by God disturbing their quiet possession; untill a Priest of the Israelites was remanded, to teach them the manner of the God of the land. But, what betwixt an ignorant Master, and indocible Scholars, nothing was learnt to purpose. He taught them no true worship, but onely Jeroboams divinity (as appears by their appointing out Priests of themselves for their high-places) and they jumbled together their own numerous Idols, with the service of God. In so much, as they are said to fear the Lord, and in the next verse, not to fear the Lord: not that there is any contradiction in the text, but an open opposition, betwixt their pretence, and practise; seeing such as fear God otherwise, then his will in his Word prescribes, fear him not in effect.

4. However, afterwards the Samaritans quitted their multitude of Idols, and patched up a religion amongst themselves, wherein,

- 1 They adored one Deity, but him so erroneously, that Christ flatly told them, 'ye worship that which you know not.
- 2 They acknowledged onely the five books of Moses for Canonical.
- 3 They had a Temple on mount Gerizim, stickling for the honour

nour

nour and holiness thereof to equall, yea exceed that at Jerusalem

4 They expected a Saviour, believing him as able, so willing to resolve all important difficulties; <sup>m</sup> When Messiah is come, he will tell us all things.

5 They falsely accounted themselves extracted from the ancient Hebrew Patriarchs.

Thus the Samaritan woman had it rife in her mouth, <sup>n</sup> our Father Jacob, though in very deed, he was no more her Father, then the man she kept company with, was her husband, being neither lineally descended from the one, nor lawfully married to the other. Hear what Josephus hath to this purpose; *The Samaritans, says he, are of this nature, that when the Jews are high in fortune and success, presently they embrace society with them, and deduce the series of their own descent from the Patriarch Joseph, and his sonnes Ephraim and Manasseh: But when the Jews are depressed and low in estate, then they disclaim all kindred, desie all affinity with them, professing themselves (as indeed they are) to be originally Medes and Persians.*

5. Generally great was the Antipathy betwixt the Samaritans and Jews. The former persecuting every face that did but look towards Jerusalem; on which bare account they churlishly denied our Saviour entertainment in their town, because <sup>p</sup> his behaviour was as though he would goe to Jerusalem. Nor came the Jews behind them in hatred, so far from familiar <sup>q</sup> conversing with them, that a Jew would rather contentedly endure thirst, then, to quench it, crave drink of a Samaritan, lest such hands should defile the water, with the very drawing of it. Yea when the malice of the Jews meant mortally to wound our Saviours reputation, they said, he was a Samaritan and had a Devill. However, the deluge of sin did not so generally drown all the Samaritans, but that some dry Islands, some good men were found amongst them. One eminent for his gratitude to God, being the tithe of the lepers cleansed by Christ, who alone returned to give him thanks, & another no less commendable for his charity to man, being Physician, Surgeon, Host, and in a word, neighbour to the unknown traveller wounded by thieves in his journey to Jericho.

6. Galilee remaines, so called (as Melancthon will have it) because in Hebrew signifying a bound or limit, lying in the northern marches of the land. It was twofold,

The Upper } formerly belong- } Asher, Nephthali, and Manasseh be-  
The Lower } ing to the tribes of } yond Jordan.  
Zebulun, and Issachar.

The upper Galilee is also called <sup>r</sup> Galilee of the Gentiles, or, Galilee Cojim, whereof many reasons are rendred by learned men. These two most considerable, either that it was so called, because very populous, in which consideration it is termed by <sup>s</sup> Josephus πολυάνθρωπος; affirming, that the least κώμην village therein had fifteen thousand inhabitants. So that

m John 4.25.

n John 4.12.

o Ant. Ind. lib. 11. sub finem, pag. 386. &amp; lib. 12. ca. 7. pag. 410.

The Antipathy betwixt the Samaritans and Jews.

p Luke 9.53.

q John 4.9.

r John 8.49.

s Luke 17. 16.

t Luke 10. 33.

u Galilee twofold, why one of them (named of the Gentiles).

w Isa. 9.1. &amp; Mat. 4.15.

x Bell. Ind. li. 1. ca. 4. pag. 833.

7 Exerci. 114.  
in 23. c. Genes.

2 King. 14. 13

The character  
of the Galileans.  
a Josephus ut  
primus.  
b John 18. 10.

c Luke 13. 1.

d Mar. 14. 70.

e John 4. 45.

The three Pro-  
vinces how  
compared.

f John 20. 7.

that, *Galilea Gojim*, or of the *Gentiles*, is the same with populous *Galilee*. (If any except that *Gojim* in Scripture is onely taken for Heathen, never for the people of the *Jews*, may be remitted to learned *Rivet*, by instances to the contrary to have his judgment rectified herein) or else, it was called *Galilee of the Gentiles*, because it bordered on them, and lay in the passage through which travellers journeyed to the *Gentiles*. Thus the gate of *Ephraim* in *Jerusalem* got the name thereof, not that it stood in, but led toward the Tribe of *Ephraim*.

¶ 7. The *Galileans* were high spirited people, *μάχητοι* <sup>a</sup> *warlike*, fighters from their infancy, impatient of wrong, lovers of liberty, and prone to revenge. Much of their nature may be read in their country-man Saint *Peter*, forward (not to say furious) in hot blood, to draw his sword though at great disadvantage, and after, at leisure to repent it. Apt they were to raise tumults against the *Romans*, but always with ill success. Witness especially, when they pretended sacrifice to cloak their Rebellion, but *Pilat* was too quick and cunning for them, who subduing them, mingled their blood with their sacrifices. They were distinguishable by their Dialect from other *Jews*, speaking a broader, or (as I may say) a *Doric Syriack*, whereof the maid minded Saint *Peter*, *Thou art a Galilean*, and thy speech agreeth therunto. They were accounted courser, and less refined *Jews*, as appears by the expression of the Evangelist, *The Galileans received him*, having seen all the things that he did at *Jerusalem* at the feast, for they also went up unto the feast. Where those words, for they also, though they admit the *Galileans* to the communion of the same Religion with the *Jews*, yet set them at a second table, as inferiour to the other. Yea, the *Jews* called our Saviour in disgrace, at least wise in diminution, a *Galilean*. Might I presume to interpose my opinion, I should conceive these *Galileans* were chiefly extracted from the remainder of the ten Tribes, left behind in the land, after the *Assyrian* captivity, as we have shewed before.

¶ 8. If these three Provinces be in severall respects, compared together, they behave themselves as followeth,

Antiquity;	<i>Galilee</i> the first, (mentioned in <i>Joshua</i> ) <i>Judea</i> the next, <i>Samaria</i> the youngest.
Extent;	<i>Judea</i> the greatest, <i>Galilee</i> the next, <i>Samaria</i> the smallest.
Honour;	<i>Judea</i> the highest, (because <i>Jerusalem</i> therein) <i>Samaria</i> the next, <i>Galilee</i> the meanest.
Safety;	<i>Samaria</i> the first (best secured in the middle) <i>Judea</i> next, <i>Galilee</i> last, and most exposed to enemies.
Fruitfulness;	<i>Galilee</i> the first, <i>Samaria</i> second, <i>Judea</i> mountainous, and less fruitful, by the testimony of Saint <i>Hierom</i> .

This distinction of these three Provinces lasted till the destruction of the second Temple, but abated in the solemnity thereof, by the ensuing partition into Tetrarchies.

CHAP.

CHAP. 12.

Of the division of this land into four Tetrarchies, and some other small territories.

¶ 1. Much about the time of our Saviours birth, this land was divided into four Tetrarchies. A Tetrarchy is conceived by some to be a dominion, wherein are *τέσσαρες* <sup>b</sup> *ἄρχαι*, *ἡ ἀρχὴ* <sup>c</sup> *ἑστῆ*: i.e. four squadrons and sixty four men. Others, with *Pliny*, take it to be a country, with four Cities therein. But learned *Salmasius*, to whom we refer the reader, confutes these for erroneous, where he proveth a Tetrarchy to be a fourth part of a kingdom; be the men, or Cities therein more or less. These Tetrarchies in *Judea*, took their originall from the Testament of *Herod* the great, who leaving severall Sons, bequeathed unto them parcels of his Kingdom.

¶ 2. Afterwards, with some alteration of their limits, these Tetrarchies in *Judea* were continued by the *Romans* (as also elsewhere in the Countrey of *Galatia*) on very politick considerations;

- 1 Hereby they had the advantage four to one, to gratify and engage more friends, with Princely honour; seeing one kingdom thus thriftily managed, afforded four Tetrarchies; as he may be charitable to more, who changeth his pence into farthings.
- 2 As they gratified more; so they trusted less, it being no wisdom to venture too much power, in one and the same person.
- 3 The restless nature of the *Jews* required many overseers; and a small territory amongst them, would yeeld the Governour thereof plentiful employment.

In <sup>d</sup> Saint *Luke*, we find the number and order of these Tetrarchies, namely, when *John Baptist* began to preach,

*Pilate* was Governour of <sup>e</sup> *Judea*. *Philip* was Tetrarch of <sup>f</sup> *Iturea*, and *Trachonitis*.  
*Herod* was Tetrarch of <sup>g</sup> *Galilee*. *Lysanias* was Tetrarch of <sup>h</sup> *Abilene*.

*Pilate* is styled Governour, having precedency of the rest, as residing in *Jerusalem* the principall City, and (perchance) had a superintendency over the other Tetrarchs, by vertue whereof he suppressed the rebellious *Galileans*, which were otherwise of *Herods* dominion. Howsoever they observed their distinct jurisdictions; for, *Pilat* hearing that *Christ* was of *Galilee*, sent him to *Herod*, to be tried before him: either out of civility, because he would not inroach on anothers jurisdiction; or out of policy, to decline so distastfull, and dangerous employment; at least wise to divide the Odium betwixt them, that *Herod* should have his share, if not his half thereof.

¶ 3. Concerning the bounds of *Judea* and *Galilee* (*Samaria* being so swallowed up betwixt them, that the southern part thereof belonged to *Judea*, the northern to *Galilee*) largely in the last Chapter. Of *Iturea* hereafter more fully in the Description of *Nephthali*. As for *Abilene*, we are less

True originall  
and nature of  
Tetrarchies.  
a *Suidas* &  
*Stephanns* in  
*Thesaur.*  
b *Pliny* 5. 1. 11.  
c *Plinian* excu-  
sit. fol. 576.

Why the Ro-  
mans continu-  
ed Tetrarchies.

d *Luke* 3. 1.

e *Luke* 13. 1.

f *Luke* 23. 7.

Why *Abilene*  
mentioned by  
Saint *Luke*.

F

less solicitous in assigning the accurate bounds thereof, because it lay wholly out of the land of *Canaan*, the proper subject of our discourse. *Abilene*, called by *Ptolemy* *Abilene* *Lyfanie*, being a fair City in *Calosyria*, where the dominions thereof ranged far on the north of *Libanus*. If any demand, why the Tetrarchy of *Abilene* is mentioned by Saint *Luke*, seeing it was an exotick, and forain territory, out of the pale of *Palestine*; let them know, it was done out of the over abundant exactness of the Evangelist, for these reasons:

- 1 The more exquisitely to notifie the particular time of his history, not onely by the date of the Governours of *Judea*, but also of contemporary neighbouring Princes. And the harmony in chronology is the sweeter, the more are brought into the consort.
- 2 Because many dispersed *Jews*, equally concerned in Christ, and the benefit of the Gospell, lived scattered in *Abilene*.
- 3 Because having formerly mentioned three Tetrarchs, the number had not been perfect, and entire, without adding the fourth. Thus some English coines being quarter-pieces, cannot be put away in payment without loss, except four of them be joined together.
- 4 Because, though *Abilene* was not within the compass of the lesser *Canaan*, possessed by the *Temps*; yet it was within the bounds of the larger *Canaan*, that Countrey once belonging to the *Archites*, and *Arvadites* the sons of *Canaan*.

¶ 4. Now whosoever shall with a Compasse in his hand, survey the extent of these Tetrarchies, will finde them to fall out very uneven in their dimensions, some much larger then others. Indeed they were measured with no other scale, then the favour and friendship of the Emperour, so that the best befriended at *Rome*, got most dominion in *Palestine*. Yet were these Tetrarchies as justly divided, as our English Hundreds, (and those perchance equall in their primitive institution, for number of men) seeing we count threescore and eight hundreds in *Kent*, and but six in *Lancashire*, accounted little less in the compass thereof. Nor was the Revenues of these Tetrarchies, less unequall then their extent, the *πρόσδοτος* or yearly income of *Trachonitis*, with the appurtenances belonging to *Philip*, amounting, <sup>h</sup> as *Josephus* computeth it, but to an hundred talents; whilest *Galilee*, with its appendents, returned two hundred; and *Judea*, advantaged with the friendly City of *Jerusalem*, yielded four hundred talents yearly to the Governour.

¶ 5. Indeed exactness in observing the bounds of these Tetrarchies, is not to be expected; which, in process of time, passed under all parts of numeration; Multiplied, Subtracted, Added to, new Divided, made more, made fewer, made other then in their primitive establishment. Let not therefore the Reader be moved, if sometimes he find more Tetrarchies, sometimes fewer then four, mentioned by good Authours

in

The inequality of these Tetrarchies in extent and revenue.

g See "peeds Maps.

h De Bell. Iud. lib. 2. cap. 9.

The word Tetrarchies variously taken.

in *Palestine*, seeing as <sup>i</sup> *Salmasius* informs us, the word Tetrarchy in after-ages was negligently taken, for a part or parcell of dominion, without relating to the exact proportion of a fourth part. Thus it is usual for barbarous tongues, to seduce words (as I may say) from their native purity, custome corrupting them to signifie things contrary to their genuine, and grammaticall notation. Who knows not, but that the word *Moity*, both in <sup>k</sup> law, and true language, importeth the just midst, and true half of a thing; though *small moity* in ordinary discourse is taken for any Canton, or small portion. And in a more proper instance, though the *Cinque Ports* are notoriously known to be five, as the name signifieth; yet reckoned up with their members they make seven, as I doubt not, but six, yea more Tetrarchies, may sometimes be told in *Palestine*.

¶ 6. And now to take our farewell, of the severall divisions of this land, mentioned in Scripture, (for on such onely we insist) it will not be amiss to minde the Reader, that besides the forefaid partitions, we finde some other territories in *Judea*, having proper names and bounds to themselves, but the latter so excentricall, that they fall out neither even with any one Tribe, nor adequate to any of the Provinces, or territories formerly described. Such are,

- 1 *Idumea*, sometimes taken more strictly, for the south part <sup>l</sup> of *Judea*; sometimes more largely (as always in the old <sup>m</sup> Testament) for the land of *Edom*, and the adjacent Dominion.
- 2 *Perea*, (*διαμέριον* to cross the water) is frequent in the travels of our Saviour <sup>n</sup> being a countrey containing all the land once belonging to *Reuben*, *Gad*, and *Manasseh* on the east of *Jordan*.
- 3 *Decapolis*, that is, a land with ten Cities therein; the just proportion of command given to the good servant, who improved his five to ten pounds, *Take thou authority <sup>n</sup> over ten Cities*.

However, such is the variety even betwixt good authors, that amongst them the ten Cities of *Decapolis*, are almost ten severall ways reckoned up. We will onely set down two, the most authentick computations of them.

Pliny <sup>o</sup> his account.

- 1 *Damascus*.
- 2 *Opoton*.
- 3 *Philadelphia*, once *Rabba*.
- 4 *Raphana*.
- 5 *Scythopolis*, once *Bethsan*.

Brachard <sup>p</sup> his account.

- 1 *Tiberias*.
- 2 *Sephet*.
- 3 *Kedesh-neptali*.
- 4 *Hazor*.
- 5 *Capernaum*.

F 2

The

<sup>i</sup> *Salmasius* ut prius.

<sup>k</sup> *Littleton* fol. 135. & *Convels* interpr. in *litera* C.

<sup>l</sup> *Jdumea*, *Perea*, & *Decapolis*.

<sup>m</sup> *Mark* 3. 8. *Mat* 23. 34. & *Ezek* 35. 15.

<sup>n</sup> *Luke* 19. 17.

<sup>o</sup> *Nat. Histor.* lib. 5. c. 18.

<sup>p</sup> *Itin. ab Achaene* versus *Enrum*.

The reason of their great difference may be this, that in continuance of time, some of these ancient Cities fell into decay, or disfavour to forfeit their franchises, whilst later places might succeed to their lost immunities.

¶ 7. Here we pass over in silence, the division of Judea into the <sup>1</sup> *Hill-country*, and the <sup>2</sup> *Low-country*; because this distinction is not appropriate to *Palestine*, but usuall, and obvious in all other kingdoms. I remember whilst I lived in the West of England and confines of *Summer-set-shire*, hearing a labourer speak much of his long living in the low-countreys, I demanded of him, whether he had ever been at *Amsterdam*? He answered, that *he had never been there, but often at Taunton*. Whereby I plainly perceived, what low-countreys he meant, namely the flat and levell of *Summer-set-shire*, under *Quantock-hills*, according to the language of the people in those parts. Thus when the Tribe of *Judah* is said to conquer the *Canaanites* in the <sup>3</sup> *low-country*, we understand the champion and plain-field in *Judea*, which lay at the foot of the mountains.

¶ 8. We meet in Scripture with many other petite tracts of ground, honoured with names of lands; as, the land of <sup>4</sup> *Hepher*, the land of <sup>5</sup> *Dor*, the land of <sup>6</sup> *Zuph*, the land of <sup>7</sup> *Shual* &c. and in the new Testament the land of <sup>8</sup> *Gennesareth*, with many other. These may be compared to our *Gililand* in *Cumberland*, *Cleveland* in *York-shire*, *Marishland* in *Norfolk*, *Lovingland* in *Suffolk*, *Portland* in *Dorset-shire*: places which sound so big, that if measured by the ear, and length of syllables, they would be accounted Kingdomes, or Counties at least, whereas surveyed by the sight, and scale of miles, they appeare like the aforesaid lands in *Palestine*, very small, and little parcells of ground, whereof largely as we light on them hereafter in our severall descriptions.

## CHAP. 13.

*How the Hebrews measured places. Of their cabits, furlongs, miles and Sabbath-days-journeys.*

¶ 1. **T**HE Hebrews distanced their places by severall measures, some arbitrary, casuall, and uncertain; others certain, as reduced to a constant standard. Of the former was their measuring of land by paces, for we <sup>1</sup> read, when *David* solemnly brought the Ark into *Jerusalem*, when he had gone six paces he offered oxen and fatlings. But here we are left at a loss in point of certainty, taking it rather for an ambulatory, then a Geometrical pace, and then how vast the difference herein? For *Saul* being higher from the shoulders <sup>2</sup> upward, then the rest of *Israel*, by the symmetry of parts, his pace must be presumed proportionably longer then other men. Nor more certain was the Hebrews measuring their land by a bow-shoot, as *Hagar* is said, to set her son *Ismael* a good way off,

Hill-country, and low-country in Judea.  
q Luke 1. 35.  
r 2 Chr. 26. 10.

f Judg. 1. 9.

Petite lands in Palestine.  
s 1 King. 4. 10.  
u 1 King. 4. 11.  
w 1 Sam. 9. 5.  
x 1 Sam. 13. 17.  
y Mat. 14. 34.

Hebrews distanced places, by paces, & bow-shoots.  
a 2 Sam. 6. 13.

b 1 Sam. 10. 23.

off, as it were <sup>1</sup> a bow-shoot; which if at rovers, or randome, admits of variation, according to the strength of the bow, might or sleight of the archer, weight or fashion of the arrow.

¶ 2. As little certainty is also to be had, by measuring of ground by days-journeys. *Moses* in the name of his country-men requested *Pharaoh*, that they might goe <sup>2</sup> three days journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice unto the Lord their God. And I have seen some Dutch-maps, in their Scale, instead of miles, measured by days-journeys. A computation most uncertain, especially when it is not agreed, whether the day be in Summer, or Winter; the traveller on horse-back, or on foot: not to speak of the goodness, or plainness of the way, (by which advantage, <sup>3</sup> *Abimaaz* beat *Cushi*) the speed and diligence of the traveller. For instance, *Jacob* being in the prime of his youth, sole and single with God, and his staffe, travelled in a day from *Beer-sheba* to <sup>4</sup> *Bethel*, no less then sixty English miles; a tough journey, and yet the wonder is lessened, if we observe,

- 1 No doubt, he set forth early (probably in the dark to prevent discovery) and travelled till after the Sun <sup>5</sup> was set.
- 2 He fled from his brother *Esau*; and fear makes good foot-men.
- 3 He went to fetch a wife; and so welcome an employment made him mend his pace.

Thus early up, and active in himself, and assisted by God, and driven with fear, and drawn with love, and freed from any luggage; no wonder, if he went fast and far in a day. But the same *Jacob*, when he returned from *Padan-Aram*, bringing with him flocks, children, and the impediments of a family, found <sup>6</sup> fifteen miles from *Mahanaim* to *Peniel* (if he went so far in one day) to be a sufficient journey. However, I deny not, but perchance anciently, the foresaid paces, bow-shoots, and days-journeys were reduced to a certain proportion, though now to us unknown. And yet hence no imperfection in Scripture-History is justly inferred, because the point is of no such concernment, and the holy Spirit intended not exactness therein, as not important to the truth of the story.

¶ 3. Come we now to their certain measures of ground: amongst which the cubit challengeth the preheminance, as most common and current in all *Judea*, yea and in other eastern countreys. For we finde even in *Persia*, that the gallows provided by *Haman* for *Mordecai* (but hanged by himself) was fifty <sup>1</sup> cubits high. Except any will say, this was extraordinary, that in the greater scorn and derision, that the gallows might the better fit a *Jews* body, it was framed and fashioned according to a Jewish dimension. By cubits they were commanded, to measure the suburbs and lands of the *Levites*, which were to reach from the <sup>2</sup> wall of the City, and outwards, a thousand cubits round about. Say not this was a long and tedious work, to mete by so small a measure, God hereby shewing, that the least parcell of so fruitfull a land, was of considerable valuation. Thus precious drugs are not weighed out by hundreds,

or

c Gen. 21. 16.

And by days-journeys.

d Exod. 5. 3.

e 1 Sam. 18. 23.

f Gen. 28. 10.

g Gen. 29. 11.

h See the Map of Gad.

Cubits the current measure of the Hebrews.

i Esther 7. 9.

k Numb. 35. 4.

Two kin's of  
Cubits.

d Ezek. 41. 8.

b Cap. 46 v. 2.  
cited by Arias  
Montanus de  
Mofue. Sac.Furlongs how  
long.  
e Acts 27. 28.

d 2 Mac. 12. 2.

A Roman mile  
made the same  
with the Hebrew  
Berah.e In mensuris  
facit.f Gen 35. 16.  
g 48. 7.  
g 2 King 5. 10.H-w out Se-  
rious precept  
is to be under-  
stood.

or pounds; but by drams, scruples, and graines; so sovereign is the smallest particle thereof.

¶ 4. A cubit (in the Hebrew *אמה*, *Amah*) is so called from *cubitus* the elbow (as that from *cubo* to lean, or *κύνω* to bow) because properly the space betwixt the elbow, and tip of the middle finger. It was two-fold, the great, and the lesse, which may be cleared out of Scripture, against such as levell all cubits alike, and conceive this distinction lyeth not in the thing it self, but mens bare opinion. For, 2 Chron. 3. 3. we finde cubits according to the first measure, and the Prophet<sup>a</sup> expressly mentioneth a full reed of six great cubits. The lesser cubit generally is adequate to our foot and half, or half yard, the great double as much, commensurate to our full yard or three foot. But Rabbi Camhi in his comment on<sup>b</sup> Ezekiel assignes the great cubit a larger proportion, so that a thousand Emoth, or cubits make a mile, whom we have followed in laying out the bounds of the Levites suburbs.

¶ 5. Forbear we here to speak of *fatoms*, but once mentioned in Scripture<sup>c</sup> (and then in the *Adriatick* sea) because onely used to sound the depth of water, not measure the length of land. A *furlong* comes next to be considered, so called *quasi furrow long*, being so much as a team in England plougheth going forward, before they return back again. I say in England, otherwise in the east parts of Poland, where Lords have large lands in a continued champion-countrey, uninterrupted with inclosures, they make but two furlongs (and those some miles in length) in a whole day, the one going forth, the other coming back, so to save time and toil of often turning. We finde no mention of furlongs in the old Testament, and indeed the Grecian sheers first cut the land of Canaan into the fashion of furlongs, after Alexander and the Asian Kings became Masters thereof. Hereupon we first meet with them in<sup>d</sup> Maccabees, which afterwards in the new Testament, became the constant computation of distances, both by sea and land. Now although some difference be in the dimension of severall furlongs, the Italian is concluded to contain an hundred and five and twenty paces, and to be the eight part of a mile.

¶ 6. A mile consists of a thousand paces, whence in Latine it takes its denomination, and is a measure of pure Roman extraction. However some learned men conceive, that the Hebrew *Berah*, answereth to the proportion of the Roman mile, and so (saith<sup>e</sup> Montanus) is always rendered by the Rabbins; namely, when Jacob is twice said, to want but a *Berah* to come to Ephrath; and when Naaman is said, to have departed<sup>f</sup> a *Berah* from the Prophet Elisha. In all which places Tremelius hath it *exiguum terræ spatium*, whom our translation following, readeth it, a little way. A mile is said to contain eight furlongs, though others in these eastern parts, will have ten to concur to the completing thereof.

¶ 7. But, be a mile more, or less; longer, or shorter; the sense, rather

b Mat. 5. 41.

ther then the sound, is to be heeded in our Saviours precept,<sup>h</sup> And whoever shall compell thee to goe a mile, goe with him twain. Not that hereby he meant to make Christians the lackeys to every mans insolence, but onely to beat down in them vindicative dispositions, to gain on their oppressors, by submission, not violence, seeing resistance would invite ruine upon them, during their present condition. Indeed, clothes are straitest when first put on, which afterwards widen with wearing; and so some think the strictness of this precept, was onely at the first giving thereof. Yea, they compare this, and the like prudentiall counsells, rather then positive commands, to the shells of birds, which when they are hatched fall off of their own accord, conceiving onely infant Christianity obliged to the keeping thereof. Whereas an eternall tie is therein contained; but, with what circumstances it is to be observed, comes not within the Scale of miles in our Maps to determine.

¶ 8. The Sabbath-days journey remaines, and great difference there is amongst good authors about the proportion thereof. Some count it so much as was betwixt each mans proper habitation, and the next Synagogue, or place of publick worship, to which he was to repair; Others, that distance, which one might goe after the Morning, and return before the evening sacrifice was offered. But let us attend to the text which directs us to some certainty therein; <sup>i</sup> Then returned they to Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a Sabbath-days journey. By the Mount here we understand not the verge, or bottome; but the summity, top, or ridge thereof, whence our Saviour made his ascension. Secondly, both going thither, and returning thence are computed in the compass of the journey. Now, Bethany which was on mount Olivet, is elsewhere said to be nigh to Jerusalem<sup>k</sup> about fifteen furlongs, two miles on the matter; all which put together, the result is, that four miles, or thereabouts, make up a Sabbath-days journey. Provided, it was leasurely, and moderately paced, coming under the notion rather of recreation, then toil; a walk, then a work, both to man and beast; otherwise the day might be broken as well in going too fast, as too far.

¶ 9. It will here be demanded, seeing this was flatly against the letter of the Law, (if not onely meant for the gathering of Manna) positive, and negative; <sup>l</sup> Abide yee every man in his place, let no man goe out of his place on the seventh day: Whence then did this indulgence, or dispensation arise? Some ground it on Joshua's<sup>m</sup> ordering, that the Ark should in its removal be distanced from the people about two thousand cubits by measure; which space is presumed, might be gone forward and backward by any on the Sabbath-day without offence. But others conceive this equity included in the very words of the Ordinance. For, surely God intended not, that the Sabbath should nail the Jews as fast to their houses as the darkness did the Egyptians<sup>n</sup> when none arose from their place; seeing such a sedentary stupidity had been a rack, not a rest; and a poor refreshing

A Sabbath-  
days journey  
how much.

i Acts 1. 12.

k John 11. 18.

Whereon Sab-  
bath-days jour-  
neys were  
grounded.  
l Exod. 16. 29.

m Josh 3. 4.

n Exod. 10. 23.



\* Mat. 12. 2.

Unknown in  
the age of  
Elisba.  
a 2 King. 4. 22.

\* Mat. 24. 20.

Difference in  
the longitudes  
and latitudes.

p Mar. 15. 29.

g In our answer  
to the objections  
of the Map  
generall of  
Palestine.

ing to the Jewish servants, that those who had been labourers six days, should be prisoners the seventh. Some necessary motion therefore must be allowed. And when the Disciples walked through the corn on the \* Sabbath-day, the Pharisees found fault, not with their feet, but their hands, not with their going, but gathering ears of corn as they went. As for the *Pars quota*, how far people might goe on that day, custome and tradition had decided it, about the days of our Saviour.

¶ 10. For in the age of *Elisba* the nice restriction of a Sabbath-days journey was unknown. For when the *Shunamite* requested of her husband, "to send her one of the young men, and one of the asses, that she may run to the man of God, and come again, he rejoyned, *Wherefore wilt thou goe to him to day? It is neither new Moon, nor Sabbath.* Intimating, that had it been Sabbath either weekly or annuall, it was her duty, and had been her custome to repair to the place where the Prophet lived, though *Carmel*, where *Elisba* resided, was from *Shunem* at least fifteen miles. As for the *Jews* in our Saviours time, they persisted in the rigorous observation of the Sabbath, even till, and after the destruction of the Temple, insinuated in our Saviours counsell, "Pray that your flight be not in winter, nor on the Sabbath-day. Christ in the latter pitying that conflict, which would happen in the scrupulous conscience of ceremonious *Jews*, betwixt their love of saving their lives, and keeping the law; lest that, while the one spurred them to fly, and the other bridled them to stay, they would be at such a stand, that their enemies might easily knock them down in that round of amazement, and their life be determined in this world, before the question decided in their conscience.

¶ 11. As for latitudes and longitudes, the light and life of all great Maps, we have onely observed them in our generall descriptions of *Palestine* and *Egypt*, omitting them in the draughts of particular Tribes, whose smallness render them incapable thereof, without very much pains, and with very small profit. In the latitudes we may attain a tolerable certainty, but so different are good Authors in assigning the longitudes, that they accord no better in their testimonies, then the witnesses brought against Christ, "not any two of them agreeing together. Nor doth this discord onely arise from the different meridians, whence the ancients and moderns doe start their computations, because this being easily arbitrated according to just proportion, the difference almost remains as much as ever before. However, we have followed authors of the best authority, as <sup>h</sup> hereafter God willing we shall give the Reader a particular account thereof.

CHAP.

## CHAP. 14.

Directions for the use of the Scale of miles in our Maps.

¶ 1. **W**ithout a Scale of miles, (or degrees equivalent) the livelyest draught of a Countrey is no regulated Map, but a paper full of names of places. However, vast is the difference betwixt the miles in severall Countreys. An *Italian* mile containeth seven, an *English* eight furlongs. A *French* is equall to two, a *vulgar Dutch* to three *English* miles, the *large Dutch* to four, the miles in *Switzerland* to five, not to say six of our *English* computation: so that, in that mountainous countrey, travellers have a double disheartning, the worst of ways, and longest of miles. Yea upon the *Alpes* in the juncture of *Germany* and *Italy*, in the self same mountain, on the north side the miles are the longest, on the south side the shortest in Christendome.

¶ 2. Come over into *England*, and what difference is there betwixt a *Middlesex* and a *Yorkshire* mile? The former the shortest, because (as some will have it) every *London-Lady* when weary with walking, concludes the space though never so short to be a mile: whilst the well mounted *Rank-riders* in the northern countrey, insensible of the length of the way, because of the swiftness of their horses, make miles of the largest proportion. Our scale of miles presented in all these Maps, is according to the *English* mile containing eight furlongs; to which we have reduced (a taske rather troublelome then difficult) the measures of other authours, giving allowance according to the standards of the severall countreys whereof they were.

¶ 3. Here (if my complaint might finde any pity, and that pity give me any ease) I would complain of the irreconcilable difference betwixt Authors (proceeding on one and the same scale of miles) in making their distances betwixt their severall places. We read of *Saul* that he so scattered the army of the *Ammonites* so that "two of them were not left together: Such a dispersion we finde in the judgment of learned men, not two of them generally concurring in the measuring of miles betwixt eminent places.

¶ 4. Now as *Jurie-men*, when severall witnesses swear point-blank one against another, make bold to beleve his testimony who appears most credible unto them, such power we have assumed to our selves in these differences, to follow those, who we conceive have the best authority. Herein having a speciall regard to those that lived upon the place, and preferring their judgments above others, though otherwise of greater learning, because in matters of fact done in his presence, the eyes of a child are to be beleved before the eares of a man.

¶ 5. Where both authours appear of equall authority in themselves, and number of followers, we have umpired the difference by pitching

G

on

The vast difference between miles of severall countreys.

And betwixt miles of the same countrey.

a 1 Sam. 11. 11.

*b* Patell. *Seg.*  
*f.* 19.

*c* Vadian. *Phax.*  
*f.* 271.

*d* Jud. 20. 16.

*e* Luke 24. 13.

*f* John 6. 19.

on a middle number betwixt both. For instance, <sup>b</sup> *Seiglerus* makes it fourteen thousand paces or fourteen miles betwixt *Zidon* and *Tyre* ( eminent *Marts*, and therefore the distance betwixt them might be notoriously known ) whilst <sup>c</sup> *Vadianus* makes it two hundred furlongs, or twenty miles. Here to part the difference equall, we have insisted on 17 miles.

¶ 6. However when this, and much more caution is used by us, our Scale of miles is so farre from pretending to the exactness of those left-handed *Gibeonites* <sup>d</sup> to hit the mark at an haire-breadth and not misse, that a large and charitable latitude must still be allowed us in a subject so hard and full of uncertainty. Yea the holy Spirit it self speaks not positively of distances of places, but with words of qualification. <sup>e</sup> About threescore furlongs from *Jerusalem* to *Emmaus*; <sup>f</sup> About five and twenty or thirty furlongs they had rowed on the Sea; as if five in thirty made no considerable difference. If the same favour may be but allowed our scale of miles, I doubt not but it will acquit it self against all just exception.

¶ 7. Now for the further managing of our Scale of miles we request the Reader not to extend it, therewith to measure all the properties, or History-pictures in our Map ( for then some men would appear Giants, yea monsters, many miles long ) expecting him rather to carry a scale in his own eyes, for surveying such portraictures. Yea in generall I undertake nothing in defence or excuse of those pictures, to be done according to the rule of Art, as none of my work, ornamentall, not essentiall to the Maps: onely this I will say, that eminency in English Gravers, is not to be expected till their Art be more countenanced and encouraged. Nor would I have the Scale applied to Cities drawn in Prospective, as to *Rabbah* in the Tribe of *Gad* &c. which then will fall out bigger then indeed they were; desiring the Reader onely to understand them to be fair and populous Cities, and therefore made more large and conspicuous then the rest.

¶ 8. Such Towns as stand ( as one may say ) on tiptoes, on the very *umstroke*, or on any part of the utmost line of any Map ( unresolved in a manner to stay out or come in ) are not to be presum'd placed according to exactness, but onely signifie them there, or thereabouts. Nor is this without precedents in the best Geographers, so in their maps to make the generall continuation of neighbouring countreys clearer thereby.

¶ 9. If any difference, on accurate comparing, arise in the distances betwixt the same places presented in severall Maps, ( some such will escape in defiance of all diligence ) we hope the same will appear inconsiderable, & such moats ( not being before the sight, but in the corner of the eye ) will little, if at all, hinder the light of a Geographical truth. Surely as in the strictest laws of Horse-racers, some *waist of weight* is allowed to the Riders: so me thinks some favour ought to be afforded an Author, in measuring and making many Maps, were it but for the shaking of his weary hand in so tedious a work. But if such differences appear somewhat great, let those

Townes on  
the umstroke  
how to be ac-  
counted.

What Maps  
most to be cre-  
dited in mat-  
ters of dis-  
tance.

those be relied on as the truest, where such places are set down *datâ operâ, of set purpose*; so that it is the very work of that Map to describe them: let those I say be credited before the distances in other Maps, where such places come in onely of complement, or are brought in by the by, to fashion and fill up the ( otherwise empty ) borders thereof.

## CHAP. 15.

How the different qualities of places in our Maps, are distinguished by their severall Characters.

¶ 1. **M**AY the Reader be pleased to learn the language of the severall Characters of the places used in our Map, which speak much in little, and are very usefull for the clearing of the history.

- 1 All Cities markt with Coronets were anciently the Royall seats of the thirty one Kings of *Canaan*, at and before the time of *Joshua*
- 2 All Cities surrounded with double circles ( the reason whereof hereafter ) belong to the Tribe of *Levi*.
- 3 All Cities having banners or flags placed upon them, shew the conjecturall position thereof, when we have no assurance of their exact situation. One side of which flags humbly confesseth our want of certainty, the other as earnestly craveth better information.
- 4 When places are noted with Asterisks it imports difference of Divines, some making them proper names, others meerly appellative.
- 5 Places which have both flags and Asterisks upon them, are as I may say doublehatcht with uncertainty, not onely their position being doubtfull, but it is questionable whether they be proper names or no.
- 6 Places mentioned onely in the Apocrypha are signed with a Crescent or half-moon inverted, in some allusion to the difference of Armes of younger brethren, such books being accounted of the Fathers but of a second rank, and reputed but *Deutero-canonical* by learned Romanists. Say not that a *Barre of bastardy* better befitted them being taken out of Apocrypha writings. For what though those writings were never penned by Prophets ( of whom none betwixt *Mahdi* and *John the Baptist* ) never written in Hebrew, never owned by the Jews, Gods people, for Canonical, to whom the oracles of God <sup>g</sup> were committed, ( and, which is mainly materiall, Christ reproved them not for this neglect ) never prophesied of Christ to <sup>h</sup> whom all the Prophets beare witness, never solemnly quoted by Christ and his Apostles; yet because ancient, and because it may be said of them as of *Abijah* the sonne of

G 2 *Jeroboam*,

How places  
are known by  
their severall  
characters.

The badge of  
Apocrypha  
Cities.

<sup>g</sup> Rom. 3. 2.

<sup>h</sup> Acts 10. 33.

1 King. 14. 13.

Jeroboam, <sup>1</sup> in them there is found some good thing toward the Lord, they deserve from unprejudic'd judgments a reverent respect.

7 Places noted with a cross in a circle, are such whereof no mention in Scripture, but onely in humane writers, Josephus, Pliny, and the like.

8 Such as have on them an half-moon with the points upward are modern places in the possession of the Turk.

Of these very few, and those either of high note in themselves, or because seated on high rodes. We confesse these no essentiall part, but conceive them a fit copartment for our subject in hand. And thus among the flock of cities in our Map, by looking on their brand, their owner and nature are quickly known.

¶ 2. Some will conceive these had better been thrown together without any distinction, seeing the learned doe not need, and the unlearned will not heed the differences aforesaid. However we had rather offend on the right hand, and be censured for overmuch caution. Others will adjudge it fitter, that the severall towns had been set forth in sundry maps, not putting the new piece to the old so to make the rent the worse, not mingling modern with ancient places, but presenting them apart in entire descriptions. But this being a matter of great expence, we leave such mens judgments to be rectified by their purses, when they seriously consider the price thereof.

1 Cor. 11. 11.

¶ 3. And now what remaineth, but that we humbly beg a measuring reed out of the Sanctuary to be lent us, that so by heavens assistance we may be enabled to perform this survey of the land of Canaan? This in the first place implored, we proceed to our task. It was Saint Pauls advice to the Corinthians, <sup>k</sup> Be yee followers of me, as I am of Christ: my humble request to the reader is, that while I goe before him in this my description, he would follow me in his own pace, at his own pleasure, so fast, and so far as I follow the truth, at least the most probability grounded on Scripture, ancient Authors, and modern Travellers who have been eyewitnesses of the country.

*Finis Libri primi.*

TO



To the Right Honourable  
**HENRY**

LORD BEAUCHAMPE,

Son to the Right Honourable

**WILLIAM**

MARQUES OF HARTFORD.

MY LORD,



Mongst many other meditations, my serious thoughts have made enquiry, concerning Government and Nobility, whence each of them derived their originall.

For the first, I finde it as ancient as Man, and extracted from God himself. Who because he was a Spirit, (and therefore invincible) the better to try what Tribute of obedience, Men out of Conscience would pay unto him, stamped a character of do-

G 3

minion,

The Epistle Dedicatory.

*a Ant. Jud. li. 1.  
cap. 2.*

minion, as his own visible Image (in the infancy of mankind) on the Father of the family, that so honour and duty might be given to God in yeelding subjection to him who represented him. These first Governours were termed Patriarches, that is, Father-Princes, their compounded name, speaking their mixt authority. And<sup>a</sup> Josephus writing of the death of Methuselah, saith *Ἀπέχθη δὲ ἀρχὴν πατριάρχων*, He left, or passed over his principality to Lamech his son; and this Prince-ship continued in the Primogeniture for many Ages, till the method thereof was discomposed, partly by the numerosity of mankind, partly by their far dispersed habitations.

Thus was Government the Mistresse, first born in the world, whilst Nobility her Maide came in not long after to attend her. For such Persons, whose vertuous dispositions commended them to the speciall favour of Princes in Power, had in reward of their worth, markes of Honour fixed upon them: which afterward by succession descended unto their posterity.

Of these, some imitating their Ancestours goodnes, continued in the splendor of their Nobility, whilst others degenerating by their vicious courses, invited neglect and contempt upon themselves. Insomuch that in some the valour and spirit of their Progenitors (which advanced them by the sword in time of war) evaporated all into empty aire, turning into a wild and riotous animosity; And in others, the gravity and wisdom of their Grandfathers (which promoted them by the Gown in the days of Peace) settleth into feculent earth, leaving nothing but a tame and unactive stupidity behinde it.

Herethe Nobility of such had expired, save that some of them seasonably perceiving the desperate Consumption thereof did

The Epistle Dedicatory.

50

did follow the prescription of Physick, and returned into the Native aire which first gave Honour her birth and being; and did so repair their lost reputation by practising the Primitive vertues of Piety, Courtesie, Hospitality; Valour, Wisdome, and Learning; thus going home to the Climate wherein Nobility was first conceived.

But thanks be to God, your Lordship is none of those personally guilty of any decay of dignity; whose vertues preserve your Honour in the perfect health and strength thereof, which hath been the main motive to make me so desirous to present my book to your Honour, as a proper Patron, even to the height, for all purposes and intents. Whose Judgment can examine the whole, Clemency Pardon what is amiss, and Greatnesse Protect the rest in defiance of opposition.

Indeed Sir, besides desire to shelter my self under your Patronage, gratitude obligeth me to tender my service to your Honour. For all my Books, being my nether and upper millstone, (and such by the Leviticall Law, might not be taken to pledge, because a Mans<sup>b</sup> life) without which I had been rendered unable to grinde any Grist for the good of my self or others, had been taken from me in these civill wars, had not a Letter from your Lady-mother preserved the greatest part thereof. Good reason therefore that the first handfull of my finest meale should be presented in thankfulness to your family.

And now my Lord, bethinking my self of a blessing for your self and worthy Lady, that she-pattern of Meeknes, Modesty Piety, and Patience; no fitter can be found then what the Psalmist pronounceth, that you may see your childrens

*b Deut. 24. 6.*

*c Psal. 128. 7.*

wares,

The Epistle Dedicatory.

wares, and withall the largest of measures, length of days, to enjoy them. Well may this prayer be read at Marriages, there being a marriage in the Prayer, wherein Long-life coupleth Posterity and Peace together. Otherwise it is wofull to multiply for war to subtract; and onely to be fruitfull for the Sword or Famine. May this Benediction of the Psalmist light on you and yours in the highest performance thereof: which is the desire of

Your Lordships

most humble servant

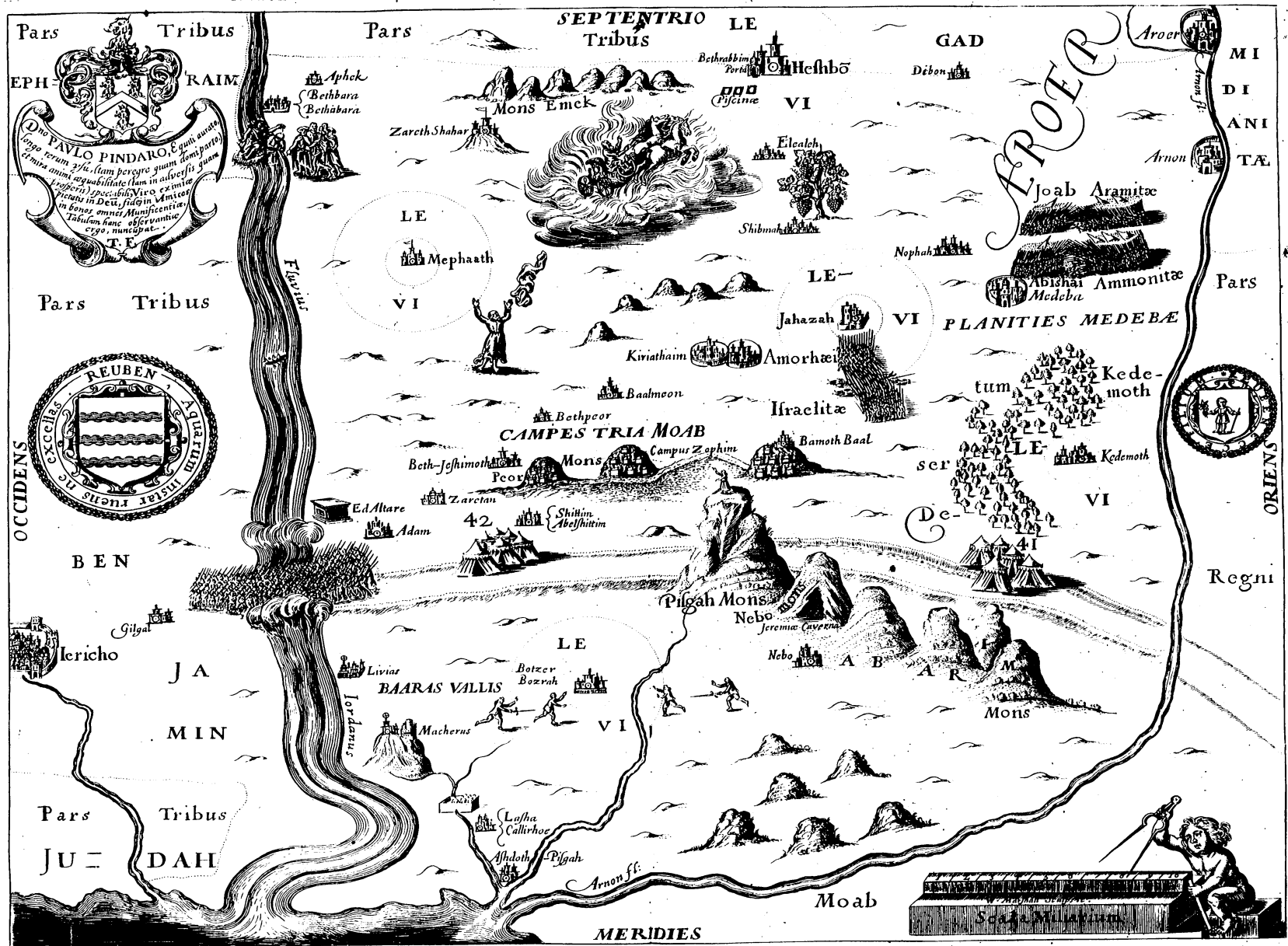
THO. FULLER.

---

Here followeth the Map of Reuben.

---









# THE TRIBE OF REUBEN.

The second Book.

¶ 1. **R**uben eldest Son of Jacob by Leah, forfeited his Birthright by <sup>a</sup> defiling his Fathers bed. For which fact he was cursed, <sup>b</sup> that he should not excell. Whereupon came such a dearth of eminent Persons of this Tribe, that neither King, Judge, Priest, nor Prophet descended thereof. Yea, few men of fame, onely two notoriously infamous, <sup>c</sup> Dathan and Abiram, Generalls of the mutineers against Moses: haply in hope, because of their extraction, to recover the lost Birthright unto their Tribe. Yet these Reubenites, though not springing high, spread broad; little puissant, very populous, counting no fewer then forty six <sup>d</sup> thousand five hundred at the generall muster in mount Sinai: all which dying in the wilderness for their infidelity, their children descended <sup>e</sup> from them, being forty three thousand, seven hundred and thirty, possessed this land, east of Jordan.

¶ 2. A land, that five times exchanged her owners in the old Testament. First, her originall inhabitants were the <sup>e</sup> Emims, a younger house of the Anakims: accounted Giants, being great in stature and many in number. Secondly, Moabites, who, though less and lower, yet advantaged by divine <sup>f</sup> assistance, did overtop and overcome these voluminous Emims, and possessed themselves of their land. Thirdly, Amorites, under Sihon their King who (somewhat before Moses conducted the Israelites hither) acquired the sovereignty of this countrey, <sup>g</sup> beating out the Moabites, and banishing them south of Arnon. Fourthly, Reubenites: on whom Moses bestowed it, after Sihon was conquered and killed. Fifthly, Moabites again. For it seems after the captivity of the Reubenites by Tilgath Pileser <sup>1</sup> Chron. 5. 26. they made a re-entry on their old possessions: seeing those cities (formerly inhabited by the Reubenites) are prophecied against by <sup>h</sup> Isaiah and Jeremiah, under the notion of places belonging to the people of Moab, to be destroyed by Shalmaneser, and Nabuchadnezzar.

¶ 3. This

<sup>a</sup> Gen. 35. 22.

<sup>b</sup> Gen. 49. 4.

<sup>c</sup> Numb. 16. 1. & 26. 3, 8, 9.

<sup>d</sup> Numb. 1. 21.

<sup>e</sup> Numb. 26. 7.

<sup>f</sup> Deut. 2. 10.

<sup>g</sup> Deut. 2. 9.

<sup>h</sup> Numb. 31. 26.

<sup>1</sup> Isa. 15. & 16. ca. 1er. 4. 8.

1 Numb. 32. 1.

2 King. 10. 33.  
 \* 2 King. 15. 29.  
 1 Chr. 5. 6. 26.

11 1 Chron. 5. 8.

11 Isa. 17. 2.

10 Jer. 48. 20.

\* Josh. 21. 30. 37.

p Numb. 35. 4.

¶ 3. This Countrey had *Jordan* on the west, (dividing it from *Ephraim* and *Benjamin*) the River *Arnon* on the east and south (parting it from the kingdom of *Moab*) and on the north confined on the Tribe of *Gad*. The extent thereof from east to west may be allowed forty two miles, not exceeding thirty five from north to south. A Countrey excellent for grazing, not as if defective in corn and wine, wherein it shared with the rest of the Tribes, (besides the benefits of some Mineralls, and medicinall waters, whereof in due place) but because exceeding in conveniencies for Cattell: Pastures to feed, Woods to shade, and Rivers to water them. Therefore was it bestowed upon the Tribes of *Reuben*, *Gad*, and half *Manasseh*, which much abounded in cattell. In which three we may observe some shadows of Primogeniture, (which might imbolden them to petition to be first served) *Reuben* the eldest of *Jacob* by his wife; *Gad* eldest by *Zilpah* his concubine, and *Manasseh* first born of *Joseph*. But these Tribes as first planted were first plucked up. God carved unto them the first cut of the Land, and after called for the *Voider* to take it first from them. For they falling from the house of *David*, and following *Jeroboam* through rebellion to Idolatry, and not being warned with the terrible blow *Hazael* gave them, shroudly shrubbing their branches, God rent them up by the roots in the days of *Pekah*, by the hand of *Tiglath-Pileser* King of *Assyria*; some twenty years before the generall captivity of their brethren, at the end of the reign of *Hosheah*, 2 Kings 17. 6.

¶ 4 Leaving the people, come we to survey the places, and memorable actions in this Tribe. In the north-east corner thereof, near the banks of *Arnon*, we finde the tract or territory of *Aroer*. For though *Aroer* the City was undoubtedly entire in the Tribe of *Gad*; yet it plainly appears, that at least a *Moity* of the countrey adjacent (so called from the city) was possessed by the *Reubenites*. A populous place it was, the Prophet mentioning the cities of *Aroer*, though their names or number is not expressed. Probably *Arnon* one of the principall, Tell yee it in *Arnon* ("says *Jeremy*;) surely not to the fishes in the River, but to a City seated on the brink thereof, and thence denominated: as *Hull* in *York-shire*, so commonly called from the *Rivulet* running by it.

¶ 5. Going south-west, having the stream of *Arnon* for our guide, we leave *Kedemoth*, not far from the north bank thereof. The *Septuagint* read *Kedson* for *Kedemoth*, and the *Vulgar*, without any warrant, read *Jethson* for *Kedson*: so procreative is one error of another. This *Kedemoth* was \* one of the four *Peculiars* of the *Levites*, wherein they were accommodated with Safety, Pleasure, and Profit. Safety, in the City it self, within whose walls they dwelt in secure habitations: Pleasure in their suburbs, reaching a *thousand Cubits* from the wall round about, (little less than an English mile) where they had houses of retirement, with stalls and stables for their cattell: Profit in their glebe land, extending two thousand

land Cubits from their suburbs on every side, improved for pasture, tillage and vineyards. For thus the survey of the *Levites* lands, Numb. 35. 4, 5. (though the difficult place is capable of severall senses) is expounded by learned *Rabbi Maimon*, and we in our Maps have described them accordingly. Now though herein we have given the *Levites* lands the largest and most favourable bounds (seeing I am unable to endow them, they shall lose nothing by my restrictive measuring thereof) yet know that narrower limits are assigned them by *Tremellius*, as shall hereafter be presented in \* Diagram we have prepared for that purpose.

¶ 6. Behold here *Levi's* curse turned into a blessing, *Divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel*. Now the dividing of them proved the disposing of them, for their own and others advantage. Their scattering was their ranking for the best behoof of the people, for whose instruction they were intended. They were the *Salt of the earth*, and therefore God sprinkled them here and there, the more conveniently to season the whole nation. Insomuch that some English Parishes are more remote from their Mother-church, then most places in *Canaan* were distant from the Cities of the *Levites*. We must not forget that in *Jeroboam's* apostasie, the religious *Levites* forsook their Cities and fled to *Jerusalem*, preferring voluntary exile before wealthy homes, on the condition of an Idolatrous compliance. It appears not in Scripture, how these Cities and lands thus left were disposed of. Whether *Jeroboam* himself seized on them, converting them into demeans of his Crown, or whether he suffered them to revert to those respective Tribes, from whom they were taken: so fastning his subjects affections unto him with nailes of gold of their own profit. Either course may be conceived a cause to hasten the captivity of the people; it being just that those, who swallow Gods morsels, should be spewed out of their own possessions.

¶ 7. Round about this City, is the wilderness of *Kedemoth*, not wholly abandoned to solitariness, but as the rest of this kinde, more thinly inhabited. It abounded with wild beasts, Lions, Bears, Bores, Wolves, Foxes, where the pleasure in hunting the game, did not recompense the pains and dangers of the shepherds lying constant Perdues in defence of their flocks. From this wilderness, *Moses* sent messengers to *Sihon* King of the *Amorites*, for peaceable passage through his countrey. But *Sihon* (path-wise and land-foolish) by denying a civility, drew destruction on himself and subjects. For seeking in fight to traverse it, for their *pedibus ambulando*, he was by a firme *Ejection* outed of his whole kingdom.

¶ 8. To return to *Arnon*. Hereabouts the children of *Israel* passed over it, miraculously with dry feet, saith *Adricomius*. But the miracle seems rather of his, then Gods making, the Scripture being silent therein, and the river not of that depth or breadth, but that it was fordable, especially

\* In our answers to the objections on *Reuben*.  
 9 Gen. 49. 7.

12 Chr. 11. 14.

1 Deut. 2. 26.

2 Adri. in theat. ter. sanct. fol. 51.

<sup>a</sup> Josh. 20. 8.  
& 21. 36. &  
1 Chron. 6. 78.  
Jer. 48. 24.  
2 Deut. 19. 8, 9.

<sup>y</sup> Numb. 35. 15.

<sup>z</sup> Deut. 19. 3.

<sup>a</sup> Numb. 35. 27.  
& <sup>b</sup> *Num. 35. 27.*  
<sup>b</sup> cap. 8. Sec. 11.

<sup>b</sup> Deut. 19. 12.

<sup>c</sup> Numb. 35. 17.  
18, 23.

<sup>d</sup> Numb. 35.  
26, 27.

<sup>e</sup> *Matth. on*  
*Numb. ca. 35.*  
ver. 13. ca. 7.  
Sec. 14.

<sup>f</sup> *Exod. 21. 14.*  
<sup>1</sup> King. 2. 27.

cially with the help of Camels, Mules, and Asses. Many miles hence this river solitarily runs on as sensible of its sad fate suddenly to fall into the dead-Sea, at *Ashdod-pisgab*. Where all his comfort is, to have the company of two other Brooks: whereof the easternmost runs near to *Betzar* or *Bozra*: A City of refuge belonging to the Levites *Merarites*, whereof there were six in the whole Countrey of *Canaan*, with a <sup>x</sup> provision that they should adde three more (mans mercy must increase proportionably with his means) if God enlarged their coast, though we read of no such addition, either in *Dauids* or *Solomons* time. The Cities were so conveniently distanced by Gods appointment, that in half a day (men for their lives will take wide and thick strides) some one of them might be recovered from the remotest corner of the land. Let Historians relate the Laws of such Sanctuaries, whereof these most fundamentall.

1<sup>y</sup>. Strangers and sojourners in *Israel* were capable of the privilege thereof, as well as native *Jews*.

2<sup>y</sup>. Any murderer that could, might fly thither without any hindrance or interruption; <sup>z</sup> *Thou shalt prepare thee a way*: Otherwise such obstructions would have frustrated, and defeated the main intent of such privileged places.

3<sup>y</sup>. If the murderer could but reach the <sup>a</sup> border of such cities of refuge (the very hemme of Christs garment had sovereign virtue in it) distant as is aforesaid from the City it self, it was a sufficient protection for him till his cause was examined before the Judges.

4<sup>y</sup>. Upon examination, those were denied the benefit of refuge, and <sup>b</sup> delivered up to Justice, who had committed murder out of malice prepenſe, or had killed one (as we may say) with a malicious weapon: namely, if the bigness or sharpness thereof, be it <sup>c</sup> iron, wood or stone, was mortall in view, carried death in the sight thereof, as probable, enforced with ones hand, to kill a man.

5<sup>y</sup>. Others, who casually had killed their neighbour, might live safely in the City, till the death of the High-priest: typifying the suffering of our Saviour, whose execution is our gaol-delivery.

6<sup>y</sup>. If the murderer <sup>d</sup> wandering out of the suburbs, was found by the avenger of blood, he forfeited his protection, and might be killed with indemnity.

7<sup>y</sup>. After the High-priests death (say the <sup>e</sup> *Rabbines* without Express from Scripture) the party was remitted to his innocence, not honour, restored to his liberty, not lustre; clouded the remnant of his life, because of the scandall that came by his hand.

Forget we not here, that besides these six Cities, the <sup>f</sup> Altar in the Tabernacle or Temple, was reputed the seventh and paramount place of murderers protection.

§ 9. The

§ 9. The brook from the west, begins at *Macharus*: one of the strongest inland Forts in the world, nature having prevented Art therein, so impregnable is the City and Castle upon the top of a steep <sup>g</sup> hill, with a deep valley round about. Hither <sup>h</sup> *Josephus* saith, *Herod* the *Tetrarch* sent *John the Baptist* to be beheaded. For which fact, his great army was afterwards overthrown by *Aretas* King of *Arabia*. Hereabout, <sup>i</sup> two Springs arise of contrary natures. One hot and sweet, the other cold and bitter. Both which meeting together make a most excellent Bath, cordiall for severall diseases. As if nature thereby would lesson us, that moderation, wherein extremities agree, is the best cure for all distempers. These waters are approved excellent for the contraction of the nerves, either inwardly taken, or outwardly applied. *Herod* the King being sick, (newly come out of a Bath of blood, of the innocent *Bethlehem-babes*) was hither directed in vain by his Physitians, the water refusing to be guilty of such a Tyrants recovery. On this stream stood <sup>k</sup> *Laspha* mentioned *Genesis* 10. 19. afterwards called *Callirrhoe* or the *Fair stream*. And now what pity is it that such precious water should presently be spilt into the the *Dead Sea*! But what remedy? Fair and foul faces must meet together in the grave.

§ 10. As for the *Dead sea*, which onely peeps into a corner of this Tribe, but stedfastly faceth a whole side of *Judah* more properly thereof hereafter. And as for *Josephus* his valley of <sup>l</sup> *Baaras*, with the strange growing, gathering, & working of the famous root therein, we mention it, not to seem wholly ignorant thereof; and but mention it, not to seem over credulous therein. Hereabouts is plenty of Alum and Brimstone, the latter probably some stragling drops of that direfull shower, which was rained on *Sodome*, and *Gomorrah*, leaving some tincture in the adjacent Countrey as a remembrancer of so great a Judgment.

§ 11. It is now high time that we survey the west of this Tribe, which *Jordan* (as we have said) divideth from *Ephraim*, and *Benjamin*. This is the true meaning of *Deborah's* complaint, uttered and repeated, for <sup>m</sup> the divisions of *Reuben* were great thoughts of heart, namely because that Tribe separated by *Jordan* from the western continent of *Canaan*, could not come seasonably to the succour of *Barak*, and subduing of *Sisera*. This River used to overflow all his banks in the first moneth. <sup>n</sup> *1 Chron.* 12. 15. (parallel to the end of our *March*, and beginning of *Aprill*) or, as it is said *Josh.* 3. 15. at the time of harvest. Which vast distance in our English Climate (as much as betwixt Spring and Autumn) is easily reconciled and made to meet in *Judea*; where the *Harvest* at large is dated from the first fruits, and those ripe in *Aprill* in that hot countrey. Let Naturalists discuss the cause, whence this inundation of *Jordan* proceeds; whether from the violence of winds, then blowing on its stream, and angring it beyond his banks; or from the influence of the Moon, Commandress over moist bodies, and their motions; or from the con-

H

fluence

<sup>g</sup> *Isop.* 13.  
*Anti. Ind.*  
cap. 22.  
<sup>h</sup> *Isop.* 18. *Anti.*  
cap. 10.  
<sup>i</sup> *Idem* *bel. Ind.*  
lib. 7. cap. 25.

<sup>k</sup> *Hier. quest.*  
*Hebr.* in *Gene.*

<sup>l</sup> *Lib. 7. bell.*  
*Inde.* cap. 15.

<sup>m</sup> *Judg.* 5. 15, 16.

fluence of Snow dissolved from the mountains. But my discourse like *Jordan* overflows, it shall return within its banks.

¶ 12. In the northwest corner of this Tribe, *Jordan* first entering into it, is fordeable at *Bethbara* or *Bethabara*, that is, the house of passage. For *Gideon* having the *Midianites* in chace, sent messengers to all in mount *Ephraim*, (a service most proper for them, cause in their confines) to <sup>m</sup> take before them the waters unto *Bethbara* and *Jordan*, which there with good guides and high Camels might be waded over; but more southward the river is fenced by its own breadth and depth against all Passengers. And here after ward did <sup>n</sup> John baptize our Saviour. As for <sup>o</sup> *Aphek* hard by, we place it here rather in conformity to <sup>p</sup> others, then convinced in our own judgment of the true situation thereof.

¶ 13. The altar *Ed*, or *witnesse*, was hereabouts erected by the *Reubenites*, *Gadites*, and half Tribe of *Manasseh*, returning from the conquest of *Canaan*. This Altar was a bridge in effect, to conjoin these divided Tribes with the rest; severed by water, the same in worship; on the other side *Jordan* in position, on the same side with the other Tribes in Religion. But though there was a noon-day of Innocence in their intentions, yet because (though not a night of guiltiness) a twilight of suspicion obscured their actions, it occasioned jealousies in their brethren, as if they had hatched some idolatrous designe. But when the matter came to be disputed in a military way, the controversie was ended by the right stating of the question, and a seasonable distinction well applied, that it was an Altar onely of memoriall, and <sup>q</sup> not for any burnt meat or Peace-offering. O that all differences between brethren might winde off, in so welcome a conclusion!

¶ 14. And now he that shall cast his eye over the Plain on the east of *Jordan*, shall finde it well stockt with multitudes of goodly sheep, which caused *Deborah's* expostulation, *Why abodest thou Reuben amongst the sheepfolds, to heare the bleating of the flockes?* And yet no wonder if he preferred such musick, before the clashing of swords, and sounding of trumpets in the battail against the *Canaanites*: seeing naturally men chuse profitable ease, before honourable danger. The tails of those sheep, both for fat and wooll, were incredibly great, some of them a Cubit long. So that nature who hath tyed the tails to other creatures, may seem to have tyed the *Syrian* sheep to their tails, which with great difficulty they drag after them. This is the reason, why it is expressly commanded in the law, that when a sheep is sacrificed for a Peace-offering, the fat thereof and the whole <sup>r</sup> tail (not observed in *Kine*, or *Goats*) taken off hard by the backbone was to be offered: that part being for bulk and value considerable in their sheep, which is contemptible in other creatures.

¶ 15. To goe back to the River, having left that place behind us, where the <sup>u</sup> Ferry-boat passed over to carry *David* and his household, after

m Judg. 7. 24.

n Joh. 1. 8.  
o Josh. 13. 4.  
p Adrich. theat.  
Ter. Janu.  
p. 126.q Josh. 12. 23.  
24.

r Judg. 5. 16.

s Syriæ cubitales  
ovium caudæ,  
plurimumque in  
ea parte laniari.  
Plin Nat. hist.  
lib. 8. cap. 48.

t Levit. 3. 9.

u 1 Sam. 19.  
18.

after his conquest of *Abisalom*. We are now arrived at that memorable place, where God magnified *Joshua*, heartened his own people, and shrivelled up the hearts of their enemies, by drying up the waters of *Jordan*, whilst the *Israelites* passed over in this admirable Equipage.

- 1 The Priests went into the river bearing the Ark; in homage whereunto *Jordan* reverently retreated; (very farre from the river *Adam*, which is besides *Zaretan*) and they stood on firm ground in the <sup>w</sup> midst thereof, till all the *Israelites* were passed over.
- 2 *Reuben*, *Gad*, and half *Manasseh* led the *Van*, about <sup>x</sup> forty thousand men of Armes, the residue of them (in all about <sup>y</sup> an hundred thousand) remaining at home to husband their ground, guard their houses, govern their families.
- 3 After them the other Tribes followed: and it is observed that they <sup>z</sup> hasted, not with a distrustfull haste (as suspicious that the returning waters might drown the hindmost of them) but an industrious speed, and mannerly quickness, as not willing to make God wait upon them in continuing a Miracle longer then necessity did require.
- 4 When all were over, the Priests with the Ark, who first entred, last left the water, (all dangerous designes are begun and finished by Gods assistance) and then *Jordan*, whose streams hitherto suspended, returned into his channell.
- 5 A duplicate or double monument was erected to perpetuate the memory hereof, being a *Grand Jury* of great stones. Of these, twelve were solemnly set up on the land in the Tribe of *Benjamin* at *Gilgal*, and the other twelve (the counterpart of this deed) were left in the midst of the river.

Some perchance may admire that *Joshua* should set this latter invisible monument, in a place where it is drowned both in water and obscurity. But this River-mark was such, as possibly the tops of the stones might appear at low water; or if wholly hidden, and dangerous for boats to approach, the sailers constant care to avoid them in their passage, called the occasion of placing them there to their daily remembrance.

¶ 16. We must not dissemble the difference betwixt Authors, about the situation of the aforesaid City of *Adam*, but once mentioned in Scripture, and therefore (as the Hebrews have a Proverb of words but once named, that they have no kindred and alliance) more difficult to know the true posture thereof. The best is, this *Adam*, though having no kindred hath some company to notifie it; *Adam* besides *Zaretan*: and one *Zaretan* is sufficiently known to have been in the half Tribe of *Manasseh* west of *Jordan*, not far from the sea of *Galilee*. Hence learned <sup>a</sup> *Masius* concludes, that the waters of *Jordan* were cut off, full seventy miles together, north of the peoples passage over it. To which opinion, under favour, we

w Josh. 3. 17.

x Josh. 4. 17.  
y Num. 26. 10.  
18. 34.

z Josh. 4. 10.

a In Josh.  
pag. 66.

<sup>b</sup> Adric. de Ter. sanct. p. 129.

can in no wise consent. Conceiving rather that just against *Jericho*, the river was dried up, for whereas the station of *Jordan* was most wonderful, the *Israelites* had lost all the sight of this wonder on their right side, if done out of distance so many miles from their view. Place wetherfore on these reasons (and the <sup>b</sup> example of others) both *Adam* and *Zaretan* in the Tribe of *Reuben*.

\* Exod. 14. 22.

\* Josh. 3. 16.

<sup>c</sup> Euseb. in Chron. Hiero. in Joel & ierh.

¶ 17. Some difference also there is betwixt Divines concerning the latitude of their passage over the river: Some conceiving it onely to amount to the proportion of a fair alley, lane, or path of such receipt alone as admitted the *Israelites* in a full and free march a competent number a breft, and that the waters, as in the *Red sea*, standing still on both sides, <sup>\*</sup> were a wall to them on the right hand and on the left, as the Graver in our Map hath designed it. Others doe not onely make a gap, through *Jordan*, but pluck down the whole hedge thereof, maintaining that all the water of that river on the left hand, (betwixt their passage over, and the *Dead sea*) failed and were cut off, or dried up. Which latter opinion is most agreeable to <sup>\*</sup> Scripture, and reason: for seeing the stream of *Jordan* south of their going over, was not supplied with any reciprocall or refluxing tide out of the *Dead sea*, the stopping of the waters above must necessarily command their defection beneath, and that the channell by consequence for the time being was dried up.

¶ 18. *Jordan*, having now closed his streams together, runs by *Livias*, a City which *Herod* built, and so named, in honour of *Livia* the Mother of *Tiberius Cesar*. For to enfavoure themselves with the Emperour, the Jewish Kings called many Cities by their names (*Augusta*, *Tiberias*, two *Cesarea's*, *Julias*, *Livias*) as if *Palestine* had been a Register book of the Imperiall Roman family.

¶ 19. Let us now take an account of the inland Parts of this Tribe, and return to the place where the *Israelites* passed over *Arnon*. Betwixt *Egypt* and *Arnon* they had forty severall stations, and then entred into the *Promised land*. In comemoration whereof, probably God did order, that an offender should receive but forty stripes (what Judge soever counts them too few, would think thirty too many, if he felt them himself) and then be freed from further punishment. Coming into *Canaan*, their one and forty and first fixing there was at the foot of mount *Abarim*, and edge of the wilderness of *Kedemoth*. Hence they removed to *Abelshittim*, where *Deuteronomie* was made, the second Edition of the Law revised, and enlarged by God, the Author thereof. Here the people of *Israel* were numbred the second time. And although some particular Tribes were encreased, amongst whom those three that pitched on the east side of the Tabernacle, *Judah*, *Issachar*, and *Zebulun*, (God and the rising Sun make any thing fruitfull) yet in the whole, they were diminished <sup>d</sup> one thousand eight hundred and twenty. Let such, as admire hereat, that people being in slavery should multiply more then when they were at liberty, consider,

<sup>i</sup> Some

<sup>d</sup> Compare Numb. 2. 37. with Numb. 26. 51.

- 1 Some Plants, (*Palme trees* and *Camomile*) the more deprest, the further they expand themselves.
- 2 Infant Nations, like infants, grow more discernibly at the first, then when they approach their full stature.
- 3 God purposely to defeat the designe of *Pharaoh*, to destroy the *Israelites*, blessed them with transcendent fruitfulness.
- 4 The breeders in the wilderness, were visited with many casualties, bringing them to untimely ends; whereas all those in *Egypt*, though painfull in their livings, were healthfull in their lives.

But the most memorable Accident in this place, was the Idolatry of the *Israelites* to *Baal-peor* an *Idoll*, conceived by most learned men to be *Priapus*. And who could worship him with piety, whom none with modesty can describe? It seems that *Moab* and *Midian* (perceiving *Sihon* King of the *Amorites* overthrown in battell) counterfeited amity with them, and pretending to shew them (being strangers) the courties of the countrey, made them an entertainment, which could not be court-like and compleat without the company of their women. The *Israelites* beholding the *Midianitish* women, first liking their faces, then tasting their feasts, stepped from their *Boards* to their *Beds*, thence to their *Altars*, adding spirituall to corporall fornication. This was done by the <sup>e</sup> advice of *Balaam*, whose counsell did more hurt then his curse. All his charmes could have done them no harm, had he not raised these female spirits to improve them, which cost the lives of twenty four thousand *Israelites*, dying of the Plague; till the Javelin of <sup>f</sup> *Phinehas* executing of judgment, stopped Gods fiery sword amongst them.

¶ 20. Let us now request the Reader, to climbe up the hills of *Abarim*, *Nebo*, and *Pisgab*. These are a ledge of mountains rising by degrees from east to west. So that some have compared *Abarim* to the Chancell, *Nebo* to the Church, and *Pisgab* to the steeple. In mount *Nebo* the Authour of the <sup>g</sup> *Maccabees*, speaks of a Cave, wherein *Jeremy* laid the Tabernacle, and the *Arke*, and the *Altar of Incense*, and so stopped the door. But the same Authour in the conclusion of his book confesseth, that his work is like <sup>h</sup> wine tempered with water: and we take this story to be no genuine juice of the grape, and value it accordingly. On *Pisgab*, *Moses* surveyed the whole land of *Canaan*, and although he was advantaged by the height of the place, and clearness of his eyes (no whit abated in their sight at an <sup>i</sup> hundred and twenty years of age) yet much of miracle must needs be admitted, in so plain and far discovery. Here *Moses* was buried, being privileged above other servants of God (whose souls Angels convey to heaven) that an Angel was his Sexton, to cover his body in earth. Here he concealed *Moses* his grave, lest the *Israelites* should goe a whoring after it. Destroying Idolatry is a pious, but preventing it a more provident Act, crushing it in the occasions thereof. Let none condemn this for a needles caution, as if no fear that they who sometimes would

stone

<sup>e</sup> Numb. 31. 16.

<sup>f</sup> Num. 25. 8, 9.

<sup>g</sup> 2 Macc. 2. 5.

<sup>h</sup> 2 Macc. 15. 40.

<sup>i</sup> Deut. 34. 7.

stone *Moses* while living, should adore him when dead. For the crooked nature of the *Jews* was bowed to *Extremes*, and had no mean betwixt *bating*, and *adoring*. Besides, when the memories of eminent men, hated or envied when living, have passed the purgation of death, it is usuall for their former enemies to fall in love with them.

¶ 21. May the reader now conceive himself standing on the top of mount *Pisgab*. Where (though content with a narrower compass, then what *Moses* discerned) he descrieth a fair Prospect round about him. Not to repeat the places of the west, because mentioned before, looking southward behold the City of *Nebo*, at the foot of its namesake mountain: and both of them so called from *Nebo* an *Idoll God*, hereabouts worshipped. We read indeed how *Reuben* changed the names of the Cities of *Nebo*, and *Baalmeon* (because their old names taken from false Gods resented of Idolatry.) But so hard it is to unhabit mens mouths from old ill customes, that it seems their ancient names still prevailed in common discourse. <sup>1</sup> Criticks start many controversies concerning this *Idoll* of *Nebo*; as: First, whether not originally <sup>m</sup> a *Babylonish* Deity. Secondly, whether under it the Moon (as the Sun under *Bell*) was not mystically adored. Thirdly, whether the same with *Chemosh* and *Baal-Peor* (which is the opinion of *Saint Jerome*) and if not, wherein lay the difference? But it shall never trouble me, whether the fictitious Serpents of *James* and *Jambres* the *Egyptian* enchanters, were made alike, or did differ in some particulars, seeing the reall serpents of *Moses* <sup>n</sup> devoured them all up. And seeing long since the service of the true God hath confuted and confounded all worship of false Idols, I list not to trade in the curiosities of distinctions betwixt them.

¶ 22. Eastward behold *Kiriathaim*, or the two-towns (like *Bridge-North* in *Shropshire*) two lesser Cities being modelled into one. Here lived the *Emims*, throwdly smote by <sup>o</sup> *Chederlaomer*, which probably did facilitate the *Moabites* in their victory over them. *Jabaza*, a City of the *Levites*, where the *Israelites* in battell vanquished <sup>p</sup> *Sibon King of the Amorites*. A little further see the City of *Medeba*, before the walls whereof a <sup>q</sup> double battell was fought and won at once, by *Joab* against the *Aramites*, and *Abishai* against the *Ammonites*. And it seems that the latter of these had at this time the City in their possession, whither they retreated after their overthrow. For what else doe those words import; *The children of Ammon likewise fled before Abishai his Brother,* <sup>r</sup> *[and entred into the City,]* except any (conceiving it inconsistent with the present potency of *David*, to have any of his enemies nestled in his dominion) will by the City understand *Rabbah* the Metropolis of *Ammon*, next year besieged and sacked by *Joab*. As for *Medeba*, there needs no other evidence to speak her ancient greatness, then that *Ptolemy* by name takes notice thereof (though placing it in *Arabia*) which name it retained in the days of *Saint Jerome*.

¶ 23. But northward is the most pleasant Prospect over the fair and fruit-

¶ Num. 22. 38.

<sup>1</sup> Voss. de orig. & progress. Idol. lib. 2. p. 346. m 15a. 4. 1.

<sup>n</sup> Exod. 7. 12.

<sup>o</sup> Gen. 14. 5.

<sup>p</sup> Deut. 2. 2.  
<sup>q</sup> 1 Chr. 19. 7.

<sup>r</sup> 1 Chr. 19. 15.

fruitfull Plains of *Moab*. Nor need any wonder why the *Plain* is so called, seeing *Moab* had nothing on the north of *Arnon* (after the time of *Moses*) when they recollect, how lately all this land was possessed by the *Moabites*, before *Sibon* <sup>1</sup> forcibly expelled them. Now to prove that places sometimes are termed by their ancient Inhabitants, though some hundred years after: we that live in *London*, need not goe no further then the *Old Jury*; so called from the *Jews* once dwelling there, now banished thence three hundred years agoe. But we keep the Reader too long upon the top of this bleak and cold mountain. 'Tis time to come down, when we have told him, that though *Pisgab* here be taken for a proper name, yet it is often used as an appellative, for any eminent ridge of a hill, which aspires above his fellowes. Know also that all the Countrey hereabouts was called <sup>t</sup> *Pisgab* in the days of *Saint Jerome*.

¶ 24. Having now for a while reposed our selves in the pleasant Plains of *Moab*, let us not tire when our task in this Tribe grows so near to an end. Going a little northward we cannot misse the three Stations whither *Balak* brought *Balaam* to curse the *Israelites*. For having first freely feasted *Balaam* at *Kiriath-Huzzoth*, his chief City in the land of *Moab*, he brought him over *Arnon*, onely to see the utmost skirts of the people, hoping if he could but kindle his curse in any corner, it would quickly burn all the house of *Israel*. But thrice he struck fire to no purpose.

<sup>1</sup> In *Bamoth* <sup>u</sup> *Baal* or the high places of *Baal*.

<sup>2</sup> In the field of <sup>w</sup> *Zophim* at the top of the hill.

<sup>3</sup> In the top of *Peor*, which looks towards <sup>x</sup> *Jeshimon*: building in each place seven Altars, and sacrificing a Bullock, and Ram on every of them.

What was the designe of the Sorcerer? Conceived he that heaven was covetous like himself, and might be bribed with sacrifices? Surely the stench of his hypocrisie out-sented all the smell of his burnt offerings. Or thought he by often changing the scene to act the more upon God? *He that is the same yesterday and to day, and for ever*, receives no more impression from the shifting of place, then from the changing of time. Or did he hope with the mystery of his numbers, *Thrice seven Altars*; to flatter heaven into a consent? All numbers are but bare Cyphers to him, that is infinite. O how he sweats for the wages of iniquity? How is his tongue distracted between the Spirit of God and the spirit of gold. All in vain; the further he goes, the worse he speeds: but the better he speaks, falling at last from flenting, to down right blessing of *Israel*. However, though he did not his work, he received his wages. And if *Balak* at that time did not pay him with gold; yet afterwards the *Israelites* did with steel, justly slaying him with the <sup>y</sup> sword.

¶ 25. Pass

<sup>1</sup> Num. 21. 26.

<sup>t</sup> Hiero. de loc. Hebr.

<sup>u</sup> Num. 22. 41.  
<sup>w</sup> Num. 23.  
<sup>x</sup> Num. 23. 28.

<sup>y</sup> Num. 31. 8.



2 King. 2.

d Deut. 23. 24.

b Psal. 49. 17.

c Isa. 16. 8. 9.  
& Jer. 48. 32.d Num. 32. 37.  
e Josh. 24. 39.

f Cant. 7. 4.

g Josh. 13. 19.

¶ 25. Pass we now, still more northward, by the place, where *Elias* ascending to heaven in a *Chariot of fire*, left his mantle and a double portion of his spirit to <sup>a</sup> *Elisha* his servant and successor: and by *Mephaah* a City of the *Levites*, to *Sibmah*, so famous for her fruitfull vineyards. Going through which, the Reader may eat grapes to the full at his own <sup>a</sup> pleasure: A liberty lawfully allowed him, but beware putting up any into his vessell, lest he be apprehended for a trespasser. For the same law which provides for his necessity, punisheth his covetousness. And what is this whole world with the wealth thereof, but a vineyard, wherein happy he, who hath enough to serve his turn, seeing when he dieth, he shall <sup>b</sup> carry nothing away with him. It seems in *Sibmah* there was some one signall vine eminent for greatness above the rest, or else that all her vines grew so close and uniform, that they resembled one entire and continued tree: The <sup>c</sup> Prophets always addressing themselves unto it in the singular number, *O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee, &c.*

¶ 26. Our work is ended, when we have viewed the north part of this Tribe, where it confineth on *Gad*. Where we onely meet with one place of note *Heshbon*, anciently the royall Palace of *Sihon King of the Amorites*, & afterwards a City of the *Levites*. Which the Scripture placeth sometimes in <sup>d</sup> *Reuben*, and sometimes in <sup>e</sup> *Gad*. To accommodate this difference without making of two Cities of the same name (such multiplication unwarrantable, save where absolute necessity enforceth it) I finde no fitter expedient, then by setting *Heshbon* so equally between these two Tribes, as partially in both, and totally in neither. Thus *Bristol* is situated betwixt *Glocester* and *Somerset shires*; and yet challengeth to be an absolute Liberty of it self; as this *Heshbon* also was an entire demesne of the *Levites*. One fair gate it had, called *Beth Rabbim gate*, nigh to which were most clear and pleasant fishponds, to which the <sup>f</sup> eyes of the *Spouse* are compared by *Solomon*. Not that she was troubled with watery eyes like *Leah*, (the resemblance being recounted amongst her perfections, nor defects) or that her eyes (as some may fancy) are compared to Pools, moistened with teares for her sins, but because of her clear and perspicuous vision and apprehension of heavenly Mysteries.

¶ 27. As for the mountains of *Emek*, which *M<sup>r</sup>*. *More* in his Map, without alledging any warrant from Scripture, (otherwise his constant custome) makes the bounds betwixt *Reuben* and *Gad*; I have placed them accordingly, yet so that the Reader (without a miraculous Faith) may remove these mountains to some other place, when he finds just cause for the same. At which time also, when proceeding on more infallible principles for their situation, let him take down our conjecturall Flags from the tops of *Mephaah*, <sup>g</sup> *Zerethshabar*, &c. now placed but by guesse, and let him dispose of them, if he can, in a more exact position.

¶ 28. Modern

¶ 28. So much for *Reuben*, not forgetting how in the days of *Solomon* when the land was divided into twelve Purveyer-ships to make monthly provisions for his Courts\* *Gebaz the son of Uri* had all the country once of *Sihon King of the Amorites* (but then posselt by *Reuben*) in his circuit whence no doubt plenty of good fare out of this Pasture-countrey so abounding in cattell, was brought to *Jerusalem*. Now we have placed the name of *Amorites* on the sinister front of this our description, because they were the old inhabitants of this Countrey: our constant custome through this Book in the adverse page opposite to the Tribes name to insert one of the seven Nations of *Canaan*, (former owners of that land) conceiving it to conduce much to the illustration of Scripture.

¶ 29. Modern Heralds, by Commission authorized from the Jewish Rabbines, assign to *Reuben* for armes, *Argent, three Bars wavy azure*, in allusion to *Jacobs Legacy*, <sup>b</sup> *Unstable as water, thou shalt not excell*. For as water cannot hold it self, but as it is held in a vessell, so *Reuben* could not contain himself within the bounds of chastity, till shame and sorrow did reclaim him. Besides, as water once shed, is never to be gathered up again; so *Reuben* could never after recollect his lost credit, to recover the full favour of his Father. Though once he endeavoured to gather up some spilt drops of his reputation by projecting the deliverance of <sup>i</sup> *Joseph* from his brethren: but his design miscarried.

¶ 30. For mine own part, I cannot concur with the common opinion, that these three Bars wavy were the Armes of *Reuben*; principally because Armes are honorary ensignes, assign'd, or assum'd for the greater grace of the bearer. Improbable therefore, that this Tribe to perpetuate the infamy of their ancestour would always have water running in their shield, as if *Reubens* crime were the *Reubenites* credit; like such whom the <sup>k</sup> Apostle reproves, *that glory in their shame*. Rather let us hearken to *Aben Ezra*, who allots to the banner of *Reuben* a man or male child (others a mandrake, others put mandrakes in his hand) relating to *Leahs* words at his birth, calling him *Reuben*, that is, <sup>l</sup> *See a Son*, causing her to forget her pain, for joy that a man child was borne into the world.

¶ 31. The proper place for the standard of this Tribe was to be the <sup>m</sup> first of the three Tribes which pitched on the south of the Tabernacle. Thus though *Reuben* lost the Primacy of power over all, he still kept the precedency of place before one quarter of his brethren. Whence parents may be taught, that though on just ground they disinherit, yet not so wholly to dishearten their eldest sons, but still suffer some remembrances of a birthright ever to remain unto them.

## F I N I S.

Here the Map of Gad is to be inserted.

I

THE

\* 1 King. 4. 19.

b Gen. 49. 4.

i Gen. 37. 21.

k Philip. 3. 19.

l Gen. 29. 32.


m Num. 2. 10.





# THE TRIBE OF GAD.

The third Book.

¶ 1.  Ad eldest Son of Jacob by Zilpah, so increased in Egypt, that \* forty five thousand six hundred and fifty males of twenty years old and upward of this Tribe were numbred at Mount Sinai: all which falling in the wilderness for their tempting of God with this disobedience, a new generation of forty thousand \* and five hundred entred the Land of Canaan. This Tribe affordeth very martiall men. For such of them as repaired to David in Ziklag are described, <sup>a</sup> Men of war, fit for the battell, that could handle shield and buckler, whose faces were like to the faces of Lyons, and were as swift as the Roes upon the mountaines. Yet I meet not with any publick Magistrate extracted from Gad, though the <sup>b</sup> Genealogists rank Jehu with four of his Posterity successive Kings of Israel amongst the Gadites; but on no other ground, then because at the first time he is found mentioned in Scripture he was <sup>c</sup> employed a Commander at the siege of Ramoth Gilead a City \* in this Tribe. It seems that as the English-law makes a charitable provision for children left by their parents, that the Parish wherein they are first taken up, must maintain them: so Genealogists, the better to methodize the pedegrees of the Jews in Scripture, reduce Persons of unknown Parentage, to those respective Tribes, in whose grounds they first light on the mention of them. But let Jehu pass for a Gadite: the rather because so puissant a Prince, will prove a credit, rather then a charge to that Tribe to which he is related.

¶ 2. The land of this Tribe was of a double nature. For what lay north of the river Jabbok was anciently the possession of Og King of Basan. But what lay south of the river, had its property more intricate and incumbred with often exchange of her owners, and on the right understanding thereof depends no less, then the asserting of the innocence of the Israelites, the confuting of the cavill of the Ammonites, and the reconciling of a seeming contradiction in Scripture; Take it thus briefly.

\* Numb. 1. 14, 25.

\* Num. 26. 18.

a 1 Chr. 12. 8.

b See Speeds genealogy of Gad extracted from M. Broughtons.

c 2 King. 9. 1, 2.

\* Josh. 20. 8.

d Deut. 2. 10.  
e Seriously per-  
ute Josh. 1. 25.

f Compare  
Num. 21. 26.  
with Judg. 11.  
21.

g Psal. 80. 9.

h Deut. 2. 9. 15.

i Judg. 11. 13.

k Judg. 11. 26.

1<sup>d</sup>. It was the Land of certain Giants called <sup>d</sup> *Zamzummims*.

2<sup>b</sup>. It was possessed by the <sup>e</sup> *Ammonites*, who destroyed those Giants, and this Countrey was accounted a moiety or one half of their dominion.

3<sup>y</sup>. It was subdued by <sup>f</sup> *Sihon King of the Amorites*, who cast out the *Ammonites* (when also he destroyed the *Moabites*) such as were south of *Jabbok*, and dwelt in their stead.

Lastly, after the overthrow of *Sihon*, *Moses* gave it to the Tribe of *Gad*, for their inheritance. Thus God by ringing the Changes of successive Lords in this Land made musick to his own glory.

Behold we here what the Psalmist <sup>g</sup> saith, *Thou hast brought a Vine out of Egypt, thou prepar'st room before it*; the method and manner of which preparation is most remarkable. First, God in his providence forelaw that the Countrey of the *Canaanites* was without other addition too narrow, to receive the numerous people of *Israel*. Secondly, God in his goodness resolved out of love to righteous *Lot*, that his posterity should not totally lose their possession, nor would he suffer the *Israelites* their kinsmen to deprive them of any parcell thereof; giving them a flat command to the contrary. <sup>h</sup> Lastly, God in his justice permitted *Sihon King of the Amorites* should win part of the Countrey from *Moab* and *Ammon*; and suddenly sends the *Israelites* to conquer the conquerour; and now lawfully to inherit, what the other had wrongfully taken away: And thus he prepared room for his *Vine*.

§ 3. By this time we plainly perceive, that in the *Ammonites* demand to *Jephtha*, there was some truth blinded with more falsehood, that the countenance of the former might pass the latter unsuspected. <sup>i</sup> *Israel* took away (saith the King) my Land when they came out of Egypt from *Arnon* even unto *Jabbok*, and unto *Jordan*; now therefore restore these Lands again peaceably. True it was, that this Land was once theirs (and so it is plainly called *Joshua* 13. 25.) but most false, that ever the *Israelites* took Inch of ground from them, save onely mediately and at the second hand, taking it from *Sihon*, who took it from the *Ammonites*. We report the rest to *Jephtha's* answer (who first with a fair ambassie, and then with a famous victory confuted the *Ammonites* antiquated title to this territory) pleading that the *Israelites* had three <sup>k</sup> hundred years peaceably possessed the same. Now, if upon a strict account, some years fall short of that sum, the matter is not much, because souldiers love to fill their mouths with a round number, and too hundred fifty and odde with a good sword may well be counted three hundred years currant, though not compleate.

§ 4. The Tribe of *Gad* had the kingdom of *Ammon* on the east, the half Tribe of *Manasseh* on the north, *Reuben* on the south, and the river *Jordan* on the west. The length thereof from *Arer* to *Jordan* may be computed thirty five miles: and the breadth thereof from *Mahanaim* to *Dibon*,

*Dibon*, falls out a little less. A Tribe inferiour to none for fair rivers, fruitful Pastures, shady woods: superiour to most for populous Cities, and memorable actions achieved therein. As for *Balne* or *Balsame*, it was a peculiar commodity of this Countrey. Thus the Prophet betwixt grief, anger, and pity demands, *Is there no balme in Gilead?* and again, *Goe up into Gilead, and take <sup>m</sup> balm O virgin*. In describing this Countrey we will follow the streams of *Arnon*, *Jabbok*, and *Jordan*, which (with some little help lent us besides) will afford us the conveniency to behold all remarkable mounts in this Countrey.

§ 5. In the eastern part of this Tribe the rivers of *Arnon* and *Jabbok* (though running contrary ways) arise not far asunder: according to the exact observation of <sup>n</sup> *Josephus*, who saith that the land of *Sihon King of the Amorites*, lay in nature and fashion like an Island, betwixt the three rivers of *Jordan*, *Arnon*, and *Jabbok*, so near are the fountains of the latter together. The heads of their springs are found in a mountainous and rocky soil, affording great plenty of *Jackalls*; mungrell creatures of equivocal extraction, deriving cruelty from the Wolves their fires and craft from the Foxes their dams. These *Jackalls* are meant by our translators *Psal* 63. 10. *Let them fall by the edge of the sword, that they may be a portion for Foxes*: not for ordinary Foxes, which indeed are so dainty mouthed, that they will not feed on any carcase, but what they kill themselves: but for these *Jackalls* (which may pass for Foxes, because so by the surer side) so ravenous, that they will not onely feed on carion above ground, but even dig holes into the earth, fetch forth, and feed on dead bodies of men, if not deeply interred.

§ 6. The river *Arnon* running full south passeth by <sup>\*</sup> *Arer*, a fair City whereof frequent mention in Scripture, but in no other notion, but onely as the eastern boundary of *Canaan*. Here *Arnon* entertaineth a river from the west, called the river of <sup>o</sup> *Gad*, because rising, running, and falling within the compass of this Tribe.

§ 7. This river of *Gad* had formerly received into it another stream called the waters of *Nimrim*, threatened by the <sup>p</sup> Prophets to be dried up: on the banks whereof *Bethnimrah* a City was seated. At the conflux of these two, the *Sea of Jazer* is found, being no other then a Lake (about our *Whitsey Meer* in *Huntingtonshire*, for greatness) as the *Jews* call the meetings of all waters, whether fresh, or salt, *Seas*. Nor let their language herein be challenged for impropriety, having a warrant from God himself, <sup>q</sup> who at the creation, called the dry land *Earth*, and the gathering together of the waters called *Seas*. Conformable hereunto is the expresion of the modern Dutch; for in *Helvetia* a Province of *Germany*, yea in *Argon* (as I may say) a County of *Helvetia*, I have told above sixteen *Seas*, *Zugersee*, *Thunersee*, *Obersee*, *Rotsee*, &c. though the biggest of them, but lakes in effect. Yea the *Jews* did so far extend, or rather, so straitly contract the word *Sea*, that, that capable vessell of brasse, used as a Lavatory for the

<sup>r</sup> Jer. 8. 22.

<sup>m</sup> Jer. 46. 11.

<sup>n</sup> Josephus Epist. ad Galat. lib. 4. cap. 11.

<sup>\*</sup> Num. 32. 34.

<sup>o</sup> 2 Sam. 24. 5.

<sup>p</sup> Isa. 1. 6.  
<sup>r</sup> Jer. 48. 34.

<sup>q</sup> Gen. 1. 10.

<sup>r</sup> See Mercator's Atlas in Helvetia.

f 1 King. 7. 23.

e Josh. 2. 39.

n Jer. 48. 32.

w Deut. 2. 36.  
& Josh. 13. 9.  
x 2 Sam. 4. 5.y Josh. 13. 17.  
z Num. 32. 24.

a Num. 33. 45.

b Neh. 11. 35.

c Gen. 32. 2.

d Gen. 2. 12.

e Josh. 14. 38.

f 2 Sam. 2. 8. 12.

the sacrifices in the Temple, was tearmed the <sup>1</sup> Molten Sea. *Jazer*, which gave name to this Sea, was a <sup>1</sup> City of the *Levites* hard by, whereat some sad accident had happened, though the particulars thereof are not discovered in Scripture, for the <sup>u</sup> weeping of *Jazer* passeth in the Prophet as the expreſſion of great lamentation.

¶ 8. Hence the river of *Gad* passeth by *Civitas interamnus*, or the City in the midst of the river, wherewith on all sides it is environed, never mentioned in Scripture but with the company of <sup>w</sup> *Aroer*: a clear evidence both of their distinction and vicinity. Hereabouts *Joab* <sup>x</sup> pitched his tent, when sent to number the people. Wonder not that having the convenience of three Cities so near to receive him, he preferred rather to reside in a tent during that employment. For (besides that such movable habitations comply best with military men) it was fittest for the work in hand; where the people to be reckoned might have full and free access in open aire; both wholsomer for the persons, and speedyer in dispatch, then when pent within the streets and walls of a City. Nothing else memorable remains in the southeast corner of this Tribe, save *Dibon*, a City sometimes assigned to <sup>y</sup> *Reuben*, and sometimes to <sup>z</sup> *Gad*. To reconcile this, some make them different and distant Cities; which in my apprehension is rather to set up two marks then to hit the right one. For seeing these two Tribes confine together, and both lay claim to *Dibon* (like the two mothers challenging the living childe) we have onely, in stead of a sword, made use of pricks, setting it equally in the bounds of both. Here we advise the Reader (not out of distrust of his skill, but desire of his good) to beware, neither to confound this *Dibon* in *Gad*, with <sup>a</sup> *Dibon-Gad*, the thirty ninth station of the *Israelites* as they came out of *Egypt*; nor with another <sup>b</sup> *Dibon*, which seems to be in *Judah*, wherein the *Jews* dwelt after their captivity.

¶ 9. The river of *Jabbok* arising out of the aforesaid stony country, first runs directly northward, and strengthened with an accession of waters from the kingdome of *Ammon*, turns his stream full west. In which course ere long he cometh to the ford which *Jacob* with his family passed over: and where we crave the Readers leave for a while to discontinue our discourse of this river, and to attend that worthy Patriarch in his travels through this Tribe, which in form of a Belt crossed *Gad* athwart from northeast to southwest. *Jacob* first entering into this Tribe came to *Nabainaim*, that is, the two camps, because there the <sup>c</sup> Angels digested into two armies (probably behind and before him) appeared to *Jacob*. Now as <sup>d</sup> *Adams* naming the Creatures argued his dominion over them; so the Patriarchs naming of places in *Canaan*, was an Earnest that their posterity should possess them. Who no doubt, as curious to enquire, so were carefull to continue those names which their Ancestors had given them. *Mahanaim* was afterwards a <sup>e</sup> City of the *Levites*, and in the reign of <sup>f</sup> *Ishbosheth* the son of *Saul*, it was made the chief City of his kingdome.

g 2 Sam. 4. 7.

h 2 Sam. 17. 24.

i 2 Sam. 18. 33.

k 2 Sam. 19. 7.

l Gen. 31. 22.

m Gen. 25. 22.

n In Genesin ex  
citantione 139.

o Gen. 32. 32.

p Rivet ut supra  
ex Rabbins.

q Gen. 33. 4.

r Gen. 33. 17.

kingdome. But with his <sup>g</sup> life within three years expired the *Metropolis* ship of *Mahanaim*, which afterwards afforded refuge and residence to <sup>h</sup> *David*, when flying from *Jerusalem* for fear of *Abfolom*. Hither the news of *Abfoloms* death was brought to King *David* (joyfull to the King, but dolefull to *David*) which caused his pathetical lamentation over the gate, till the heat of <sup>k</sup> *Joabs* anger dryed up *Dauids* teares; perswading him with cheerfull looks to countenance the conquerours.

¶ 10. From *Mahanaim*, let us goe fairly, and loftly on with an easie pace in the company of *Jacob* (not overdriving his children and cattell to the above named <sup>l</sup> fords of *Jabbok*) and thence to *Peniel*, where *Jacob* (the youngest warrior <sup>m</sup> fighting before he was born, and the strongest Conquerour) prevailed with God appearing like an Angell. Who in admonition to *Jacob*, that he overcame not with his own striving, but his opposites yeelding, gave him a gentle touch, being pleased, where he could have broken the bone, onely to shrink the sinew, whereupon *Jacob* carried an upright heart, and lame leg to his grave. Indeed learned <sup>n</sup> *Rivet* is of opinion, that God presently healed his halting, chiefly grounding it, because *Efau* at his meeting took no notice of his lameness: but doth not the negative follow with more probability, because the Scripture takes no notice of his curing? Besides, had the cure come so quick, the hurt had never left so deep and long lasting impresson in the practise of the *Israelites*, abstaining, for that cause, from eating the <sup>o</sup> sinew in the thigh. Yea modern *Jews* (oh that they were as observant of the substantiall as ceremoniall parts of the old Testament!) not certain which sinew it was (so many meeting in the thigh) refrain from feeding on <sup>p</sup> all Nerves in the hinder parts of a beast.

¶ 11. From *Peniel* going south-west *Jacob* being to meet *Efau* his brother, thus marshalled his company. In the forefront his Concubines with their children, next *Leah* with hers, *Rachel* and *Joseph*, first in his love and last in place, because furthest from danger; before all, like a valiant Commander taking the worst service on himself, marched *Jacob* in person, having sent before him his presents to *Efau*, and dispatched before them his prayers to God. See what gifts & good words, a fair tongue and full hand can doe. *Efau* in stead of killing falls a <sup>q</sup> kissing him. Behold how they hug! being now more twins, then in their mothers womb: for there they strove, but here they embraced. From *Peniel* *Jacob* travelled to <sup>r</sup> *Succoth*, in English *Booths*, because there he erected tents for himself and his cattell: and so he went over *Jordan*, into the Tribe of *Ephraim* to the City of *Sichem*; whither (God willing) hereafter we will follow him. And now seeing the way which we have come is both plain and pleasant, let me request the Reader not to begrutch his pains to goe some part of it back again, onely exchanging the company of plain dealing *Jacob*, for valiant *Gideon*: who in his march traversed this Tribe from the west to the east thereof.

¶ 12. *Gideon*

f Iudg. 8. 6.

¶ 12. Gideon pursuing the flying Midianites with his souldiers, as faint as few for want of victualls, coming to Succoth, desired food from the inhabitants thereof. The Succothites were so far from granting him provision, they would not give him good words, not more niggardly of their victualls then prodigall of their taunts unto him. Wherefore Gideon in his return (not then at leisure, that his wrath should hinder his work) with briars and thorns of the wood hard by, tare their flesh in pieces. The originall saith, *he taught them with thorns, or made them to know*, namely their own folly and his power. Dull Scholars must have sharp teachers: or rather like unto like, churlish crabbed dispositions, and prickly crooked thorns well agree together. Hence Gideon marched to Peniel, whose Citizens (neighbours to Succoth both in place and peevishness) churlishly entertained him; which cost them at his return the breaking down of their tower, which was afterwards reedified by King Jeroboam. From Peniel Gideon went forward, by the way of them that dwell in tents, on the east of Nobah and Jogbehah against the Midianites, unto Karkor, which being out of the Tribe of Gad, we shall hear more of it in our description of Midian.

e Iudg. 8. 17.  
u 1 King. 12.  
25.  
w Iudg. 8. 11.

x 2 Sam. 24. 6.

¶ 13. The mention of those that dwell in tents, puts me in mind, that it is as much my duty here to tender my conjecture to the Reader, as it is his liberty to receive or reject it. There was a Countrey, undoubtedly in this Tribe, called the Land of Tadmor-hodshi, that is, newly inhabited, where Iob made his second station, when sent to number the people. Now may not this in probability be the very place, where the Israelites formerly dwelled in tents, and in Davids victorious reign were reduced to more stability, and encouraged to turn their tents into houses, more certain and solid habitations?

y Iudg. 12. 4.

z 2 Sam. 18. 8.

a 2 Sam. 15. 4.

¶ 14. To return now to the river Iabbok, half impatient for our long deserting it, save that running westward, it glides coolly and calmly under the shade of the forest of Ephraim, so called, as learned men conjecture, (for otherwise Ephraim possessed not any thing on this side Jordan) because there Iephtha defeated the Ephraimites for their insolent mutiny against him. But afterwards a greater slaughter happened in the same place, when Iob, Abishai, and Ittai Generalls for David, routed Absaloms army, and when the wood devoured more then the sword. Wonder not that sticks had a mouth more voracious then steel, understand it that some were devoured by beasts, others famished as lost in the labyrinths of the forest, and some staked on sharp piles in the fierceness of their flight. Well might such sad fate befall the common souldiers, which happened to Absalom himself. This was he that boasted how upright he would be when made a Judge, whereas now, if the length of his hair conduced any thing to his execution, it was the best, yea onely piece of justice performed by him. Yet more probable it is, that running in haste (not so minding which way to goe, as to be gone) he was snatched up by

by the neck in a forked bough: How did the officious Oake act three parts, being the Gallows, Halter, and Hangman for a traitour? But this accident rather occasioned then caused his death: the Oake was rather his Gaoler then his Executioner. It was Iob that dispatched him with three darts through his heart. Wherein through a treble orifice were discovered Disobedience to his Parent, Treason to his Prince, and Hypocrisie to his God, pretending a Sacrifice and intending Rebellion.

b 2 Sam. 18. 9.

c 2 Sam. 18. 14.

d 2 Sam. 15. 7.

e 2 Sam. 18. 17.

f 2 Sam. 18. 18.

¶ 15. Hard by was Absaloms Tombe, consisting of a great pit to hold, and a great heap of stones to hide a great Traitour under it. May they there lie hard and heavy on his Corpes, and withall (if possible) sink down his rebellious example for ever having a resurrection. No methodicall monument but this hurdle of stones was fittest for such a causer of confusion. Indeed in his life time he had erected a stately Pillar near Jerusalem, intending it no doubt for the place of his buriall. But just it was that his dead carcase should be deprived of his own grave, who endeavoured to dispossess his living Father of his kingdom.

g 2 Sam. 18. 23.

¶ 16. And now a little to acquaint the Reader with the adjacent Countrey, two severall ways led hence to the City of Mahanaim. The one through the mountains, shorter but harder, which Cush chose: The other by the way of the plain, which the furthest about was the nearest way home. Abimaaz took this as the most ready Road, who being a messenger volunteer, would confesse to David no more news then what he knew would be welcome, whilest Cush a prest Post must relate the full of his message. And now the river Jabbok, who hitherto may seem to run slowly, as attending in suspense the issue of the Battell, certified of the success thereof hastens with all possible speed to fall into the river Jordan.

¶ 17. Jordan had now some distance of miles escaped out of the sea of Kinnereth or Sea of Galilee: the edge whereof Josh. 13. 26. is assigned for the utmost border of this Tribe. Through this lake (as Tacitus observeth) this river kept his ready course, preserving his stream intire from incorporating with the waters of the Lake. A thing no whit incredible to those Welshmen in Merioneth-shire, who have beheld how the river Dee running through Pimble-meer continueth his channell without mixing with the Meer. On the east side of this Sea stood the City of Gadara; (the first syllable whereof is argument enough to place it in this Tribe) where the Legion of Devils cast out of the man entred into the herd of Swine: where a threefold difficulty appeareth in the relation of the story.

h Camdens Britan. in Merioneth-shire.

1 Whilest other Gospels mention but one, Saint Matthew makes two men posselt with a Devill.

i Mar. 5. 1. &  
Luke 8. 27.  
k Mar. 8. 28.

2 The same tearmeth them Gergasens whom other Gospels name Gadarens.

K

3 Seeing



- 3 Seeing Swine till killed, return their owners no profit, and then their flesh was forbidden to the *Jews* to eate, how came the *Gadarens*, being undoubtedly *Jews* (otherwise Christ would not have conversed with them) to keep such a company of uselesse cattell?

But these difficulties accept of their severall solutions.

- 1 Though two were possesse, one of them being Paramount in torture and unruliness eclipsed the mention of the other, the second not being named in the presence of the principall.
- 2 *Gadara* and *Gerazen*, though distinct, were neighbouring Cities, and so might have joint commonage of cattell betwixt them.
- 3 They kept Swine to truck and barter with other nations. Though their flesh was unclean in the mouths, yet their money was clean in the purses of the *Jews*. But if any conceive they kept Swine not onely *ad usum* but *ad esum*, such must acknowledge the drowning of them to be the owners just punishment for their breaking Gods commandments.

But when those Hogs were sunk in the sea, a greater herd of them remained in the City: Iwinish people, who preferred to wallow on the dunghill of their own wealth, rather then to possess the pearl of Christs presence, whom they requested to depart out of their coasts. So much of the *Gadarens*, and their neighbours the *Gergasens*, onely let me adde, that from the affinity of sound some have collected, the *Girgashites* anciently to have inhabited this countrey, (as we have formerly observed) and therefore in the title of every lease we have divided this Tribe betwixt them and the *Amorites*, as the old possessors thereof.

¶ 18. *Strabo*\* reports how there is a little Lake near to the City of *Gadara* infected with such malignant and pestiferous qualities, that it scaldeth off the skin of whatsoever is cast into it. This may seem an effect of the Devils in the hogs, (*Satan* when he departs useth to leave such perfumes behind him) and semblably the possessed man stripped himself of all his clothes and went naked. But seeing the Scriptures say expressly that the hogs ran into the Sea, and not into this petty Lake, I dare not assign this as the cause of those mischievous waters.

¶ 19. *Jordan* having got out of the aforesaid Sea of *Galilee* is presently crossed over with a stately Bridge. I conceive it of no great antiquity (no stone thereof appearing in the Scripture) but *Mercators Maps* take notice thereof. And a moderate *Jesuite* tells us (observe it Reader against the time thou travellest into those parts) that the way over this bridge, though somewhat further about and less frequented, is an easier and safer rode from *Damascus* to *Jerusalem*, then what is commonly gone over *Jacobs bridge* in the Tribe of *Naphtali*, whereof God willing hereafter.

¶ 20. And now *Jordan* being enriched with the tributary waters of

\* *Geog. lib. 16. col. 784.*

of *Jabbok* grows fair and large, yet not so deep but that it is fordable, especially at that place so fatal to the *Ephraimites*, where fourty two thousand of them were by *Jephthah* put to the sword. Four-fold was the offence of these *Ephraimites*.

- 1 They neglected on seasonable <sup>m</sup> summons to assise *Jephthah* against the *Ammonites*.
- 2 They fallly retorted the fault on *Jephthah*, and being wilfully deaf at his call accused him for dumbe not calling them.
- 3 They gave the *Gileadites* reproachfull language, calling them <sup>n</sup> *Rummagates*.
- 4 They menaced to burn *Jephthah* and his house with fire.

Hereupon *Jephthah* defended himself, and defeated them in a memorable overthrow. The *Ephraimites* being routed fled to these fords of *Jordan*, so hoping to recover their own countrey on the other side. But all in vain. *Jordan* indeed might here be waded over; but no passage over the swelling Surges of their enemies anger: How willingly would those who called others *Rummagates* have been now *Rumways* themselves; but could not be permitted? The *Gileadites* pursued, yea prevented them, and arraigned them all for their lives. *Shibolet* is their neck-word (and as ratling in the throat is generally to sick men) so lipping of their tongues was a certain Symptome of their death.

¶ 21. Some will accuse *Jephthah* of cruelty, that not contented with the honour of the Conquest he followed the Chace so furiously, as to suffer his sword not onely to drink to mirth, but to swill to drunkenness in the blood of his brethren. But haply this execution without order from him might be done by the *Gileadites* in heat of anger: Souldiers in the Precipice of their passion being sensible of no other stop but the bottome. If done by *Jephthah's* command, surely his own security enforced this severity, as a dolefull, but needfull, a sad, but safe way to prevent the growth of another war, the seeds whereof *Jephthah* foresaw in the revengefull disposition of the *Ephraimites*. However some actions in the old Testament as they may not be imitated, so they must not be condemned, whose Actors might have immediate commission of divine inspiration.

¶ 22. From hence *Jordan* casteth a glancing eye at the fair City of *Jabesh-Gilead*, sweetly seated at the bottome of Balm-bearing mountains. The Inhabitants hereof engaged not with the rest of *Israel* against the *Benjamites*, for which offence they were all slain save four hundred young Virgins, which were given to the *Benjamites* to wife. Thus the *Benjamites* being *Gileadites* by the mother side, it was not onely protection to his subjects, but also love to his kindred which invired *Saul* to succour this City, when *Naash* the *Ammonite* besieged it. Painfull and shamefull were the conditions of Peace which *Naash* offered them, namely <sup>p</sup> if he might thrust out their right eyes, which was to render their

K 2

Souldiers

<sup>l</sup> *Judg. 12. 6.*

<sup>m</sup> *Judg. 12. 2.*

<sup>n</sup> *Judg. 12. 4.*

<sup>o</sup> *Judg. 21. 22.*

<sup>p</sup> *1 Sam. 11. 2.*

Souldiers stark blind in effect. For whereas the *Jews* were wont to wear in war broad shields on their left arme, which as it sheltered their body, so it hindred their sight on that side) when their right eye was put out by their enemies sword, and the left blinded by their own shield, they were, during the fight, deprived of the best fence of their body. But *Saul* saved all this harm by a speedy march, suddenly surprizing the *Ammonites*, and delivering the City of *Iabesh-Gilead*.

§ 23. Gratitude to *Saul* for so great a benefit probably did afterwards put the people of this City on that honourable, but dangerous designe to rescue *Saul* and his sons bodies from the wall of *Bethshan*, where the *Philistines* had hanged them up. It was no pleasant prospect to these men of *Iabesh*, *Bethshan* being opposite on the other side of *Jordan* over against them, some eight miles off. (Loyalty hath a quick fight and a tender heart, at a distance to behold and bemoan affronts to her Sovereign) Did *Saul* preserve their right eyes to this end, contentedly to behold his body abused? Out march all the valiant men in the City in the night over *Jordan*: *Saul* and his sons corps they took down from *Bethshan*, bring them home, burn the flesh, and bury the bones thereof under a tree neare the City. The *Jews* generally interrring their dead under some Oak, pleased perchance with the parallel, that as those plants seemingly dead in winter, have every spring an annuall resurrection: so mens dry bones shall have new sap put into them at the day of Judgment. *David* afterwards removed the bones of *Saul* and *Jonathan*, & buried them in the sepulchre of *Kish* their father in *Zelab* in the Countrey of *Benjamin*.

§ 24. From the fords of *Ephraim*, *Jordan* taketh his course by the Cities of *Ataroth* and *Debir*, of which we can say neither more nor less, but that they are called *Ataroth* and *Debir*. For these places (let *Ataroth-Shophan*, *Beth-haran* &c. march in the same rank) are so short-lived in Scripture, that they live onely to be named, and presently vanish away, without any more mention of them. Not long after *Jordan* leaving this Tribe runneth into *Reuben*.

§ 25. More inland in *Gad* lay the large and fruitfull Countrey of *Gilead*, whereof more fitly and fully in the next Tribe. For though this Tribe of *Gad* had *South-Gilead* in her borders, yet under favour I conceive that *North-Gilead* (which belonged to *Manasseh*) was the first and best Countrey of that name. Now whereas we read in <sup>a</sup> Scripture, that *Gad* had all the Cities of *Gilead*, and few verses after, that *Manasseh* had half <sup>b</sup> *Gilead*, know that *Gilead* is taken restrictively in the former, and generally in the latter acception.

§ 26. *Ramoth-Gilead* (called also <sup>b</sup> *Ramoth-mizpeh*) was metropolis of *Gad-Gilead*. It belonged to the *Levites*, and was also a City of refuge, afterwards won by the King of <sup>d</sup> *Aram*. Then, (alas) that city, which so often had saved others from the pursuit of their enemies, could not preserve it self from the sword of the *Syrians*: Here it was verifiod, *Quod non*

capit

q 2 Sam. 11. 11.

r 1 Sam. 31. 10.

(1 Sam. 31. 13.

t 2 Sam. 21. 14.

u Josh. 18. 28.

v Num. 32. 34.

w Josh. 13. 26.

x Num. 32. 35.

y Num. 32. 36.

z Josh. 13. 25.

a Josh. 13. 31.

b Josh. 13. 26.

c Josh. 13. 26.

d Josh. 20. 8.

e 1 King. 22. 31.

capit *Christus*, rapit *fiscus*. For upon *Jeroboams* introducing of Idolatry, the pious *Levites* were oured of their possessions, and now the pagan *Syrians*, revenging their quarrell, ejected *Israel* out of this City, wrongfully wrested from the *Levites*.

§ 27. However not long after *Ahab* and *Jehoshaphat* with joint forces besieged it, when the army of the *Syrians* had them both battell. *Jehoshaphat* at *Ahabs* perlwasion (pretending his honour, but intending therein his own safety) appeared in his Princely equipage, whilst the other disguised himself in the army. Now the *Syrians* having received speciall orders, <sup>a</sup> to fight neither against small nor great, save onely with the King of *Israel*, mistake *Jehoshaphat* for the King of *Israel*, directed in their conjectures unto him by the lustre of his royall Robes. Bravery betrays men to danger, and not onely sets up a fair mark, but giveth malice the right ground to throw at it. And was it not just with *God*, that *Jehoshaphat*, who in complement had profest to *Ahab*, *I am<sup>h</sup> as thou art*, should in realty be taken to be the same indeed? But upon his crying out the *Syrians* apprehend their error, and desist from further pursuing him.

§ 28. But divine Justice continues the chace of *Ahab*. Guilt cannot hide it self in a croud, and there is no way for a notorious sinner, to disguise himself from *Gods* eye, but by his sincere repentance. A man draws a bow at adventures, and all-seeing providence guiding blind chance to the joints of *Ahabs* armour, mortally wounds him. It seems not onely the Corselet, but also the putting on thereof must be of proof to fence death out, which otherwise will creep in at a small cranny. Yet *Ahab* was staid up in his chariot til even, & then the Sun & his life set together. Some years after King *Jehoram Ahabs* son at the same place received <sup>b</sup> wounds of more honour and less danger, when forcibly he recovered this *Ramoth-Gilead* from the Kings of *Syria*. But of all *Jehorams* hurts here received, none went so near his heart, as that in this City, a son of the *Prophets* sent by *Elisha*, did anoint *Iehu*, a Captain of the Hoste, to be his successour and King of *Israel*.

§ 29. We had wholly forgotten (no shame to confess and amend our faults) the small Countrey of *Sharon* in the north-east part<sup>m</sup> of this tribe. It seems it was parcell of the demans of the Crown in the days of King *David*, where his heards<sup>n</sup> were fed under the care and charge of *Shetrai* the *Sharonite*. *David* we see was not onely a good man, and good King, but also a good husband, stocking this his land to his best profit, knowing full well, soon would the State of his Court-hall be abated, if the thrift in his countrey Kitchin were not preserved. Nor was *Sharon* a place less pleasant then profitable, where plenty of fragrant roses grew, to which *Christ* (the Churches spouse) is pleased to resemble himself; not for any fading condition, but fair sight, sweet smell, and cordiall vertues wherein he excelled.

§ 30. Here some will inquire, In what capacity did *David* hold his land

c 1 Chr. 21. 24.

f 1 King. 22. 30.

g 1 King. 23. 31.

h 1 King. 22. 4.

i 1 King. 22. 34.

k 2 King. 2. 14.

l 2 King. 9. 1.

m 1 Chr. 5. 16.

n 1 Chr. 27. 29.

o 1 Cor. 15. 2.

p Cant. 2. 1.

\* 1 Chron. 7. 25, 26, &c.

land in *Sharon* (and elsewhere) where his cattell was grased,\* seeing being *Jesse's* youngest Son, little land was left him from his Father, and none at all in the *Tribe of Gad*. The difficulty is increased, because in so pent and populous a countrey, scarce a foot thereof, but related to some owner not having power to alienate it from his heires, to whom at the farthest it was to revert at the year of *Jubilee* when all dead possessions had a resurrection to their proper owners. We conceive *David* held this land by one of the following Titles.

\* Deut. 17. 15, 16.

\* 1 Sam. 17. 35.

\* 2 Sam. 16. 4.

\* 2 Sam. 11. 29.

\* Psal. 65. 10.

\* 1 Sam. 24. 5.

\* 2 Macab. 5.

\* 1 Mac. 5. 26.

\* 2 Mac. 5. 25.

1 By the fundamentall establishment of the Crown. For sure when that Kings were made, publick provision was made for their Princely support, who (as Lords of Manors have commonage since number amongst their Tenants) might feed their cattell any where in their own dominions.

2 By improvement of wast grounds, which fell to the King as Lord of the Soile. Yea seeing God made provisionary Laws for the Kings behaviour, (\* four hundred years before any King was in *Israel*) why might not a reserve of land be also left, at the partition of the countrey by lot, for their Kings future maintenance?

3 By mutuall compact: some Subjects on valuable consideration, (as perchance the relaxing the tribute due from every person to his Prince) \* might part (not with the propriety, but) present profit of their land for the Kings convenience.

4 By attaintment of Traitors: whose lands it seems were (at least for some term of time) at the Kings disposal, witness *David's* granting all \* *Mephibosheth* had unto *Ziba*.

5 By conquest, as most probable it is this *Sharon* was won from the *Ammonites*, when \* *Rabba* was taken from them.

However we may presume that *David's* title (though unknown to us) was undoubted in it self, free from the least suspicion of injustice, according to his own counsell: \* *Trust not in oppression, become not vain in robbery*. Otherwise his tender conscience would as wel have smote him for cutting off a lap of his Subjects ground, as of his \* *Sovereigns* garment.

§ 31. We have finished the description of this Tribe and all places therein mentioned in Canonick Scripture, onely there remains behind some Cities which we finde in the *Apocrypha*, in one<sup>p</sup> chapter whereof we may spring a whole Covey of Cities, namely these following:

- |                                |                     |                    |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| 1 <i>Dathema</i> , a fortress. | 4 <i>Alema</i> .    | 7 <i>Carnaim</i> . |
| 2 <i>Bosora</i> .              | 5 <i>Chasphor</i> . |                    |
| 3 <i>Bosor</i> .               | 6 <i>Mached</i> .   | 8 <i>Ephron</i> .  |

The generall character given of these places consisteth principally in these particulars.

- 1 <sup>a</sup> All these were Cities strong and great.
- 2 Situated al in the <sup>a</sup> Land of *Gilead*, yea in this Tribe of *Gad*, *Carnaim* onely

onely excepted, whereof more properly in our next description.

3 Inhabited by *Jews*, and threatned by the pagan Hoste under *Timotheus*, that they would take and destroy them all in <sup>a</sup> one day.

From which last clause we collect that these Cities must be placed somewhat near together, otherwise, how could an army probably propound to dispatch them all in one day? And though the Pagans might mingle much pride with their malice in projecting things high and hard to effect, yet surely they mixed some policy with their pride, not to propound to themselves meer impossibilities. But the seasonable coming of *Judas Maccabeus* with his host frustrated all the Pagans designs.

§ 32 But the City of *Ephron* deserves serious consideration, for the singular situation thereof. For in *Maccabeus* his return from *Carnaim* this strong City stood so in his way, that he could not turn from it either to the right hand or to the left, but must needs pass through the midst of it. A place in so tyrannicall a position may seem an affront to mans naturall liberty.

Yet such was the situation thereof near the confluence of *Jabbok* and *Jordan* (where perchance the way railed with *Morasses* on either side) and being a pass of importance, *Maccabeus* was onely free to go this or no way. The *Ephronites* sensible of their advantage indiscreetly deny him passage. Surely if a flying enemy deserve a bridge of gold to be given him, a potent foe seriously proffering peaceably to depart, may merit a bridge of silver to be lent him. But *Maccabeus* being denied forced his way through the city <sup>a</sup> over them that were slain.

§ 33. In the partition of the Land of *Canaan* into severall moneths for *Solomons* provisions the Tribe of *Gad* fell under three Purveyer-ships.

1 Of *Gebar* the son of *Uri*, who ranged over most of that land, once the kingdome \* of *Sihon*.

2 Of the Son of *Geber*, to whose jurisdiction \* *Ramoth-Gilead* did belong.

3 Of *Abinadab* the Son of *Iddo*, \* to whom *Mahanaim* did pertain.

By *Mahanaim* here I understand not onely the *Levites* City so named, (poor purveying for victualls within the walls of that alone) but a large Territory of the same name round about it. And although to us it is unknown how far the bounds thereof extended, yet they must be concluded either very large or extraordinary fruitfull, acquitting it self as a twelfth part of the Kingdome, and affording Court fare for one moneth of the year. In the passage to this *Mahanaim* on the south (to retrieve a place which otherwise had escaped us) lay *Bitbron*, a petty Countrey it seems, through which *Abner* passed \* when by night he fled from *Joab*.

§ 34. It will here be demanded, that seeing the land was by Gods own appointment formerly divided into twelve parts, (the twelve Tribes) adequate to the twelve moneths of they ear, why did not *Solomon* rather

\* 1 Mac. 5. 27.

\* 1 Mac. 5. 46.

\* Vide tabulas *Adrichomii*.

\* 1 Mac. 5. 51.

\* 1 King. 4. 19.

\* 1 King. 4. 13.

\* 1 King. 4. 14.

\* 2 Sam. 17. 29.

rather make use of this partition, which was *jure divino*, then make a new modell out of his own fancy. It is answered, this later division of the land, was found most convenient for house-keeping, and so more subservient to this particular end for which it was ordained.

\* See Camdens  
& Speeds Maps.

If that any urge me to give a reason why in this division into *Purveyerships* *Ramoth-Gilead* distanced some miles off, was added to the jurisdiction of the Son of *Geber*, who was overseer in *Manasseh*, thereby mangling and mutilating the intireness of the Countrey; let such first satisfie me, why so many shreds and parcells of land (especially in *Worcester*\* & *Hereford* shires) are cut off from those Countreys in situation, (yea are surrounded with other shires) yet belong unto them in jurisdiction as accounted members thereof. In all these *Querees* an ordinary eye might at the first institution discover an apparent reason of such fractions, though now, because long since *time out of minde*, the quickest sight cannot perceive the cause thereof.

x Deut. 33. 20.

y Gen. 49. 19.

z Judg. 12. 11.

a 1 Sam. 11. 16.

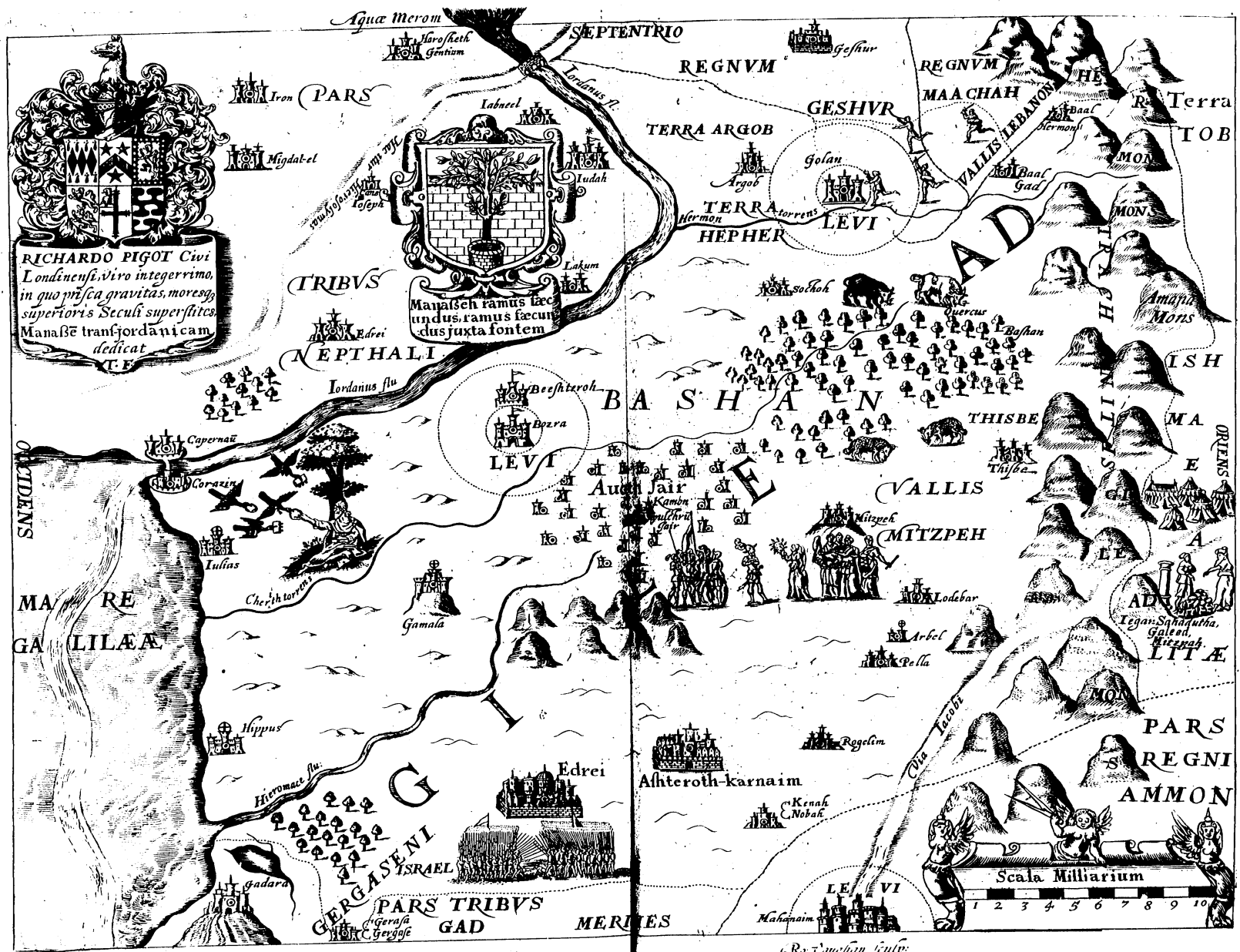
b 2 Sam. 12. 31.

§ 35. The Armes usually assigned to *Gad* are *Gules on a Banner erected argent a Lion rampant sable*: grounding their fancy (I can afford it no better term) on *Moses* his blessing; \* *Blessed be he that enlargeth Gad, he dwelleth as a Lion &c.* Bu: how to accommodate the prophecy of *Jacob* to this Tribe of *Gad*? a *troop shall overcome him, but he shall overcome at last*, much imployeth the industry of Divines. Most apply it to the situation of this Tribe, much exposed to the incursion of the *Ammonites* their vexatious neighbours, till at last under <sup>z</sup> *Jephthah*, <sup>a</sup> *Saul*, and chiefly <sup>b</sup> *David* freed from foreign foes, they possessed their countrey in peace. Others in a mysticall meaning make *Gad* the embleme of *Gods children*, who after many intermediate frights, fights and failings, come off with the conquest at last; I say at last, a word which fully recompenseth its long delays in coming, when come with eternity of continuance.

Here follows the Map of the half Tribe of *Manasseh* beyond *Jordan*.

MANAS-








# MANASSEH

beyond

JORDAN.

CHAP. 3.

¶ 1.  *Anasseh* eldest Son of *Joseph* by *Asenath* daughter of *Potipherah* Prince-priest of *On*, was by his propheticall grandfather <sup>a</sup> *Jacob* placed behind *Ephraim* his younger brother. Not that *Reuben*-like he was disinherited for any misdemeanour, but onely so it pleased al-disposing Providence to transpose him.

<sup>a</sup> Gen. 48. 14.

However ( though inferiour to *Ephraim* in power ) he grew so great that thirty<sup>b</sup> two thousand two hundred of his body from twenty years old & upward as able men to goe forth to war came forth of *Egypt*, all which digging their graves in the wildernes by their own infidelity fifty two thousand seven hundred entred the land of *Canaan*. Many Worthies were extracted from this Tribe ( for this Countrey was <sup>d</sup> conferred upon them in Intuition to their valour ) as *Gideon*, and *Jephthah* the warlike, *Jair* the younger, the peaceable Judge of *Israel*, *Eliab* the Prophet; nor must the five<sup>c</sup> daughters, and coheires of *Zelophehad*, be forgotten, who argued their case so strongly about their inheritance. Bashfulness it self will be bold rather then lose a rightfull possession, and a good cause when plainly told, is learnedly pleaded, especially if a meek *Moses* or just *Joshua* be the judge thereof.

<sup>b</sup> Numb. 1. 35.

<sup>c</sup> Num. 26. 34.

<sup>d</sup> Josh. 17. 1.

<sup>e</sup> Josh. 17. 4.

¶ 2. We are now onely to describe that part of *Manasseh* which was east of *Jordan*. Some will say, was it not pity the possessions of this Tribe should be thus dismembred? Was it not enough that *Joseph* was separated from his brethren, but *Manasseh* his Son must also be parted from himself? How came that wisdom who pronounceth it <sup>f</sup> good and pleasant for brethren to live together in unity, to cleave this Tribe afunder? But let such know, that unity in affection may consist with locall separation. Besides, divine Providence might seem to have a designe herein, that this Tribe of *Manasseh* having a joint interest on both sides of *Jordan*, might claspe these Countries together: and the *Manassites* being (as I may say) *Amphibii*, on both sides of the River, might by visits amongst their

<sup>f</sup> Gen. 49. 26.

<sup>g</sup> Psal. 133. 1.

L kindred,

kindred, continue a correspondency and civill communion one with another.

¶ 3. *Manasseh* had mount *Hermon* and *Gilead* on the east, parting it from the *Ammonites*, and *Ismaelites*, *Jordan* on the west, *Gad* on the south, *Syria*, and particularly the kingdome of *Geshur* and *Maachab* on the north. In which compas of ground, <sup>h</sup> *threescore Cities with high walls, gates and bars, besides unwalled towns, were contained.* Many will be amazed at this number, & the wonder will seem the greater when they shall reckon but <sup>i</sup> two and twenty Cities in *Asher*, nineteen in *Naphtali*, seventeen in *Simeon*, sixteen in *Issachar*, & but twelve in *Zebulun*: unproportionable that half a Tribe should have treble the number of Cities to those that were bigger. All we can say herein is this, that being a frontier Countrey, and being exposed on the north and east to heathen enemies, it must have more fenced Cities, then the Tribes on the other side *Jordan*, which were better secured by their situation. Thus the hem is turned in, and sowed double, to prevent the ravelling out thereof. And if I reckon right, there be more Castles in our marches betwixt *Scotland* and *Wales*, then in all *England* besides. However, our eye shall not be evill at *Manasseh* because Gods was good unto it, who are so far from repining at, that we rejoyce for the plenty of strong places therein; onely grieving that we cannot give the Reader an exact account of their names, though we will endeavour our best in the following description.

¶ 4. Mount *Hermon* is the north-east bound of this Tribe, called by the *Sidonians* <sup>k</sup> *Syrion*, by the *Amorites* *Shenir*, by humane writers *Hippus*, and *Trachones*, being a branch of *Lebanon* bended south-ward. A stately strong mountain fixed on firm foundations, and yet the voice of the Lord (understand the thunder with an earthquake) maketh <sup>m</sup> *Syrion* to skip as an *Unicorne*; and well may mountains dance when God himself shall pipe unto them. The <sup>n</sup> dew of *Hermon* is highly commended by *David*, and brotherly love is compared thereunto, because (whilest heat of hatred like a drought parcheth all to nothing) fraternall kindness dew-like gives refreshment and increase. But how this dew of *Hermon* fell upon the hill of *Sion* (mountains an hundred miles asunder) so troubled Saint *Augustine*, that at last leaving the literall sense, he is fain to fly to a mysticall meaning. Others interpret that the dew of *Hermon* fell upon the hill of *Sion*, because the fruitfull flocks fatted on that mountain came afterwards to be sacrificed at *Jerusalem*; which is but a harsh construction; as if one should say, *The fruitfulness of Lincolne-shire which falls on London*, because the fatted cattel thereof are sold and eaten in the City. But whilest sundry Interpreters have severall wit-engines to draw these two mountains together, our last translation saves their needless paines, rendring it, *As the dew of Hermon, & as the dew that descended upon the mountains of Zion.* Indeed it is the same specificall, though not individuall dew which lighteth on both mountains, flowing from heaven the same fountain, though falling on earth in severall channels.

¶ 5. Now

<sup>h</sup> Deut. 3. 4, 5.  
& Josh. 13. 30.  
& 1 King. 4. 13.

<sup>i</sup> Josh. 19.

<sup>k</sup> Deut. 3. 9.  
<sup>l</sup> Ptoleme &  
Strabo.

<sup>m</sup> Psal. 29. 6.

<sup>n</sup> Psal. 133. 3.

¶ 5. Now as *Hermon* is a chain of continued hills, so a principall link thereof is the mountain *Amana*. Christ courting his Spouse inviteth her to look from the top of <sup>o</sup> *Amana*. <sup>p</sup> Some conceive thereby *Amanus* a mountain in *Cilicia* is meant; but seeing *Solomon* clean through that Poem, maketh use of onely native similitudes (whereof a self-sufficiency in his own land) it is improbable that herein he did borrow a forein and exotick expresion. Know also, that the region hereabouts is called *Trachonitis* or *Sharp-land* in English, from the steepness of many pointed hills (in shape not unlike the Rocks called *Needles* near the *Ile of Wight*) wherewith this countrey abounded; and it was a moiety of the <sup>q</sup> Tetrarch-ship of *Philip* the brother of *Herod*.

¶ 6. South of *Hermon* lay mount *Gilead*, famous for the interview of *Laban* and *Jacob*: the former keen with anger (save that God in a <sup>r</sup> vision took off his edge) overtaking *Jacob* charged him with a double action of felony, for stealing himself, and his Gods away without his privity. The first, *Jacob* confessed, yet pleaded not guilty to the second, but traversed his innocency. *Hue and Cry* is made in vain after the thief and felons goods, (or Gods if you please) for she, whose conscience would permit her to carry away, cunning did perswade her to conceal them. *Jacob* thus cleared (as it were by Proclamation) of Defendant turns Plaintiff, accusing the Accuser for his false accusation. At last all winds off in a good agreement, and an Instrument is drawn up betwixt them, not in paper but in stone, interchangeably sealed with solemn oaths. The Condition whereof, was to this effect; *That if either of them should passe that place to doe any act of hostility to other, he should forfeit his fidelity, and be liable to divine justice for his perjury.*

¶ 7. This Pillar and heap of stones had a threefold name imposed on it, called

- 1 By *Laban*, <sup>s</sup> *Iegar Sabadutha*, that is in the *Aramite* tongue, *A heap of witnessse.*
- 2 By *Jacob*, <sup>t</sup> *Galeed*, the same in effect in Hebrew.
- 3 By both *Mitzpah*; that is, a *Watch-tower*, *Jacob* giving the name, and *Laban* the occasion thereof by that his expresion, *The Lord watch betwixt thee and me.*

Here was abundant caution, three names and two languages, and yet nothing too much. For *Jacob* having formerly been sensible of *Laban*'s notorious shuffling with him, knew the best way to finde sure was to binde sure; and *Laban* being guilty, and therefore jealous, thought no security sufficient. And therefore in their mutuall suspicions a Triplecate was used in naming the places, that a threefold cable might not be broken.

¶ 8. *Gilead* was at first onely appropriated to that heap and pillar, whence the name may seem to be translated to the adjacent mountains, and thence transmitted to the valley in the east of those mountains, and

L 2

thence

<sup>o</sup> Cant. 4. 8.  
<sup>p</sup> Adrich. in  
theat. Ter. sanct.  
in *Manasseh*.

<sup>q</sup> Luke. 3. 1.

<sup>r</sup> Gen. 31. 24.

<sup>s</sup> Gen. 31. 47.

<sup>t</sup> Ibid.

<sup>u</sup> Gen. 31. 49.



thence imparted to some eminent persons born in that valley. For as <sup>w</sup> Gilead Son of Machir, grand-child of Manasseh, being born in Egypt, so called by a Prophetical Prolepsis, foretelling that his posterity should possess the Countrey of Gilead; so <sup>x</sup> Gilead the Father of Jephthah, Gilead of Gilead, seems to take his denomination from the Countrey possessed. Thus as the <sup>y</sup> Psalmist observes *some called their lands after their own names*, and some it seems were called after the name of their lands.

¶ 9. A fruitfull Countrey Gilead was, till the people thereof were infected with Idolatry, grown so frequent therein, that the Prophet complains, *Their <sup>z</sup> Altars were as heaps in the furrows of the field*. Thus falling into Gods displeasure they quickly fell under their enemies disposal. The Syrians of Damascus threshing them with <sup>a</sup> instruments of Iron, and the <sup>b</sup> Ammonites ripping up their women with child that they might enlarge their border. This latter cruelty seems done in revenge of Davids usage of the Ammonites in taking of Rabbah, <sup>c</sup> putting them under saws and barrows &c. And although some hundreds of years were betwixt that action of David and this of the Ammonites, yet we know malice hath a strong memory, long to retain and at last to return injuries offered unto it.

¶ 10. Under the hills of Gilead ( famous for flocks of goats, to which for thickness and whiteness the hair of the Spouse is <sup>d</sup> compared ) lay Rogelim a Manor of Barzillai the Gileadite. This was he who so bountifully victualled David at Mahanaim, so civilly waited on him to Jordan, so equally requested, and so easily obtained a *Writ of ease* from Court attendance, being now <sup>e</sup> fourscore years of age : having first bequeathed his Court-pleasures to Chimham his Son ( neither covetous to keep them himself, nor envious that another should enjoy them ) because such excusable vanities might become his green youth, which would be burdensome to the withered winter of his Father. Pella seems to be hereabouts, whither many Christians warned by many prodigies fled for shelter from Jerusalem, before the Romans besieged it. As we congratulate their thus preventing persecution according to Christs <sup>f</sup> precept, so we cannot but condole, that the same <sup>g</sup> persons were afterwards poisoned with hereticall opinions, contrary to the express word of God, and became Apostate Nazarites. Somewhat more north is <sup>h</sup> Lodebar the possession of Machir, a bountifull benefactor to David during his distress, and Guardian to <sup>i</sup> Mephibosheth in his minority; and *Tibbe* the birth-place of Eliah the Prophet, the *John Baptist* of the old Testament. Great was the resemblance betwixt their persons and preaching ( all similitudes run like Pharaoh's Charets in the red-sea, <sup>i</sup> wanting some wheels ) especially because both were born in bad times, when the world was generally infected with wickedness, both contented with plain clothes, and course fare, undaunted in reproving the faults of Princes, and implacably persecuted for the same.

¶ 11. But the principall City in Gilead was Mizpah the place of Jephthah's

thah's <sup>k</sup> habitation. This is he whom his brethren banished for a <sup>l</sup> Bastard; but the elders of Gilead oppressed by the Ammonites, brought back for their <sup>m</sup> Generall. When they felt their own woe, they began to see Jephthah's worth, formerly exiled for his Fathers fault, but now restored for his own abilities. Vertue once in an age will work her own advancement, and when such as hate it shall chance to need it, they will be forced to prefer it. To Mizpah Jephthah returned, though a conquerour, yet a captive and a prisoner to his own rash vow, to *sacrifice whatsoever came first forth of the doors of his house*; it so happening that his onely daughter met him with a virgin-quire and musick, which was sad in the close. Here Divines both for number and learning are almost equally divided, <sup>n</sup> some avouching her really sacrificed according to the letter of the text, whereof some footsteps in the Fable of Agamemnon sacrificing Iphigenia ( haply corrupted for Jephthagenia or Jephtha's daughter ) others <sup>o</sup> maintaining that she was onely sequestred to perpetuall virginity. If any demand my judgment in this difference, I reasonably remember how one being asked in the Massacre of Paris, whether he was a Catholic or an Hugonite, answered *he was a Physician*. My return must be in this work, I am onely a Chorographer, and the controversie in hand concerns matter of fact, not of place, proper onely to us for this present.

¶ 12. East of Mizpah lay the plain of Mizpah. Joshua having conquered the Kings of Canaan ( at the waters of Merom in the next Tribe ) pursued them hither on the east and to <sup>p</sup> Mizrephoth-maim near Sidon westward. A chace with a vengeance all the latitude of the land, the Canaanites flying as far as sea or mountains would give them leave: so that their flight may pass for a *Scale of miles* for the breadth of this Countrey, so smitten untill they left them none <sup>q</sup> remaining, understand it, not in a considerable body to make any resistance.

¶ 13. So much of Gilead. We come now to Bashan: for these two provinces did the Tribe of Manasseh contain, though it is impossible accurately to distinguish their bounds. Bashan was a grazing countrey ( as indeed all Canaan east of Jordan was fitter for Abel then Cain, for pasturage then tillage ) antiently called the Land of Giants; which though now extirpated, Og being the last of that race, yet retained some footsteps thereof in the strength and greatness of her

- 1 Oakes, whereof <sup>r</sup> oares were made for the gallies of Tyre.
- 2 Rams, <sup>s</sup> of the breed of Bashan, being the fattest and fairest of their kinde.
- 3 Bulls, so often mentioned in Scripture. But by <sup>t</sup> Davids metaphoricall bulls of Bashan, strong, sturdy, curst, cruell men are understood.

This Province was subdivided into severall petty lands: as, first, the Land <sup>x</sup> of Argob on the north next Syria. Secondly, <sup>y</sup> Bashan-avotb-jair: where

<sup>k</sup> Judg. 1. 34.  
<sup>l</sup> Judg. 11. 2.

<sup>m</sup> Judg. 11. 9.

<sup>n</sup> Joseph. lib. 4. anti. Ind. ca. 9.  
<sup>o</sup> August. 1. 7. quæst. Ind. quæst. 47.  
<sup>p</sup> Ambros. 3. de officiis. cap. 12.  
<sup>q</sup> Chrys. hom. 14. ad pop. Anti.  
<sup>r</sup> Origen. Jo. 9. in loan. pa. 308.  
<sup>s</sup> Peter Martyr in locum, Capelus in Diatribe. Faber or Perkins his case.  
<sup>t</sup> Brodman Theog. Syst. tom. 2. 4034. &c.  
<sup>u</sup> Nicolas Lyra in locum, with most Roman commentators since his time in hope to found Nunery thereupon. Am. & Tremet. in locum.  
<sup>v</sup> Perkins li. 1. cap. con. ca. 25.  
<sup>w</sup> Sidonius Symph. p. 171. &c.  
<sup>x</sup> Josh. 11. 2.

<sup>y</sup> ibid.

<sup>z</sup> Josh. 17. 1.

<sup>a</sup> Deut. 2. 20. & 3. 13.

<sup>b</sup> Ezek. 27. 6.

<sup>c</sup> Deut. 32. 14.

<sup>d</sup> Psal. 22. 12.

<sup>e</sup> Deut. 3. 14.  
<sup>f</sup> 1 King. 4. 13.  
<sup>g</sup> Deut. 3. 14.

where taking the first word for the *Genus* and the two latter for the *Difference*, we have the exact definition of the Countrey.

¶ 14. *Jair* was a fortunate name in the family of *Manasseh*, and we must be carefull not to confound two eminent men of that name.

1 *Jair* the elder, contemporary with *Moses*, who, when the field-forces of *Og* were utterly destroyed, smote the <sup>7</sup> small towns thereof (being threescore in number, as *Joshua* counted them) and called them *Bashan-Avotb-Jair*, that is, the Cities of *Jair* in *Bashan*.

2 *Jair* the younger, a peaceable Judge in *Israel* immediately before *Jephthah*, who as he came many years in age short of the former, so the number of his Cities were but half so many, viz. <sup>2</sup> thirty, which he left to his thirty sons, calling them also *Avotb-Jair*.

It is further recorded of his thirty sons that they rode on thirty <sup>a</sup> *Asses*, i. e. they were itinerant <sup>b</sup> Judges, say some, in their respective places, it being improper that they in their severall circuits should

1 *Goe on foot*. Authority would be contemned if not somewhat heightened above the comon people.

2 Or ride on prancing steeds. Marshall law may be so mounted, where the heels of the horses are as terrible to poor people, as the face of the rider.

3 Or ride on swift Courfers; seeing no such hast to execute suspected innocence.

4 Or be housed in covered chariots, which is a kinde of engrossing of justice, shutting that up, to which all ought to have open access.

5 But ride on *Asses*: partly that Petitioners, though lame and weak, might keep pace with them on the way when relating their grievances; and partly by that patient creature to shew the slow but sure proceeding of justice; and indeed the Judges foot-pace to the sentence is the accused parties post-speed to his grave.

We finde among these thirty cities, but one of them named, which is <sup>c</sup> *Camon*, wherein the body of *Jair* was buried. And it is probable, that *Jra* the <sup>d</sup> *Jairite* so high in favour about King *David*, was an inhabitant of this country.

¶ 15. More south lay *Ashteroth-karnaim*, or in English, the two horned *Ashteroth*, either so named from some forked building, or street therein; (*Horn-church* in *Essex*, and *Horn-castle* in *Lincolne-shire* so called on the like occasion) or because the Idol *Ashteroth*, that is, the Moon horned in her waxing or waning, was worshipped therein; or lastly because a fair and gallant City, and all strength, mirth, and jollity are called *horns* in the Hebrew. Yet may we say to the men of *Ashteroth* in the words of the <sup>e</sup> Psalmist, *Set not up your horns so high, neither speak presumptuous words*. Horns, which first were well blunted by *Chedorlaomer*, when he <sup>f</sup> smote the *Rephaims* or Giants in *Ashteroth-karnaim*, and afterwards were broken

<sup>7</sup> Num. 32. 41.  
& Josh. 13. 30.

<sup>2</sup> Judg. 10. 4.

<sup>a</sup> Ibid.

<sup>b</sup> Judg. 5. 10.

<sup>c</sup> Judg. 10. 5.  
<sup>d</sup> 2 Sam. 20. 26

<sup>e</sup> Psal. 75. 5.  
<sup>f</sup> Gen. 14. 5.

ken quite off, when <sup>g</sup> *Og* King of *Bashan* who reigned in this City was overthrown. For hard by is *Edrei*, another City wherein, *Og* relided, and neer which he bid battell to the children of *Israel* when he with all his Giant-like race, which peopled this place, was extinguished. For though the Countrey of *Pigmies* be a Poets-tale, this <sup>h</sup> Land of Giants is a Scripture-truth. However, no eye can now distinguish betwixt the ashes of Giants, and dust of dwarfs, death having long since levelled all alike in the grave.

¶ 16. Such remarkable places as remain in this Tribe, will easily be found out, if we follow the stream of *Jordan*, and such rivolets as pay tribute thereunto. *Jordan* having newly recovered himself out of the waters of *Merom* into a competent channell, receiveth from the east <sup>i</sup> *Hermon* a small brook running by *Golan*, a <sup>k</sup> Levites City of refuge, (whence the neighbouring countrey in *Josephus* called *Gaulonitis*) and after *Jordan* falleth betwixt *Capernaum* and *Chorazin* into the sea of *Galilee*. This *Chorazin* was the place where Christs miracles and preaching were sown so thick; and where the peoples thankfulness for the one, and practise of the other, came up so thin, that it caused that curse, <sup>l</sup> *Woe be to thee Chorazin &c.* A woe, which at this day hath wasted it from a populous city to a ruinous village. As for their conceit, that *Antichrist* <sup>m</sup> should be born in *Chorazin*, I take it to be a meer Monkish device, to divert mens eyes, from seeking him in the right place where he is to be found.

¶ 17. More south-ward the brook *Cherith* (having viewed at some distance <sup>n</sup> *Beeshterah*, afterwards called *Bosrah*, a city of the Levites; called also <sup>\*</sup> *Ashtaroth*; And it is questionable, whether this, or *Ashtaroth-Carnaim* (whereof formerly) were the Metropolis of *Og* King of *Bashan*) runneth into the Sea of *Galilee*. By the banks hereof the *Ravens* brought *Elijah* bread and flesh in the morning and evening, and he drank of the river. It seems *Dinners* are but innovations; whilest *break-fasts*, and *suppers* are mens most ancient and naturall meales. Here *Elijah* having the substance of sustenance, cared not for the ceremony of a Table, or complement of a Carpet. How little will preserve life, but how much must maintain luxury! After a while this River dried up. Collect not thence that the brook was inconsiderably little, but that the drought had been extraordinarily long.

¶ 18. As for the cities of *Hippus*, *Julias*, and *Gamala*, whereof as deep silence in Scripture, as frequent mention in *Josephus*, it is enough to name them. In the last of these <sup>q</sup> *Josephus* reports *Judas* of *Galilee* to be born, that grand impostor, who <sup>r</sup> in the days of the taxing pretended himself the Champion of popular liberty, to protect them from such unreasonable payments. Multitudes of men flocked after him; for, spare their purses, and win the hearts of the Vulgar. But *Judas* having gotten power, fell a pillaging all people, taking from them the whole grief of their estate, so to save the owners from paying toll unto Cesar. How smooth

<sup>g</sup> Deut. 1. 4.

<sup>h</sup> Deut. 2. 20.

<sup>i</sup> Vide Tabulas Mercatoris.  
<sup>k</sup> Deut. 4. 43.  
& Josh. 20.

<sup>l</sup> Mat. 23. 24.

<sup>m</sup> Vide Adversarium in Manasse tit. C.

<sup>n</sup> Josh. 22. 27.

<sup>\*</sup> 1 Chr. 6. 72.

<sup>o</sup> 1 King. 17. 3. 5. 6.

<sup>p</sup> 1 King. 17. 7.

<sup>q</sup> Jud. Ant. lib. 18. cap. 1.  
<sup>r</sup> Act. 5. 37.

f Aa. 5. 38.

\* 1 King. 4. 13.

f Bb. 1. 3.

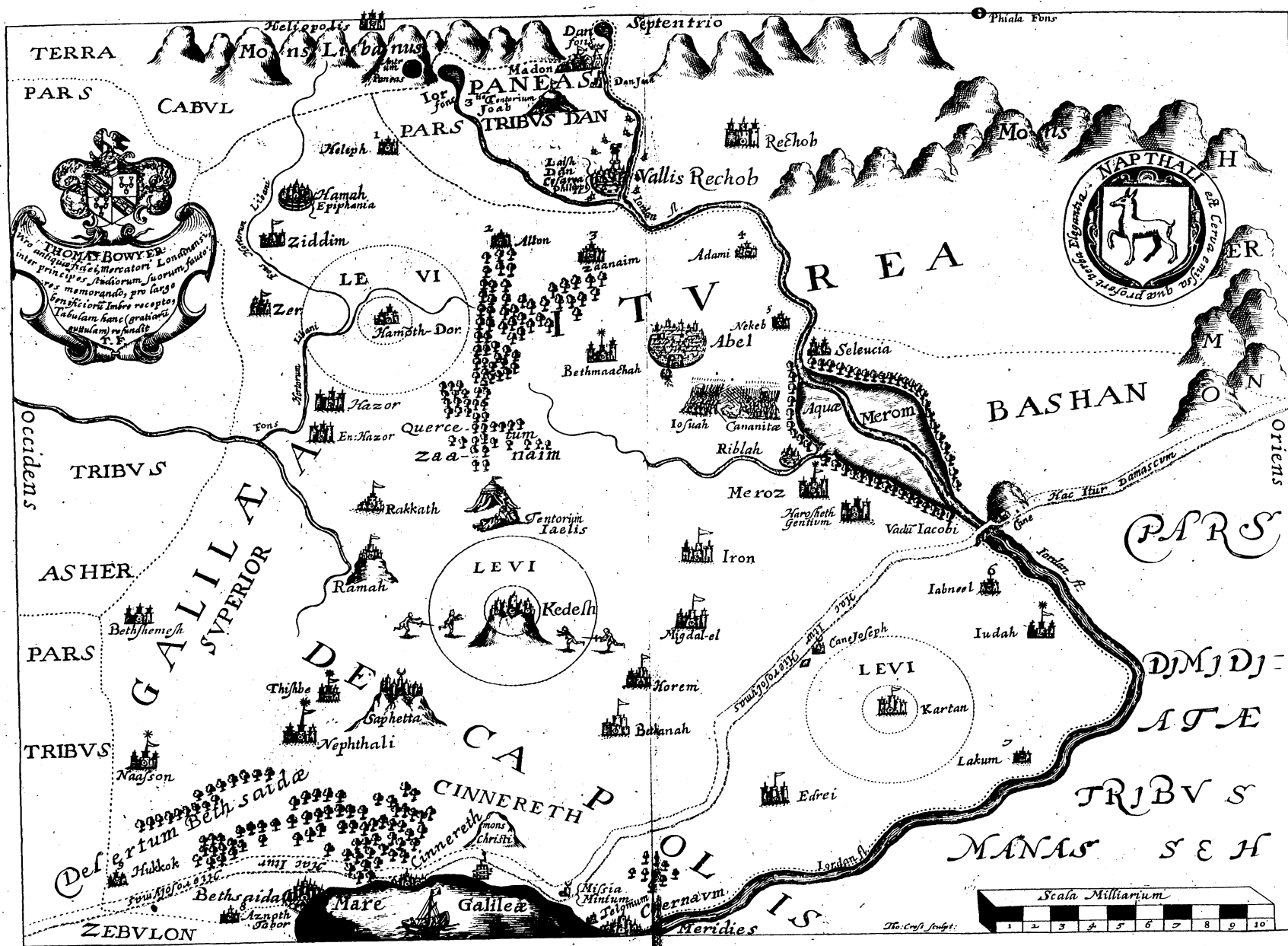
smooth and tender are the gums of Infant-treason, but oh how sharp are the teeth thereof when once grown to full greatness! However, he and his followers came afterward unto confusion, and is the second instance alleadged by Gamaliel to prove, that *councells which are not of God will come to nought*. \* The Son of Geber was Solomons purveyor in this half Tribe of Manasseh.

§ 19. The Armes assigned to Joseph are, a tree proper, growing by a Well, founded on the words of Jacob Gen. 49. 22. David may seem hence to have borrowed his Simile of a blessed man, *He shall be like a tree planted by the waters side*. But Joseph had more, not onely a Well before to refresh, but a wall behind to support him, and his boughs (may Heralds word it in their own language) *grew over the wall*. Partly foretelling the fruitfulness of Josephs posterity, and partly pointing at the particular position of his inheritance. For, as some think, Jordan was the wall on the east of the Land of Canaan properly so called; and the children of Joseph having their root planted, and main body growing on the other side of the river, spread their branches over this wall, half Manasseh having his portion on the east side of Jordan. To conclude, though those Armes did generally belong to the whole house of Joseph, yet custome hath appropriated them to Manasseh alone: other Ensigns being assigned to Ephraim, whereof God willing hereafter.

Here the Map of Naphtali is to be inserted.

THE







# THE TRIBE OF NAPHTALI.

## CHAP. 4.

¶ 1.



*Naphtali* Son of *Jacob* by *Bildah* his Concubine was multiplied during the abode of his posterity in *Egypt*, to fifty and three thousand \* four hundred. All which dying in the desert, their Sons being forty five thousand four hundred entered the Land of *Canaan*. A Tribe acquitting it self considerable in relation to the rest, though we meet but with two, or rather but with one and a half *Glories* thereof. The former \* *Barak* the son of *Abinobam*, who (acted by *Deborah*) did act so valiantly against *Sisera*. The half-one *Hiram* (a *Naphtalite* though his \* Father was a man of *Tyre*) that curious Artificer in *Solomons Temple*. Other eminent persons (though unknown) doubtless were of this Tribe, for in their martiall addresses to *David* in *Hebron*, none appeared in more excellent equipage for number and warlike accoutrements: *And of Naphtali a thousand Captains, and with them with shield and spear, thirty and seven thousand.*

¶ 2. This Tribe bordered (plainly intimated though not expressed in the bounding thereof) on mount *Libanus* on the north,<sup>c</sup> and reacheth (as is plainly expressed) to *Zebulun* on the south-side, and to *Asher* on the west-side, and to *Judah* upon *Jordan* toward the *Sun-rising*. True this must needs be, for *Truth* hath said it; the last words present us with a seeming impossibility. For how long an arme must *Naphtali* make to reach to *Judah*, over the Tribes of *Zebulun*, *Issachar*, *Manasses*, *Ephraim*, and *Benjamin* interposed, *Naphtali* being distanced about an hundred miles from *Judah*? Here some Commentators being not able to quell, never raise this objection: a commendable discretion in them, if unconcerned to meddle therewith; but seeing they profess their calling to be a satisfaction of difficulties, it is in them an unexcusable laziness. But let us hear what the learned resolve in this case.

<sup>1</sup> <sup>d</sup> Some fancy a small *Lace* of land (or rather a *thread* for the narrowness

M

rowness

\* *Numb.* 1. 43. & 2. 30.

\* *Numb.* 26. 50.

\* *Judg.* 4. 6.

a 1 *King.* 7. 14.

\* See the description of *Dan.* 1. part.

b 1 *Chr.* 12. 34.

c *Iosh.* 19. 34.

d *Tremel.* in loca praedicta.

e Masin Isrl.  
19:34. Nic.  
Savari in cind.  
Quell nona.

f M. Arbin  
Iackon in locu.

rowness thereof) whereby (though invisible in Maps) Naphtali is tyed unto Judah.

- 2 Others, that Naphtali reacheth to Judah upon Jordan, not immediately in confines, but mediately by commerce; because the river Jordan runneth thence unto Judah, and so they had the conveniency of Traffique into that Tribe.
- 3 Others more likely, that Naphtali reached to Judah on Jordan; because Judah as a Tribe in chief had the Royalty of the river Jordan, as fishing, fowling, and perchance the impost on all vessels, sailing from the fountain to the fall thereof.
- 4 Let me cast my Mite into this Treasury. What if this Judah was but the name of a town or village, and therefore that addition, Judah upon Jordan, given for distinction sake?

However Masius no less learned, then modest, pleaseth me with this resolution. *In rebus tantâ vetustate oblitteratis, & quæ exploratè percipi nullâ jam ratione possunt, satius est non multa dicere, quàm incertissima pro veris absque ullâ dubitatione asserere.* Such difficulties were not casually scattered, but purposely placed to improve our industry, and teach us humility. For the best answer mans wit can produce, is no *salve* to the Text, which of it self is whole and entire, but a *plaster* onely to our own craized understandings.

- ¶ 3. For the fruitfulness of this countrey, hear what Moses prophcyeth. *O Naphtali satisfied with favour, and full with the blessing of the Lord.* See also what was performed. For the land about *Lajsh*, which was in the confines of this Tribe is thus charactered, *A place where there is no want of any thing that is in the Earth.* Josephus being almost this Countryman, saith, *φιλοσιμὴν αὐτὴς ὑποτίθης φύσιν*: One may call this Countrey the Ambition of nature. Strabo\* a Pagan giveth it the Epithets of *ἐὐδαίμων* & *πλάμφορος*, A well natured land and bearing all commodities. But the best fruit it bare was our Saviour himself: by his corporall presence much conversant here; this Tribe being the Theatre whereon his most remarkable Miracles were acted.

¶ 4. From the foot of *Libanus* to the sea of *Galilee* may be allowed thirty five miles. Equall whereunto, by the favour of *Jordan* running crooked, (though northerly more narrow) is the breadth thereof, from east to west. In the time of our Saviour this Tribe was parcell of two Tetrarchies. The north-east part thereof, belonged to *Iturea*. The Poet takes notice of the plenty of *Yew* in this Province.

—*Itureos taxi torquentur in arcus.*

*Yew which in Iturea grows*

*Is neatly bended into Bowes.*

Hence their inhabitants became excellent Archers: and pity it was, that their arrows were so often shot at a wrong mark, to kill and rob passengers in their journey. Strabo calls the *Itureans* generally *κακὴ φύς*, and their

g Deut. 33. 23.

h Iudg. 18. 10.

i Ios. de bell.  
Iuda. li. 3.  
167. 26.

k Lib. 16. in Syria.  
p. 755.

l Virgil.

their Countrey in some sort may seem necessary to their felonies (the Receiver is bad as a thief) which, as the foresaid Author observes, in her caves, woods, and inaccessible mountains protected those Robbers from justice proceeding against them: Insomuch that the Romans were fain to keep Souldiers in Garison against them (but who kept any against the souldiers?) So that berwixt both, *Iturea* at that time may be conceived sufficiently miserable.

¶ 5. The south-west of *Naphtali* was accounted part of *Galilee* the upper, otherwise called *Galilee of the Gentiles*, because, as some conceive, the people therein were commixed with heathens, and (being far from *Jerusalem*) were more drossie Jews then the rest. Which is a most erroneous opinion. For how improbable is it, that our Saviour, who sending his Disciples to preach gave them instructions, *Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into any city of the Samaritans enter yee not, and himself never stayed in Samaria, save as he took it in his necessary passage in or from Judea*, should choose *Galilee*, if so debased with the mixture of *Gentiles*, for the place of his principall and constant residence? Far more true is it that it was called *Galilee Gentium*, that is, *Galilee* the populous, because of the multitudes of people, especially near the sea, wherein was *Decapolis* (a member of *Galilee*.) And there one city, for want of room, may seem to tread on another.

¶ 6. Before we come to the particular description of this Tribe, we will first dispatch out of the way, nine liminary Towns (which accordingly are figured in the Map) and this will much facilitate our proceeding in the rest.

- 1 *Eleph*,\* in the northern bounds of this Tribe, from which the eastern coasts thereof southwardly are described.
- 2 *Allon*, that is in English, oake (as *Oakeham* in *Rutland*) so named from plenty of those trees growing therein.
- 3 *Zaanaim*. Note that *Tremellius* maketh these two latter, but one entire place, reading it the *Oake-wood of Zaanaim*.
- 4 *Adami*. Which as *Rutland* in *Flint-shire*, probably was so named from the redness of the earth.
- 5 *Nekeb*: this is a ditch, where we may conceive *Jordan* was let out for the more convenient watering of other ground. And have we not more then twenty *Dittons* or *Ditch-tons* on the same occasion in England?
- 6 *Jabneel*: different from one of the same name in the Tribe of *Dan*.
- 7 *Lakum*.
- 8 *Aznoth-Tabar*.
- 9 *Hukkok*.

We are not bound to beleeve all these nine to have been Cities of considerable strength, or greatness, as not so note-worthy in themselves as in their situation. Because (though perchance otherwise poor villages)

M 2

they

m Mat. 10. 5.

n Job. 4. 4.

\* Ios. 19. 33, 34.

they stood in the borders of this Tribe. Thus low shrubs growing on high hills, or crooked thorn-trees set by the high-way side, are more conspicuous in the eye, and frequent in the mouths of travellers, then straighter and fairer trees which are obscure in the midst of the wood.

¶ 7. To come to the particular description thereof; Amongst the mountains of *Libanus*, we meet with one of eminent note, not only having a name peculiar to it self, but which from it hath also denominated the adjacent Countrey. This is mount *Paneas*, wherein there is a deep hole or cave. And though places of this kind commonly have more horror then pleasure in them, this, besides its naturall beauty, was adorned with artificiall structures in, and about it. Herein also was an unsoundable spring of water, conceived by some to be the primitive fountain of *Jordan*. Yet *Josephus* tells us of *Phiala*, a spring above two hundred furlongs off (and therefore out of the bounds of this Tribe) into which *Philip* the Tetrarch cast chaffe to try the experiment, and it was rendred up again in the streame of *Jordan*. Whence he concluded, that this river entertained an underground intelligence with that fountain. But we are not to take notice where rivers are secretly conceived, but where they are visibly born: and therefore date the originall thereof from the apparent heads of *Ior* and *Dan*: which keeping themselves sole and single for a short time, are soon wedded together. And from the confluence of their names and streams, *Jordan* is begotten.

¶ 8. To pass by Scripture commendations, it is called by *Solinus*, *eximia suavitatis amnis*, a river of excellent sweetness. But as if Rivers, as well as Men, were too prone to be proud of their good properties, it is very subject to *\* overflow* the banks; in which notion perhaps, it is also called by the aforesaid *Solinus*, *Ambitosus amnis*, an haughty and ambitious river. But what saith the *1* Prophet? *The pride of Jordan is spoiled*: namely, in some extraordinary drought (and thence dearth) which he there foretelleth. To keep the golden mean; As *Jordan* sometimes must be acknowledged to mount too high, so *Naaman* depressed it too low in his valuation: whose ignorance and passion preferred *Abana* and *Pharphar*, the rivers of *Damascus*, before it.

¶ 9. At the aforesaid confluence stands the famous city of *Laish*, which at first it seems was a free State, living in subjection to none, and yet in slavery to their own intemperance. They were *far from the Zidonians*, that is, as *one* measureth it, about thirty miles: half that distance being too much to receive thence seasonable succour in their suddain surprize by the *Danites*. In taking which town, the *"* prophecy of *Moses* was fulfilled, *Dan is a Lions whelp he shall leape from Bashan*. It seems that the *Danites* came on the east-side of the City, and might for a time secretly repose themselves in *Bashan*. Whence, on a suddain, Lion-like (saliant in his Posture, when he seizeth on his prey) they leaped on the city, and were felt being on them before seen coming towards them. The City

was

o *Ios. de bell. Inda. li. 3. 167. 168.*

p *Solin. Polyhist. cap. 35.*

\* *Ios. 3. 15. Jer. 12. 5. & 49. 19. &c. q Zach. 11. 3.*

r *2 King. 5. 12.*

f *Iudg. 18. 28. 1 Sir Walter Raleigh Hist. world.*

" *Deut. 33. 23.*

was afterwards called *Dan*, and the *Danites* possessed a tract or territory of ground, which otherwise seems to lie within the Tribe of *Naphtali*, but was not possessed by them.

¶ 10. But as we must praise the prowess and policy, so we detest the Idolatry of these *Danites*, who hither brought, and here erected, the graven Image stoll from *" Micah*, worshiping it *untill the day of the captivity of the land*: that is, as *\* Tremellius* well expoundeth it, till the Ark was taken captive and restored, when there followed a generall reformation in the days of *Samuel*. This place *7* then purged, was not long after defiled again with the same sin. For here *Jeroboam* set up one of his golden Calves, *2* making Priests of the meanest of the people. And although where a Calfe is the God, a wispe of Hay is good enough to be the Priest, yet hainous was the offence, because done by *Jeroboam* in the disgrace of Religion. The erection of these Calves was pretended for the ease of the people of *Israel*, to spare their tedious travell thrice a year to *Jerusalem*; but in effect occasioned that they were sent a longer journey on a worse errant, even into irrecoverable captivity. Thus to spare a step in the path of piety, is to spend many in the ready road to misery.

¶ 11. In the time of our Saviour, this *Dan* was called *Cesarea-Philippi*, built in honour of *Tiberius Cesar* by *Philip* the Tetrarch. Who in so naming it, as wise to remember himself, was also mannerly to prefer the Emperour. This *Philip* being Tetrarch of *2 Iturea*, and *Trachonitis*, made this *Cesarea* (as conveniently seated betwixt both) the place of his principall residence. Neare this *3* place, *Peter* gave *Christ* that excellent testimony, of his being the Son of God. As for the two statues of melted brasle which here are said to be set up by that woman, whose Flux of blood *Christ* cured, the one resembling our Saviour, the other her self, in humble posture touching the hem of his garment, I had rather the Reader receive it from the *4* Authours themselves, then my relation. Chiefly because it seems improbable, that she, who so lately had *4* spent all her substance upon Physicians, should so quickly recrate her self, as to be able to goe to the cost of such a Monument.

¶ 12. Leaving now the territory of *Dan*, we enter on *Naphtali*, and *Jordan* running hence, after some miles exspatiateth it self into the waters of *Merom* or the *Samochonite-lake*. This was a Sea in winter, and in Sommer a thicket of reeds, affording shelter to Lions, and Wolves, and (which now a days are more dangerous to travellers, then either) wild Arabians. Behold (saith the *5* Prophet) *He shall come up like a Lion from the swelling of Jordan*, that is, most fierce and furious; who having lodged there quietly all sommer in the shade, is vexed to be rouzed by the rising of the waters in winter: and, therefore is ready to revenge this wrong on the next object he meets. Near these waters, *Joshua* gave that famous overthrow to *6* *Iabin senior* King of the *Canaanites* pursuing the chase as far as *Zidon*. On the west of this lake, where *Daphnis* a rivolet falleth into

7 *Iudg. 18. 30.*

8 *2 Vid. eius annot. in loc. præditt.*

9 *Iudg. 7. 4.*

10 *1 King. 12. 25. & 13. 33.*

11 *Luk. 3. 1.*

12 *Mar. 16. 13. & Mar. 8. 17.*

13 *Euseb. hist. ecclæ, lib. 7. cap. 14. & Niceph. hist. ecclæ, lib. 6. cap. 15. 14 Mar. 5. 26. & Luke 8. 43.*

15 *Jer. 50. 44.*

16 *Ios. 11. 1. 4. 5.*



g 2 King. 22. 6.

h Jer 28. 5, 6.

i Gen. 32. 10.

\* Biddulph's  
T. 129.

into it, they place *Riblah*, accounted a terrestriall Paradise, for the sweet situation thereof. But grant it pleasant in it self, it was a sad place to King *Zedekiah*, who having first beheld the slaughter of his Sons, had here his own eyes bored out. Thus mans tyranny accomplisheth Gods justice, whilest *Zedekiah* had now leisure enough to bethink himself how he deserved this punishment, who indeavored to put out the eyes of *Israel*, by persecuting the Prophets, and <sup>h</sup> imprisoning the Seers thereof. Afterwards, *Jordan* recovering it self out of the lake, and contented with a competent stream, is passable at the ford of *Jacob*, so called because tradition reports that Patriarch there to have <sup>i</sup> gone over this river with the company of God and his staffe. At this day there is a <sup>\*</sup> beautifull bridge built over, retaining the name of *Jacobs bridge*, kept in excellent repaire (as being the high-way betwixt *Damascus* and *Jerusalem*.) And well may the Turkes afford it, seeing the unconscionable toll, which they extort of Christian passengers for *Caphar* or custome, will serve almost to build all the arches thereof with silver.

¶ 13. Here let us hold a while, and desiring to please all palats, let us temper the harshness of old matters, with the mixture of a modern passage. If the Reader should ever travell this way from *Damascus* to *Jerusalem* and so into *Egypt*, he may repose himself for a night in the *Cave* east of this bridge, on the other side *Jordan*. A *Cave* is a publick building erected by some devout Turk in nature of an *Inne*, for the benefit of travellers, of more or les receipt & conveniency according to the bounty or fancy of the founder. But here the guest must be his own host to entertain himself, seeing generally nothing but a bare lodging and water, is provided for him. And though we pity the Readers bad lodging this night, where (if not bringing better accommodations with him) he and his Camell must be bedfellowes in straw; yet we promise him next day a pleasant way and handsome entertainment. For about seven miles off he shall pass by *Cave Joseph*, where a Well will be shewed him full of <sup>h</sup> water, and adorned with marble Pillars, which common tradition avoucheth to be the pit wherein *Joseph* was put, and a learned <sup>i</sup> *Frier* very zealously stickleth for the truth thereof, though indeed the story is confuted both by the distance and nature of the place. For it is sixty miles from *Dothan* near <sup>m</sup> *Sechem*, where *Josephs* brethren kept their sheep. Besides, that pit had no moisture in it (save what fell from the eyes of *Joseph*) whereas this is full of water, so that *Josephs* dreams had been but dreams if put therein. But it is as good as a bait to tired travellers (whose credulity is swifter then the Camels they ride on) to be refreshed in the way with such relations. Some twelve miles off, the reader may lodge in a convenient *Cave* called *Minium* by the Moors, but by the Turkes <sup>n</sup> *Misfia*: and if early up next morning, may, going south-westward, before noon enter the Tribe of *Zebulun*. Where we may in due time overtake him, and hereafter give him larger direction for his travell.

¶ 14. From

k Biddulph's  
T. 129.  
l *Erasm. Quac-*  
son, elucidat.  
Ter. sanct. lib. 7.  
cap. 10.m Gen. 37. 12.  
17.n Biddulph's  
T. 129.

¶ 14. From *Jacobs* bridge the river *Jordan* sees nothing memorable besides rich meddows and pleasant pastures, untill he falleth into the sea of *Cinnereth*, so called (say some) because in form not unlike a <sup>o</sup> harp: as indeed an active fancy in point of resemblance will fashion any thing to any thing. How well the similitude suits, the Reader will best judge when hereafter he shall behold the entire proportion of this Sea in the Tribe of *Zebulun*, where he may feed his fill on the dimensions and severall names thereof; till which time to stay his stomach, we here present him with such a parcell of this sea-lake, as falls to the share of *Naphtali*. At the influx of *Jordan* into this Sea, stood the once famous City of *Capernaum*, called *Christ's* <sup>p</sup> own City. Note by the way, *Christ* had three Cities which may be called his own (if seven contended for *Homer*, well may three be allowed to *Christ*) *Bethlehem* where he was born, *Nazareth* where conceived and bred, and *Capernaum* where <sup>q</sup> he dwelt, more then probably in the house of *Simon Peter* though born in *Bethlehem*.

¶ 15. This *Capernaum* was the Magazine of *Christ's* Miracles. Here was healed the servant of that good <sup>r</sup> *Centurion*: who though a *Gentile* out-faithed *Israel* it self, concluding from his own authority over his Souldiers, that *Christ* by a more absolute power, as Lord high Marshall of all maladies, without his personall presence, could by his bare word of command, order any disease to march or retreat at his pleasure. Here *Simon Peters* wives mother was cured of a <sup>s</sup> Fever; and <sup>t</sup> here such as brought the man sick of the Palsie, not finding a door on the floor, made one on the Roof (Love will creep, but Faith will climb where it cannot goe) let him down with cords, his bed bringing him in, which presently he carried out being perfectly cured. <sup>u</sup> Here also *Christ* restored the daughter of *Jairus* to life, and in the way as he went (each Parenthesis of our Saviours motion is full of heavenly matter, and his *obiter* more to the purpose, then our *iter*) he cured the *Woman* of her fluxe of blood, with the touch of his garment. But amongst all these and more wonders, the greatest was the ingratitude of the people of *Capernaum*, justly occasioning our Saviours sad prediction, *And thou Capernaum which art exalted to heaven shalt be brought down to hell; for if the mighty works which have been done in thee, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long agoe in sackcloth and ashes.* O sad strapado of the soul, to be hoisted up so high, and then cast down suddenly so low, enough to disjoint all the powers thereof in peeces! <sup>x</sup> *Capernaum* at this day is a poor village scarce consisting of seven fishermen Cottages.

¶ 16. Some furlongs west-ward from this City stood the Receipt of custome, whence *Matthew* was <sup>y</sup> called from a Publican to be an Apostle. In *Capernaum* afterwards the <sup>z</sup> *Toll-gatherers* did civilly demand of *Peter*, *Doth not your Master pay tribute?* It being questionable in point of law, whether *Christ* were legally liable to such payments. And let us inquire whence the doubt did arise.

Was

o Hen. Buniv.  
Trav. of Christ.  
p. 446. Kinnor  
in Hebrew a  
harp.p Mar. 9. 1. com-  
pared with  
Mar. 2. 1.

q Mar. 4. 13.

r Mar. 8. 5.

s Mar. 8. 14.  
t Mark. 2. 1.u Mar. 9. 18. &  
Mark 5. 22.

v Mat. 11. 23.

x s. Hieron. de  
loc. Hebr.y Mat. 9. 9. &  
Mar. 1. 14.  
z Mat. 17. 24.

Was it because he

2 Luke 8. 3.

a Mat. 17. 27.

4 Mar. 26. 29.

b Lucen. ca. 63.  
Concordance.

- 1 Being a Physician, (such persons of publick employment for generall good were often exempted from taxes) who gave his paines gratis to others, it was but equall he should be privileged from such pecuniary burdens?
- 2 Being poor, was under value in the Excise-book? And where nothing is to be had the Emperour must lose his right. Yea generally Almes folk who live on the charity of others (such the condition of our <sup>2</sup> Saviour) are not to be rated.
- 3 Being an inmate or under-tenant in the house of Peter, the question was, whether Peter or Christ was to pay the taxation?

This last is most probable. For our Saviour taking order for the discharging of the debt, Give the money (saith he to St. Peter) unto them <sup>2</sup> for me and thee. As rates in London are divided betwixt Land-lord and Tenant. Hence Peter was sent to sea, where a fish, which probably had plundered a peece of money out of the Pocket of some shipwrecked fisherman, lost his life for the fact, and the felons goods found in him were justly forfeited to Christ, Lord Paramount both of sea and soil.

¶ 17. Going forward along the shoare, some will be so positive as to point at the place where after his resurrection, Christ took his repast with his Disciples on bread and broiled fish; yet we finde no expresse mention of his drinking after he rose from the grave, and that as some will have it, either in reference to his promise to his Disciples, *I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the Vine until that day, when I drink it new with you in my Fathers kingdom.* Or because (though accepting of meat out of voluntary conformity) yet he refrained from moisture, to manifest himself, though no less then a true, yet much more then a meer man: but this we leave with the Authors.

¶ 18. Some miles hence towards the north is a mountain of a moderate ascent and pleasant prospect, generally known by the name of Christs mountain. Here our Saviour made that excellent Sermon in the mount, which was the key of the Old Law. And here he chose his twelve Disciples, frequently repairing hither, when he affected retiredness. Here also <sup>b</sup> learned men on good likelihood (Scripture being silent of the particular place) conceive the miracle of loaves multiplied wrought by our Saviour. And to avoid confusion, we must carefully observe that this was twice wrought.

Place.	Guests.	Meate.	Fragments.	Gospels.
A desert nigh Tiberias	5000 men	5 loaves, two fishes	12 baskets full	Mat. 14. 20. Mar. 6. 43. Luc. 9. 16. 10. 6. 23
Christs mountain	4000 men	7 loaves a few little fishes	7 baskets full	Mat. 17. 37. Mark 8. 1.

Behold in the latter though the meat was the more, & the mouths fewer, yet fewer fragments did remain. And good reason that our Saviour in working of miracles, should observe no other proportion then his own pleasure.

¶ 19. Follow-

¶ 19. Following still the Sea shore and going westward, we light on the City <sup>c</sup> Cinneroth, which some conceive gave the name to the lake adjoining, and also to the land thereabouts. For when Benhadad in favour to King Afa, to remove Baasba from besieging Ramah, inroded Israel, he smote <sup>d</sup> all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali. Some five miles westward we meet with Bethsaida of Galilee, in English a <sup>e</sup> hunting house. Nor is it unlikely, that at first it was a Mansion meerly made for recreation, the neighbouring Desert (frequently visited by our Saviour when desiring privacy) affording the pleasure of the Game. From a house it grew to be a village, so called by Saint Marke, and thence proceeded to be a City so graced in other <sup>c</sup> Gospells. Nor need learned men so trouble themselves about the difference, seeing in a short time (Hague in Holland may be an instance) a great town with addition of walls, may at pleasure commence a small City. It was the native place of Peter, Andrew & Philip, and another staple City of Christs miracles, whose ingratitude forced our Saviours expreision, *Woe unto thee Chorazin, woe unto thee <sup>b</sup> Bethsaida &c.*

¶ 20. In the confines of Bethsaida Christ by the hand led forth a blind man out of the town, spat on his eyes, so restoring him to a confused and imperfect sight to see men walking as <sup>h</sup> trees, (well might his spittle give half sight, whose <sup>i</sup> breath gave man whole life at the Creation) and then putting his hands upon his eyes compleatly cured him. But how came it to pass that he, who otherwhiles healed at distance by the Proxie of his word, *Subveniens prius quam veniens*, curing before coming to his Patients, should here be so long, not to say tedious, in working a miracle? *Even so Saviour, because it pleased thee.* Let us not raise cavills where we should rather return thanks, seeing Christ, that our dull meditations might keep pace with his actions, did not onely goe slowly on set purpose, but even stayed in the mid way of a miracle, doing it first by halves, that our conceptions might the better overtake him.

¶ 21. To clear this Corner before we goe hence: north-east of Bethsaida, on a trident mountain standeth Saphetta, two parts whereof are inhabited by the Turks, and one by the Jews, and is at this day a very considerable Place. Here the Jews live in the greatest liberty (or rather in the least slavery) of any place under heaven: having some tolerable Priviledges allowed them by the Turk. So that they who get wealth enough elsewhere, here seem to have some shew of a common-wealth. Yea here there is a <sup>k</sup> University of Jews. And though commonly that Nation count their children to have learning enough, if able to cheat Christians in their bargains, here they give them studious education: and the pure Hebrew tongue (as also at Thessalonica, now Salonichi in Greece) is here usually spoken, but industriously acquired, the Jews being neither born to foot of land nor word of language then what they purchase by their paines. What shall we say if this little place be left still to keep possession, as an earnest that God in due time upon their conversion may possibly restore the whole countrey unto them? N

¶ 22. Three

c Ioh. 15. 35.

d 1 Kin. 15. 20.  
Ioh. 12. 11.  
\* or fishing  
house rather,  
because on the  
lake; this word  
will bear  
both.e Luke 9. 10.  
Ioh. 1. 44.

f Ioh. 1. 44.

g Mat. 11. 21.

h Mar. 8. 25.

i Gen. 2. 7.

k hiddulph  
trav. p. 105.

<sup>l</sup> Tobit 5. 12.  
<sup>m</sup> Tobit 5. 13.  
<sup>n</sup> Mat. 22. 30.

<sup>o</sup> Sir Walter  
Raleigh hist.  
world. lib. 2.  
1 part. pa. 290.

<sup>p</sup> Cant. 4. 15.

<sup>q</sup> Num. 13. 22.  
<sup>r</sup> Num. 34. 8.  
<sup>s</sup> Josh. 13. 5.  
<sup>t</sup> Jud. 1. 1.  
<sup>u</sup> Ezek. 47. 20.

<sup>v</sup> Amos 6. 3.

<sup>w</sup> 2 King. 17. 30.  
<sup>x</sup> 17 Josh. 11. 10.

§ 22. Three Cities follow southwest, *Naphtali*, a city properly so called; *Thibe* different from the native place of *Eliab*, and *Naasson*; all their credits depending on the two first verses of the book of *Tobit*. Now as *Comedians*, though often they adorn their interludes with fancies and fictions; yet are very carefull always to lay their scene right, in a true place, which is eminently and notoriously known: so grant the book of *Tobit* guilty of improbabilities and untruths, surely the author thereof would be punctuall in describing the place, past possibility of confutation. Yet since the same book presents us with the pedigree of the Angel *Raphael*, with <sup>l</sup> *Ananias the great* his Father, and <sup>m</sup> *Sammajas* his grandfather, contrary to our Saviours character, that they neither <sup>n</sup> marry, nor are given in marriage, and so by consequence can neither get, nor can be begotten; we may as justly suspect his Geography, as Genealogy, and conceive him false in the position of towns, who is fabulous in the extraction of Angels. And if *Naphtali* and *Thibe* pass for real places, yet not onely doubtfull, but desperate is the case of the City *Naasson*, not being founded on the rock of the Greek text, where no such town appears, but on the quick-sand of the erroneous *Vulgar Latine* translation.

§ 23. Having thus surveyed the east and south parts of this Tribe, lest the other coasts thereof should justly complain of neglect, we return to mount *Libanus* to give an account of the remainder. In this Map, though not in this Tribe (no trespass I hope to look over the hedge) behold *Helopolis*, in English, *the City of the Sun*. But how well it brooks the name, they can best tell, <sup>o</sup> who of certain report, that *the height of the mountains adjoining shadow it from the Sun the better half of the day*. Was it therefore by the same figure, that the mountains are so called from moving, that *Helopolis* got this name? Or because the Sun (as all other Blessings are valued) is most worshipped, where it is most wanted. Not far hence, the river <sup>p</sup> *Fons hortorum Libani*, or the fountain of the gardens of *Libanus*, (with which the banks thereof on either side are enamelled) fetcheth his originall; running thence by *Hamah*, afterwards called *Epiphania*, often mentioned in Scripture. Thus far came the twelve <sup>q</sup> spies, sent to search the land; and this place passeth in <sup>r</sup> Scripture from the entering of *Hamah* for the northern Boundary of the land of *Israel*, not onely before the expression of *Dan* came into request, but also long after the <sup>s</sup> mention thereof in holy Writ was refused. We shall in due place speake, as of *Hamah the great*, so named by the <sup>t</sup> Prophet, (since called *Antiochia* in *Cæloxyria*, and by vulgar unskilfulness often confounded with this *Hamah* in *Naphtali*) so also of <sup>u</sup> *Asbimah*, the topickall or peculiar Idol of this place.

§ 24. Hence that river runneth by *Hazor*, anciently the <sup>w</sup> Metropolis of the *Canaanites*, where very many of their Kings met together against *Joshua*, to his great advantage. Had he sought them in their severall Cities, to what expence of time and paines would it have amounted? Whereas now their malice did his work, all of them meeting together, having

having but one neck in effect, which here they tendred to the Axe of divine justice. *Hazor* by *Joshua* was burnt, and more then an hundred years after was probably reedified by *Jabin the Second*, into whose hand God is said to have sold his people. Not far off this river of *Gardens* leaveth *Naphtali*, and visiteth the Tribe of *Asher*.

§ 25. But before we leave the river, let this memorandum be entred, that <sup>z</sup> some hold this is the same with the *Sabbatariam* river mentioned in <sup>a</sup> *Pliny*; which is said to run six days, and lie still the seventh, whence it gained the name. Were this true; as *Solomon* sent the sluggard to the <sup>b</sup> *Pismire* to learn industry, well might profane persons be remitted to this river, thereby to be instructed in the Sabbaths due observation. But most listen to it, as to a fable, and the *Hurlers in Cornwall* (men <sup>c</sup> metamorphosed into stones, as tradition reports, for playing on the Lords day) may fitly serve to build a bridge over this river. It much shakes the credit of this report, because <sup>d</sup> *Josephus* relates it clean contrary, namely that this river lies still six days, and onely runs the seventh: adding how *Titus the Emperour* going from *Jury* to *Antioch* took a journey by the way to behold the same. But indeed learned <sup>e</sup> *Casaubon* not onely observeth herein the Copies of *Josephus* to be corrupted, but also giveth his advice for the amendment of the same. So that by right pointing his words, and some other small alteration, *Josephus* and *Pliny*, may be made to agree. However modern travellers bring us no intelligence of such alteration or intermitting course of any river hereabouts, and some perchance will be ready to say, that since the Jewish Sabbath hath been swallowed up in the Christians Lords day, this river hath discontinued his former custome, left what anciently was ceremonious, be now adays censured for superstitious.

§ 26. Let us now traverse this tribe southeast: where we cannot miss *Abel* a City, sometimes single, sometimes double represented unto us, namely

1<sup>st</sup>. <sup>f</sup> *Abel of Bethmaacah*, as if the former were but parcell of the latter.

2<sup>dy</sup>. <sup>g</sup> *Abel and Bethmaacah*, as if different, but bordering Cities.

3<sup>dy</sup>. <sup>h</sup> *Abel-Bethmaacah*; as if both made up one and the same place.

In this City, *Sheba* the rebell, pursued by *Joab* and his own guiltiness, took covert, so that the storme of a furious assault was ready to fall upon it, when the breath of a wise woman blew it cleare away, who so ordered it, that <sup>i</sup> *Sheba's* head was cast over the wall. See how his head, which thought to turn all *Israel upside down*, when whirled in the aire, was tossed and tumbled about. And pity it is any bullets should be shot into that city, which would cast such fireballs out of it. We know the wicked mans, not the wise womans name, and yet when his vertueless name shall rot, her nameless vertue shall remain. But *Abel* wanted such another wise woman to protect it, when furiously <sup>k</sup> taken by *Benhadad*, and at last finally destroyed by <sup>l</sup> *Tiglath-Pileser*.

§ 27. But in the very midst of this Tribe the <sup>m</sup> oake-trees of *Zabanaim*

<sup>z</sup> *Adrich.* in  
theat. Ter. sanc.  
in *Napha.*  
<sup>a</sup> *Nat. hist. lib.*  
<sup>b</sup> 1 cap. 2.  
<sup>c</sup> *Prov.* 6. 6.

<sup>e</sup> *Camb. Brit. in*  
*Cornwall.*

<sup>d</sup> *Tof. de bull.*  
*Inda. lib. 7. c. 24.*  
in *Latine & ca.*  
13. in geck.

<sup>e</sup> *Exerc.* 15.  
*Diatri.* 20. ad-  
vers. *Baronum.*

<sup>f</sup> 2 Sam. 20. 15.

<sup>g</sup> 2 Sam. 20. 14

<sup>h</sup> 1 King. 15. 29

<sup>i</sup> 2 Sam. 20. 22

<sup>k</sup> 1 King. 15. 20

<sup>l</sup> 2 King. 15. 29

<sup>m</sup> *Judg.* 4. 11.

fair and far spread themselves: For Tremellius reads it *Quercetum Zabana-im*. The oak-tree place of Zabanaim, where our translations render it the plain of Zabanaim. A difference not so great but that our age can accommodate, which being wastfull in woods hath expounded into plains, many places which formerly were dark with the thickest oak-trees. Here Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite dwelt in her tent, whither Sisera (who went forth with nine hundred chariots, but was glad to come home on two legs) fled for security, having quitted his chariot. Not that he thought himself swifter, but safer without it; seeing his chariot which in fight was the strength to cover, in flight was the mark to discover him. And here Jael with a hammer & nail dispatched him, for which she was blessed by Deborah.

¶ 28. The mention of her blessing minds us of the curse of Meroz, and consequently to inquire, where the same was seated. Well may we look for it in any Tribe, which we finde in no Tribe. Yea learned men doe so differ in their verdict, that some will have Meroz to be, 1 The Devil himself, as <sup>m</sup> Nicholas Lyra, whose opinion is rejected and refuted by all that mention it. 2 A potent Person in these parts having many Tenants and Retainers. 3 A Countrey full of populous inhabitants. 4 A City near the place where the battell against Sisera was fought. Grant the last as most probable, new Quæres are ingendred, whether a City of Canaanites or Israelites, and where to be placed. For the exact position whereof we refer the reader to those our learned Divines, which in these unhappy dissensions have made that Text so often the subject of their Sermons. We have placed it in this tribe not far from Kedesh, whence Barak first went forth with his men, in the place where Mercators Maps have a city called Meroth (a rush-candle is better then no light) our only motive for the situation thereof. Mean time consider, that as the Disciples observed that the fig-tree cursed by our Saviour, was in their return withered away; so this city after Deborah's execration so dwindled by degrees, that nothing is left of Meroz, but Meroz, nothing surviving of the thing but the name. Which name, let the reader behold in our Map as the mast of that ship, whose keel is swallowed up in the quicksands. A Sea-mark to all posterity to beware, and not to be negligent when they are called to be auxiliaries to Gods cause in distress.

¶ 29. And now our hand is in about conjectural places, we must not forget Madon once a roiall city, \* certainly hereabouts, because, \* Jobab the King thereof, was conquered by Joshua at the waters of Merom, though all our industry cannot discover the particular position thereof. Happy our condition that in things concerning salvation we have Christs gracious promise, \* Seek and ye shall finde, though in these meaner matters our search often wanteth success. We are bold to place it near Dan one of the fountains of Jordan, the rather because \* Brocard findes a place thereabouts called Medan by the Turks at this day. Where I pray let it stand till better information, for rather then with Adrichomius we should leave it out of our Maps

<sup>m</sup> In his notes on Judg. 5. 23. n Magell. in textum.

<sup>a</sup> Pet. Martyr. Secor & major pars comment.

<sup>p</sup> Judg. 5. 23.

<sup>q</sup> Mat. 21. 20.

\* Josh. 12. 19.

\* Josh. 17. 1.

\* Mat. 7. 7.

\* 1 Tim. 2. 2.

Maps, it is better to put it under any penthouse, then quite shut it out of doors. Let Dan-javan, the third station where Joab pitched his tent when he numbred the people, be joined unto it.

¶ 30. To return to the place where Meroz is set, with far more certainty we place \* Harrosheth of the Gentiles, the native City of Sisera. But if the reader should chance to overlook the low situation thereof, he cannot oversee Kedesh Naphtali the habitation of Barak, and a city of refuge belonging to the Levites; for observable it is that all the cities of refuge on this side Jordan were advantaged on very high foundations. And they appointed Kedesh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and Sechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba (which is Hebron) in the mountain of Judah. Whether because those towns were to typifie Christ himself, who like the brazen Serpent was to be lifted up, or to comfort the flying and fainting offender, whose eyes were at his journeys end long before his feet, which could not but much revive his spirits. Say not, that it damped them again when his tyred legs after a long and tedious journey must at last climb up a steep mountain to the city of refuge: For (as hath been observed before) if the offender got but within the verge of the suburbs on either side of the city, he was secured from the Avenger of blood.

¶ 31. Kedesh was attended on each side with two smaller cities, Beth-sheMesh on the west, Beth-anath on the southeast, both assigned to, yet neither possessed by the Naphtalites, because the Canaanites though tributaries dwelt therein. Much is pretended in the excuse of the Israelites why generally they drove not these heathens out of their Countrey.

- 1 None can act above their strength, and they were not able to drive out the Canaanites.
- 2 Had they strength, it had been cruelty, not valour, in cold blood to kill quiet enemies.
- 3 God gave them a kind of toleration being only to drive them out by degrees.
- 4 Much good accrued by this remnant of Canaanites being touchstones to prove the Jews faith to their God.

But these and many more palliations notwithstanding, unexcusable was the Jews connivence at them contrary to Gods flat command, and the foresaid pleas of no validity. For

- 1 The weakness of the Jews chiefly consisted in their want of industry, and uniting themselves against those heathen their common enemy.
- 2 It is onely cruelty to a mans own soul to disobey Gods positive command.
- 3 What's to be done by degrees, is to be done. Whereas the Jews not only reprieved these Canaanites for a time according to Gods permission, but finally pardoned their lives contrary to his injunction.
- 4 The good accidentally accruing from the remains of the Canaanites,

\* 2 Sam. 24. 6.

\* Judg. 4. 2.

\* Judg. 4. 6.

\* Josh. 10. 7.

\* See the description of Kedemath in the Tribe of Reuben.

\* Judg. 1. 33.

20 Josh. 21. 32.  
x 1 Chr. 6. 76.

\* 1 King. 4. 15.

\* Rehoboth,  
Basmah and  
Tafbah.  
1 King. 4. 11.

7 Gen. 49. 21.

2 In his com-  
ments on the  
place.  
a Judg. 5. 1.  
b S. c our de-  
scription of  
Ephraim. Para-  
graph the se-  
cond.

nites, argues not the innocence of the *Israelites*, but the exceeding goodness of God, ordering their negligence to his own honour. Yea the sad success shewed Gods displeasure with his people herein; these *Canaanites* estoons rousing themselves from being couchant under tribute to be rampant in tyranny, and the mixture of their persons infected the *Israelites* with their Idolatrous practices. Nor know I any thing else considerable in this tribe except<sup>w</sup> *Karthan* or *Kiriathaim*, a city of the *Levites Gershonites*, of whose posture we are not so well assured as we could desire.

¶ 32. *Abimaaz*\* was *Solomons* Purveyor in *Naphtali*, and had *Basmah* his daughter to wife. Say not it was poor preferment for the daughter of so mighty a Monarch to marry her Fathers subject. For Gods law forbade, heathen matches, and hereby she might keep a clear-conscience and lead a comfortable life. Kings children too often wed where they neither affect nor are affected, to forain Princes (strangers as well in their lands as loves unto them) whilst here *Solomons* daughter, might have a softer Pillow, though not so sumptuous curtains in her home-marriage. By the way observe, we finde an army of *Solomons* wives and concubines, and but three scattered scouts of his children, a son and two daughters. Multiplying wives is mans sin, children, Gods blessing, and *Solomon* laid too many foundations at once, to build much posterity upon them.

¶ 33. The usuall Armes of *Naphtali* are Vert a Hinde trippant proper according to *Jacobs* prediction: *Naphtali is a Hinde let loose; he giveth goodly words*. But how this character conformes to the Tribe, learned men much disagree.<sup>2</sup> *Luther* findes the analogy in *Deborah*, where in deed both her feminine sex is proper, as also because she was an excellent<sup>a</sup> spokeswoman; all the error is, she was rather extracted from *Ephraim* then *Naphtali*.

¶ 34. Others reade the resemblance in *Barak*, because Hinde like he was so fearful to come out to war. But surely these blessings were give by propheticall *Jacob* to his children as future badges of their honour, not brands of their infamy, and therefore the similitude is to be sought not in the disgracefull but commendable qualities of a Hinde, and more probably to be fetch'd not from their fear but fleetness in severall performances. Besides some conceive it too restrictive an interpretation of *Jacobs* blessing to confine it to any particular (though eminent) person, which speakes rather the generall disposition of the whole Tribe, and may thus more largely be expounded *Naphtali is a Hinde*. No ravenous or beast of prey (cruell like the *Benjamites*, churlish like the *Ephraimites*) but a quiet creature: intimating the *Naphtalites* nature disposed to peacefulness. *Let loose*. Not pent within the pales of a Park, but having room enough to range in: implying the large and spacious possessions of this Tribe. *He giveth goodly words*. They were men of fair speech and loving discourse, not querulous, nor captious, but preferring friendly compliance before brawles & contentions. The Standard of *Naphtali* in the *Israelites* pitching about the Tabernacle, was the last in the Reare on the northside thereof.

Here the Map of *Asser* is to be inserted.



MARE  
MEDITERRANEUM

Occidens



V M

VALLIS CARMEL  
TRIBUS ZABULON

PARS

Septentrionalis

PARS

PARS

LEVI  
TRI  
BUS

Oriens

NEPHTHALI

PHARISAEI  
ZOR  
Tyrus  
Cala  
Tyro  
Aphek  
Vinnah  
Cabal  
Najel  
Bethshameh  
Bethemok  
Bethdagon  
Naafon  
Misheal  
Cinab  
Meridies  
Sephthael




LEONARDO GLEANE  
mercatori Londinensi, qui omnis hoc nostris  
impar humeris sua sublevarit Muni  
ficentia. Tabulam hanc Aet T.F.





# THE TRIBE OF ASHER.

## CHAP. 5.

¶ 1.  *Asher* youngest Son of *Jacob* by *Zilpah* his Concubine, carrieth blessedness in his name, and was so prospered in his posterity, that <sup>a</sup> forty one thousand and five hundred were reckoned of this Tribe in the generall rendezvous at mount *Sinai*. All which punished in the wilderness with death, for provoking God with their disobedience, their sons being <sup>b</sup> fifty three thousand four hundred entered the land of promise. Many no doubt were the eminent *Grandeers* extracted from *Asher*, though we meet with none of them in Scripture, save one, and that a woman in the new Testament, <sup>c</sup> *Anna* the Prophetess, that property of the Temple, as constant therein as the pillars thereof, *she departed not thence but served God with fasting and prayer night and day.*

¶ 2. *Asher* had mount *Libanus* on the north, *Naphtali* on the east, *Zebulun* on the south and southeast, the sea on the west containing welnigh forty miles in length, the breadth not exceeding sixteen. A fruitful country, <sup>d</sup> *Ashers bread shall be fat* (so hearty as if it were bread and flesh too) and he shall yeeld royall dainties. *Moses* foretold that he should be wetshooed in oile, he should dip his <sup>e</sup> foot therein. Adding moreover that his shoes should be iron and brasse. Not that the ground in this Tribe parched by drought proved impenetrable, and rebellious to the commands of the plough, (as elsewhere God threatens the disobedient *Jews*, <sup>f</sup> *the earth that is under thee shall be iron*) but that this land should afford plenty of those metalls, according to the testimony of *Eumæus* in <sup>g</sup> *Homer*,

*Εκ γέν Σιδωνος πολυχάλκον εὐχρημαίεται.*

*In Sidon I boast to be born where's brasse in abundance.*

Besides the great commodities of the sea, with the convenient havens thereof, *Debora* complains that when *Zebulun* and *Naphtali* (most concerned as nearest danger) ingaged themselves against *Sisera*, <sup>h</sup> *Asher* continued on the Seashore, and abode in his breaches. And no wonder if being Merchants

<sup>a</sup> Numb. 1. 41.

<sup>b</sup> Num. 26. 47.

<sup>c</sup> Luke 2. 36.

<sup>d</sup> Gen. 49. 10.

<sup>e</sup> Deut. 3. 14.

<sup>f</sup> Deut. 28. 23.

<sup>g</sup> Odyss. 9. 425.

<sup>h</sup> Judg. 5. 17.



i Judg. 1. 31.

k Judg. 1. 30.

Salt and glass  
made in *Asher*.  
i Josh. 1. 8.m *Plin.* l. 36.  
Nat. hist. ca. 2.

n Josh. 13. 4.

o *Tyr.* li. 19.  
Bel. Sac. ca. 1.Vast caves in  
the land of  
*Canaan*.

p Josh. 10. 23.

q 1 King. 18. 13.

r 1 Sam. 22. 2.

s Judg. 20. 49.

t *Geog.* li. 16.

chants they preferred profit before perill, especially being in a safe place where the iron chariots of *Jabin* King of *Canaan* could not approach them.

§ 3. The worst mischief in this Tribe was, that after the death of *Joshua*, the *Canaanites* quartered so hard on the men of *Asher*, that they detained no fewer than seven<sup>i</sup> great cities from them. Yea perchance something may be pickt out of the expresion of the holy Spirit, for whereas the *Canaanites* are said to dwell amongst those of<sup>k</sup> *Zebulun*, the *Asherites* (the phrase being altered) in the following verse are said to dwell among the *Canaanites*, as if those pagans were the principall Land-lords (ingrossing all memorable places in this Tribe to themselves) whilst the *Asherites* lived amongst them as Tenants at will<sup>l</sup> by the others leave. Nor was this fully remedied untill the victorious reigns of *David* and *Solomon*.

§ 4. In the north-west part of this Tribe near the sea side, we first meet with<sup>m</sup> *Misrephoth-maim*, that is, the boiling of waters, though uncertain whether done artificially by fire, or naturally by the Sun. Here great plenty of salt was made in brine-pits, a necessary, and gainfull commodity. However, *Tremellius* rendreth *Misrephoth-maim* fornares vitrarias, Glass-furnaces; and we know, store of the<sup>n</sup> best sort of that bricke ware was made hereabouts. *Joshua* having foiled the Kings of *Canaan* at the waters of *Merom*, pursued them thus far to the shore of the Mediterranean, where his foes had the free choise, whether they would be killed with the sword, or drowned in the sea. Hard by is *Mearab*, which signifieth a cave, (and so some translations render it, though others retain the Hebrew word) being the<sup>o</sup> northern boundary of the land of *Canaan*, and an impregnable underground fortification of the *Zidonians*. Yea many hundred years after in the Holy War, when the Christians possessed *Palestine*, they manfully defended it untill the garison therein<sup>p</sup> corrupted with money, basely betrayed it unto the *Saracens*.

§ 5. Observe by the way, that the hills in *Palestine* generally had in their sides plenty of caves, and those of such laxity and receipt, that ours in *England* are but conny-boroughs if compared to the palaces which those hollow places afforded. Neither wonder that the cave of *Makkedah* could contain five<sup>q</sup> Kings together, or that *Obadiab* could hide an hundred Prophets by fifty & fifty in a<sup>r</sup> cave, or that about four hundred men abode with *David* in the cave of<sup>s</sup> *Adullam*, or that six hundred *Benjamites* lurk't, for four moneths, in the rock of<sup>t</sup> *Rimmon*, when<sup>u</sup> *Strabo* hath reported, that towards *Iturea*, (which beginneth not far off) there be sharp mountains, having deep dens in them, whereof one is able to receive four thousand Men. These caves (being only a cellar by nature) were by Art contrived into severall rooms, and by industry fortified even unto admiration. So well man'd, they could not be stormed, well victualled, they could not be starved, and (not having any combustible matter about them) fire-free they could not be burned, so thick, they could not be battered, so high, they could not be scaled, and so low, they could not be undermined.

But

But these Inns gave entertainment to any guests, and as sometimes they gave shelter to pious people in persecution, so often they afforded harbour to thieves and vagabonds. The *Psalmist* glanceth on such places, in that his expression, *Thou art of more honour and might then the hills of the robbers*; and our Saviour directly pointeth at them, when he complaineth, that they had turned the house of God into a<sup>v</sup> den of thieves.

§ 6. To proceed hereabouts we can quickly discover an ancient City, wrongfully placed by the presumption of Authors, namely *Enoch*, built by *Cain* in the land of *Nod*, which<sup>x</sup> one tells us was at the foot of mount *Libanus*, and that vast foundations thereof are at this day to be seen. Surely *Cains* wandering humour (bloudy hands are always attended with roving feet) seems to have possessed these Authors brains, stragling in the position of this place so far from the truth, and the text, which describeth it east of<sup>y</sup> *Eden*. But we may seek the City *Enoch* with more probability to finde it amongst the *Henochii*, a people seated by<sup>z</sup> *Pliny* neer the *Bactrians* in the east country.

§ 7. But before we goe farther, we will alter our former method, (hoping such variety will prove the more pleasant) and because most memorable Places in *Asher*, are mentioned in *Joshua*, where the Possessions of this Tribe were first allotted him; we will briefly comment on those verses, wherein the Bounds of his Inheritance are described.

*Joshua* 19. 24. And the fifth lot came out for the Tribe of the Children of *Asher* according to their Families.

To prevent all Quarrels, the Land on this side *Jordan* was divided by lot, betwixt the nine Tribes and an half, much of providence being couched under the seeming casualty thereof; for although their Portions fell not to them in such seniority as they sat down at *Pharaoh's* Table, the first-born according to his Birth-right, and the youngest according to his youth, yet an excellent method was observed therein: For,

The first<sup>b</sup> Lot fell to *Judah* the Tribe Royall, of whom the<sup>c</sup> Chief Rulers and Christ himself was to descend.

The<sup>d</sup> second, to the sons of *Joseph*, *Ephraim* and *Manasses*, to whom (on *Reubens* forfeiting thereof) the Birth-right belonged.

The third to<sup>e</sup> *Benjamin*, *Jacobs* youngest, but next best beloved son, by *Rachel* his dearest wife.

The fourth, fifth and sixth for *Simeon*<sup>f</sup>, *Zebulun* and *Issachar*, his sons by *Leah*, so that all *Jacobs* children by his wives were provided for first, before those he had by his Concubines received any Possessions.

The seventh for *Asher*<sup>h</sup> *Jacobs* son by<sup>i</sup> *Zilpah* handmaid to *Leah* his first wife, and therefore her child in seniority preferred, *Gad* his elder brother being already provided for on the other side *Jordan*.

The eight and ninth for *Naphtali* and<sup>k</sup> *Dan* born of *Bilhah* handmaid to *Rachel*, the younger sister, and *Jacobs* second wife.

O

We

n *Psal.* 76. 4.v *Mat.* 21. 13.The city *Enoch*  
wrong placed.x *Is.* 47. 1.  
apud *Naucler*.  
Vid. *Adrich.* in  
*Asher.* num. 39.y *Gen.* 41. 7.z *Nat. hist.* li. 2.  
cap. 16.a *Gen.* 43. 33.b *Josh.* 15. 1.  
c 1 *Chron.* 5. 2.d *Josh.* 16. 1.  
e 1 *Chron.* 5. 2.f *Josh.* 18. 11.g *Josh.* 19. 1. 10.  
& 17.h *Josh.* 19. 24.  
i *Gen.* 30. 13.k *Josh.* 19. 32.  
40.

1 Cant. 5. 2.

We know who said in another case, *I sleep, but my heart awaketh*. So see here, though drowzie Chance in the Lot is commonly challenged to have slept out her eyes, and to become stark blind, yet is there a concealed vigilancy therein, ordered by divine Providence.

Verse 25. And their border was Helkah, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph.

In expounding these words for the maine we follow learned *Mafius*, though loth to erre with any, willing to venture sooner on his then any other Authors judgement herein. May the Reader find out *Helkah* in our Mappe (in the South-east part thereof, not farre from the Sea) thence let his eyes start, and with good successe (following the names in the Text, and the pricks in our Mappe for his direction) surround the Borders of this Tribe. *Helkah* was afterwards given to the *Levites Gershonites*, to be one of their <sup>m</sup> foure Cities in this Tribe, and *Achshaph* had formerly been a Royall City of the *Canaanites* whose King had been conquered by *Joshua* <sup>n</sup>.

m Josh. 21. 31.  
& 1 Chr. 6. 75.  
where it is called *Enphok*.  
n Josh. 12. 20.

Verse 26. And *Alamelech*, and *Amad*, and *Misrael*, and reacheth to *Carmel Westward*, and *Shihor Libnah*.

*Misrael* or <sup>o</sup> *Masbal* was another City of the *Levites*. By this the Border of *Asher* ran South-westward to *Carmel*, understand thereby not the mountain so called (lying more South in *Zebulun*) but the Plain lying under the same, more towards the North. *Shihor Libnah*, that is, the *White River*. Now for streames to take their names from their colours, is no news to them that have heard of *Albis* in *Germany*, *Melas* in *Thracia*, and two Rivers called *Blackwater*, the one in the South, the other in the North of *Ireland*. But whether this River in *Asher* took the whitenesse from the foaming water therein, or Chalk-banks (like our *Albion*) on both sides, or from the materials of glasse or crySTALL growing there, let others dispute, whilst we onely observe that *Album Promontorium* or the *White Promontory*, is by <sup>p</sup> *Pliny* placed hereabouts.

p Nat. hist. lib. 5.  
cap. 19.

Verse 27. And turneth toward the Sun rising to *Beth Dagon*, and reacheth to *Zebulun*, and to the Valley of *Jiphthabel* toward the Northside of *Beth-emek*, and *Neiel*, and goeth out to *Cabul* on the left hand.

The Map will make all these flexures plain. *Beth Dagon*, that is, the Temple of *Dagon*; but how came this <sup>a</sup> Idol of the *Philistims* to travell thus farre almost to *Phœnicia*? Surely it never came hither on its own legges, as the <sup>r</sup> Psalmist observes, *Feet have they, but they walk not*, but was brought by the Superstition of the *Canaanites*, which borrowed this Idol from their neighbours. Concerning *Cabul*, quere whether it were the name of a particular place, or the same with the Land of *Cabul*, which I conceive lay more Northward, which <sup>f</sup> *Solomon* afterward bestowed on *Hiram* King of *Tyre*.

q 1 Sam. 5. 2.

r Psal. 115. 7.

f 1 King. 9. 13.

Verse

Verse 28. And *Hebron*, and *Rehob*, and *Hammon*, and *Kanah*, even unto great *Zidon*.

*Hebron* differing from a greater City of the same name in the Tribe of *Judab*. *Rehob*, that is, large or spacious, this name speaking it a City of great receipt. Unto this place came the twelve Spies sent to discover the Land, and this City was afterwards bestowed upon the <sup>n</sup> *Levites*. This *Kanah* the great is conceived by some the birth place of *Simon* the <sup>n</sup> *Canaanite*, the disciple of *Christ*. Great *Zidon* was given to, never gained by this Tribe, whose Borders reached to *Zidon* exclusively, so that *Ashers* lips might touch the cup, but not taste the liquor of so sweet a City.

Verse 29. And then the Coast turneth to *Ramah*, and to the strong City *Tyre*, and the Coast turneth to *Hofah*, and the outgoings thereof are at the Sea from the coast to *Achzib*.

Turneth, namely towards the South; *Ramah*, that is, an high place, as the name importeth, therefore seated by us on a Mountain; Such Maps as place *Ramah* in a valley are guilty of as great a Solecisme in Geography, as he in gesture, who speaking, *O Heavens*, pointed to the Earth. Wonder not that in *Palestine* we meet with so many *Ramahs* (Towns seated on a rising or advantage of ground) seeing it was so mountainous a Countrey: Equivalent whereunto we have the frequent name of *Upton* in *England*, whereof I have told, (Smile good Reader, but doe not jeer at my curiosity herein) no fewer then three and thirty in the Alphabetical names of *Speeds* descriptions. *Tyre* like *Zidon* was never possess'd by the *Asherites*, neither was *Achzib* neer to *Helkah* where we first began our preambulation about this Tribe, and now *redit labor actus in orbem*, we have walked the Round, and encompassed the Bounds thereof.

Verse 30. *Ummah* also and *Aphek*, and *Rehob*, twenty and two Cities with their Villages. This is the inheritance of the Tribe of the children of *Asher*, according to their families, these Cities with their Villages.

All the former were liminary places in the Tribe of *Asher*, these three last were more Inland Cities in the heart of the Countrey. To avoid tautology, *Rehob* here, must be allowed a distinct City from that mentioned before.

¶ 8. But of all these Cities, *Aphek* was most remarkable, whose King <sup>x</sup> was killed by *Joshua*, and neer whereunto *Benhadad* (lately beaten by *Ahab* on the Mountains of *Samaria*) with his new model'd Army in a new place hoped for new successe. For in stead of the thirty two <sup>y</sup> Kings, of more pomp then puissance to his Army, he placed so many Captaines, seeing it is not the shining of the hilt, but the sharpnesse of the edge of the sword must do the deed. And resolved to fight in the Plain, conceiving the Gods of the *Israelites* (though by *Benhadads* swelling words & lofty <sup>z</sup> language one might rather have collected the *Syrian* Gods to have been) the Gods of the Mountains. Then appeared he with a mighty Host, against whom the *Israelites* marched forth like two little flocks of <sup>a</sup> Kids. Behold here

r Num. 13. 21.

n Josh. 21. 31.

m Mat. 10. 4.

x Josh. 12. 18.

y 1 King. 20. 1.

z 1 King. 20. 10.

a 1 King. 20. 27.

a wonder, the Kids kill the Wolves, and a hundred thousand Syrian footmen were kill'd in one day. From the field they flie into the City of *Aphbek*. What, was it to try whether the God of *Israel* (concluded now God of the Countrey, be it hilly or plain) were God of the City also? They found it so by sad experience, when the wall of the City fell on twenty and seven <sup>b</sup> thousand of them that were left, which wall if cruell to kill, was charitable to bury them.

¶ 9. Yet *Abab* afterwards lost the advantage of this victory, when contrary to Gods flat command, on *Benbadads* feigned submission he indulged life unto him, which caused his own death\* and destruction not long after. Thus foolish pity, in stead of breaking, whets the knife for it's own throat: and they who onely take out the teeth and sting of such serpents which they should kill outright, shall finde the very stumps and rail remaining enough to bite and sting them to death.

¶ 10. *Baanah* the sonne of *Hushai* was *Solomons* purveyor in *Asher* and in *Aloth*; What this *Aloth* should be, a deep silence is in all Comments. I conceive it a hilly Countrey, appendent to *Asher*, ascending with mountains, according to the notation of the Hebrew word. Herein our guesse is seconded by plenty of <sup>d</sup> *Gradati montes*, *Staired mountains*, which goe up by degrees, found in these parts, and one most eminent, whereof <sup>e</sup> *Josephus* takes especiall notice, being an hundred furlongs north of *Ptolemais*, called *Scala Tyriorum*, or the *Tyrians Ladder*. How neer our conjecture is bowled to the mark I know not, but hope the Reader before he knocks this away will lay a better in the room thereof. So much of *Asher*, whose country was much straitned by the *Phœnicians*, their mortall enemies (lying within his bounds, though never subdued) which we now come to describe.

¶ 11. *Phœnicia* is often mentioned\* in Scripture, and is so called as some will have it <sup>g</sup> *ποινικιον*, from plenty of palm trees growing therein; as others <sup>h</sup> *παρα το ποταμο*, from the many slaughters formerly made in that warlike Nation. To omit other antiquated deductions thereof, prettiest (because newest) is that of a modern <sup>i</sup> Author from <sup>j</sup> *בְּנֵי אֲנָק* *bbene-Anak*, *Pheanak*, *Phœnik*, the sons of *Anak*, as the fathers and founders of the people of this Country. A long slender Country it is, having the bounds thereof by severall Authors variously assigned; but generally extended from the Sea to Mount *Libanus* in breadth, and in length from *Carmel* to the River *Canis* in the north; a tract of an hundred miles and upwards.

¶ 12. The inhabitants hereof were transcendently ingenious; whose wits (like the gold wire they so much dealt with) were ductile and pliable to all inventions. From a pin to a pillar, nothing was so small but their skill could work, nothing so great but their industry could achieve. Whatsoever was pretty for children to play with, or neat for women to weare, or necessary for man to use, in any one of these the *Phœnicians* were so expert, nature might seem to design them for that alone,

b1 King. 20. 30.

a1 King. 22. 31.

c1 King. 4. 16.

d See Nic. Fuller  
Misre. lib. 4.  
cap. 6.  
e B. d. Ind. lib. 2.  
cap. 9.\* A. R. 11. 19.  
35. 3.a Bocho. Orog.  
Sanc. parte 2.  
lib. 1. cap. 1.  
pag. 362.

alone, and so dextrous in all of them, it were hard to say wherein they excelled. They could weave clothes with the smallest thred, dresse them with the finest work, dye them with the freshest colours, embroider them with the richest cost, and then either sell them to others to their great profit, or weare them with as much pride themselves. They were excellent Architects; *Solomon* himself (who well knew the most cunning workmen in every craft) confesing to *Hiram*, <sup>b</sup> *There is not amongst us any that can skill to hew timber like the Sidonians*. They are also conceived the first founders of Letters, Arithmetick, Astronomy, with the working in glasse, and severall other rare devices.

¶ 13. *Tyre* was the chiefeft city in *Phœnicia*, <sup>c</sup> situate at the entrance of the Sea. Elegantly the <sup>d</sup> Prophet termeth the barvest of the river her revenue: an harvest lasting all the yeare long, every day sowing at the setting forth, and reaping at the return of her Ships. *Tyre* said of her self; <sup>e</sup> *I am of perfect beauty*, which coming out of her own mouth was rather proudly then fallly spoken. If it be accounted one of the starest sights in the world, to see a stout Ship under saile, how beautifull was it to behold the *Tyrian* Gallies with all their accoutrements; Planks of <sup>f</sup> the Fir-trees of *Senir*, Masts of the Cedars of *Lebanon*, Oares of the Oaks of *Bashan*, Hatches of the ivory of *Chittim*, Sailes with broidered work (oh vanity top and top gallant!) out of *Egypt*, blue and purple Carpets for covering from the Iles of *Elisba*, with *Giblites* for Calkers, *Arvadites* for Mariners, *Persians* &c. for Souldiers, and *Tyrians*, her own Townsmen for Pilots, to keeping the honour, and haply seeking to preserve the mysteries of their harbour to themselves?

¶ 14. Passe we from their Ships to their Shops, which we finde fraught with commodities of all kindes. Whose <sup>g</sup> Merchants are Princes, saith the Prophet; and it seems that *Tyrannus* a good word for a good King (till customary using thereof in the worst sense infected it) had its originall from the Pride and Magnificence of the *Tyrian* Merchants. This city is termed <sup>h</sup> a Mart of Nations, both because all Nations were there to sell, and there to be sold: <sup>i</sup> they traded the persons of men, and not onely armes but armies, were here to be bought, and <sup>j</sup> horsemen as well as horses were chaffered in their markets.

¶ 15. Now as *Tyre* was dispersed all over the world in the severall Colonies planted by her in forein parts; so the World was contracted into *Tyre*, whither Merchants from all countries did repair. Compare *Ezek.* 27. with *Gen* 10. and it will appear, that most of those nations which departed from *Babel* in a confusion, met in *Tyre* in such a method as now inabled through industry, observation, and entercourse, they could understand the languages and traffique one with another. We intend a little to insist both upon the commodities and countries of such as hither resorted. For though I dare not goe out of the bounds of *Canaan*, to give these Nations a visit at their own homes, yet finding them here within my

b1 King. 5. 6. 18.

c Ezek. 27. 3.

d Isa. 23. 3.

e Ezek. 27. 3.

f Ezek. 27. 5.

g Isa. 23. 8.

h Isa. 23. 3.

i Ezek. 27. 13.

j Joel 3. 46.

k Ezek. 27. 14.

my Precincts, it were incivility in me not to take some acquaintance of them. In setting down of their severall places, I have wholly followed (let my candle goe out in a stink, when I refuse to confesse from whom I have lighted it) *Bochartus* in his *holy Geography*. Their severall trades we rank according to the twelve great Companies in *London*. Let not the comparison as ominous offend any, *Tyre* since being reduced to a ruinous heap; seeing the Parallel is onely intended to shew the like latitude of commerce betwixt them. However, it is neither unseasonable on this occasion, nor improper for my profession (every Minister in this respect being the Cities Remembrancer) to minde *London* not to trust in uncertain riches; seeing pride and unthankfulness may quickly levell the highest bank of wealth, yea strongest mountain of outward greatness.

## 1 Merchant-Mercers.

Such as traded in Silkes (*Byssus* in latine, though rendred fine-linen in our translation) blue and purple, being <sup>m</sup> *Egyptians*, <sup>n</sup> *Syrians*, and from the Isles ° of *Elisba*. By *Elisba* <sup>p</sup> understand *Peloponnesus*, wherein an ancient & ample countrey called *Elis*, and part thereof termed *Alisium* by *Homer*, where the adjacent Islands *Co*, *Carpathus*, *Cythera*, *Rhodes*, *Cyarus* &c. are eminent for plenty of purple. Here some wil object it was a real tautology to bring purples to *Tyre*, seeing by generall confession the best of the world were made in that place. In answer whereunto, know that these *Elisbian* purples being of a different die and dres from those of *Tyre*, were a distinct commodity. It is so far from being needless pains, that it may bring considerable Profit, to carry *Char-coals* to *New-castle*. And these courser purples, though not for the *Tyrians* own wearing, might be for their barter with other Nations. Not to say, but that the peevish principle might possess the people of *Tyre*, to slight homebred, and prize forein wares, so that the *Tyrians* Ladies might prefer those purples best for their own use, which were fetched the farthest off.

## 2 Merchant-Grocers.

Such as trafficked <sup>q</sup> with the chief of all spices being those of *Sheba*, and *Raamah*, both being places in *Arabia the happy*. Great no doubt was the fragraney of these spices brought over land to *Tyre*, whereas such as are conveyed into *England* by ship from *India*, have the less vigour of that land where they grow, and the more moisture of the sea through which they are brought. The men also of *Dan* and *Javan* (of whom hereafter) furnished *Tyre* with <sup>r</sup> *Cassia* and *Calamus*, drugges of high worth and value.

## 3 Merchant-Drapers.

Such as brought <sup>s</sup> precious clothes for (or with) chariots being the men of *Dedan*, which is an eminent countrey in *Idumea*.

## 4 Merchant-Fishmongers.

Many of these must be presumed in *Tyre*, where fish was a staple commodity, which they transported into other countreys, and vented for

1 Tim. 6. 17.

m Ezek. 27. 16.  
n Ezek. 27. 16.  
o Ezek. 27. 16.  
p Gen. 10. 4.q Ezek. 27. 22.  
Gen. 10. 7.  
Psal. 72. 10.

r Ezek. 27. 19.

s Ezek. 27. 20.

for their own gain without any other respect of time or place. This caused *Nehemiah's* complaint that in *Jerusalem* there dwelt men of *Tyre* which brought <sup>t</sup> fish and all manner of ware, and sold them on the Sabbath.

## 5 Merchant-Gold-smiths.

Such as occupied in her Fairs <sup>u</sup> with all precious stones out of the Countrey of *Sheba* and *Raamah* aforesaid. Besides <sup>w</sup> *Emeralds*, *Corals* and *Agate* brought out of *Syria*, *Silver* from *Tarshish*. i. e. *Spaine* (as our <sup>x</sup> *Authour* irrefragably proves plenty of that metall therein) and <sup>y</sup> gold from *Arabia*. Yea, as some observe that though the body of the Sun ariseth in the East, yet his shining by reflexion is first discovered in the <sup>z</sup> west, so granting gold originally to grow in lands east from *Tyre*, yet in this City most gorgeous and glittering was the lustre thereof, beaten and drawn out in most artificiall embroideries and emboliments.

## 6 Merchant-Skinners.

Although no mention of their trade in this City, where the heat of the climate made furs not onely useles but burdensome, yet we may be confident there wanted not those therein which traded in such skins which were in valuation in these parts.

## 7 Merchant-Taylours.

Such as dealt in <sup>a</sup> all sorts of things, in blew clothes and broidered work, and in Chests of rich appawell bound with cords and made of Cedar. Those that traffiqued in these commodities were <sup>b</sup> of *Haran* and *Cameh* and *Eden* and *Sheba*, *Ashur* and *Chilmad*, all near one another (as appears by their bundling up together) about the confluence of *Tygris* and *Euphrates*.

## 8 Merchant-Elaberdashers.

Great their number who by whole sale sold the fine manufactures wrought here, of Gold, Silver, Ivory and Ebony, brought from *Dedan* (different from the former countrey of the same name in *Idumea*) at this day called *Daden*, situate on the Persian gulf. But oh the infinite varieties of precious toyes made thereof! Well did <sup>d</sup> *Homer* give the *Sidonians* the Epithet of *πολυδαίδαλοι*, or very much ingenious. Their fingers might seem all of bone, so strong and hardy to endure any labour; and yet all of flesh, so flexible and limber to any employment. Those mysteries in manufactures which English men in our age gaze on as rare discoveries, the *Phenicians* of *Tyre* would but smile at as rude recoveries of what by them was most perfectly performed.

## 9 Merchant-Salters.

Store of these may be concluded therein, not onely because salt is so needfull a commodity, but also because at <sup>e</sup> *Misrebothmaim* or the boiling of waters, hard by *Sidon*, great store of salt was made.

## 10 Merchant-Iron-mongers.

Such as bartered <sup>f</sup> in Iron, Tin, or Lead brought from *Spaine* or *Tarshish*, as also in <sup>g</sup> vessels of brass from *Javan*, *Tuball* and *Mesech*, that is, *Ionia*, *Pontus* and

t Nch. 13. 26.

u Ezek. 27. 22.

w Ezek. 27. 16.

x Bochar. Geog.

Sanc. lib. 3. c. 7.

y Ezek. 27. 22.

z Iust. l. 18. p. 196

a Ezek. 27. 24.

b Ezek. ut pri.

c Ezek. 27. 15.

d Iliad. 13. 743.

e 6. 289.

f Ody. 15. 114.

g 4. 54.

e Ios. 11. 8.

f Ezek. 27. 12.

g 13.

*h Brochart.  
Geg. Sane.*

and *Moscovia*, as our <sup>h</sup> Authour will have it, though we are not at leasure severally to examine his judgment therein.

<sup>11</sup> Merchant-Vintners.

*i Ezek. 27. 18.*

Such as traded in <sup>1</sup> Wine of *Helbon* (no doubt most delicious to the Palate) brought hither by the Merchants of *Damascus*. *Helbon* we conceive the same with *Calybon* a City in *Syria* whereof mention in *Ptolemy*, and from which the Countrey about it is denominated *Calybonidis*.

<sup>12</sup> Merchant-Clothworkers.

*k Ezek. 27. 14.*

*l Ezek. 27. 21.  
m Ezek. 27. 17.*

Such as from the *Whitewool* brought from *Damascus* transmitted the same from the Spinsters wheel, to the Weavers loom, to the Fullers sheares, to the Dyers vat, and so to be worn by the greatest Princes in the world, who were beholding to *Tyre* the center of rich clothing, for all their holy-day apparell. Thus was their City fraught with commodities of all kinds, to say nothing of their *Smithfield* full of <sup>k</sup> *horses*, *horsemen* and *mules* from *Togarma*, or *Cappadocia*; their *East-cheap* full of the flesh of <sup>1</sup> *Rams*, *Lambs*, *Goats*, &c. from *Arabia*: their *Leaden-hall* where a market was kept with the wheat of <sup>m</sup> *Mumith*, and *Pannag* out of *Judea*, so that all things save piety, humility, and thankfulness to God, were to be had in this City.

*a Ezek. 26. 2.*

*b Isa. 23. 9.*

*c Ezek. 26. 5.*

*\* Iosli. 19. 29.*

*d Ezek. 30. 18.  
e Sir Walter  
Rawleigh. 2 book  
76. pag. 285.*

*f Ezek. 29. 19.  
20*

¶ 16. Thus sate *Tyre* on her throne in a Princely posture, no less envious then proud: witness her rejoycing at the destruction of *Jerusalem* (the breaking of one Merchant is the making of another) when she said to her self, <sup>a</sup> *Jerusalem is turned unto me, I shall be replenished now she is made waste*; meaning that all trading divided before, should now be engrossed to her self alone. But God marred her markets, threatening by *Isaiah* to <sup>b</sup> *stain the pride of her glory*, alluding to *Tyres* master-piece which was to fixe faire and fresh colours, which God would soil and blur, notwithstanding all her curiosity in that kinde. *Ezekiel* useth two maritime expressions as most proper for a Port; first that her enemies should come up against her as *the Sea causeth his waves to come up*, and then that an east winde should break her, meaning *Nebuchadnezzar* (living north-east from this place) who afterwards besieged and sacked the City.

¶ 17. It seems the taking thereof, called elsewhere the strong City *Tyre* \*, did not quit cost for the taking thereof, the profit received by it not countervailing the pains expended upon it; God himself confesseth that *Nebuchadnezzar* served a great service against *Tyre* and yet had <sup>d</sup> no wages. One tells us that the *Tyrians* after thirteen years siege, despoiled of all hope of relief, abandoned their City, and in their ships transported their wives, children, and portable wealth to *Carthage*, *Cyprus*, and other Colonies, leaving *Nebuchadnezzar* their empty nest, when all the birds worth pluming, were flown away. However God afterwards gave him *the spoile of the land of Egypt for wages for his army*. Thus, not onely those who doe Gods will in a direct line, but also such, who

collaterally

collaterally (not to say casually) work his pleasure shall finde a reward, seeing in lacking of *Tyre*, *Nebuchadnezzar* went in the path and pace of his own pride and covetousness, though haply in his own way he met with Gods will, not onely besides his intention, but without the knowledge thereof.

¶ 18. As the ruines, so the <sup>e</sup> restauration of *Tyre* was foretold by the Prophet; not the same numerically *Tyre* in place and position (for *Palestynus* or old *Tyre* ever after remained desolate according to the prediction, <sup>h</sup> *thou shalt be built no more*) but the same in name, countrey, convenience of site, wealth, and wickedness. Yea, she exchanged and improved her place for commodity and strength, removing from the entrance to the midst of the Sea, from the continent to almost an Island. Here to use the Prophets expression, <sup>i</sup> after seventy years (the end of the *Babylonish* kingdome) *Tyre* began to sing as an harlot; *Siren* songs to allure Merchants to be her lovers, as before; counting trade and profit to be her richest pleasure. And so she did flourish againe as much or more then ever, during the *Persian* Monarchy, about two hundred six years; till *Alexander* the great made her change her tune, alter her notes, and turn her merry love songs into mournfull Elegies on her selfe. For being denied by the *Tyrians* in their City to sacrifice to *Hercules* the Tutelar God of that place, *Alexander* not so superstitious as ambitious, with vast pains and expence (as one whom no perill could affright, nor labour weary) sacked the City, putting such to the sword as resisted, and causing two thousand moe to be hung up in rank on the sea shore. At which time he built a Castle of his own name (now corruptly called *Sandalium*) two miles south of the City.

¶ 19. Yet *Tyre* afterwards recovered it self to considerable greatness, like a cunning Broaker, though often proving quite bankrupt, she set up again, though having nothing to give her credit but the conveniency of her situation: as indeed an harlot needs no other wares then her self to set up her trading. Inasmuch that the Poets fiction of the *Phoenix* springing again out of his own ashes, being disclaimed by naturall History for a falsehood, may mythologically finde a truth in, and probably fetch its ground from this *Phoenix* or *Phenician* City of *Tyre*, always arising fresh and fair out of his own ruines. In our Saviours time it was a stately place, and yet though with *Dives* it was <sup>k</sup> *clothed in purple*; *Tyre* could not with him fare deliciously every day, unless beholding to *Herods* land of *Galilee* to afford it constant provition, because its countrey was <sup>l</sup> *nourished by the Kings Countrey*. Sensible hereof when *Herod* was highly displeased with theife of *Tyre* and *Sidon*, they politickly compounded the breach (knowing that to fight with him who fed them, was the ready way to be famished) and opening the breast of *Blasius* the Kings Chamberlain with a golden key, through that passage they made their access to pacifie King *Herod*.

P

¶ 20. *Tyre*

*g Esay 23. 15.*

*h Ezek. 26. 14.*

*i Esay 23. 15.*

*k Luke 26. 19.*

*l Acts 12. 20.*

m 1 King. 16. 31.

n 1 Esay 23. 8.

o 1 Esay 23. 15.  
Revel. 2. 21.p 1 King. 9. 35.  
9 Sam's. 1. 16.  
II. 3. p. 216.

r Mat. 11. 21.

f Luke. 11. 27.  
28.t Bradenbark  
de Ter. Sanc. &  
S. ind. 1. 17.  
pag. 217.

u Cant. 4. 15.

w Gen. 10. 15.

x 1 Esay 23. 12.

y Ezck. 16. 44.

z Iudg. 18. 7.

a Iosif. 1. 18. &  
19. 28.

¶ 20. m Tyre at this day is reduced almost to nothing. Here it is seasonably remembered that *Ethbaal* Father of *Jezebel* was the King, as Tyre was the chief City of the *Sidonians*, and I finde a great conformity betwixt the fortunes of his daughter and this place:

- In their
- 1 Outward happines. She a crowned Queen, and Tyre a<sup>n</sup> *Crowning City*, whose Merchants were Princes.
  - 2 Inward wickedness, both of them styled<sup>o</sup> Harlots in Scripture.
  - 3 Finall wofulness; she eaten up by the dogs to the short reversion of her<sup>p</sup> skull, feet and palmes; and Tyre<sup>a</sup> so consumed by all-devouring time, that now no other then an heap of Ruines, yet have they a reverent respect, and doe instruct the pensive beholders with their exemplary frailty.

Enough of Tyre, if not too much: fearing that long since the Reader hath sadly sympathized with the sufferings of *Nebuchadnezzar* and *Alexander*, guessing their pains to be great in the long siege of this place by the proportion of their own patience in reading our tedious description thereof. All I will adde is this, that though Tyre was a sink of sin, yet is this<sup>r</sup> recorded in excuse of her profaneness, and mitigation of her punishment, that if the miracles done in *Chorazin* and *Bethsaida* had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have long since repented in sackcloth and ashes.

¶ 21. Two bowes shoot from the east gate of Tyre the place is shewen, where the woman made that spirituall-carnall exclamation, 'Blessed is the wombe that bare thee, and the paps that gave thee suck; when Christ not disproving her words diverted his Auditours from this, and directed them to a more necessary truth, Yea rather blessed are they that hear the word of God and keep it. A little mile south of old Tyre are<sup>t</sup> four fair pits, the least twenty five cubits square, commonly called *Solomons Cisterns*. Surely the water of them is more clear then is the place alledged out of the<sup>u</sup> Canticles, to prove *Solomon* the Authour thereof, where but obscure and oblite mention is made of those water-works. More probable some King of Tyre made these and the neighbouring Aqueducts, for the use of the City.

¶ 22. Seventeen miles north of Tyre lay the City of Sidon, so named from the eldest<sup>w</sup> son of Canaan. A city of great antiquity, seeing Tyre is termed by the<sup>x</sup> Prophet, the daughter of Sidon. Sure here the Hebrew proverb held true, y<sup>y</sup> As is the mother, so is the daughter, both of these Cities being of great wealth and wickedness. Inasmuch that to live carelesse, quiet, and secure, is in Scripture phrase<sup>z</sup> to live after the manner of the *Sidonians*.

¶ 23. It was also a place of very great extent, therefore termed in<sup>a</sup> holy writ, *Zidon Rabbah*, or great Sidon. Not that there was ever a lesser Sidon, (though there be one grand Cairo, it followeth not there is also a petty Cairo) but it is emphatically so named in comparison of other

Cities.

Cities: Yea<sup>b</sup> *Diodorus Siculus* and<sup>c</sup> *Pomponius Mela* make Sidon the greatest city of all Phenicia; understand then anciently, whilst as yet she suckled Tyre, her little infant, which afterwards outgrew her mother in greatness. This haply is the reason why *Homer* so often making honorable mention of Sidon, is so silent of Tyre, because reputing this latter a parcell of the former.

¶ 24. Many and great were the fortifications of Sidon: but in vain was the arme of flesh with it, when God himself saith, d Behold I am against thee O Sidon; whereupon in generall it felt the same destruction with Tyre, which here we forbear to repeat. Onely we will adde, that as bad a place as Sidon was; after Christs resurrection a Church was quickly converted therein; and Saint Paul sailing to Rome touched here, and was courteously refreshed by his<sup>e</sup> friends.

¶ 25. Near the east-gate of Sidon they shew the place, where the Syrophenician woman begged so importunately for the cure of her daughter, not disheartned though likened to a<sup>f</sup> dog, by our Saviour. In deed she shewed one of the best qualities of a dog in keeping her hold where once she had well fastened, not giving over or letting goe, untill she had gotten what she desired.

¶ 26. So much for the City of Sidon. The Countrey of Sidon was larger, adequate almost to Phenicia, and full of many fair harbours. Amongst these<sup>g</sup> *Zarephah* or *Zarepta*, styled both in the<sup>h</sup> old and<sup>i</sup> new Testament, a City of Sidon. The land round about it was fruitfull of the best Wine, as we have<sup>j</sup> formerly observed. During the three years drought in Israel here dwelt that widow, whose thrift had so evenly ordered her bread and oile, that a little of both were left, till she got a spring in her cruse by entertaining the Prophet *Elijah*. As for her son<sup>k</sup> restored to life by *Elijah*, that he was *Jonah* that eminent Prophet, it may be ranked with the making of *Dinah Jacobs* daughter to be *Jobs* wife, and with *Ruth* her being daughter to *Eglon* King of Moab; all which three traditions are equally improbable in themselves, altogether ungrounded on Scripture, and yet peremptorily affirmed of the Jewish Doctors. Nor have I ought elle to observe of this City, save that the Hebrew name of *Zarephah*, signifieth a<sup>l</sup> conflatory or melting place, where metals, (whereof plenty in this Province) were made fusil by the fire in their furnaces.

¶ 27. *Accho* remains to be observed in the south part of this Tribe, and confines of *Zebulun*. A learned<sup>m</sup> writer conceiveth it called *Ace* by Grecians from affording medicine (*αἰς* in Greek) to *Hercules*, when hurt in his conflict with the *Lernean Serpent*. Whereas indeed *Ace* is plainly derived from *Accho* the Scripture name of this City. Thus those who take aime from the Greek tongue to shoot at the Etymologies of Hebrew places, come wide of the mark. This city was afterwards called *Ptolemais* from one of the Kings of Egypt. Here I forbear to recite how *Jonathan*, through the perfidiousness of *Tryphon* and his own over credulity,

b Lib. 1. 6.  
c Lib. 1. 6. 12.

d Ezck. 28. 22.

e Act. 27. 3.

f Mat. 15. 22.

g Obad. ver. 20.  
h 1 King. 17. 9.  
i Lib. 1. 6. 12.

j Lib. 1. 6. 12.

k 1 King. 17. 20.

l Iudg. 1. 31.

m Stephanus  
αἰς τοῦ ἁγίου  
vid. Nic. Full.  
lib. 4. 1. 1. 1. 1.



credulity, was <sup>o</sup> trained into this city, taken and murdered. Saint Paul sailing from Tyre touched here, <sup>\*</sup> saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day. As for Achzib a city of Aſher whence they could not expell the Canaanites, it was seated nine miles north of Ptolemais, being a tolerable harbour, and called Ecdippa afterwards.

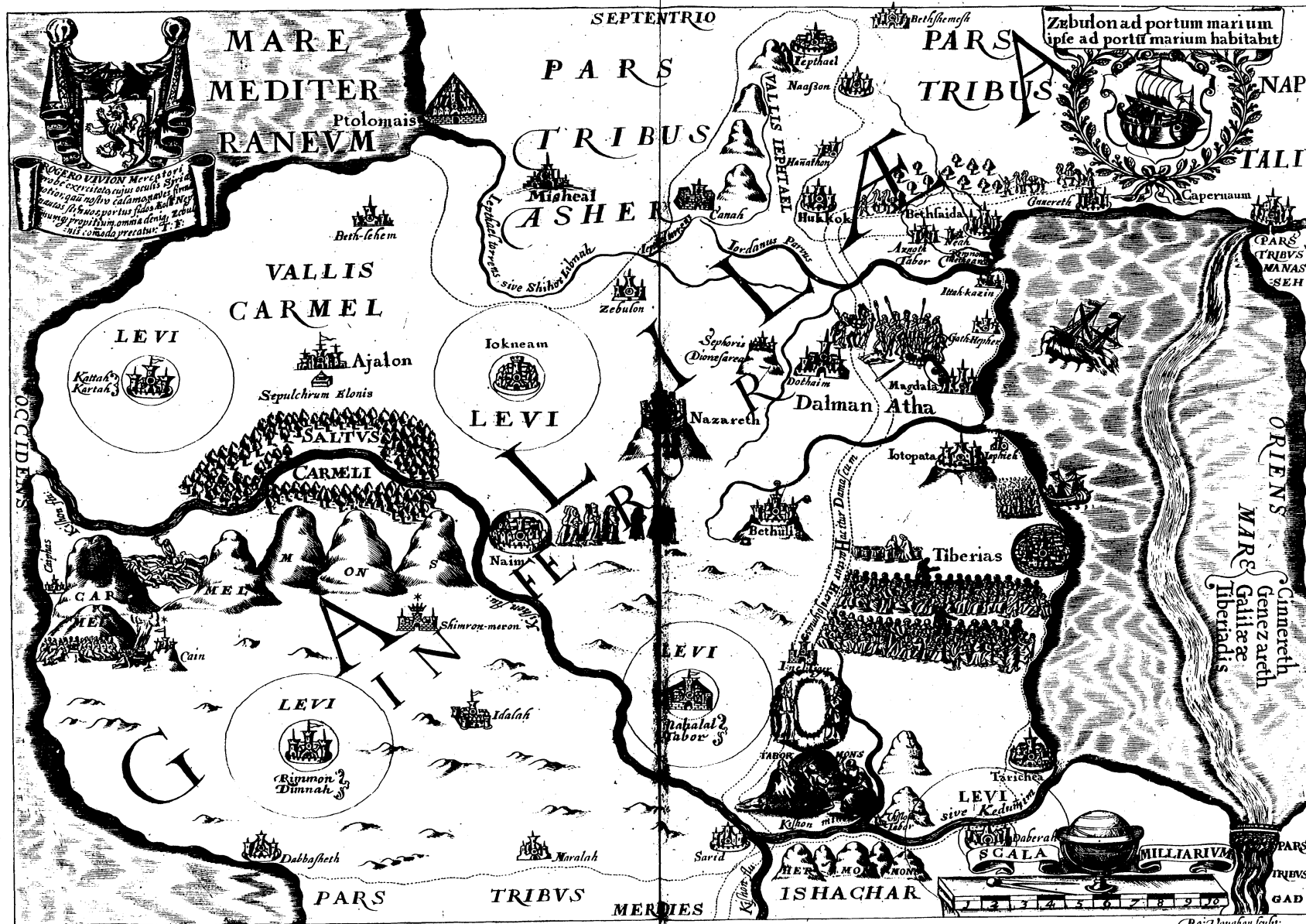
¶ 28. Many were the rivolets in this Tribe, but those no sooner delivered out of the wombe of their fountains, but devoured in the grave of the Ocean; onely Belus hath got a name (though not in Scripture) running through the Cendevian Lake, famous for its <sup>o</sup> inexhausted sands, turning all things it toucheth into glaſs. As for the sepulcher of Menimon, whom the Poets feign the son of the Morning, and <sup>p</sup> Josephus erects his monument near the river Belus; we take no notice thereof, being hereafter to finde his tombe, <sup>q</sup> the dew of whose birth is as the wombe of the morning, in a far distant place.

¶ 29. The Armes usually assigned to Aſher are azure, a standing cup covered Or, relating to Jacobs blessing, <sup>r</sup> he shall yeeld royall dainties. A cup being taken here by a Synedochicall metonymie for all plentifull Provisions, Aſher otherwise affording dishes as well as cups, and esculents as well as variety of beverage. But should the Shield of this Tribe be as full of charge as the land thereof was fruitfull of commodities, what was the credit of the country would be the disgrace of the Coate of Aſher.

Here the Map of Zebulun is to be inserted.

THE







# THE TRI BE OF ZEBULON

## CHAP. 6

¶ 1. **Z**ebulun tenth son of Jacob by Leah his wife had his posterity so increased in Egypt, that <sup>a</sup> fifty seven thousand four hundred were extracted from him. All which dying in the wilderness for their manifold disobedience, their next generation being <sup>b</sup> sixty thousand five hundred possessed the land of Canaan. Honourable mention on all occasions is made of this Tribe in Scripture. How forward were they in their expedition against Sisera, in so much as <sup>c</sup> out of Zebulun they came down that handled the pen of the writer. Gown-men turned Sword-men, Clerks became Captains, changing their penknives into swords. Thus the peaceableness of their profession can bail none to stay at home, when eminent danger arrests all at the suite of the Commonwealth to serve in person abroad. David calls them the Princes <sup>d</sup> of Zebulun &c. and well might he afford them that style of dignity, who attended him at Hebron with an army so absolutely accomplished

- For
- 1 Number, <sup>e</sup> fifty thousand.
  - 2 Skill, expert in war, which could keep ranke.
  - 3 Weapons, with all instruments of war.
  - 4 Loyalty, they were not of double hearts.

Yet in all ages, of all the numerous Tribe of Zebulun, we finde but two Grandees expressed by name, <sup>f</sup> Elon a peaceable Judge, and Jonah an eminent Prophet. But what shall we say? A greater then Jonah was here, even Christ himself, the honour and dishonour (though not of the tribe) of the land of Zebulun: honour, because here miraculously conceived, poorly & painfully bred & brought up, here frequent in preaching & working of miracles: dishonour, because carelessly neglected and scornfully contemned, yea despightfully persecuted of his own countreymen.

¶ 2. Zebulun had Asher on the north-west, Naphtali on the north-east, Issachar on the south, the Mediterranean on the west, and Galilean Sea on the

The populousness and puissance of Zebulun.

Num. 1. 31.

Num. 26. 17.

Judg. 5. 14.

Psal. 68. 27.

1 Chr. 12. 33.

Judg. 11. 11.

The situation and sea conveniencies thereof.

g Gen. 49. 13.

h Deut. 33. 18.  
19.Zebulun how  
bordering on  
Sidon.

i Gen. 49. 13.

k Zach. Geog.  
Sac. par. pri.  
p. 342.The severall  
measures and  
names of the  
Galilean Sea.l Ios. 13. de bel.  
Ind. ca. 18.  
m Lib. 5. c. 15.  
Nat. hist.  
n De Ter. sac.  
l. 5. p. 1005.o Trav. of Patri-  
arch. p. 446.

p Trav. p. 104.

the east thereof. This maritime position of this Tribe Jacob foresaw in his Prophecy, *Zebulun shall dwell at the haven of the Sea, and he shall be for an haven of ships, and his border shall be unto Sidon.* Which Charter of sea conveniences is renewed, and enlarged by Moses in his blessing, *Rejoice Zebulun in thy going out, and Issachar in thy tents. They shall call the people unto the mountains, and there shall they offer Sacrifices of righteousness, for they shall suck of the abundance of the Seas, and treasures hid in the sand.* Where though these two Tribes be made Partners, and joint sharers in marine interests, and are promised equall profit thereby, yet Issachar it seems lov'd land and an home life best, employing his canvase rather for Tents, then Sails, whilest the sea and going out in long voiaiges was rather Zebuluns delight. So have I seen chickens and ducklings hatched under the same hen, no sooner unhoused out of their shels, but presently the one falls a pecking on the ground, the other a padling in the water.

¶ 3. Nor let any be staggered at the close of Jacobs Prophecy, wherein he foretellet, *Zebuluns border shall be unto Sidon*, finding this Tribe to fall many miles short and south of that place. For Sidon is not there to be taken for the City but Countrey <sup>k</sup> so named. And the land of the Sidonians or Phenicians, extended to Acco or Ptolemais a city thereof, on which the north bound of Zebulun did confine. Greater will be the difficulty to assigne a cleare reason, why in the first book of Chronicles, where the Pedegrees of all the other Tribes are reckoned up; Zebulun and Dan (as considerable and deserving as the rest) is omitted. The best is, places not persons concern our present subject, and I hope I shall not betray such indiscretion to leave the plain and ready Rode of my work in hand, to enter into the wood (not to say the bog) of an impertinent question.

¶ 4. We begin with the sea of Galilee the eastern boundary of this Tribe; called always a sea by three of the Evangelists, but generally a Lake by Saint Luke. Indeed amongst lakes it may be accounted for a Sea, such the greatness; amongst seas reputed for a lake, such the sweetness and freshness of the water therein. The extent thereof is most variously reported amongst Authors.

<sup>l</sup> Josephus makes it an hundred furlongs long, and sixe broad.

<sup>m</sup> Pliny measures it to be sixteen miles long, and six broad.

<sup>n</sup> Munster assigns it to betwenty German miles (eighty English) in compals.

<sup>o</sup> Bunting contracts it to twelve in length, four miles and somewhat more in breadth.

<sup>p</sup> Biddulph a late English Divine, and eye-witness thereof computes it eight leagues in length and five in breadth (three miles to all leagues) whom for the main we have followed.

Others assigne it other dimensions, all agree it is not very great. But what it wants in bigness, it hath in variety of names, called the Sea

Of

1 Cinnereth onely in the old Testament from a City of that name in the Tribe Naphtali. Others conceive it so named from Kinnor, an Harp in Hebrew, which it is said in shape to resemble: sure the high winds, sometimes make but bad musick (to the eares of mariners) when playing thereupon.

2 Gemfareth } cities of note in our Saviours time flourishing thereon.

3 Tiberias. }

4 Galilee, the countrey which almost on all sides surrounded it.

Small vessels sometimes termed *πλοῖα* Ships, sometimes *πλοῖα* Boates or Barges, went to and again in this sea, Gally-like <sup>x</sup> sailing or rowing (or perchance both) as they saw their advantage. They were little of strength, (because no Pirates to molest them) and not great of burthen, not comparable to the ship wherein Saint Paul failed on the Mediterranean Sea, carrying two <sup>z</sup> hundred threescore and sixteen souls, which for the greatness thereof might be Admirall of all the Navy in the new Testament. The river of Jordan runneth through the midst of this Sea, and mingleth not therewith, but preserveth his own stream intire: which some impute to the swiftness, yea rapidness of his course, not at leasure to take notice of (much less to unite with) any water he meets in the way, before he come to his journeys end at the dead Sea.

¶ 5. This was the onely and all the seas, that ever our Saviour failed upon. It is reported of wife Cato, that he repented he ever went thither by Sea, whither he might have gone by land. But see here *Wisdom* it self (who by going about might have passed to any place on the other side of the Sea) preferred the use of a ship, not to spare his own pains, (whereof none more liberall) but

1 Shew natures intent of the Sea, made as well to be sailed, as the ground to be gone upon.

2 Take occasion to manifest his Deity in working of miracles thereon.

3 Comfort seafaring-men in their distresses, praying to such a Saviour as had an experimental knowledge of the danger on both elements.

And here, amongst the many voyages of our Saviour (who often crossed the length and breadth of this sea-lake) let us take account of some most remarkable. And first in generall we may observe, that after the working of some extraordinary miracle, (which might have great influence on peoples affections) as the feeding of so many thousands, Christ presently put to sea (clouding himself in obscurity) and shunning popularity so far, that it should venture a drowning, if offering to follow after him.

¶ 6. The first voyage we will insist on, was when our Saviour failed in Simons <sup>a</sup> ship, who formerly had fished all night, getting nothing save a drowzie head and empty hands, untill casting his net at Christs

com-

g Ios. 13. 27.  
& Ios. 19. 35.

r Luke 5. 1.

f Iohn 6. 1.

t Mar. 15. 29.

u Luke 5. 2.

w Marke 3. 9.

x Luke 8. 23.

y Mark 6. 48.

z Acts 27. 37.

Why our Savi-  
our traversed  
sea as well as  
land.Christs first  
voyage.  
a Luke 5. 7.

command, he caught such store of fish, both his and his partners ship began to sink. O when will any earthly thing fall out even to our desires! We always finde fish, either none at all, or too many; and a surfeit of wealth is as dangerous as a famine thereof. The fish were now ready to return into the water from whence they came, and not by their wit, but weight had caught their fishermen, had not Christ by miracle brought all safe to shore.

¶ 7. A second when the Disciples put to sea at the command, but without the person of their Master. Tossed they were on the waves, rowing with great pains to little purpose, *for the wind was contrary*, till looking at last <sup>b</sup> they see *Jesus* walking on the water; Then were the words of the Psalmist literally true, *Thy way is in the Sea, and thy path in the great waters, and thy footsteps are not known*. The Disciples unable to conceive such a mystery conclude it was a Ghost. It is not worth our enquiry, what Ghost, or whence, good or evill, of man or devill, this wild guess being the effect of their fright, then which no more professed foe to a cleare judgment. Christ quickly discovering himself, *Peter* requests a commission to meet him: which granted, he walks for a while on the water, till his Faith first, then feet failing him, he began to answer the name of *Cephas*, proving himself a *stone*, not by the stability, but the heaviness thereof, *and began to sink*, till Christ saved him. Nor was Christ sooner in the ship, but the ship was <sup>d</sup> at the land. Thus those many strokes at the oars which the Disciples had taken before, were not merely lost, but onely laid up, and now restored them in their speedy arrivall. Yea the sails of the ship were not now on the mast, but in the keel thereof, Christs person did the deed. Thus projects driven on without Gods gracious presence are but driven on, whilest such designs fly to their wished end, which take God along with them.

¶ 8. The third and last voyage we will insist on, was when the ship was not upon but under the sea, <sup>e</sup> covered with the waves. Yea, it was now full of water, and the Disciples of fear, whilest Christ him self was fast asleep, having a pillow under his head, and a foster under his heart, a clear conscience. See we here our Saviour a perfect, because an imperfect Man, his infirmities speake the reality of his humanity. Working had made him weary, weariness had caused him to sleep much out of a desire to be refreshed, more out of a designe to be awaked. Here all cry out, *Master save us, we perish*. Danger will make the profane to pray, the wilfull-dumbe to speak, who will finde a tongue, rather then lose a life. No doubt *Judas* himselfe, who afterwards sold him, was now as clamorous as any to be saved by him. Christ awakes, and rebukes first the Disciples<sup>f</sup> for being too fearfull, and despairing, then the winds and waves, for being too bold and presumptuous. Both obey, owning their Creatours voice; as well may his words, who made them at first, make them now to be quiet.

¶ 9. Many

The second voyage saves *Peter*.

<sup>b</sup> Mat. 14. 24.

<sup>c</sup> Psal. 77. 19.

<sup>d</sup> John 6. 21.

The third voyage when Christ was fast asleep.  
<sup>e</sup> Mar. 8. 24.  
<sup>f</sup> Mark 4. 3-7.

<sup>g</sup> Mar. 4. 39, 40.

¶ 9. Many more were the voyages our Saviour made on the Sea, as when after the feeding of so many thousands, they had but <sup>h</sup> one *loafe* in the ship, and on our Saviours caveat of the leaven of the Pharisees, their jealousies grew solicitous for food. Had they not besides that one loafe in their Cup-board, twelve moe in their memory (five at one batch, and seven at another) on the recollection whereof their mindes might feed, to depend on providence, especially whilest the founder of the feast was in their company. But we who condemne them, are too likely to commit the like distrust, if left to our selves, upon less occasion. To return to our Saviour, it is observable that after his resurrection, we read not that he sailed any more upon the Seas. For such a fluctuating and turbulent condition, which necessarily attends sea-voyages, was utterly inconsistent with the constancy, stability, and perpetuity of Christs estate when risen from the grave. The firme land therefore better agreeing with his fixed and immoveable happiness, thereon he stood, and onely gave the word of command to his disciples at Sea, on which side they should cast forth their net, when they caught so <sup>i</sup> many fishes. And so much for the *Sea of Tiberias*, hoping that if the weakly reader be sea-sick by staying so long on the water, he will instantly be well upon our arrivall on the main land, to which now we proceed.

¶ 10. As this Tribe did overflow in sea conveniences, so it fell not short in the commodities of the land. The countrey thereof was enamelled with pleasant rivers, whose bankes were adorned with fair Cities. We will follow the chanells of those rivers, which will direct us to the most considerable places in *Zebulun*; beginning with *little Jordan*. Indeed so little, that there is no mention thereof at all in Scripture, and little in other Authors, <sup>k</sup> *Mercator* being one of the first in my observation that takes notice thereof. It ariseth in the south part of the vale of *Jephthael*, and running full east is augmented from the south with the tribute of another brook, fetching his course by *Nazareth* an eminent place, and famous in the new Testament.

¶ 11. *Nazareth* was seated on the brow<sup>l</sup> of an hill, in the very center of this Tribe: so called (as Saint <sup>m</sup> *Hierom* will have it) from a flower which it signifieth in Hebrew, because Christ, that Prime<sup>n</sup> *Rose* and *Lily*, had here his conception. For though he saw his first light at *Bethlehem*, he sucked his first breath in *Nazareth*, where his mother lived till very near the time of her delivery. Also here he afterwards had his poor and painfull education, working on his Fathers trade (as it is probable from the words of the Evangelist, *\* It not this the Carpenter?*) though who would not have rather looked for a Scepter, then an Axe in his hand, who was born *King of the Jews*?

¶ 12. His short and secret abode at *Bethlehem*, long and publique living at *Nazareth*, gave the ground to the then vulgar error, that he was born in this place. To foment this popular mistake, and disguise the

Why Christ never failed after his resurrection.  
<sup>h</sup> Mar. 8. 14.

<sup>i</sup> John 21. 4.

The method of the future description.

<sup>k</sup> *Pid. Tabulam*  
*Tiv. Sancti*.

The situation and denomination of *Nazareth*.  
<sup>l</sup> Luke 4. 29.  
<sup>m</sup> Tom. 1. cpi. 17  
ad *Marcellam*.  
c. Cant. 2. 1.

<sup>n</sup> Mar. 6. 3.

A Vulgar error.

Q

truth

o Luke 4.34.

p John 1.46.

q John 19.19.

r Act. 24.5.

Christ no ceremonious Nazarene.

f Numb. 6.2.

t Mat. 11.19.

u Luke 8.54.

x Mat. 2.23.

y Isay 11.1.

The first fruits of Christs preaching in Nazareth.

y Luke 4.20.

truth of Christs nativity (so to leave the Jews at the greater loss concerning their *Messiah*) the devills (who knew full well that he was *Jesus* of *Bethlehem* by birth) publicly called him *Jesus* of *Nazareth*, the reputation of that place running so low in common account, that *no good* could thence be expected. This nickname of *Nazareth*, first publickly fastened (as some conceive) by *Satan* on our Saviour, stuck by him all his life, yea at his death, (fixed by *Pilate* in his title on the Cross) yea after his ascension, so that such as believed on him, and embraced his doctrine, were opprobriously termed, *the sect of the Nazarenes*.

¶ 13. Here also some (otherwise good and learned) men, are guilty of another mistake, in making Christ one of the *Legall Nazarites* (whence groweth the length of his hair in most pictures) who by virtue of their *vow* were tied to many ceremonious observances. Whereas our Saviour frequently drank wine, familiarly touched the dead & took them by their hands, (and probably therefore also touched his head) both the former being expressly forbidden the *Mosaicall Nazarites*, during the days of their separation. Yet how our Saviour is termed a *Nazarene* in reference, it may seem, amongst others, to that Prophecy, *And there shall come out a Rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a branch [צמח] shall grow out of his roots*, we leave to the learned Commentators on that Text.

¶ 14. During our Saviours living at *Nazareth* after he entered into the Ministry, he bestowed a Sermon on this place of his education, and having found out his text, *Isa. 61. 1.*

- 1 *He closed his book.* Not in any vaine ostentation of his memory; but because either his Auditours were so well versed in the letter of the Scripture, that they could tell by heart any quotation he should cite therein: or rather, because out of his fulness of divine knowledge and wisdom, himself had no more need of it; and he would thereby fasten the more their cares, and his tongue to that one text which was of so maine concernment and importance unto them.
- 2 *And he gave it againe to the Minister.* Of him he received, to him he restored it, and coming in Reader by his leave, he would not undermine the *Incumbent*, of the place, but honoured him in the presence of his people. Hereby also he might haply shew that Ministers are to keep Gods word, not as hucksters in grofs, but as Stewards to dispense it.
- 3 *And sat down.* Professor-like, to shew his authority, and the steadiness of his doctrine. In *England* the Pastour onely stands, whilst the people sit; yet we envy not their ease, nor begrudge our own paines; any posture shall please us, which may profit them.
- 4 *And the eyes of all were fastened on him,* (advantaged likely thereunto by the round and pillar-less structure of their Synagogue)

not

not sleeping there, nor gazing about, nor reading, an action (like *Achitophel* his *counsell*) good, but not at that time:

But thus fixing their eyes to help their attention, and express their longing desire to know how he would interpret that famous place of Scripture; as also for the fame that they had heard of him, who without study and ordinary meanes became so incomparable a Teacher\*. And yet curiosity as much as true devotion may seem to cause this their attention; seeing they who out of novelty were ready to eat his words, soon after out of cruelty were more ready to devour the speaker, contemning him for the poverty of his parentage, person and kindred, and hating him for the truth he delivered, *that a Prophet is not without honour but in his own Country.*

¶ 15. How this comes to pass, let others largely dispute. We may in briefe conclude, it is partly because their cradles can be remembred, and those swadling-cloathes, once used about them, to strengthen them whilst infants, are afterwards abused against them, to disgrace them when men, and all the passages of their childhood repeated to their disparagement. Partly because all the faults of their family (which must be many in a numerous alliance) are charged on the Prophets account. Wherefore that Prophet who comes at the first in full growth from a far foreign place (not improving himselfe amongst them from a small spark, to a fire, to a flame; but sunlike arising in perfect lustre) gains the greatest reputation amongst people: Because in some respect he is like *Melchisedek*, *without Father, without Mother, without descent*, whilst the admiring vulgar, transported with his preaching, and ignorant of his extraction on earth, will charitably prelude his Pedegree from heaven, and his breeding, as calling, to be divine.

¶ 16. The cruell *Nazarites* brought Christ to the brow of the hill, with full intent to cast him down headlong. All in vaine. For *Christs* death was to come a clean contrary way, not by throwing him down, but by *lifting him up*. And he passing thorow the midst of them went his way. Not that (as the *Rhemists* interpret it, to make way for their transubstantiation) he penetrated contrary to the nature of a body, thorow the very breasts of the people, but that either he smote them with blindness, that they did not see, or else struck them with fear, that they dared not to stay him, the power of his Person wedge-like cleaving its way, and forcing a lane for his passage in the midst of the people.

¶ 17. Expect not here that I should write any thing of the opinions of the hereticall *Nazarenes*, taking their name from this City of *Nazareth*, and are commonly (but corruptly) called *Noftranes* at this day. Much less will I trouble my self and the reader, with the severall stages of the Chappel of the Angelical-salutation. A Chappel which well may pity the paines and perils of such pilgrims as repair thereunto; having it self had an experimentall knowledge how tedious travail is

Q 2 in

\* 2 Sam. 17. 7.

\* John 7. 15.

Why Prophets without honour in their own country.

a Heb. 7. 3.

The murdering intents of the Nazarites defeated.

b John 3. 24.

\* See them on the place.

The travels of the chappel of *Lauretta*.



\* See *Turcellinus* his *historia Lavettana*.

c 1 Tim. 1.4.

*Joseph* sold by his brethren.

d Gen. 37.2.

e Gen. 42.21.

f Gen. 37.25.

\* verse 22.

\* verse 26.

g Gen. 37.25.

h See description of *Ephraim* Tribe. *Sephoris* the greatest city in *Galilee*. i De bel. Ind. lib. 3. K 15. y.

in its own often removealls: sitting first from \* *Nazareth* to *Flumen* a City in *Illyrium*, thence for the unworthiness of the inhabitants translated to a wood in the *Picene* field, and thence again (because the wood was infected with thieves) carried by Angels into the ground of two brethren, who falling out about parting the profit thereof, was the fourth and last time conveyed into the high way, where ever since (not because weary but welcome) it is pleased to make its abode. But I remember the precept of the Apostle, *nor give heed to fables*; and therefore proceed to more profitable matter.

¶ 18. To returne to *Nazareth*, the nameless rivolet arising near thereunto, runneth north betwixt *Dorban* on the east, and *Sephoris* on the west. At the former *Joseph* was conspired against by his brethren. The cause of their hating of him (besides his Fathers loving him) was the reporting what he saw in his sleep, (dreames of his future preferment) and what he saw waking, (no dreames of his brethrens present *debauchedness*) who resolved to murder him. O how they *saw the anguish of his soul*, made visible in his bended knees, held up hands, weeping eyes, wailing words, and all to no purpose! Into the pit he is put, whilst his brethren *fall a feasting*: oh with what heart could they say grace, either before, or after meat, whilst it was so sad with *Joseph*! Stars they say are seen the clearest (even in day time) by those that are in deep pits. Surely divine providence appeared brightest to *Joseph* in that condition. Indeed \* *Reuben* endeavoured his restitution to his Father; \* *Judah* his preservation from death; but neither being privy to others designe, unwittingly countermined one another, had not God wrought all for the best. *Ishmaelitic* Merchants, and *Midianites* in their company, pass by, bearing Spices, and Balm, and myrrh to carry down into \* *Egypt*. To them *Joseph* is sold, of whom we take our leave for the present; not doubting in due time and place to meet him again. Mean time may those merchants be carefull to carry him safe; for among all the spices they were laden with, none more fragrant and precious, then the perfume of this captives innocence. So much for *Dorban*, onely I will adde that I have placed it here, out of a peaceable compliance with the judgements of learned men, otherwise I shall not spare to manifest my private opinion <sup>h</sup> on just occasion.

¶ 19. On the west of this rivolet, was *Sephoris*, afterwards called *Dio-cæsarea*; not to be omitted (though not mentioned in Scripture) because accounted by <sup>i</sup> *Josephus*, the greatest City in *Galilee*, where the Jewish Sanderin for some time had its residence. Let the same Authour inform you, how this City was burned by *Varius*, how molested by the seditious, how basely it deserted *Josephus*, was bravely recovered by him, plundered by his souldiers, and the spoile thereof restored again, with severall passages of high concernment in the Jewish history. A little more northward, this brook falls into *Jordan* the less, which afterwards payes its tribute to the sea of *Galilee*.

¶ 20. Which

¶ 20. Which sea runneth Southward by <sup>k</sup> *Gittab-hepber*, or *Gath-hepber* as most place it, the birth-place of <sup>l</sup> *Jonah* the Prophet. His name in Hebrew a *Dove*, to which he answered rather in his speedy flight from Gods service, then in any want of *Gall*, whereof he manifested too much in his <sup>n</sup> anger without cause or measure. *Jonah* therefore being born here in the heart of neather *Galilee*, no less untrue, then uncharitable was that assertion of the high Priests and Pharisees; <sup>o</sup> *Search and look, for out of Galilee cometh no Prophet*. Except their words herein referred to the future, not to what was passed, and that also onely in relation to the Prophet Paramount, the *Messiah* of *Israel*. More south, the sea ran by *Magdala* a turreted town (as the name thereof imports:) and common tradition is all the argument we have, that *Mary* surnamed *Magdalen* that eminent penitent, was so called from this place, because living (others say richly landed) therein. Into the coasts <sup>p</sup> of *Magdala* Christ came from sea, when the *Pharisees* tempted him to shew them a signe from heaven. In the parallel place in the Gospell of Saint *Mark* the same Countrey is called *Dalmanutha*; different names (it seems) for the same territory.

¶ 21. Going forward on the sea side, still southward, we meet with the influx of a rivolet thereunto, fetching his fountain from the heart of the Countrey, near the City of *Bethulia*, nigh unto which was acted the atchievements of *Judith* against *Holofernes*.

¶ 22. From *Bethulia* the rivolet running full east, is swallowed up in the *Galilean Sea*, beholding the high seated City of *Totopata*, some two miles distant from the inlet thereof. The stout defending of this place against the *Romans*, with no less wisdom, then valour, was the masterpiece of *Flavius Josephus*, in the behalfe of his Countrey-men. And now having made necessary mention of his name, pardon a digression in giving a free Character of his writings, whereof, next holy writ, we have made most use in this book.

¶ 23. It must be confessed that he was guilty of some unexcusable faults: namely

of { Boasting immoderately of his own birth, valour, learning, piety.  
Levity, inserting frivolous fables of the root *Boras* &c. And yet we will not confine natures power to our beliefe, concluding that impossible which we conceive improbable.  
Flattery of the Roman Emperours *Vespasian* and *Titus*, (a catching disease, wherewith the soundest Authours in that age were infected) and that so gross, that it seems not limn'd with a Pencil, but dawb'd with a Trowell.

But all these may be winked at, with a charitable eye, were he not also guilty of falsity: appearing first in his faults of <sup>u</sup> omission, not mentioning the Jewish Idolatry, in making the *Calfe*, nor the disobedience of *Moses* their

k Josh. 19. 13.  
l The birthplace of *Jonah*.  
m 2 King. 14. 25.  
n 1. 3.

o *Jonah* 4. 9.

p *John* 7. 52.

q *Mat.* 15. 39.

r *Mat.* 8. 10.

*Bethulia* the stage of the tragedy of *Holofernes*.

The high seated city *Totopata*.

The character of *Flavius Josephus* Jew and Priest, son of *Mattathias*.

u Though in his Proeme he promisseth, *ἐν τῇ προοίμῳ*, *ἐν τῇ προοίμῳ*, without adding or diminishing any thing.



their Ministerial Legislator in smiting the *Rock*, which *Moses* himself, writing of himself, thought fitting to relate. Secondly, of Commission, stuffing his history with improbable tales of *Moses* loving the Lady *Tarbit* &c. and some mistakes contradictory to holy writ. When we meet with any such in him relating to this present work, we have made bold (the Sun is not to be set by dials, but dials by the Sun) to alter and rectify his extravagancies according to Scripture. Notwithstanding all these faults, the main bulk of his book deserves commendation, if not admiration; no doubt at the first compiled, and since preserved by the special providence of God, to reflect much light and lustre upon the Scriptures. His last book *De bello Judaico* is the best Comment on that part of the twenty fourth Chapter of Saint *Matthew*, which concerns the destruction of the City and Temple. As for the censure of *Baronius*, it is too harsh and uncharitable, charging him with *absurda & portentosa mendacia*, seeing that it cannot appear, that *Josephus* willingly and wittingly made those mistakes. Wherefore such chance-medly amounts not to manslaughter, much less to wilful murder; not to say, that the charitable Reader ought to be a City of refuge to such Authors, who rather unhappy, then unfaithful, fall into involuntary errors. In a word, historians, who have no fault are only fit to write the actions of those Princes and people, who have no miscarriages, and onely an Angels pen taken from his own wing is proper to describe the story of the Church triumphant.

¶ 24. We still follow the Sea shore southward, and light on the place where our Saviour standing in a ship taught the people on the land in his <sup>x</sup> Sermon full of parables. A Sermon not unlike the pillar of cloud and fire, which gave light to the *Israelites* at the red sea, <sup>y</sup> but was a cloud of darkness to the *Egyptians*: because his preaching then obscure and parabolicall to the common people, was privately expounded, and made plain unto his disciples.

¶ 25. At last we are come to the City of *Tiberias*, so named by *Herod* the Tetrarch in honour of *Tiberius* the Roman Emperour. A populous City, and which gave the name to the neighbouring sea, thence termed <sup>z</sup> the sea of *Tiberias*. Near to this place <sup>a</sup> Christ fed five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes. Afterwards he went over the sea, but how and which way, grudge not Reader to peruse this following account given us by a <sup>b</sup> learned man, an eye-witness of the place.

¶ 26. "It is said *John* 6. 1. that *Jesus* went over the sea of *Galilee*: and in another place that he went beyond the lake: and *Luke* 9. 10. it is said that he went into a solitary place near unto a City called *Bethsaida*; which place of *John* I learned to understand better by seeing it, then ever I could before by reading it. For seeing that *Tiberias* and *Bethsaida*, were both Cities on the same side of the sea, and Christ went from *Tiberias* to or near unto *Bethsaida*: I gather thereby that our Saviour Christ went not over the length or breadth of that sea, but over some arme, <sup>c</sup> of some, or reach thereof, viz. so far as *Tiberias* was distant from *Bethsaida*, which

w In Apparatu,  
numero 84.

Christs Sermon on this sea.  
x *Mt.* 13. 2.

y *Exod.* 14. 19, 20.

*Tiberias*, nigh to which Christ multiplied the loaves.  
z *John* 21. 1.  
a *Ioh.* 6. 22, 23.

b M. Biddulph in his Trav.  
p. 104.  
M. Biddulphs eye-witness on our Saviours sea-voiage.

"is also confirmed in that it is said elsewhere, \* a great multitude followed him on foot thither; which they could not have done, if he had gone quite over the sea, to the other side among the *Gergesens*. So far our author, with whose judgement I am moved to concur.

¶ 27. More southward, the sea of *Tiberias* leaveth the Tribe of *Zebulun*, and entereth into *Iffachar*. Come we therefore now to describe the remaining places of note in this Tribe, most of them being seated on, or near the river of *Kishon*, whose course we will observe. It is called by <sup>c</sup> *Deborah*, the ancient river the river *Kishon*. And why ancient? are not all rivers of equall antiquity, and the same seniority, seeing *Gen.* 1. (the Register book of the age of all creatures) they were made in the third day, when this lower globe was distinguished into earth and water? No surely, though this be true of originall and primitive rivers, many since have been of a second edition, occasioned by *Noahs* flood, earthquakes, eruptions of waters after long raine; not to speake of many others derived by art and industry. Thus we discourse with our selves whilest <sup>e</sup> *Tremellius* takes away the subject of the question rendering <sup>f</sup> *קישון*, or the Ancient river, *torrens occurrsum*, or the river of meetings. Nor that many tributary rivolets met therein (a probable sense on the first found) but (as he expounds himself) because the armie of *Israel* there against *Sisera* appeared in their generall Rendezvous.

¶ 28. However, *Kishon* was a fair River, and surely the same which is termed by *Ptolemy* (*Choriseus*). Entering with a full and large stream (next to *Jordan* in breadth, depth, and swiftnesse) into the land of *Zebulun*, it divideth it self according to the observation of our <sup>g</sup> Author (if not hypercriticall herein) into two channels, the one, and that the lesser, running east (commonly called *Kadumim*) and falleth into the sea of *Galilee*, the other rushing northwestward, and emptieth it self into the Mediterranean. Nigh the banks of the former stands the famous mountain of *Tabor*, generally conceived to have been the place of Christs transfiguration, where <sup>h</sup> *Moses* and *Elias* were seen talking with him. *Origen* (according to his allegorising of the text) saith that thereby was signified, the harmony betwixt the Law, the Prophets, and the Gospell, all agreeing together. But here I cannot but smile at what <sup>i</sup> *Breidenbachius* reports (who travelled up this mountain) *Ibi etiam hodie ostenduntur ruine trium tabernaculorum secundum desiderium Petri constructorum*, there (saith he) even at this day, are shewed the ruines of those three tabernacles built according to *Peters* desire. In very good time no doubt. I confess one Scripture saith, *Aske and yee shall have* <sup>k</sup>, but another Text answereth it, *Yee aske and receive not, because yee aske amiss*; and improbable it is, that God would grant the desire (or rather distemper) of *Peter*; and that his wish should come to him, who was not come to himself, by reason of his great fear, amazement, and extasie of joy. Besides, Tabernacles or Tents, being light, slight occasionall structures, make small

\* *Mt.* 6. 33.

The ancient river of *Kishon*.

<sup>c</sup> *Judg.* 5. 21.

<sup>d</sup> *Gen.* 1. 9.

<sup>e</sup> *Vid. cum in locum.*

<sup>f</sup> *Ad quem utique exercitus concurrentes manu concurrunt: Trum. ibid.*

The 2 streams of *Kishon* running into several seas.

<sup>g</sup> *Breidenbachius* in *ter. Sacr.*

<sup>h</sup> *Mt.* 17. 1.  
*Mark* 9. 2.  
*Luke* 9. 32.

<sup>i</sup> In his description of *Palestina* which is neither divided into leaves, pages, columns, nor chapters.

<sup>k</sup> *Mt.* 7. 7.  
<sup>l</sup> *Lam.* 4. 3.

visible

m Luke 9. 33.

n Biddulphs  
Trav. p. 101.The city Naim  
& Judge Elons  
sepulcher.o Luke 7. 11.  
p Judg. 13. 12.The place  
where Baals  
priests were  
slain by Eliab.

q 1 King. 18. 28.

r 1 King. 17. 7.

visible impressions in the earth, when set up; and leave no durable footsteps to be seen so many hundred years after. So that herein, *Breidenbach* seemeth to speak (as *S. Peter* did in the same place) *not knowing what he said*. More likely it is, that there may at this day remain some ruines of Oratories erected many years since, seeing there was there a Monastery inhabited by Friars, untill they being molested by the *Arabians* (to use my<sup>n</sup> Authors expression) took their holinesse away with them, and left the mountain behind them.

§ 29. The greatest stream of *Kishon* runneth northward thorow the midst of this Tribe, not far from the City of *Naim*, where *Christ* meeting the widowes onely Child, carried forth to be buried, miraculously restored him to ° life. Hereabouts also was the City *Aijalon*, where ° *Elon* Judge of *Israel* was buried, of whom nothing else is recorded save his name, time of his rule, ten years, and place of his interment. Slight him not because so little is reported of him, it tending much to the praise of his Policy in preventing forein invasions, and domestick commotions, so that the land enjoyed peace; as far better then victory, as health is to be preferred before a recovery from sickness. Yea times of much doing, are times of much suffering, and many martiall achievements are rather for the Princes honour, then the peoples ease.

§ 30. From *Naim* the river *Kishon* glides by the northern skirts of mount *Carmel*, beholding the place where *Eliab* did execution on *Baals Priests*, on this occasion. All *Israel* met on mount *Carmel*, concluding him the true God, who answered by fire unto their sacrifices. *Baals Priests* being vainly clamorous in invoking their Idol, whose petitions finde no answer from heaven, except the echo in the aire descanting in derision on their importunate bawlings; discontented hereat they ° cut themselves with knives and lancers, the ready way to make blood, but not fire to come. Then enters *Eliab* on his work, and to prevent all suspicion of fraud, he three times caused four barrels of water to be powred on the Altar. If any here demand how they came by such plenty of water, a precious commodity after three years and six months drought, when springs, wells, and brooks were ° dried up: it is answered, it was fetched from the sea hard by, whose brackish water, though useles to quench the thirsts of men and beasts, was proper enough therewithall to trie the present experiment. Hereupon at *Eliab's* prayers, fire from heaven licked up the water, and consumed the Sacrifice. The Prophet taking advantage of this juncture of time, whilst the people of *Israel* were possessed with an high opinion of his power and person, King *Abah* stood admiring at the miracle, *Baals Priests* stood dispirited with guiltiness and wonder, and *Jezebel* their active Patroness absent at great distance, being a single man, slew four hundred and fifty of them without any resistance. Formerly their flattering hands rather acting and doing, did theatrically in superstitious formalities let out some drops of wild

wild blood in the surface of their flesh, whereas now *Eliab* in true earnest, with an impartial arme, gave vent to their heart blood by the brook *Kishon*, which presently carrieth both their gore, and its own water into the *Mediterranean Sea*.

§ 31. However though *Satan* then was silent, (when in cred it most concerned to speak in answer to *Baals Priests*) it seems he found his tongue afterwards, and here pretended to informe people of their fortune. *Suetonius* tells us\* that *Vespasian* in *Judea* took counsell from the oracle of the God *CARMELUS*, which foretold his good success in whatsoever he should undertake, which God we conceive was some spirit of delusion, (though then speaking truly) having his residence in or nigh this mountain of *Carmel*.

§ 32. As for *Carmel* in generall, it was so delicious a place; that more pleasure was hardly to be fancied, then here to be found. It consisted of high hills, (where the wicked thought in vain by ° hiding themselves in the height thereof, to be secured from divine justice) a fruitfull vale, pleasant river of *Kishon*, and a goodly Forrest, so that the feet of *Sennacherib* did itch to ° enter it, as his fingers did long to fell the fair Cedars in *Lebanon*. From this *Carmel*, the platform of pleasure, other delightfull places are so named (as copies and transcripts of this the originall) yea the name is sometimes ° rendered appellatively for any fruitfull field.

§ 33. From the top hereof we may easily discover two neighbouring townes *Cain* and ° *Caiaphas*, the one named from the murderer of ° *Abel*; the other from the ° active contriver of his death, ° whose blood speaketh better things then that of *Abel*. But neither appearing in Scripture, it is enough to name them. More northerly we behold the valley of *Iphthah-el*, or river thereof, the same\* word in Hebrew expressing both, as indeed it is hard to finde a vale, especially in winter, without a rivulet therein. And if I mistake not, the *BOURNE* in *Wiltshire*, and the west, signifieth both the river and the dale down which it runneth. In the vale nigh the river of *Iphthah-el* stood the city *Zebulun*, so beautifully built, saith ° *Josephus*, (let him forfeit his fingers when he measures any thing to loss which concerns his own countrey) that *Cestius* the Roman Governour who burnt it, admired the houses therein as corrivalls with those of *Tyre*, *Zidon*, and *Berytus* in magnificence. More southward is *Cana* called commonly the *lesse*, though greatened with *Christ's* first miracle wrought there at a marriage, turning ° water into wine. How many matches have been made, to which *Christ* was never invited guest; yea the riot and revels thereat, would fright his gracious presence from the place. Hence the rivulet ° runneth to *Joknean*, surnamed ° of *Carmel* from the vicinity thereof; the King whereof was destroyed by *Joshua*, and the City afterwards bestowed upon the ° *Levites*.

§ 34. Having mentioned the *Levite-cities*, an importunate difficulty (whilst I hoped silently to slip by it) plucketh me back in my passage: It resulteth from the ensuing parallel.

R

Joshua

The God Carmelus.

\* In P. Josepho cap. 5.

The pleasure of Carmel.

A Amos 9. 3.

b 1 King. 19. 32.

c Ibid in the marginall note.

Cain, Caiaphas, Iphthah-el, &amp;c.

\* P. de tabularis Adrichomi.

d Gen. 4. 8.

e Job. 11. 49.

f Heb. 12. 2.

\* 772

g De bel. Ind. lib. 2. cap. 32.

h John 2. 1.

\* Josh. 19. 11.

i Josh. 12. 22.

k Josh. 21. 34.

A chorlith difficulty

Joshua 21. 34, 35.

And unto the families of the children of Merari, the rest of the Levites, out of the Tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her suburbs, and Kartah with her suburbs, Dimnah with her suburbs, Nahalol with her suburbs: four cities.

1 Chron. 6. 77.

Unto the rest of the children of Merari, was given out of the Tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs.

The difficulty is double: first four Cities are mentioned in *Joshua*, and but two in *Chronicles*. Secondly, those two fall out by their different names, nothing like the four formerly assigned them.

Rather waved  
then fastidied.

¶ 35. In solution hereof, some will say that the *Levites* might have six cities in *Zebulun*. But why should this tribe being not the biggest be most bountifull unto them? Was it because *Zebulun* lot advantaged by the sea-situation thereof, was larger in worth then in view; and so the Merchant adventurers of this tribe, making gainfull voyages and profitable returns, were obliged in conscience to be more liberall to the maintenance of Gods Ministers? Or are two of the *Levites* cities left out in *Chronicles* (omission in such cases for reasons to us unknown is no contradiction) and the other two the same (though unlike in sound) with the two last mentioned in *Joshua*. Indeed I deny not, but the towns at the same time may have two names nothing alike, (*Medena*, alias *Newport*, in the Isle of *Wight* may be an instance thereof.) But for all I can finde, still I languish in expectation of a better solution. Yet let not his good will be slighted, who though unable to cure the wound; (whilest Commentatours on the place suffer it to lie festering in silence) desires to wash it and keep it clean, till a more skilfull hand apply an effectuell plaister thereunto.

1 Tostatus, &  
Tremellius in  
locum Chroni-  
co um, who  
maketh Dim-  
nah the same  
with Rimmon,  
Tabor with  
Nahalol.

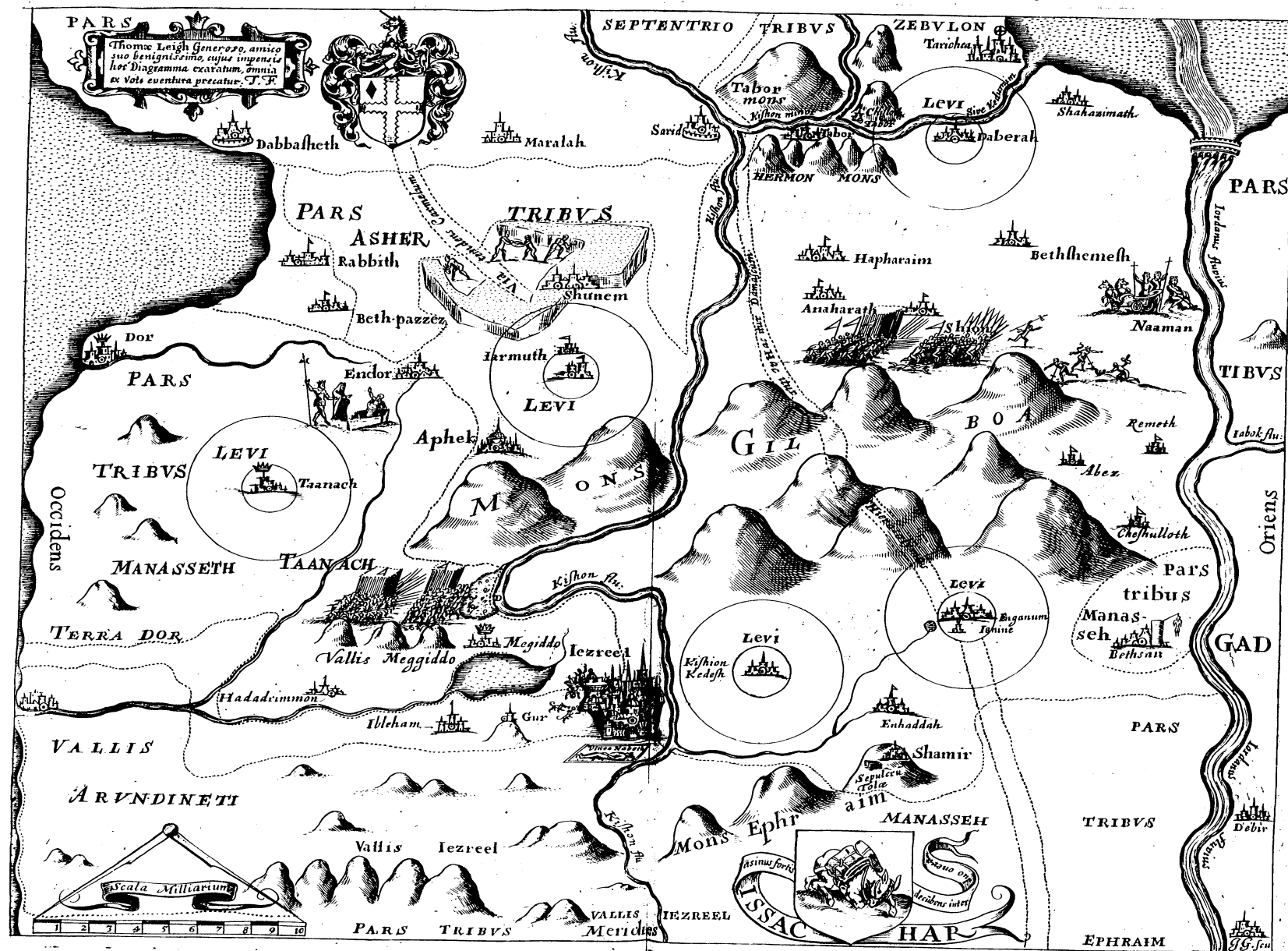
The armes of  
*Zebulun*.

m 1 King 4. 12.

¶ 36. In *Solomons* division of the land into twelve purveyour-ships, *Zebulun* had no distinct officer over him, but belonged to the territory of *Baanab* the Son of *Ahilud*; who, besides many places he had in *Manasseh*, extended his Jurisdiction even beyond *Jokneam*. The Armes of *Zebulun*, confirmed unto him by custome, and Rabbinicall tradition, were *Argent*, a ship with *Maste* and *tackling sable*. An honourable *Bearing*, the same with the *Coate* armour of *Albertus* free Baron of *Alasco* in *Poland*, save that his ship is without sailes, (with this Motto, *Deus dabit vela*, God will send sailes) and *Zebulun* accomplished with all the accoutrements thereof.

Here the Map of *Issachar* is to be inserted.

THE



# THE TRIBE OF ISSACHAR.

## CHAP. 7.

¶ 1.



*Issachar*, the fifth <sup>a</sup> Son which *Jacob* begat on *Leah* his wife, had his posterity so increased in *Egypt*, that from thence came forth of this Tribe fifty <sup>b</sup> four thousand and four hundred. All which falling in the wilderness, for their frequent tempting of God, their Sons grew (*Judah* and *Dan* excepted) more numerous then any other Tribe, in so much that sixty four <sup>c</sup> thousand and three hundred, of twenty years old and upward, appeared at their second solemn muster in the plains of *Moab*. *Tolab* the Judge was of this Tribe; *Baasha* and *Elah* Kings of *Israel* <sup>d</sup> fair *Abishag* the *Shunamite*, wife (or <sup>e</sup> rather bed-fellow) to aged *David*, with another Lady (if in beauty, not in goodness her inferior) of the same city, who so kindly entertained the Prophet *Elisha*.

¶ 2. *Issachar* had the sea <sup>f</sup> on the west, *Jordan* on the <sup>g</sup> east, *Zebulun* on the north, *Manasseh* on the south. A fair fruitfull countrey; for, as all *Canaan* is called the pleasant <sup>h</sup> land: so it is particularly observed of *Issachar's* portion, he saw the land <sup>i</sup> that it was pleasant, and bowed his shoulder to bear, and became a servant unto tribute. This Tribe better acquitted it self in the *Subsidie*, then in the *Muster-book*, they were the best *Yeomanry* of *Israel*, towards the advancing of rates and taxes. They loved rest, and a sedentary life. Blame them not, if sensible of the goodness of their soile, they were loath to leave home, because certain to remove to their loss, and are compared to an <sup>j</sup> *Ass* couching between two burthens.

¶ 3. Yet were not the men of *Issachar* of such servile natures, but that they could be valiant, when just occasion was offered them. They were as willing, and resolute as any other, in <sup>k</sup> helping *Barak* in the battell against *Sisera*. Yet even then we may observe, they marched not far from their own habitations, the field being fought in the bowells of their country.

R 2

*Issachar's* numbers and eminent persons.  
<sup>a</sup> Gen. 30. 17.

<sup>b</sup> Numb. 1. 29.

<sup>c</sup> Num. 26. 25.

<sup>d</sup> 1 King. 15. 27.

<sup>e</sup> 1 King. 1. 4.

His bounds & fruitfulness.  
<sup>f</sup> Deut. 33. 18.

<sup>g</sup> Josh. 19. 22.  
<sup>h</sup> Mal. 1. 2. 4.  
<sup>i</sup> Gen. 49. 15.

<sup>j</sup> Gen. 49. 14.

Not defective in valour.

<sup>k</sup> Judg. 5. 15.

Excelling in  
Chronology.

1 Chr. 12. 32.

m Riort Exorc.  
in 49. Gouffoi.

Requel a regal  
City.  
n Josh. 19. 18.  
o Josh. 17. 10.

p 2 King. 9. 27.

q 1 King. 21. 3.  
Naboths refusal  
defended.

Jezebel's murder-  
ing of Naboth.

r 1 King. 21. 10.

s 2 King. 9. 26.

t Deut. 24. 16.

country. And well might his *Asse*, finde both heels and teeth, to kick and bite such, as offer to take his Hay from his rack and Provent away from his manger.

¶ 4. Nor let the resembling of *Issachar* to an *Asse*, depress this Tribe too low in our estimation. The strength of his back, not stupidity of his head, gave the occasion thereunto. Being in one point of excellent skill, this Tribe surpassed all others, being men that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to doe. Now seeing time James-like hath two faces, one looking backward [Chronology] the other forward [Prognostication] the question will be, in which of these lay the learning of the *Issacharites*? A learned man<sup>m</sup> conceives them onely like husbandmen, weather-wise by their own rurall observations. Sure more is imported in that expression, and not onely *Almanack*, but *Chronicle-skill* contained therein; so that from deductions from former, they could make directions for the future times. Oh for a little of *Issachars* art in our age, to make us understand these intricate and perplexed times, and to teach us to know what we ought to doe, to be safe with a good conscience. So much of the persons in this Tribe; come we now to survey the eminent places contained therein.

¶ 5. In the south confines thereof stood the regal city of<sup>n</sup> *Jezebel*. For though the valley of *Jezebel* belonged to<sup>o</sup> *Manasseh*, the city it self must pertain to *Issachar*, otherwise the sixteen cities assigned him *Josh. 19.* will fall short of that number. In *Jezebel* *Abab* had a Princely Palace (haply the joynter-house of *Jezebel*) besides a<sup>p</sup> garden-house adjoining; and here in the city lived *Naboth*, as hard by lay his vineyard, which *Abab* could not obtain from him, either by purchase or<sup>q</sup> exchange.

¶ 6. Some will finde more equity in *Ababs* offers, then discretion in *Naboths* refusal. But, blame him not, if loth to offend his God, to accomodate his King. Being (no doubt) in his conscience perswaded that his earthly possession, was the earnest of his heavenly inheritance, and that his parting with the former, voided his title to the latter. Besides, his vineyard (six hundred years since the partition of the land by lot) had pertained to his ancestours (probably) moe ages, then *Ababs* new erected palace had belonged years to his family.

¶ 7. On the denyall *Abab* falls sullen-sick. No meat will down with him for lack of a salad, because wanting *Naboths* vineyard for a garden of herbes, till *Jezebel* undertook the business. A letter is made up of her braines, her husbands hand and seal to the Elders of *Jezebel*, enjoining them to set up two<sup>r</sup> men of *Belial*, to accuse *Naboth* of blasphemy against God, and the King. She took it for granted, plenty of such persons were to be found in so populous, and vicious a place. Oh the ancient order of *Knights of the poste*, for money to depose any falsehood. Hereupon *Naboth* is stoned to death, and his<sup>s</sup> Sons also, flayly contrary to Gods command, which in this case had provided, The<sup>t</sup> children shall not be

be

be put to death for their fathers, but every man shall be put to death for his own sin. But this was done, to clear all claimes, and prevent all pretenders of titles unto the inheritance.

¶ 8. Thus *Naboths* vineyard was for *Ababs* use turned into a garden of herbes. Surely the bitter wormwood of Divine revenge grew plentifully therein. For in the same place his Son *Joram*, and grand-child *Abaziah* had a martiall interview with *Jehu*, and were both worsted by him. Here *Jehu* with a shot out of a bow (archery fatall both to<sup>u</sup> *Abab* and his Son) wounded *Jehoram* to the heart, and by speciall order to *Bidkar* a Captain, commanded that his corps should be cast into the field of *Naboth* the *Jezebelite*. Oh the exact Topography observed in divine justice! so accurate is God, not onely in the time, but place of his punishment.

¶ 9. Greater is the difficulty about the death of King *Abaziah* slain about the same time. For, whereas it is<sup>v</sup> appointed for all men once, he seemed twice to die, and that in far distant places.

2 Kings 9. 27.

But when *Abaziah* the King of Judah saw this, he fled by the way of the Garden-house, and *Jehu* followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the charret [and they did so] at the going up to Gur, which is by T-beam: and he fled to Megiddo, and died there.

2 Chron. 22. 9.

And *Jehu* sought *Abaziah*, and they caught him (for hee was hid in Samaria) and brought him to *Jehu*, and when they had slain him, they buried him: because said they, he is the Sonne of *Jehosaphat*, who sought the Lord with all his heart.

But all is reconciled, if we take *Samaria*, not for the city so named, but for the whole kingdome of Israel, in which notion *Abab* is styled King of<sup>y</sup> *Samaria*, that is, the ten Tribes, whereof *Samaria* was the Metropolis. In this acception, *Megiddo*, and all the passage thereunto was in *Samaria*, where *Abaziah* hoped in vaine, by his flight to hide, and conceale himself.

¶ 10. All thus agreed concerning the death, I hope no difference will arise about the buriall of *Abaziah*. Though in one text his<sup>z</sup> own servants, in another *Jehu*<sup>a</sup> his men are said to bury him. The one might doe it by the leave and licence of the other, and *Jehu* his souldiers did deliver *Abaziah's* dead corps to his own servants, to interre it in *Jerusalem*.

¶ 11. *Jezebel* survived not long after. As *Jehu* was entering *Jezebel*, she (newly painted) entertains him with a taunt out of the window, to try whether her tongue, or his sword were the sharper. We meet but with three principall speeches of her in Scripture, the first an Idolatrous oath and curse, The<sup>b</sup> Gods doe so to me, and more also: the next, a mortall threat, and lowd'lye, If I make not *Elijah's*, like one of their lives by to morrow this time: the last an impudent and unseasonable jeer, Had *Zimri*<sup>d</sup> peace that slew his Master? Presently she is thrown down headlong, and the dogs eat her up to the reversion of her skull, palmes of her hands, and feet. What, had the poison of her painting, so deeply pierced into these the naked<sup>e</sup> parts of her body that the dogs were afraid to feed on them?

How-

Divine justice.

u 1 King. 21. 34.

v 2 King. 9. 24.

Abaziah's double  
death reconcil-  
ed,  
x Heb. 9. 17.

y 1 King. 21. 1.

And his double  
buriall.  
z 2 King. 9. 28.  
a 2 Chr. 22. 9.

The manner  
of *Jezebel's*  
death.

b 1 King. 19. 2.

c Ibidem.

d 2 King. 9. 31.

e Ibid. vers. 35.

f Feet, in those  
parts, naked in  
sandals.



However it came to pass, *Jezabels skull* may be worn as a *death's-head* in the memories of all wicked persons, abusing their power, to minde them of their certain ruin, without serious repentance. The heads also of *Ababs* children kill'd in *Samaria*, were laid in two heapes at the entrance of the gates of *Jezreel*.

g 2 King. 10. 8.  
The blood of  
Jezabel why re-  
quired of Jehu.  
h Hose. 1. 4.

¶ 12. It may seem strange, that seeing *Jehu* was warranted by com- mission from heaven, in the execution of *Ababs* family, and friends, that God should afterwards threaten by his Prophet, *I will h. avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu*. But it seems, though herein *Jehu* his chariot went in the path of Gods command, yet he did drive it on *furiously*, the pace of his own cruelty, vainglory, and ambition. Thus, that officer is a murderer, though acting the sentence of the Judge, if withall he plea- seth his private malice, in executing persons condemned to die. The matter of *Jehu* his act was rewarded, the manner revenged by God.

The brave bat-  
tell against  
Sifera.

i Judg. 10. 1, 2.

k Judg. 5. 19.

l Judg. 5. 14.

Stars warriors.

m Gen. 15. 5. &  
22. 17.

Kishon Gods  
bosome.

n Judg. 5. 21.

¶ 13. The river *Kishon* runneth through the midst of this Tribe, which entering in at *Naboths vineyard*, taketh his course north-ward with a winding channell, not far from *Shamir* in mount *Ephraim*, wherein *Tola* the Judge, or rather, the *Iustice of peace* in *Israel* (nothing of war being achieved in his government) both dwelt, and was buried. Hence on his western bank, *Kishon* beholds the place, where *Barak* fought that famous battell against *Sifera*. It is recorded to the commendation of such *Israelites*, as assisted him, that they took no gain of money. Indeed they of *Zebulun* were by their calling *such as handled the pen*, though now turned sword-men, in case of necessity. And when men of peaceable pro- fessions, are, on a pinch of extremity for a short time, forced to fight, they ought not, like *souldiers of fortune*, to make a tradeto enrich themselves thereby, seeing defence of religion, life, and liberty, are the onely wages they seek for in their service.

¶ 14. In this most eminent battell, the *Stars* in their courses fought a- gainst *Sifera*. What, are the numerous people of *Israel* meant thereby, whom God<sup>m</sup> promised to multiply as the *Stars* in heaven? or, are onely the principall officers in their Army intended therein? Sure, it is safest to embrace the literall sense, that those celestiaall lights, frowning with their malignant aspects, caused frights and fears in the hearts of the *Canaanites*. Such, as utterly deny all influences of Stars on mens mindes, shew therein, that the moon hath made too much impression on their crazy judgements, and lunatick opinions.

¶ 15. But the river of *Kishon* was not onely a spectator of this fight, but also an actour of a principall part therein: For, when the *Canaanites* routed in the battell, essayed to wade this river, so to recover their coun- trey on the other side, the streame thereof, probably lately made more deep, and rapid with extraordinary raine (the largels of some watry Planet which fought for *Israel*) *swapt them away*. So that what fragments of these *Canaanites*, were left by the *Israelites* swordsglutt with slaughter, *Kishon* was the voider to take them clean away. ¶ 16. Hence

¶ 16. Hence *Kishon* runneth on by *Kishion* (the vicinity of the name is argument enough, to place it on the banks of this river) elsewhere ° called *Kedesh*, being one of the four cities in this Tribe, belonging to the *Levites* *Gershonites*. More east whereof lay another of the same nature, *Engannim*, called *Jenine* at this day, being now a very pleasant<sup>a</sup> place, having fine gardens, orchards, and waters about it, as it hath its Hebrew name from a fountain. And that we may know, that the countrey hereabouts, still retaineth more then the ruines of its former fertility, a judicious<sup>r</sup> modern traveller tells us, that in his whole journey from *Damascus* to *Jerusalem*, he saw not more fruitfull ground, and so much together, then he did in two and twenty miles riding, betwixt mount *Tabor* and *Engannim*.

¶ 17. Hence *Kishon* continuing his course northward, leaveth the ci- ty<sup>r</sup> *Shunem* at some distance from his western bank, the birth-place of *Abishag*, wife-nurse to King *David*, to procure<sup>r</sup> heat to his decayed age. Time was, when he boasted, that his youth was<sup>a</sup> renewed as the eagles, but eagles (notwithstanding the often casting of their bills, and years there- with) are at last seised on with age, and death, as it fared then with decrepit *David*. *Adonijah*, *David's* Son, afterwards lost his life, for petition- ing to have this *Abishag*<sup>w</sup> for his wife. What was his fault? Incest, or trea- son? Surely, neither effected, no, nor attempted in any clandestine way, without leave from the King. Let it suffice, *Solomon* saw more, then we, in this matter, his eies also not wanting the magnifying glasse of *State-jealou- sie*, to improve his discoveries herein. But, this accident was onely the hilt or handle, for *Solomon* to take hold on; *Adonijah's* former fault was the edge, to cut off his life. Thus, let those, who once have been desperately sick of a Princes displeasure, and recovered, know, that the least relapse will prove deadly unto them.

¶ 18. In *Shunem* dwelt that worthy woman, who prevailed with her husband, to harbour *Elisba* in his passage this way. Gods Prophets are no lumber, but the most profitable stufte wherewith an houle can be furnished. Landlords prove no losers by such Tenants, (though sit- ting rent-free) whose dwelling with them, pays for their dwelling with them. At *Elisba's* prayer God made this woman (barren before) the hap- py mother of an hopefull<sup>x</sup> Son. Some years after, this child grown a stripling, and going into his Fathers field to see his reapers, was there smitten with a deadly sickness. So that the corn on the land might pass for the emblem of this childs condition, save that that being ripe, and ready wooed the cycles to cut it, whilst this green grain was mow'n down in the blade thereof. At noon<sup>y</sup> the child dyed. Had one the same morning beheld the Sun arising out of the east, and this child coming forth of his fathers house in perfect health, he would not have suspected, that the noon of the one would prove the night to the other. But by the prayers of *Elisba* he was restored again unto her.

¶ 19. This

Kishon and En-  
gannim.

o 1 Chron. 6.

p Josh. 2. 28.

q Biddulphs  
travels. p. 113.

r Idem ibidem.

Shunem A-  
bshag's birth-  
place.

s Josh. 19. 18.

t 1 King. 1. 3.

w Psal. 103. 5.

x 1 King. 1. 23.

Elisba his ho-  
nourable land-  
lady.

y 2 King. 4. 17.

y 2 King. 4. 20.

Restored to her  
lost possessions.  
22 Kin. 8. 1. &c.

22 King. 4. 13.

22 King. 4. 10.

Tabor a city.

c 10th. 19. 22.

d 1udg. 8. 18.

e Jer. 36. 18.  
f Hol. 5. 1.  
g Brocardus in  
Descrip. Terræ  
Sanc. lib. ab  
Acene versus  
Eunum.  
h Plal. 89. 12.

Daberab and  
Tarichea.  
i 10th. 19. 12.  
k 10th. 21. 28.

§ 19. This *Shunamite* was afterwards seven years absent, in the land of the *Philistines*, during which time, the profits of her estate, as appears by the text, \* were seized on by the Kings officers. Custome (it seems) intitled the Crown to their revenues, which resided not on their lands, especially (if living as she did) in the land of a forein foe. She addressed her self by petition to King *Joash*, for restitution of her meanes. Formerly she had no use of the Prophets profer, to <sup>a</sup> *speake for her to the King, or to the Captain of the host*, who now was fain to prefer her suit in her own person. None know what hereafter may befall them. Such, whose young feet were onely taught to traverse their own ground, may in their old age be learnt a harder lesson, to trudge abroad in attendance to others. *Gebazi* happily there present, attests her the woman whose Son was restored to life, and by the Kings command, her lands and profits were restored to her. Let her, under God, thank *Elisha* for this favour; for, that place in her house, where his <sup>b</sup> *bed, table, stool, and candlestick* stood, kept possession for her in her absence, of all the rest of her *Demesnes*, and procured the speedy restitution thereof.

§ 20. To return to *Kishon*, which somewhat more northward leaveth this Tribe, and entereth into *Zebulun*, having first divided it self into two streames, whereof the easternmost (being the north-boundary of *Issachar*) runneth by <sup>c</sup> *Tabor*, a city so called, from the vicinity of the mountain we formerly described. Hereabouts *Zeba* <sup>d</sup> and *Zabnumna*, made a massacre of many Princelike *Israelites*, for which fact *Gideon* ordered their execution. And here we take notice of two neighbouring mountains lovingly agreeing together.

1 *Tabor* on the north (whereof formerly in *Zebulun*) of so eminent note, that it passed for a proverbiall expression, of any unquestioned certainty, As <sup>e</sup> *sure as Tabor is among the mountains*. This place was in after ages much profaned with Idolatry, as appears by the Prophet <sup>f</sup> complaining of the priests, that they had been a net spread upon *Tabor*.

2 *Hermon*, hard by on the south of this Tribe (the top-cliffe whereof is called *Hermonium* <sup>g</sup>) as a modern Traveller doth describe. <sup>h</sup> *David* puts them both together, *The north and the south thou hast created them, Tabor and Hermon shall rejoyce in thy name*.

However others understand the Psalmist of another *Hermon*, that famous mountain formerly described in *Manasseh* beyond *Jordan*, being the east-border, as *Tabor* was in the heart of the land of *Canaan*; meaning thereby, that, middle, and marches; out-side, and in-side; center, and circumference; all the whole world must rejoyce in Gods power which made; and providence, which preserveth them.

§ 21. This east-stream of *Kishon*, in modern Maps called *Kedummim*, runneth to *Daberab* in the confines of <sup>i</sup> *Zebulun*, but belongeth to this Tribe, out of which <sup>k</sup> it was assigned a city for the *Levites*. Then falleth it into the sea of *Cinnereth*, or *Tiberias*, somewhat south of *Tarichea* a famous city, whereof frequent mention in *Josephus*, but none in Scripture, to which we chiefly confine our description.

§ 22. The east part of *Issachar* is wholly taken up with the mountains

of

of *Gilboa*, where the Armies of the *Israelites*, and the *Philistines* met, having formerly measured most part of this Tribe, with their military motions. The *Philistines* marching first from <sup>l</sup> *Shunem* to <sup>m</sup> *Aphek*; thence to <sup>n</sup> *Jezebel*, (backward and forward to finde an advantageous place for fight) thence to mount *Gilboa*, where they encountered, and conquered the *Israelites* in battell. *Saul* being here grievously wounded, desired his Armour-bearer to slay him, who refused it, as bearing his Armes for the defence, not destruction of his Master. Hereupon *Saul* slew himself, and his Armour-bearer followed his example. Both which, having since cast up their Audit, can tell, what is gotten by the prodigall thrift of throwing away ones life, to prevent the losing thereof. Then a fourfold division was made of what remained of *Saul*. His <sup>o</sup> head sent into the land of the *Philistines*; body hung up upon the walls of *Bethshean*; Armour offered in the Temple of *Ashtaroth*, <sup>p</sup> Crown, and bracelets brought by the *Amalekite* to King *David*. For though his tongue spake lies, his hands told truth, presenting the very regalia of King *Saul*. Wonder not, that *Saul* should weare these ornaments in battell, where an helmet had been more proper then a Crown, seeing we read in our English <sup>q</sup> *Chronicles*, that in *Bosworth-fight* King *Richards* Crown-ornamentall was found among the spoiles in the field, and then, and there set by the Lord *Stanley* on the head of King *Henry* the seventh.

§ 23. *David*, on this dysaster of *Sauls* death, cursed Mount *Gilboa*, <sup>r</sup> *Let there be no dew or rain upon you*. But, <sup>s</sup> *Brocardus* travelling over them *Anno Dom. 1283*. found, and felt both, being well wetted in his journey. What! were *David*s words guilty of infidelity, seeing it is easier to withhold rain from a mountain, then to remove it from its foundation, and cast it into the sea? and yet our Saviour <sup>t</sup> assures us this shall be done, if in faith desired. But, be it known, *David* intended not his curse should take effect, but meerly to manifest his great grief, and to shew, how far he was from delighting at the death of his greatest enemy. Better to fall under *David*s *Dire*, as he was a Poet, then as he was a Prophet, the latter lighting heavily indeed, as <sup>u</sup> *Judas* in <sup>v</sup> *Achitophel* could witness the weight thereof. Nor remaineth any thing more observable in this Tribe, save in the east part thereof; on *Jordan* they shew Pilgrims the place where <sup>w</sup> *Naaman* (patient at last by his servants perswasion) washed seven times, and was cleansed of his Leprosie.

§ 24. Thus all the remarkable places of *Issachar*, but not all those in *Issachar*, are already by us described. For, (as the text <sup>x</sup> expressly saith) the Tribe of *Manasseh* had in *Issachar*, and in *Asher*, even three Countries; that is, lying in *Issachar*; and *Asher*, but environed

l 1 Sam. 28. 4.  
m 1 Sam. 20. 1.  
n 1 Sam. 29. 11.

o 1 Sam. 31. 9.  
10.

p 2 Sam. 1. 10.

q Speed in the  
life of Richard  
the third to-  
wards the end.

r Rain on mount  
Gilboa.  
s 2 Sam. 1. 21.  
f Descrip. Terr.  
Sanc. lib. Abene  
versus Notum.

t Mat. 17. 20.

u Act. 1. 20.  
v Plal. 109. 7.

w 1 King. 5.

x Manasseh in  
Issachar.

y 10th. 17. 11.

vironed round with those Tribes possessions, yet pertaining to the portion of *Manasseh*. Let none blame Divine Providence of ill Architecture, for not well contriving the rooms in the house of *Israel*, the division of the land by lot, not being well designed, wherein *Issachars Chamber* [his portion] was made a thorough-fare, *Manasseh* having three closets [three small countreys] within the same. So that neither Tribe could enjoy his own with privacy, and intireness; and *Manasseh* (if but stepping out of the high-way) must in a manner trespass on *Issachar*, or crave leave of him, to come, through his, to his own inheritance. But know, all was ordered by the *Y* counsell of Gods will, for reasons best known to himself, who would not have his children *Charles*, to ingross habitations by themselves; but, by such mixture of their portions, invited, yea, engaged their persons to mutuall intercourse, seeing the very lots of their Tribes gave loving visits, and their Countreys (by Gods own appointment) came so curteously, and confidently, one within another.

y Ephel. 1. 11.

And how in *Asher*.

2 *Viz.* 1 Chr. 8. 38. & 1 Chr. 9. 44. a *Opus est* guardantis camelis onullis commentis, vultu omni reddere. *Mox* Summat in *Thebanis*. fol. 202.

¶ 25. But very hard it is to conceive, how *Manasseh* could have any land within *Asher*, which Tribe lay many miles more northward, and beyond the Tribe of *Zebulun* interposed. The Jewish Rabbins being much perplexed at the Pedegree of *Atzel*, why it is twice reckoned up in *2* Chronicles, use to say, that they *a* need four hundred Camels loaden with Commentaries to give the true reason thereof. But their expression is more appliable to this present difficulty, how *Manasseh* could have any ground in *Asher*, except (as we have presented it in our Map) some part of *Asher* lay southward at distance, dis-jointed from the main body of that Tribe, which we have formerly described. Who knows not that pieces of Parishes, parcells of Manors, portions of Counties, though far off dismembred, relate unto them, notwithstanding the intermediate distance betwixt them?

¶ 26. But let not *Issachar*, or *Asher* repine, that *Manasseh* had so much land in their Countreys, seeing though the right was assigned unto them, the *Canaanites* for a long time (till about *Dauids* reign) kept all the same in their possession, as will appear by the ensuing parallel.

Joshua 17. 11.

And *Manasseh* had in *Issachar* and *Asher*, *Bethshean*, and her towns, and *Ibleam*, and her towns, and the inhabitants of *Dor*, and her towns, and the inhabitants of *Endor*, and her towns, and the inhabitants of *Taanach*, and her towns, and the inhabitants of *Megiddo*, and her towns, even three Countreys.

Judges 1. 27.

Neither did *Manasseh* drive out the inhabitants of *Bethshean*, and her towns, nor *Taanach*, and her towns, nor the inhabitants of *Dor*, and her towns, nor the inhabitants of *Ibleam*, and her towns, nor the inhabitants of *Megiddo*, and her towns: but the *Canaanites* would dwell in that land.

Of

Of *Bethshean* more conveniently hereafter. By *Ibleam*, *b* *Abaziah* was wounded, as was formerly observed. *Dor* (mentioned for a sea-town in *Ptolemy*) had the King thereof conquered *c* by *Joshua*. *Endor*, whither *Sifera's* souldiers defeated in fight, not far off at *Taanach*, (which also was a regall city in the days of *c* *Joshua*, and afterwards belonged to the *Levites*) fled, were pursued, *perished and became as the dung of the earth*. Hither *Saul* repaired to a witch, to raise *Samuel*, and received cold comfort from the dead, or *Devill* rather, informing him of his future destruction: so that *Saul*, formerly lick with fear of the worst, lived to hear *Satan* toll his passing-bell in his sad predictions.

¶ 27. But *b* *Megiddo* was the most eminent City *Manasseh* had in *Issachar*. The King hereof was destroyed by *Joshua*, and many years after *Josiah* was slain in the vale of *Megiddo*, bidding *Pharaoh Necbo* battle, in his march against *Charchemish* by *Euphrates*. Never Prince shewed more devotion in his life, or less discretion in his death, courting that danger which declined him, seeing *Pharaoh* desired *h* peaceably to depart. But haply *Josiah* conceived himself engaged to fight him, in point of

1 Honour; because without leave he had made his land an high way to pass through it.

2 Policy; suspicious, though *Pharaoh* went forth as a friend, he would returne as a foe, especially if puffed up with success in his expedition.

But what shall we say? it was the sin of his subjects would not suffer *Josiah* to keep quiet at home. Their impieties made him to march, thrust him into the field, forced him into the fight, yea, shot the fatal arrow, which wounded him at the heart.

¶ 28. Now let none be troubled, because *Josiah* (who rather deserved two lives) seems to have two deaths, one text making him to die *at Megiddo*, another *k* at *Jerusalem*. Understand it, death arrested him with a mortall wound at *Megiddo*, but did not imprison him till he came to *Jerusalem*, where he expired. Much less let any challenge God, as worse then his word with *Josiah*, having promised him by his Prophet *to be gathered to his Fathers in peace*; for besides that that promise principally related to the captivity of *Babylon* (from which *Josiah* was exempted) even such may be said to die in peace, which swim to their graves in their own blood, if withall imbarqued in a good conscience.

¶ 29. All *Israel*, and principally the Prophet *Jeremy*, dropped many a precious teare on his hearse, whose *Lamentations* are an Elegy on *Josiah's* death; yea, their grief was no land-flood of present passion, but a constant channell of continued sorrow, streaming from an annuall fountain, it being made an *m* Ordinance in *Israel*. The Prophet speaking of a grand, and generall grieving for mens sins, compareth it to the mourning of *Hadadrimmon* (conceived to be a place hard by) in the valley of *Megiddon*.

S 2

¶ 30. *Jehosa-*

b 2 King 9. 27.

c 10th. 12. 23.

d 1udg. 5. 19.  
e 10th. 11. 21.  
f 10th. 8. 10.

*Megiddo* an  
eminent city.  
g 10th. 17. 11.

h 2 Chr. 35. 21.

*Josiah* his death  
reconciled.

i 2 King. 23. 29.  
k 2 Chr. 35. 24.

l 2 King. 22. 10.

Generall grief  
thereat.  
\* See the Sep-  
tuints preface  
on the *Lamen-  
tations*.  
m 2 Chr. 35. 25.

n Zech. 12. 11.

The Atmes of  
Issachar.  
1 King. 4. 17.

p 1 Kin. 4. 12.

q 1 King. 4. 11.

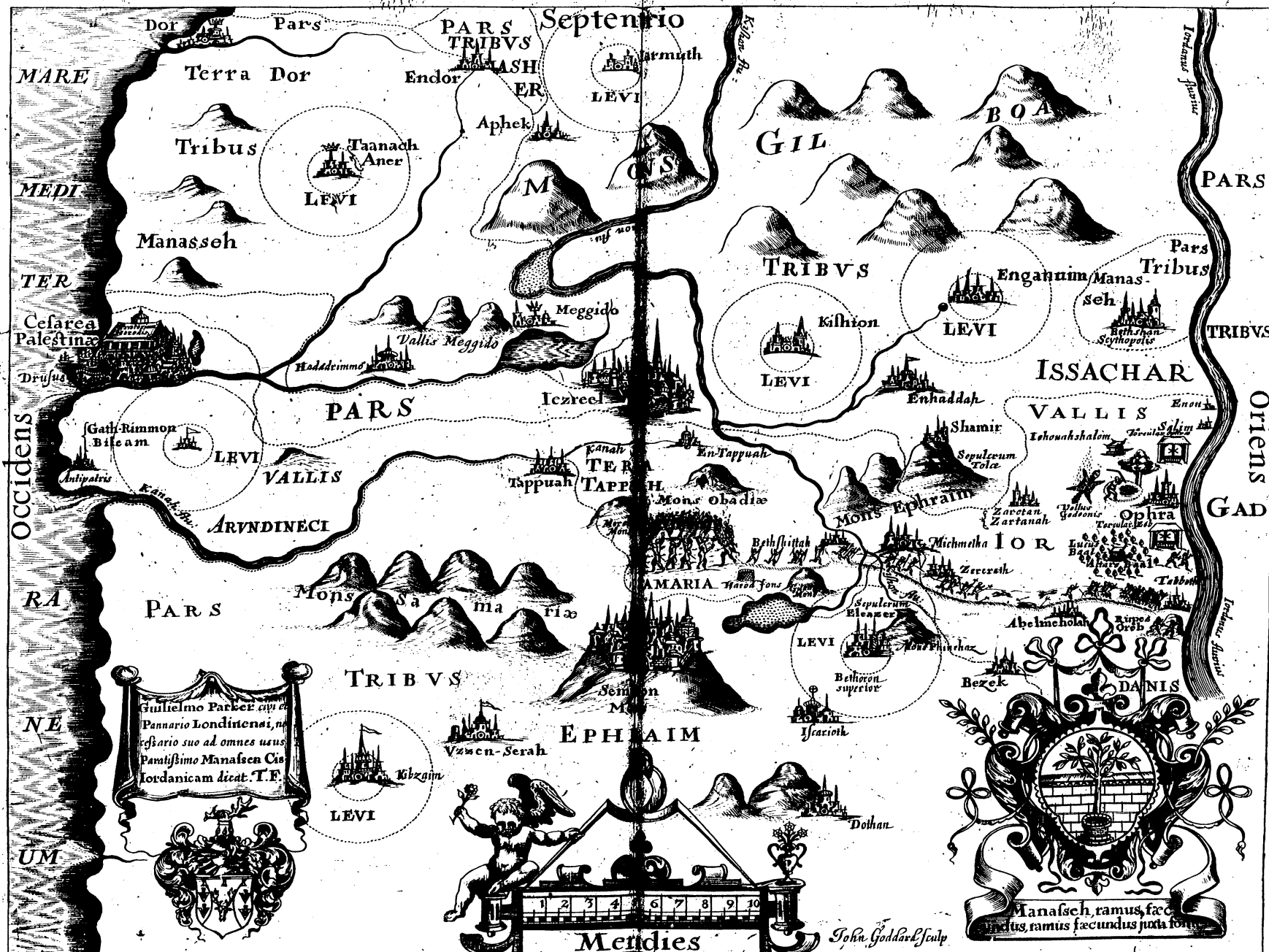
r Gen. 49. 14.

§ 30. *Jehosaphat* the son of *Paruah* was *Solomon's* purveyour in ° *Issachar*; but the dis-jointed piece of *Manasseh* in this Tribe pertained partly to *Baanah* the son of *Ahilud* (to whom belongeth *Taanach*; *Megiddo*, and all *Bethshean*<sup>p</sup>) and partly to *Aminadab* husband to *Taphath* *Solomon's* daughter, purveyour alone in the land of ° *Dor*. An argument of the great fertility of that little land, because the land of *Dor* alone, was a signe for a whole moneth in the *Zodiack* of *Solomon's* yearly provisions. An *Ass* (formerly observed) argent, in a field vert, was *Issachar's* Atmes, couching between two burdens. Some by these understand *Zebulun*, and *Manasseh*, which bounded *Issachar* on both sides. But, why was their neighbourhood more burdensome, then any other Tribes? Such perchance, are nearer the truth, who expound the two burdens, *Tribute* and *Tillage*; betwixt which, *Issachar*, quietly cocuhed, never meddling with wars, but when forced thereunto in his own defence.

Here the Map of *Manasseh* on this side *Jordan* is to be inserted.

THE





Guilielmo Parker arm. et  
Pannario Londitensi, ne-  
cessario suo ad omnes usus  
Paratissimo Manasse Cis-  
Jordanicam dicit. T.F.

Manasse ramus, facundus  
ramus fecundus iuxta fontem

Mendies

John Goddard sculp



THE  
DESCRIPTION  
OF  
*MANASSEH* on this side *JORDAN*.

CHAP. 8.

¶ 1. **M**anasseh his numbers and worthies have formerly been described on the east of *Jordan*, as also such Cities as being environed with *Isachar*, yet belonged to this Tribe. It remaineth that we survey that portion of *Manasseh* west of *Jordan*, lying entire in it self, and having *Isachar* on the north, *Ephraim* on the south, the Mediterranean Sea on the west, and *Jordan* on the east thereof, a fruitfull Countrey divided betwixt six male-families of the *Manassites*; and the five daughters of *Zelophehad*.

¶ 2. These were those Virgins, who pleading before <sup>b</sup>Moses, got a right to, before <sup>c</sup>Joshua got possession of their inheritance. Silence was enjoined their Sex in the <sup>a</sup>Church, not Court, where they handled their own cause so well, it is pity any Counsell should be retained for them. Nor was it the worst part of their Rhetorick, the good Character they gave their dead Father, which might serve for an Epitaph to be inscribed on his monument.

*Here lieth the man, who<sup>e</sup> was not in the company of them who gathered themselves together against the Lord in the COMPANY OF KORAH, but died in his OWN SIN.*

Meaning he died a naturall death for his personall offences, and was no sharer in the guilt of Rebellion against God in *Moses*. This instance of *Zelophehad* his coheirs, let Lawyers judge how justly it is alledged of some against their practise, who by entailes on the *Heire male*, dam up inheritances from running in that generall channell into which God and nature hath derived them.

¶ 3. In

The remainder  
of *Manasseh*.

<sup>a</sup> Jos. 17. 2.

*Zelophehad's*  
daughters plea.  
<sup>b</sup> Numb. 27. 2.  
& 36. 12.  
<sup>c</sup> Jos. 17. 4.  
<sup>d</sup> 1 Tim. 2. 12.

<sup>e</sup> Numb. 25.



Cesarea built  
by Herod.

f A.C. 23. 35.

g A.C. 12. 2.

\* A.C. 12. 23.

Inhabited by  
pious people.  
\* A.C. 10. 1.  
\* A.C. 21. 10.

\* A.C. 21. 9.

\* Candens Brit.  
in Brecknock  
shire.

Saint Paul his  
behaviour in  
Cesarea.  
h A.C. 24. 25.

\* Joseph. lib. 20.

i A.C. 25. 23.

k Juvenal Sa-  
tyr. 6.

l Translated by  
Sir Rob. Sta-  
pillon.

§ 3. In the west of this Tribe on the sea, we meet with *Cesarea Stratonis*, built and beautified (with a fair haven called *Drusus*) by *Herod* the great in the honour of *Augustus Cesar*. Amongst other edifices therein, *Herod's judgement hall* by him built was a most remarkable structure. Indeed all *Cesarea* might be termed *God's judgement hall*, from an exemplary piece of justice here executed on *Herod Antipas*. Who coming hither from *Jerusalem* clad with gorgeous raiment, (and the guilt of Saint *James* his blood) made an eloquent oration, more gaudy than his apparel, unto the people, who cryed out in approbation thereof, *The voice of a God, and not of a man*: here *Herod* in stead of rejoining *The voice of lying flatterers, and not of sober men*; in stead of reclaiming what they exclaimed, embraced and hug'd their praises as proper to himself, and thereupon an \* Angell and worms, the best and basest of creatures, met in his punishment; the one smiting, the other eating him up: and no wonder if *Worms* quickly devoured him, whom those *flies* had blown up before. If any aske, seeing the people were equally guilty in that their sacrilegious expression, (yea they were the *thieves*, *Herod* but the *receiver*) why fell not the punishment also on the whole multitude? It is answered, First, because they were the *whole multitude*; and God in such cases mercifully singles out some signall offenders for punishment to save but fright the rest. Secondly, more discretion was expected from a Prince, then from a rabble of people. Lastly, what in them was but a blasphemous complement, was by *Herod's* acceptance thereof made in him a reality, usurped by him as due to his deserts.

§ 4. But leaving profane *Herod*, many pious people lived in *Cesarea*, as \* *Cornelius* the Centurion, the first fruits of the Gentiles; \* *Agabus* the Prophet, foretelling Saint *Paul's* bonds and Martyrdom; and *Philip* the Evangelist, famous for his four daughters \* Virgins-prophetesses. This I firmly believe, whilst my faith denmures at what I read of *Brechin* a Lord in \* *Wales*, who had four and twenty daughters all Saints begotten of his own body.

§ 5. Here Saint *Paul* eloquently defended his innocence, against the salable tongue of *Tertullus*, and afterwards reasoned of righteousness, temperance<sup>h</sup> and judgement, before *Felix* the corrupt, vicious and debauched Deputy of *Judea*, till *Felix*, (his foundred feet feeling the Pincers) began to winch and to prefer Saint *Paul's* room before his company. In the same place the Apostle pleaded for himself before *Festus*, *Agrippa* and *Bernice* his \* incestuous wife-sister, entering into the place of hearing, *μεγάλην πομπήν φωνταίνοντας*, with much fancifulness, or great pompe. Perchance this *Bernice* were then about her, that eminent Gem, whereof the Heathen Poet<sup>k</sup> took especial notice.

—inde adamus notissimus, & *Berenices*  
In digito fultus precior; hunc dedit olim  
Barbarus, incestu dedit hunc *Agrippa* sorori.

And 'the sam'd diamond the richer shew'd  
On *Berenices* fingers, this bestow'd  
The barbarous *Agrippa*, he to his  
Incestuous sister once presented this.

But

But be *Bernice* never so brave, the <sup>m</sup> bonds of Saint *Paul*, (worn by him then in *Cesarea*) were in the Judgement of God, and all good men the most glorious ornament.

§ 6. South of *Cesarea* stood *Antipatris*, named in the honour of *Antipater* father to *Herod the great*. Hither Saint *Paul* came guarded in state by night with more then <sup>n</sup> five hundred souldiers, and hence the footmen were sent back to *Jerusalem* whilst the seventy horse advanced forward with him to *Cesarea*. South of *Antipatris* the river ° *Kanah* (which divideth this Tribe from *Ephraim*) runneth into the sea, so called from reeds *KANAH* in Hebrew, (whence our English *Canes* or walking-staves fetch in both the name and thing from the east Countreys) growing plentifully thereabouts, and many Maps present us with a valley of *Reeds* in this place. Say not this debaseth the land, that so course a commodity should take up a whole valley therein, (for besides as *London* water-men will tell you, an acre of reeds on the bank side is as beneficial as one of wheat) these *Canes* were to make arrowes and staves, yea some to make Sugars thereof: an eye-witness affirming that plenty of sugar-canes grow in *Palestine* at this day. Surely formerly growing there, (though little known to, and less used by the ancients) seeing that Countrey hath gained no new plants, but rather lost much fertility it had before.

§ 7. Sugar (pardon a digression) was anciently less used, either because their masculine palats were not so liquorish as ours now adays; or because they preferred honey, plenty whereof was extracted and refined to their hand. Yea our modern Sugar, as it is boiled and baked, is not above two hundred years old; and the art of refining it was found out long since by a <sup>q</sup> *Venetian*, getting above an hundred thousand crowns thereby, leaving them to his son afterward made a Knight, who wasted all to nothing.

§ 8. In the north of this Tribe lies the vale of *Jesreel* and Well of *Herod*, where *Gedeon* conquered the *Midianites* encamping by the hill of *Moreh*. Indeed the achievements of *Gedeon* take up almost this whole half-tribe, and therefore we will attend on him from his call to be a Judge unto his summons to his Grave.

§ 9. Sad in his time was the condition of the *Israelites*, oppressed by the *Midianites*, who swarmed \* like *Grass-hoppers*, for number and noisomeness, over the land of *Canaan*: *Grass-hoppers* were formerly a Plague for *Egypt*, but now for *Israel*, these \* *Midianites* devouring all which the other had sowed. Time was, when the *Israelites* reaped the fields they did not sow, whereas now they sowed what they did not reap. See what wofull inversions sin can make. In this dolefull estate the Angell found *Israel*, when he sat under \* an oake in *Ophrah* in the east of this Tribe neare *Jordan*, and saluted *Gedeon* thrashing by the wine-press, *The Lord is with thee, thou valiant man*. Much concealed valour may lurk

m A.C. 16. 9.

The river  
*Kanah*.

n A.C. 23. 23.

o Josh. 17. 9.

p M. Sands in  
his travels pag.

q Sugar a modern  
invention.

q *Pancivollus*  
describit in. ent.  
lib. 2. tit. 5.

Gedeon of a  
thrasher made  
Judge.

Israel's sad con-  
dition.  
\* Judg. 6. 5.

\* Judg. 6. 3.

\* Judg. 6. 11.

lurk under a plain & painful outside, which a just occasion may produce into publick view. Yet let none turn their *staves, aker-staves, sheep-hooks, shuttles, needles*, into *swords*, till first with Gedeon they have a warrant from God for the same. Gedeon having thus a call from God, and confirmed with many miracles, first by night cast down the Altar (erecting one to God in the same place) and cut down the grove of Baal, then gathered an army of thirty two thousand therewithall to fight the Midianites.

¶ 10. But his army must be garbled, as too great for God to give victory thereby: all the fearfull return home by *Proclamation*, leaving the Perons, not the Men in the army, fewer for their departure. The good liquor was no less for the loss of such froath, though two and twenty thousand then went away. Yea the body of his men remaining, was still too big, and must pass another *decollion*. Their valour, hardiness and industry must be tried by a *Purgatory of water*, and those onely were admitted to march on, (proving but three hundred) who bowed not down on their knees, in a lazy posture, (as if they meant to make a set meale in drinking) but loath to lose so much time, *doglike lapped water out of their hands*, (their dishes, as their tongues, were their spoons,) manifesting thereby, (*quick at meat, quick at work*) the activity of their spirits, taking all refreshing, only in passage to their farther employment.

¶ 11. With these three hundred Gedeon advanceth against the Midianites, and (as formerly by the deeds of his friends) is now confirmed afresh with the dreams of his foes, and their own interpretation thereof. Strange that God should condescend so much, and so often for Gedeons satisfaction, working miracles backward and forward for his sake: *fleece only wet*, and *ground dry*, *fleece onely dry*, and *ground wet*. Heavens reall miracles, will endure turning, being lining, and facing, inside and outside both alike. Yea after these and other confirmations, God the night before the battell gave Gedeon a new sign out of his enemies own mouth. He that spurneth at the presumptuous, how low will he stoop to take up a *weake but true faith*! Thus the wife mother beareth the sound and froward, but bemoaneth and cherisheth her sick and froward child.

¶ 12. The Midianites lay secure in their tents when the word was given, *The sword of God and Gedeon*. Excellent mixture, both joined together; admirable method God put in the first place; Where divine blessing leads up the *Van*, and mans valour brings up the *battell*, must not victory needs follow in the rear? Gedeons men by order from him brake their lamp-lined pitchers, whereby night is turned into light, silence becomes a loud sound in an instant. We have *this treasure in earthen vessels*, and what miracles may the light of Gods word in the pitchers of poor preachers bring to pass?

¶ 13. The sodain shining and sounding fills the eyes and eares of the

Gedeons army  
abridged.  
Judg. 7. 3.

Judg. 7. 5.

Gods condescension to  
Gedeon.  
Judg. 7. 14.

Judg. 6. 37-39

The Midianites  
assaulted.

And conquered

the Midianites with amazement. Whence came these spirits walking in the dark, dropt from heaven, or raised from the earth? The text was terrible, but oh what dismall descants did their affrighted fancies make thereon? Every mans fear, single in it selfe, was doubled by reflexion from his next neighbour. For, hearing so many Trumpets together, if so many Trumpeters, then how many souldiers in proportion unto them? Hereupon the host ran, and cried, and fled to Bethshittah in Zererah, and to the borders of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath. Thus, great Armies, once struck with amazement, are like wounded whales, give them but line enough, and the fishes will be the fishermen to catch themselves, and beat themselves lame by their own violence.

¶ 14. Hereafter let none term Gedeon (as Ulysses\* is disgracefully called) *Nocturne miles*, the night Knight, because he conversed with the Angel, cast down Baals Altar, conquered the Midianites, all by night; seeing now in open light he pursued his conquest, chasing Zebah and Zalmunna with the rest of their Army, home to their own Countrey, whither he overtook and destroyed them. Mean time the Ephraimites were active in stopping the passages on Jordan, and slew Oreb and Zeeb, the one at a rock, the other at a wine-press, first coloured with their blood, then called after their names to all posterity.

¶ 15. What remains of Gedeon, I would willingly conceal, that his Sun might not set in a cloud. But, man must not smother, what God will have seen, especially because tending to his honour, our instruction, though Gedeons disgrace. Who, refusing a Crown, accepted the ear-rings of the people, and thereof made an Ephod: surely onely as a civill memoriall of his valour, and their thankfulness. But, what had Gedeon a Manasite, to doe with an Ephod, a Leviticall vestment? Such a monument was neither of divine institution, or benediction, and therefore through mans corruption, easily subject to be abused to superstition. If Gedeon walks but on the brink, the next generation will fall to the bottom of Idolatry, as here it came to pass. Posterity went a whoring after this Ephod, which caused the massacre in, and destruction of the family of Gedeon, whom we leave buried in Ophrah in the grave of his father Joash, and so proceed.

¶ 16. And now his history finished, we shall soon dispatch the remainder of this half Tribe. First we resume Abel-meholah (lately mentioned) which was the habitation in after ages of Elisha. Here he was plowing with twelve yoke of oxen before him, and he with the twelfth. What in severall teames, or all in the same, to draw one plough? The latter is most likely, whilst our English husbandmen will not wonder at such an herd of oxen, (twenty four) haling at one plough, when they shall read, that the Vale of Jordan (wherein lay Abel-meholah) is noted for clay ground, and therefore such stiffe land, (especially at the first tith thereof) must needs require a great strength thereunto. But had his oxen been as

T many

Judg. 7. 21.

Improves his  
victory.  
Sence in  
Troad.

Judg. 7. 23.

Gedeon occa-  
sioneth Idolatry.

Judg. 8. 27.

Idem.

Idem, v. 32.

Abel-meholah  
the place of  
Elisha.

King. 19. 19.

King. 7. 46.

e 2 King. 1. 8.

f Luke 9. 62.

The Vale of Jordan.

g 1 King. 7. 46.

b John 3. 23.

Gath-Rimmon, and the land of Tappuah. i Josh. 11. 25. h 1 Chr. 6. 75.

The mountain of Obadiab. i Judg. 7. 3. m Judg. 7. 1.

n 1 Kin. 18. 13.

o Mt. 10. 41.

p In Epitaphio Paula &amp; Epist. ad Marcellum.

many more *Elisha* would willingly have left them; when *Elisha* his mantle was once cast upon him; *Manile*, which could stop rivers in the full speed of their course, and therefore might stay a man in the height of his calling. Hereby we perceive that the words of our Saviour, *No man having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God*, are not literally; but spiritually; to be expounded, of such as having well begun; apostate from their religious Resolutions.

¶ 17. In the aforesaid vale of *Jordan* lay *Zarthan*, betwixt which and *Succoth* (on the other side of *Jordan* in the Tribe of *Gad*) the two brazen pillars, (*Jachin*, and *Boaz*) with all the vessels of the Temple, were made by *Hiram*, of bright brass, in the clay ground, which probable served him for moulds to run the melted metall therein. And somewhat more towards the north, lay *Enon* near to *Salim*, where *John* was baptizing; because there was much water there. Here his Disciples complained to *John*, concerning *Jesus* eclipsing him with his lustre. *John* truly stated the controversy, and modestly determined it against himself, how he must decrease, whilst *Christ* must increase.

¶ 18. As these places lay on the east of this Tribe, in the vale of *Jordan*. So in the western part thereof in the vale of *Jezebel*, lay *Gath-Rimmon* (in *Chronicles* called *Bileam*) the sole City which the *Levites* had in this entire part of the Tribe of *Manasseh*; seeing *Taanach* (called *Anar* in *Chronicles*) lay (as is aforesaid) in that part of *Manasseh* which was surrounded with *Iffachar*. The land of *Tappuah* belonged also to this half Tribe, though *Tappuah* the City pertained to *Ephraim*. Thus the town, and late Castle of *Belvoir* stands in *Lincolne* shire, though the vale thence denominated lies in three shires round about it.

¶ 19. Amongst the mountains in *Manasseh*, we take especial notice of *Gilead* (so called from *Gilead* the grand son of *Manasseh*) whence *Gideon*'s cowards departed; the hill *Moreh*, nigh which the *Midianitish* Army was incamped; and above all the mountain of *Obadiab*, so called because therein in two caves he hid an hundred Prophets, so close, that neither foes nor friends knew thereof, neither *Jezebel* nor *Elijah* getting intelligence of their being there, the latter erroneously conceiving himself alone left of all the Prophets in the land. Their bill of fare was bread and water, precious liquor when it had not rained in *Israel* for three years and an half; hereto our Saviour reflected, that none should lose his reward that gave his little ones a cup of cold water, yea, that such who received a Prophet, should receive a Prophet's reward, as here it came to pass. For the sparkes of his guests spirit caught hold on *Obadiab* their host, so far inflaming his breast with inspiration that the short prophecy bearing his name, is by learned men referred to him, as the Author thereof. Saint *Hierome* tells us, that the Lady *Paula* (as weak as she was) climbed up this mountain, to behold those monumental caves therein.

¶ 20. In

¶ 20. In this land we also meet with the woody hills of the *Perizzites*, and of the *Repbains*, or *Giants*, mingled amongst them, much affrighting the *Manassites* with their *Iron chariots*. Not as it all made of massie iron, (such would have been slugs in fight, and so heavy, that they needed horses of steel for strength to draw them) but that they were plated and armed with iron hooks, mischievous instruments of execution, especially in the pursuit of a broken army, men being as grass whereof whole swathes were mowed down with these crooked sithes in chasing a routed enemy. Enough almost to make one suspect our ancient *Britones* akin to these *Canaanites*, seeing such chariots were so fashionable in their fights; were it not that we finde the like *ἀρμάτα δρεπανοφόρα, & ἔλκονόρα*, frequently used in all eastern Countries. However *Joshua* gave the *Manassites* both a promise and prophecy, that (notwithstanding thole Iron-moving forts of the *Canaanites*) they should in process of time certainly overcome them.

¶ 21. We must not forget *Bethsan* belonging to *Manasseh* (but seated and invironed with *Iffachar*) whence for a long time they could not expell the *Canaanites*, therefore called it *Bethsan*, that is, the house of an Enemy. Here the bodies of *Saul* and *Jonathan* were hung up by the *Philistines*. *Bethsan* was afterwards called *Nysa* by humane writers (and at last *Scythopolis*) from *Nysa* *Bacchus* his nurse, whom he is said there solemnly to have buried. A jolly dame no doubt, as appears by the well battling of the plump boy her nursery. But seeing wine was *Bacchus* his milk when a child, meat when a man, food when well, physick when sick, we may justly conceive the history mythologically true, the burying of *Bacchus* his nurse in this place plainly importing plenty of the best wines in the Country hereabouts.

¶ 22. As for *Bezek* I name it last of all, because ambiguously placed in the confines of *Manasseh*, and *Ephraim*, different from a City of the same name, nearer *Jerusalem*, where the Tyrant *Adonibezek* lived. In this *Bezek* *Saul* numbred the *Israelites* (being three hundred and thirty thousand) and thence marched to the relieving of *Libesh-Gilead* from the *Ammonites*. The Armes of *Manasseh* have been formerly blazoned, and expounded in our Description of the half Tribe beyond *Jordan*, and in the *Solomons* Purveyourships this land, with some of *Zebulun*, fell under the care of *Baanah* the Son of *Abilud*.

The Repbains their Iron chariots.

q Caesar de Bello Britannico. r Diod Sic. l. 17. Plutarchus in Artaxerxi &amp; alii.

Bethsan where Bacchus his nurse was buried. f Josh. 17. 11.

t 1 Sam. 31. 12.

u Plin. Nat. hist. lib. 5. cap. 18.

Bezek.

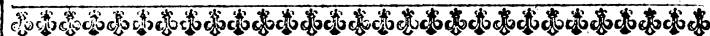
w See the Description of the land of Moriah. x 1 Sam. 11. 8.

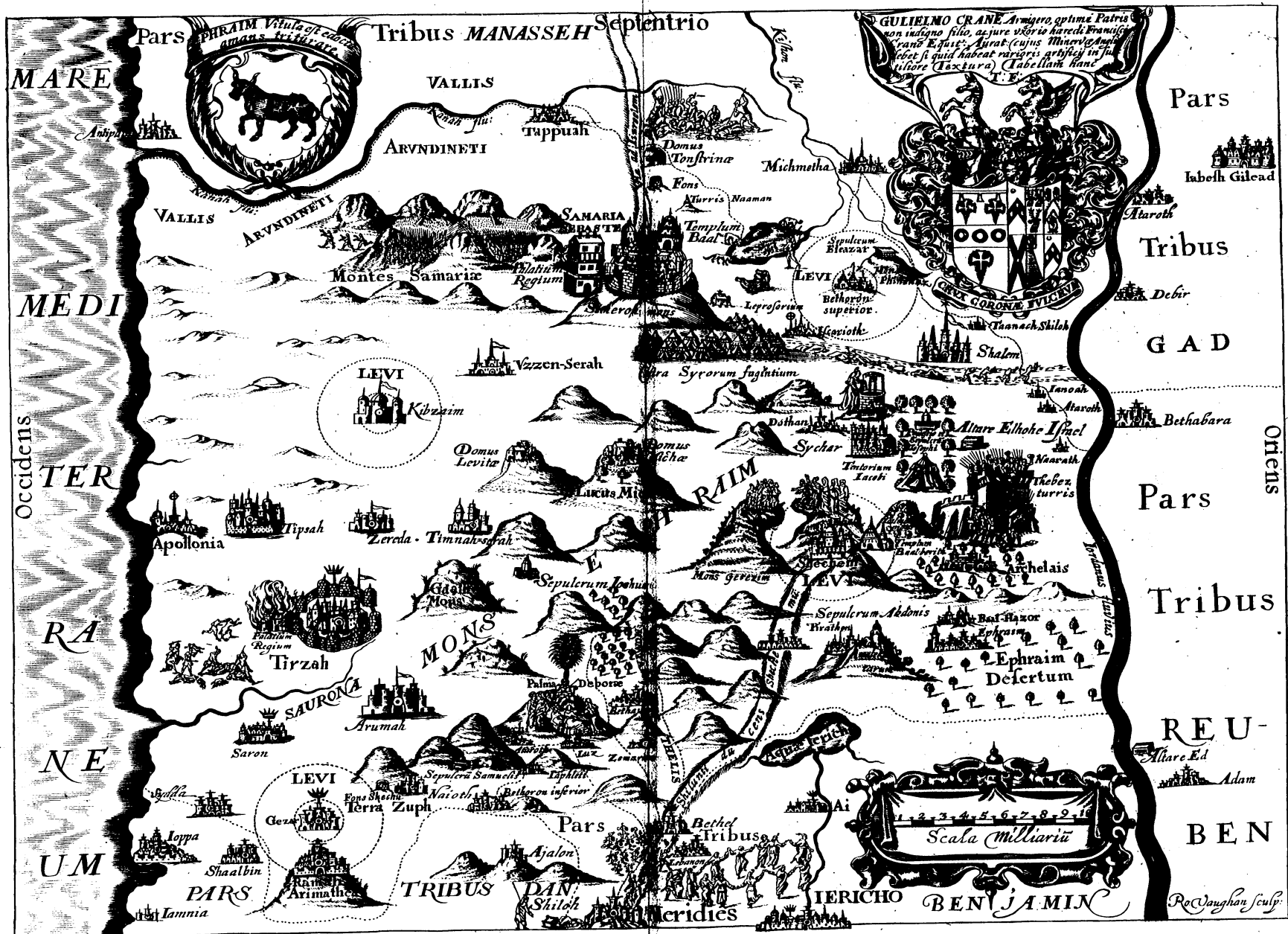
T 2

THE



*Here the Map of the Land of Ephraim is to be inserted.*





MARE  
MEDI  
TER  
RA  
NE  
UM

Pars PHRAIM Tribus MANASSE Septentrio

GULIELMO CRANE Armigero, optimo Patri  
non indigno filio, ac jure videri de rebus Fran-  
cis Equit. Arat. (cujus Moresq. digne  
esse si quid habeat naves, archib. in ju-  
villore (Taxura) Castellam hanc

Pars

Tribus

GAD

Pars

Tribus

REU-

BEN

Oriens

Meridies

IERICHO BENJAMIN

Ro Vaughan sculp.

# THE TRIBE OF EPHRAIM.

## CHAP. 9.

¶ 1. Ephraim the younger Son of Joseph was blest by his grandfather Jacob, laying \* his right hand on his head (the print of whose fingers remained visible in the happiness of Ephraims posterity) that behinde Manasse in age, he should prove before him in honour, which came to pass accordingly. Such was his increase in Egypt that they amounted to forty † thousand five hundred men, all whose carcases fell in the wilderness, and a new generation of thirty two \* thousand five hundred entered the land of Promise.

¶ 2. A Princely and puissant Tribe. Ephraim (saith David) is the strength of † my head, and is often put by a honorable Synecdoche for all the ten Tribes or whole \* Kingdom of Israel. The people thereof were active, valiant, ambitious of honour, but withall hasty, humorous, hard to be pleased, forward enough to fight with their foes, and too forward to fall out with their friends, counting other mens honour to be their injury, except they might be admitted joint purchasers with them in all gallant undertakings. This caused their contest, first with \* Gideon, who pacified them with his compliance, & afterwards with Jephthah, where their Bravado was heightened into a Battell, (how quickly doe hot spirits hatch words into blowes!) of which we have † spoke before.

¶ 3. This Tribe was subject to a naturall imperfection of *lisp*ing, the cause whereof we leave to others to dispute, whether got by imitation, or some hereditary defect in their tongue, or proceeding from some secret quality in their soil, as it is observed in a village at Charleton in Leicestershire, that the people therein are troubled with wharling in their utterance. The best is, men must answer to God for their vicious habits, not naturall impediments, and better it is to lisp the language of Canaan, then plainly to pronounce the speech of Ashdod.

¶ 4. Sure I am, no Tribe, Judah excepted, can vie eminent persons with Ephraim, as Deborah and Abdon, both Judges of Israel, the one by her habitation whilest living, the other by his † sepulcher when dead, truly collected

Ephraim why accounted the eldest.  
\* Gen. 48. 14.

† Num. 1. 33.

\* Num. 26. 37.

A princely and puissant Tribe.  
† Psal. 60. 7.  
a Isa. 7. 2.

\* Judg. 8. 2.

† In Gad § 20.

The Ephraimites had a naturall lisp.

b Camd Brit. in Leicest.

But were valiant and fortunate.

c Judg. 4. 5.  
d Judg. 12. 15.



c 1 Kin. 11. 26.

The bounds of Ephraim.

Examine why necessary herein.

Ephraim's particular bounds.

Hence of no doubt was Hushai the Archite.

Gezer given to the Levites. g 1 Chr. 7. 24.

h Josh. 17. 12.

i Judg. 1. 32.

k 1 King. 9. 16.

l Josh. 21. 21.

lected to be of this Tribe, as also <sup>c</sup> Jeroboam and all the Kings of Israel (save Baasha, Jehu, and his four successors) are commonly accounted to be Ephraim.

<sup>d</sup> Ephraim had Manasseh on the north, Benjamin and Dan on the south, Jordan on the east, the Mediterranean Sea on the west. But as for the particular indentings and flexures of the borders of this Tribe, they are so many, and so small, they will be scattered out of our memories, except bound together as we find them in the text.

¶ 6. Condemn not this our diligence for needless curiosity, but know, that every meer stone that standeth for a land mark, though in substance but a hard flint, or plain pibble, is a precious stone in virtue, and is cordiall against dangerous controversies between party and party, and therefore it is of great consequence to be well skilled in the out-limits and boundaries of this, or any other considerable Country.

¶ 7. The particular bounds therefore of this Tribe, ranged exactly as followeth.

South.	West.	North-west.	North-east.	East.
1 From Jordan by Jericho to the waters of Iordan on the east.		1 From the sea to the river Kana, thence to Jericho.		
2 Thence to the wilderness that goeth up from Jericho, through mount Gilead.		2 Thence to Beth-horon the upper, thence to Michmash.		
3 Thence to Luz, thence to the borders of Asher to Staraph.	The Mediterranean Sea.	3 Thence went about unto Tappuah, Shiloh eastward.		The river Jordan.
4 Thence westward to the coasts of Zapheth.		4 And passed on the east to Beth-el.		
5 Thence to the coasts of Beth-horon the nether.		5 Thence to Atorah.		
6 Thence to Gezer, thence to the sea.		6 Thence to Nazareth, and to Jericho.		

We reserve the satisfying of such difficulties as incumber these borders, to our fifth and last book, intending it shall serve our four former in the same office wherein the Spleen attendeth on the Liver. For, as that is the drain or sewer of the feculent and melancholy blood: so we design our last book of objections for the Repository of all hard doubts and difficulties, that the rest of our work may be more cheerfull and pleasant in the reading thereof.

¶ 8. Amongst these liminary towns, besides the Beth-horon, both of them with Uzen-Sherah, founded by Sherah the daughter of Ephraim the younger (the greatest Buildress in the whole Bible) Gezer is most remarkable. The King hereof was destroyed by Joshua, and the City was given to the Levites, but kept by the Canaanites in defiance of all the powers of Ephraim, untill Pharaoh taking it, burning it, and killing the Canaanites therein gave it for a present to his daughter Solomon's wife. Behold here two titles on foot at once, and the question is which should take effect. Whether the title of the Levites deriving it from Gods grant, though (a main matter) they never had the possession of Gezer given them, or that of Pharaohs daughter claiming it as a donative from her father. The best is, the cause was to be tried before the wisdom and integrity of Solomon, who no doubt, being so bountifull to the Temple, would not

not be injurious to the Ministers thereof, but that as he gave the child to the true mother, he would adjudge the City to the original owners thereof, though making his Queen some reparation otherwise. Proceed we now to the description of this Tribe, and will begin with two eminent Cities in the south part thereof.

¶ 9. Rama, otherwise Ramathaim-Zophim (because consisting of two towns, and seated in the land of <sup>b</sup> Zuph) was the place, where Samuel was born wonderfully of a long barren mother, lived unblamably, (as appears by the nationall testimony of his integrity) died peaceably, and was buried honorably. Naioth nere Rama was the name of his house, where David sometime conversed with Samuel, two eminent Prophets then living together under the same roof.

¶ 10. Yea, the very aire of this place seems propheticall, seeing Saul coming hither to attach David, was by the great well that is in Secbn (the Helicon of heavenly raptures) strangely inspired, and stripping himself, fell a prophecying a day and a night together.

¶ 11. This Saul continued constantly a carnall man, though we meet with many spirits, which successively possessed, and deserted him, 1. The spirit of prophecy, which twice ravished, then finally forsook him. 2. The spirit of the Lord, sitting him for government, which departed from him after David was anointed. 3. An evil spirit which troubled him, partly allayed by Davids musick. 4. His vitall and animall spirits, which partially forsook him at the witches sad news, when he fell all along on the earth, and there was no strength in him. 5. His spirit, or soul, finally forced from him by his own sword on mount Gilboa. What need then have men to try the spirits before they trust them, seeing so many of them may be in one and the same person?

¶ 12. In the new Testament this Rama is called Arimathea, whereof was Joseph that honourable counsellor, who so freely resigned his own sepulcher to the body of our Saviour, and with Nicodemus provided for the decent interring thereof.

¶ 13. Shiloh succeeds (in a narrow southern spong of this Tribe) where after the conquering of Canaan, the Tabernacle was solemnly set up, and remained there almost four hundred years. This place was for that purpose preferred before others, partly because almost the center of the land, and partly in honourable respect to Joshua, extracted from, and living in this Tribe of Ephraim, and pity it was that God and the Prince should be parted. Perchance the allusion of Shiloh with Shiloh, or Shiloham, (which is by interpretation sent, clearly pointing at our Saviour) might promote this place for the erection of the Tabernacle therein.

¶ 14. At Shiloh there was an anniversary dancing of the daughters thereof (probably collected out of all Israel coming then to the Tabernacle) where the Benjamites as yet unprovided for wives, lying in ambush in the vineyards, violently seized some of those maides for their brides,

Ramathaim-Zophim  
a 1 Sam. 1. 1.  
b 1 Sam. 9. 5.  
c 1 Sam. 1. 19.  
d 1 Sam. 7. 47.  
e 1 Sam. 12. 14.  
f 1 Sam. 25. 1.

Saul prophesies.

g 1 Sam. 19. 21.  
Sauls several spirits.

h 1 Sam. 10. 10.

i 1 Sam. 16. 14.

k 1 Sam. 16. 14.

l 1 Sam. 28. 20.

m 1 John 4. 1.

Arimathea.

n Mat. 27. 57.

Shiloh why the best place of the Arkes rest, hence.

o Josh. 18. 1.

p 16. 8. 6.

q John 9. 7.

Here Benjamites catch them wives.

r Judg. 21. 23

(happy

Equivocation.

Judg. 21. 1.

Judg. 21. 20.

Match-lottery.

Golden chance.

Eli at Shiloh  
connives at his  
wicked sons.  
u 1 Sam. 1. 7.  
w 1bid. v. 15.

1 Sam. 3. 1.

y 1 Sam. 2. 13.

z 1bid. v. 22.

a 1 Sam. 3. 11.

Afterwards  
sadly destroy-  
ed.

b 1 Sam. 4. 21.

Shiloh sinks in  
silence with the  
Tabernacle.

c 1 King. 14. 2.

(happy man be his dole) making strange matches, if each interest concerned therein be seriously considered.

¶ 15. First for the Fathers of these virgins. Did this equivocating expedient satisfy their consciences, who had formerly sworn not to give their daughters to the Benjamites to wife, and yet now by laying the design themselves did in effect give these women in marriage to these men?

¶ 16. Secondly, for the young men. What assurance had they, they could love, not choosing the fittest whom they liked of, but catching the first they lighted on? Or that they could be beloved, storming their wives with violence, in stead of taking their affections by mutual composition?

¶ 17. As for these Brides of fortune, may we not presume that many of them which danced this day, wept on the morrow? Yet one thing might comfort them, they were all richly married to mighty matches of landed men, seeing the fair and fruitful Tribe of Benjamin, with all the Cities therein was to be shared amongst their six hundred husbands alone, as the sole survivors and absolute heirs of the whole Countrey.

¶ 18. In Shiloh Eli lived Priest, and Judge of Israel, whither Elkanah and Hannah, Samuels parents, repaired to Gods publick worship. This Hannah though silent when twitted by Peninnah for barrenness, found her tongue when here taxed by Eli of drunkenness: because a meer sufferer in the former, but in the latter a sinner, had the accusation been true. Samuel (here prayed for) afterward here served God in a linen Ephod, and though generally there was a dearth of visions in this age, here he had many revealed unto him. But Eli's dim eyes connived here at his sons impieties. Whose servant with his Trident (an Innovation, no doubt, and none of the utensils made by Moses according to the pattern of the mount) would have raw flesh for his Master; so that, what between the raw flesh here sacrilegiously stolne, and the strange flesh wherewith those Priests abused themselves at the door of the Tabernacle of the congregation, any pious eares would now tingle to hear their faults, as hereafter at their punishment.

¶ 19. For soon after happened the destruction of Hophni and Phinehas, (slain in battell) the Arkes captivity, Eli's heart-breaking with the news, neck-breaking with his fall, the death of Phinehas his wife newly delivered, whose son got the sad name (not of Benoni, a name calculated for private pangs, but) of Ichabod from this sorrowfull accident, because born in this grand eclipse when the glory was departed from Israel.

¶ 20. Yea the very city of Shiloh it self, may seem in some sort to expire on the same occasion, which as it owed its life and lustre to the Tabernacles residence therein, so sinks down in silence at the captivity thereof. For we finde no after mention of any eminent act therein, onely that Abijah the Prophet long after lived there. He was the Jewish Tiresias, though blinde, a Seer, who discerning Jeroboams wife through her disguise, foretold the death of her sick son Abijah. So much of Shiloh; proceed we now to the more northern and mountainous part of this Tribe.

¶ 21. Amongst

¶ 21. Amongst the remarkable places in mount Ephraim, we find Timnath Serah, or Timnath Heres (by inversion of the letters) on the north side of the hill Gaash, where when they had made an end of dividing the land, the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua. See here his publick spirit, not improving his power, though Commander in chief, to pick out the fattest pastures, fairest meadows, fertilest fields for himselfe, but (as if he counted it possession enough for him to have gained possessions for others) when the meanest man was first served, he was contented to stand to the peoples courtesie, what they would bestow upon him. If it sound to the praise of a Generalls valour, to come last out of the field when it is won, no less is the commendation of his temperance to come last into it when it is divided. In Timnath Serah, asked and built by him, Joshua afterwards was buried; and as Saint Hierome reports that in his time the Sun was depicted on his monument. This I dare boldly say, that whereas modern Heralds blazon armes by the specious titles of Planets, their fancy is with most truth applicable to Joshua's shield, bearing Sol and Luna indeed, having made both Sun and Moon stand still by his prayers. Also Eleazar the High priest was buried in mount Ephraim, in an hill which pertained to Phinehas his son.

¶ 22. Tirzah was another city near mount Ephraim, whose King was conquered by Joshua. In the days of Solomon it was a place of great repute, Thou art beautifull, O my Love, as Tirzah; comely as Jerusalem, terrible as an army with banners. Jeroboam chose it to be his Royall-seat (perchance because near Zeredah his native place) where he and his successors lived for welnigh sixty years. Indeed Baasha had a project to make Ramah the place of his residence, as nearer to Jerusalem, and therefore more convenient to mark the motions of the Kings of Judah; but frustrated of his designe he was faine to return to Tirzah, reigned and was buried here. Elah, Baasha's son, was here drinking in the house of Azubah his steward, when a dear reckoning was brought in, and no less then his life extorted from him by Zimri his successor. Afterwards, when Tirzah was taken, Zimri either out of envy that the royall Palace should survive him, or desire to prevent a more shamefull death, burnt himself, and the Kings house together. We read of King Asa, that after his death, his subjects made a very great burning for him; but Zimri exceeded, making a bone-fire for and of himself when alive; herein standing alone, except seconded by Sardanapalus, who in like manner destroyed himself on the same occasion. Thus dyed Zimri, a King onely for a week, whose Reign like a winters day was short and dirty; yet long enough to leave this taunt for Jezebels mouth, and Proverb to posterity, Had Zimri peace, that slew his Master? Hard by is Tiphshaph, where King Menabem barbarously ripped up the women with child, because the city opened not to receive him.

¶ 23. Besides cities, many private dwellings were sprinkled on mount

The possession  
given to Joshua.  
\* Judg. 2. 9.  
a Josh. 19. 49.  
50.

b Josh. 24. 30.

\* Josh. 24. 33.

Tirzah once  
Metropolis of  
the kingdom  
of Israel.  
c Josh. 12. 24.  
d Cant. 6. 4.  
e 1 Kin. 14. 17.  
f 1 King. 11. 26.

g 1 King. 15. 21.  
h 1 King. 16. 9.

i 2 Chr. 16. 14.

k 1 Josh. 11. 1.

l 2 King. 9. 31.

\* 2 King. 15. 16.

Private houses  
on mount  
Ephraim.  
m. Judg. 19. 1.

n. Jud. 18. 2. 24.

o. Jud. 4. 5.

Samaria built  
by Omri.  
\* 1. K. 16. 24.

p. 1. K. 16. 24.

q. Mic. 6. 16.

The stately  
buildings in  
Samaria.  
r. 2. K. 1. 2.  
/ Dec. 1. 2. 3.

s. 1. K. 22. 39.

mount Ephraim; as the house of that <sup>m</sup> Levite, whose concubine the men of Gibeah abused to death: the house of Micah, well stored with Idols, where first the five spies, then the six hundred men of Dan, took up their lodgings, when marching to Laish: Ungratefull guests! who in stead of discharging their quarters, plundered their Land-lord, taking his Images and priest away with them. Thirdly, the house of Deborah under a <sup>o</sup> Palme-tree betwixt Ramah and Bethel, where she judged Israel. A tree then the Westminster Hall of the whole Land, made the seat of justice in an open place, partly that all people might have free access with their Petitions thereunto, without doors or porters to exclude any; partly that so publick a place might minde Judges, parties, and witnesses of fair and clear proceeding without secret or sinister reservations, having heaven Gods Throne in view, and before their eyes. This Palme was preferred for this purpose before other trees, because far and fair spreading, it afforded much people a shady conveniency under the branches thereof; not to insist on (a text rather for fancy to descant, then judgement to comment on) the resemblances betwixt the growth of Palmes and judicall proceedings. Which, as that plant improves it self by pressures, ought in fine to flourish in defiance of all opposition.

¶ 24. But the most <sup>\*</sup> observable place in the north of this Tribe is the City of Samaria, built by Omri, (because the royall Palace was burnt at Tirzah, as is aforesaid) on an hill bought by him for two talents of silver, and called by him Samaria, from <sup>p</sup> Shemer the former owner of that place. Strange, it should take the denomination rather from him that sold it, then him that bought it: except this was part of the bargain, which appears not in Scripture. Sure we are, though the name of Omri was not preserved in the place, the Statutes of Omri were observed by the people, according to the <sup>q</sup> Prophets complaint, and his impious injunctions obliged men to the practise thereof. Samaria proved afterwards a beautifull City, & was the principal place of the residence & burial of the Kings of Israel.

¶ 25. Stately was the Kings Palace therein. Hence King Ahaziah Ahabs son had a mortall fall through a lattice in his upper <sup>r</sup> chamber: possible this mischance had been prevented, had the house or chamber been built according to Gods direction, <sup>r</sup> with battlements, that men might not fall from thence. But likely it is, the Fabrick thereof was fashioned according to the Mode of the Sidonian architecture. Hard by Ahab built an <sup>s</sup> Ivory-house. Conceive it chequered, inlaid, and adorned therewith; otherwise all the Elephants in India and Affrick would not afford materials for such a structure: not to say, the crookedness and finalness of their teeth, made them useles for beames in that building. A frequent Synecdoche, to denominate the house from the principall materials therein, like Leaden-ball in London; not because wholly built, but onely covered with that metall. But alas, what good would an Ivory-house do Ahab, whilst he had an Ebony soul in the midst thereof, blacked over with impieties?

impieties. Baals temple <sup>u</sup> built by Ahab, and turned by <sup>w</sup> Jehu into a Jakes, was a structure of great State, into which Baals Priests were trained by a device, and slain. The greatest place of receipt in Samaria (which might serve them for a market-stand, or rather for a seat of Justice) was that <sup>x</sup> void place at the entring of the gate; of such a latitude, that it was able to receive at once the Kings of Israel and Judah, with their royall retinue.

¶ 26. But amongst all the structures in Samaria, none more eminent then the streets built therein by the King of Syria. A thing scarce to be paralleled, that a foreign King should be permitted to erect streets in the Metropolitan City of another Kingdome. If any alledge that Peter Earl of Savoy built his palace in the Strand (known by the name of Savoy at this day) and that there is a street betwixt Aldergate and Smithfield called Britons street, from the ancient lodgings of the Duke of Britain therein; neither of the instances amount to the matter in hand. The former palace being erected, as I take it, for the Earles abode here when in banishment. And as for the latter, it appears not that the Dukes of Britain were at any cost in building it: whereas the Kings of Syria founded the Fabrickes of those streets in the city of Samaria, and never inhabited therein. It seems when Omri began the new building of Samaria, either he requested the assistance of the King of Syria (as a neighbouring Prince in amity with him) to help him in the work; (no shame to beg the first clouts of friends, for an infant-city) or else the Syrian Kings civilly tendered their service, to give it as good handsell to so good a work, or as a Royall Largesse amongst the inferiour builders thereof. For mine own part I conceive that the Kings of Damascus, got some conquest of Samaria not mentioned in Scripture, and then built these streets, as a monument of their victory and bridle to over-awe the city. The rather because Benhadad being afterwards overcome by Ahab profered the like favour and freedome unto him, if it pleased him to accept thereof, <sup>y</sup> And thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my Father made in Samaria.

¶ 27. We meet in Scripture with three famous sieges of Samaria. Once when Benhadad not content with Ahabs submission, (profering to hold all he had by homage from him) would have all the wealth of the city in specie surrendered unto him, vainly vaunting that <sup>z</sup> the dust of Samaria could not suffice for handfulls for all the people that followed him. Surely the Scavengers were very diligent in sweeping so populous a place, or else it was a most hyperbolicall expression. But grant Samaria could not yeeld dust enough to fill the hands, the mountains near unto it could afford dirt enough to stop the mouths of most of his army, who few days after were thereon miraculously <sup>a</sup> defeated.

¶ 28. A second siege was in the reign of King Joram, when the famine was so great, that an Asses head, and a cab of dung was sold at unconscionable rates: the former for food, the latter most probably for fewell,

u. 1. K. 16. 24.  
w. 2. K. 10.  
x. 27.

y. 1. K. 22. 10.

The King of  
Syria's streets  
in Samaria.

z. 1. K. 20. 34.

First siege of  
Samaria.

a. 2. K. 20. 10.

1. K. 20. 11.

The second  
siege of Samaria.

fewell, and surely not to drain peter to make powder thence, an invention unknown in that age. Nor was the sudden plenty, occasioned by the Syrians flight, less admirable, all provision being brought down in an instant to a very unexpected low price. So that he that here knew beforehand what would be cheap or dear, needed but a few minutes to make him a rich Merchant. But this showre of plenty caused a flood of people to flock to the gates of *Samaria*, where that infidell Prince, who despaired of Gods power and *Elisha's* prophecy, was overwhelmed in the multitude; living so long to have his eyes confute his tongue, but not to have his taste confirme his eyes; beholding, but not partaking of the plenty.

¶ 29. The third and last siege when the city was taken and destroyed by *Salmaneser* King of *Affyria*, in the reign of *Hosea* King of *Israel*, a King who was the best, or rather the least bad of all that sate on that throne. Of whom it is said, *he was evill in the sight of the Lord*, but *not as the Kings of Israel, that were before him*. It may therefore seem wonderfull that the ruin of the kingdome should happen in his reign: but what shall we say? When a vessell is already brimfull, the addition of the least drop more, will make it run over.

¶ 30. Afterwards *Samaria* was peopled with Colonies of the *Affyrians*; great back friends to the rebuilding of *Jerusalem*, as the books of *Ezra* and *Nehemiah* doe sufficiently declare. Our Saviour therefore gave in charge to the disciples, when sent to preach, *Into any city of the Samaritans enter yee not*. But this was but a temporary prohibition, for after Christs ascension and the persecution about *Steven*, *Samaria* quickly received the Gospell by the preaching of *Philip the Evangelist*. Here afterwards happened the great contest betwixt the two *Simons*, *Peter* and *Magus*. The latter offering money to buy the gift of bestowing the holy Ghost. But leaving them we may observe Gods gradation in giving his holy Spirit. First to those that were purely *Jews* in *Jerusalem*; Then to such as were partly *Jews* in *Samaria*; Lastly, to such as were purely Gentiles in *Cesarea*, where *Cornelius* was baptized.

¶ 31. Near *Samaria* was a fountain to wash, and house to sheare the sheep. Nigh to which in the rode to *Jezebel*, *Jehu* met two and fourty men comming on a visite of respect, to salute the late slain sons of the King of *Israel*. Wherefore because the persons they came to waite on were not in this world, *Jehu* took order to send them all to the grave, that they might be more perfectly informed how it fared with those, whom they came to salute. Hard by is the *Lazar-house*, wherein lived those Lepers, who being bandied betwixt two deaths of the famine and the sword, preferred to put themselves on sudden and doubtfull, rather then on slow but certain destruction; and first brought to *Samaria* the tydings of the Syrians tents left empty of men, and full of provision.

¶ 32. We

¶ 32. We must not forget the people near *Samaria*, wherein *Ababs* chariot was washed, though some difference appears betwixt the prediction and performance thereof.

Prediction. 1 *King*. 21. 19.

Thus saith the Lord, In the place where the dogs licked the blond of *Naboth*, shall my armour according to the word of the Lord, which he spake, the dogs lick thy blond, even thine.

Performance. 1 *King*. 22. 28.

And one washed the chariot in the pool of *Samaria*, and the dogs licked up his blond, and they washed his armour according to the word of the Lord, which he spake.

The difficulty is this; the dogs licked the blond of *Abab* at *Samaria* whereas *Naboth* was stoned at *Jezebel*, twenty miles and more northward. To reconcile which difference, *Rabbi Salomon* conceives that though *Ababs* chariot was washed at *Samaria*, his armour was washed at *Jezebel*, where (saith he) the royall armory was kept. Others fancy an out-let of the poole of *Samaria* in the river *Kijon*, which many miles off glided by the vineyard of *Naboth*, so that his blond might be carried thither down the stream. Lastly, it is generally answered, that those words, *In the place*, are not to be taken restrictively for the same numerical spot of ground, but extensively for the same Land, countrey, and kingdome, which then was fulfilled according to the Prophets prediction. Not to say, that some understand, *In the place where the dogs licked*, that is, *pro eo quod*, in stead, in lieu, or in requitall of thy cruelty, dogs shall lick thy blond, &c. Nor have I ought else to observe of *Samaria*, save that *Herod* called the name thereof *Sebaste* from a fair Temple erected here, in the honour of *Augustus Cesar*.

¶ 33. Hard by are *Ebal* and *Gerizim*, twin-mountains of equall height, on which, in the days of *Joshua*, after the conquest of the land, the people of *Israel*, according to Gods command, assembled themselves, with their women, little ones, and strangers, in manner and method following,

On mount *Gerizim* to blefs.

On mount *Ebal* to curse.

1 *Simeon*.

4 *Issachar*.

1 *Reuben*.

4 *Zebulun*.

2 *Levi*.

5 *Joseph*.

2 *Gad*.

5 *Dan*.

3 *Judah*.

6 *Benjamin*.

3 *Asser*.

6 *Naphtali*.

See we here, both the Royall and Sacerdotall tribes (*Judah* and *Levi*) on the blessing side; all curlings and imprecations (save when of absolute necessity) ill becoming the mouths of Magistrates and Ministers. In this action, the *Levites* appeared in a double capacity; as publick officers, so they spake to the men of *Israel* with a loud voice; and as private persons, so they contributed their *Amen*, with the rest of the people.

¶ 34. Here it will be demanded, seeing the sides of this Quire were so far asunder, how could the *Levites* voices be distinctly heard from one mountain to another, especially if the whole city of *Sechem* (as the *Rabbin* will have it) lay interposed betwixt them: and may not divine service as well be warranted in a language unknown, as unheard; both being equally understood? For answer whereunto, we must know, that the very make, and fashion of these mountains (pick'd out by Gods providence for that purpose) might advantage much the articulate audibility

The pool of *Samaria*.

1 *King*. 6. 25. 26

2 *King*. 21. 1.

Curse and blessing on *Ebal* and *Gerizim*.  
a *Josh*. 8. 34.  
b *Deut*. 11. 29.  
c *Josh*. 8. 35.  
d *Deut*. 27. 12.

e *Deut*. 27. 14.

How they might be heard from one mount to another  
f *Benjamin* in *Itinerario*, p. 38.

g Giraldu Cam-  
brensis. See  
Camden Brit. in  
Merioneth-shire.

audibility of the Levites voices, especially if (as some fancy them) they bended tops, hanged over and leaned inwards, so, as it were with mutuall consent, more conveniently to reach the sound from the one to the other. We know what <sup>8</sup> some have written of the mountains in *Merioneth-shire*, so even in height that the shepherds may talke together on the tops of them, yet so, that if haply they appoint to meet together, they can hardly doe it from morning to night. Besides, the people knew before hand, the very numerickall words, both of the blessings, and cursings, which the Levites were to pronounce, and this rendred their voice intelligible at the greater distance. For, our eares and eyes quickly own those objects far off, with which formerly they have been familiarly acquainted. Lastly, the Levites uttered no long continued orations, but short speeches severally distinguished, with the full periods of the peoples *Amen*, which gave fair notice to their neighbours on the next mountain, when to begin, and end their attention; and sentences so plainly pointed, are more easily understood at greater distance.

A solemn Altar  
built on mount  
Ebal.  
h Deut. 27. 5.  
i Josh. 8. 31.

§ 35. On mount *Ebal*, where the curses were pronounced, a solemn Altar was, according to <sup>h</sup> Gods command, set up by *Joshua*; and burnt, and <sup>i</sup> peace offerings, were sacrificed thereon. No more then needed, for otherwise, the maledictions had no sooner been uttered, but condemnation, and execution had instantly ensued, if these sacrifices, with the merits of Christ typified therein, had not seasonably interceded. This altar was made of whole stones, without Iron list upon it, and was plaistered over, serving also for a table-book (the stones being the leaves, and in the plaistering were the letters thereof) wherein, by Gods command, all the <sup>k</sup> words of the law were written very plainly: not that all *Deuteronomy*, much less all the *Pentateuch* was registred thereon (where should they finde, and how should they fetch stones in folio for so voluminous a work?) but, either the thirteen cursings (with their opposite blessings) mentioned there; or else the ten Commandements, the Breviate, and abstract of the whole law.

h Deut. 27. 8. 3.

Two sects of  
Samaritans the  
first Idolaters.

§ 36. But mount *Gerizim* was the *Holy of holies* to the *Samaritans*, in after ages commonly calling it the *blessed mountain*, and confining their publick service, and sacrifices, to that place. Here, to avoid confusion, we must take notice of two distinct sorts, or sects of *Samaritans*, differing much amongst themselves, in

1 Antiquity. 2 Extraction. 3 Religion. 4 Place of their worship.  
 { One from *Hec. kishu* time. { Heathens by descent. { Idolatrous. { Any where in the province of *Samarita*.  
 { Another from *Nekemahs* time. { Mongrel-Jews. { Heretickall. { In mount *Gerizim* alone.

We begin with the former, being colonies of *Assyrians*, planted by *Salmaneser* in the place of the ten Tribes, which he had carried away into final captivity. These at first were devoured with Lions, saith the <sup>l</sup> Scripture, though <sup>m</sup> *Josephus* affirmeth, that the plague; the *Samaritan Chronicle*, that the famine destroyed them. Presumption in them to deviate from Gods word; for though both plague and famine may in some

l 2 King. 17. 25.  
m Antiq. lib. 9.  
cap. 14.

some sense be allowed to be Lions, that is, devourers; yet such as confound them, destroy Gods *Solemn Quadripartite* of his punishments; making three members, of his *four sore judgements* mentioned in the <sup>n</sup> Prophet, coincide, to interfeer, yea run all into one. Afterward, a Jewish Priest was at their request sent out of *Assyria*, to teach these *Samaritans* the manner of the God of the land. He is called *Ezdras* by <sup>p</sup> *Epiphanius*, by others <sup>q</sup> *Luz*, and by some *Zacharias*; but seeing God hath concealed his name, it is no whit materiall to know it, especially, except he had taught them better divinity. For he instructed them not to serve God as they ought, in his Temple then extant at *Jerusalem*, but in their own countrey, according to the direction of *Jeroboam*; and then, no wonder, if the *Samaritans* were guilty of abominable impieties. For, as water neither will, nor can naturally ascend higher, then just level to the spring, or fountain, whence it is derived: so these people were capable of no purer service of God, then as they were principled by this superstitious Priest, who either did not know, or would not teach them the true Religion. Yea, their practise fell short of his precepts, not worshipping one God alone, but every city had also a severall <sup>r</sup> Idoll to themselves, according to the nations, whence they were descended. These were the ancient Idolatrous *Samaritans*, which, as *Chrysostome* saith, did *ἀμύχλα μὴ γινώσκοντες*, mingle what was not to be conjoined, and which in process of time were well waisted, and few (if any of them) extant in the days of our Saviour.

§ 37. These were succeeded with a second sort of heretickall *Samaritans*, beginning in the government of *Nehemiah*, who reporteth, that one of the sons of *Josada*, the son of *Eliafhib* the high-priest, was son-in-law to *Sanballat* the *Horonite*, and therefore I chased him from me. This Priest is by *Josephus* called *Manasse*, who thus driven away from *Jerusalem*, went with other Jews, guilty of the like mongrell-matches, to the *Samaritans* their wives kindred, and there (as the Jewish <sup>u</sup> writers relate) built an Anti-temple on mount *Gerizim*, where a medly nation devised a miscellaneons worship of God, rejecting all the Scriptures, save the five books of *Moses*, and maintaining many abominable superstitions. And yet they were not so bad, as *Epiphanius* <sup>w</sup> makes them, charging them by a far-fetch'd consequence, to worship heathen Gods, because placing sanctity in that mountain, wherein *Jacob* buried his Idols, <sup>x</sup> whilst some tax them to adore a Dove, the Armes of the Kings of *Babylon*, and others unjustly accuse them, utterly to deny the resurrection; we remit the Reader to our learned <sup>y</sup> Authour, who cleareth them from these false aspersions; and, though we our selves will not take the pains to plead their cause, let us have the patience, to hear others speak for the worst of men, when unjustly traduced.

§ 38. But the main difference in matter of Religion, betwixt the *Samaritans*, and *Jews*, is no less briefly, then clearly, and truly stated in those words

n Ezck. 11. 21.

o 2 King. 17. 27  
p Contr. Hæres.  
lib. 1. pag. 5. 4.  
q Ibi. Patrik. in  
Chron. Arab.

r 2 King. 17.  
29, 30, 31.

The second  
Sect heretickall.  
f Nhc. 13. 28.

t Anti. Jud. li. 1.  
cap. 7. 8.

u Zomach. Da-  
vid part. prim.  
pag. 26. f. b.

w Hæres. 9.

x Gen. 35. 4.

y Hotting. Exerc.  
cit. Anti-mor.

Samaritans for  
their own ad-  
vantage falsitie  
the text.



z John 4. 20.

a Deut. 27. 12.  
b Josh. 8. 30.  
c Vid. Sam.  
Pent. Deut. 27. 4

\* 1 King. 6. 1.

d Gen. 12. 6, 7.

e Psal. 78. 67,  
68, 69.

f Josh. 18. 1.  
Josh. 16. 6.

The testimony  
of the son of  
Sirach.  
g 2 Macc. 6. 2.

words of the woman to our Saviour, <sup>z</sup> Our Fathers [ Samaritans ] worshipped in this mountain [ Gerizim, ] and yee [ Jews ] say, that in Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship. The contest grew high betwixt them, each zealous to assert the transcendent holiness of their Temple; insomuch, that the Samaritans made the text false, to make their title true, wilfully depraving the originall. For, whereas we read in the Hebrew, both that <sup>a</sup> Moses directed, and <sup>b</sup> Joshua erected an Altar on mount Ebal, the <sup>c</sup> Samaritan Pentateuch make the same built on mount Gerizim, in the very place where afterwards their mock-Temple was set up, so to gain thereunto the greater reputation of holiness. This false foundation laid, they proceeded thereon, to vaunt of the excellency of their divine service, exceeding the Jews in

1 Antiquity, it bearing date from this solemn Altar, four hundred and odd years before the structure of the Temple by Solomon. And, if the Jews once offered to plead the originall of their Temple from Abraham sacrificing his son Isaac on mount Moriah, then the Samaritans to outvie them, derived the seniority and sanctity of their mountain, from the first apparition God made to <sup>d</sup> Abraham, and first Altar Abraham made to God in the land of Canaan, both in this, before Isaac was ever promised.

2 Constant continuance, pretending an uninterrupted succession of divine service in this place, whilst they objected the long intermission of Gods worship in Jerusalem, lying wast during the seventy years of the captivity in Babylon.

But, oh how light and slight, how few and feeble are the Samaritan arguments for the place of their worship, if compared to the numerous, ponderous, pregnant proofes Jews can produce, for Gods presence fixed in Jerusalem! The Samaritans therefore were wise in their generation, to admit alone of the five books of Moses for canonicall ( wherein all their supposed evidences, for the matter in controversy, are contained ) seeing otherwise, had they accepted of the rest of the Prophets in the old Testament, their witness had utterly overthrown the fundamentals of their Religion, which so frequently make Jerusalem the proper center of all pious mens devotion. One instance for many; <sup>e</sup> Moreover he refused the tabernacle of Joseph, and chose not the Tribe of Ephraim; but chose the Tribe of Judah, the mount Zion which he loved. And he built his sanctuary like high palaces, like the earth which he hath established for ever. Here Ephraim is singled out by himself, as of all the Tribes, most probable in after-ages to jostle with Judah, for the place of Gods publick service ( in whose portion was mount Gerizim, besides <sup>f</sup> Shiloh where the tabernacle so long resided ) and yet he is clearly cast, and the cause adjudged against him, by the immediate determination of God himself.

§ 39. We have no more to say of the Samaritan temple on mount Gerizim, save onely that <sup>g</sup> Antiochus afterward turned it for a time into the

the temple of Jupiter that keepeth hospitality. Sure I am, the Samaritans practised small hospitality in the country hereabouts; denying to give our Saviour entertainment in their towns <sup>h</sup> because he was going to Jerusalem. The truth is, this temple was destroyed, somewhat before the time of our Saviour, by John <sup>i</sup> Hyrcanus, after it had flourished above two hundred years: but, when the temple was taken away, the mountain remained, in which the Samaritans continued their adoration. We conclude all with the words of the son of <sup>k</sup> Sirach, There be two manner of nations which my heart abhorreth, and the third is no nation: They that sit upon the mountains of Samaria, and they that dwell amongst the Philistines, and that foolish people that dwell in Sichem. Meaning by the first, the Idolatrous, by the last, the hereticall Samaritans, who indeed were no distinct nation ( as Leopards, and mules, are properly no creatures ) but a mixture of Jews, and heathen, blended together.

§ 41. Expect not here from me ( as alien from our work in hand ) any arguments, against their presumption, who have dared to compare, yea prefer the Samaritan Pentateuch, for authenticalness, before the Hebrew Originall. For three things ( saith <sup>l</sup> Solomon ) the earth is disquieted, and the fourth it can not bear, namely, an handmaid that is heire to her mistress. How much more intolerable then is it, when a translation, which is, or ought to be, the dutifull servant to the originall, shall presume, ( her mistress being extant, and in presence, ) to take the place and precedency of her? As here, an apographum doth of the autographum, when the Samaritan transcript is by some <sup>m</sup> advanced above the canonicall copy in the Hebrew. All I will adde is this, that to the Jews ἐπιστεύουσιν τὰ λόγια τῶ θεοῦ, were <sup>n</sup> committed the oracles of God: and to give them their due, they were carefull preservers thereof, being never reprov'd by our Saviour, ( though often for falliglosses thereon ) of any forgery in corrupting, depraving, or altering the Letter of the text: whereas no such trust appears, delivered to the charge of the Samaritans. In a word, such as defend, that the Pentateuch coming from the hereticall ( not to say apostate Samaritans ) is purer then that in Hebrew, transmitted to us from the Jews, in that age the onely <sup>o</sup> true Church of God in the world, may with as much truth maintain, that breath proceeding from putrefied and corrupted lungs, is more healthfull and wholesome, then what cometh from vitals sound and entire.

§ 42. Shechem, which we lately mentioned, lay betwixt the aforesaid mountains; a place stained with many treacherous practises, which were acted therein. Here Dinah went out to see the daughters of the land, so to please her fancy with gazing on foreign fashions. O where was the tent, wherein her great-grand-mother <sup>p</sup> Sarah lived, that now she had left it? Where was the <sup>q</sup> vaile, wherewith her grand-mother Rebekah covered her face, that now she had lost it? Her own mother Leahs <sup>r</sup> eyes, which were weak and tender, ( those worse ) were better then Dinahs, which were wanton, and wandering. She sees, and is seen, and is lik'd, and

h Luk. 9. 53.

i Zernach. David parte 1.  
pag. 26.

k Eccles. 50. 25

Impudency to prefer the Samaritan, before the Hebrew Pentateuch.  
l Prov. 30. 21. 23

m Vide Exerit. Hostinger contra Morinum.  
n Rom. 3. 2.

o Amos 3. 2.

Dinah deflowered in Shechem.  
Gen. 34. 1.

p Gen. 18. 9.

q Gen. 24. 65

r Gen. 29. 17.



2 Sam. 13. 15.

Gen. 34. 25.

Abimelech  
made King by  
the Shechemites.  
Judg. 9. 6.

Judg. 4. 7.

Shechem sacked  
by Abimelech.  
Judg. 9. 45.

Gen. 14. 3.

c Munsters  
Cosm. in deser.  
Italy.  
Abimelech slain  
at the tower of  
Thebez.  
Judg. 9. 48.  
e Psal. 68. 14.

Judg. 9. 20. 6.

1 King. 11. 27.

and lusted after, and ( whether by force, or fraud ) defiled, and still passionately affected, contrary to what commonly happens, that the snuffe of lust goes out in the stink of loathing. Yea *Shechem* was so honest in his dishonesty, that he desired to make *Dinah* the best amends he could give, or she receive, and on any rate went about to purchase the vine to himself, so to colour a title to those unripe grapes, which he had snatched from it. The agreement is made, on condition all the *Shechemites* should be circumcised; which done, on the third day ( when commonly wounds are more painfull, then when first given ) *Simeon* and *Levi* kill all the males of the city, and the rest of their brethren fall on the spoile thereof.

¶ 42. Long after, *Abimelech*, the base-born and bloody-minded son of good *Gedeon*, was by the *Shechemites* ( his townsmen by his mothers side ) here at the stone in the plain, made King of *Israel*; whilest *Jotham* ( which of his seventy brethren had onely escap'd his cruelty ) from the top of mount *Gerizim*, uttered his parable of the Bramble, kinging it over the trees of the wood. Bramble; which he applied so home to the men of *Shechem*, that for the present, he left the pricks thereof in the ears of his auditours; the pain whereof they found and felt afterwards in their hearts, when God put a spirit of discord betwixt them, and *Abimelech*.

¶ 43. We finde not the particular cause, but the effects of the discord betwixt them. Infomuch that *Abimelech* sacked the city of *Shechem*, and sowed it with salt. A formality usuall in that age in execration of peoples perfidiousness: but whence fetching its originall, it is hard to decide. I dare not say, in imitation of God himself, who when he destroyed the wicked cities of *Sodom* and *Gomorrab*, turned the fruitfull vales wherein they stood, into the salt-sea, in token of their perpetuall desolation. Sure I am, the custome hath been imitated in these western parts. For *Fredrick Barbarossa*, for some affronts offered to his Empress by those of *Millan*, razed the city, and sowed it with salt.

¶ 44. The *Shechemites* retreated into the house of *Baal-berith* their God, hoping in vain to make it good for their defence. For *Abimelech* fetching fuell from the neighbouring mountain of *Zalmon* ( whence the Psalmist fetched his expression of spotless purity, white as snow in *Zalmon*, which commonly candied the top of this mountain, being the Jewish *Albion* ) and firing the tower of the Temple, slew therein a thousand men and women. Then no doubt the house of *Millo* was destroyed: which I take not for any building in the city of *Shechem* ( though there was a fair street of that name in *Jerusalem* ) but for a potent and puissant family therein, ( as the house of the *Fuggers* in *Auspurge* ) who first advanced *Abimelech*, and sought, when too late, to suppress. But the weaker sexe revenged on *Abimelech* his cruelty to them, when besieging the tower of *Thebez*, which we conceive hard by *Shechem*, ( having no other indication, but

but this single mention for the posture thereof ) a woman broke his brain-pan with a piece of a millstone.

¶ 45. Though not the salt which was sown, yet the city of *Shechem*, grew up again to its former greatness. Hither repaired *Rehoboam* for the people to make him King. One may haply sent *Jeroboams* policy & his hand in appointing the place, in his own Tribe of *Ephraim*, where his party was most puissant: who intending to run a race with *Rehoboam* for a Crown, chose out the ground most advantageous for himself. Here the people presented *Rehoboam* with a Petition for the mitigation of the intolerable burdens, whether personall, or pecuniary, which *Solomon* imposed upon them. How came he to be behind hand who was the most wealthy Prince in the world? Surely not the building of Gods, but his Idols temples impaired his treasure; and women impoverished both his wealth and his wisdom. Seven hundred Queens, and not unlikely so many Courts; and three hundred Concubines, which though lesser then the former in honour, might be greater in expence ( as the Thiefe in the Candle wasteth more then the burning of the wick ) were able to bankrupt the land of *Ophir*, with *Tarshish* given in to boot. *Rehoboam* requires three days respite for his answer: the onely act almost wherein he shewed himself wise *Solomons* son; seeing in matters of such consequence, extemporary returns give men leasure afterwards to meditate their Repentance.

¶ 46. The old men advise *Rehoboam* for remission and mitigation of taxes. What harm was it if he being now to be married to a Crown should waite on his Bride the wedding-day, that she might obey him all her life after? Especially they counselled him to speake good words to the people, though his good deeds might follow at a distance. And truly fair speeches cost the giver nothing, and doe ease, though not cure the discontented receiver. But *Rehoboam* followed the advice of the young men ( hot heads, enough to set a kingdome on fire ) not to satisfie, but suppress the peoples desires, threatening to make his little finger heavier then his Fathers loines; ( more happy if he had made his head but half as wise ) so that the people deserting the house of *David*, clave to *Jeroboam* for their King.

¶ 47. During this distemper, *Rehoboam* sent *Adoram*, who was over the Tribute, unto the people. No duobt in hope that they would reverence his gray-haires, not abating much of an hundred years in age, ( having enjoyed that office above threescore years, from the midst of the reign of King *David* ) or else to give them some orall satisfaction, how all hums had formerly been expended for the publick good. But his sight was offensive to the people, whose very looks seemed to demand a taxe, and his eyes to exact tribute of them: infomuch that the people stoned him to death. To lesson all money-officers from publick appearance in popular tumults, being persons most obnoxious to the spight and spleen

b Judg. 9. 53.

The people petition Rehoboam at Shechem.

1 King. 11. 31. 37. 40.

1 King. 11. 3.

1 King. 11. 5.

Rehoboam followed the young mens advice.

1 King. 11. 7.

Adoram stoned by the people.

2 Sam. 20. 24.

1 King. 11. 18.



direction of *Elisba*. Indeed to whom should blind men goe, but to the Prophet, the *Seer*, to guide them? He leads them, for the present, the wrong way to their intents and desires, but in fine the right way to Gods glory, and their safety; in stead of *Dothan*, bringing them to *Samaria*. How easily are those misled who lack the use of eyes? And (alas!) whither will implicite faith, and blind obedience steer the followers thereof? Yet here all came off in a peaceable close, so that their lives being saved, sight restored, bodies feasted, and mindes better informed, they returned to *Damascus*. If I must be a captive, may I be a prisoner to a pious Prophet, so shall I be best used, and my ranfome easiliest procured.

*Dothan* where  
*Ioseph* was sold  
by his brethren  
Gen. 37. 12.

§ 52. This *Dothan* I take to be the very place, where *Ioseph* found his brethren, and there was put into the pit, and sold to the Merchants. For being sent by his Father to *Shechem*, he was by a man directed to *Dothan*, whither his brethren had removed their flocks, and which probably was not far off, but some few miles from the former place. Wherefore, when formerly in the description of *Zebulun*, we placed *Dothan* in the northern parts of that Tribe, threescore miles from *Shechem*, therein we were carried away with the common current of other mens judgements, and now have watched our advantage to swim back again, and shew our private opinion in the position thereof. And besides the aforesaid text, setting *Dothan* near *Shechem* in this Tribe of *Ephraim*, it is proportionable to divine providence, that the place whereon *Ioseph* was betrayed, and pit wherein he was put, should in after ages fall to the possession of the sons of *Ephraim* descended from him.

How this country  
was called  
the land of the  
Hebrews.  
f Gen. 40. 15.  
g AG. 7. 5.

§ 53. But here a materiall Question will be started, how *Ioseph* could properly say, that he was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews; when the Hebrews at that time, had none inheritance in it, no not so much as to set their foot on? Say not that *Ioseph* being a child when taken away might be allowed to speak incongruously; for we behold his words as uttered by him when a man. And surely he, who then could expound dreames, could express himself in proper language. Some conceive it was termed the Land of the Hebrews,

- 1 From those few Hebrews, the family of *Iacob*, living there, though not as inhabitants, but onely as sojourners therein.
- 2 It was the Land of the Hebrews by promise, and in due time should be theirs by possession.
- 3 The Land of the Hebrews, though not in linage, in language; the *Canaanites* speaking the same tongue with *Iacob*'s family.
- 4 Some conceive this land anciently belonged to *Heber*, (as all *Asia* to the sons of *Shem*;) and that the *Canaanites* had before *Abraham*'s time encroached on that Country.

\* Gen. 14. 18.

To strengthen this last conjecture, we must remember that *Melchisedech King of Salem*, who generally is conceived to be *Shem*, the ancestour of the Hebrews, still retained his \* kingdom in the land of *Canaan*. And it

it might be that the other Hebrews were ejected by the *Canaanites*. If so, the *Israelites* afterwards got the land under *Ioshua* by a double Right, of Conquest, and Recovery.

§ 54. In this Tribe no doubt was the city *Ephraim*, in a<sup>h</sup> Countrey near to the wilderness: where our Saviour that Sun of righteousness clouded himself for a time when the Jews took counsell to kill him. Wonder not, that we cannot find the exact situation of this place. For Christ chose it on purpose for the privacy and obscurity thereof. Thus though willing<sup>i</sup> to lay down, he was not willing to cast away his life: unfit to be a Saviour of mankind, if a destroyer of himself. And though he knew well, that all the weights of mans craft and cruelty, could not make the clock of his time strike one minute before his<sup>k</sup> hour was come, yet he counted it his duty, by Prudentiall means to endeavour self-preservation.

The City E-  
phraim.  
h 1oh. 11. 54.

i 1oh. 10. 15.

k 1oh. 12. 23.

§ 55. Two eminent places remain, which we have reserv'd for the last, because of the uncertainty of their particular situation, though both of them certainly in this Tribe. One, the hill of *Phinehas*, which was given him in mount<sup>l</sup> *Ephraim*. Let no sacrilegious hands hasten hither with their Spades, and Mattocks, to pare and abate this hill as too large a possession for the high Priest, seeing a greater had been too small for his deserts, who<sup>m</sup> stood up, and executed judgement, and so the plague ceased. This Hill of *Phinehas* certainly was within the circumference of some Levitical city in this Tribe, and we conjecturally have placed it within the circuit of *Beth-horon* the upper. Here, religious *Eleazar* the son of *Aaron* was<sup>n</sup> buried, in this hill belonging to his son *Phinehas*.

The mount of  
Phinehas.

l 1oh. 14. 33.

m Psal. 106. 30.

n 1oh. 14. 33.

§ 56. The other the Mount of *Amalek* ° in the land of *Ephraim*. But how came the *Amalekites*, to have any thing in the heart of *Ephraim*, whose own countrey lay two hundred miles more south-ward near the Red-sea? And yet it is no wonder to finde theeves, and robbers (such were the<sup>p</sup> *Amalekites*) in any place, who like the Devill their father, <sup>q</sup> goe to and fro in the earth, walking up and down therein. But we are confident, this mountain was so called from some eminent thing, here done, or suffered by the *Amalekites*. For we finde them joined with the *Midianites* in the days of<sup>r</sup> *Gideon*, to destroy *Israel*, and finde afterwards this Tribe of *Ephraim* very succesfull in doing execution on the remains of the *Midianitish* Army when defeated. Why then might not this mountain of *Amalek* be so named from some *Amalekites* then slain in this place? As *Danes-end*, in the west-side of *Hartford-shire*, took its name from a<sup>s</sup> battell thereby, wherein the *Danes* were overthrown. In *Pirathon*, a town on mount *Amalek*, *Abdon* one of the peaceable Judges in *Israel*, was interred.

Mount Amalek  
p Judg. 12. 15.

p See our Description of  
Paran, par. 20  
q 1oh. 2. 7.

r Judg. 6. 3.

q Judg. 7. 24, 25

s See camd.  
Map, of Hart-  
fordshire.

§ 57. I conceived all memorable places described in this Tribe, but on review do discover a guilty town lurking besides<sup>u</sup> *Ephraim* as if conscious of the treachery committed therein, it endeavoured to escape our observation, namely *Baal-hazor*, where *Abfolom* sheared his Sheep. If any demand

Baal-Hazor  
slain with  
Abfolom's cu-  
city.  
u 2 Sam. 13. 23.

<sup>10</sup> In Descrip-  
tion of Gad.  
pag. 8.  
<sup>2</sup> Ecclef. 5.9.

<sup>7</sup> 2 Sam. 13. 28.

<sup>2</sup> Mat. 10. 28.  
<sup>2</sup> 2 Sam. 13. 6.

Archelaus and  
Iscariot.  
<sup>b</sup> Josephus  
Antiq. li. 17.  
cap. 19.  
<sup>c</sup> Mat. 2. 22.

<sup>d</sup> Act. 1. 18.

<sup>e</sup> 1 Macc. 13. 13

The Armes of  
Ephraim.  
<sup>f</sup> 1 King. 4. 8.  
<sup>g</sup> Num. 2. 18.

<sup>b</sup> Deut. 33. 17.

<sup>i</sup> Hof. 10. 11.

demand, how he came by any land in this Tribe to feed cattell therein; no doubt he held it by gift or grant from *David* his Father; and how *David* when King, became possessed of demesnes in all Tribes, hath <sup>w</sup> formerly been largely resolved. Nor was it any disgrace to a *Kings* son to be master of sheep, seeing the <sup>x</sup> *King himself is maintained by husbandry*. As commendable the thrift: so damnable the cruelty of *Abfolom* in this place, causing the murder of his brother *Ammon* just <sup>y</sup> when his heart was merry with wine, as if his wild revenge would imitate divine justice, to kill both <sup>z</sup> body and soul together. This *Ammon* was he that <sup>a</sup> feigned himself sick when he was well, and now dyed before he was sick.

¶ 58. Let *Archelaus* not be forgotten, half ashamed to bear the name of wicked *Archelaus* the builder <sup>b</sup> thereof, son and successour of *Herod* in *Judea*, whose cruelty <sup>c</sup> frighted *Joseph* from returning to *Beth-lehem*, and diverted him to *Nazareth*. As *Archelaus* took its name from a wicked man: so *Iscariot* (a village not far from it) gave name to a worse, that traitour of his Master being born in this place, as *Adrichomius* out of Saint *Hierome* will have it. But other reasons are rendered of *Judas* his surname, and the place of his exemplary <sup>d</sup> death is more certainly known, then that of his obscure nativity. As for *Apollonia* by the sea side, <sup>e</sup> *Addida* over against the plain, with some other petite places in *Ephraim*, they are well known by their severall marks, not to be mentioned in Canonickall Scripture.

¶ 59. The Son of *Hur* was *Solomons* morethly Purveyour in mount <sup>f</sup> *Ephraim*. The standard of *Ephraim* was pitched first on the <sup>g</sup> west side of the Tabernacle: Armes anciently depicted thereon, an Oxe sable passant, in a field argent, founded on <sup>h</sup> *Moses* his words, *His beauty shall be like the firstling of a bullock*, to which we may ad the prophecy of *Hofea*, *Ephraim is as an beifer that is taught, and loveth to tread out the Corn*. Which perchance gave occasion to the postnate armes usually assigned to this Tribe, though later by twelve hundred years then their ancient standard erected in the wildernes.

Here the Map of DAN is to be inserted.

THE



10 In Description  
of Gad.  
pag. 81.  
x Ecclef. 5. 9.

y 2 Sam. 13. 26.

z Mat. 10. 23.  
a 2 Sam. 13. 6.

Archelaüs and  
Iscariot.  
b Josephus  
Antiq. l. 17.  
cap. 15.  
c Mat. 2. 22.

d A.Q. 1. 18.

e 1 Macc. 13. 13.

The Armes of  
Ephraim.  
f 1 King. 4. 8.  
g Num. 2. 18.

h Deut. 33. 17.

i Hof. 10. 11.

demand, how he came by any land in this Tribe to feed cattell therein; no doubt he held it by gift or grant from David his Father; and how David when King, became possessed of demefines in all Tribes, hath <sup>w</sup> formerly been largely resolved. Nor was it any disgrace to a Kings son to be master of sheep, seeing the <sup>x</sup> King himself is maintained by husbandry. As commendable the thrift: so damnable the cruelty of Absolom in this place, causing the murder of his brother Ammon just <sup>y</sup> when his heart was merry with wine, as if his wild revenge would imitate divine justice, to kill both <sup>z</sup> body and soul together. This Ammon was he that <sup>a</sup> feigned himself sick when he was well, and now dyed before he was sick.

¶ 58. Let Archelaüs not be forgotten, half ashamed to bear the name of wicked Archelaüs the builder <sup>b</sup> thereof, son and successour of Herod in Judea, whose cruelty <sup>c</sup> frighted Joseph from returning to Beth-lehem, and diverted him to Nazareth. As Archelaüs took its name from a wicked man: so Iscariot (a village not far from it) gave name to a worse, that traitour of his Master being born in this place, as *Adrichomius* out of Saint Hierome will have it. But other reasons are rendered of Judas his syname, and the place of his exemplary <sup>d</sup> death is more certainly known, then that of his obscure nativity. As for Apollonia by the sea side, <sup>e</sup> Addida over against the plain, with some other petite places in Ephraim, they are well known by their severall markes, not to be mentioned in Canonickall Scripture.

¶ 59. The Son of Hur was Solomons morethly Purveyour in mount Ephraim. The standard of Ephraim was pitched first on the <sup>f</sup> west side of the Tabernacle: Armes anciently depicted thereon, an Oxe sable passant, in a field argent, founded on <sup>h</sup> Moses his words, His beauty shall be like the firstling of a bullock, to which we may ad the prophecy of Hosea, Ephraim is as an heifer that is taught, and loveth to tread out the Corn. Which perchance gave occasion to the postnate armes usually assigned to this Tribe, though later by twelve hundred years then their ancient standard erected in the wilder-ness.

Here the Map of DAN is to be inserted.

THE







# THE TRIBE OF D A N

CHAP. 10.

1. **D**AN was eldest Son of Jacob by \* Bilhah Ra-  
bels maide and his concubine. Of his body  
but one, [ Hushim ] went down into Egypt, yet  
of his Posterity came forth thence no fewer  
then † threescore and two thousand and seven  
hundred males of twenty years old and up-  
wards : all which falling in the wilderness, for their faithlesnes in  
Gods promises, \* threescore and four thousand and four hundred entered  
the land of Canaan.

2. There passeth a generall tradition taken up by some Fathers, †  
continued by some middle, to modern Popish writers, that the Anti-  
christ should descend of the Tribe of Dan. And why conceive (or con-  
ceit they rather ) so uncharitably of this Tribe ? Confess we, that Dan  
hears ill, on severall occasions in the Scripture.

- 1 Dan, Father of this Tribe, had a foul mouth, which made<sup>a</sup>  
Joseph bring in a complaint thereof to \* Jacob.
- 2 The first personall blasphemy recorded amongst the Israelites  
was committed by a Mongrell<sup>b</sup> Danite, being the son of Shelo-  
mith, for which he was stoned.
- 3 The first tribuall defection to idolatry Dan was guilty of, publick-  
ly<sup>c</sup> setting up \* and worshipping a graven Image.
- 4 A moiety of the nationall apostasie of the Idolatrous Jews was  
solemnely acted on the theatre of this Tribe, one of<sup>d</sup> Jeroboams  
golden calves being set up at Dan.
- 5 When twelve thousand of Gods sealed ones are reckoned up out of  
every Tribe\*, Dan is omitted, as consigned to malediction, say  
some

\* Gen. 35. 25.

† Numb. 1. 39.

\* Num. 26. 43.

† Irenaeus lib. 5.  
Ambros. de be-  
nedit. Patriar.  
cap. 7. August.  
quest. 22. in 10.  
Ihu. Prosper. de  
promis. Dei  
par. 4. Theodo-  
ret. quest. 109.  
in Gen. Gregor.  
lib. 3. morali-  
um &c.

<sup>a</sup> Gen. 37. 2.  
\* So had all the  
sons of Bilhah  
and Zilpah.

<sup>b</sup> Levit. 24. 12.  
<sup>c</sup> Iudg. 18. 30.  
\* This was Je-  
roboams not the  
Tilbes act.  
<sup>d</sup> 1 Kin. 12. 29.

\* Rev. 7.

\* So also is  
Zebulun, as  
Simon is o-  
mitted in Moses  
his blessings,  
Deut. 33.

e Exod. 31. 6.

Josh. 15. 1-13.

f Pal. 45. 7.

g Judg. 1. 34.

Iosh. 19. 47.

some: as formerly in the first of *Chronicles*, no mention of *Dan*,  
\* where the genealogies of all other Tribes are recounted.

The reader may judge whether these roots be deep enough to bring and beare the branches of so far spread report, that therefore the *Man of sin* must derive his pedigree from this Tribe. Little probability of *Antichrist* coming from *Dan* literall (long since carried captive with the rest of his brethren into *Africa*) but as for *Dan* mysticall many have fought, and many conceive they have found him in another and nearer place. But leaving the uncertainties of *Antichrist*, most sure it is, that *Samson*, one of the liveliest types of Christ, was descended of *Dan*. And so was *Aholiab* that excellent artist: who was joint master of the fabrick of the Tabernacle: as *Hiram* also in the work of the Temple, was a *Danite* on the mothers side.

¶ 3. The land allotted to *Dan*, seems, for the most part, first to fall to the share of *Judah* at the partition of the Country. And because the bounds of *Judah* were too great, the surplusage thereof by a new grant was made over to the *Danites*. Some will wonder, that God, who divided Manna so equally, a *homer* for every man, should part the land so unevenly, that one Tribe should leave and another lack: so that the thirst of *Simeon* and *Dan* was quenched with those few drops, which overflowed out of the cup of *Judah*. May such remember, *Judah* was the Princely Tribe, out of which *Messiah* was to arise, and his portion cut out in state; leaving the superfluous reversion thereof to others, may typifie Christ himself, who is *anointed with oile of gladness above his fellows: of whose fulness* (not onely of sufficiency and abundance, but even of redundancy) *we have all received, grace for grace*. Nor will the reader be moved when he finds some cities ensuing, sometimes mentioned as belonging to *Judah*, other whiles to *Dan*: because to the former by originall assignation, and to the latter by actuall possession.

¶ 4. This Countrey was bounded with *Ephraim* on the north, *Judah* on the east, *Simeon* on the south, and the *Mid-land-sea* on the west. From above *Lydda* to the brook *Soreck*, some thirty miles; and little less east and west, from the sea to the edge of *Judah*. A land at the best, but half *Judah's* leavings, and that not entirely possessed of the *Danites*. For herein the *Amorites* did both cut and chuse for themselves, reserving the fat and flesh thereof, (all the fruitful valley) for their own use, whilst the *Danites* were glad to pick the bones, crowded up into the mountains. Besides, three of the *Satrapies* of the *Philistines*, are found in this Tribe; A puissant nation, and at deadly feud with the people of *Israel*. This put the *Danites* on the necessity (men over-pent will some way vent themselves) of seeking new Quarters, in that their memorable expedition, whereof formerly in *Nephtali*. If any aske, why they did not endeavour the enlargement of their bounds at home against the *Amorites* and *Philistines*, before a far adventure, an hundred miles off. Let such

know

know, the designe was conceived easier, suddenly to surprize the secure *Levhemites*, pursue with long peace, then to undertake those two warlike nations, well breathed daily in military Discipline: And \* sudden surprisals were foretold in this Tribe.

¶ 5. But grant the measure in this Tribe but short, the ware thereof was very fine, the Countrey being passing fruitfull in commodities. Herein grew that bunch of Grapes of prodigious greatness, in gathering whereof, by the hand of the spies sent to search the Land, the *Israelites* took Livery and Seisin of the fruits of the Countrey. Besides, this Tribe did drive some sea-trade (*Deborah* complains, *Why did Dan remain in ships?*) though the *Jews* generally were mean Mariners and Merchants. Partly because the fatness of their soile so stuck by their sides, it unactivated them for forein adventures: and natures bounty unto them gave their industry a *Writ of ease* to sit at home. And partly because, being divided (as an Island from the Continent of the World) in Religion from other Countries, it cut off their comfortable commerce with other nations: though since their wofull Posterity have proved the Capemercants of the world.

¶ 6. First to survey the west side on the sea, therein we are accosted with *Joppa*, a strong City, seated on an high rock, so that *Strabo* reports, that *Jerusalem* may thence be discovered: which a modern Traveller concludes impossible. At the bottome thereof a haven [formerly] most convenient. So ancient a place, that some make it first founded, and so named from *Japheth* before the flood. But it is utterly improbable that *Noah* being himself busied about building an Arke, which threatned the worlds destruction, would suffer his son to erect a City, as promising a fixt habitation. Hither all the timber of the Temple, cut down and carved in mount *Lebanon*, was brought by the *Tyrians* in floates, and hence by Carts conveyed to *Jerusalem*. Hither *Jonah* fled, and took shipping for *Tarshish*, conceived by some to be the Countrey of *Cilicia*; by others the city *Tarsus* therein. But be it Sea or Land, Countrey or City, sure it was not *Niniveh*, whither God had sent him. Here charitable *Dorcas* which made coates and garments for the poor widows whilst she was with them, (the lanthorn of mens good deeds cast the best light, when carried before them, and done in their life time) lived, dyed, and was revived by Saint *Peter*. Here he lodged in the house of *Simon* a Tanner by the sea-side, water we know is very necessary in that occupation (though salt water onely usefull to wash raw hides) and therein beheld that vision, wherein the Epitome of all creatures were in a sheet represented unto him. Of this great City, at this day onely two old towers doe survive, it being questionable, whether the place be

Y 2

more

\* Gen 40. 17.  
Deut. 33. 22.

b Iud. 5. 17.

Iosh. 19. 46.

i Sam. his trav.  
pag. 152.

k Adrich. in  
theat. Tyr. Sanc.  
pag. 23.

l 2 Chro. 2. 16.

m Ion. 1. 3.

n Act. 9. 36.

o Act. 3. 4. &  
11. 5. 13.

more ruinous, or the poor *Moors* more ragged, that dwell therein. A bad haven, much obstructed with lands, and exposed to the fury of the north wind. The best commendation of this harbour is, that *Jury* had no better, scarce another, as if God condemned the seacoasts thereof to danger, as the Continent to barrenness.

¶ 7. <sup>p</sup> Near unto *Joppa* is *Lydda* (some six miles North-west) where *Peter* cured *Encas* (truly pious) of the palsy, which eight years had afflicted him. Here *Saint George* is <sup>a</sup> reported to have been beheaded, and his tombe is shewed in this place. All I will adde is (I hope without offence) this ensuing Parallel,

In *Joppa*.

The valour of *Perseus* is celebrated for freeing *Andromeda* daughter to King *Cepheus*, tyed with chaines to the rockes, from the fury of a sea monster to which she was exposed.

In *Lydda*.

The puissance of *Saint George* is remembered for delivering the nameless and <sup>c</sup> onely daughter of a certain King of *Libya*, from a fiery Dragon, to whom she was tendered by lot, to be devoured.

It is pity these two stories should be parted asunder, which will both in full latitude be believed together. Hard to say, whether nearer, the two places, or two reports. He that considers the resemblance of their complexions, will conclude, Fancy the father, Credulity the mother of both; though we need not presently reject all the story of *Saint George* for fictitious for some improbable circumstances appendent thereunto. Nor have I ought else to observe of *Lydda*, save that in *Saint Hieroms* time it was called *Diospolis*.

¶ 8. To return to *Joppa*, the port of *Jerusalem*. And let us a little way accompany the Pilgrims in the road thitherwards. Take the character of the Countrey on the credit of a late eye-witness: *A most pleasant plain yeelding Tyme and Hyssope, and other fragrant herbs without tillage or planting, growing so high, that they came to the knees of our Asses. Nor need any wonder at the stature of this ground Hyssope in Jury* (different from wall-Hyssope or mosse rather, the last and lowest step of natures storehouse, and <sup>b</sup> *Solomons* study) seeing good <sup>a</sup> Authors have affirmed, that *hec planta in Judæa arborescit, hyssope doth tree it in Judea*. And what is called by <sup>c</sup> *Matthew* and *Mark Calamus*, a reed, cane, or speare, is rendred an *Hyssope-stalke* by <sup>d</sup> *Saint John*. Because as a learned man concludes, *Hyssope* here sprouted so high, that thereof an instrument might be made to lift up the sponge to our Saviours mouth hanging on the Cross. And thus we see that as always one of *Job's* messengers escaped, to bring the sad tydings of their fellows destruction; so even at this day, some stragling vallies in *Palestine*, have made hard shift

(by

p AG.9.38.32.  
33.34.

q Guilel. Tyrius.

r Pliny Nat. hist.  
lib. cap.  
Et Pomp. Met.  
Ovid. lib. 4.  
Metam.  
f. Iob. de Porog.  
in the golden  
Legion.e Morison trav.  
part 1. c. p. 215.

f King. 4. 33.

g Hugo Groti.  
in Ioba. 19. 29.  
10 Mat. 27. 29.  
Mar. 15. 26.

h Ioh. 19. 29.

by their own fruitfulness still continuing) to informe the world, how plentiful this Countrey was, before barrenness by Gods appointment, seized on the generality thereof.

¶ 9. To proceed in the road to *Jerusalem* (as the best guide to direct us in the survey of the north of this Tribe) It passeth not far from *Sbaalbim* a City of <sup>a</sup> *Dan*, but in the confines of *Ephraim*. Where though the *Amorites* dwelt in despite of the *Danites*, yet the Tribe of *Ephraim* <sup>a</sup> made them tributaries. A little further, this highway takes its farewell of the Tribe of *Dan*, but with full intent shortly to visite it again. For having passed over a corner of *Ephraim*, which baggeth into the south, it returns into *Dan*, and goes forward by *Modin*, the City of *Mattathias* and his sons, where the seven <sup>b</sup> sepulchers of the *Maccabees* (each a high Pyramid on a square basis, and all mounted on a steep hill) are a conspicuous sea-mark to the Mariners many miles distant. Charitable monuments, which being erected for the honour of the dead, are employed for the safety of the living! Few miles hence this high-way finally leaves this Tribe. And therefore we leave it, onely wishing the passengers therein a prosperous journey to *Jerusalem*. That such as goe thither about business may dispatch the same to their own contentment; such as travell out of curiosity may have their expectation so satisfied, as to countervail all their paines and charges: and such as goe thither out of *superstitious opinion to merit*, may have their erroneous judgements better rectified and informed.

¶ 10. Nor doth ought else observable offer it self in this corner of the Tribe, save <sup>a</sup> *Aijalon*, (where *Joshua's* <sup>a</sup> prayer arrested the Moon to stand still) assigned by God to the *Levites*. But the *Amorites* took the boldness to keep possession thereof. Hear the words of the <sup>c</sup> Scripture, *And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountaines: for they would not suffer them to come down into the valley, but the Amorites would dwell in mount Heretz, in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim*. The genuine sense is, that though the *Amorites* generally pent the *Danites* up in the mountains; yet in these three places (though mountainous in their situation) they crossed their common custome; not out of necessity, but designe, as sensible of their own profit that these transcended the vallies in fertility, and therefore placed themselves therein. Let others dispute, how it came to pass, that the *Priests*, whom God intended *men of peace*, by their profession, had a controversiall City appointed them, incumbered with enemies so that they must win it before they could wear it. As also how the *Levites* could live, when the Land allotted them, was sequestred in the hand of a forein foe. It will be for enough us to observe, that in all ages the Church being imbarcked in the same bottome with the

State

q Ioh. 19. 42.

a Iudg. 1. 35.

b 1 Macc. 13.  
27, 28, 29.\* Ioh. 11. 24.  
Ioh. 10. 12.

c Iud. 1. 34.

State ran an equall hazard therein, according to her proportion. And when the whole Tribe of *Dan*, like the *Parish* in generall, was straitened in its processions, well might the *Priests* maintenance be abated accordingly.

¶ 11. We goe back now to *Joppa*, where standing on the rocks, an indifferent sight may easily discern those ships, into which the heathen people of *Joppa*, with much courtesie, but more craft, invited the *Jews* with their wives and their children to goe aboard: for they made them pay their lives the freight for their voyage, wilfully drowning two hundred of them. Whose blood *Maccabeus* revenged with a contrary, but as cruell an <sup>d</sup>Element, burning all their ships in their harbour, with such as were found therein. Hard by is *Jammia*, a little haven (which may be rendred *Seaton* in English) whose mischievous intention against the *Jews*, *Maccabeus* punished by <sup>e</sup>burning their towne by night. Which bone-fire was beheld, two hundred and fourty furlongs off, as far as *Jerusalem*. A thing not incredible, that fire it self should be seen so far, by the light whereof other things in darkness are discovered, especially when mounted high on its throne, with the advantage of pitch, cordage, and other navall and combustible matter. <sup>f</sup>Some doe conceive that this *Jammia* is the same with *Iabneh*, the wall whereof was broken down by <sup>g</sup>*Uzziah* the puissant King of *Judah*.

¶ 12. Hence the sea running southward provides it self to entertain a nameless brook: which *Mercator* calls *Naphthah*, and <sup>h</sup>others (making signes, as unable to speak the true name thereof) *the brook of the land of the Philistines*, because otherwhiles the northern boundary of their dominion. We had rather give it no name, then a nick-name. And because the course thereof affords us conveniency to visite the middle parts of this Tribe, we will accept of his courtesie, and follow the guidance thereof.

¶ 13. This brook hath its birth and infancy in the Tribe of *Judah*, whence flowing into *Dan*, he runneth through the desert of *Modin*, which is full of rocks, and those of holes, and those [once] of men, flying out of the neighbouring Cities from the persecuti- on of the *Pagans*. Herein a thousand of them were slain by the fury of their enemies, or rather by the fondness of their own superstition, <sup>i</sup>refusing to make resistance on the Sabbath day. A sad accident. But the parent of a good event, because putting the surviving *Jews* in a posture of defence, and teaching them more wise and valiant resolutions. Yea not long after, hereabouts they obtained a victory over the numerous army of <sup>\*</sup>*Cendebeus*. Nor will any slight this brook as inconsiderable, when they read how it ran in the midst betwixt the armies of the *Jews* and *Pagans*, and was so deep, that the hardiest of the former durst not adventure

to

d 2 Macc. 12. 3,  
4, 5, 6.

e 2 Macc. 12. 8, 9.

f See Moors  
Misopistastine

g 2 Chr. 26. 6.

h Adrich, in  
theat. Ter. Saug.  
pag. 24. num. 59

i 1 Mic. 2. 38.

\* 1 Macc. 16. 4.

to wade it, before first encouraged by the example of their <sup>k</sup>Generall. Except any will say, they did not so much fear the depth of the river, as the height of the banks of the other side, to wit, the puissant army of their enemies.

¶ 14. Going further on the river, we come into the Countrey of *Makats*, that is (as learned <sup>l</sup>*Tremelius* well observeth) the border or boundary (if you please, the *Marches*) betwixt this Tribe and their professed enemies the *Philistines*. It is impossible to define the limits thereof, seeing the Countrey was the constant Cock-pit of war: and the ground thereof, sometimes marched forward, sometimes retreated backward, according to the variety of martiall success. Great is the difference betwixt the same sea, at high and low water mark: and so this Countrey must needs be much disproportioned to it self, when extended in a full tyde, and when contracted in a low ebbe of success.

¶ 15. In this Countrey of *Makats* *Bethshemesh* was a principall City, belonging to the *Levites*, and reputed part of *Judah*, but (except some Labell of land tacked to *Judah*) surrounded about with the Tribe of *Dan*. A case obvious in the dividing of Countreys. Who knows not how *Worcester-shire* hath speckled all the adjacent Counties with snips and shreds belonging unto it, though environed with other shires, and that at considerable distance? Hither the kine drawing the Cart, and lowing as they went to their Calves at home, (nature in them was not rooted out, but overruled) brought the *Arke*, and rested it near a great stone in the field of <sup>m</sup>*Ioshua* a *Bethshemite*. At what time the *Bethshemites* were reaping their harvest in the valley. Instantly at so good news, their Sicles lost their edges, and could cut no more corn that day. The *Arke*-home is to be preferred before *Harvest-home*. But oh! how hard is it to keep hungry eyes from feeding on forbidden objects! All the *Bethshemites* were *Levites*, but not *Priests*, much less high-*Priests*: to whom alone (and that onely anniversary) the survey of those mysteries did belong. Besides at this time *Bethshemesh* from a City, was enlarged to be a Countrey: (such the confluence of *Israelites* from all places) Otherwise no back of one City might seem broad enough for so great a rode, whereby fifty thousand and threescore and ten men were destroyed by the Plague, for their Curiosity, in prying into the *Arke*.

¶ 16. *Gibbethon* is another prime place in *Makats*: allotted by God to the <sup>n</sup>*Levites* of *Kobath*, and no doubt by them peaceably possessed for many years, seeing nothing to the contrary doth appear. But after the days of *Ieroboam* it is said to <sup>o</sup>belong to the *Philistines*. Probably, when the *Levites* loyall both to God and their King, upon the idolatrous defection of *Israel*, willingly <sup>p</sup>deserted their own Cities, the *Philistines* taking advantage thereof (when much good blood is let out,

bad

k 1 Macc. 16. 5, 6

l *Vid. ejus anno-  
ta. in 1 King. 4.  
9.*

m 1 Sam. 6. 18.

\* 1 Sam. 6. 19.

n *Iosh. 19. 44.  
& 21. 23.*o 1 King. 15. 27  
& 16. 15.

p 2 Chr. 11. 14.

bad humours are nimble to supply the place) seized on this City. To recover the same, *Nadab* the son of *Ieroboam* besieged it: but was so far from taking the City, that before it he lost his own life, by the treachery of *Baafha* conspiring against him. This siege continued more then twenty years, (no doubt with intervalls of cessation) for <sup>a</sup> here *Omi* a great Commander was in service, when by the souldiery voted King of *Israel*. After which election he had not so much minde to take the City, as a Crown, vigorously to prosecute his new title, and to suppress *Tibni* his Corrivall. So much of the siege, but nothing of the taking of *Gibbethon*, so that it was still violently possessed by the *Philistines*.

¶ 17. The south-east part of this Tribe is still to survey. Where the brook *Zorek* creeps faintly out of the Tribe of *Judab*. Not far from whose banks we light on *Zorah* and *Eshtaol*: two twin-cities, the one seldom mentioned in Scripture without the other. Except one will call them man and wife: because *Machaneh-Dan* (betwixt *Zorah* and *Eshtaol*) was joint issue of them both. For when six hundred men out of these two cities marched towards the taking of *Leshem*, here they met (probably by mutuall agreement the most convenient place betwixt them) behind (that is, west) of *Kiriath-jearim*. These did call this the first place of their station *Machaneh-Dan*; and the last *Dan* (both from *Dan* their Ancestour) without naming any intermediate places. As in all undertaking, the first motion which founds and the last which finisheth it, are most memorable. It seems that afterwards, a town was built in that place, where their tents were pitched, as a fortunate ground handfelled with good success, where <sup>f</sup> *Samson* seems to have had his education.

¶ 18. But his birth at *Zorah*. Where he was the son of a long barren mother (a regiment in Scripture of such eminent Persons, *Isaac*, *Jacob*, *Samuel*, *Samson*, *Iohn Baptist* &c.) as if (besides higher causes) nature had long thriftily reserved her utmost strength, to expend it at last with more credit. Here an Angel appearing to *Manoahs* wife, both told her that she should be a mother, and taught her how she should be a nurse; with the ceremonious breeding of her son. No Wine must come in, no razor on him. *Hercules* the Pagan-*Samson* in some sort may seem, by the luxury of Poets wits, to ape this Jewish *Hercules*. Neither of them otherwise mounted, then on their legs: otherwise defensively armed, then with their skin and clothes. A law-bone a sword to the one, a Club, to the other. Both of them very like for their valour, and too like for their wantonness, women being the destruction of them both.

¶ 19. But as *Samsons* lustre did rise, so it did set in this Tribe. Hereabouts born and buried in the grave of his Father *Manoah*, betwixt *Zorah* and *Eshtaol*. Reader, let me invite thee with me solemnly to behold his sepulchre, that therein both of us may bury all our vain thoughts of eternity here. He that hereafter shall presume on his own might as

immor-

immortall, hath not stronger brains, but a weaker back then. *Samson*.

¶ 20. To goe back to *Zorah*, which now grows confident and bold with the accession of the brook *Eshtaol*, so named (as the vine in *Hamshire*) from bunches of grapes there growing, whereof one was the load for two men. Surely *Bacchus* did not so drown *Ceres* in this Countrey, nor did God the wise master of the feast, entertain the Jews his daily guests, with such liquid diet, but that we may justly presume the land afforded bread and meat in a plentiful proportion to their wine. But when the spies brought this home to the camp of the *Israelites* at *Kadesh-barnea*, they liked the wine, but not the reckoning, which was to be paid for it: not so pleased with the bigness of the grapes, as frightened at the bulkes of the Giants.

¶ 21. Nor is there any other considerable City remaining in this Tribe, save *Timnah*, where *Judah* sheared his sheep, and at *Pethah-enaim* (or the opening of the ways) committed incest with *Thamar* his unknown daughter-in-law, whom after wards he commanded to be brought forth and burnt. Thus easier is it for one to cause another to be consumed to ashes, then to quench the least spark of lust in our own soul. Afterwards *Samson* going with his Parents to wooe his wife, killed a young Lion in the vineyards of *Timnah*, and the text saith, he told not his Father or another what he had done. Herein his silence no less commendable then his valour. But indeed true prowess pleaseth it self more in doing then reporting its own atchievements. Not long after the Bees made a hive of the Lions body. And did not this land flow with honey, when it was powred into a carkass for want of other vessels to receive it? Honey which in fine proved gall to the *Philistines*. For though they read his riddle by plowing with his beiser, he payed his forfeit by killing their Countrey men. Hence afterwards *Samson*, to revenge the injuries offered unto him, sent forth his Foxes, which proved incendiaries of the corn and grain of the *Philistines*.

¶ 22. So much for the places of this Tribe, of whose situation we have any certainty from Gods word, or good Authors. On the rest we hang out our conjecturall Flag. Which whilest some censure for the Ensignes of our ignorance; others I hope will approve as the colours of our modesty. Especially having done our best endeavour in ranking them; and in default of demonstrations, the most probability hath ever been accounted the next heir apparent to Truth. The best is, such places are onely of name, not of note; but once mentioned in *Joshua*, without any memorable actions done in them, and so any mistake in the false posture will prove less dangerous. Mountains of eminency this Tribe affords none, save mount *Seir* (puny hills far different from those in *Edom*) and mount *Baalab*. Both parcels of the south-west bounds of *Judab*, as originally they were assigned. But seeing those limits were

Z

after-

\* Num. 13. 24.  
15. & cap. 32. 9  
Deut. 1. 24.

Gen. 38. 24.

Jud. 14. 5. 6.

Verse 8.

Verse 16.

Jud. 15. 4.

Josh. 19. 41.  
42. &c.

Josh. 15. 10.  
a Josh. 15. 14.



afterward discomposed by a new division and re-assignment of them to this Tribe (the out-list of Judah fell into the midst of *Dans* whole cloth) those antiquated borders are rendered the less remarkable. And as for other mountains, although this whole was mountainous; yet there was a parity in her hills, none exceeding high; one such advantages of ground swelling above the plain, seemed to be the full breasts and fair nipples of that land, which flowed with milke and honey.

§ 23. A fair reserve of land in, not of, the Tribe, is still behind; long expecting our company to come and describe it; namely, *Philistia*; or a part of the land of the *Philistines*. These were a warlike people; none of the seven nations of the *Canaanites*, which God drove out before *Israel*; but descended from *Mizraim*, the son of *Cham*. In the race of military achievements, they started with the first, ran with the swiftest, and held out with the longest. Having a King in the days of *Abraham*, and continuing themselves in a considerable condition till after the captivity. Returning almost as many forcible impressions, as they received from the *Israelites*: What though *Shungar* smote, *Samson* milled; and *Samuel* humbled them; yet they grew so great in the reign of *Saul*, that they left all the *Israelites* swordless: though afterwards there was one sword too many in *Saul's* hand; wherewith he slew himself when overcome by the *Philistines*. Indeed *David* brought them, and *Solomon* kept them under. But in the days of *Jokan* they recovered themselves; that they plundered *Judah*, rifled the Kings palace; killed and carried captive the seed royall. *Uzziah* after ordered them into obedience; but under *Ahaz* they regained their lost cities, and wan more unto them. In a word; of the heathen people left for thornes in the sides of the *Jewes*, none had sharper prickles, or pierced nearer to their hearts then the *Philistines*. Yea such their puissance, that from them the *Greeks* and *Latins* called all this land *Palestina*; because the *Philistines* lived on the sea coast most obvious to the notice of foreigners. As in deed a small Port makes a greater report in the eares of strangers far off, then a land-locked place though far greater in proportion.

§ 24. The bounds of *Philistia* are not precisely to be set down. For whilest tame cattell are kept in pastures, beasts of prey (such this warlike people) are onely bounded by their own ravenous appetite. The best way to measure the borders of the *Philistines* is to behold the sins of the *Israelites*. For when they were increased, then the Countrey of the *Philistines* was accordingly enlarged. Thus in the days of King *Saul* they roved, and ranged as far as *Dor* and *Bethshean* in the half Tribe of *Manasseh*, and had Garisons in the heart of most Tribes of *Israel*. But their constant habitation (their den, as I may terme it) was a tract of ground from *Gath* in the north to *Gaza* in the south. Some fifty miles in length and about halfe as broad, in the lands allotted to *Judah*, *Dan*, and *Simcon*. Their government was a mixture of Monarchy, and Aristocracy.

b Gen. 10. 14.  
1 Chr. 1. 12.

c Gen. 20. 2.  
&c. 21.  
ver. 22. 32.

d Jud. 3. 31.  
e 1 Sam. 7. 14.

f 1 Sam. 13. 22.

\* 2 Sam. 5. 18.  
&c. 8. 1. & 21.  
15. &c.

g 1 Chr. 21. 17.  
h 1 Chr. 26. 6.

i Josh. 23. 13.  
\* Ezek. 25. 15.

k 1 Sam. 13. 10.

l 1 Sam. 27. 3.

cracy. For as their chiefe Cities had Kings over them, which seem absolute in their own dominions; so these kingdoms were but *Cantons* in relation to the whole, as members making up one entire Commonwealth.

§ 25. There need no other evidence be produced to prove the fruitfulness of their Countrey, then the vastness of their bodies, whereof the rankness of their ground must be allowed a partiall cause. Our English Proverb saith, *shew me not the meate, but shew me the man*. The well barling of the Giants bred in *Philistia* (chiefly in *Gath* their Seminary) being Heteroclites, redundants from the rules of nature, sufficiently attests the fertility of their soil. Some of these Giants had their hands branching out into six fingers, though they who had one fewer had enough to kill them. Let Naturalists curiously inquire, whether or no this stock of Giants be wholly spent in our age: And if so, what the true causes thereof. Whether intemperance of diet, or over early marriage; seeing every one that is raw to work, count themselves ripe to wed. Let them consult whether nature hath not some other way recompensed in our age that want of strength, by giving them quicker wits; whereas in voluminous men commonly there is much empty margent. However mens lesser strength and stature amounts not to a proof of an universall decay in nature, as a most learned pen hath unanswerably demonstrated.

§ 26. One thing more we must observe of the *Philistines*, that they are also called *Cherethims* or *Cherethites* in Scripture. Know also that the *Cherethites* were a kind of lifeguard to King *David*. Now because it is improbable that so wise a Prince would intrust his Person in the protection of the *Philistines* his conquered enemies: therefore learned *Tremellius* by *Cherethites* understands such *Israelites* as afterwards possessed the Countrey of the *Philistines* expelled by *David*. Which seems to some but a forced interpretation. For what unlikelyhood was it, that *David* might entertain *Profelyte Philistines*, converts to the Jewish religion, if there were such, to be attendants about his body? Not to instance in the French Kings double gard of *Scots*, and *Switzers*, as improper to this purpose; (because though foreign, yet free and friendly nations;) *David* out of policy might retain such to wait upon him, both for their present encouragement, and future engagements of the fidelity of the *Philistines*. Whole service might not onely be free from danger, but full of advantage, especially when they were under the conduct of so wise and valiant an *Israelite* as *Benajah* the son of *Jehojada* placed governour over them. To render this still more probable: Consider how *Ittai* the *Gittite*, with six hundred men of *Gath*, was no native of *Israel*, as appears by *David's* words, *thou art a stranger and an exile*; and yet was intrusted with the Command of a Terce of the army, in the battell against *Abfolom*. Wherein he excellently acquitted himself according to his

2 Sam. 21. 20. 21

m 1 Chr. 20. 6.

\* Dr. Hakewells apology for divine providence.

n 1 Sam. 30. 14.  
& Ezck. 25. 26  
& Zeph. 2. 5.  
o 2 Sam. 8. 18.  
& 1 King. 1. 38.

p Vid. ejus annota in locum prædicta.

q 2 Sam. 20. 23.

r 2 Sam. 15. 18.  
19.  
s 2 Sam. 18. 1.

his loyall resolution to attend the Kings fortunes whether in life or death.

¶ 27. Come we now to describe the Countrey *Philistia*, where in the north part thereof, we finde *Gath* a regall City.\* before *Achish* the son of *Maach* the King whereof, *David* to save his life counterfeited himself mad. But whether guilty or no in so doing, Divines have not yet determined. It would incline me to the more charitable side, that he had good warrant for what he did, because at the same time (understand it immediately before or after) he composed two Psalmes. Which shew his soul not out of tune solemnly to serve God. But *David* went to *Achish* a second time, with sixe hundred men; (it seems upon better assurance before-hand, then formerly) and was with great kindness entertained by him, dwelt with him in *Gath*, and after obtained *Ziklag* from him; and by *Achish* his minde should have been the\* keeper of his head. *Achish* the son of *Maachab* (tributary no doubt to *Solomon*) was King of *Gath*. For *Shimei* confined to *Hierusalem* by *Solomons* command, and his own consent, did fetch from him his fugitive servants. Time was when *Shimei's* tongue ran too fast in railing on *David* his Master, and now his feet moved too far in running after his servants, so that breaking the *Tedder of his Commission*, of the pieces thereof a *Halter* was justly made for his execution. This City of \**Gath* was afterwards fortified by *Rehoboam*, and many years after taken \* by *Hazael* King of *Syria*, and in the next age had the wall thereof broken down by *Uzziah* King of *Israel*.

¶ 28. Betwixt *Gath* and *Ekron* (lying thence south-west) we are as certain there were Cities as ignorant how to call them. For the present let them pass by the name of *Samuels Cities*: because by his devotion, the Cities, which the *Philistines* had taken from *Israel*, were restored to *Israel* from *Ekron* even unto *Gath*. See the difference betwixt *Priest* and *Priest*, both in service and success. Vicious *Hophni*\* brings forth the *Arke* into the field, fights, falls, loseth his own life, and part of *Israels* Land to the *Philistines*. Pious *Samuel* stays and prays at home; the *Arke* is brought back to him: he both saves himself, and as a bountifull benefactor regaineth the former loss of his Countrey.

¶ 29. *Ekron* was a stately City; and commendable was the discretion of her *Inhabitants*, who learning wit from their neighbours woe, would not keep the \* *Arke* and Gods anger therein, but with the speediest conveniency returned it home to *Bethshemesh*. Of these *Ekronites*, *David* afterward killed two hundred, and tendered their Foreskins a Dowry for *Michal* *Sauls* daughter. For, though by the condition of his Espousals he contracted but for an <sup>b</sup> hundred Foreskins, yet such was the superegration of his valour (Love and Loyalty never give scant measure) that he <sup>c</sup> doubled the number. And what injustice was it that he that paid her dowry double should enjoy her but halfe? seeing *Saul* afterwards

\* 1 Sam. 21. 10

2 Psal. 34. &amp; 56

\* 1 Sam. 27. 2, 3  
5, 6, & 2. 82.

\* 1 King. 2. 39.

\* 2 Sam. 16. 7.

\* 2 Chr. 11. 8.

\* 2 Kin. 12. 17.

\* 2 Chr. 26. 6.

\* 1 Sam. 7. 14.

\* 1 Sam. 4. 4.

\* 1 Sam. 5. 10.

\* 1 Sam. 18. 25.

\* 1 Sam. 18. 17.

wards took her away, and gave her to <sup>d</sup> another. *Beelzebub* was the grand Idoll of *Ekron*, whose name importeth a Lord of flies. *Scaliger* conceiving it to be a nick-name which the Jews gave it in derision; so that the terming it a God of flies, was in effect to say, a flie for your God. In the new Testament *Beelzebub* passeth for the Prince of the Devills. It seems that Hell it self, that place of confusion, would wholly be confounded, if some superiority were not therein observed.

¶ 30. More south we again come to the river *Sorek*, on whose banks grew Grapes of goodly greatnes; yea the *Hebrews* report them to have been without any \* kernels. But that hereabouts Lust did not grow without shame and sorrow to attend it, *Samson* will sadly witness. For in the house of *Dalilah* by the brook of <sup>h</sup> *Sorek*, he betrayed his strength to her, she his person to the *Philistines*. Thus those that sleep on a harlots lap for their Pillow, are overtaken with destruction before they dream thereof. Hence they carried *Samson* to *Gaza*, which is welnigh forty miles off. And why so far? Partly to render their triumph more glorious, baiting him with all eyes gazing on him, and partly the more safely to secure him, bringing him far from his friends, and beyond the reach of any rescue.

¶ 31. But as here was the place where *Samsons* purity was polluted, so hard by was the fountain or water wherein the *Ethiopians* pollution was purified. This was he, who being Treasurer to *Candace* Queen of *Ethiopia*, rode in his chariot and read *Isaias*, when, (always some unexpected good surprizeth such as are studious in the Scripture) \* *Philip* was sent to expound it unto him. Can a <sup>i</sup> *Blackamore* change his skin, saith the Prophet? But see here the virtue of baptis<sup>m</sup>all water, washing away the black hue, and vicious habits of his naturall Corruption, and making him a true Christian convert.

¶ 32. But *Philip* was found at *Azotus*; and *Azotus* or *Ashdod* hardby is easily found, (for a City seated on a Hill cannot be hid.) This was the third *Satrapie* of the *Philistines*, in our definition, but first in honour, as famous for *Dagon* an Idol there adored: who yet had the manners in homage to the *Arke* to put off his head and hands, and fall flat on the ground. And hither first they brought the *Arke* of God\*. This was allotted to the Tribe of *Judah*†; but left unconquered by *Joshua*. King *Uzziah* brake down the wall of it: and built Cities in the coast of it\*. And soon after *Tartan* sent by *Sargon* King of *Assyria*, took it†. The *Maccabees* had divers battells near *Azotus*. Here *Judas* overthrowes *Gorgias*\*, And spoiles *Azotus*†; And again pursues *Bacchides*. But himself is slain\*. Here *Jonathan* overcome *Demetrius* the younger, and burns *Azotus*; and the Temple of *Dagon*†; And hereabouts *Judas* and *John* prevaile against \* *Cendebeus*. As for *Dagon* here adored, some make him Patron of grain, (and he is translated *Σείτω* by *Philo Biblius*) others the President of the sea;

\* 1 Sam. 5. 4, 44.

\* 2 King. 1. 2.

\* Mat. 12. 24.

\* Hieron. in 5  
Sam. cap. 15a.

\* 1 Judg. 16. 4.

\* 1 Judg. 16. 21.

\* AG. 8. 29.  
1 Cor. 13. 23.\* 1 Sam. 5. 1.  
& 6. 17.

† 10th. 15. 47.

\* Chap. 13. 2.

\* 1 Chr. 26. 6.

† 1 Sa. 20. 1.

\* 1 Macc. 4. 55.

† Chap. 5. 6.

\* 1 Chr. 15. 18.

† 1 Macc. 10.

78. 84.

\* 1 Macc. 16. 10.

sea; and we may safely beleve his Power as much over the one as the other. His shape (save that it was masculine for sexe) resembled the Antick laughed at by the Poet.

*Definit in piscem, mulier formosa superne.  
Upwards man-like he ascended,  
Downwards like a fish he ended.*

m See the S. p. cuagint. *ἰσχυρὸς ὡς ἰχθυὶς* *ἰσχυρὸς ὡς ἰχθυὶς*

n Nchc. 13. 24.

o Nemius Elvudig.

p 2 Sam. 8. 1.

Jonah on the sea.

q Ionah 1. 3.

r Psal. 107. 23.

s Nahum 3. 1.

t Ionah 4. 2.

And yet this Fish had also <sup>m</sup> feet under the *tail* thereof, which feet of a fish seem not to stand with any proportion. But what shall we say? The uglier his shape, the handsomer for an Idol; and to keep a Decorum, it was fit that he should be as mishapen in his form, as monstrous in his worship. Far handsomer no doubt were the women of *Ashdod*, or else the Israelites would never have been so enamoured with them, as after their return from the captivity, by marrying with them to beget a mongrell off-spring, whose tongues (as if divided *Parte per Pale*) spake half <sup>n</sup> *Ashdod* and half *Hebrew*. But surely God was afterwards better pleased with the Jews solemn submission, and fair putting away of their wives, then with the cruelty of the Britons (if true what<sup>o</sup> reported) which marrying French women in *Armorica* (now called little Britain) out of a zeale to preserve their native Language, they cut out their wives tongues for fear they should infect their children with a mixture of French. As for <sup>p</sup> *Meibeg-Ammah* in *Philistia*; because the learned are not resolved whether thereby a place be designed; and if so, many take it for *Gath*; or else that thereby is signified, that David took the Bridle of Power, from the hand of the *Philistines*; see it signed with an Asteriske, enough to tell the Reader, that we do not shew, but seek a certainty therein.

§ 33. So much for the land in this Tribe. If we look on the sea, bounding it on the west, see *Jonah* in his ship, flying as fast as he could, <sup>q</sup> from the presence of the Lord, that is, from the performance of his Propheticall function in *Niniveh*. Otherwise he was better principled then to conceive it probable, in any place to avoid Gods presence; and (if so erroneously opinioned) made the worst of choices, <sup>r</sup> to goe down into the sea, where Divine power most effectually appears. Many carnall reasons might cause his flight; as, fear to be murdered for delivering so unwelcome a message to that bloody City; suspicion, that his preaching little regarded in *Israel*, would be less in *Niniveh*; zeal to his Countrey, as perceiving the conversion of the Gentiles, would prove the rejection of the Jews; and a jealousy (as himself<sup>t</sup> confesseth) his Prophecie should be disproved on the peoples repentance.

A

A terrible tempest pursuing the ship, works wonders in the mariners:

- 1 Out of the bold came fear; *They were<sup>u</sup> afraid.*
- 2 Out of the profane came piety; *Cried every man to his God.*
- 3 Out of the covetous prodigality; *Cast their ware into the sea.*

Mean time *Jonah* was fast asleep in the botome of the ship. It is hard to make sense of his actions, his flight spake fear, his sleeping shewed security; *formidat & audet*. How doth sin distract men, making them as contrary to themselves, as to Gods commandements!

§ 34. At last, the Master of the ship (now vassall to the winds) awakes him, and *Jonah* detected by lot, and his guilty conscience, is cast as a peace-offering into the sea, where a Whale is provided, after three days to bring him safe to the shore; who amongst many Land-types, was the onely Sea-type (as the <sup>w</sup> Serpent the Aire-type) of our <sup>x</sup> Saviour.

§ 35. The son of *Dekar* was *Solomons* <sup>y</sup> purveyor in *Machats*, and in *Shaalbim*, and *Bethshemesb*, and *Elon-Bethanan*, all places in or near this Tribe. The Armes vulgarly assigned to *Dan*, are *Vert a Snake or adder argent nowed*, biting, as some adde, (let Heralds translate it into the proper terms of Blazonry) the heels of an horse, whereby the Cavalier mounted on him falls down backwards. All grounded on the <sup>z</sup> Blessing of *Jacob*; intimating the lie and subtle disposition of the *Danites*, whose sleight was above their might, policy more then their power, verified in their sodain and unexpected surprisall of the City of *Laiish*. Nor know I how herein to reconcile the particular fancy of *Aben Ezra* to this received opinion, who allows an Eagle for the armes of *Dan*: a creature of most contrary posture and practise to a Snake: (nothing creeps lower then the one, or soares higher then the other) except agreeing in the generall qualities of quick-sight and subtilty. Here if some say that the Eagle might have been the crest of *Dan*, they will quickly retract their opinion, considering crests a modern device, and could not be born in that age, which was scarce conceived three hundred years since. The standard of *Dan*<sup>a</sup> was erected formost of the three on the north side of the Tabernacle.

<sup>u</sup> wonder working tempest.

<sup>w</sup> Ionah 1. 5.

<sup>x</sup> John 3. 14.

<sup>y</sup> Mat. 11. 39.

<sup>z</sup> 1 King 4. 9.

<sup>a</sup> Gen. 49. 17.

<sup>a</sup> Numb. 2. 25.

THE

Year	Trade	Imports	Exports	Balance
1960	100	100	100	0
1961	100	100	100	0
1962	100	100	100	0
1963	100	100	100	0
1964	100	100	100	0
1965	100	100	100	0
1966	100	100	100	0
1967	100	100	100	0
1968	100	100	100	0
1969	100	100	100	0
1970	100	100	100	0
1971	100	100	100	0
1972	100	100	100	0
1973	100	100	100	0
1974	100	100	100	0
1975	100	100	100	0
1976	100	100	100	0
1977	100	100	100	0
1978	100	100	100	0
1979	100	100	100	0
1980	100	100	100	0
1981	100	100	100	0
1982	100	100	100	0
1983	100	100	100	0
1984	100	100	100	0
1985	100	100	100	0
1986	100	100	100	0
1987	100	100	100	0
1988	100	100	100	0
1989	100	100	100	0
1990	100	100	100	0
1991	100	100	100	0
1992	100	100	100	0
1993	100	100	100	0
1994	100	100	100	0
1995	100	100	100	0
1996	100	100	100	0
1997	100	100	100	0
1998	100	100	100	0
1999	100	100	100	0
2000	100	100	100	0
2001	100	100	100	0
2002	100	100	100	0
2003	100	100	100	0
2004	100	100	100	0
2005	100	100	100	0
2006	100	100	100	0
2007	100	100	100	0
2008	100	100	100	0
2009	100	100	100	0
2010	100	100	100	0
2011	100	100	100	0
2012	100	100	100	0
2013	100	100	100	0
2014	100	100	100	0
2015	100	100	100	0
2016	100	100	100	0
2017	100	100	100	0
2018	100	100	100	0
2019	100	100	100	0
2020	100	100	100	0
2021	100	100	100	0
2022	100	100	100	0
2023	100	100	100	0
2024	100	100	100	0
2025	100	100	100	0
2026	100	100	100	0
2027	100	100	100	0
2028	100	100	100	0
2029	100	100	100	0
2030	100	100	100	0
2031	100	100	100	0
2032	100	100	100	0
2033	100	100	100	0
2034	100	100	100	0
2035	100	100	100	0
2036	100	100	100	0
2037	100	100	100	0
2038	100	100	100	0
2039				

[illegible]

.....

Case No.	Case Name	Case Type	Case Status	Case Date	Case Time	Case Location	Case Description	Case Notes	Case Comments
1	John Doe	Male	Active	12/12/2023	10:00	New York	John Doe is a 35-year-old male who is currently active and healthy.	John Doe is a 35-year-old male who is currently active and healthy.	John Doe is a 35-year-old male who is currently active and healthy.
2	Jane Smith	Female	Active	12/12/2023	10:00	New York	Jane Smith is a 35-year-old female who is currently active and healthy.	Jane Smith is a 35-year-old female who is currently active and healthy.	Jane Smith is a 35-year-old female who is currently active and healthy.
3	John Doe	Male	Active	12/12/2023	10:00	New York	John Doe is a 35-year-old male who is currently active and healthy.	John Doe is a 35-year-old male who is currently active and healthy.	John Doe is a 35-year-old male who is currently active and healthy.
4	Jane Smith	Female	Active	12/12/2023	10:00	New York	Jane Smith is a 35-year-old female who is currently active and healthy.	Jane Smith is a 35-year-old female who is currently active and healthy.	Jane Smith is a 35-year-old female who is currently active and healthy.
5	John Doe	Male	Active	12/12/2023	10:00	New York	John Doe is a 35-year-old male who is currently active and healthy.	John Doe is a 35-year-old male who is currently active and healthy.	John Doe is a 35-year-old male who is currently active and healthy.
6	Jane Smith	Female	Active	12/12/2023	10:00	New York	Jane Smith is a 35-year-old female who is currently active and healthy.	Jane Smith is a 35-year-old female who is currently active and healthy.	Jane Smith is a 35-year-old female who is currently active and healthy.
7	John Doe	Male	Active	12/12/2023	10:00	New York	John Doe is a 35-year-old male who is currently active and healthy.	John Doe is a 35-year-old male who is currently active and healthy.	John Doe is a 35-year-old male who is currently active and healthy.
8	Jane Smith	Female	Active	12/12/2023	10:00	New York	Jane Smith is a 35-year-old female who is currently active and healthy.	Jane Smith is a 35-year-old female who is currently active and healthy.	Jane Smith is a 35-year-old female who is currently active and healthy.
9	John Doe	Male	Active	12/12/2023	10:00	New York	John Doe is a 35-year-old male who is currently active and healthy.	John Doe is a 35-year-old male who is currently active and healthy.	John Doe is a 35-year-old male who is currently active and healthy.
10	Jane Smith	Female	Active	12/12/2023	10:00	New York	Jane Smith is a 35-year-old female who is currently active and healthy.	Jane Smith is a 35-year-old female who is currently active and healthy.	Jane Smith is a 35-year-old female who is currently active and healthy.

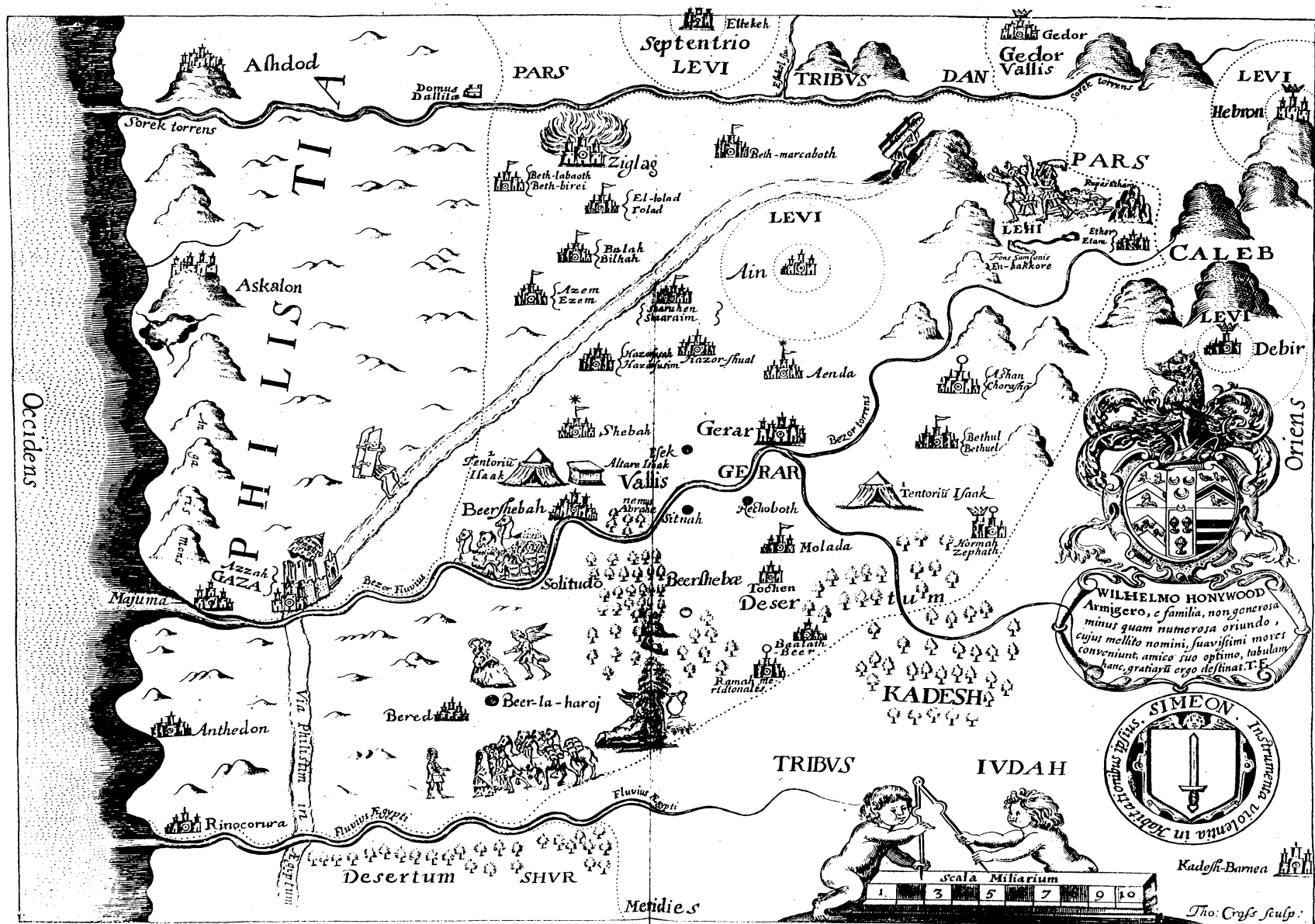
*Here the Map of Simeon is to be inserted.*

*[Faint, illegible handwritten notes]*

\_\_\_\_\_

[illegible]

\_\_\_\_\_





# THE TRIBE OF SIMEON

## CHAP. II.

§ 1.



**SIMEON** second son of *Jacob* by *Leah* his wife probably was active in the persecution of his brother *Joseph*; (therefore singled out in <sup>a</sup> *Egypt* to be a prisoner) certainly imbrued his hands with *Levi* in the blood of the <sup>b</sup> *Shechemites*: Whereupon *Jacob* jointly cursed them, <sup>c</sup> *I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in*

*Israel*. Which prediction took a threefold effect in this Tribe, namely in their

1 <sup>1</sup> *Paucity*. Scarce any Tribe came <sup>\*</sup> *more* out of *Egypt*, not any by much entred fewer into *Canaan*. So sensible was their diminution, that of fifty nine thousand, but twenty two thousand two hundred possessed their inheritance. It seemeth that the many mortalities in the wilderness did light heavy on the *Simeonites*. Yea after they were settled in their possessions, the Text saith, they had <sup>d</sup> *not many children, neither did all their family multiply, like to the children of Judah*. And although <sup>e</sup> immediately after it is recorded, *that the house of their Fathers increased greatly*; yet the proportion is to be measured, not in relation of this to other Tribes, but in the reference of these families to others in the same Tribe of *Simeon*.

2 <sup>2</sup> *Obscurity*. Neither Judge nor Prophet extracted from this Tribe: save that in this dearth of eminent persons (famine will make those crumbs to be taken up, which otherwise would be cast away) we must take in <sup>f</sup> *Judith*, with her *Apocrypha* achievements. But most sure it is that one notoriously infamous, namely <sup>g</sup> *Zimri*, the son of *Salu*, who defied justice, and boldly avouched his adultery with a woman of *Midian*, was son to a Prince of *Simeon*.

<sup>a</sup> Gen. 42. 24.

<sup>b</sup> Gen. 34. 25.

<sup>c</sup> Gen. 49. 7.

<sup>\*</sup> Numb. 1. 23.  
& 26. 14.

<sup>d</sup> 1 Chr. 4. 27.

<sup>e</sup> 1 Chr. 4. 38.

<sup>f</sup> Judi. 9. 2.

<sup>g</sup> Num. 25. 14.



9 Iosh. 19. 1. 9.

3. Dispersedness. Their Countrey was but a jagged Remnant originally belonging to, and ~~was~~ surrounded with <sup>by</sup> Judah on all sides, save on the sea, amongst whom their townes were scattered.

Judg. 1. 3.

¶ 2. Yet in proceſs of time, as the diſperſion of the Levites was turned totally, ſo the ſcattering of the Simeonites was changed partially into a bleſſing. Their locall mixture with Judah begate a politicall confederacy with them, 'Come up with me into my lot, and likewise I will goe with thee into thy lot. Whence a double benefit accrued to the Simeonites.

1 Chr. 15. 9.

1 Spirituall: they were hedged in by their habitation, in the right way of Gods worſhip: ſo that, when the ten Tribes made their idolatrous defection under Jeroboam, many of the Simeonites perſeversed in Gods true ſervice: and they fell to King Aſa in abundance.

2 King. 17. 6.

2 Temporall. When the reſt of their brethren were finally carried away captive under Aſſhſed in the ſixth year of the reign of King Aſſekiah, probable it is that a conſiderable number of the Simeonites remained, as hath been proved before, by their habitation within the lot of Judah.

m Gen. 26. 15.

m Mark. 13. 8.

¶ 3. The Lot of Simeon was tranſcendently fruitful, having a moſt temperate aire, inſomuch that Saint Hierome ſaith, in his time it was termed *Regio ſalutaris*, the healthy Countrey. No marvell then if the Patriarchs Abraham and Isaac having their choice of the whole Countrey, preferred to live ſo long in theſe parts. And the latter of them ſowing grain near Gerar reaped <sup>it</sup> an hundred fold, which was the greateſt increaſe which that Corn returned, which fell into good ground, in the <sup>of</sup> Goppell.

o Judg. 16. 3.

¶ 4. In the north-eaſt corner of this Tribe we finde that mountain before Hebron, to the <sup>of</sup> top whereof, full twenty miles from the City, Samſon carried the gates of Azzah. There he laid them down, not in a plain but ſteep place, partly in the gallantry of his ſtrength, that not faintneſs, but his free pleaſure made him lay them down; and partly, that in ſo conſpicuous a place the Gazites might eaſier finde their gates there, then fetch them thence. A little more weſtward, not far from the banks of the river Sorék, ſtood the City Ziglag, which Achish King of Gath, beſtowed on David during his abode there. If any demand why David, when King of Iſrael, did not reſtore Ziglag to Achish again; let ſuch know, that (beſides that Cities once paſſed into a potent hand, are too precious things to be parted with) David being crowned King of Iſrael had an undoubted right derived unto him by Gods grant, not onely to this City, but to the whole Kingdome of Gath, and land of the Philiftines, which God had given to Judah, though hitherto they were not able to recover it.

p 1 Sam. 27. 6.

¶ 5. Afterwards, whileſt David was marching (at leaſt wiſe in preſence) with Achish againſt Saul, the Amalekites in his abſence burnt Ziglag, carry-

carrying away all the people therein captive. Griefe hereat ſo prevailed in Davids men at their return, that in anguiſh of their hearts, they were ready to ſtone him. Could better be expected from them? Behold their originall, they were at firſt, 'men in debt and diſtreſſ', whoſe ſeverall diſcontents made them generally contented to join together; ſo that not David, but his neceſſities choſe them to attend him, who now in adverſity diſcovered their impious diſpoſitions. But David to avoid this ſhowre of ſtones ready to rain upon him, run for ſhelter to God his Rock, in whom he comforted himſelf. Thus, as it is always darkeſt juſt before the Day dawneth, ſo God uſeth to viſite his ſervants with greateſt afflictions, when he intendeth their ſpeedy advancement. For immediately after, David not onely recovered his loſs with advantage, but alſo was proclaimed King of Iſrael: though ſome war aroſe for a time between him and Iſhbobaſeth.

q 1 Sam. 30. 6.

r 1 Sam. 22. 2.

¶ 6. But the moſt memorable places of this Tribe are ſeated on or near the brook of Bezor, which ariſing in Judah takes his courſe ſouth-weſt, not far from 'Ethar or 'Etan in the north-eaſt corner of this Tribe. In the rock of 'Etan near the City of that name Samſon repoſed himſelf, whence the men of Judah brought him down, bound with two cords, and delivered him to the Philiftines: but he preſently found hiſpirits, and in that place the jaw-bone of an Aſſe. Bad weapons are better then none; and it matters not what they be, ſo that they be wielded by Samſons arme, that, guided by Gods hand. This jaw-bone which uſed to feed on graſs, here eat up a <sup>of</sup> thouſand men. Hereupon the place was called Rama-Lehi, the liſting up of a jawbone.

/ Iosh. 19. 7.

t 2 Chr. 4. 32.

u Judg. 15. 11.

w Judg. 15. 15.

¶ 7. Thus Samſons thirſt of revenge was allayed with the bloud of the Philiftines, but the quenching of one thirſt was the kindling of another. How quickly can God tame fury into faintneſs with want of water! In this ſtraight he hath his recourſe by prayer to God, who <sup>of</sup> cleaves a hollow place in the jaw. Heaven can make dry bones <sup>of</sup> live, yea give life to others, as here to Samſon, water preſently flowing out thereof. Let poets fondly brag of Hippocrene, a fountain from a horſes hoof; moſt true it is that a ſpring did flow from the jawbone of an Aſſe. Except any be pleaſed (which indeed is moſt probable) not to take Lehi in Hebrew for the materiall jaw-bone, but for the Countrey thereabouts, ſo newly named by Samſon, out of a hollow place of the earth whereof, God produced this fountain.

x Judg. 15. 17.

y Ezek. 37. 3.

¶ 8. Hence Bezor runneth by Ain, the onely City belonging to the <sup>of</sup> Levites, in this Tribe. Indeed both <sup>of</sup> Simeon and Levi were curſed to be ſcattered in Iſrael, and this City of the Levites ſcattered in Simeon, may ſeem to be diſperſed in a diſperſion. One City it ſeems was proportionable to this ſmall and mangled Tribe. Thus even the pooreſt muſt have ſome Preachers to inſtruct them, and afford thoſe Preachers maintenance for their inſtruction. At Gerar, the brook Bezor receives

\* Iosh. 21. 9. 16

&amp; 19. 17.

z Gen. 49. 7.

a Psl. 29. 8.

from the south a Tributary rivolet, fetching its fountain out of the wilderness of *Kadesh*, a place full of strong and stately trees. But what saith the <sup>a</sup> Psalmist? *The voice of the Lord shaketh the wilderness, yea the Lord shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh*. As if this of all other was most sturdy and stubborn to withstand the summons of Gods voice: but all in vain, the least whisper of his mouth sending a palsey into the foundations thereof.

¶ 9. In the confines of this wilderness stood three remarkable Cities, which (lest the Reader should mistake) we have marked with circles on the tops of them. Not that any evill spirits moved therein, seeing these were the places where David haunted, whilst Saul persecuted him, and to whose inhabitants he sent part of his spoile taken from the *Amalekites* for a present. An act no less politic then just, with the same both discharging the shot of his former entertainment, and for the future obliging them by his bounty to be really sensible of his right of succession to the Crown. The first of these <sup>b</sup> *Corashan* (elsewhere onely called *Ashan*.) The second <sup>d</sup> *South-Ramoth*, and <sup>e</sup> *Hormah* the last and most observable, because of three eminent places of that name in or near the Land of Canaan,

¶ 1 Sam. 30. 30.  
e Josh. 19. 7.  
1 Chr. 4. 32.  
d Josh. 19. 8.  
1 Sam. 30. 27.  
e 1 Sam. 30. 30.

f Num. 14. 45.

g Num. 21. 3.

h Judg. 1. 17.

1 Chr. 4. 30.

- 1 Where the disobedient *Israelites* were destroyed by the *Canaanites*.
- 2 Where the *Canaanites* were destroyed by the penitent <sup>b</sup> *Israelites*.
- 3 Where the Tribes of <sup>b</sup> *Judah* and *Simeon* associating together destroyed the *Canaanites*, being properly in this Tribe.

We see that *destruction* (so *Hormah* soundeth in Hebrew) gives the name to them all. And wonder not then, that in a Countrey the Seat of war, there were so many towns of this sad denomination, but pray rather that God would seasonably settle a peace in England, lest therein be found more *Hormahs* then were in *Israel*.

¶ 10. As for *Gerar* the City above mentioned, it was anciently a kingdome of the *Philistines*, whose Kings seem all to be called *Abimelechs*. To one of these *Abraham* falsely affirmed that *Sarah* his wife was his sister: and afterwards *Isaac* (see the powerfull influence of Parents faults on their childrens practise!) to another of the same name offended in the like falsehood. This latter *Abimelech* looking out of his window, beheld *Isaac* <sup>k</sup> *sporting with Rebekah*, (gestures not unlawfull as done, but as seen) and from this familiarity (greater his charity then *Isaacs* caution therein) interpreted her to be not his harlot, but his wife.

i Gen. 20. 2.

k Gen. 26. 8.

l Gen. 26. 15.

m Gen. 26. 18.

¶ 11. Afterwards *Isaac* outed of the City dwelt in the neighbouring valley of *Gerar*, and whithersoever he removed, Gods blessing, and the *Philistines* envy followed him. He grew fat in estate, his enemies lean at the sight thereof, which made them spitefully stop the wells which his Father had digged. Happy that they could neither dam up nor drain dry the dew of Divine blessing, from falling upon him, which, if possible to effect, their malice would have attempted. But *Isaac* afterwards sunk these wells the second time, and he <sup>m</sup> called their names after the names

names by which his Father had called them. See his humility herein, not varying from his Fathers will in an indifferent matter, whereas many now adays count it the greatest honour of this age, in all things to dissent from the former. Besides these renewed wells, *Isaac* had new ones of his own making, as namely

- 1 <sup>a</sup> *Esech*: that is *strife*, so called because his heardmen, and the *Gerarites* strove about it.
- 2 <sup>o</sup> *Sinab*, that is *hatred*, so named on the like occasion.
- 3 <sup>p</sup> *Rekoboth*, that is *enlargement*, which he peaceably possessed; God making room for him.

n Gen. 26. 20.

o Gen. 26. 21.

p Gen. 26. 22.

The two former pass for the emblems of our militant condition in this life, the last typifyeth our happy estate in a better, and more roomthy place; *In my Fathers house there be many mansions*.

q Job. 14. 27.

¶ 12. This vale of *Gerar* was the Granary of *Canaan*, whither the Patriarchs retired in time of famine; for plenty dwelt there, when penury was elsewhere. Nor will it be amiss to insert the testimony of a Modern traveller, to shew how the Countrey hereabouts, even at this day, retains an indeleble character of its former fruitfulness. *We passed this day through the most pregnant and pleasant valley, that ever eye beheld. On the right hand a ridge of high mountains (whereon stands Hebron) on the left hand the Mediterranean Sea bordered with continued hills, beset with variety of fruits. The Champion between about twenty miles over, full of flowry hills ascending leisurely, and not much surmounting their ranker vallies, with groves of Olives and other fruits dispersedly adorned. Yet is this wealthy Bottome (as are all the rest) for the most part uninhabited.*

r Geor. Sands. trav. 3. b. 150. p.

¶ 13. From the vale of *Gerar* the brook *Bezor* runneth by the grove near *Beerseba*,<sup>i</sup> planted by *Abraham* for the more convenient performance of his devotion. Collect we hence that *Abraham* resided some considerable time in these parts, seeing trees grow not up as *Jonas* his gourd in a night, but must have some competent season to come to maturity. But what was piety in *Abraham* in planting this grove, was profaneness in his posterity to imitate. For after that God had made choice of a fixed place (Tabernacle, or Temple) to put his name there, such as elsewhere sacrificed unto him were not onely guilty of Schisme (separating themselves from the publick worship) but flat Idolatry, serving the true God in a false manner, namely, in a place prohibited. And now it is seasonably remembered, that many ages after, *Beerseba* was an eminent place of Idolatry. The <sup>q</sup> Prophet threatneth finall confusion to such that say, in nature of an oath, *The manner of Beerseba liveth*. It being probable that as the <sup>r</sup> brazen serpent set up by *Moses*, was afterwards abused to Idolatry, so this grove of *Abrahams* planting near *Beerseba* was by his posterity perverted to some solemn superstition, the manner or way whereof, secundum usum *Beerseba*, was a precedent, or leading pattern for other places to imitate: as *Aek. 9. 2. & 18. 25. & 24. 14.*

s Gen. 21. 33.

t Amos 5. 5. &amp; 8. 14.

u 2 King. 18. 4.

¶ 14. But

Gen. 21. 31.

Gen. 26. 33.

Gen. 46. 4.

1 Sam. 8. 2.

Chr. 19. 4.

1 King. 19. 3.

1 Sam. 30. 10.

§ 14. But the City of *Beer-sheba* it self stood hard by on the brook *Bezor*. The name imports, *The well of an oath*. First so called from *Abraham*, then from *Isaac's* ceremonious swearing and covenanting with *Abimelech* in that place. Now if *Scarlet* keep colour because twice died, and therefore called *Dibaphon*, well might *Beer-sheba* retain her name, twice on the same occasion imposed upon it. Here God comforted *Jacob* in his journey down into *Egypt*, promising him safety and sight of his son *Joseph*. Many hundred years after, *Samuel* at *Beer-sheba* set up his Sons for Judges, who degenerated from their Fathers integrity. In the division of the land into two kingdoms, *Beer-sheba* belonged to *Judah*, where *Jehoshaphat* set up Judges, and whither *Elijah* persecuted by *Jezebel* fled for succour. Hence he fled into the wilderness, leaving his servant at *Beer-sheba*. Not that he carelessly cast him off, but as the case stood with *Elijah*, life was to be preferred before attendance, and one alone might shift with more secrecy then two together. Besides, by the avoidance of this servant (probably no person of extraordinary performance) divine providence made a way for *Elifha* (one of more desert) in this vacancy to be inducted into *Elijah's* service.

§ 15. Coming still west-ward on the bank of *Bezor*, we finde the place where two hundred of *David's* foot being faint stayed with the baggage, whilest the rest of their brethren pursued and conquered the *Amalekites*. But these at their return denied the two hundred staying by the brook, any part of their spoile, till *David* ordered it as a leading case, that these which attended the baggage should be equall sharers with such who fought in the battell. And very good reason:

- 1 It was not laziness, but weariness kept them behinde. A stout heart sometimes cannot help a fainting body. Wherefore to punish sickness in them for a sin, had been height of tyranny.
- 2 Grant their tired bodies could not keep pace with their souls, yet no doubt in desire they marched along with their brethren, and perchance by their prayers facilitated their victory.
- 3 During their staying behind, their employment was as necessary, though not so honourable. The stuffe could not secure it self, and the keeping of it in the others absence was a good piece of defensive service.

Now from hence it appears, that in cases not provided for in the judicall Law, the Princes of *Israel* were intrusted with power to enact Statutes, in a prudentiall proportion to Gods word, binding all in their dominions to the observance of them. This ordinance of *David* may from the place be termed the *Statute of Bezor*. Nor is it any news for Laws to be made in open fields by rivers sides, our *English* Laws having had their birth in so plain a place in *Romy-mede* near the river of *Thames*, where King *John* and his *Barons* first drew them up together. Yea, no fitter place for such solmn acts then a rivers side, where the sight thereof

thereof may be the remembrance, that *Judgement* may run down as waters, and righteounesse as a mighty stream. Hence *Bezor* gliden into the Land of the *Philistines*, whither in due time we will follow it.

§ 16. South of this brook lay the wilderness of *Beer-sheba*, often mentioned in Scripture. Herein *Hagar* and *Ismael* wandered when the bottle of water was spent, the last Legacy which *Abraham* bequeathed him. Oh how she weeps, as if intending to refill the same from her eyes! but alas, that moisture so blackish would rather increase then allay any thirst. And now what should she do? It was death to her to see her son die, and yet that pity which would not suffer her to tarry by him, would not permit her to depart from him. In this Dilemma of affection she resolves on the distance of a bow-shoot as a competent mean betwixt presence and absence, and disposeth her self under one shrub, her son under another. Here *Ismael* cries and God heareth. The very worst, in extreme want are the objects of pity, and though *Ismael* had mocked for *Isaac*, heaven had mercy for *Ismael*. An Angel sent shows *Hagar* a fountain, not now newly created, but newly discovered to her sight. The object was, there before, but the Organ not rightly disposed to behold it. How near may men be to their own happiness and misery, touching it, yet not seeing it, till God open their eyes! More south in this wilderness was the *Juniper-tree* under which *Elifha* sat so highly discontented. Coales of *Juniper* we know are extremely hot, but is there any secret quality in the shade of that tree, to put *Elifha*, sitting under, into such passions, as that nothing but death would please him for the present? Sorrow bought him asleep, and afterwards awaking, being refreshed with a cake of bread, cruse of water, and comfort of an Angel he undertook his journey to *Horeb*.

§ 17. Not far off betwixt *Kadesh* and *Beredis Beer-lah-roi*, that is, the well of him that liveth and seeth: so named by *Hagar*, because there an Angel catechised, comforted, and counselled her to, return and humble herself to *Sarah* her mistress. By this well *Isaac* was walking and meditating, when *Rebekah* brought from her Fathers house, first met him, in her most modest behaviour. For at the sight of him, though at some distance, she lighted from her Camel, counting it ill manners to ride, when her husband and master went a foot: as also to give an earnest of her future good housewifery, that she would prefer industry before ease, honest pain before pleasure. The she veiled her self, partly to shew that the beams of her beauty were hereafter to be appropriated to *Isaac* alone, & partly in confession of subjection, being now under cover-baron, the command and protection of a husband. Well, I dare compare, you prefer this veiled wives chastity, before the virginity of many veiled vocaries.

§ 18. More south is the river of *Egypt* the utmost limit, not onely of this Tribe, but of all *Israel*. Indeed by the river of *Egypt* (often mentioned in *Exodus*) onely *Nile* is intended. But this stream (which some conceive is particularly called *Shichor*) is termed the River of *Egypt*, not

Atmos 5. 24.

Gen. 21. 14.

Gen. 21. 16.

1 King. 19. 4.

Gen. 16. 14.

Gen. 24. 61.

Gen. 24. 64.

Gen. 24. 65.

not because it is in, but is in the high way to Egypt. Otherwise, the traveller who sits down on the banks thereof, shall never come thither. In the Septuagint, Rhinocolura is put for this river of Egypt, being a long named city of short note, seated on the influx thereof into the sea. Only this Rhinocolura is famous in heathen History, because thither (as into an hospital) all those malefactors were sent, whose noses were cut off for their offences: a punishment inflicted on the Egyptians by an Ethiopian King who conquered them. Hence had it the name of *Rhinocolura*, or the place of nose-maimed people. But how great must that city be which in our age should contain all those, whose faces are nose-less, not by others' cruelty, but their own luxury!

¶ 19. As for other cities in this Tribe of Simeon they were many, but obscure. It is observable that most of them are written with an *Alid*: first, as they are named *Josh*; 19. secondly, as they are called *Chiron*. 2. None need to wonder at their different denominations. Here I interpose nothing of the severall writing of the same places.

1 According to exact Criticks in spelling them.

2 According to vulgar tongues in pronouncing them.

Only we commend to the Readers notice, that the book of *Chronicles* was written after the return from *Captivity*, and about eighteen generations after the days of *Joshua*. And therefore some difference of letters after so large a time is no strange thing. For seeing here we have no continuing *city*, it cannot be expected that any city should have a continuing name. And yet great places longest retain their names unaltered, (as *London* from *Tacitus* to our times) whereas small cities like these in *Simeon* are as often alterable, as passed into the possession of severall owners. Yea seeing it was the custome of the Jews; to call their lands after their own names, this haply might change *Beth-lebaath* in this Tribe, into *Beth-birei*, when it came into the possession of a new landlord.

¶ 20. So much of this small Tribe, whose portion was too little for his people, and therefore they made two happy expeditions to enlarge their quarters: one in the reign of *Ezekiah* to the entrance of *Gedor*, even unto the east side of the valley, a place of good and fat pasture; for they of *Ham* (*Canaanites*) had dwelt there of old. Mice sometimes may be mens tasters, to teach them which is best for their palate: and those heathen were wise enough to settle themselves in the richest soile, whence now the *Simeonites* expelled them. This *Gedor* was in the division of the land allotted to the Tribe of *Judah*. Now if any demand by what right the *Simeonites* might invade this which was assigned to *Judah*, they may know that in case a strong hold could not be reduced into subjection by that Tribe to which it belonged, it was not an act of injustice, but valour, for the next Tribe to undertake the conquest thereof: As by their judicial law if one dyed not having issue by his wife, the next of kin might marry her, and was heire (as I may say) to marry his brothers wife; so when *Ju-*

\* Strabo Geog. lib. 16. p. 759.

¶ 1 Chr. 3. 39.

¶ Heb. 13. 14.

¶ 1 Chr. 4. 31.

¶ 1 Chr. 4. 31.

¶ 1 Chr. 4. 31.

¶ 1 Chr. 4. 39.

¶ 1 Chr. 4. 39.

¶ 1 Chr. 4. 39.

¶ 1 Chr. 4. 39.

*dab* through some defect or debility was unable to improve his Patrimony in *Gedor* to profit, by casting out the heathen who violently detained it, *Simeon* (his next neighbour in situation) succeeding to the right of his brother, attempted and effected the conquest thereof: Herein onely it holds not proportion, because the seed so raised up was accounted to his dead brother, whereas here *Simeon* made bold himself quietly to possess what victoriously he had acquired. Wonder not that this petty Tribe in overcoming *Gedor* did more then puissant *Judah* could performe; for always the battell is not to the strong, and weaker means watching advantages may perfect what more powerfull have left uneffected. This *Gedor* (grudge not reader to sally with thine eye a little out of this Tribe, being still in this map) lay on the north of the river *Sorek*, and was one of the 31. regall cities of the *Canaanites*. As for the *Simeonites* second voiage against the *Amalekites* in mount *Seir*, more proper thereof hereafter in the description of *Edom*.

¶ 21. Now that which straightned the portion of *Simeon*, was the multitude of *Philistines* inhabiting the sea coasts, allotted to, but never possessed by this Tribe. *Askelon* was a prime city in those parts, once won by *Judah* assisting *Simeon*, but after recovered by the *Philistines*. *Samson*, being cast to give his companions thirty change of raiment, went neither to the Merchant for the stuffe, nor Taylor for making of them, but (knowing the *Philistines* garments would best fit *Philistines* bodies) he marched directly to *Askelon*, where finding thirty *Philistines*, he bestowed their corps on the earth, and their cases on their fellow-countrey men. This caused that active antipathy betwixt *Askelon* and *Israel*, Tell it not in *Gath*, nor publish it in *Askelon*. Near to this city there was a lake, by which *Semiramis* is said to be born, there fed and relieved by *Doves*. Hence the Poet *Tibullus*.

*Alba Palestino sancta columba Syro. The milke-white Dove esteem'd divine,*  
By Syrians of Palestine.

But because no mention of this in Scriptures, we forbear further prosecution thereof.

¶ 22. Going along south by the sea side (here styled the sea of the *Philistines*) we come at last to *Azzah*, or *Gaza* the fifth satrapy of the *Philistines*, once conquered by *Judah*, but soon after returning to the former owners *Samson*, who carried the gates thereof away, could not bring himself hither again, without the guidance of another. Pain here was added to his blindness, when set to grinde in a mill; scorn to his pain, when sent for, at a solemn feast to be the musician to make sport, or rather the Instrument ready tuned for every wanton eye, tongue, and hand to play upon. But such as mock at other mens miseries, sometimes laugh so long till their own hearts ake. For *Samson* applied himself to the two pillars most fundamentall to the roof of *Dagons Temple*, and by the strength of his armes and prayers, pulling them down, killed and died together.

B b

Strange

¶ Eccl. 9. 11.

¶ Josh. 12. 13.

¶ 1 Chr. 4. 42.

¶ Judg. 1. 18.

¶ Judg. 14. 19.

¶ 2 Sam. 1. 20.  
c Diod. Siculus. libro 13.

¶ Exod. 23. 31.

¶ Judg. 1. 18.  
Judg. 16. 3. 21. 25.

¶ Judg. 16. 30.

Strange that his enemies knowing his strength resided in his haire, prevented not the second growth thereof. But God first stupefies whom he intends for destruction: *Samson* had lost his sight, the *Philistines* their foresight at the same time.

¶ 23. Many ages after *Gaza* was smote by <sup>e</sup> *Pharaoh* King of *Egypt*, and not warned thereby to repent, utter desolation was denounced against it. There needeth no clearer comment on the Prophets prediction, <sup>h</sup> *Gaza shall be forsaken*, then that passage in the Acts of the Apostles, *the way unto Gaza which is* <sup>i</sup> *wast*. This vastation was caused by *Alexander the great*, when he utterly razed the city, fulfilling what <sup>k</sup> *Jeremy* had foretold, *Baldness is come upon Gaza*, whereby not onely the hair, but skin and flesh of this proud place fell away, scarce any signes of a city remaining. Out of the ruines hereof, some two miles westward (where *Bezor* falleth into the sea) *Majuma* or *Sea-Gaza* once a proper port-town took its rise and increase, called afterward *Constantia* by *Constantine the great*, and *Gatzya* at this day, where simple roofs supported with carved columns, and broken pieces of *Parian* <sup>l</sup> *Marble*, serving for thresholds, jambs of doors, and siles of windows almost to every beggerly cottage, testifie its former better condition. So much for these *Philistines*, who are taxed for their soothsaying by <sup>m</sup> *Isaiah*, accused of spitefulness and old hatred by <sup>n</sup> *Ezekiel*, challenged for cruelty by <sup>o</sup> *Amos*, arraigned for pride by <sup>p</sup> *Zachary*, condemned by all to unavoidable destruction. Think not that these *Philistines*, fox-like, fared the better for being cursed, surely though slow, sure vengeance overtook them; and we undoubtedly beleeve the same, although it be hard in history to shew when, where, and how their particular extirpation was accomplished.

¶ 24. *Simeon* hath usually assigned him for his armes, *Gules*, a sword in pale, with the point thereof erected argent; alluding to *Jacobs* words, *Instruments of cruelty are in his habitations*, because of their perfidious massacring of the *Shechemites*. None of *Solomons* Purveyours in the Tribe of *Simeon*, the reason whereof shall be rendered in our description of *Judah*. If any demand, why *Simeon* alone is omitted in *Moses* his solemn <sup>q</sup> blessing of the other Tribes, let them remember how *Jacob* coupled *Simeon* and *Levi* in a curse; since which time the *Levites* had unstrained their credit by their exemplary <sup>r</sup> zeale against the Idolaters, but the *Simeonites* had not recovered their reputation by any eminent act by them atchieved. *Moses* therefore having no commision to recall *Jacobs* curse, and loth to repeat it, (lest the double-cursed *Simeonites* should be utterly disheartned) thought it in pious policy best to pass them over in silence. Of such persons, of whom we would willingly say no bad, and cannot truly say any good, it is the wisest way to say nothing. As for their tradition that the *Simeonites* were employed to be Scribes and Notaries to the Tribe of *Judah*, it is enough to mention it, knowing no sound authority, whereon the same is grounded.

Here the Map of Benjamin is to be inserted.

g Ter. 47. 11.

h Zeph. 2. 4.

i A. 8. 26.

k Ter. 47. 5.

l Sand. trav. lib. 3. p. 149.

m Isa. 2. 6.

n Ezek. 25. 15.

o Amos 2. 8.

p Zach. 9. 6.

q Deut. 33.

r Gen. 49. 5, 6.

s Exod. 32. 26.









THE  
DESCRIPTION OF  
THE TRIBE OF  
BENJAMIN

CHAP. 12.

¶ 1.



Benjamin youngest son of Jacob by Rachel, was by his mother dying of him in child-birth named *Ben-oni*, that is, *the son of sorrow*, but by his Father called *Benjamin*, that is, *the son<sup>a</sup> of the right hand*. Say not Jacob did ill in altering the *Will* of his wife, and revoking the name, the last legacy she bequeathed to her child, seeing the alteration was perfective, and for the advantage of the *Legatee*; nor to say that *Rachels* pangs imposed that name, and might be presumed scarce *compos mentis* in what she did. But the main reason of the alteration was, because Jacob could not call his son, but must recall his lost wife to his mind, so that his very name constantly carried a coffin in the mention thereof. Highly he was beloved of his Father, and good reason; First, because begot in his old age. Secondly, because the youngest: and affection, which always descends, when it can goe no lower, settles it self. Thirdly, because he was motherless. Lastly, because brotherless, *Joseph* being conceived dead, and so the portion of affection due to him, fell to *Benjamin* as the right heir thereof.

*Ben-oni* his name changed to *Benjamin*.

a Gen. 35. 18.

The dyaster  
and recruit of  
Benjamin.  
b Numb. 1. 37.  
c Numb. 26. 4.

d Iudg. 21. 16.

e Iudg. 20. 47.

The words of  
the Psalmist  
well to be  
weighed.  
f Psal. 68. 27.  
g 1 Sam. 9. 21.

h Elisha 2. 5.

i Iudg. 3. 15.

k 1 Chr. 11. 28.  
l Phil. 3. 5.

m 2 Sam. 4. 2.

Benjamin placed  
between  
Joseph & Judah.  
n Iosh. 18. 25.  
o Mat. 10. 29.

p Deut. 33. 12.

The final com-  
passe of this  
Tribe recom-  
pensed with  
the goodness  
of the ground.  
q Gen. 43. 34.

¶ 2. Of this Tribe came out of Egypt <sup>b</sup> thirty five thousand four hundred, all which dying in the wilderness, fourty <sup>c</sup> five thousand and six hundred of their children entred the land of Canaan. Afterwards an heavey dyaster befell this Tribe (of the cause and manner whereof hereafter) insomuch that no <sup>d</sup> women and onely six hundred men were left of Benjamin. Yea none of Benjamin were left above ground, being destroyed from being visible on the face of the earth, and the six hundred remaining all <sup>e</sup> hid in the rock of Rimmon. Thus Benjamin was cut off from the body of Israel, and onely hung dangling by one small sinew, which by the carefull Chirurgery of their brethren, and Gods blessing upon it, in short time recovered it self to be very considerable in Israel.

¶ 3. Herein the words of the Psalmist deserve to be observed, *There is little <sup>f</sup> Benjamin with their ruler. Little Benjamin*: It was therefore no court-complement, or modest excuse, but a downright truth. Saul said unto Samuel, *h Am I not a Benjaminite of the smallest of the Tribes of Israel?* It is added, *with their Ruler*: no Tribe (Judah excepted) more trading in Commanders then Benjamin did. Hereof were Saul and Ishbosheth both crowned Kings, Jonathan the eldest son, <sup>h</sup> Mordecai the Favorite, Esther the wife of a King, Ehad the Judge, and Abner the Generall of Israel, with divers others. And among Ecclesiasticall Rulers, let not him be forgot, *who had the care of all the <sup>k</sup> Churches*, even <sup>l</sup> Saint Paul the Apostle. But beside these Rulers, Benjamin bred some enemies to authority, Ziba that false cheater, Shimei that foul railer, Baanah and <sup>m</sup> Rechab privy traitours, Sheba a professed Rebel; so impossible it is, all should be good herbs which grow in great gardens.

¶ 4. The lot of Benjamin came forth <sup>n</sup> betwixt the children of Judah and the children of Joseph. If <sup>o</sup> a sparrow falls not on the ground, surely ground falls not to any owner without Gods immediate providence. Benjamin joined with Joseph to lay the possession of Rachels children entire together; and joyned to Judah, that vicinity of habitation might injoyne them to unity of Religion. And indeed commendable was the constancy of the Benjaminites both to God and their King, following the house of David at the disloyall defection of the rest of the Tribes. Say not that little Benjamin was thus placed in the middle to be ground betwixt the mill-stones of two potent Tribes; for it matters not who lies on our sides, so be it God dwells on our shoulders. Remember we the blessing Moses bequeathed to this Tribe, <sup>p</sup> *The beloved of the Lord shall dwell in safety by him, and the Lord shall cover him all the day long, and he shall dwell between his shoulders*; particularly pointing at his habitation in Jerusalem built in the borders of Benjamin.

¶ 5. Now though Benjamins mefs, when he sate at Josephs table, was <sup>q</sup> five times as much as any of his brethren, yet here it happened his portion was less then all the rest: except any will say, that onely Benjamins dish was less and meat more, because, though small the compass of ground

ground allotted to him, yet fair and fruitfull the soile, many and memorable the cities contained therein, *στυρότατοι δὲ ὁ κληρος ἐστὶν ὃν δὶα τὴν τῆς γῆς ἀπέλι*, *The lot of this Tribe was straightned (saith <sup>r</sup> Josephus) because of the virtue of the soile thereof*. Yet as little as the land of Benjamin was, it was bigenough to be divided betwixt two kingdomes, the south-west part thereof belonging to the kingdome of Judah, the north-east to Israel, with the cities of Gilgal, Jericho, and Bethel, as shall be made plain in the respective description of those places.

¶ 6. Jordan is the eastern boundary of this Tribe\*: David returning victoriously from Mahanaim, having <sup>r</sup> ferried over this water, partly brought thither, partly met here, a miscellaneous multitude, Barzillai and Shimei, Mephibosheth and Ziba, that is, loyalty and treachery, faith and falshood mingled together in the same Countrey. Here (once railing) now begging Shimei obtained pardon from him; because bringing along with him (the best argument in his excuse) <sup>s</sup> a thousand men of Benjamin. Some will say, David shewed Shimei too much mercy, and did Mephibosheth too little justice, not righting him against the false accusations of Ziba, who better deserved a whole halter, then half of the lands of Mephibosheth. Such doe not seriously consider the present condition of David, who, had his hand struck with the sword of justice, before his feet (in his renewed kingdome) were firmly fastened on the throne of authority, it had been the ready way to have overturned him and his posterity. Here <sup>t</sup> Sheba a Benjaminite taking the advantage of the unreasonable contest betwixt Judah and Israel, which should have most interest in David, with his trumpet blew rebellion into the eares and hearts of the people; had not the dangerous consequence thereof been seasonably prevented by the vigilancy and valour of David, and his servants.

¶ 7. More south on the banks of the river the children of the Prophets straightned for dwellings, went about to enlarge their habitations, but meanly provided for that purpose, if we consider the

1 *Architect*; a son of the Prophets, little skild (no doubt) in such employment.

2 *Timber*; green wood, and growing on the banks of Jordan.

3 *Tools*; a borrowed hatchet, the iron whereof fell into the river.

Alas, how comes it to pass, that when houses of the Prophets are to be built, the iron forsakes the handle, which sticks too fastidiously thereunto, when they break them down <sup>u</sup> with axes and battlements? But <sup>v</sup> Blisba made all things whole, the huckster came unto the helpe swimming above the water.

¶ The altar Ed succeeds next, more southward on the river. Formerly we have placed it in the Tribe of Reuben on the east of Jordan, but others settle it west of that river in this Tribe. Hear the arguments for both.

<sup>r</sup> Anti. Iud. li. 5. cap. 1.

Eminent assemblies on the banks of Jordan.  
\* Iosh. 18. 25.  
† 2 Sam. 19. 18.

† 2 Sam. 19. 17.

u 2 Sam. 20. 1.

Pitfall provisions for a Colledge.

w Psal. 74. 6.

x 2 King. 6. 6.

Controversies concerning the position of the Altar Ed.

For

\* Josh. 22. 10.

For Benjamin.

1 It \* was set up in the borders of Jordan which are in the land of Canaan, which land strictly and properly taken was on the west of Jordan.

2 It was erected to shew the contestation of their religions. And therefore most probable and proper on the west side of Jordan, in the main continent of the land to claim right, or rather continue a title of those separatist Tribes, Reuben, Gad, and Manasseh in point of Gods worship with other Tribes.

† In locis Heb.  
lit. E.  
\* In locum.

3 † Saint Hierome, and since him learned \* Iostatus (to whose arguments in this controversie we refer the reader) with many other Commentators, are very positive in placing this Altar west of Jordan in the Tribe of Benjamin.

b Psal. 78. 9.

Thus as this altar caused a difference betwixt brethren, about the cause why it was erected: so hath occasioned a dissension amongst learned men, concerning the place, where the same was set up. The best is, the controversie is not of such moment, as to concern salvation. Let us take heed, we be not of that Generation<sup>b</sup> which set not their hearts aright, and then the danger is not great, though we set this altar on the wrong side of the river. However, as the devout Jews in the primitive times, when the Sabbath was newly changed into the Lords-day, kept both Saturday and Sunday holy, observing both ex nimia cautela, to be sure to keep the right day of Divine worship: so for more certainty we have erected two altars, one on each side of the river, leaving it to the discretion of the judicious Reader, to accept or refuse which of them he pleaseth.

The Jewish  
Stonehenge,  
c Josh. 4. 20.

¶ 9. Come we in the next place to the twelve great stones set up by Joshua in memoriall that there they passed over the river Jordan on

For Reuben.

1 It was set up over against the land of Canaan. Which in proper construction imports it to be on the other side oppositethereunto.

2 It had been a meer trespass, for the two Tribes and an halfe in aliena Republica, to build an altar on the ground of other Tribes: and therefore no doubt, they did it on their own ground east of Jordan.

3 Iosephus<sup>2</sup> saith Διαβάσαι ἐν τὸν ποταμὸν ἢ ἐν Ρυβήλιν φῶλην καὶ Γαδδίν. Therefore the Tribe of Reuben and Gad going over the river &c.

4 Another<sup>a</sup> Ioseph (though a modern, yet a learned writer) believeth, that in those elder times, that Countrey or territory was counted unhallowed, or unclean which had not a place set apart for Gods worship, and proveth from the words of Phinebas, that the altar was set up on their side, lest otherwise having no place consecrated, they might be concluded to live in an unhallowed habitation.

<sup>a</sup> M. Ioseph  
p. 143.

<sup>a</sup> M. Ioseph  
p. 143.

foot Tremellius conceives probably, that these were the quarries in Gilgal mentioned Judg. 3. 19. whence Ehud returned back, when he went to kill Eglon King of Moab. Others likewise conceive, that John baptizing hereabouts, did particularly point at these stones, in that his expreession to the Pharisees, God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham. They were set up in the Countrey Gilgal, the city so called lying some five miles west of the river.

¶ 10. Gilgal (rolling in Hebrew) was so called by Joshua, because the reproach of Egypt was there rolled away from the Israelites, and circumcision suspended during their travell, being<sup>c</sup> here administred, and the Pascheover solemnly observed; here also Manna ceased, the Countrey affording plentiful provisions. Miracles and meanes never shine together in the same Horizon, but the former setteth, when the later ariseth. It will perchance be demanded, why Manna rained so long, seeing the Israelites long agoe were come into the plentiful Countrey of Canaan, all the while they had remained in the land of Reuben, ever since they came over the river of Arnon. It is answered, God hitherto continued his largesse of Manna,

- 1 Because formerly they were only come into the skirts of the countrey, (unsufficient to maintain so numerous an Army) whereas now they were entred into the very heart and middle of the land.
- 2 The land of Reuben though very fruitfull, was a place for cattell, fit for grazing, and better for beasts, then men to feed upon.
- 3 God to manifest his liberality, would not onely have his provisions to meet even, but to lap over, continuing Manna till his people were otherwise plentifully provided for, both with new corn on the ground (coming hither in<sup>e</sup> the beginning of harvest) and<sup>h</sup> old in their Granary.

Thus the Jews did not begin house-keeping on bare walls, but were set up with full stock afore-hand: victualled in a manner, with two years provision, that with the good house-keeper they might bring forth out of their treasure things new and old.

¶ 11. In the days of Samuel and Saul, this was a place of principall credit, where Saul was solemnly invested with a crown, Come, let us goe up unto<sup>k</sup> Gilgal, and renew the kingdome there. Yet here at the same time to shew Gods displeasure with the people for their tumultuous desiring of a King, \* Thunder in harvest (in Judea Summers thunder old mens wonder) exceedingly afrighted the heavens thereof. Afterwards Saul stained this place with a double deed of disobedience,

- 1 When in Samuels absence he presumed to offer<sup>l</sup> sacrifice. Once the proverb was, Is Saul also amongst the Prophets? Now it may be, Is Saul also amongst the Priests, invading the Sacerdotal function?
- 2 When contrary to Gods command, he spared and brought hither the best of spoile of Amalek, so that Samuel was faine to supply what justice was wanting in Saul, who bowed Agag in pieces before the Lord in<sup>m</sup> Gilgal.

d Mar. 3. 9.

Remarkables  
happening at  
Gilgal in the  
days of Joshua.  
e Josh. 5. 9.

f Numb. 32. 1.

g As may be  
collected by  
the overflowing  
of Jordan, and  
by comparing  
Josh. 3. 15. with  
1 Chr. 12. 15.  
h Josh. 5. 11.  
i Mar. 13. 52.

Gilgal a Court  
or a Colledge.

k 1 Sam. 6. 14.

\* 1 Sam. 12. 18.

l 1 Sam. 13. 9.

m 1 Sam. 15. 33.

2 King. 4. 38.

In after ages here was an Academy or Seminary of the sons of the Prophets, brought up here in learning preparatory to their profession. *Acquired*, are so far from hindering *inspired* abilities, that the stock prepared by industry, is fittest to be grafted on by inspiration. *Elijah* and *Elisha* were successively the *Presidents*, or rather the *Visitors* of this Colledge, the latter being both food, and physick for the students therein :

2 King. 4. 43.

1 Food, when with twenty small *Barly loaves* he fed an hundred of the children of the Prophets.

2 King. 4. 41.

2 Physick, when his meal was *Antidote* against the malignity of the wild gourd in their pottage.

It seems the sons of the Prophets were no expert Herbalists, whose learning moved in an higher and holier sphere, and they more skilfull to discern betwixt true doctrine and heresie, then betwixt pot-herbs and poison.

Gilgal a sink of Idolatry.

p Hof. 4. 15.

&amp; 9. 15.

q Amos. 4. 4.

&amp; 5. 5.

2 Josh. 18. 25.

§ 12. *Gilgal* was afterwards a sinke of Idolatry, and belonged to the Kings of *Israel*, as appears by the Prophets counsell, *though thou Israel play the harlot, yet let not Judah offend, and come yee not into Gilgal &c.* At *Gilgal* men multiplied *transgression*, whereupon destruction was denounced against this place, and *Gilgal* was afterwards rolled up in her own ruins. To return to the river *Jordan*, which a little south-ward falls into the *Salt-sea*, the south boundary of this Tribe. The epithet *Salt* is not here superfluous, but emphaticall, partly to distinguish it from the sea of *Cinneroth* or *Galilee*, which was a fresh-water-sea; and partly because the water hereof was salt with a witness, *fire-salt*, as I may say. Let Philosophers demonstrate the cause of the brackishness of the Ocean, though it is to be feared, they will be posed nearer home, how rivolets of teares which flow from their own eyes, come to be so salt. But a peculiar reason may be certainly assigned, why the water in this sea was transcendently salt above all others, whereof largely hereafter in the description of *Judah*.

The south-bound of Benjamin.

f See Josh. 18. 15. &amp;c.

§ 13. Having done with the channell of *Jordan*, the certain and unmoveable bound of *Benjamin* on the east, come we now in our perambulation to surround the other three sides of this Tribe, and at first will onely take notice of the liminary places, and so proceed from the rine to the core, from the marches to the middle of this country. The south of *Benjamin* ranged from *Kiriath-jearim* by the well<sup>1</sup> of the waters of *Nephtoa*, to the valley of *Hinnon*, and so on the south of *Jerusalem* descended to *Enrogell*. All which places shall hereafter be presented in a peculiar map, and therefore no more for the present.

The fountain of the sun.

t Act. 7. 42.

§ 14. Hence it went forth to *Enphemesb*, i. e. the fountain of the Sun. Either so called from the clearness of the waters thereof, or because in Idolatrous days, when the hoste of heaven was<sup>1</sup> worshipped (whereof the Sun the Generali) it was dedicated thereunto, or because the suns extraordinary influence thereon endued it with soveraign virtue. And now it is well remem-

remem-

remembered, that *Bath* in *England* is called by *Antoninus* *Aqua solis* or the waters of the Sun. Hence the bounds of *Benjamin* stretched to *Geldoth* near *Gilgal* (over against the going up to *Adummim*) and thence descended to the stone of *Bohan* the son<sup>1</sup> of *Reuben*, so called no doubt from some memorable act by him there atcheived, for otherwise the *Reubenites* had no part of possession on the west side of *Jordan*. Hence this Tribe extended through *Arabah* to *Beth-hoglah*, i. e. as *Saint Hierome* interprets it, *Locus gyri*, or the place of a circle, because (as he will have it) in this place *Joseph* with his brethren set in a round (the forme of mourners) bewailed the corps of *Jacob* brought hither out of *Egypt*.

§ 15. But leaving this as a conjecture, most sure it is, that hereabouts was the floor of *Atad*, where so solemn a lamentation was made for *Jacobs* death, that the place long after did weare mourning in the name thereof, therefore called *Abel-mizraim*, i. e. the sorrowing of the *Egyptians*. Strange, that strangers, being<sup>1</sup> the Elders of *Pharaohs* Court and kingdome, should so affectionately bemoan the death of a man no whit related unto them. Surely the *Egyptians* did not weep-*Irish* with faigned and mercenary teares, much less was their passion onely State-sympathy and politick compliance, sighing and smiling with the sighs and smiles of *Joseph*. Rather it was because the endearing disposition, and obliging goodness of old *Jacob*, living fifteen years with them in *Egypt*, had gained the generall love of the land. Besides, they lamented his loss as the death of their own grand-father, because he was Father to *Joseph*, the Father, founder and preserver of them and theirs in the time of famin. If any demand why the *Egyptians* mourned for *Jacob* three-score and ten days, whilst *Joseph* made a mourning for him but for seven days? I can tell the common answer, that the former ignorant of heavenly happiness lamented him totally lost, whilst *Joseph* not<sup>1</sup> mourning without hope was more moderate in his lamentation. But whether this solution be found in it self, or the question exactly conformable to the text, we remit it to the examination of others. I would rather know the reason why this solemnity of sorrow, was performed in this place, rather then at the cave of *Machpelah* forty miles hence, where the corps were interred; surely the Master of the Ceremonies in those days could give an account thereof.

§ 16. But here it will be objected, that *Joseph* coming out of *Egypt*, had a nearer way by many miles to carry *Jacobs* corps to *Hebron*, then by going over *Jordan*. It is confessed, but this fetching a compass was conceived more for the state of the funerall. Unfitting it was, that the body of that worthy Patriarch (to whom all the land belonged by promise) should steale into that Countrey in a clandestine way, and privately enter in at the postern door, rather let it solemnly surround the Countrey, and be brought in at the broad gates. Thus the corps of men of quality, though the Chancell-door be nearer, are borne through

C c

a Camd. Brit. in Summe. set. Shive p. 231. w Compare Josh. 18. 7. with Josh. 18. 17. x Josh. 18. 17.

y In locis Heb. lit. B.

The Egyptians passionate bewailing of Jacob.

z Gen. 50. 11.

a Gen. 50. 7.

b Gen. 50. 3.

c Gen. 50. 10.

d 1 Theol. 4. 13.

The north borders of Benjamin.

e Josh. 18. 13.

f Josh. 19. 12.

Beth-el why so called.

g Gen. 28. 12.

b Gen. 28. 12.

i Gen. 32. 10.

k Gen. 35. 8.

Deborah buried near Beth-el.

l Gen. 35. 4.

m Gen. 35. 8.

n Camd. Brit. pag. 787.

Beth-el jointly belonging to Ephraim and Benjamin.  
o Josh. 18. 22.  
p Judg. 1. 25.  
q 1 Sam. 7. 16.

through the porch and middle-alley to the place of their interment. ¶ 17. So much for the south-marches of Benjamin, we come now to visite the north-limits thereof. Those began from Jordan (saith our English translation.) *In divertigio Iardenis quo magis adhuc ad orientem divertit* (saith Tremellius in his note on the place) i.e. in the winding of Jordan as it turns still more to the east; and we could wish, that this eastern flexure of that river, had been made a little more visible in our Maps. Hence they went up to the side<sup>c</sup> of Jericho, understand thereby the confluence of the waters afterwards running to Jericho (as appears by paralleling Josh. 16. 1. with Josh. 18. 12.) and so through the mountains westward, the goings out thereof are at the wilderness of Beth-aven. Whence it turneth towards Luz which is Bethel south-ward, which now I come to describe.

¶ 18. Beth-el, that is, Gods house, was so named by Jacob (for formerly it was called Luz) who here lying on a stone (it matters not how hard our bed, if so heavenly our dreams) saw a Ladder with God on the top thereof, and Angels ascending and descending thereon. Going down to attend on Gods children according to their commission, and up to give an account of their attendance, and receive farther instructions. Here Jacob by vow indented with God solemnly to make this place his house, and to give to him at his safe return<sup>h</sup> with bread and water, the tenth of all his substance. But though God over performed his counterpart herein, Jacob neglected his promise, and when his staffe was swelled into two bands, set down his staffe at Shechem, and turned there a purchaser of a parcell of ground, till God minded him of his former obligation, Arise<sup>k</sup>, goe up to Bethel, and dwell there &c.

¶ 19. Most happy that man who runs the way of Gods commandments, and next him he is the best, who answers the spur, and with Jacob goeth, when almost driven. Hither he comes (having first reformed his family of Idolatry) and here built an Altar called El-beth-el. During his abode here died Deborah Rebekahs nurse, venerable for her old age, having seen her nurse-childrens children, to the fourth generation. Surely she was well loved whilest living, because so much lamented when dead, buried under Allon-Bachuth, or the oake of mourning. As if Jacobs children desired, that their eyes should return that moisture to her in teares, which her breasts had bestowed in milke on their grandmother. Thus, though the Hebrews did not so doate on their nurses, as the wild Irish (who love them better then their own<sup>n</sup> mothers) yet they had them in an high estimation.

¶ 20. In the division of the land, Beth-el fell to the lot of Benjamin. Yet we finde that the house of Joseph (understand the Tribe of Ephraim) wan<sup>p</sup> and possessed it. It seems the City was divided into two parts, the northern pertaining to Ephraim, the southern to Benjamin. In the days of Samuel we finde, how<sup>q</sup> he went from year to year in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all these places; which were all three

in

in this Tribe, and in the heart of the Countrey, conveniently seated for Termers to resort hither from all parts thereof.

¶ 21. Here Jeroboam set up one of his golden calves: and how busie was he about sacrificing unto it, when a Prophet sent from God denounced the destruction of his Altar, which presently clave asunder, according to his prediction? An Altar, which (were it of brass or stone) was softer then the miracle-proof heart of Jeroboam, which neither was broken, nor bruised thereat, as also he was no whit moved to repent, with the drying up, and restoring of his hand, which happened thereupon. Indeed he conceived, that his kingdome must have Idolatry for the pillars, which had Rebellion for the foundation thereof: and though Baalisme began and ended with the family of Ahab, Calfe-worship was rivetted into the Crown of Israel. As for the Prophet that foretold the future ruine of this place, a Lion slew him in his return, because he credited a pretended Revelation Parole unto another man, before a Commission from God to the contrary, solemnly signed and delivered unto himself. See Gods finger in the Lions paw, how rationally did the brute-beast work his Masters will, being sent not to prey, but to punish? He killed the Prophet, filled not himself, but with the Asse, stood by the corps, if not as mourners for, as waiters about it. Behold his life spilled, whilest wicked Balaams was spared in journey, so uncertain it is for any to conclude Gods love<sup>w</sup> or hatred from outward events.

¶ 22. Elijah and Elisha often visited this City of Beth-el, the latter going up hither was mockt by the children thereof, for lacking the comely excrement of haire on his head, whereupon came two beares out of the wood, and tare two and forty of them. Some will say, Elisha had better have called for two rods, then two Beares out of the wood, therewith to drive out that folly which was bound up in the heart of these children. But his severity will appeare needfull herein, if all circumstances be considered,

- 1 Probably (though termed children) they were striplings of some bigness, who durst adventure out of the city by the wood-side.
- 2 No doubt the chickens crowed as the cocks had learned them, and followed the precedents of their Idolatrous parents.
- 3 The gemination of their offence, Goe<sup>z</sup> up thou bald-head, goe up thou bald-head.
- 4 They mocked him as he was going up the way, and it is said, the Prophet turned back, so they continued their taunts whilest he came to them, yea till he was at them, yea when he was past them.
- 5 He looked on them, so that had any ingenuity or remorse been legible in their countenances, no doubt he would have suspended his sentence.
- 6 He cursed in the name of the Lord, not out of spight, but with Gods Spirit, and the judgement followed accordingly.

C c 2

Proba-

Jeroboams calfe, set up in Beth-el.

r 1 King. 13. 6.

s 1 Kin. 13. 24.

t 1 King. 13. 25.

u Num. 22. 33.

w Ecclef. 9. 1.

Children of Beth-el why cursed and killed by Elisha.

x 1 King. 2. 23.

Probably some of them escaped to the City, and there might instruct their mothers and nurses, never more to fright children with *fond tales of Bug-bears*, but seriously to inform them of the truth of this sorrowfull accident.

¶ 23. In this City *Beth-el* there was also a nursery of the *Sons* of the *Prophets*. Alas, what heart had they to live here! Could the *Stall* of the golden calf be a convenient place for them to study in? The frequent and abominable impieties here committed, they could neither behold with silence, nor reprove with safety. However, it seems, they were especially desirous of, and delighted in this place, where God had immediately manifested his gracious presence to *Jacob*: and we may charitably believe, by the privateness of their lives secured themselves both from pollution and persecution. But for the main, *Beth-el* was changed into *Beth-aven*, *Scala cæli* into *Gradus inferni*, the Devils then dancing for joy, where once Angels (those holy Agitators) went up and down betwixt heaven and earth. Yea in after-ages it was penal for any pious Prophet to approach this place, such the strictness of the prohibition herein, <sup>2</sup> *Prophecy no more at Beth-el, for it is the Kings Chappell, and it is the Kings Court*. As if it were against the *Law of the Verge* for one to draw a sword (though of Gods word) within the bounds and precincts of the Palace of the idolatrous Kings of *Israel*.

¶ 24. The last memorable mention that we finde of *Beth-el*, was when *Josiah* burnt the bones of the idolatrous people on the <sup>a</sup> Altar there. Some will say, he shewed little wisdom, and less valour therein, to encounter dead corps. Yea the living found more offence by the stinking, than the dead felt pain by the burning of these bones. Nor was the alteration thereby produced of so great moment, seeing otherwise it would have been *dust to dust*; and now was *ashes to ashes*. But we must know that *Josiah* herein was not acted with principles of cruelty, but moved in obedience to Gods command, to fulfill that prophecy some hundred years before foretold <sup>b</sup> of him. Whilest here they were ransacking the sepulchers, behold one solemn grave (the house of the dead) with a stone thereupon, (the door of that house) with an Epitaph on that stone, (the Porter of that door) wherein, on enquiry appeared, that Prophet lay interred, who long since forespake these passages now come to pass. His corps were spared by speciall command, and with him quietly rested the old Prophet; so good 't is it, (as we have <sup>d</sup> elsewhere observed) to keep good company both in life, and after death. So much of *Beth-el*, whence the border of *Benjamin* descended from *Ataroth-Adar* near the hill which lyeth on the south side of the nether *Bethoron*.

¶ 25. In assigning the west border of this Tribe, we meet with a churlish difficulty in the text, drawing the bounds thereof so, as to compass the corner of the sea southward. Here the Quere ariseth, how any part of *Benjamin* could approach the sea, the Tribe of *Dan* being inter-

A Colledge of Prophets at Beth-el.  
72 King, 2.3.

2 Amos 7. 13.

Josiah burns the dead bones at Beth-el.  
22 King, 23. 16.

62 King, 23. 12.

62 King, 23. 18

d Holy State cap. of Company.

e Josh. 18. 13.

Quere how Benjamin westward could border on the Sea.  
f Josh. 18. 14.

posed betwixt it and the *Mediterranean*. Rabbi *Solomon* seeking to save it, by *Sea* understands some great water in the west of this Tribe: and what he affirmeth, is proportionable enough to the Hebrew language, terming all watry confluences a *Sea*, as we have formerly <sup>e</sup> observed. And indeed what is our English word *Mere* used in the same sense more or less then *Mare*, or a *Sea*? I should be inclined to the opinion, that the <sup>h</sup> pool of *Gibeon* so eminent in Scripture, and styled by *Jeremiah*, the great waters which are in *Gibeon*, should be the *Sea* herein intended. Or if the words of the Text calling it the sea, without any other addition, must be understood of the best and biggest in that kinde, (and then can be no other then the *Mediterranean sea*) then I shall embrace the judgement of learned <sup>k</sup> *Macius*, interpreting *jam*, not the *Sea*, but the west only; which the propriety of the tongue will well endure.

¶ 26. From this western compass (alias *Sea* in other translations) the limits of *Benjamin* range to *Kiriath-jearim*, in the confines of this Tribe, where the Arke was Leiger for twenty years, and whence *David* in a new cart intended to convey it to *Jerusalem*. This kinde of carriage was but <sup>i</sup> *Philistine* divinity, and a Pagan precedent; not so ordered by *Moses* in the mount. When the Arke was removed from *Shilo*, it was <sup>m</sup> set on the *Levites* shoulders; and I see no reason, why they now should be too good to beare it. *Uzzab* and *Abio* drive the cart. The former with his hand held it from shaking, such his store of good intention, and shaketh it with his holding, such his want of due qualification. God striketh him <sup>n</sup> with death, and *David* is startled thereat. Is this the Arke placed so near the Mercy-seat? Oh how terrible then is the throne of divine Justice! For a time therefore the Arke is set to sojourn in the house of *Obed-Edom*, where the Land-lord was blessed for so good a guest. Divine ordinances, according as their subject receiveth them, are either cordials or poysons, and the Arke brought either a curse or a blessing, whithersoever it came.

¶ 27. The place where the former dyfaster happened was called by *David Perez-Uzzab*, nigh <sup>\*</sup> *Nachons* threshing floor. We meet with many such places in the Bible, distant from Cities, where husbandmen housed, and beat out their grain, with severall inventions: namely,

- 1 With the feet of <sup>o</sup> Oxen treading out the corn.
- 2 By the <sup>p</sup> wheel-running over them. *Make them O Lord like &c.*
- 3 With flailles, which having wooden handles, had their ends <sup>q</sup> armed with iron.

But amongst all their devices, the lazy trick of the wild Irish, never entred into their braines, who to save pains, burn the straw, so to part the grain from it.

¶ 28. So much for the borders of *Benjamin*. Come we now into the middle thereof, and first we finde the waters of *Jericho* arising in the confines of *Ephraim*. The naughtiness of this water was miraculously healed

g Description of Gad num. 7.

h 2 Sam. 2. 23.

i Jer. 41. 12.

k Vid. Macium in locum.

l 222 ab slain for his presumption.  
1 Sam. 7. 2.

m 1 Sam. 6. 7.

n 1 Sam. 4. 3.

o 2 Sam. 6. 7.

Jewish severall inventions to thresh out their grain.  
2 Sam. 6. 6.

o Deut. 25. 4.

p Prov. 20. 26.

q Amos 3. 4.

r Camd. Brit. p.

Jericho a pleasant place.



f 2 King. 2. 21.

2 King. 2. 19.

Miraculously taken.

f Iosh. 6. 16.

Jericho termed a city of Palmes

u Deut. 34. 3.  
w Judg. 3. 13.

x Vid Adagium, Palmam ferre.

The walls of Jericho unhappily built again.

y 1 Kin. 16. 34.

healed by *Elisha* putting salt into the fountain thereof. I say miraculously, otherwife that ingredient would rather have made it more brackish, then less bitter. Hence those waters run south-ward to the City of *Jericho*; whose name (as *Minister* interprets) signifies *having a good savour*. Indeed so delicious the situation thereof (after the cure aforesaid wrought by *Elisha*) that, had Profit and Pleasure been disposed to solace themselves together, no fitter place could be found for that purpose. Fragrant the flowers, sweet the herbs hereabout; especially the garden of Balsame, which in the days of the *Romans*, occasioned a quarrell betwixt them and the *Jews*, who manfully defended it. Happy had the latter been, if as zealous for the substance, as for the shadow, losing their own lives to maintain the type, and taking away his life, who was the truth thereof. Then balsame intended by nature for the curing, was the causing of many wounds, such deadly blows passed betwixt them.

¶ 29. *Joshua* took this City with the sound of Rams horns, whereat the wall fell down to the ground. It troubleth me not to conceive, how the rest of the wall falling flat, *Rababs* house built thereon should stand upright: seeing divine power, which miraculously gave the Rule, might accordingly make the Exception. A solemn curse was by *Joshua* imposed on those who should rebuild the walls of *Jericho*, so to obliterate the monument of divine power and justice.

¶ 30. But *Jericho* thus dismantled, maintained the reputation of a City, and though not walled with stone for defence, was shaded with trees for pleasure. It is called the "City of Palmes" (where *Ehud* killed *Eglon* the corpulent King of *Moab*) growing so plentifully round about it. These Palmes, or Date-trees had scaly barks, and the boughs were generally used, in all combates of manhood, to crown the conquerour. For, as *Erasmus* observeth, though severall countries, on sundry occasions, had distinct garlands of victory, made of Laurell, Olive, Myrtle, Oake &c. yet the Palme-tree carried away the palme from them all, and was universally entertained as the Embleme of triumph. The worst I wish these trees is, that they may never want store of weight, seeing Naturalists observe, the more they are depressed, the more they flourish.

¶ 31. But to return to *Jericho*; it is ill hollowing in the eares of a sleeping Lion, and worse awaking that dust, which God would have dormant in eternall obscurity. See this in the walls of *Jericho*, which *Hiel* the *Bethelite* affronting heaven built again: and according to *Joshua's* execration, laid the foundation thereof in *Abiram* his first borne, and set up the gates thereof in *Segub* his youngest son; that is, both the one and the other were then destroyed by untimely deaths. Strange that seeing his first son drop away, he desisted not from that design; but such the precipice of bad projects, once step in, and seldome stop in the way of wicked-

wickedness. Nor can *Hiel's* presumption herein be excused, whatsoever is pretended in his behalf, being led to this act of contempt, by one of these considerations:

- 1 He mistook *Joshua's* curse rather for a pathetical expression, then prophetical prediction.
  - 2 He conceived the virtue thereof worn out and antiquated, after five hundred years continuance.
  - 3 He chose rather to bosome his memory on so famous a structure, then to build it on his posterity, as sooner likely to decay.
- However *Hiel* got a curse, and *Jericho* walls thereby, which afterwards grew to be a potent, and populous City.

¶ 32. When the twelve Tribes were divided into two kingdomes, *Jericho* probably pertained to *Israel*, as may appear,

- 1 By the frequent conversing of *Elijah* and *Elisha* in this City, sufficiently known to have been subjects of the crown of *Israel*.
- 2 Because *Hiel* the *Bethelite* (*Beth-el* belonging to *Israel*) built the walls thereof.
- 3 Because that building bears date in the days of *Ahab*, and is not accounted according to the reign of *Jehoshaphat*, the contemporary King of *Judah*.

Afterwards it was in the possession of the Kings of *Judah*, because in the reign of *Ahaz*, the captives of *Judah* are said to be brought back to *Jericho* unto their brethren. When carried into *Babylon*, no more then three hundred forty five of this City returned home, whose zeale was very forward in repairing the walls of *Jerusalem*.

¶ 33. Here Christ cured blind *Bartimeus*; and *Zachens* the Publican (one of more state then stature) dwelt in this City. Long had he wished for a sight of Christ: and curiosity in this kinde may sometimes open the door for devotion to enter in. But alas, he was so low, more likely in the crowd to lose himself, then finde his Saviour, till on a suddain he grows a proper man, by getting up into a *Sycamore* tree. Who dares say *Sycamores* are always barren? See one here laden with good fruit. Christ seeing him invites himself to his house, and down he comes (with more speed no doubt then he gat up) to welcome his guest with good cheer, though the last course he brought in, was the best; protesting a fourfold restitution of what he had wrongfully gotten, and giving the half of his remaining estate unto the poor.

¶ 34. *Jericho* was surrounded with plains on every side. Hither King *Zedekiah* fled, and here was taken by the forces of *Babylon*. The high-way betwixt *Jericho* and *Jerusalem* is infamous for theiving, because of the covert the neighbouring wilderness affords; and great roads are the best rivers for robbers to fish in. Wonder not, that so short a way betwixt two such eminent Cities, was no better secured, seeing some hundred years since, little safer was the road betwixt *London* and

Saint

*Jericho* first belonging to *Israel*, afterwards to *Judah*.

2 1 Kin. 16. 34.

a 2 Chr. 28. 15.  
b Ezra 2. 34.  
c Nehe. 3. 2.

*Zachens* converted at *Jericho*.

d Luke 19. 4.

Plaines of *Jericho*.  
e 2 King. 25. 5.

Saint *Albans*: till an Abbot of that place, cut down the woods, that afforded them shelter. Reader, if thy occasion should call thee to goe from *Jericho* to *Jerusalem*, I wish thee well guarded; but if it be thy hard hap, with the man in the Gospel (be it history or parable) to be robbed and wounded with thieves, mayst thou meet with some good Samaritan, to convey thee to the Inne, and provide necessaries for thee.

¶ 35. West of the waters of *Jericho* stood *Ai*, a small City, but great enough to give a check to the full speed of *Israels* victories. Their losse here was inconsiderable<sup>h</sup> in it self (no more then thirty six men) but dangerous in the consequence thereof. Such a flaw in their orient success, made them cheap in the worlds valuation; and the *Canaanites* (who hitherto had charactred them invincible in their apprehension) began hence to collect, and conclude a possibility of conquering them. Yet not valour too little, in such as fought, but sin too much in some who staid at home, caused this defeat. *Achan* was the man, who in fine proved no whit richer for the gold, or warmer for the garment he had stolen. Detected by lot, accused by his conscience, convicted by his own confession, condemned by *Joshua* he (with his children and cattle) is stoned by the *Israelites*. The place of his execution was called, the *vale of Achor*, or the *vale of trouble*, both because *Achan* actively had troubled *Israel* with his sin, and because here he was justly troubled by them in his punishment. As for the promise of the Prophet in after ages, that the *vale of Achor* should be a door of hope, understand it mystically, that the most deplorable, and seemingly desperate estate of the Church, is capable of comfort, and may in Gods due time be changed into a prosperous condition. *Achan* thus punished, how active are the Armes of the *Israelites*, when freed from the fetters of *Sacredge*! *Ai* is quickly conquered, the inhabitants thereof being trained by a dissembled flight of their foes, into their own destruction. Now although such ambushes are now adays unambushed, by the generall suspicion all have of them, yet in the infancy of the world, when battells were meely managed by main might, and downright blowes (men bringing all their forces above board) such lying in wait was an unusuall stratagem, and perchance may justly be referred to *Joshua*, as the first inventor thereof.

¶ 36. West of *Ai*, betwixt *Betbel* and *Ai*, was the<sup>1</sup> mountain, where *Abraham* and *Lot* long lived lovingly together, untill the contest betwixt their<sup>m</sup> heardsmen, when the land was grown too little for their substance. Poverty preserveth amity, when riches oft-times make rents among friends. Hard by was the City and wilderness of *Beth-aven*, which signifies the house of vanity. Strange, that any should impose on a place (except in derision) so ill, and unlucky a name. Yet, hath not *Solomon* in effect set the same on the whole world? <sup>n</sup> *Vanity of vanities, all is vanity*. But *Beth-aven* seems emphatically so called, for some eminent

Idolatry

g Luke 10. 33.

*Ai* at last taken by *Joshua*.

h Josh. 7. 5.

i Josh. 7. 24.

k Hosea 2. 15.

The mellifluous wood near *Beth-aven*,  
1 Gen. 12. 8.  
m Gen. 13. 9.

n Eccles. 1. 2.

Idolatry committed therein. Neer this place<sup>o</sup> was the wood, wherein when it rained honey from heaven, the *Israelites* being in pursuit of the *Philistines*, wanted hands to receive it, having them bound up by *Sauls* adjuration, not to eat before night. I see neither piety, nor policy, but humour and headiness in *Sauls* resolution, the way to encrease their stomach, and not their valour. Might not a cursory meal been allowed them, in a running march, a snatch and away? Here *Jonathans* eyes were opened with tasting a little honey, and presently his eyes were opened again in a sadder sense, seeing himself liable to death for breaking his Fathers command. Nor was it his own innocence, and invincible ignorance of the law, but the peoples<sup>p</sup> interposing, which preserved him alive. Yet will not this one good act of popular violence, make amends for those many mischiefs, which their impetuous exorbitances in other cases have produced.

¶ 37. Still westward of *Beth-aven* stood *Gibeon*, termed a<sup>q</sup> royall City in Scripture, that is, a fair and princely place; otherwise, in all the transactions, betwixt this City and the *Israelites*, we meet with no King thereof, which may almost perswade us to believe it a popular State. The inhabitants thereof with clouted old shooes, mouldy bread, and a lie farther fetched then their journey, (pretending their dwellings at great distance) deceived the congregation of *Israel*, then camped at *Gilgal*. For the smoke of those ovens, wherein their bread was baked, might almost be perceived from *Gibeon* to *Gilgal*, which space *Joshua* marched over with his foot-army in one<sup>r</sup> night. However, hereby they saved their lives, onely for their cheat were condemned to be *Nethinims* or *Deodands*, that is, people given to God, to hew wood, draw water, and doe the drudgery of the Tabernacle and<sup>s</sup> Temple, a condition which they gladly accepted of; so sweet is life in it self, though sawced with servitude.

¶ 38. Afterwards *Joshua* with a miraculous victory here conquered the five Kings of *Canaan*, which assembled themselves to besiege *Gibeon*, in revenge of their defection to the *Israelites*. Never had battell more of God therein, for, he himself brought up, or rather let down the train of Artillery, killing the *Canaanites* with hail-stones from heaven, as they<sup>t</sup> fled in the going down to *Bethoron* unto *Azekah*. Here *Joshua* by his faithfull prayer stopt a Giant in his full carreer, as he was running his race, staying the Sun in<sup>u</sup> *Gibeon*, to attend his execution on his enemies. This was (as I may say) the *Barnaby* day of the whole world, the very longest, which that climate ever did, or shal behold, when time was delivered of twins, two days joined together without any night interposed. How the heavens (this extraordinary accident notwithstanding) were afterwards reconciled to their regular motions, and how the expence of so much delay, was repaired by future thrift, (I mean this staying of the Sun made up in the years account, by his swifter moving afterwards) I leave to be audited,

D d

and

o 1 Sam. 14. 23.

p 1 Sam. 14. 45.

q *Gibeonites* overreach the *Israelites*.  
g Josh. 10. 2.

r Josh. 10. 9.

s Josh. 9. 27.

t Josh. 10. 11.

u Josh. 10. 12.

7v Josh. 10. 16.

x Psal. 8. 40.

y Josh. 10. 28.

Gibeon the  
Cock-pit of  
war though a  
city belonging  
to the Levites.  
z Josh. 11. 17.

a 2 Sam. 2. 14.

Amasa basely  
murdered by  
Joab.  
b 2 Sam. 20. 8.

c 2 Sam. 20. 8.

d 2 Sam. 10. 12.

e 2 Sam. 17. 15.

Gibeon a place  
of publick wor-  
ship.

f 1 Sam. 4. 4.

g 1 Sam. 6. 18.

h 1 Sam. 7. 1.

i 2 Sam. 6. 10.

k 2 Sam. 6. 17.

l 2 Chr. 1. 3.

and cast up even by Astronomers. Mean time, the foresaid five Kings, were first hid, then stopt in the cave of <sup>m</sup> Makkedah, till Joshua commanded them to be brought forth, and his souldiers to set their feet on their necks; and David in his expresion many years after, reflecteth hereon, *Thou<sup>x</sup> hast given me the necks of mine enemies &c.* Then were those five Kings hanged by Makkedah a regall City of the Canaanites, which at that time was taken, and the <sup>y</sup> King thereof destroyed by Joshua.

§ 39. To return to Gibeon, it was afterwards one of the four Cities in this Tribe, which were allotted to the <sup>z</sup> Levites, and yet we finde it the Theater chiefly of martial achievements; for, by the great pool in Gibeon, in *Helkath-hazzurim*, or, the field of strong men, was Abner with the host of Israel worsted by Joab Generall for David; when Asabel like a wild Roe (wild for his rashness, Roe for his swiftness) would not be perswaded from pursuing of Abner, untill nigh the hill Amnah which <sup>a</sup> lieth before Giah, he taught Asabel the great difference between a nimble leg, a and vigorous arme, limiting him with his spear under the fifth rib.

§ 40. Under the same rib, at the great stone <sup>b</sup> which is in Gibeon, Joab jealous of Amasa his cousin-german (Ambition owns no alliance, and is onely of kin to it self) basely murdered him in this manner. Joab had a sword hanging on his loines, and as he went it used to <sup>c</sup> fall out, as if it sought for another sheath, besides what it had already. Surely he had put his sword in this careles posture, thus to play at in and out, to cover his intended murder, under some pretence of casualty, as if in his embraces his weapon had hurt Amasa by unhappy accident. Vain excuse, for certainly his sword could not of its own accord have gone so quickly, and so deeply to Amasa's fifth rib; had not Joab's stedy aime, both dispatched it on that errand, and directed it to that place. Amasa thus slain, all the people passing by *make an halt* at his corps, and every <sup>d</sup> one that came by him stood still, untill his body was removed. Where amongst so many gazing on his corps, it is hard, if the active thoughts of some did not light on this observation of divine justice, that he now was treacherously slain, who <sup>e</sup> so lately had been the Generall to a Traitor.

§ 41. In the beginning of the reign of King Solomon, Gibeon was a publick place of divine worship, where part of the Tabernacle resided. Here two things are carefully to be observed:

1. The Arke it self. This being taken out of the Tabernacle at Shiloh, by <sup>f</sup> Hophni and <sup>g</sup> Phinehas, never returned thither again. But from the land of the Philistines was brought back, first to <sup>h</sup> Bethshemesh, thence to <sup>i</sup> Kirjath-jearim, thence to the house of <sup>k</sup> Obed-Edom, and at last fixed and settled by David in Zion under the cover of a Tent <sup>l</sup> which he had pitched for that purpose.
2. The Tabernacle of the Congregation, made by Moses in the wilderness, wherein the Priests attended about their publick sacrifices. This about Solomons time was translated from Shiloh to Gibeon <sup>place</sup> as a

place of more eminency, and conveniency for divine service, because a City of the Levites.

Herein on the high place in Gibeon, Solomon offered to God a thousand burnt offerings, and (which was most acceptable) a zealous prayer requesting wisdom of God, who bestowed both it, and wealth, and honour upon him. Thus those who chiefly desire grace, receive it, the jewell, and at least a competency of outward provisions, for a cabinet to keep it in. Some hundred years after, by the great waters which are in Gibeon, Jobanan the son of Kareah, recovered the remnant of the poor Israelites (left in the land after the captivity of Babylon) from Ismael a Prince of the bloud royall, who had a design to carry them away captive unto the Ammonites.

§ 42. Next Gibeon, we take the City of Gibeon into our serious consideration, not as nearest in situation, but in sound of like name, inso-much that some have unwarily confounded them, as the same place. Gibeon lay in the south-west part of this Tribe, whose inhabitants were bad men, but good <sup>m</sup> markes-men, right shooters (at an haire breadth and faile not) but unrighteous livers. A Levite coming with his concubine, and servant from Bethlehem, declined to lie at <sup>n</sup> Jerusalem, because then an heathen City, and (though late) recovered this Gibeon for his lodging place. Alas, what was this, but from the fire into the furnace? so excessive hot was the lust of the people of this City. But charity therein was as cold, none inviting this Levite to his house, untill an old man (and he also no inhabitant, but a stranger of mount Ephraim) coming from his work <sup>o</sup> out of the field at even, (Industry is the fewel of hospitality) kindly entertained him in his house. In fine, the Levites concubine was by violence, and variety of lust of the men of this City abused to death. Oh the justice of divine proceedings! She had formerly been <sup>p</sup> false to her husband.

*Culpa libido suit, pena libido suit. By lust she sinned, and 'twas just  
She should be punished by lust.*

This villany being declared to all Israel, a consultation thereon, and first in a fair way the offenders are demanded to justice, which denied and all the Tribe of Benjamin engaging themselves to defend the damnable deed of those of Gibeon, all Israel resolves in a nationall war, to revenge so foul a murder.

§ 43. Here let us stand still and wonder, that an army united amongst themselves as one man, most in number, best in cause, wisest in counsell (as who had asked, and obtained the advice of God himself, to goe on in this war) should once, and <sup>q</sup> again be defeated, by those who were weaker, and wickeder then themselves. I cannot challenge the army of Israel, for any eminent sin at this time, yet it is very suspicious, they were carnally confident of the conquest, as accounting the victory eleven to one on their side. However the next battel made amends for all, wherein all the ravenous wolves of Benjamin, with their dams

D d 2 and

Gibeon distinct  
from Gibeon, a  
wicked city.

m Judg. 10. 16.

n Judg. 19. 11.

o Judg. 19. 16.

p Judg. 19. 2.

Israel twice  
worsted by  
Benjamin.

q Judg. 20.

r Judg. 10. 47.

f Gen. 41. 13.

Description  
of Ephraim.  
Gibeab why  
furnamed of  
Saul.u 1 Sam. 11. 4.  
w 2 Sam. 21. 6.

x 1 Sam. 15. 9.

Saul buried by  
David in  
Gibeab.

y 2 Sam. 21. 11.

z 1 Sam. 31. 10.

Migron and  
Ramab.

a 1 Sam. 14. 2.

b Lib. 2. cap. 2.

c Camd. Brit.  
vol. 436.

d 1 King. 15. 17.

e 1 Kin. 15. 22.

and whelps at home, were utterly destroyed, except six hundred, and those cooped up in a grate, and hid in the rock of Rimmon. Thus, what once was sadly said of Joseph, was now more true of Benjamin, *One is not*. And the whole Tribe had finally been extinguished, had not provision been made to supply them with wives, as formerly hath been observed.

¶ 44. Afterwards this Gibeab got the surname of "Saul, because he was born, lived, and buried here. In this Gibeab <sup>w</sup> of Saul, five of his sons (amongst whom a Mephibosheth, but not the Mephibosheth) were in Davids reign hanged up on the hill before the Lord, to expiate Sauls murdering of the Gibeonites. How strangely was his zeale transposed, turning the back of his sword towards the <sup>x</sup> Amalekites, whom God commanded him to destroy, and using the edge thereof against the Gibeonites, whom by oath he was bound to preserve? Here Rizpah Sauls concubine, covered the corps of such as were executed, with sackcloth, to keep birds and beasts, from feeding upon them.

¶ 45. Her kindness to the dead is <sup>y</sup> told to King David, who not only gave the hearing, but the practising of so good an example, and thereby is put in minde, to shew mercy to the bones of Saul, and Jonathan, which he fetched from Jabesh-Gilead, and buried hard by in Zelah, in the sepulcher of Kish his Father. Shewing thereby, that his former severity to Sauls sons, proceeded from a publick desire of his subjects good, no private design of revenge upon Saul, whose corps he so solemnly interred. Corpses, which were but wanderers, whilst hung up by the Philistines in their City of <sup>z</sup> Bethshan, were but sojourners, when buried by the Gileadites in the land of Gad, but now became house-keepers, when brought home to the proper place of the sepulcher of their Fathers.

¶ 46. Hard by Gibeab was Migron, a small City, where Saul for some time abode with his men under a <sup>a</sup> Pomegranate-tree. Say not, that such a tree was a simple palace for a Prince, for in those hot Countreys, pleasant was the residence for some short time, under the shadow thereof. Yea, our Countrey-man <sup>b</sup> Bede can tell you, how in our cold climate Anno Domini 601. Augustine the Monke held a Synode under an Oake (called *Augustines Ake* in old English) which tree our learned <sup>c</sup> Antiquary placeth in the confines of Worcester-shire. Nor far from Migron is Ramab a City, built by Baasha (jealous that Israel would revolt to Judah, on Asas reformation of Religion) to stop all intercourse betwixt the two kingdomes. Not that the armes of so small a City, could reach seventy miles from the sea to Jordan, but because Ramab was greater in command, then compass, as advantageously seated on some roade, or pass of importance. But Baasha diverted by the invasion of Benbadad King of Assyria, desisted from his building, for which he had made so large preparation, that Asa afterwards repaired the neighbouring cities of Geba and <sup>e</sup> Mizpah, with the stones provided for the fortifying of Ramab.

¶ 47. Mizpah

¶ 47. Mizpah now mentioned lay some eight miles hence, full north. When in the days of Samuel, the seat of justice was annuall for the time, and tripartite for the place, Mizpah had a fair share thereof, <sup>f</sup> Samuel went from year to year, in circuit to Bethel, and Gilgal, and Mizpah, lying in a kinde of triangle, and judged Israel in all those places, and his return was to Ramab, for there was his house. State-affairs made not the good man to forget his family, spending three Terms abroad on the publick, and the Vacation at home, on his private occasions. At Mizpah was a generall reformation of the people, when conscious of their sins, and sensible of Gods anger, they drew <sup>g</sup> water, that is, plentifully powred forth tears before the Lord. Say not, that their weeping was a labour in vain, and such drawing of water (like the bottomless buckets of the Belides never to be filled) ineffectuall for the expiation of sin, because no sorrow for the same is sufficient, seeing, not the intrinsecall worth of their tears, but Gods gracious appropriation of the sincerity thereof, gave the value to their weeping. Afterwards at <sup>h</sup> Mizpah, Saul out of modesty, or policy, was hid among the stufte; when found there, fetched thence, and presented to the people for their king, appearing so proper a person, that nature might seem to design him for supremacy, and mark him out to be the <sup>i</sup> Overseer of Israel, who was higher then any of the people, from the shoulders, and <sup>j</sup> upwards.

¶ 48. In the days of King Baasa, Asa King of Judah frightened with fear, made a <sup>k</sup> pit in Mizpah for his retreating place. No doubt though the entrance, and orifice thereof, did promise no more then a plain pit, yet it was <sup>l</sup> contrived into rooms, and fortified with substructions therein, fit for the receipt of a Prince. Wonder not, that he would prefer to trust his person here, rather then within the walls of his royall City Jerusalem; for surely this was not provided for a place of long residence, but for present privacy, and sudden safety, if extremity required it. After the Babylonish captivity, when Gedaliah was made governour of those poor Jews, which were left to till the land, he made <sup>m</sup> Mizpah the seat of his short government. Thus have I often seen fishermen, when they have caught store of fish, cast the young fry (worth neither the keeping, nor killing) into the river again, to be breeders, in which consideration the King of Babylon preferred these poor Jews from destruction. Slight not Gedaliahs place, as disgracefull to be Prince of beggers, for they were in a thriving way, and probable to improve themselves to a considerable condition, had not Ismael (an unhappy name to persecute Gods children) a Prince of the bloud, killed him, with his followers, casting them into the midst of the pit that Asa made, now employed to bury the dead, but first intended to preserve the living. In the days of the Maccabees, whilst Jerusalem was possessed, and profaned by the heathens, they repaired to <sup>n</sup> Mizpah, as a place formerly fortunate for that purpose, to fast, pray, and beg Gods blessing on their undertakings against their enemies.

¶ 49. South of Mizpah lay the place called Eben-ezer, that is, the stone of help,

Mizpah for a  
long time the  
seat of Justice,  
f 1 Sam. 7. 16.

\* 1 Sam. 7. 6.

g 1 Sam. 10. 17.

h 1 Chr. 2. 18.

i Sam. 10. 23.

Asa his pit in  
Mizpah em-  
ployed other-  
wise then it  
was intended.  
l Jer. 41. 9.  
m See our de-  
scription of  
Asht. § 5.

n Jer. 40. 6.

o Jer. 41. 9.

p 1 Macc. 3. 46

Different suc-  
cesses of the Is-  
raelites at Eben-  
Ezer.

9 1 Sam. 4. 4. &  
cap. 5. ver. 1.

7 1 Sam. 7. 11.

Jonathans Scylla  
and Charybdis.  
1 10th. 9. 17.  
2 2 Sam. 4. 2.  
3 2 Sam. 4. 3.

10 1 Sam. 14. 4.

11 1 Sam. 14. 13.

Anathoth the  
Country-house  
of the High-  
priests.

7 1 King. 2. 26.

2 Jer. 1. 1.

1 Jer. 11. 21.

help, so named, by way of Prolepsis in Scripture, 1 Sam. 4. 1. for otherwise for the present, this place was no help, but an hindrance to the Israelites, who here were twice beaten in battell by the Philistines. At the second time they brought their Reserve, I mean the Ark, into the field, & carnally conceited, that victory would fly along with them, on the wings of the Cherubims over the Mercy-seat. But the sanctity of the Ark did not so much invite, as the profaneness of the managers (Hophni and Phinehas) did repell Gods gracious presence, from going along therewith; inso-much as the Ark it self was taken captive, and carried into the land of the Philistines. Some years after the Philistines again charge the Israelites in the same place, presuming on their former victories, that in so fortunate a place they might prescribe for conquest, but God turned the tide of their success. At the importunate suit of Samuel (whose prayers were more potent, then formerly the presence of the Ark, to obtain victory) the Philistines were routed, and smitten untill they came under Bethcar. Whereupon Samuel set up a stone, between Mizpah and Shen, and called it Eben-ezer, the stone of help, to perpetuate so memorable a conquest.

§ 50. Hard by is Beeroth, once a City of the Gibeonites (with Chephirah not far off) afterwards the birth-place of Baanah and Rechab, the murderers of Ishbosheth. Gittaim, whither those of Beeroth fled for fear of the Philistines (saith Tremellius when Saul was slain) and west thereof Bozer and Seneb two famous rocks, which Jonathan, and his armour-bearer clambred up upon their hands and feet. They found it more hard to come at, then to conquer their enemies, & yet whe on the top of the rock, they were but at the bottome, and beginning of their work. They lay about them, and kill many in a little space: so that they climbed not up the hill so slowly, but their enemies more swiftly ran down the same. Yet such as will justifie Ionathans act herein, for pious and prudent, must re-trait to Divine inspiration, and plead, that his undertaking, as his success, was extraordinary; otherwise, his tempting of God, had been higher then the rock he climbed up, to adventure himself on such visible disadvantages.

§ 51. Anathoth remains, lying hence south-east; a city of the Levites, yea of the Priests, yea of the High-priests, as a country-house, or retiring place for them out of the populous city of Jerusalem. Abiathar being deprived of the priest-hood, for practising with Joab, without the privy of David, to promote Adonijah to the Crown, was sent hither by Solomon, and confined to live privately on his own lands. Hence plainly appears the power of the Kings of Israel over the Priests, which on their misdemeanour in civill matters were subject to secular punishment. But Jeremy the Prophet was the honour of Anathoth, that man of mourning, famous for his book De Tristibus, or most poetickall Lamentations, (though therein not bemoaning his own, but the publick calamities) born in this city. As here he drew his first; so he was likely to have drawn his last breath, by the conspiracy of the people against him, had not God frustrated their wicked designe.

Herein

Herein the observation of our Saviour, was verified, *A Prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and his own house.* Afterwards, Jeremy at Anathoth, bought the ground of his uncle Hanameel, with all the formalities of bargain and sale, most solemnly passed betwixt them. Is a Prophet amongst the purchasers? commonly they are as clear from money, as the Apostles were: but this was really, yet mystically done, to foretell the future felicity of Israel, after the captivity of Babylon, that men should have settled estates, with good title to, and tenure of their land therein.

§ 52. Michmash is still behind, which we name last, because not entirely in this Tribe, but in the confines of Benjamin and Ephraim. It lay east from Beth-aven, often mentioned in Scripture as the Rendezvous, sometimes of the Israelites in the reign of Saul, and sometimes of the Philistines. The latter marched hence three severall ways, on design to extirpate all the smiths in Israel. Mark their motions,

- 1 One party went the way that leadeth to Ophrah, to the land of Shual, that is, north-east.
- 2 Another turned the way to Bethoron, that is, full west.
- 3 The third to the border that looketh to the valley of Zeboim, that is, south-east.

Thus dividing themselves they compass their ends, and destroyed that necessary profession in all the land. For the musick of the harp may better be spared in a common-wealth, then the noise of an hammer. Indeed, I have heard, that there is an house on London-bridge, built entirely of wood, without any mixture of iron-nailes therein, therefore commonly called *None-such*, for the rarity of the structure thereof: but if any could shew a civilized State extant on earth, without the use of smiths therein, it deserveth the name of *None-such* indeed. Yea, the very Philistines themselves, (though they suppressed the military use of smiths, for matter of Armes) permitted by way of lone their use to sharpen instruments of husbandry. This not their bounty, but policy suffered, as being confident, when the Israelites had ploughed, harrowed, & sown their ground, reaped, housed, and threshed their grain, then they at pleasure could come up, to take bake, and eate it themselves.

§ 53. So much for the cities in Benjamin, of whose situation we have any certainty. A second fort succeeds, known by their conjecturall flags to be of doubtfull position. Amongst these Nob justly claimeth the pre-cedency (made by us within the compass of Anathoth) a city of the Priests, where Abimelech victualled David, and his men, with shew-bread, and armed him with the sword of Goliath, there kept for a monument. Let others enquire, why Davids sling was not rather preserved for that purpose, seeing it overcame the other. A false brother was present, by name, Doeg, nation, an Edomite, office, master of the Kings hearersmen, who told al, and more then all to Saul, adding of his own head, that Abimelech enquired counsell of the Lord for him. Sure I am, Doeg enquired not of the Lord, when

6 Mat. 13. 57.

6 Jer. 32. 10.

4 Act. 3. 6.

The Philistines  
design to de-  
stroy smiths in  
Israel.  
2 1 Sam. 13. 5.

1 1 Sam. 13. 17.

2 1 Sam. 13. 20.

The massacre of  
the Priests at  
Nob by Doeg.

1 1 Sam. 21. 4.

1 1 Sam. 21. 9.

1 1 Sam. 21. 10.

Zemaraim, the  
vale of Craft-  
men, and Ze-  
boim.

1 Iosb. 18. 22.  
m Gen. 10. 18.  
n Lib. 1. cap.  
o 2 Chr. 13. 4.

p Neh. 11. 35.

q 2 King 7. 46.

r Deut. 19. 23.

A Wolfe Ben-  
jamin's Armes.  
s 2 King. 4. 18.  
t Gen. 49. 27.

u Revel. 16. 15.

w Iudg. 10. 16.

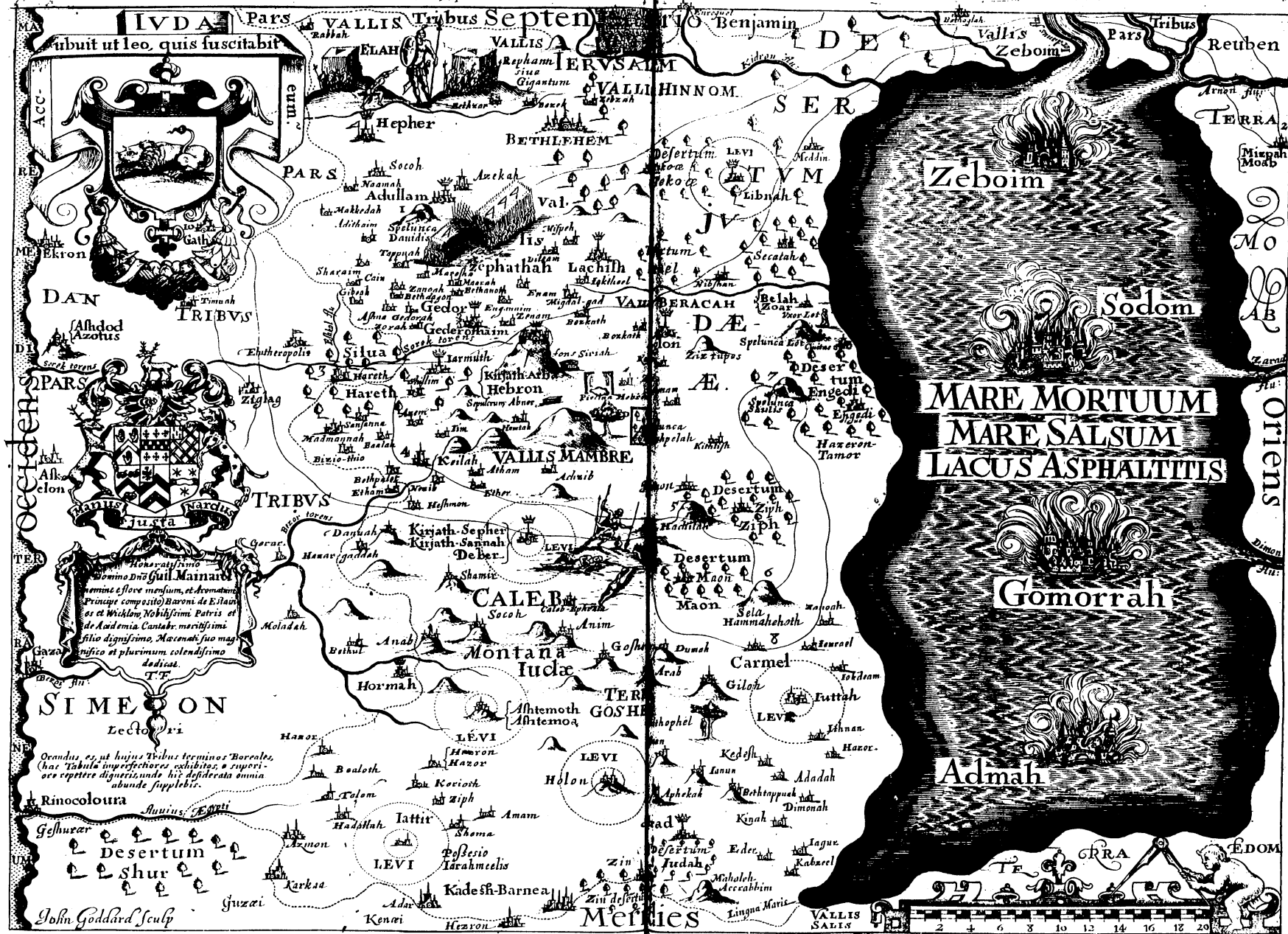
when he told so damnable an untruth. Hereupon, Saul condemned the Priest to death, and others declining so savage a service, Doeg undertook it, killing *four score and five persons, which wore a linen Ephod*, besides women, children, sucklings, and cattel: so voracious was the appetite of his sword, and so active his cruelty, when in *commission*, and armed with authority.

¶ 54. The Readers eye may easily discover such places of uncertain position, as remain; and amongst them *Zemaraim*, so named in Hebrew, for plenty of wooll thereabouts, as *Woolwich* in *Kent*, and *Woolton* in *Dorset-shire* are so called, upon the same occasion. We set *Zemaraim* next *Bethel* because named 'next unto it, where some place the *Zemarites* ancient inhabitants of *Canaan*, as we have formerly<sup>n</sup> observed. Nigh this city was an hil<sup>o</sup> of the same name, whereon King *Abijah* stood, & made his excellent oration (wanting nothing but a better man to utter it) immediately before his miraculous victory, over the Army of *Jeroboam*. The *Valley of Craftsmen*, which though it sounds like a Countrey, yet, because going in<sup>p</sup> equipage with other cities, may be concluded a city it self. And what are *Valladolid*, or *Vallis Olitana* in *Spain*, and *Vale-royall* in *Cheshire*, but the former a fair city & the latter (lately an Abby) now a village? I am almost of opinion, that this *Valley of craftsmen*, took its denomination from *Solomons* work-men, of whom we<sup>q</sup> read, that in the plain of *Jordan* in the clay ground, they cast all the brazen vessels of the Temple, did not the position of that place, (whereof before) lie a little more north-ward. We conclude with *Zeboim*, not the same with that city, first burnt, then drowned in the *Dead-sea*, but another probably built not far thence, near the influx of *Jordan* into the *dead-sea*.

¶ 55. <sup>r</sup> *Shimei* the son of *Elah* was *Solomons* Purveyor in *Benjamin*: The Armes of *Benjamin* were *Gules*, a Wolfe salient *argent*, in allusion to *Jacobs* words, *He shall<sup>t</sup> ravin as a Wolfe, in the morning he shall devour the prey, and at night he shall divide the spoil*. Surely the conformity hereof was not found in the person of *Benjamin*, who appears rather lamb-like, then wolfish, in that little left of him in Scripture. Some conceive, they have found the resemblance in the two *Sauls* of this Tribe, the one persecuting *David*, the other the Son of *David* (Christ in his members) with raging cruelty. But to wave the various Rabbinicall conceits hereof, certainly, this (as all other similitudes of this nature) is not to be sought, in the disgraceful, but commendable qualities of a Wolfe. Thus, when God saith of himself, *"Behold I come as a thief"*, it is not meant, injuriously, fraudulently, mischievously, but secretly, suddenly, irresistibly. This premised, though wolves and foxes generally hear ill in Scripture, yet the former excell in sight, descrying things at great distance, in sleight, of excessive agility of body, & in might, very strong, in proportion to the bulk thereof. All which properties discover themselves in the *Benjamites*, quicksighted, steady<sup>w</sup> handed (witness their good mark-men) and stout-hearted, in a word *λυκόφρονες*, so that both their valour and success are foretold, in this blessing bestowed upon them.

Here the Map of *Judah* is to be inserted.







# THE TRIBE OF JUDAH.

## CHAP. 13.

**J**UDAH, fourth son of Jacob by Leah his wife, was generally a well-natured man, <sup>a</sup> endeavouring the preservation of his brother Joseph, and an excellent speaker, being the <sup>b</sup> mouth for the rest of his brethren, in his eloquent oration to Joseph. Not that these his good qualities (which otherwhiles were allayed with lust<sup>c</sup> and cruelty) were the causes, but rather the effects of Gods preferring him above the rest of his brethren. Of this Tribe, threescore <sup>d</sup> and fourteen thousand and six hundred came out of Egypt; all which deservedly dying in the wilderness for their disobedience, the next generation descended from them, being threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred, possessed the land of Canaan.

<sup>e</sup> 2. Judah (saith the Scripture) prevailed above his brethren, and of him came the chiefe rulers, so that he may be traced all along by the footsteps of his sovereignty. Whilest they were in the wilderness, God ordered, that the standard of Judah should pitch first on the <sup>f</sup> east side of the Tabernacle towards the rising of the Sun. Perchance, to denote that the <sup>g</sup> Sun of righteousness arising with healing in his wings, should be extracted from that Tribe. When Joshua was dead, and the children of Israel asked of the Lord, Who shall go up first for us to fight against the Canaanites? It was answered, <sup>h</sup> Judah shall goe up. Othniel the first Judge was hence descended, and David, in whose royall line the Crown lasted for above four hundred years; and after the return from captivity, Zerobabel of the Tribe of Judah is honoured with the style of <sup>i</sup> Governor, which office for some time continued in his family. In a word (besides Princes) so puissant was the Tribe in Generalls, Joab, Abisai, Amasa &c. Statesmen, Caleb, Ahitophel, and Prophets, Nathan, Amos, Micah; that in dignity, as in strength and

Judah and his good qualities.  
<sup>a</sup> Gen. 37. 26.

<sup>b</sup> Gen. 44. 18.

<sup>c</sup> Gen. 38. 16. & 24.

<sup>d</sup> Numb. 2. 4.

The Sovereignty of this tribe.  
<sup>e</sup> 1 Chron. 5. 2.

<sup>f</sup> Numb. 2. 3.

<sup>g</sup> Mal. 4. 2.

<sup>h</sup> Judg. 1. 2.

<sup>i</sup> Hag. 1. 1.

number it surmounted all the rest. Yea, *Naphtali's* fearfull Hinde durst not bellow; nor *Issachars* patient Als bray; nor *Ephraims* strong Oxe low; nor *Benjamins* cruell Wolfe howle; nor *Dans* cunning Serpent hiss; if *Judah's* Princely Lion was pleased to roare, as Commander of all the beasts of the field and forest.

¶ 3. However, I dare not (with some) interpret *Jacobs* solemn prophecy, the Scepter<sup>k</sup> shall not depart from *Judah*, nor the Law-giver from between his feet, untill *Shiloh* come, of a constant Sovereignty immoveably fixed in this Tribe till the birth of our Saviour: a Tenet unteainable with truth, seeing of the many Judges in *Israel*, but two of this Tribe; *Saul*, the first King, of *Benjamin*, and the *Maccabees* of the Tribe of *Levi*, who after the captivity attained to Kingly honour amongst the *Jews*. Rather we understand *Jacobs* words of the whole nation, (whom he in the Spirit foresaw, should in process of time be called *Jews*, as the land *Judea*, from *Judah*) and expound them to be a prediction, that the *Jews* should never totally, and finally lose the visible being of a kingdome, or commonwealth, with a form of government amongst themselves, (though often changed and altered in the manner, obscured and eclipsed in the lustre, confined and empaired in the power thereof) untill *Messiah* should be manifested in the flesh. Which came to pass accordingly, when the *Jews* at our Saviours birth (and more completely at, and after his death) had lost all shadows of a free State, totally enslaved to the *Romane* Emperour. To whom alone belonged,

- 1 The Militia with the Castle, giving martial-law to the Temple it self.
- 2 Coine, stamped with the image and superscription of <sup>l</sup> *Cesar*.
- 3 Customs, collected, yea extorted by his Publicanes.
- 4 Power in causes capitall, by the Priests own confession, <sup>m</sup> It is not lawfull for us to put any man to death.

And the prophecy of *Jacob* thus expounded, is both clear in it self, and according to the interpretation of the <sup>n</sup> Ancients.

¶ 4. This Tribe had *Dan* and *Simeon* on the west, *Benjamin* on the north, the wilderness of *Paran* on the south, and the Dead-sea on the east. Extending east and west, welnigh forty miles; but from *Cadesh-Barnea* to *Jerusalem* was about sixty six. Where in this countrey was contained a mountainous land, but fruitfull with all commodities for pleasure and profit. We begin with the Dead-sea, *Judah's* eastern boundary, and so shall proceed to surround it in our description.

¶ 5. This was <sup>o</sup> once a fruitfull countrey, called the vale of *Siddim*, even as the garden of the Lord, Paradise it self. Too like indeed thereto, both for the pleasure thereof, and Serpent therein, the spreading wickedness of the vicious *Sodomites*. *Lot* chose to live here, not because the people were well nurtured, but the place well watered; though better watered (no doubt) during his living there, with his teares, from a soul vexed with

How the scepter departed not from *Judah*.  
k Gen. 49. 10.

l Mat. 22. 2.

m Iohn 18. 31.

n *Iustin Martyr* in dialogo cum *Tripbono Iudeo*. The limits of the Land of *Judea*.

The Dead-sea once a fruitfull countrey.  
o Gen. 14. 3.  
p Gen. 13. 10.

q 2 Pet. 2. 8.

with their filthy conversation. He lost by his dwelling among them, for whose sins he was carried captive by *Chedorlaomer*; They gained by their dwelling so near him, for whose sake they were rescued by his uncle *Abraham*. Yea, afterwards *Abraham* endeavoured to save the whole city of *Sodome*, beating down the price of Gods justice as low, as possibly it might consist with his honour, to ten righteous men: and yet that too high a rate for the piety of *Sodome* to reach, so general was the wickedness therein. Hereupon, *Sodome*, with three neighbouring Cities, *Gomorrab*, *Admah*, and *Zeboim*, was destroyed with fire and brimstone from heaven, and thereby the whole Countrey turned into a standing stinking lake.

¶ 6. Some will say, it was strange, that fire should beget water, a combustion produce an inundation. More proper it had been, that such an inflammation should have left an *Aetna*, *Hecla* or *Vesuvius* behinde it, fuming; if not burning always. The rather, because next morning this place presented it self to the eyes of *Abraham*, as the smoke of a furnace. But such must know, that when the fire was once out:

- 1 The Countrey by nature was low and levell, being a depressed plain, and so more subject to drowning.
- 2 *Jordan* (running through this vale, and there sinking into the ground) had a quality in the first moneth to overflow his banks, and so prone to occasion a deluge.
- 3 Probably, the river was formerly bridled with artificiall banks, which either werethen broken down with that tempest, or afterwards decayed by degrees, when the people were destroyed.
- 4 *Jordan*, in the vacancy of the inhabitants, having got violent possession, fenced and fortified himself in the slime-pits, (as in so many castles) whereof great plenty in that place, and could not afterwards be ejected.

Thus his title to this plain, though at first an unjust usurpation and incroachment, is made lawfull by the prescription of three thousand years possession.

¶ 7. This sea is known by severall names. 1. The Dead-sea, either because the Charnel-house of so many dead carcases then destroyed therein; or, because it kills all creatures coming into it; or lastly, because dull and dead, not enlivened with a tide, or quickned with any visible motion, one main cause of the offensive savour thereof, laziness disposing men to lewdness, and waters to putrefaction. 2. The Salt-sea salt indeed, from the sulphurous combustions first occasioning it. 3. By Greek writers it is termed the Asphaltite-lake from Ασφαλτος, or Bitumen, growing plentifully thereabouts. This Bitumen (we are fain to retain the Latine word, our land neither affording the thing, nor our language the name to signifie it) is a clammy, glutinous substance, usefull in Physick to astringe, in Surgery to consolidate. Used by the rich as mortar to build, (as in the tower of *Babel*) by the poor as oile to burn,

E c 2

therefore

r Gen. 14. 12.

s Gen. 18. 32.

t Deut. 29. 23.

How fire left water behind it

u Gen. 19. 28.

w Iosh. 3. 15.  
& 1 Chr. 12. 15  
& Eccles. 24. 30

x Gen. 14. 10.

Severall names of this sea.

y Gen. 14. 3.

z Gen. 11. 3.

therefore called <sup>אֵי־הַמֵּת</sup> in hebrew, quickly kindled, hardly quenched, flaming far and long, as partaking much of pitch, and more of brimstone in the nature thereof. And such as could not goe to the cost of richer spices, used it for embalming their dead, being a great drier, and so preserver from corruption.

Neither ships  
nor fish in the  
Salt-sea.

<sup>a</sup> Psal. 104. 26.

<sup>b</sup> Histor. of the  
Dragon ver. 27

¶ 8. This Salt-sea was fullen and churlish, differing from all other in the conditions thereof. David speaking of other seas, saith, *there goe the ships*,<sup>a</sup> and there is that Leviathan which thou hast made to play therein: so instant in the double use of the sea, for ships to saile, and fishes to swim in. But this is serviceable for neither of these intents, no vessels sailing thereon, the clammy water being a reall *Remora* to obstruct their passage; and the most sportfull fishes dare not jest with the edged-tools of this Dead-sea; which if unwillingly hurried thereinto by the force of the stream of Jordan, they presently expire. Yea, it would kill that *Apocrypha-Dragon*, which Daniel is said to have choked with lumps of<sup>b</sup> pitch, fat, and hair, if he should be so adventurous to drink of the waters thereof; so stifling and suffocating is the nature of it. In a word, this sea hath but one good quality, namely, that it entertains intercourse with no other seas; which may be imputed to the providence of nature, debarring it from communion with the Ocean, lest otherwise it should infect other waters with its malignity. Nor doeth any healthfull thing grow thereon, save onely this wholesome counsell, which may be collected from this pestiferous lake, for men to beware how they provoke divine justice, by their lustfull and unnaturall enormities.

Solinus his  
testimony of  
the Dead-sea.

<sup>c</sup> Solin. Poly-  
bist. cap. 38.

¶ 9. Heathen writers, Tacitus and Pliny, take notice of this lake, with the qualities thereof, but especially Solinus, whose testimony (but with some variations from Scripture) we thought fit to insert, and translate, though the latter will scarcely be done, without some abatement of the native elegancy, and expressiveness thereof. *Longo<sup>c</sup> ab Hierosolymis recessu tristis sinus panditur, quem de caelo tactum testatur humus nigra, & in cinerem soluta. Duo ibi oppida, Sodomum nominatum alterum, alterum Gomorrhium. Apud quae pomum gignitur, quod habeat speciem licet maturitatis, mandi tamen non potest. Nam fuliginem intrinsecus favillaceam ambitio tantum extimae cutis cohibet: quae vel levi tactu pressa fumum exhalat, & fatiscit in vagum pulverem. A good way side of Jerusalem lies ope a melancholy Bay, which the black soil being also turned into ashes, witnesseth to have been blasted from heaven. In it are two towns, the one called Sodome, the other Gomorrah. Wherein grows an apple, which though it seem fair and ripe, yet cannot be eaten. For, the compass of the outward rinde onely, holds within it an ember-like foot: which being but lightly pressed, evaporates into smoke and becomes flittering dust.*

Lot's wife turned  
into a pillar  
of salt.  
<sup>d</sup> Gen. 19. 29.

¶ 10. But Lot was preserved, and God is said therein to have<sup>d</sup> remembered Abraham, though he might have seemed to have forgotten him, in refusing to grant to spare Sodome at his request. Thus, though divine providence may denie good mens prayers in the full latitude of their

desires,

desires, he always grants them such a competent proportion thereof, as is most for his glory, and their good. Lot with his wife are enjoined onely not to look back, wherein she disobeyed the commandment, either out of

- 1 High contempt: Yet seeing for the main she had been a good woman, accompanying her husband many miles from his native to a strange Countrey, meerly depending on Gods providence, our charity believes her fact proceeding rather from
- 2 Carelesness, or incogitancy, having for that instant forgotten the command; or
- 3 Curiosity, to behold the manner of so strange, and suddain a destruction; or
- 4 Infidelity, not conceiving it possible, so great a City could be so soon overthrown; or
- 5 Covetousness, when she thought on the wealth she had left behinde her; or
- 6 Compassion, hearing the whining of swine, braying of Asses, bleating of sheep, lowing of kine, crying of children, shrieking of women, roaring of men, and some of them of her own flesh and bloud.

Were they any, or all of these, back she looked, and was turned into a<sup>e</sup> pillar of salt, which, Saint Hierome saith, was extant in his age. Mean time, how sad a case was Lot in, bearing about him life and death? one halfe of him quick, lively, and active; the other halfe, (his wife, both making but one flesh) so strangely, and suddainly, senseless, dead, and immoveable.

<sup>e</sup> Gen. 19. 26.

¶ 11. Not far off is the City of Zoar (*Littleton* in English) so named by Lot, whereas formerly it was called *Belah*. I say by Lot, who was the best benefactor to this place, which otherwise had been sent the same way of destruction, with the other four Cities, had not his importunity<sup>f</sup> prevailed with God, for the sparing thereof. Yet I finde not any monument of gratitude made by the men of Zoar, to the memory of Lot their preserver; yea, they would not afford him a quiet and comfortable being amongst them, inso much that he<sup>g</sup> feared to dwell in Zoar. Either suspecting that they would offer violence to his person, or infect his soul with their bad example, or that he might be involved in their suddain destruction, as a wicked place spared, not pardoned by God, and allowed to himself for his present refuge, not constant habitation. Their ill usage of so good a man, mindes me of Solomons observation,<sup>h</sup> *There was a little City and few men within it, and there came a great King against it, and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it. Now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the City, yet no man remembered the same poor man.* No more then

Zoar spared at  
Lots request.

<sup>f</sup> Gen. 19. 21.

<sup>g</sup> Gen. 19. 30.

<sup>h</sup> Eccles. 9. 14.  
15.

then Lot was remembred in Zoar, though the tutel<sup>r</sup> Saint thereof. But his clear conscience, in free doing this courtesie, rewarded it self in doing it, whilest mercenary souls, working onely for the wages of thanks, often lose their labour, especially in this ungratefull age.

¶ 12. From Zoar, Lot removed to a neighbouring<sup>i</sup> mountain, and dwelt in a cave therein, which is shown to travellers at this day. Now, an hole in an hil could hold him, and all his family, whose substance formerly was so great, the whole Countrey could not afford room for his flocks and heard-men, without<sup>k</sup> striving with those of his uncle Abraham. Here made drunken by his daughters practise upon him, with them he committed incest. It is grace, not the place, can secure mens souls from sin, seeing Lot falling from lust in wanton and populous Sodome, surfeited thereof in a solitary cave; and whilest he carefully fenced the castle of chastity, even to make it impregnable against the battery of forein force, he never suspected to be surprised by the treachery of his own family.

¶ 13. So much for Pentapolis, once a countrey of five cities, now all turned into one lake. Come we now to survey the particular limits of this Tribe. That Maxime, *Qui bene distinguit, bene docet*, holds most true herein: the well distinguishing of bounds, conduceth much to the true knowledge of this Countrey; especially, seeing the Holy Spirit hath been so exact in assigning them. Where God is pleased to point, for man not to vouchsafe a look, sheweth, that proud earth valueth his eyes, as more worth then the hand of heaven.

¶ 14. The borders of Judah with all their particular flexure are thus described in Joshua.

East.	South.	North.	West.
1 From the south-side of the salt-sea, to the going up of Acrabbin.	1 From the end of Jordan at the salt-sea to Beth-hoglah	1 From Kiriath-jearim westward it compasseth unto mount Seir.	
2 Thence to the wilderness of Zin.	2 Thence by the north of Beth-araba.	2 Thence it passeth along to the side of mount Seir, or Chelalon.	
3 Thence to the south-side unto Kadesh-Barnea.	3 Thence it went up to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben.	3 Thence went down to Bethshemesh.	
4 Thence to Hebron.	4 Thence towards Debir from the valley of Achor.	4 Thence passed on to Timnath.	
5 Thence it went up to Adar.	5 So northwards looking to Gilgal, before the going up to Adammin, on the south side of the river.	5 Thence unto the side of Ekron northward.	
6 Thence fetched a compass to Karkaa.	6 Thence towards the water of Enshebosh.	6 Thence was drawn to Shichron.	
7 Thence it passed to Azmon.	7 Thence to Enrogel. Thence by the vally of Benhinom unto the south of Jerusalem.	7 Thence passed along to mount Baalah.	
8 Thence unto the river of Egypt.	8 Thence to the top of the mountain at the end of the vally of Rephaim.	8 Thence went out unto Libneel.	
9 Thence went out at the Sea.	9 Thence to the fountain of Nephtoi.	9 Thence the west border ended at the Great Sea.	
	10 Thence to the cities of mount Ephron.	These west bounds of Judah, were afterwards altered, falling into the midst of the Tribe of Dan.	
	11 Thence to Kiriath-jearim.		

Now,

Lot incest with his daughters.  
1 Gen. 19. 30.

1 Gen. 13. 7.

The utility of circumscription in boundaries.

The borders of Judah.  
1 Josh. 15. 3. &c.

The  
Salt-  
Sea.

Now, as in the body of a man, if an inspection might be made into it whilest he is alive, every nerve, and artery therein (then flushed up with the spirits) is easily to be discerned, which after death shrink almost invisible, past discovering: so each small angle, and turning of Judah's bounds in Joshua's time, was then plainly to be perceived, which now adays (the land long since, being in a manner dead, and desolate) are not at all conspicuous, nor fall they under any accurate observation.

¶ 15. Amongst all these liminary places, Kadesh-Barnea is onely of eminency, whither the children of Israel<sup>m</sup> came, and where they stayed sometime, after their coming out of Egypt, in the very edge and entrance of the land of Canaan. Thus that land was like a rich robe, whose utmost hem the Jews were permitted to touch (onely that their fingers might feel the fineness thereof) but were denied to wear it, and remanded to wander another way many years, for the punishment of their infidelity. And thus many come to the Kadesh-Barnea of common illumination, who never attain to the true Canaan of holiness here, or happiness hereafter.

¶ 16. In describing this spacious Tribe, we will begin with the eleven royall Cities therein, whose Kings were destroyed by Joshua. These according to their dignities may thus be reckoned up:

1 Jerusalem, whereof largely hereafter.

2 Hebron. 4 Libnah. 6 Adullam. 8 Jarmuth. 10 Arad.

3 Debir. 5 Lachish. 7 Geder. 9 Eglon. 11 Hephher.

These royall Cities, though scattered here and there in this Tribe, need no other Herald in our map, to proclaim them to the Readers notice, being quickly found out by their coronets graven upon them. From these we shall proceed to other towns of eminency, reserving the rivulets, and wildernesses, to close this our description.

¶ 17. Hebron was the principall royall city belonging to Judah, seven years<sup>o</sup> senior in its building to Zoan a City in Egypt; more anciently it was called Kiriath-Arba, that is (say<sup>b</sup> some) the City of four men, because of four Patriarchs (as they reckon them up) Adam, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob buried therein. But, I wonder any should delight in their own wild conjectures, when the text tendereth us a certainty herein, assuring us that this Arba (from whom Kiriath-Arba, or Hebron was named) was<sup>a</sup> a great man among the Anakims. This City stood in the vale of Mamre, so called from<sup>c</sup> Mamre a person of quality in this place, who with Auer and Elshcol were Abrahams loving associates, and valiant assistants, in conquering Cheder-laomer, and rescuing the captive Sodomites. Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob lived here successively, and from the vale of Hebron, Joseph was<sup>d</sup> sent on a loving visit to his brethren, when for his good will they sold him to the Ishmaelites.

¶ 18. Hereabouts was that great entertainment made, wherein the covert of a tree was the dining-room, the ground (probably) the board,

Kadesh-Barnea in the edge of Canaan.  
m Num. 32. 8.

Method propounded.  
n Josh. 10. 10, &c.

Hebron anciently Kiriath-Arba.  
o Num. 13. 22.  
p Adrich. in descr. of Judah. num. 145.

q Josh. 14. 15.

r Gen. 24. 24.

s Gen. 37. 14.

Entertainment of Angels.  
t Gen. 18. 8.

u Gen. 18. 10.

The cave of  
Machpelah.w Gen. 23. 16,  
17.

x Gen. 25. 9.

y Gen. 35. 19.

z Gen. 50. 13.

Royall turned  
into Sacerdo-  
tall Cities.  
a Josh. 10. 37.  
b Josh. 20. 7.  
c Josh. 21. 13.The suburbs  
of Hebron gi-  
ven to Caleb.  
d Josh. 14. 13.

e Josh. 14. 11.

f Amos 2. 9.

g Bonfreville in  
locum Joshua.

board, *Abraham* the Caterer, *Sarah* the Cook, veal and welcome their cheer, Angels in the shape of men, Christ in the notion of an Angel, the guests, and the last promise of *Isaac* the free-offering they gave for their entertainment. Yea, in *Hebron* *Isaac* was born, suckled, weaned, persecuted by *Ishmael*, till at last he mocked both himself, and his mother *Hagar* quite out of his Fathers family.

¶ 19. Near *Hebron* was the cave of *Machpelah*, purchased by *Abraham* of *Ephron* the *Hittite* (with the field about it, and all the trees therein) at the price of four hundred shekells of silver, for the burying of *Sarah*, himself, and his family. For, here,

<p>Isaac x Ishmael y Jacob z Esau Joseph and his brethren,</p>	<p>though formerly they envied and sold him,</p>	<p>the one persecuted the other the one designed the others death they envied and sold him,</p>	<p>lovingly a- greed to bury</p>	<p>Abraham Isaac Jacob</p>	<p>their Father.</p>
--	--	---	--------------------------------------	------------------------------------	----------------------

And thus, though branglings, and brawlings may happen betwixt brethren when young, all animosities ought to be buried in the grave of their Fathers.

¶ 20. In the time of *Joshua* *Hebron* had a King, whom he conquered, and subdued; and afterwards this place was made a City<sup>b</sup> of Refuge, and assigned (with twelve moe in this Tribe, and *Benjamin*) unto the Priests, the sons of *Aaron*, who were above common *Levites*, as employed in ordinary attendance about the Tabernacle. Herein God provided not only for their convenience, accommodating them with habitations near *Jerusalem* (as the place hereafter intended for his publick service) but chiefly for their conscience, placing them in these two Tribes, whom he foresaw would alone persevere in, when the others would apostate from the true Religion. Yea the Priests had the best and biggest places in *Judah*, as *Hebron*, *Debir*, *Libnah*, formerly Royall, afterwards Sacerdotall Cities: God allowing his Ministers large maintenance; and indeed a beggerly Clergy, is the forerunner of a bankrupt Religion.

¶ 21. But although the City of *Hebron* pertained to the Priests, the suburbs thereof by Gods appointment belonged to *Caleb* and his posterity. This *Caleb* was that young-old man, whose strength contradicted his years, so able and active at <sup>6</sup> fourscore and five, either for advice, or execution. But here he ate not the bread of idleness, being first to clear and conquer *Hebron* (before he could possess it) from the *Giant-Amorite-Anakims* dwelling therein. These *Amorites*, though (as the Prophet describes them) high as the Cedars, and strong as the Oakes, had notwithstanding (to follow this Metaphor) much wastfull sap in their mighty big bodies: whilst *Caleb* (all heart, as his name imports) though less and lower, by Gods assistance easily overcame them. If any demand, How came *Anakims* hither, seeing *Hebron* so lately was smitten by *Joshua*? A learned<sup>8</sup> author answers, that it is probable, whilst *Joshua* after-

wards

wards was employed in the north in conquering the<sup>b</sup> *Canaanites*, some remnant of the *Anakims* which escaped his hand, did in his absence return, possess *Hebron*, and put *Caleb* to a new task of a second subduing them.

¶ 22. *David* afterwards made *Hebron* the Metropolis of this kingdom (as being the most eminent City of his own Tribe of *Judah*) and reigned almost seven years therein. In the third year of his reign *Abner* repaired hither, with full intent to reduce all *Israel* to his obedience, had not *Joabs* sudden murdering him frustrated his design. Probably some mixture of jealousy might put *Joab* on this foul action, fearing to be outed of his office, that if *Abner* made *David* King, *David* would make *Abner* General over all *Israel*. Certainly, revenge of his brother *Asabels* blood prompted him thereunto. *Joab* sending messengers to fetch *Abner* back from the well of *Siriah*, slew him treacherously as he was entering the<sup>i</sup> gates of *Hebron*.

¶ 23. Forget we not that *Hebron*, in the gate whereof *Joab* so basely and barbarously murdered him, was a City of Refuge, appointed by God for the saving of such, as had killed one unawares. Did not *Joab* therefore, in such a place acting wilfull murder, in an high hand rely on his own greatness to bear him out in so bloody a deed, as if he neither feared the justice of man, nor needed the mercy of God? No wonder then, if many years after he<sup>k</sup> flying to the horns of the Altar, was denied the protection of that place, who formerly so cruelly, despitely, and presumptuously had defiled the City of Refuge with innocent blood.

¶ 24. Thus died *Abner*, very loyal to *Saul*, whilst *Saul* was living, and too loving to his<sup>l</sup> concubine, when he was dead. Never man was killed more cowardly, or buried more honourably: *David* himself<sup>m</sup> following the bier, weeping as chiefe mourner at his funerall. In the same sepulcher the<sup>n</sup> head of *Ishbosheth* was afterwards interred. Though some jars were betwixt them whilst living, their dust well agreed in the same grave. Nor durst the ashes of *Ishbosheth* cross the others, who when alive (though checked, and chidden by him)<sup>o</sup> could not answer *Abner* a word again, because he feared him. As for the bodies of *Baanab* and *Rechab* the murderers of *Ishbosheth*, they had, by order from *David*, their hands and feet cut off, and they hanged up over the<sup>p</sup> pool in *Hebron*.

¶ 25. After the death of *Ishbosheth*, all *Israel* repaired to *Hebron* to make *David* their King, whose severall numbers deserve our observation:

- |  |   |  |  |
|--|---|--|--|
| 1 Out of <i>Judah</i> six thousand, and eight hundred.                   | 2 <i>Simeon</i> , seven thousand & one hundred.                                 | 3 <i>Levi</i> , eight thousand & three hundred twenty two.                             | 4 <i>Benjamin</i> , three thousand.  |
| 5 <i>Ephraim</i> , twenty thousand and eight hundred.                    | 6 Half Tribe of <i>Manassah</i> on this side <i>Jordan</i> , eighteen thousand. | 7 <i>Issachar</i> , two hundred officers, and all their brethren at their commandment. | 8 <i>Zebulun</i> , fifty thousand.   |
| 9 <i>Naphthali</i> , thirty seven thousand, besides a thousand Captains. | 10 <i>Dan</i> , twenty eight thousand and six hundred.                          | 11 <i>Aser</i> , fourty thousand.  | 12 <i>Reuben</i> , <i>Gad</i> , and <i>Manassah</i> beyond <i>Jordan</i> , an hundred and twenty thousand. |

F f

Behold

b Josh. 11. 7.

Joabs cruell  
killing of Ab-  
ner.

i 2 Sam. 3. 27.

Aggravation of  
Joabs murder.  
\* Josh. 30. 7.

k 1 King. 2. 31.

Abner and Ish-  
bosheth buried  
together.  
l 2 Sam. 3. 7.

m Ibid. v. 31.

n 2 Sam. 4. 12.

o 2 Sam. 3. 11.

p 2 Sam. 4. 12.

Numbers re-  
pairing to Da-  
vid in Hebron.

q 1 Chr. 12. 24.



Behold here those Tribes which lived farthest from *Hebron*, appearing in the highest equipage; as if they endeavouring to be revenged on the distance of their habitation, purposely advanced with the greatest number. Here it will be enquired, why *Judah* largest in dominion, next in position, nearest in relation, (as *David's* native Tribe) made here the slenderest appearance of all the rest, *Benjamin* alone excepted; the thinness of whose numbers are excused in the text, because <sup>1</sup> *hitherto the greatest part of them kept the ward of the house of Saul*. What! doth it fare with *Princes*, as with *Prophets*, that they are not <sup>2</sup> *without honour save in their own Country, and in their own house*, that *David* found fewest attendants from his own Tribe? Oh no, he was abundantly loved, and honoured therein. But,

r *Ibid.* v. 29.f *Mat.* 23. 57.

So saith the text (1 Chr. 12. 39.) For their brethren (meaning *Judah*) had prepared for them.

Tostatus answers

1 *David's* daily attendance (both civil in his Court, and military in his camp, and garrison) hitherto chiefly consisted of the Tribe of *Judah*.

2 The rest of *Judah* remained at home, to make provision, and give entertainment to this confluence of people from all parts.

Adde hereunto

1 Six thousand eight hundred were a sufficient representation of *Judah*, and more not only needless, but burdensome for the present, to pester *Hebron* too populous already. The rest keeping home, and living hard by, were ready (no doubt) on competent warning, to come quickly, if need required, or *David* commanded their attendance.

2 *Judah's* main work was done two years before, when *David* was solemnly made their King. And they now, rather spectators, than actors at his second Coronation over all *Israel*.

Now no less politick then thrifty were the other Tribes in bringing their victualls along with them, lest otherwise they should be held as occasioners of scarcity in *Judah*, and enhauncers of the prices of provisions.

u *Ibid.* v. 40.

*Absalom* repaired to *Hebron*.

w 2 *Sam.* 15. 1.x *Ibid.* v. 11.

y In our description of *Gad*, *Debir* a Canaanitish University.

§ 26. Afterwards *Absalom*, when he intended a rebellion against his Father, chose *Hebron* as the fittest City, from whence he meant to mount into the Throne. Hither he came under pretence to doe sacrifice, with his chariots, and horses, and fifty men running before him: but, which was most to be pitied, he brought with him from *Jerusalem* two hundred men, which were (as one may say) *Loyall traitors*, coming in the simplicity of their hearts, and meely drawn in to treasonable practises. But *Hebron* proved not a place so successfull to *Absalom* the son, as formerly fortunate to *David* his father. This Traitours sovereignty soon expired, when forsaken of *God*, *Man*, and *Beast* (his own Mule going away from him) he was slain of *Joab*, as formerly related.

§ 27. Some ten miles south of *Hebron* lay *Debir*, anciently called *Kiriath-*

*Kiriath-Sepher*, the City of a book, conceived a Canaanitish University. And although the Giant *Anakims* dwelling hereabouts, may be presumed but little bookish, yet civilized Countreys, in all ages, have allowed such places for the education of youth, who are better unborn, then unbred. *Caleb* proffered <sup>a</sup> *Acshah* his daughter in marriage to any one that should conquer this City, which was accordingly performed by *Othniel* his younger brothers son, and first Judge of *Israel*. What, were not the glory of *God*, and good of his Countrey, enough to set an edge on his valour, but the promise of a wife needed also to whet his resolution? No doubt the scales of his resolution went down formerly on the right side, before this match was cast in as overweight. It is no unlawfull Bigamy of the soul, when wedded to *God's* glory in the first place, to embrace also therewith the recompense of reward: and grand is the difference betwixt an hireling whose minde is meely mercenary, and him that works for his hire; with *Othniel* taking it (not as the main motive, much less as the end, but) only as a welcome encouragement of his undertakings.

§ 28. Thus all parties were pleased; *Israel* recovered *Debir*, *Othniel* got *Acshah* to wife, she gained a blessing from her Father, that blessing brought the possession of the upper, and nether springs along with it. Know also, in after ages the south part of *Judah* was called *Caleb*, probably from the large inheritance, *Caleb* obtained in these parts, and puissance of his posterity therein. Thus the *Egyptian* giving an account of the passages of the army of the *Amalekites*, confesseth they had been roving upon the coast that belonged to *Judah*, and upon the south of <sup>d</sup> *Caleb*.

§ 29. *Libnah* is the third in honour, of the nine royall Cities in the days of *Ioshua*, assigned afterwards for the Priests habitation. Long it continued loyall to the Crown of *Judah*, untill in the days of *Iehoram* (that ungodly, unmercifull, unsuccessfull, unbeloved, unlamented King) *Edom* revolted from under the hand of *Judah*, unto this day, then *Libnah* revolted at the same time. Was it casualty, or confederacy (by mutuall intelligence) that both their defections bare the same date? Surely, breach of faith is a catching disease, yea infectious from one to another. But, how could the inhabitants of *Libnah*, being Priests, (whose best livelihood depended on their personall officiating in the Temple at *Jerusalem*) subsist, being cut off from their service, and the salary thereof? Yea, did they not thereby necessarily apostate from their religion to *God*, desert his Temple and their own profession? Except any will say (easier spoken, then proved) that at this present, not the Priests, but some other persons were possessours of *Libnah*. We finde not this City afterwards reduced to the Kings of *Judah*, whereupon some conceive, that henceforward it stood on its own bottom, as an absolute Common-wealth.

§ 30. If any object it impossible, that *Libnah* so small a City, should subsist here as a free State against all the powers of the Kings of *Judah*; let such look on little *Lucca*, in *Italy*, and less *Geneva*, in *France*, defended

a *Judg.* 1. 11.d *Num.* 1. 12.b *Heb.* 11. 26.c *John* 10. 13.

The south of *Judah* called *Caleb*.

d 2 *Sam.* 10. 14.

*Libnah* a rebellious city.

l 2 *King.* 8. 22.

m Dr. *Heylyn* Microc. in Palest. p. 571. *Libnah* how it might subsist a free State.

by their foes from their foes; environed with enemies on all sides, yet so, that rather than any one shall subdue them, all the rest will assist them. Such probably, was the position, and politick State-poizing of *Libnah*, seated in the vicinity of the Kings of *Judah*, *Israel*, and the *Philistines*, (not to say *Egypt*, though far off, might come in as a protectour thereof) that it might make a Cordiall of a self-subsistence, from the Antidotes of its enemies. Afterwards we finde <sup>n</sup> *Sennacherib* fighting against *Libnah* (whence he sent a railing message to *Hezekiah*) but read nothing of the taking thereof; yea, probably here the \* *Angel* by night did that memorable excution, slaying an hundred fourscore and five thousand of his numerous army.

§ 31. *Lachish* must not be forgotten, whose King was destroyed by *Joshua*. King *Amaziah* conspired against by his subjects in *Jerusalem*, fled hither in vain; for, *They sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there*. It was a leading City in Idolatry, infected from *Israel*, and infecting of *Judah*. <sup>a</sup> *Micah* prophesied in particular against this City, warning it to prepare for speedy captivity from its enemies. <sup>r</sup> *O thou inhabitant of Lachish, binde the chavet to the swift beast; she is the beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zion: for the transgressions of Israel were found in thee*. And although we finde not *Lachish* taken by *Sennacherib* who <sup>r</sup> warred against it, yet it escaped not the fury of *Nebuchadnezzar*, though one of the <sup>r</sup> last Cities by him subdued.

§ 32. But *Adullam*, another regall City in *Judah*, was more ancient; where <sup>a</sup> *Elirah*, *Judah's* fast friend, dwelt, though employed by him but as a *pandar post factum*, to carry *Tamar* the hire of her whoredome. In a cave hereabouts repaired to <sup>w</sup> *David*, every one that was in distress, and every one that was in debt, and every one that was discontented, and he became a Captain over them. Was this well done of him to be *Protector* *Generall* of *Out-laws*, thereby defying justice, defrauding creditours, defeating Gods command, which provided, that the debtor, if not solveable, should be <sup>x</sup> sold for satisfaction? Alas, his need is all that can be alleadged in his excuse. Sure I am *David* <sup>y</sup> promised (when in power to make his own choice) that his household, or Court, should consist of persons better qualified. However these men freely resorting to him, were better then those hired by *Abimelech* <sup>z</sup>, vain and light persons, and as far to be preferred before them as want is more excusable then wickedness. Yea, we may charitably believe *David's* consorts impoverisht not by their own carelesness, but their creditors cruelty.

§ 33. As for *Gedar* it hath formerly been described in *Simeon*, onely we will adde, that <sup>a</sup> *Baal-hanan* the *Gederite* was of this place, *David's* Overseer over the *Olive trees*, and *Sycamore trees* in the low plain. This name of *Baal-hanan* inverted is the same with *Hannibal* that great Generall of the *Carthaginians*. See here the affinity of the *Hebrew*, with the *Phenician*, or *Carthaginian* tongue. Wonder not that *Baal-hanan*, or *Hannibal* was a fashionable name for potent persons in these parts, (we finde also a King of

n 2 King. 19. 8.

\* 2 King. 19. 35

Lachish an Idolatrous one. o 1oth. 12. 11.

p 2 Kin. 14. 19. q Micah 1. 1.

r Mic. 1. 13.

s Isa. 37. 8.

t Jer. 34. 7.

Adullam David's retreating place. u Gen 38. 1.

w 1 Sam. 22. 3.

x Exod.

y Psal. 101. ad finem.

z Iudg. 9. 4.

Baal-Hanan inverted Hannibal. a 1 Chr. 27. 28

*Edom* <sup>b</sup> so called) seeing it signifieth a Lord in grace, or, favour; and our Saviour hath told us, *such as exercise authority over others are called* <sup>c</sup> *Gracious Lords*. As for *Iarmuth*, *Eglon*, and *Arad*, we read nothing of them remarkable, since their severall Kings were destroyed by *Ioshua*. Of *Hebher* we shall speak more properly in the close of this Description.

§ And now, what a fall must our Description have, from the Cities of Kings, to the Manor of a clown; the fruitfull *Carmel* not far from the Dead-sea? Here folly, and wisdom dwelt under the same roof, late at the same table, slept in the same bed, *Nabal* and *Abigail*. Are matches made in heaven, and was *Abigail* so ill beloved there, to be condemned to such a choice? Surely, God saw it most for his own glory and her good, for the improvement of her patience. This *Nabal* proved himself a perfect Miser, both by his niggardliness to *David*, and prodigality of the <sup>d</sup> King-like dinner he made to his shepherds. But both he and his family had been utterly destroyed by *David*, had not the discreet mediation of *Abigail* been seasonably interposed.

§ 35. After his gluttonous supper *Abigail* next morning serves *Nabal* with a thrifty breakfast, telling him of the great danger he so narrowly had escaped. Hereupon <sup>e</sup> *his heart dyed within him*. Thus some drunkards have been said to have swooned when sober, at the serious review of such perils they so neerly escaped in the fits of their distemper. Probably feare encreased his sadness, suspecting to fall into a relapse of *David's* disfavour, and that his anger might revert to give him another visite hereafter. Thus the *wrath* <sup>f</sup> of a King (though but in reversion) is as the roaring of a Lion. Yea, *Nabal* became as a stone, and no wonder, being little better then a stock before, such his senseless stupidity. But, though he was a churl in his miserable living, he was bountifull in his seasonable dying, freeing *Abigail* from an unequall yoke, and fitting her with an husband better suiting with her deserts, even *David* himself.

§ 36. But, *Carmel* had not such a fool, but that <sup>g</sup> *Giloh* hard by had as wise a man for the owner thereof, even oraculous *Abithophel*. This was he that gave the wholesomest, but *Hushai* the toothsomest counsell to *Abfalom*, best pleasing the palate of a vainglorious traitour. *Abithophel* advised as a cruel hunter, that *David* should presently be <sup>h</sup> pursued, not giving him any breath, but either running him down outright, or killing him in the form, where they should finde him: *Hushai* <sup>i</sup> counselled to prolong the sport for their greater pleasure; and, seeing all the game was surely in their own hand, to give *David* the larger law, to shift away a while for himself, that so he might be put to death in the greater state, and with more ceremonious magnificence. *Abithophel* seeing his counsell neglected at Court, and foreseeing (in the causes) *Abfalom's* ruin, and *David's* return, to prevent farther shame, and save the executioner the paines, fairly went home, set his house in order, and <sup>k</sup> hanged himself.

§ 37. *Tekoah* is not far off, where a wise woman once lived (the subtillest

b Gen. 36. 38.

c Luk. 22. 25.

Carmel Naboths Manor.

d 1 Sam. 25. 36.

The death of Nabal.

e Ibid. v. 37.

f Prov. 19. 12.

Gileb the possessor of Abithophel. g 2 Sam. 15. 12

h 2 Sam. 17. 2.

i Ibid. v. 12.

k Ibid. v. 23.

Tekoah the birth place of Amos.

2 Sam. 14. 2.  
m Amos 2. 1.

subtilest<sup>1</sup> manager of *Joabs* design to *David*, for the bringing back of *Ab-salom*) and a wiser man<sup>m</sup> *Amos*, called from an heardsmen, and a gatherer of wild figs to be a Prophet. Near *Tekoah* *Iehosaphat* obtained a memorable victory against the children of *Ammon*, *Moab*, and *Mount Seir*, though at the first hearing of their coming, *Iehosaphat* is said to have been<sup>n</sup> afraid. Did he not discover much cowardice herein, considering what multitudes of men *Iehosaphat* at that time did command? Namely,

n 2 Chr. 20. 2.

2 Chr. 17. 14.

p Ibid. v. 15.

q Ibid. v. 16.

r Ibid. v. 17.

s Ibid. v. 18.

t Judg. 7. 2.

Why *Iehosaphat* might  
fear.  
u 2 Chr. 20. 2.

w Sir Walter  
Rayleigh li. 2.  
part 1. p. 440.

*Iehosaphat*  
admirable  
victory.

x 2 Chr. 20. 22.

- 1 Under<sup>o</sup> *Adnah* the chief of *Judah* three hundred thousand mighty men of valour.
- 2 Next to him<sup>p</sup> *Iehohanan* captain over two hundred and fourscore thousand.
- 3 Next him<sup>q</sup> *Amaziah* with two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.
- 4 And of *Benjamin*<sup>r</sup> *Eliada* with two hundred thousand armed with bow and shield.
- 5 Next him<sup>s</sup> *Iehoshabad* with an hundred and fourscore thousand ready prepared for the war.

What need then *Iehosaphat* fear (except as in *Gideons* case suspecting he had too<sup>t</sup> many for God to give victory by) having an Army (if well disciplined with advantage of time and place) able to encounter all mankind, especially on the defensive side, to make good their own Country against any invasion?

¶ 38. It is answered, the suddenness of the news might adde much to his fright, that an enemy was come into the bowels of his Country<sup>u</sup> [Behold they be in *Hazeron-Tamar*, which is *Engedi*] before the first intelligence was brought thereof. Secondly, *Iehosaphat* feared not so much his foes, as his faults, guilty to himself of great offences, (good men the less sinfull; the more sensible thereof) and chiefly of his matching at home, and marching abroad with the Idolatrous family of *Ahab*. Lastly, those vast numbers of his souldiers lately specified, were not all at any<sup>w</sup> one time, but severally, and successively, during the five and twenty years of *Iehosaphat* his reign. Wherefore those words in the list of *Iehosaphat*'s Generalls thrice repeated, Next him, Next him, Next him, imply not a gradation in honour, as if all of them, though subordinate, were extant together, but import a succession of time, the latter entering with his men on the office of a Generall, after the displacing, or death of the former.

¶ 39. However, *Iehosaphat* puts his people into a penitent posture, falling to fasting and prayer, and obtains a memorable conquest, which was purely heavens Donative, *Sine cura*, without mans care, cost, or charge to achieve it. Prince and people stand still, look on, believe God, sing Psalmes, accounting their conquest gotten, because promised by the Prophet. Mean time, their enemies amazed with<sup>x</sup> ambushments of Gods setting, fall foul one on another, till *Moab*, and *Ammon* had destroyed, first the *Edomites*, then themselves. Three days are the men of *Judah* employed in gathering the spoile, and so return to *Ierusalem* with wealth

wealth in their hands, joy in their hearts, musick in their mouths, having left behind them the name of<sup>y</sup> *Berachab*, or *bleſsing*, imposed on the place, where this celeſtiall victory was bestowed upon them.

¶ 40. But now it is high time that we enter on the severall Stages and removalls of *David* in or near this Tribe, after that he (having formerly suffered much from *Saul* as a private person) began to Prince it, and to stand on his guard. The text saith he and his men went<sup>a</sup> whereſoever they could go. *David* herein being like the Son and Lord of *David*, who<sup>b</sup> had not where to lay his head. Indeed *David* confeſſeth that God made the ſtony rocks for the<sup>c</sup> Conies, but yet he himſelf was glad to be their In-mate, and ſhare with them in their<sup>d</sup> habitations; and yet his ſoul was never ſo diſcompoſed in any hole or cave, but that in the darkeſt of them he could ſee to make *Pſalmes*, and praiſe his Maker. No place came amiſs to his pious ſoul, above or under ground, all alike to him to ſerve his God therein. Now ſeeing it is *David*'s expreſſion of himſelf, that he was hunted as a<sup>e</sup> Partridge on the mountains: *Partridge*, a bird innocent whoſe fine fleſh is its greateſt guilt, and impotent, (not armed with beak or talons) whoſe chiefe might conſiſteth in the flight thereof: Now whileſt *Saul* followed him, we will follow *David*'s Metaphore in our enſuing deſcription. But be it premiſed, that *Saul* was no fair Faulconer, who more deſiring the prey then the ſport, came with his nets and ſetting dogs, with full intent to kill *David* whereever he might catch him.

¶ 41. We begin at the cave of *Adullam* (which we may call his neſt) wherein he compoſed the fifty ſeventh, and the hundreth fourty ſecond *Pſalme*. Hence he made wing, taking a long and ſtrong flight to *Mizpah* in the land of *Moab*. Here the *Partridge* ſhewed much of the *Stork* in him, feeding his parents, and taking order with the King of *Moab* for the maintenance of his<sup>f</sup> Father and mother.

¶ 42. Hence (by the advice of the Prophet<sup>g</sup> *Gad*, not to truſt himſelf again in the cave of *Adullam*) by the foreſt of<sup>h</sup> *Hareth* to the City of *Keilah*. The Inhabitants whereof *David* had lately obliged to himſelf, by ſaving them from the *Philiftines*, notwithstanding which favour, God aſſured him of their intentions to<sup>i</sup> betray him to *Saul*. If a ſkilfull Gardiner can in the depth of winter, by beholding the bare root, and knowing the kind thereof, foretell when and what flowers the ſame will bring forth many moneths after, well may the God of heaven, the ſearcher of hearts, know mens<sup>k</sup> thoughts aſar off, and infallibly conclude what they will be, before they have any being. Baſe *Keilites*, who had rather pick thanks with *Saul*, then pay thanks to *David* to whom they were due! Thus deliver an ungratefull man from a danger, and he will be the firſt to bring you into the ſame condition. This ſad occaſion did ſpring the *Partridge* hence.

¶ 43. To *Hachilah* hid in a wood in the wilderneſs of *Ziph*, ſouth of *Ieſimon*. Here *Jonathan* came and renewed his amity with *David*. Behold how they

two

y Ibid. v. 26.

*David*'s ſeveral removalls.

a 1 Sam. 23. 13

b Luk. 9. 58.

c Pſal. 104. 18.

d 1 Sam. 23. 25.

e 1 Sam. 26. 20.

From *Adullam* to *Mizpah*.

f 1 Sam. 22. 3.

To *Keilah*.  
g 1 Sam. 22. 5.  
h Ibid.

i 1 Sam. 23. 12.

k Pſal. 139. 2.

To *Hachilah* hill.  
l 1 Sam. 23. 16.

two is embracing one another, (Reader my phrase trespasseth on the rules of Grammar, not of friendship) and made a Covenant before the Lord Nor was it a small comfort to David, (though Saul, and Doeg, and Keilites, and Ziphites were against him) that, besides his own innocence, he had the Prince, the Priest, and the Prophet, Jonathan, Abiathar, and Gad, good mens prayers, and Gods providence on his side. Here the Ziphites, Sauls setters, having winded David; Saul, to catch him, comes with his net, but either made too much noise, or too little speed, for before he came thither the Partridge was flown.

To the rock  
of Division.

1st Sam. 23. 27

¶ 44. To the wilderness of Maon. Here onely a mountain was betwixt David and Saul, and that not long likely to keep them asunder, seeing Sauls men, being many in number, began to compass David round about. But seasonable ill news was brought that the Philistines had invaded the land, which made Saul turn his forces another way against a forein foe. Commendable his ingenuity, that he preferred rather to oppose an enemy of another Religion, then to dispatch a domestick adversary, whom he now had at advantage. However judicious eyes behold not this as an act of Sauls pity, but Gods providence: hereupon David called the place Sela-hammalekoth, or the rock of Division.

To the cave  
in Engedi.  
1st Sam. 24. 4.

¶ 45. Hence he fled to the holds at Engedi: Here he had Saul in a cave, and was seemingly courted by heaven, certainly urged by "men to destroy him, and yet he refused. O why is a golden opportunity put into a leaden hand, which wants activity to make use of it? What hard heart could have thrust away so fair an advantage? But oh, (though all things else were here) one thing was wanting, a Lawfull command. A Crown is over bought which costs a sin. David durst not kill him, onely he cut off the skirt of his garment, and withall felt a greater gash in his conscience, then he made in Sauls clothes, for being too bold with Gods Anointed. This courtesie of David in sparing his life, made Saul half a convert, drawing tears from his eyes, fair words from his mouth, but what intentions from his heart, He onely knows, that knew the secrets thereof. It is suspicious that Sauls truth therein was not much, because Davids trust therein was none at all; who (notwithstanding the Court-holy-water of Sauls tears) gat him and his men again up into the hold.

To Carmel.

1st Sam. 25. 22.

1st Sam. 25. 33.  
Again to Ha-  
chilah hill.

¶ 46. Hence David took a voluntary flight unto Carmel. Here the Partridge was like to turn Flauke, and become a Bird of prey, to kill all the innocent family of Nabal, (as we have already observed) had not that God who formerly protected him from Sauls, here preserved him from his own sword, and from avenging himself with his own hand.

¶ 47. Hence he fled back again to Hachilah hill, which is before Jeshimon. Here the Ziphites bring Saul second tidings of his being there. So boundless was the stock of their malice, no danger of breaking, who though they failed at their first return, would adventure again. Onely their

their malice did this good, that it gave David the occasion to make the fifty fourth Psalm. Here he had Saul at a second advantage, finding him with Abner and his men round about him fast asleep, even as still as the Spear and Cruse of water that stood at his head. These David took away, but with intent truly to restore them after he had kept them a while as monuments of his own integrity. Hereupon Saul, a second Convert, clears David, chargeth himself, prayeth for pardon, and promiseth amendment, whilst David having had experience of his former falsehood, gives him the hearing, not the believing. For

¶ 48. Hence he flew to Gath in the land of the Philistines, and "Saul sought no more again for him, leaving off his pursuit now the Partridge had took Cover in an enemies Countrey; whence he removed to Ziglag, and thence made many incursions against the Geshurites, Gazytes, and Amalekites, but withall telling King Achish that he matched the clean contrary way against Judah, and the friends thereof. Here the Partridge had in him too much of the Lapwing, which by its hypocritical fluttering pretends its nest far distant from the true place thereof. Such dissimulation in David cannot be excused, must not be imitated. From Ziglag he marched along with Achish, King of Gath to Aphek in the Tribe of Issachar, where he was dismissed and cashiered by the Philistines from any further service. Returning home he found Ziglag his nest spoiled, yea all his Cove therein (wives and children) caught in a snare, as hath formerly been described in the Tribe of Simeon. After the recovery of his losses, from Ziglag

¶ 49. He flew to Hebron. Here the Partridge turned Eagle, being solemnly made Sovereign first of Judah, then of all Israel. And now being quietly settled in his Throne, he may joyfully sing, Many are the afflictions of the righteous, but the Lord delivereth him out of them all.

¶ 50. But besides these eminent and noted Gest of Davids he had many more which were obscure and intermediate, as appears by the list of the places where he haunted, and to whom he sent part of his spoils taken from the Amalekites, viz.

- 1 Bethel in Benjamin.
- 2 South Ramoth in Simeon.
- 3 Jattir in Judah a Levites City.
- 4 Aroer in the tribe of Gad.
- 5 Siphmoth.

- 6 Eshtemoa a Levites City in Judah.
- 7 Rachab.
- 8 Cities of the Jerahmeelites, (descended from Jarahmeel an eminent man in Judah.)
- 9 Cities of the Kenites.

- 10 Hormah
- 11 Chorasshan
- 12 Athach.
- 13 Hebron, eminent in Judah.

As for Siphmoth, Rachab, and Athach, because they appear not again in Scripture, their position is unknown, but may be presumed in or near

G g the

1st Sam. 26. 7.

To Ziglag.  
1st Sam. 27. 4.

1st Sam. 27. 8.

1st Sam. 29. 3.

Lastly to Hebron.

1st Sam. 30. 29.

David's other haunting places.

1st Sam. 30. 31.

\* Possibly the same with Siphmoth in the tribe of Reuben.

the Tribe of Judah. The best is, though our tracing of *David's* travels may be imperfect, and we fail in the reckoning thereof; yet Gods Arithmetick is exact, and what is defective in ours, is supplied in his observations: *Thou tellest my wanderings, put my tears in thy bottle, are they not written in thy book?*

¶ 51. Now besides the Cities mentioned in our description, many more remain which were obscure, without any memorable act achieved in them: and are thus reckoned up in *Joshua*.

1 Towards the coast of Edom 3 On the Sea two, \* Ekron and south-ward, ° twenty nine. Ashdod.

2 In the vale,	4 In the mountains,	5 Two by themselves, Kiriath-Baal and Rabbah.
° Fourteen in the first,	° Nine in the second,	° Six in the fourth,
° Sixteen in the second,	° Ten in the third,	
° Nine in the third,		
	6 In the wilderness, Six.	

In all an hundred and fourteen.

So that the Tribe of Judah alone had more Cities then all the Island of Crete, which had but just an hundred, and therefore called *Eccatonopolis*. But many of these Cities were small, and a good share of them was given to the Tribes of Dan and Simeon, as formerly hath been observed. But amongst such as remained to Judah let not \* *Maresha* be forgotten, (in the north-west part of this Tribe) both because thereby, in the valley of Zephathah, Asa conquered † *Zerah* the Ethiopian, whose army consisted of more then a million of men, and because the Prophet \* *Micah* was born therein.

¶ 52. In Saint Hieromes time somewhere in Judah flourished a fair City called *Eleutheropolis*: from which that Father measureth the distance of most southern places in Palestine; as he computeth the northern from *Legion* a City in Galilee. But (the more the pity) that Father hath not acquainted us with the exact location of either of these two places. Whilest *Adrichomius* and others condemn Saint Hieromes carelessness herein, it better befits us to condole our own unhappiness, who cannot read the accurate distance of places in his book of that subject, because though he have lent us his *Characters*, he hath not left us the true Key thereof.

¶ 53. The Tribe of Judah had no great river therein, saving a little piece of gasping *Jordan* now ready to expire in the dead-sea; but with rivolets it was sufficiently stored, lending the brooks of Sorek and Bezer to Dan and Simeon; borrowing *Kedron* from Benjamin, whence it fetcheth its fountain: and keeping the brook before the wilderness of *Jeruel* wholly for its own use, as rising, running, and falling entirely in this Tribe. Nor must that brook be forgotten, which I may call the

brook

b Psal. 56. 8.

The totall sum of Iudab's Cities.

c Josh. 15. 27.  
d Josh. 15. 30.  
e Ibid. v. 41.  
f Ibid. v. 44.  
g Ibid. 46.  
h Ibid. 51.  
i Ibid. 54.  
k Ver. 57.  
l Ver. 59.

\* Josh. 15. 44.

† 2 Chr. 28. 9.

\* Micah 1. 1.

Eleutheropolis uncertain in situation, as in his book de locis Hebraicis.

Rivolets in Iudab.

nz Chr. 20. 16.

brook of David, because being to encounter *Goliath*, he took thence ° five smooth stones (store is no store, especially not being sure, but his first might fail) and furnished his scrip therewith.

¶ 54. This was that *Goliath* whose strength was equall to his stature, his armes futable to his strength, but his Pride above all. Betwixt him and David first passed a tongue-combate. The one discharging ostentation, and presumption, which the other as quickly returned with faith and confidence in Gods promises. Come they then to encounter: see the lower man had the longer arme, who with his sling could reach death at distance to his adversary. The beaver of *Goliaths* helmet was open: not that he thought his brazen brow sufficiently armed with its own impudence, but either that he might see, breath, and boast the more freely, or because he disdained to buckle himself against so unequal a match: The stone from *David's* sling flies directly to his forehead, whereby the Giant is mortally wounded, and notwithstanding his speare was as great as a *weavers beame*, his life was swifter then a *weavers shuttle*, so soon passed it away and he was gone, David cutting off his head with his own sword.

¶ 55. Many were the wildernesses in this Tribe, as those of *Zin*, *Ziph*, *Maon*, *Engedi*, *Jeruel*, *Tekoa*, and *Judah* lying south of *Arad*. Now as once it was the question of the Disciples to our Saviour, *From whence can a man satisfie these men with bread here in the wilderness?* So here it may materially be demanded, Where did the men of Judah finde food to sustain themselves, whose countrey seems a heap of wildernesses cast together? Here we must know that the whole land of Palestine was drest and kept like a garden plot, and inclosed into Olive-yards, Vine-yards, and arable fields, save some extravagant places which lay common, where wild beasts did harbour in the woods, commonly called *Wildernesses*. Such notwithstanding were full of fruitfull ° pastures, and had fair ° towns, though more thinly inhabited then other parts of the Countrey; so that this Tribe was more frightened then hurt with the multitude of *Wildernesses* therein.

¶ 56. Paramount over them all was *The wilderness*, having six Cities therein, and was part of the ° wilderness of Judea, (extending also into Benjamin) wherein *John the Baptist* preached: feeding here on *Locusts* (flying insects, ° whereof four kinds were clean, and permitted the Jews to eat) and wilde honey. Either such as fell down in ° dews from heaven, or was made by wild Bees, not civilized in hives, but nesting on the ground or in hollow trees. In a word, he was content with such course fare as the Countrey afforded, his rough clothes being suited to his homely diet, and both to his hard doctrine of Repentance. Hereupon scandalous tongues condemned him for having a ° Devill, as afterwards they belyed our Saviour

G g 2

(using

d Sam. 17. 4.

Bevell betwixt David and Goliath.

p 1 Sam. 17. 7.  
q Job. 7. 6.

Many wildernesses in Judah.  
r Josh. 15. 1.  
s 1 Sam. 23. 14.  
t 1 Sam. 23. 14.  
u 1 Sam. 24. 1.  
v Chr. 20. 16.  
x Ibid. v. 20.  
y Judg. 1. 16.  
z Mark. 8. 4.

a Joel 1. 19.

b Josh. 15. 61.

John Baptist preaching in the wilderness.  
c Mark 3. 1.

d Levitic. 11. 22.

e 1 Sam. 14. 26.

\* Mat. 11. 18.



Nothing be-  
friendeth the  
Eremites.

(using a more liberal diet) to be a *Winebibber*, so impossible it is to please affected frowardness either *full* or *fasting*.

¶ 57. Some make *John Baptist* the first founder of *Eremites*. But how little his precedent befriended their practise, who, not out of any impulsion, but meer election, delight to dwell in deserts, will appear by the ensuing Parallel.

Hee,

- 1 By immediate command from God to fulfill the prophecy of *Isaiah*.
- 2 Went into a wilderness; a place more thinly peopled then the rest of the land.
- 3 Where he daily busied himself with preaching to multitudes of people repairing unto him.
- 4 And at last did end his life in a place of greater concourse, even the  *Court of King Herod* himself.

They,

- 1 By dictates of their own fancy, following the principles of will-worship.
- 2 Goe into a wilderness indeed, conversing with solitariness, and shunning all society.
- 3 Where they bury themselves alive in laziness with the talents God hath bestowed on them.
- 4 And binde themselves with a vow to live and dye in that solitary condition.

Behold here the large difference betwixt him and monking *Eremites*. Who, if men of parts, ought to help others with their society; if of no parts, need to be helped by the society of others. Yea whatsoever their endowments were, this running into the wilderness was but a *Bank-rupt trick*, to defraud the Church and Common-wealth their Creditours, to both which they stood bound by specialty of Gods command to discharge all Civill and Christian relations to the utmost proportions of their abilities. In a word, though we stedfastly beleeve, that *Jabal* was the father of all such as dwell in tents, because the Scripture <sup>h</sup> affirmeth the same, yet for the reasons aforesaid, we utterly deny *John Baptist* the founder and Author of all those which live wilfully in hills and holes an eremiticall life.

Judah for the  
main freed  
from *Solomons*  
Purveyours.  
\* 1 King. 4. 10.

¶ 58. The Son of *Heseb* was *Solomons* Purveyor in \* *Aruboth*, to him belonged *Socoth*, and all the land of *Hepher*. A land which lay, as we gather by other proportions, in the north-west part of this Tribe. And indeed we finde a King of *Hepher* amongst those which

which *Joshua* <sup>i</sup> destroyed, but dare not confidently averre him to have been of the Tribe of *Judah*. However, it appears that for the main, the whole body of the Tribe of *Judah* ( with *Simeon* lying therein ) fell not under any of *Solomons* Purveyour-ships. The reason whereof, if inquired into, may perchance be reduced into some of these considerations.

- 1 It was referred to defray extraordinaries, on casuall entertainments, and occasionall solemnities; or
- 2 It was kept for the expences of the thirteenth, or intercalary moneth (the product of the eleven supernumerary days) which commonly was every third year inserted into the Hebrew <sup>1</sup> Kalendar.
- 3 *Judah* might by speciall indulgence be exempted from such taxations; either because *Jerusalem*, the royall City, was principally seated therein; and therefore to prevent scarcity of victualls in so populous a place, the Court-purveyours went farther off, that the City might be better provided; or, because *Solomon* did ease, and favour that Tribe, whence he himself was extracted.

This very probably was some cause, why, when the other ten Tribes, grinded with grievous oppressions, deserted the house of *David*, *Judah* alone, as having formerly tasted of his Fathers favour, entirely clave to *Rehoboam*.

¶ 59. The armes of *Judah* are *Gules, a Lion couchant* Or, according to *Jacobs* prediction, *Judah* he stooped down, he couched as a <sup>m</sup> Lion, and as an old Lion, who shall rouse him up? This is a posture which that princely beast is pleased to accept for his own ease: otherwise no chastisement shall impose it on him, no force but his own free pleasure can make him to crouch. The Analogy is obvious to every eye, the Lion being the <sup>n</sup> strongest amongst beasts, which turneth not away for any. As *Judah* was the chief of Tribes for number, strength and largeness of possessions, and the Tribe of *Chieftes*, so many Kings, yea Christ himself according to the flesh deriving his extraction from the same.

<sup>i</sup> Josh. 12. 17.  
<sup>k</sup> See more  
hereof in our  
objections a-  
gainst the tribe  
of *Judah*.

<sup>l</sup> Vide Kalendarium  
Hebraicum  
Munsteri.  
pag. 62.

The armes of  
*Judah*.  
m Gen. 49. 9.

n Prov. 30. 30.

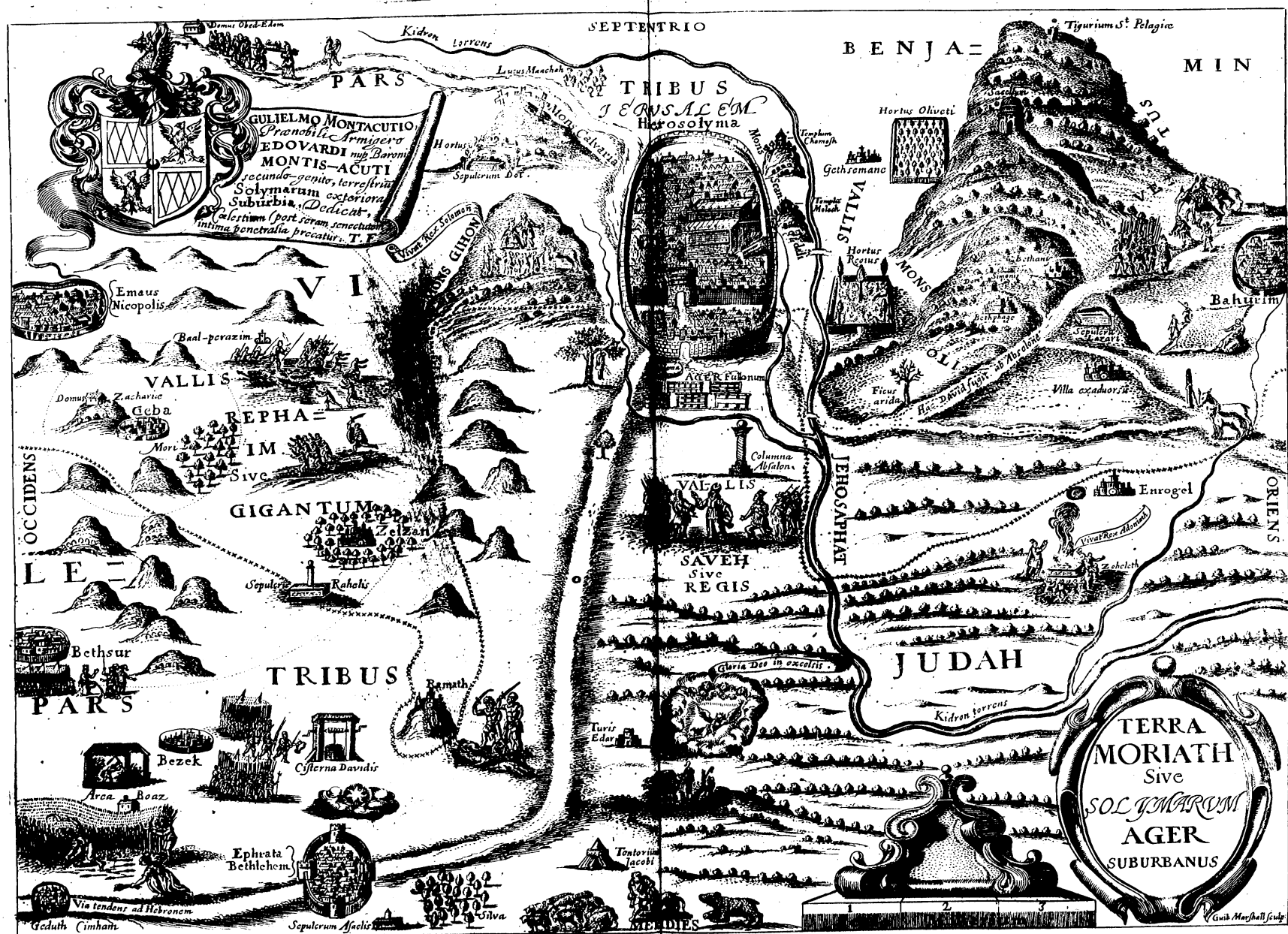
THE





*Here the Map of the Land of Moriah is to be inserted.*







# THE LAND OF MORIAH.

## CHAP. 14.

1. **B**Ecause the Countrey about *Jerusalem* is very fruitfull of observable places, it is therefore here presented in an intire Map. Nor do we meet with a fitter, and more adequate name to express the same, then to style it *The land of Moriah*, as it is named in Scripture: <sup>a</sup> Herein we shall onely insist on signall places of certain truth; otherwise the work would be almost infinite: for what is said of the people of *Israel*, <sup>b</sup> *There shall not one be barren amongst them*, is true of every petty place near *Jerusalem*, not a Hill, Hole, Stick, Stone, Cave, Grave, but is pregnant with some History, and vulgar beliefe is the Midwife to deliver it; we will therefore confine our selves to Scripture alone in our following description.

2. We begin with the *Brook of Kidron*: which we may call the *Brook of Reformation*; for often the current thereof carried away the Reliques of Idolatry; once when the Idol of his grandmother *Maachab* was by King *Asa* <sup>c</sup> *burnt by the banks thereof*; Again, when <sup>d</sup> in *Hazekiah*'s time the people (no doubt by his command) threw the Idolatrous Altars therein. Thirdly, when the dust of the Altars erected by King *Manasses*, was by *Iosiah*, cast into the channel of <sup>e</sup> *Kidron*. I dare boldly say that the water of this brook, was no whit the less the sweeter in taste, or clear in colour for washing away these monuments of superstition. However this *Kidron* may be ranked amongst those *Rivulets* whereof <sup>f</sup> *Iob* speaks, *My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook and as a stream of brooks which passeth away*; not that the water onely slideth away, other succeeding in the room thereof (which is common to the greatest channels) but this very *Brook* it self slides away in the Summer and is dryed up, as having no fountain to feed it, but the waters running down from *Mount Oliver*; Thus *Kidron* is the too lively emblem of our souls, which having no naturall spring of

The adjacent parts to *Jerusalem*.

<sup>a</sup> Gen. 22. 2.

<sup>b</sup> Exod. 23. 26.

The brook *Kidron*.

<sup>c</sup> 1 King. 15. 13.

<sup>d</sup> Chr. 30. 14.

<sup>e</sup> 2 King. 23. 6.

<sup>f</sup> 1 King. 23. 12.

<sup>f</sup> Job 6. 15.

The valley of  
Iehosaphat.g<sup>2</sup> Chr. 20. 20.

h Joel 3. 2:

i Acl. 1. 11.

k Luke 22. 44.

l Joh. 18. 18.

Christ betrayed  
in this garden.  
m Joh. 18. 3.

of goodness in themselves, flow no longer then they are watered from above, with the infusion of celestially Grace.

¶ 3. This Brook runs through the *Valley of Iehosaphat*, being a hollow dale interposed betwixt *Ierusalem* and *Mount Olivet*, but why so named I finde no satisfactory reason alledged; for I cannot agree to what generally is reported, that in this place *Iehosaphat* got his miraculous victory over the *Edomites*, *Moabites* and *Ammonites*: because on serious perusal of the text, that battell appears fought far off in the wilderness of *Tekoah*. Many are of opinion, that as *Mount Olivet* shall be the *Tribunall*, erected for the Judge; so this *Vale of Iehosaphat* shall be the *Gaol* and *Bar* where all offenders at the last day shall be arraigned, founding their conceit partly on the words of the Prophet <sup>h</sup> Joel, *I will also gather all Nations, and bring them down into the valley of Iehosaphat, and will plead with them there for my people*; partly on the expression of the Angels to the Disciples after *Christ's* ascension, <sup>i</sup> *that in the same manner he should return again*. But these are too low, carnall, and restrictive conceits of Gods glorious judicial proceedings, it being improbable he would appoint the certain particular place, who in his wisdom hath caused the time to be concealed; yea if one day be as a thousand years with God, why may not, according to the same proportion, the whole earth be meant by the *Valley of Iehosaphat*? Wherefore waving curious inquiries about the circumstances belonging onely to the Judge to assigne; let us carefully provide our selves for those *Assises*, the proper work for us to performe.

¶ 4. In this *Vale of Iehosaphat*, on the other side of *Kidron* stood the village of *Gethsemane*, so called in Hebrew for the plenty of Oyle, that there was pressed out: But a far more precious liquor was once afforded in this place, which in the Garden hard by, fell from our Saviour's face in his Agony, <sup>k</sup> *Clods of sweat like blood*: Surely the heat of the weather had no influence on this his distemper: being the open aire, in so cold a night, that the stout servants of the high Priest, though housed in a Hall, found need of a fire to warm themselves thereat: It was not then without cause that the *paschall Lamb* was commanded to be eaten, neither raw nor sodden with water, but roasted with fire, as *Christ*, the truth of this Type, was at this time bathed in his own sweat. Here *Christ* thrice conditionally begged, *that his cup might pass away*, preferring three severall short prayers, before one entire continued petition, partly that in a tripled suit his importunity might be more conspicuous: partly, to get breath, and gain strength in the interalls: and partly, in the same time to visit his Disciples, being never so busie about himself, but he was still assured to look how it fared with them.

¶ 5. Hither into this Garden repaired *Judas* in the night time <sup>m</sup> with *Lanthornes* and *Torches*, (no more light then needed in such a deed of darkness, otherwife it had been superfluous to seek the Sun it self with a *Lanthorn*) to betray our Saviour, bringing with him a band of soldiers

(too

(too many to attach *Christ* as meer man, too few to encounter him as God) from the high Priest, gown-men, sword-men, young, old, Jew, Gentile, all contriving his death, as all sorts and conditions of people were afterward to reap benefit thereby: at the first all <sup>n</sup> *fell flat down* at the sound of his voice, demanding of them, *whom seek yee*? If the report of a bare question gave such a blow, & had his mouth been charged with a curse against them, what execution would it have done! Here *Peter's* wild love almost had done our Saviour that harm, which the malice of his enemies might despaire to effect, by making him guilty not onely of the breach of peace, but of a plain Riot, by that dangerous wound he gave unto *Malchus*, whereby no doubt he had invited many swords about his own ears, had not the miracle of *Christ's* quick cure restrained them: This was that *Peter* now so forward to draw his weapon, from whom afterward a word could not be drawn in acknowledgement of his Master; so unequally bears the pulse of blind zeal, either too fast, or not at all.

¶ 6. From this Garden *Kidron* runs south-ward, and seems loth to behold on his western bank the hill before *Ierusalem* whereon *Solomon* befooled in his old age with his wives, built high places for *Chemosh* and *Molech*, the Idols of *Moab* and *Ammon*; Could not Idolatry be content to whisper in a hole, but she must hollow on a hill, and with a brazen brow out face the Temple, yea in a manner challenge, and defie it, to try which of them had the truest worship therein? *Thou shalt have no other Gods before me*, or, *in my sight*, is the first commandment. Now, though all places are in the sight of an omniscient Deity, yet this Idolatry was done in the presence, of the presence of God, who more immediately and particularly is said to dwell in his Temple: Alas! what an eye-sore were these high places to all the Godly in *Ierusalem*? It spoiled the east and best prospect of all the windowes in the City, for none could see the rising of the Sun, but withall must behold the rising of Idolatry. *Adrichomius* tells us that the hill whereupon these Idols stood, was commonly called the *Rock of offence*, which name the Scripture gives to our Saviour himself, but in different consideration: *Christ* was a Rock of Gods laying; this of mans making: He a Rock of offence unjustly taken at him by the wicked; this too justly given by it to the godly.

¶ 7. *Kidron* continueth his course south-ward by the *Vale of Saveh*, or *King Vale*: haply so called from two Kings meeting of *Abraham* in this place, namely *Melchisedec*, and the *King of Sodome*; the former with a blessing, the latter with a request in his mouth: yea let *Abraham* at this royall enterview pass for the third King, seeing it is more honourable to make, then to be a King, who so freely here restored the subjects to the *King of Sodome*. Many hundred years after in this vale *Abraham* then issueless (as being before their birth, or rather after the untimely death of

H h

his

n Job. 18. 6.  
Luk. 22. 52.

o Luk. 22. 51.

The Rock of  
offence.

p 1 Kin. 11. 7. 5.

q Exod. 10.

r Rom. 9. 33:

Abraham pillar  
in the Kings  
dale.

f Gen. 14. 17.

2 Sam. 18. 16.

The stone of  
Zobeleth.

11 King. 1. 9.

11 King. 1. 40.

Three tops on  
Mount Olivet.

2 Mat. 21. 8.

David flying  
from Absalom.

his children) erected a Pillar to perpetuate his memory. Pilgrims at this very day passing by the place use every man to cast a stone upon it: and my request to the Reader is, if he should ever goe thither, that when he hath first served himself, and satisfied his own revenge, he would then be pleased to cast one stone more upon that heap, in my name, to express my detestation of so damnable a Rebellion.

¶ 8. Hence the River Kidron turneth his channell full east to finde out his way to the dead sea, and leaveth at some distance on his northern side the stone " Zobeleth, whereon Adonijah, who advanced himself to the kingdom, offered sacrifices, while the people cryed out, God save King Adonijah; but this echo was quickly checkt and countermanded with a lowder and greater, shewted fourth from Mount Gibon, God save King Solomon. Wonder not that this latter noise was heard hither, at six miles distance, much befriended in the far and speedy conveyance thereof with a hollow Vale of Jehosaphat, reverberated with Mount Olivet; and improved in the sound thereof by the advantage of the waters of Kidron; besides it was mainly lowd in it self, so that (though much of Hyperbole must be allowed in the expresion) the earth " rent with the sound of it; worse was Adonijahs heart rent at the hearing thereof, who now exchangeth his hopes of a Crown, for desire of Life, which he requested and obtained by his submission to Solomon. So ended the short government of Adonijah never sleeping in his reign, which began after the rising, and ended before the setting of the Sun.

¶ 9. Thus taking our farewell of Kidron in this Map, we pass over the current thereof to Mount Olivet, on the eastern side, so famous in Scripture, consisting of three eminent Tops.

- 1 The most Northern, hereon the Cell of Saint Pelagia was built, leading there a solitary life some hundred years after Christ: no doubt a devout woman, especially if her heart was as holy as her house was high.
- 2 The middlemost, from which Christ made his ascension to heaven, and after ages erected a fair Chappell in memoriall thereof.
- 3 The most Southern, whereon the villages of Bethany and Bethphage, the house of Simon the Leper, the grave of beloved Lazarus, with the barren figtree which Christ cursed.

All three over-spread with Olive trees, (whence it hath its name) and plenty of Palmes, of so quick growth, that those who cut down their branches, when our Saviour on an Asses Colt (which with her Colt was tyed hard by in the meeting of two ways) rode to Jerusalem, did no considerable trespass to the owners of those trees, so speedily they sprouted again.

¶ 10. Over the southern part of Mount Olivet David fled from Absalom, for perceiving that his son by State-felony had stolne away his peoples hearts,

hearts, he politickly resolved not to be pent in Jerusalem (where the land-flood of a popular mutiny, might presently drown him) but to retire to the uttermost bounds of his kingdom, mean time giving his subjects leasure and liberty to review what they had done, dislike what they reviewed, revoke what they disliked; that so on second debates they might seriously undoe, what on first thoughts they had furiously attempted: knowing full well that Rebellion though running so at hand is quickly tyred, as having rotten lungs, whilest well breathed Loyalty is best at a long course. As David was flying this way, the Priests proffered their service to carry the Arke along with them; Indeed how could it well stay behinde, and what should the Arke and Absalom, Religion and Rebellion do together? Was it not fit, that as once it was joyfully brought into Jerusalem with Davids dancing: so now it should dolefully depart hence with Davids weeping? Howsoever he accepted their good will, and on better reason declined their attendance. Coming a little past the top of the hill, Ziba meets him with a couple of Asses, loaden with bread, Raisons, summer fruits and wine for the refectiion of David and his company. But, O the Bran in that Bread, rottenness in those Raisons, dregs in that wine he brought, joining with them a false accusation of his Master Mephibosheth to be a Traitor; whilest, alas! all the disloyalty that good man was guilty of, was onely his lame legs, his lying servant, and his over credulous Sovereign David did rashly believe this information.

¶ 11. A little farther east-ward was Bahurim, where Shimei (Lord of that place) cursed David, casting stones and dust at him. What meant the mad man thus to raile being within the reach of Davids Armies, except he intended to vent out his venome, and life together? But causelets curses rebound on their Authors, and Ziba's gifts did David more harm then Shimei's curses; for those betrayed him to an act of injustice, whilest these improved his patience. Indeed his railing gave an Alarm to the martiall spirit of Abishai, who desired a Commission to take off the head of this dead dog (blood so let out in the neck vein is the soonest and speediest cure of such a traitorous Phrensie.) But David who desired not that Shimei should be killed for his words, but rather that his own heart should be mortified by them, by heavenly Logick *à majore ad minus*, argued his own soul into humility; that seeing his Son had conspired against him, the ill words of an open Enemy ought patiently to be indured. Well! Let Shimei know though he pass unpaid for the present, yet either David himself, or his Executors, Administrators or Assignes, shall one day see this debt duly discharged.

¶ 12. To this place of Bahurim Phaltiel the son of Laish followed Michal, his (or rather Davids) wife, weeping, when David demanded the restitution of her, as unjustly detained from him. Wherefore all Phaltiel's tears move no pity of mine; Caveat raptor, let him beware, who violently

y 2 Sam. 15. 24.

2 2 Sam. 6. 14

4 2 Sam. 15. 25.

b2 Sam. 15. 30.  
& 16. 11.Bahurim where  
Shimei tyed  
on David.

4 2 Sam. 16. 45

d 2 Sam. 16. 9.

2 2 Sam. 16. 11.

Sptes at Bahurim  
concealed  
2 Sam. 1. 16.

g<sup>2</sup> Sam. 17. 18.h<sup>2</sup> Sam. 17. 20.Rachel buried  
nigh Bethle-  
hem.i Gen. 35. 14.  
& 48. 7.  
k Gen. 30. 1.

l Virgil. Ecl. 9.

m 1 Sam. 10. 2.

Ruth glean-  
ing in Bethle-  
hem.

n Ruth 1. 4. 6.

o Ruth 2. 8.

p Ruth. 3. 6.

takes another mans wife; seeing shame and sorrow are the issue of such ungodly marriages. Here in a mans Court at *Baburim*, Jonathan and *Abimaaz* Davids Intelligencers were concealed in this manner; an equivocating covering was spread on the ground, pretending nothing but ground Corn laid upon it, but having under it the reservation of a dry wel, into which the messengers were put, and by it a woman to manage the fallacy with the less suspicion: she tells the pursuers after them<sup>h</sup> that they were gone over the river, which nigh *Enrogell* falls into *Kidron*; ô that I could in the same instant commend her Loyalty, and condemn her Lying; which being impossible, we must be contented, successively first to praise her charity, and then to protest against her falshood.

¶ 13. Come we now to survey the south parts of the Land of *Moriah*, where we meet some seven miles from *Jerusalem* with the famous City of *Bethlehem-Ephrath*; The first mention of this Place we finde, was when *Jacob* near to it buried his beloved wife *Rachel*, dying in child-bed. This was that *Rachel* who said in her<sup>k</sup> fury, *Give me children or else I dye* (as if she would have had them begotten, conceived, bred, and born all in an instant) and now she had not onely her fill, but a surfeit of her own wish, had children and dyed. It seems, dying in child-bed her corps required speedy interment: otherwise (no doubt) *Jacob* would have conveyed them to the *Cave of Macpelah* the solemn sepulcher of his family. She was buried by the high way, the ancient custome both of *Jews*, and *Heathen*, partly to minde passengers of their mortality and partly to preserve the memory of the dead the longer, by so making their monument the more publick and visible. *Heathen* used in like manner to interre their dead in high-ways: yea their sepulchers served to measure the distances of places.

<sup>l</sup> Hinc adeo media est nobis via: namq; sepulchrum. Hence ev'n mid way it is for us: for near Incipit apparere *Bianoris*. *Bianors* Tomb beginneth to appear.

Nor is it amiss to observe that the self same place where *Benjamin* was born, and his mother buried, fell afterwards to the lot of the<sup>m</sup> *Benjamites*, as if *Rachels* body all the while had but kept possession for her posterity.

¶ 14. *Bethlehem* in *Hebrew* is the house of bread; principally so called in reference to *Christ*, the bread of life, who in fulness of time was here to be born: otherwise time was, when in this house of bread, little bread was to be had, namely when God brake the staffe thereof in *Israel*, by a<sup>n</sup> ten years famine. This caused *Elimelech* with his wife *Naomi* and her sons to remove into *Moab*, whence after ten years stay she returned home to *Bethlehem* with *Ruth* her daughter-in-law, who here became an extraordinary<sup>o</sup> Gleaner on the field of *Boaz*. Here harvest being ended, *Ruth* by the advice of *Naomi*, went afterwards to glean a husband for her self, and came in the night to the<sup>p</sup> threshing floor of *Boaz*, to chal-

lenge

lenge in him the right of the next kinsman, some herein will censure her carriage, to come at so unseasonable a time, to surprize a man for her husband: so that, *se defendendo*, to vindicate his credit, he must be forced to marry her. But let these dainty dames, which condemn *Ruth* herein, first follow her faithfulness in attending, then imitate her industry in maintaining her mother-in-law, and this done, they will have less wanton thoughts in themselves, and more charitable opinions of *Ruth*. Besides, in the innocence and simplicity of those days, some passages might be harmelesly performed, which in our age (grown ripe in wit, and rise in wickedness) carry with them more then the appearances of evill. She brought forth here *Obed*, the father of *Jesse*, and grandfather of *David*.

¶ 15. *David* afterwards was born, and kept sheep in *Bethlehem* (therefore called the City of *David*) here he made an experimentall syllogisme, and from most practicall propositions (*Major* a Lion, *Minor* a Beare) inferred the direct Conclusion, that God would give him victory over *Goliath*. Hence he was fetched from following the *Ewes* big with young, to goe before the people of *Israel*; and God intending to raise *David* high in honourable old age, that the building might be the firmer, laid the foundation thereof very low in his laborious and religious education. Being then better employed, when thirsting after Gods honour, then afterwards, when not far from this place, he fondly longed for the<sup>r</sup> water of the well of *Bethlehem*, which is by the gate, the *Philistines* Army then encamping about it. But it shall not be said, that *David* desired, what *Davids* subjects durst not perform; three of his Worthies boldly marched through the midst of their enemies, quickly draw, safely beare back, humbly present to their Sovereign this *Aqua vita*, the procuring whereof cost them the hazard of their lives. But though *Davids* fancy was above his judgement in desiring, his conscience was above his fancy in refusing to drink of that water, but poured it out unto the Lord.

¶ 16. But that that gave the greatest lustre to *Bethlehem*, was that *Jesus Christ* the Prince of peace, was born herein of the blessed virgin *Mary* in a time of peace, to procure and establish a peace betwixt God and Man, Man and Angels, Man and Man, Man and his own Conscience, Man and other Creatures. Publick the place of his birth, an<sup>n</sup> Inne, (every mans house for his money) and poor the manner thereof, so defeating the *Jews* tawring fancies of a temporall King, who long looking to see their *Messiah* sitting on a throne, would rather stumble at him, then stoop to behold him lying in a manger. The first tydings of the Lambe of God, by intelligence of Angels, is told to poor<sup>r</sup> shepherds watching their flocks by night, whilest the Priests the pretended shepherds of *Israel*, were snorting on their beds of security. The place of this apparition not being far from the tower of *Eder* (or, the tower of flocks) where<sup>s</sup> *Jacob* sometime pitched his tent, and

*David's* birth  
and life in  
*Bethlehem*.

q 1 Sam. 17. 54.

r 2 Sam. 23. 15.

s 2 Sam. 23. 16.

t *Jesus* born in  
*Bethlehem*.  
t *Isay* 9. 6.

u *Luk*. 2. 7.

v *Luk*. 2. 8.

x *Gen*. 35. 21,  
22



The wisemen  
directed by a  
star to Bethle-  
hem.

Num. 24. 17.  
Mat. 2. 2.

Mica. 5. 2.  
Ioh. 7. 42.

Return to their  
Country ano-  
ther way.

The babes of  
Bethlehem  
massacred.

and kept cattell, and where *Reuben* defiled his Fathers Concubine.

¶ 17. And now the wise men of the East make speed to their Saviour, directed unto him by a star, in its progressive motion probably pointing at *Judea*, as if it had been but the bare reflexion of a brighter star which was there to be seen. These wise men, well read in the volume of heaven, perceiving this to be no hypocrite star, or blazing Comet, (usually portending not the Cradle but Coffin of some Prince) yea, no light constantly Leiger in the skies, conclude it an extraordinary Embassadour sent upon some peculiar service, and advantaged with the Prophecy of <sup>2</sup> *Balam*, current among the children of the East, haste to *Jerusalem*, and put it to the question, <sup>a</sup> *where the King of the Jews was to be born*. Here *Gentile* and *Jew* confer their notes, and compare their intelligence together concerning *Christs* birth; the former collecting the time from the star; the latter concluding *Bethlehem* the place from the <sup>b</sup> Scripture. How much knowledge might men attain, if mutually they would lend their light one to another! To *Bethlehem* *Herod* sends the wise men to seek this new King, promising to come himself, and worship him, but secretly similing at their diligent devotion, whilst *God* in heaven laughed at his dissimulation.

¶ 18. To *Bethlehem* they come to make enquiry after *Christ*, whom none never sincerely sought, but they found him. The star by moving (probably in the low region of the aire) shews them their way; by standing still, the end of their journey: coming into the house they finde the royall Babe, and present him with gifts; Then warned by *God* in a dream, they return into their own Countrey another way. Say not that they were more wise then honest, in not making good their promise to goe back to *Herod*, seeing

- 1 No such promise made by them appears in Scripture, who being certainly foreigners, and probably free Princes, owed no obedience to *Herods* injunction.
- 2 Had such promise been made by them, yet being done in consideration of another from *Herod*, to come and worship *Christ*, they were now remitted to their former liberty, his fraudulent intent being revealed unto them by divine information.
- 3 Suppose their promise to return bound with an oath, yet herein the breach thereof made no forfeiture, because their *Recognisance* was taken in *Gods* name, who freely delivered up the *bind* unto them again.

Homewards they goe, whilst *Herod* wonders at their long delay, yet comforts himself, that the slowness of their searching, will at last be recompensed with their sureness of finding what he desired.

¶ 19. Weary at last he is with waiting, seeing no *King of the Jews* was found, and they lost, which were sent to seek him: But this old Fox had two holes: fraud failing him, he betakes himself to force, and sends

sends executioners to kill all the children of *two years old and under* in *Bethlehem*, and all the coasts thereof; *Herods* cruelty, being of greater compass, then the City of *Bethlehem*, took in that circuit which the walls thereof left out, so cunning he was to overdoe, rather then leave any thing undone. Here no pen can expresse the mothers sorrows for their children, whilst one stood amazed, as if she had lost her son and senses together: another bleeds out sorrow in her eyes, to prevent festering in her heart: a third vents her passions in exclamations, and it gives her some ease, though she could not recall her dead child, to call him Tyrant that murdered it: All their mourning going severall ways, meet in one common misery, whilst the soules of these children are charitably conceived by the Primitive Church all marched to heaven, as the *Infantry of the noble Army of Martyrs*. *Herod*, the while, huggs himself, that he had fitted their new King with a short reign, being confident, that burning the *Flire*, he had killed the *Master-Bee*, though *Christ* was all the while safe in *Egypt*, where his Policy could not finde, whence his power could not fetch him.

¶ 20. *Bethlehem* is on all sides compassed with places of eminent note. On the North stood *Ramah*, nigh which was the execution of those infants. In *Ramah* was a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, <sup>a</sup> *Rachel weeping for her children &c.* Some will say *Leah* had more cause of sorrow (to make her eyes watry <sup>b</sup> by nature, worse with her tears) *Bethlehem* belonging to the Tribe of *Judah*. But let such know, that the cruelty of *Herod* extended to all the coasts of *Bethlehem*, and so, also, reached to *Benjamin*, in whose confines *Bethlehem* was situated. Besides it is the opinion of some learned men, that the land about *Bethlehem* was called *Rachel*, from her sepulcher so eminent in these parts. *Zekah* is hard by (in Hebrew a place shadowed, and therefore we have presumed to cover it with trees) where *Saul* according to *Samuels* prediction first heard tidings, that his Father had found his Asses, and feared the loss of his Son, who had found a kingdom.

¶ 21. South-ward we finde *Asahels* sepulcher <sup>c</sup> buried in the grave of his Father: and South-west-ward in the way to *Hebron*, *Geruth-Chimham*, the Manor or Mansion of *Chimham*, son of *Barzillai*, no doubt bestowed on him by *David* according to his Princely promise, <sup>d</sup> to give him *whatsoever he should choose or require*. Many years after, *Johanan* the Son of *Kareah* with the remnant of the poor Jews, which had escaped the *Babylonish* captivity, dwelt at *Geruth-Chimham*, untill contrary to *Gods* express command, hence they departed into *Egypt*. Almost full west lay *Bezek*, whose King *Adonibezek* was punished according to his own cruelty, who having cut off the *Thumbs and Toes of threescore <sup>e</sup> and ten Kings*, caused them to gather their meat under his table. Now if *Isaacs* question to *Jacob* concerning his kid, was of consequence, how he came so quickly by it? The Quere here is more considerable, how came *Adonibezek* by so many Kings,

c Mat. 2. 16.

Ramah nigh  
Bethlehem.

d Mat. 2. 18.

e Gen. 29. 17.

f 1 Sam. 10. 2.

How so many  
Kings in Be-  
zek.

g 2 Sam. 2. 32.

h 2 Sam. 19. 38

i Jer. 41. 17.

k Judg. 1. 7.

l Gen. 27. 20.

Kings, to have them all at one time? With what Royall drag-net did he fish to catch so many together? Where got he these Kings? and where got they their kingdoms? Canaan being so small a Countrey. In answer hereunto, in the acception of the word King, we must grind the honour thereof the smaller, to make the number thereof the greater, communicating it to the Sons and Nephews of Toparchicall Princes, as honours in Germany equally descended to all in the family, and so the number is quickly made up.

¶ 22. North of Bethlehem lay the Vale of Ephraim, or Vale of Giants, men of vast proportions, which the ancient Ages plentifully afforded. Yea, our English Antiquary <sup>m</sup> tells us, that *Risingham* a village in Northumberland in old Saxon, is nothing else then the dwelling place of Giants. In this vale of *Rephaim*, the *Philistines* (little less then Giants) were twice subdued; once at <sup>n</sup> *Baal-perazim*, where God by the hand of David brake forth upon them as the breach of waters: and again, where God not onely gave the success, but laid the design how the battell should be managed, namely as soon as he himself had founded a charge out of the <sup>o</sup> Mulberry trees, David was to fetch a compass, and fiercely to fall on his enemies. Well is God styled a man of war, who here ordered the battell himself, and well did David confess *Thou teachest my hands to war, and fingers to fight*, who here received from God particular instructions, how to regulate his Army.

¶ 23. Mulberry Trees (pardon a digression) were plentiful in *Palestine*; A tree which may pass for the emblem of prudence, slow in consultation; swift in execution; for it putteth forth its leaves the last of all trees, but then (as it is said) all in one night, as if sensible of, and ashamed for its former neglect, she endeavours to overtake other trees with her double diligence. Men feed on the fruit, Silkworms on the leaves thereof: Creatures contemptible in themselves, admirable in their qualities, appearing *Proteus*-like in sundry shapes in the same year, eggs, wormes, flies, finishing for the most part yearly their life and work together. But we leave these mysteries to be discussed by Naturalists, and will onely adde, that if the originall of silke were well considered, Gallants had small cause to be proud of gay clothes, for from wormes it came, and to wormes shall the wearers thereof return.

¶ 24. Store of the best silks were made and used in *Palestine*; amongst other favours bestowed by God on the ungratefull Jews, this was one. I have girded thee about with fine linen, and covered thee with <sup>p</sup> silk. King Saul was the first, who made bravery frequent, and fashionable in Israel (little state and gallantry being used under the Judges) when the Court and costly clothes began together, according to our Saviours <sup>q</sup> saying, *They that weare soft clothing are in Kings houses*: I say in the reign of King Saul, rich rayment began generally to be worn by the Jews: <sup>r</sup> Yee daughters of Israel weep over Saul, who clothed you in Scarlet and other delights: yea by the confession

The vale of  
Rephaim.

m Camd. Brit.  
in Northum-  
berland.

n 2 Sam. 5. 18.  
20.

o 2 Sam. 5. 22.  
23, 24.

Mulberry trees  
and silke plen-  
tiful in  
*Palestine*.

Saul first made  
bravery fre-  
quent in Israel.  
p Ezek. 16. 10.

q Mat. 23. 18.

r 2 Sam. 1. 24.

confession of the heathen writers, best silks both for fineness and colour were in *Palestine*. <sup>s</sup> Pausanias writes *ἡ γὰρ ἑστία ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι λεγόμενη ἐστὶν ἐκ τῆς ἐν ἀποδείξει ἐστὶν ἐστία, ἡ δὲ ἐν ἀποδείξει ἐστὶν ἐστία*. The silk (saith he) of *Elis* in Greece gives not place in point of fineness to silk of the Hebrews, but is not like it in yellowness: whereby it appears, that the Hebrew silk-wormes were as good spinsters, and better Dyers then those in Greece, setting a better gloss and lustre on their work. So much for the silk in *Judea* called *Shesh* in Hebrew, whence haply, that fine linen or silk is called *Shashes* worn at this day about the heads of eastern people.

¶ 25. But to return to our description, north-west from the vale of Giants lay the City of *Emaus*, afterwards called *Nicopolis*. Hither the two Disciples were a travelling, being about sixty furlongs from *Jerusalem*, whē Christ after his resurrection unknown joined himself to their company. They tax him for not knowing the news in *Jerusalem*, he reproves them for being ignorant of the sense of the Scriptures, which he began to declare unto them. O excellent expositor! Christ Commenting on his own prophecies, all which he first inspired, afterwards fulfilled, and now interpreted. As he put light into their heads, so also heat into their hearts, which <sup>t</sup> burned all the while he communed with them: onely their eyes were held that they knew him not. Day, and their journey drew both to an end, when Christ makes as if he would goe <sup>u</sup> farther: Truth cannot lye, but did simulate, onely to try how welcome his company was to them. They constrain him to stay, (such civill violences prevaile on heaven it self) and in breaking <sup>v</sup> of Bread, he brake himself unto them: their eyes being opened, he lett them full of joy and amazement. Nor have I ought else to observe of *Emaus* but that many years before, *Judas Macca-* <sup>w</sup> *beus* in that place got an eminent conquest, and defeated the voluminous Army <sup>x</sup> of *Lysias*.

¶ 26. Hard by *Emaus* even at this day are shoven the ruines of *Zachariah* his house, where *John* the Baptist was born, being the voice of a <sup>y</sup> cryer, begot of a dumb Father. This was that *Zachariah* who would not beleeve God without giving him a sign, and was punished that men could not understand him, without making of signes. To this place (then in a City in the Hill-country of *Judea*) the blessed virgin *Mary* came with <sup>z</sup> halt to congratulate the pregnancy of *Elizabeth* her Cousen; at the musick of whose salutation, the babe danced for joy, and leaped in <sup>a</sup> the womb of *Elizabeth*.

¶ 27. Hard by is the City *Gebab* belonging to the <sup>b</sup> Priests; afterwards made a garrison of the *Philistines*, who therein were smote by *Jonathan*. King *Asa* afterwards built, that is, repaired and enlarged this City, as also *Mizpah*, with the remainder of those materials, which King *Baasha* had provided for the fortifying of *Ramah*: Cities so neer in situation, that after the captivity, their inhabitants are counted together in one <sup>c</sup> sum, the men of *Ramah* and *Gebab* six hundred twenty and one, which returned from *Babylon*.

s In *Elia*,  
lib. 1.

t *Emaus* where  
Christ appear-  
ed to the two  
Disciples.

u Luk. 24. 13.

v Luk. 24. 28.

w Ver. 30.

x 1 Mac. 4.  
*Zachariah* his  
house.

y Mat. 3.

z Luk. 1. 41.

a *Gebab* City  
of the Levites.  
b 1 Sam. 13. 3.

c Nehem. 7. 30.

David dancing  
before the  
Arke,

d 2 Sam. 6. 20.

e Ag. 26. 14.

Store of Storks  
in Palestin.

f Plal. 104. 17.

g Levit. 11. 19.

h Ier. 8. 7.

¶ 28. We have hardly recovered into this map, the house of Obed-Edom, whence David in a most solemn procession brought the Ark to Jerusalem, dancing himself before it in a linen Ephod, which was not so white, but that Michal found spots therein, or rather cast dirt thereon, censuring David<sup>d</sup> a fool for his indiscretion. But, when holy zeal is arraigned at the bar of profaneness, and condemned either for folly, or madness, it may appeal from that sentence, and challenge its right to be tried by its Peers; carnall eyes being incompetent judges of spirituall actions. Yea, God himself here took the matter in hand, so ordering it, that for the future, Michal's daughter should never mock her husband on the like occasion, punishing her with perpetuall barrenness.

¶ 29. Look on the prospect of this map, especially the eastern parts thereof, and behold it overspread with trees of all sorts, Olive, Pine, Mulberry, Firre &c. Of the last saith the Psalmist,<sup>e</sup> and the fir-trees are a refuge for the Storkes, breeding here in the greater abundance, because forbidden by the<sup>f</sup> Leviticall law to be fed upon. A speckled bird ( therefore Πιδάργος in Greek from πιδός niger, & άργός albus, black and white) and is remarkable for their love to their parents, feeding them in their old age. Hence called Chesida in Hebrew, that is, the mercifull bird; and in Dutch Oudevaer, that is, the carrier of the old one, because every Stork is an Aeneas bearing his Anchises on his back, carrying his Parent, when for age it cannot fly of it self. Some have confidently reported, that Storks will not live, save in a Republick; who may with as much truth affirm, that an Eagle, the Sovereign of birds, will not breed in a Commonwealth. Not to say, that Storks were named in the Monarchy of Adam, preserved in the Arke in the Monarchy of Noah. Jeremy, who lived in the kingdome of Judah, upbraided the ignorance of the people therein, Yea the<sup>h</sup> Stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times. Which birds had they known their times, and the Jews not known the birds, as frequent, and familiar with them, both the Prophets illustration had been obscure, and exprobration improper for his present purpose.

*Finis Libri secundi.*

TO



To the Right Honourable

J O H N

L O R D R O S S E,

Son to the Right Honourable

J O H N

E A R L O F R U T L A N D.

MY LORD,



*I* hath been charged by Foreiners, on our English Gentry, that many of them very knowing beyond the seas, have been strangers in their native Countrey; as able to give a better account of the Spaw, then our own Bath; the diving of the Spanish Anas under ground, then of our own Rivers (Diverill in Wiltshire, and Mole in Surrey) wherein the same wonders of Nature are set forth in a lesser Edition.

How just this accusation is, for the present I have no lea-

I i 2

sure

sure to enquire, but am afraid, that too many of our nation are guilty of a greater Ignorance; That being quicksighted in other kingdoms, and Countreys, they are altogether blinde as touching Judea, and the land of Palestine; the Home for their meditations, who are conversant in all the historicall passages of Scripture.

*a* 1 Cor. 11. 26. Yet I would not have any wilfully to expose themselves (as Saint Paul was against his will) to perils of waters, perils of Robbers, perils by the Heathen, &c. personally to pace and trace the land of Canaan: who rather conceive that precept to Abraham, Arise, walk through the land in the breadth thereof, and in the length thereof, may be performed by us, even whilest we also follow the counsell of Joash to Amaziah, *c* 2 Chr. 25. 15. Abide now at home.

This may be done by daily and diligent perusing of the Scriptures; and comparing the same with it self; (Diamonds onely cut Diamonds) as also by consulting with such as have written the description of that Countrey. Amongst whom give me leave (though the unworthiest of thousands) to tender these my endeavours, to your Honours serious perusal, and patronage, hoping my pains herein may conduce to the better understanding of the History of the Bible.

*\* John 4. 39.* I confesse the doctrinall part of the Scripture is in it self most instructive to salvation. But as the rare relation of the woman of Samaria, \* first drew her neighbours to the sight of our Saviour, which afterwards believed on him, not for her words, but his own worth; so the delightfull stories in the Bible have allured many (youth especially) to the reading thereof, the light (the historicall part) first inviting their eyes, whose hearts were afterwards inflamed with the heat, the holy fire in the doctrine of Gods word. Give

Give me leave therefore my Lord, humbly to commend to your Honour, the constant reading of that, which eminently is termed The Scripture and the Bible or Book, all other being but scribbling and Pamphlets in comparison thereof. They contain what will make you wise unto salvation; and the study thereof will render your Lordship more truly honourable then your outward extraction.

Great indeed was the priviledge of Ruth, for whom purposely some handfuls were let fall, for her to gather up. But greater the honour done to your Ancestors by our English Kings, above an hundred years since, who scattered some flowers (and other ornaments) out of their own Armes, therewith to deck and adorn those of your family. *d Ruth 2. 16.*

Yet know my Lord that the Bereans are pronounced more noble then those of Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readines of minde, searching the Scriptures daily, whether those things were so: And by the same proportion your exact skill industriously attained in Gods word, shall make your soul increase with the increase of God; far more honourable then that Augmentation in Heraldry, which was conferred on your Ancestours. *e Acts 17. 11.*

Remember I pray what David writes, I have seen an end of all perfection, but thy commandment is exceeding broad. Oh imperfect perfection which hath an end! And indeed David lived in an Age, wherein he saw Goliath the strongest overcome, Asahel the swiftest overtaken, Achitophel the wisest befooled, and Absalom the fairest deformed with a violent death. Yet still the immortall word outlived all casualties, and triumphed in defiance of opposition. *f 1 Sam. 17. 51. g 2 Sam. 2. 23. h 2 Sam. 17. 23. i 2 Sam. 14. 25.*

Where-

Deut. 31. 26.

*Wherefore as the Jews were to provide a chest by the side of the Ark wherein the Law<sup>k</sup> was to be placed and kept, so I wish your Honour a large heart to be a repository for this Broad commandement of God, that therein you may carefully lay up and treasure the same, which when all earthly perfections prove false and fading, will furnish your soul with holiness here and happiness hereafter: which is the daily prayer of*

Your Honours

most humble servant

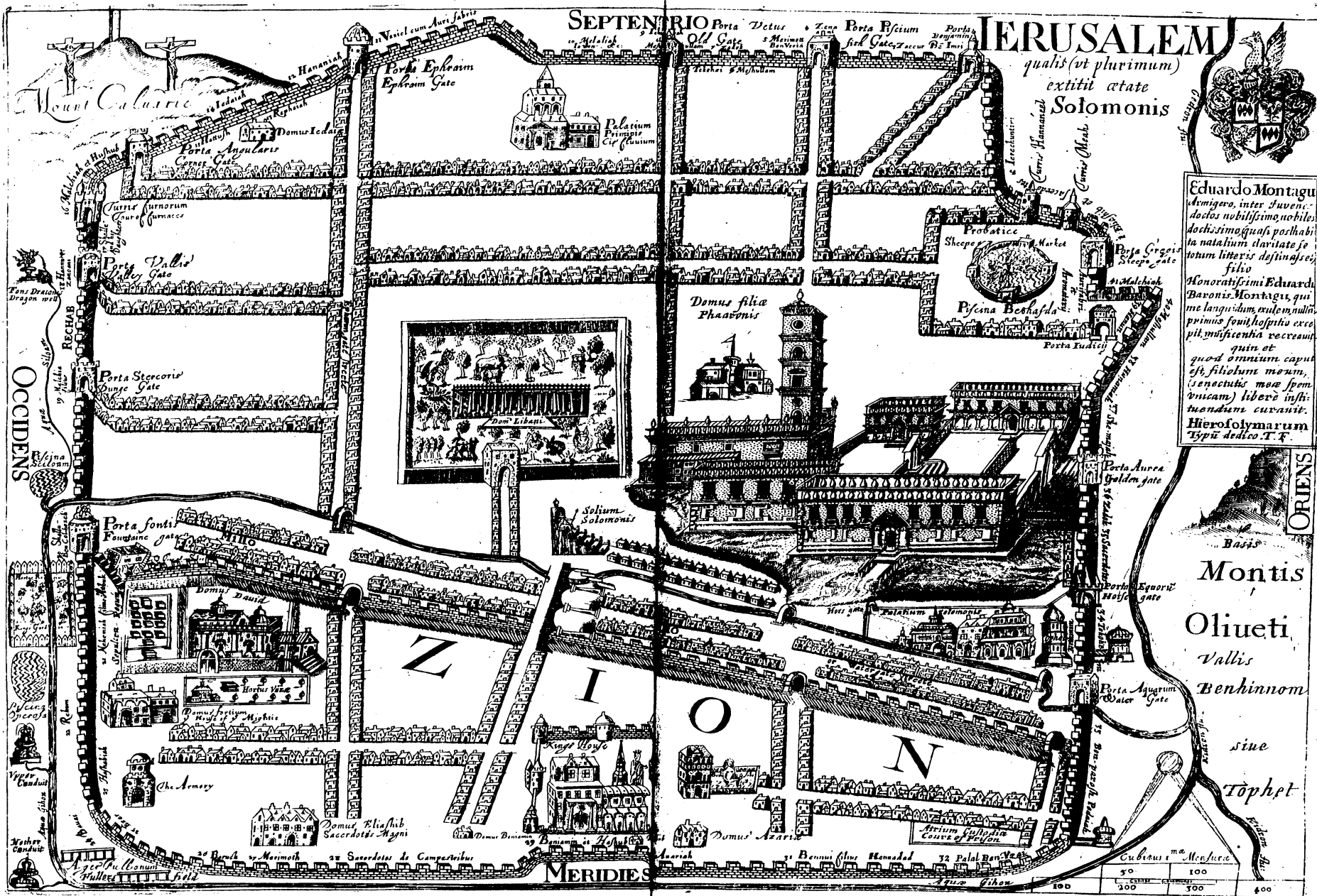
THO. FULLER.

---

*Here followeth the description of Jerusalem.*

---





# IERUSALEM

qualis (ut plurimum)  
extitit aetate  
Solomonis

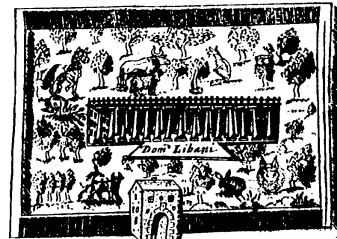
Eduardo Montagu  
Amigero, inter Juven-  
doctos nobilissimos nobiles  
doctissimosque posthabi-  
ta natalium claritate se-  
torum literis destinasse  
filio  
Monarchissimi Eduar-  
dus Barons Montagus, qui  
me languidum exulem nullis  
primis sive hospitibus ex-  
pensis in hunc recreavi  
quin et  
quod annuum caput  
est filium meum,  
(senectutis meae spem  
vivacem) libere insti-  
tutionem curavit.  
Hierosolymarum  
Episcopo dedico T.F.

ORIENS  
Montis  
Oliueti  
Vallis  
Benhinnom  
sive  
Tophet

OCCIDENS

SEPTENTRIO

MERIDIES



0	50	100
100	200	300
400	500	600





THE  
DESCRIPTION OF  
THE CITY OF  
JERUSALEM.

The third Book.

CHAP. I.

*Of the severall names and generall situation of Jerusalem.*

**V**hen a woman often altereth her surname, it is a signe she hath been many times married; denominating of his wife from him, being parcell of the <sup>a</sup> *maritall priviledge*. But when a City in diverse Ages hath different names, this speaks her successive subjection to severall *Lords*, new owners imposing on her new appellations, as in our present subject plainly appears. For the City which we are to describe was called

<sup>1</sup> <sup>b</sup> *Salem*, in the days of *Abraham*, when *Melchisedec* was King, and probably first founder thereof. Then it was but a small place, (the greatest *Giant* had once the cradle of his infancy) when mount *Moriah* (afterwards in the midst of the City, and a *forest of houses*) was as yet but a *thicket of thornes*, wherein the *Ram*, the exchange for *Isaac*, was caught by the hornes.

<sup>2</sup> *Jebus*. A name either of the whole or principall part thereof, so we read of the *Levite* <sup>\*</sup> that he came over against *Jebus*, which is *Jerusalem*.

<sup>3</sup> *Jerusalem* <sup>\*</sup>; so called, as the Fathers generally affirme, as the product of the union of *Salem*, *B*, for *sounds sake* being

I i 2

changed

<sup>a</sup> Isa. 4. 1.

<sup>b</sup> Gen. 14. 18.

<sup>c</sup> Gen. 22. 13.

<sup>\*</sup> Judg. 19. 10.

<sup>\*</sup> It is of the dual number in Hebrew, because first consisting of two principal parts, *Zion* and the *Lower City*.

changed into R, which notwithstanding the propriety of the Hebrew tongue will not permit. For though chopping of letters be her comon practise, yet the Jews (as they always married within their own Tribe, so they) exchanged letters of the same Linage, (same Instrument) Labials for Labials, Gutturals for Gutturals, whereas betwixt Beth, & Resh in Hebrew no such affinity. Besides the turning of a tender melting B. into a surly rigid R. is not to levigate or mollifie, but to make the name the harder in pronunciation. This drives others to seek out the Etymology thereof, as signifying in Hebrew, *The vision of peace*. But seeing Abraham called an eminent place whereon it stood, *Jehovah-Jireh*, *The Lord will be seen*; perchance from the echo of the name *Jireh* added to *Salem*, (that is, *peace shall be seen* or *provided*) the City might be called *Jerusalem*, where having the essential Consonants, the most various point-vowels are not so considerable. Forget we not that even in Davids time, when the name of *Jerusalem* was in fashion, the City was sometimes still called *Salem*: For in *Salem is his Tabernacle, and his dwelling in Sion*. Thus it is usuall in England in common discourse to cut off the former part of long-named Cities, *Westchester, Southhampton, Kingstone on Hull*, whilst the remnant *Chester, Hampton, Hull* sufficiently expresse them to ordinary capacities.

- 4 *Hierosolyma*, which indeed is no new name, but the old name in a new language, translated into Greek. Some Fathers will have it compounded from the Greek word *ἱερόν* a Temple and *σόμω* Solomon, that is, *Solomons Temple*, as if the mixing of these Languages did promise, if not prophesie, in after ages a joint interest of Jew and Gentile in the mysteries of Religion. But Saint Hierome is zealous against this Fancy, impatient that in the name of the principall City of the Jews a Greek word should not only be mingled with, but preferred before the Hebrew. It is safer therefore to say, that *Hierosolyma* is nothing else but *Jerusalem* grecized, or made Greek, and the conceit of the Temple of Solomon rather a witty allusion thereto, than a solid deduction thereof.
- 5 *Solyma*, being onely the half of the former. For whereas *Hierosolyma* being a confluence of six short syllables was unmanagable in ordinary verse, Poets served this name (as the *Ammonites* the cloaths of Davids Ambassadors) cut it off in the middle.

An<sup>s</sup> *Solymum cinerem Palmetaq; capta subibis?* wilt thou go under Salems dust forsaken,  
Under the palme-trees lately captive taken?

I conceive the name of *Solyma* not used by Authors till after our Saviours suffering, though *Josephus* (and probably out of him *Tacitus*) writes that *Homer* makes mention thereof, as indeed we finde it twice in his Poems, never for this City in Judea, but for

d Gen. 22. 14.

e Psal. 76. 2.

f Euseb. li. 9.  
prepar. evange.  
Agrippus. l. 5.  
ca. 9. & Niceph.  
Calixt. l. 10.  
cap. 33.  
g Absurdum  
esse peregrina  
lingue mixtura  
demonstrat. Hi-  
eronymus Eua-  
nge.

h 2 Sam. 10. 4.

i Statius Sylv. li. 5. in praetorica ad Crispinum.

k Uliad. 2. 20. & Odys. 8. 20.

for a place and people in *Lycia*. I will not say that the curtling of *Jerusalem* into *Solyma* after our Saviours time, was a sad prognostick that this spacious City should suddenly in the fire of civil war be boiled away to the half, yea afterwards shrink to so unconsiderable a smallness that a monosyllable, yea a bare letter were too long a name for it.

- 6 *Ælia*, so named from *Ælius Hadrianus* the Emperour, who built some part of it again, and made it a Garrison.
- 7 *Jerusalem*, recovering the ancient name again, whilst for some hundred of years it was in the possession of the Christians.
- 8 *Cuds*, so called at this day by the *Mahometans*, who are the present owners thereof, which signifies *Holy* in their language.

Here we omit those many appellations given *Jerusalem* in Scripture: The *faithfull City, the City of the great King, the holy City*, because these are not proper names, but glorious Epithets thereof.

¶ 2. Concerning the generall situation of *Jerusalem*, three things herein are remarkable: first it was placed, as *Josephus* reports, in the very middle of Judea. But herein critically exactness is not to be observed, (the heart it self is not so unpartially in the midst of the body but that if not in position, yet in motion it propends to the left side) for *Jerusalem* inclines more to the south of the Countrey. As *Jerusalem* was the navell of Judea, so the Fathers make Judea the midst of the world; whereunto they bring (not to say, bow) those places of Scripture, *Thou hast wrought salvation in the midst of the earth*. Indeed seeing the whole world is a round Table, and the Gospell the food for mens souls, it was fitting that this great dish should be set in the midst of the Board that all the guests round about might equally reach unto it; and *Jerusalem* was the Center whence the lines of salvation went out into all lands. Yea *Ptolemy* dividing the (then-known) world into seven Climates, placed *Jerusalem* as the Sun, in the fourth Climate, proportionably to what is said in the 9<sup>th</sup> Prophet, *I have set it in the midst of the Nations, and the Countreys that are round about her*.

¶ 3. Secondly, it had high mountains under it, and lower about it, which as dutifull servants at distance seemed to attend it. *Jerusalem* had a mountain for her footstool, and her floor was higher then the roof of other Cities: no doubt the Emblem of the strength, stateliness, and stability of Gods Church in glory. High and hard climbing thither, but plain and pleasant dwelling there.

¶ 4. Lastly, it was distanced from the sea welnigh forty miles, having no navigable River near unto it. For God intended not *Jerusalem* for a staple of trade, but for a ROYALL EXCHANGE OF RELIGION, chiefly holding correspondency with Heaven it self, daily receiving blessings thence, duly returning praises thither. Besides, God would not have his virgin people the Jews, wooed with, much less wedded to outlandish fashions. And if *Eusebius* may be credited, for the self same reason,

l Sands Trav. li. 3. pag. 155.

m Isa. 1. 21.  
n Mat. 5. 35.  
o Mat. 27. 53.

p De bello Ind. lib. 3. cap. 4.

q Ezek. 5. 5.

r Eusebius saith that Jerusalem was called anciently, *Algariza*, that is, *the high mountain*.

s In prepar. Evang. lib. 12. cap. 37.

reason, Plato in imitation of Ierusalem, would have that City, wherein the modell of his imaginary Common-wealth should be set up, to be seated some miles from the sea, left forein merchandize should by degrees bring in forein manners into it.

## CHAP. II.

The particular Situation, Circuit, Populoufness, Beauty and strength thereof.

¶ 1. IT will be pain-worthy to enquire into the exact situation of Ierusalem in what Tribe it was placed, the rather because severall testimonies of Scripture entitle both Judah and Benjamin unto the possession thereof.

## For JUDAH.

Josh. 15. 63.

And for the Jebusites, the inhabitants of Ierusalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out, but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Ierusalem unto this day.

Judg. 1. 8.

Now the children of Judah had fought against Ierusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the City on fire.

## For BENJAMIN.

Josh. 18. 28.

And Zelah, Eleph, and Iebus, (which is Ierusalem) Gibeah and Kiriath. This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

Judg. 1. 12.

And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Ierusalem, but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Ierusalem unto this day.

## FOR BOTH:

Nehem. 11. 4.

And at Ierusalem dwell certain of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin.

This fifth and last place is a good Comment on the four former, namely, that this City (though the Jebusites long disturbed their quiet possession) jointly belonged to both Tribes, neither claiming it totally as his, both truly as theirs; Nor<sup>a</sup> was this any confused mixture of their inheritances (flatly forbidden in the law) but methodicall (if not mysticall) meeting thereof, so that Judah and Benjamin (which alone persisted loyall to God and their King) had their possessions lovingly shaking hands in Ierusalem, the solemn place appointed for Gods publick service.

¶ 2. Ierusalem was fifty<sup>b</sup> furlongs in circuit, which reduced to our English account amounts to six miles and a quarter. In which compass multitudes of People did inhabit, and three different degrees of the populoufness of this place are very remarkable.

1 Ordinary, even in vacation-time, when there was no spring-tyde,

or

or usuall confluence of people more then the proper Citizens thereof, and those no fewer then one hundred and fifty<sup>c</sup> thousand.

2 Extraordinary, at the three annuall Termes, (as I may call them) I mean the three Feasts general of the Jews, Passeeover, Pentecost, the feast of Tabernacles, when all the able males<sup>d</sup> of Israel appeared with an offering before God.

3 Superextraordinary, when this City was sacked by the Romans, and when all sorts, and sexes (some drawn with devotion, more driven for protection) flocked thither, insomuch that by fire, famine, sword, civill discord, and forein force, eleven hundred<sup>e</sup> thousand are said to be slain therein.

Incredible it seems that so many should be pent in this place, except the people therein (as when they crouded about Christ, *ὄχλοι ἐσυνέχοντο αὐτῷ ἀποδιῆσαι*) did throng and press one on another. But we must consider that flying thither for shelter, they had room enough, if they had but room enough, not aiming at any convenient, (much less delightfull habitations,) but onely a bare lodging in Ierusalem, where for the time being, every single chamber was made a severall family, and every story multiplied into a street whilest the siege continued.

¶ 3. And therefore it is most justly recounted as one of the ten wonders (whereof the Rabbins take especiall notice amongst the Jews) that never<sup>\*</sup> any man did say to his fellow, I have not found a bed in Ierusalem to lye in; nor did ever any man say to his fellow, My lodging is too strait for me in Ierusalem. As if the place were of a Cheverell nature, to extend to the proportion of the People therein. Indeed it was part of Gods goodness when he brought his Vine out of Egypt, then also to prepare<sup>\*</sup> room for it, which he performed here accordingly, even to admiration.

¶ 4. Now amongst the natives of Ierusalem, many no doubt were the eminent Persons born therein, especially, if the Rabbinicall tradition be true, that wheresoever the particular place of any Prophets birth is not set down, there it is to be presumed that he was of Ierusalem. By this observation, Nathan, Gad, Isaiah, Daniel, Hosea, Joel, Habakkuk, &c. should be town-born children of Ierusalem. But we leave it uncertain whether this place gave the cradles to these, being too sure that it gave the coffins to too many worthy messengers of God, O Ierusalem, Ierusalem, thou that killest the Prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee.

¶ 5. The structure of this City was beautifull and high, of hewed free-stone, very uniform, whether in respect of the houses, or streets, one to another: Ierusalem is builded as a City which is at unity in it self. Their roofs were flat and fenced with battlements, by speciall<sup>i</sup> command from God, to prevent casualties of people falling thence. These roofs were the Jews watch-towers for prospect, galleries for pleasure and (which was the worst) their high places for Idolatry. Which causeth the Prophets complaint more

<sup>c</sup> 10 sep. ibid.

<sup>d</sup> Exod. 34. 23.

<sup>e</sup> 10 sep. 8. cl. Iuda. ca. gr. 45. lat. 17.

<sup>f</sup> Luk. 8. 45.

<sup>\*</sup> Abeth. R. Nathan per. 34

<sup>\*</sup> Psal. 80. 9.

<sup>g</sup> Mat. 23. 37.

<sup>b</sup> Psal. 122. 3. <sup>i</sup> Deut. 22. 8.

<sup>a</sup> Num. 36. 2.

<sup>b</sup> Josephus contra Apion. lib. primo.

4 Jer. 19. 13. &  
Jer. 32. 29.

more then <sup>k</sup> once, That thereon they burnt incense unto all the host of Heaven. Surely the weight of this wickedness did break the strongest beams, and stiffest rafters in the Palaces of Jerusalem. For, though Idols be lighter then vanity it self, in point of power, and efficacy; they are heavier then lead to press the place down with divine vengeance.

1 IG. 26. 1.

m Ioan. Nena  
Poeta Mercat.  
pag. 119. in  
Atlante.  
n Zech. 2. 5.

¶ 6. As for the strength of Jerusalem, we must in the first place listen to Iuliah his song, *We have a strong City, salvation will God appoint for walls and bulwarks.* The Spaniards come off poorly with their brag, that they have Madrid a City in Castile walled with<sup>m</sup> fire, which at last proves nothing else but that there be many quarries of flint found round about it. But, most true it is that God promised Jerusalem, *he would be unto her a wall of fire round about:* which promise he for his part, would most surely have kept, and performed, had not the sins of the Jews forced him to break it, in vindication of his own justice.

o Ioseph. lib. 6.  
Bell. Ind. ca. 6.

p Cen. App.  
lib. 1.  
q Geogr. li. 16.  
pag. 762.

r Idem ibidem.

s Psal. 48. 12.

¶ 7. As for the outward fortifications thereof, it was encompassed with a <sup>o</sup> treble wall, save where it was begirt with unpassable vallies, and there one wall did suffice. This wall was fenced with a ditch, cut out of a rock, saith <sup>p</sup> Iosephus, and <sup>q</sup> Strabo, sixty foot deep, and two hundred and fifty foot broad; the former not acquainting us with the author thereof, so prodigious a work may well be conceived, a performance of many successive Princes therein. It seems, it was made the deeper because it was dry: *ἐντός μὲν ὑδατον, ἔξωτος δὲ παντελῶς διψήρον*, well watered within, and dry without, is the character our author gives of the City. This I dare say, the breadth of this ditch exceeds the proportion of all modern regular fortifications, for in Breda it self (the platform wherein, may be the platform for other places) the ditch is no broader then the rampire at the bottome thereof. And now, what <sup>r</sup> David principally intended mystically, comes to our place literally to endeavour, *Walke about Sion, and goe round about her: tell the towers thereof. Mark yee well her bulwarks, consider her palaces, that yee may tell it to the generation following.* And to follow the motion of the Sun, we will begin at the East, and so forward.

### CHAP. III.

#### Of the Gates thereof.

Four sorts of  
Gates in Jeru-  
salem.

¶ 1. **B**E it premised, that many difficulties in this subject have been caused by mens unwary confounding of the severall natures of the gates in Jerusalem, which for the clearing of the truth, must carefully be distinguished into four sorts, in sundry places serving for different employments.

Gates

- Gates {
- 1 In the out-wall, giving ingress and egress to passengers, the sole subject of our present discourse.
  - 2 In the in-walls, (like Temple-bar opening out of Fleet-street into the Strand) being partitions within Jerusalem. Such the Iron-gate through which <sup>a</sup> Saint Peter went out of prison, to the house of Mary the mother of John Mark.
  - 3 Leading to the Courts of the Temple: (as Saint Austins-gate into Saint Pauls Church-yard) such the <sup>b</sup> beautifull gate &c.
  - 4 Of the Kings palace: (like Bulwark-gate, and Iron-gate leading to London tower) as the gate <sup>c</sup> whereby the horses came into the Kings house.

a AG. 12. 10.

b AG. 2. 3.

c 1 Chr. 23. 15.

Now such as promiscuously make all these to be out-gates of Jerusalem ingage themselves in difficulties, and deceive others thereby. For prevention whereof we will only insist on the gates of the first qualification.

¶ 2. Begin we with the Sheep-gate on the east of Jerusalem, in <sup>d</sup> Nehemi-ahs time owing the reparation thereof to <sup>e</sup> Eliashib the high Priest, and his brethren. Through this gate the sheep were driven in, and all other cattel designed for sacrifice, as the nearest way to the Temple.

The Sheep-  
gate.  
d Nehem. 3. 1.

¶ 3. Next followeth the Golden-gate (not mentioned in Scripture, but merely depending on <sup>f</sup> humane authority,) so called because gilt all over, vulgar beholders (who carry no touchstones in their eyes) accounting all masie gold which is richly gilded. Popish <sup>g</sup> authours adde that when our Saviour in an humble but solemn equipage rode on an Ass colt to the Temple, this gate opened unto him of its own accord: a pretty proportionable fiction. For, if the <sup>h</sup> Iron-gate opened to Peter a Disciple, no less then a Golden-gate could offer entrance to Christ his Master. Onely here's the difference, we receive the one as recorded in Scripture, and refuse the other as not reported therein, especially our Saviour having to fair an occasion to make mention thereof. For when the Pharisees questioned him for not silencing the Childrens Hosannas, and when he returned, that if they <sup>i</sup> should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out, how easie had it been for him to adde, that the very walls of the City had already opened their mouths (their gates) to receive him?

The Golden-  
gate.  
e Bruc. iii. 6.  
Sal. tom. 9. c. 4.  
Bred. 14. 1ul.  
Pesch. d. 194.  
f See Adriano.  
Theatrum Terr.  
sanct. pag. 107.

g AG. 11. 9. 10.

h Luk. 19. 40.

¶ 4. Thirdly, the Horse-gate by the Kings palace, through which the grooms brought the Kings horses, to water them in the brook of Kidron, yet some erroneously make this the same with the Water-gate. The Prophet points at the exact position thereof towards <sup>j</sup> the east, and we finde the mention, but not the reedifying of this gate in <sup>k</sup> Nehemiah; a Presumption, that it was not so ruinous as the rest, and not needing much reparation. As for <sup>l</sup> Athaliah, who cryed Treason, Treason, (the fox the finder) when she was the greatest Traitor herself: on the <sup>m</sup> comparing of Scripture it will appear that the Horse-gate whereat she was killed, was not this City gate, but another so named leading from the Temple to the Kings Palace.

The Horse-  
gate.

j Jer. 31. 40.

k Nehem. 3. 28.

l Compare 2  
King. 11. 16.  
with 2 Chr. 23.  
15.

K k

¶ 5. Fourthly,

The Water-  
gate.  
1 Nch. 12. 37.

m Nch. 6. 15.

n Jer. 19. 2.

Why no gates  
on the south of  
Jerusalem.

The Fountain-  
gate.  
o Nchem 3. 15.  
p Nch. 12. 37.  
q Nchem 3. 15.

The Dung-  
gate.

r 1 Cor. 12. 22.

f Nchem. 3. 4.  
The Valley-  
gate.

t Psal. 125. 2.

u Nch. 1. 13. 15.

w Nch. 3. 13.

¶ 5. Fourthly, the *Water-gate*. In a fall, or declivity of ground, full east. So called, because thereat, all the sewers, channels, and water courses of the City, flowed out, and ran into the brook *Cedron*. No mention in *Nehemiah* of the repairing hereof, for the reason aforesaid. Indeed, if in his time the Jews had *de novo* from the very ground begun the building of the walls, and gates thereof, it had been impossible, they could have finished that work <sup>m</sup> in two and fifty days. Whereby it appears, they onely mended those places, which were most in dilapidation. This was the *East-gate*, emphatically so called <sup>n</sup> by the Prophet, and opened into the valley of the children of *Enninnom*.

¶ 6. Thus far the gates on the east of *Jerusalem*. On the south thereof, where *Sion* (or the *City of David*) lay, we meet with no gates at all, the precipice of the rock affording no passable ascent on that side, so that men must goe first through *Jerusalem*, and then into *Sion*. I dare not say, that herein *Jerusalem* was a type of the *Militant*, as *Sion* (more mounted) of the *Triumphant Church*, although there be no access for those which are without into the happiness of the latter, but by taking the holiness of the former in their passage thereunto.

¶ 7. Come we now to the west in the southernmost part whereof, we light on the *Fountain-gate*, near the pool of *Shiloah*, whence it took its name, nigh to which on the inside, were those stately staires, whereby men went up to the *City of David*. This gate was in *Nehemiah's* time repaired by <sup>q</sup> *Shallum* the Son of *Col-hozeh*.

¶ 8. Next to this the *Dung-gate*. A gate in greatness, though but a postern for the private use thereof, through which the offall, and excrements of the City were conveyed. Applicable to this place, is that which the <sup>r</sup> Apostle speaketh, of some parts of the body: *Nay, much more those members of the body, which seem to be feeble, are necessary.* This gate, though of small honour, was of great use, and all *Jerusalem* had been a *Dung-City*, but for the *Dung-gate*. Yea, the noisomer soile carried out hereat, and conveyed hence into the gardens thereabouts, was by natures Chymistry, converted into wholesome herbs, and fragrant flowers growing there. The *Dung-gate* in the days of *Nehemiah*, was set up, with the doors, locks, and bars thereof, by <sup>f</sup> *Malchiah* the son of *Rechab*.

¶ 9. Next follows the *Valley-gate*, commonly, but wrongfully placed on the east side of the City: chiefly on this account, because the valley of *Kidron* lyeth on that side thereof. As if this valley alone was near *Jerusalem*, which by the Psalmist is described with the mountains round about it, and so by necessary consequence must be surrounded with vallies interposed betwixt it and those mountains. This gate stood in the north-west, opening into the valley of *Carcafer*, lying betwixt it, and *Mount Calvary*. Here *Nehemiah* began <sup>u</sup> and ended his surveying the ruins of the walls, going by night, because loth to be seen, and loth to see so sad a sight. This valley-gate was in his time repaired by <sup>w</sup> *Hanan* and the inhabitants of *Zanoah*.

¶ 10. Having

The Corner-  
gate.

a 2 Chr. 25. 23.

b 2 Chr. 26. 9.

Why not re-  
paired in *Ne-  
hemiah's* time.

c For this gate  
is mentioned  
Zech. 14. 10.

The gate of  
*Ephraim*.

d 1 Chr. 9. 3.

e Stow's Survey  
of London.  
pag. 448.

¶ 10. Having thus surveyed the east, south and west, come we now to the northern part of the City. Where, first, we finde the *Corner-gate*, whose angular position speaks it to participate of two points, being seated in the very flexure of the wall from the east to the north. It was distanced from the gate of *Ephraim* just four hundred cubits, all which space of the wall was broken down by *Joash* <sup>a</sup> King of *Israel* when he conquered *Amaziah*, that his Army might march in triumphantly with the greater state. Pride we see hath not onely an high neck, but also a broad breast (especially when setting her armes by her side) so large a passage must be cleared for her entrance. Afterwards King *Uzziah* rebuilt this gate, and adorned it with towers, yea fortified all the <sup>b</sup> turning of the wall. For, as the elbows of garments ought to be made the strongest, as most subject to wearing out: so (walls being the cloaths of Cities, without which they are naked) wise *Uzziah* adjudged it necessary, that this *Corner-gate*, and wall bending thereabout, should have most cost and care expended in the fortification thereof.

¶ 11. No mention of the repairing of this gate in *Nehemiah*, which prompteth us with these conjectures:

- 1 Either that it was then dammed up. *Jerusalem* after the captivity being large in extent, and thin in people, (many uninhabited places being left therein) probably in policy they contracted the number of their gates, the multiplying whereof did require more money and men to guard them. Or rather,
- 2 Being so lately built by *Uzziah*, it might not need much mending, as left standing, and undemolished by the *Babylonians*.

For, in the sacking of a City it often fareth with the gates as with the men thereof, it is hard if some doe not escape, and survive the destruction. Yea, sometimes conquerours are pleased to spare some parcell of walls, out of pity (not to the place but) to themselves, finding the structure thereof of so firme constitution, that it requires more pains then it will return profit in the levelling thereof.

¶ 12. Next comes the gate of *Ephraim*, so called, not because standing in, but opening towards the Tribe of *Ephraim*. I deny not, but that some *Ephraimites*, after their return from captivity, dwelt in <sup>d</sup> *Jerusalem*, from whose habitations hard by, this gate might, in probability, borrow his name; but prefer the former notation as most naturall. For usuall it is, both for streets and gates, to take their denomination from such places (though at great distance) to which they lead. Witness *Kentish-street* in *South-wark*, for that it is the way (saith my authour) leading into that County, the street it self otherwise being in *Surrey*: and witness *Winchester-gate* in *Sarisbury*, so named, because through it travellers pass to *Winchester*, a City twenty miles off: and (an instance best known to Scholars) *Trumpington-street* in *Cambridge*, so called from a village some two miles thence. This gate was probably destroyed, when *Joash* King

K k 2 of

of Israel entering Jerusalem, brake down four hundred cubits of the wall, from the gate of Ephraim, to the Corner-gate, where I conceive, the particle from is to be taken inclusively (so that both the gates were cast into that account) the rather, because Pride, and Cruelty, always, when they make measure, give in the advantage.

The Old-gate.

¶ 13. Next the Old-gate: so called (as Bonfrerius will have it) because extant here, ever since Melchisedec was the founder thereof. If so, it was an Old-gate indeed. But, as men having out-lived all Registers, account themselves; so gates having outlasted all memories, are accounted by others, more ancient then truly they are. However, no wonder; if in Nehemiah's time the decays of so old a fabrick, called to the charity of \* Jehoiaada the son of Paseah, and Meshullam the son of Besodajab jointly to repair them.

\* Nehem. 3. 6.

The Fifth-gate.

¶ 14. Next the Fish-gate. By mistake generally placed in the west wal, merely because Joppa on the Mediterranean-sea, whence they fancy all fish (as if no more ways to the water, then one) must come to Jerusalem, lay on the west thereof. Whereas in Scripture we finde no express of fish for mans eating (but one which eat a man, Jonab his Whale) mentioned from that place, whilst whole sholes were caught in the Sea of Galilee, or lake of Tiberias, lying north of Jerusalem. Indeed Tyre, lying almost full north from this City, was the staple place, which furnished it with fish (as appears in Nehemiah) which through this gate was brought to Jerusalem. Surely, the provisions of any populous place in long time will tire, if onely going on feet, or flying on wings, and not also swimming with fins, having fish as well as flesh and fowl for their repast, as here in Jerusalem. And although no sacrifices of fish were by God appointed to be offered unto him, yet hence the less wholesomeness, or cleanness of them cannot justly be inferred; because they were improper for offerings, living in an element wherein men had no conversation. This gate was repaired by the sons of Hassenaab.

f Nehem. 13. 16.

g Nehem. 3. 3.

The gate of Benjamin.

h Jer. 30. 2.

i Jer. 37. 13.

A strange mistake in learned men.  
\* Arias Montanus, Adrichomius, & M. Moor.

¶ 15. The gate of Benjamin doth onely remain, he the least in his fathers family, this the last amongst the gates of Jerusalem, standing in the north-east part thereof. Indeed we finde two gates of Benjamin in Jerusalem (two of the same name, in one City, no wonder, the double New-gate in London, the later new made postern into Moor-fields may be an instance thereof) one called the high-gate of Benjamin, where Pasbur put the Prophet Jeremy in the stocks, which was by the house of the Lord, and therefore probably a gate of the Temple. The other was an out-gate of the City leading into the land of Benjamin, whither Jeremy was going to separate himself, when the Captain of the guard in this gate, seized him in his passage, falsely accused him, and occasioned his imprisonment.

¶ 16. Here I cannot but wonder at many learned men, who make this Gate of Benjamin, to be the same with the Corner-gate. I deny not but that in many Cities it is usuall, for one and the same gate to have severall

names

names, as I have learnt from my industrious, and judicious \* friend in his description of Canterbury, how Burgate, and Saint Michaels-gate are the same, and so Newin-gate, and Saint Georges-gate in that ancient City. But the fancy of the foresaid authors, is directly opposite to the words of the Prophet, foretelling that Jerusalem should be inhabited from Benjamin gate, unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner-gate &c. where we may behold these two gates, Benjamin, and the Corner-gate, set at terms at great distance, and a considerable space interposed. This gate was not repaired in Nehemiah's time for the reasons formerly alledged.

¶ 17. These are all the gates of Jerusalem, whereof express mention in Scripture. Some fancy another, called the Needles-eye, so low, and little onely men might enter thereat. These conceive our Saviours expression, *It is easier for a Camel to goe through the eye of a needle, then for a rich man [trussing in his riches] to enter into the kingdom of God*, intended this small postern; where, the bunch on the Camels back, was the Porter to shut it against him, for entering in thereat. But, we listen hereunto, as to a fable, and account the threading of Saint Wilfrides needle, as a conceit (though much later and of a different nature) to have as much gravity, and truth therein.

\* M. William Somner in his Antiquities of Canterbury p. 16. & 17.  
l Zech. 14. 10.

The Needles-eye.

m Mat. 19. 24.  
n Mark. 10. 24.

o Camden. in York-shire pag. 700.

## CHAP. IV.

## Of the Towers on or about Jerusalem.

¶ 1. Besides these gates, Jerusalem was beautified, and fortified with many towers proportionably interplaced, though we finde but few of them recorded by name. Amongst these we meet with the tower of Meab, that is, the hundred tower, so called either because so many cubits high, or so many distanced from some other tower, or because a just Century of towers was at it begun or finished. It was built after the captivity by Eliashib and his brethren the Priests.

The Tower of Meab.

r Nehem. 3. 1.  
& 12. 39.

¶ 2. The Tower of furnaces, standing in the West, north of the Valley gate, jointly repaired by Malchiab, and Hashub. So called (thinks Adrichomius) from fire kept there as a signall to seafaring men; But oh woefull those Mariners, who in a dark night had no better direction then what they received thence, above forty miles from the sea, and many mountains interposed! rather it might serve for some Beacon, or land-mark, or might take its name from some fire in the corpse du gard constantly preferred therein.

u Nehem. 3. 1.  
The tower of furnaces.  
w Neh. 3. 112

¶ 3. The tower of Hananeel in the east part. So called, no doubt, from the first builder thereof. It was in Nehemiah's time repaired by Eliashib the high Priest, and his brethren.

The tower of Hananeel.

d Nehem. 3. 1.

¶ 4. The Tower that lyeth out from the Kings high house, nigh unto which Palat the son of Uzai, repaired in Nehemiah's time. Not that the promynency of this extravagant Tower, hindred the uniformity of the walls,

The tower that lyeth out.  
e Nehem. 3. 25.

but



The great tower that lyeth out.  
f Nehem. 3. 27.

The tower of David.  
g Nehem. 3. 19.  
h Cant. 4. 4.

The tower of Siloe.

\* Luk. 13. 4.

b Mat. 21. 44.

The tower of Ophel where the *Nethinims* dwelt.

i Nehem. 3. 26.

k Ezra 1. 70.

Their service, and privileges  
l Josh. 9. 27.

m 2 Sam. 21. 2.

n Ezra 8. 20.

o Ezra 2. 61.

but the fencing of the City, required such situation thereof.

§ 5. The Great tower that lyeth out, different from the former, else the builders of the wall in *Nehemiab's* time, made no progress in the work; in the east of the City, over against which the *Tekaites* did repair.

§ 6. The Tower of David, furnished with an armory, at the south-west turning of the wall, over against which *Ezer* the son of *Joshua* repaired. Christ compareth the neck of his <sup>h</sup> spouse to this Tower for the whiteness and proportionable length thereof.

§ 7. But among all these, most remarkable was the Tower of *Siloe* (near unto the water of *Siloe* whence it fetcht its name) on the west side of the City, which killed \* eighteen men with the fall thereof. Yet, the stones of this tower fell not more heavy on their bodies, then the censure of uncharitable *Jews* did on their memories, condemning them for the greatest sinners in all *Jerusalem*, as whose offences were mounted so high, that nothing less or lower then the fall of a tower, could depress their Persons, and impieties to the pit of perdition. False position to maintain, that those have wrought the most sin, who are brought to most shame, and confuted by our Saviour, assuring the *Jews*, if they did not repent, they should likewise perish: likewise, certitudine, non similitudine poena. Yea, in a mysticall meaning, those incredulous *Jews* who rejected our Saviour, did not onely fall on a stone, and so were broken, but also the stone fell on them, by reason of their infidelity, and <sup>b</sup> ground them to powder.

§ 8. We will conclude with the Tower of *Ophel*, so named from darkness, as some would have it, because always cloudy and misty at the high top thereof: But though the Etymology of *Ophel* be obscure, the situation and use thereof is clear in Scripture, over against the <sup>i</sup> Water-gate, where the *Nethinims* had their habitation. Understand not all of them at once, but so many of their society, as for the time being, were in ordinary attendance about the Temple, whilst the rest lived in other <sup>k</sup> Cities assigned unto them.

§ 9. These *Nethinims* were descended from those *Gibeonites*, who for their fallacy put on *Joshua*, and the people of *Israel*, were condemned to the drudgery of Gods service. Thus the fathers lying tongues, cost their children many aking armes, and weary backs, with hewing of wood, and drawing of water. Saul was a great <sup>m</sup> persecutour, David a grand preserver of them, who first made them a Corporation: <sup>n</sup> He and his Princes appointing them for the service of the *Levites*, when first we finde them called *Nethinims*, (to bury the odious name of *Gibeonites*) that is, persons given to to pious uses. These for many generations approving their industry in Gods service, washed out the stains of their Fathers falsehood, with the sweat of their fidelity: and in process of time, (though *Elivites* by extraction) attained to some honour above the natives of *Israel*. For whereas the sons of *Barzillai* were put by their places in the <sup>o</sup> Priesthood, because they could not clear their pedigree, the *Nethinims* continued in their place

place whose genealogies were exactly derived. Yea, whereas other *Israelites* were subject to heavy taxes, after their captivity, the *Nethinims* were exempted from all tribute. (pay their purses and persons should both bear burdens) by the bounty of the Kings of *Persia*. Whose liberality, though a Pagan, to Gods worship (like the precious ointment on <sup>a</sup> Aarons head which ran down to his beard, even to the skirts of his garment) flowed from the *Priests* and *Levites*, by the fingers, and porters, to the *Nethinims* (the very verge, and utmost hem of Temple officers) by his especial grace taking order, that it should not be lawfull to impose toll, tribute, or custome upon them.

§ 10. Many more towers not mentioned in Scripture, were about *Jerusalem*, as the <sup>m</sup> Tower of women, remarkable in *Josephus*. But, why it was so called (what have women to doe with war?) I will give him a satisfactory answer, who first resolves me, why the *Roman* Fortification of twelve acres of ground <sup>n</sup> neer *Dorchester*, is called *Maidens-castle*. But, we refer all the towers of *Josephus* his reporting (not appearing in Scripture) to our particular Map of *Jerusalem*, as by him described. Come we now to make some observations on such as were the builders of the City walls, in the days of *Nehemiah*, because it was built on the same Area or floor with that in *Solomons* time, and we meet with many remarkable in the history thereof.

p Ezra 2. 43.

q Psal. 133. 2.

r Ezra 7. 24.

The Tower of women.  
m Joseph. Bel. Jud. li. 6. c. 2. 5.

n Camd. Brit. in Dorsetshire. And another so called in Yorkshire.

## CHAP. V.

Observations on the repairers of the walls of Jerusalem, in the days of Nehemiah.

§ 1. Ministers ought to leade the Van, and be the first, and forwardest in all pious projects. Behold here *Eliahib* the high Priest, with the *Priests* his brethren, begin the work, and build the Sheep-gate. A gate ministeriall unto the Temple, (through which the Sheep were brought intended for sacrifices) and therefore, as it was fit it should have the preheminnence to be first repaired: so the *Priests* were the most proper persons to be employed therein. Of this gate it is solely, and singularly said, that they <sup>a</sup> sanctified it, which dedication speaks it set apart to holy service as introductory of the offerings into the house of God.

§ 2. Great is the influence of the Pastours example, on the peoples practise. Many hands make light work, behold a troop of builders cometh,

The high Priest begins the building.

a Nehem. 3. 1.

People of all sorts second them.

of

d Nehem. 3. 12.

Why after the  
captivity, two  
governours to  
one city.  
e *Vide ejus*  
Annot. in  
Nehem. 3. 12.

f Ibid. ver. 14.

g Ibid. ver. 15.

h Ibid. ver. 16.

i Ibid. ver. 17.

k Ibid. ver. 18.

The builders  
of one gate.

l Nehem. 3. 6.

m *Camd. Brit.*  
in the descrip.  
of York-shire.

Professions, private persons, publick officers, whole families jointly, Levites, Merchants, Gold-smiths, Apothecaries &c. of all Places, from Jericho, Tekoa, Gibeon, Mizpah, Zanoah &c.

Sexes, both men and women. Next repaired Shallum the son of Hallosb, the ruler of the half of Jerusalem, he, <sup>a</sup> and his daughters.

What, had their tender hands any skill to carve stones, or weak shoulders any strength to carry mortar? Or, was it sutable with the modesty of their sex, to clime ladders, clamber scaffolds, seeing there is no acting for any builders, but upon such stages? Surely they refused no pains proportionable with decency to their power; and what was wanting in their persons, supplied with their purse, expending it (perchance) out of their own portions. And, if orphans money put into the Chamber of London, be accounted so sure; God (no doubt) did repay, what they laid out on the walls of Jerusalem.

¶ 3. Now whereas Shallum their Father is styled ruler of the half part of Jerusalem, rather subtiler than solid is the note of Tremellius <sup>c</sup> thereupon. For, saith he, Jerusalem being in two Tribes (Judah and Benjamin) had therefore two rulers thereof. Not considering, how in the same Chapter, other smaller Cities, and those undoubtedly whole and entire in one Tribe, had notwithstanding two governours over them, and those benefactors to the building of Jerusalem;

As <sup>d</sup> Malchiab the son of Rechab, the ruler of <sup>e</sup> part of Beth-baccarem. Shallum the son of Col-hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah. Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the ruler of the <sup>f</sup> half part of Beth-zur. Hashabiah, the ruler of the half <sup>g</sup> part of Keilah. Bnai the son of Henadad, the ruler of the <sup>h</sup> half part of Keilah.

Now the dividing of the command of one City betwixt two Governours, so usuall at this very time, and not notably extant in Scripture, before, or after the days of Nehemiah, leads us to this probable opinion, that immediately upon the Jews return from Babylon, the Persian Emperour (from whom all Commissions were derived) would not entrust any Jew with the sole rule of a strong City, but for the better security, parted it betwixt two, who had joint, but distinct dominion therein: That whilst they with mutuall jealousy observed the actions each of other, both might preserve the interest of their Master.

¶ 4. In building the Old gate two co-founders were joined together, namely,

1 Jehoiaha the son of <sup>i</sup> Paseah.

2 Meshullam the son of <sup>j</sup> Besadaiah.

I will not say that as York Minster was built by Percy <sup>k</sup> and Vavasour, the one giving stone, the other timber to that structure: so the building of this gate was in like manner advanced betwixt them; but hence observe, that it is no shame for one to admit a partner in that weighty work, which he cannot weild by himself. Blame worthy their pride, or peevishness, who

who will not have that good design done at all, which can not all be done by themselves.

¶ 5. Whereas Malchiab the son of Rechab is recorded builder of the Dung-gate (no needless port in that City, seeing in populous places, Perfumers may be spared with less loss to the publick, then Scavengers) some <sup>l</sup> conceive this Malchiab to have been a Rechabite by descent, and a ceremonious observer of their Ancestours instructions, *not to drink <sup>m</sup> wine, nor build house, but to live in tents*, with other Canonically obediences. Nor was this building of the wall of Jerusalem any breach of their vow; partly, because a publick, no private edifice; and partly, because those their ceremonious observances, probably terminated at the Babylonish captivity. This Malchiab they make heir of the family of the Rechabites, according to the Prophetical promise, that one of that house <sup>n</sup> should not fail to stand before God for ever. But, whether herein Interpreters do not take more then the text tenders unto them, be it reported to others.

¶ 6. It is signally observed, that Hanan the <sup>o</sup> sixth son of Zalaph, repaired a piece of the wall. But, where were his five elder brethren? Were they dead, or absent, or idle, or impotent? The Scripture giveth no account of them, onely the sixth son is recorded for his forwardness herein. In matters of piety, there is no standing on useles (yea on dangerous) modesty. No breach of good manners, to goe before our betters in goodness, or for the younger brother in nature, to gain the birth-right in grace.

¶ 7. It is said of Baruch the son of Zabbai verse 20. (and of him alone it is said) that he earnestly <sup>p</sup> repaired the other piece. What, did the others work but in jest, because this Accent earnestly, is onely put over the piece he repaired? Is not this mark of honour on him, a brand of infamy on the rest? No surely, though probably his zeal was paramount in the employment; and what if the word earnestly (set there almost in the very midst, amongst all the builders) be to be taken *zelo noivo*, relating to all the rest, before, and behind it?

¶ 8. It is observed, that many men repaired onely against their own houses. This, though at the first sight it may seem the fruit but of a narrow soul, and private spirit, yet effectually advanced the work. Yea, it is particularly recorded of Meshullam the son of Berechiab, who likely was but a lodger, and no house-keeper, that he repaired over <sup>q</sup> against his Chamber. Oh, if order were observed for every one to mend his own heart, or house, how would personall amendment by degrees quickly produce family-city-countrey-kingdome-reformation? How soon are those streets made clean, where every one sweeps against his own door?

¶ 9. Some doubled their files, as Meremoth the son of Urijah the son of Coz, who having formerly been a repairer (verse 4.) comes again the second time to build (verse 21.) out of doubt the same person, as having the

The founder  
of the Dung-  
gate concei-  
ved by some a  
Rechabite.

n *Villalpandus*  
in locum.  
o *Jer. 35. 6.*

p Ibid. ver. 19.

Younger be-  
fore the elder  
in goodness.  
q *Neh. 3. 30.*

Baruch repai-  
red earnestly.  
r *Neh. 3. 20.*

Persons repai-  
ring against  
their own  
houses.  
s Ibid. ver. 28.  
29. &c.

t Ibid. ver. 30.

Doublers with  
credit in the  
work.

*n Phil. 4. 16.*

The degene-  
rous nobles of  
*Tekoah*.  
*n Nehem. 3. 5.*

same name, father, and grand-father. Let him have double praise, for his double pains; who not being weary of well doing, dealt with the wall of *Jerusalem*, as the *Philippians* with Saint *Paul*, once and again relieving the necessity thereof.

¶ 10. The nobles of *Tekoah* are taxed for not putting their necks to the work of their Lord. Strange that now they should discover such unseasonable pride. Had they not lately returned from *Babylon*? Could not seventy years banishment from their own, and captivity in a foreign land, humble them to purpose? Me thinks, so long suffering should have broken (though not their hearts) their stomachs. But, oh the difference betwixt being *low*, and being *lowly*! No afflictions, except seasoned, and sanctified, are sufficient to bring down mens naturall corruption. This negligence of the *Tekoite* nobility in Gods cause was so much the more conspicuous, because of the double diligence of the *Tekoite* Commons therein; for, they had two shares in this adventure, building, *Nehem. 3. v. 5.* and again they had verse 27. another bout in the same service. Except any will say, that by the *Tekoites* in the second mention of them, their nobility are intended; who, sensible of their own dishonour, for their former backwardness, played an after-game, to repair their credit; which is affirmed without any proof, and with little probability.

Quære concern-  
ing *Nehemiah*.

*x Mat. 23. 4.*

Answer, with  
his privatve and  
positive bounty  
to this build-  
ing.

¶ 11. Some here will demand, What did *Nehemiah* himselfe all the while? did he onely look on, work with his eyes, and command others to labour? Or was he like the *Scribes* \* and *Pharisees*, who bind heavy burthens, and grievous to be born, and lay them on mens shoulders, but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers?

¶ 12. It is answered, his zeal was active, and exemplary in Gods work, and therein expressed it self,

- 1 Privately, in forbearing the salary of the Governour, which his predecessours did, and he might justly receive. In this respect, one may truly say, that each gate, tower, and piece of wall in *Jerusalem*, was in part repaired with *Nehemiah's* money, because the builders thereof were the better enabled for that work, by his remitting unto them, the tax due to him as Governour.
- 2 Positively, not onely forbearing his own right, but also bearing a large proportion in the work. He kept a daily Ordinary (thanks being onely shot his guests were to pay) for an hundred and fifty *Jews*, and Rulers, besides strangers of the Heathen. How many attendants then dined on the reversion, at the waiters table? and how many poor feasted on the fragments, at the Porters lodge? It may be presumed many laborers at the wall had gone supperless to bed, had they not repaired to *Nehemiah's* house for their refection.

As for the opinion of *Tremellius*, that *Nehemiah* built the Kings palace at his own charge, grounding the same on his own translation of the text, because

because I finde no other Authours to follow him therein, it is enough barely to mention his opinion.

¶ 13. At the Sheep-gate they began to reparaire, and thereat also they ended. The Gold-smiths and Merchants brought up the Rere of the work, *y betwixt the going up of the corner unto the sheep-gate.*

¶ 14. Within the circumference of the walls, lay much ground uninhabited, people being loth to live therein, except *z by lot* compelled thereunto, and all *a blessed* such as *willingly offered themselves to dwell therein*. Strange, that the chiefe City should run so low in generall reputation, the Gallants of our age being otherwise minded, all posting unto the principall place of the kingdome, as the fountain of fashions, and all delights. I read indeed of *Histria* a province under the *Venetian* Common-wealth, that they are fain to *b hire* people to inhabit there. But the reason thereof is visible, because of the unwholsomeness of the aire, whereas no such pretence for any to decline the City of *Jerusalem*, whose elevated situation, conduced much to the purity, and wholsomeness thereof.

¶ 15. But mens unwillingness to dwell therein, took the rise from other reasons, as namely,

- 1 The common enemy beheld it with most envious eyes, as the proper object of his malice.
- 2 The vast circuit of the City, put them to hard duty to guard it.
- 3 Trading was dead therein, and little wealth to be gotten at the new erection thereof.
- 4 All coveted the countrey, for the privacy, pleasure, and profit thereof.

However in after ages, *Jerusalem* grew exceeding populous, and had all the vacuities thereof filled, yea crowded with inhabitants. Thus, as it is most easie and thrifty, to make childrens garments too big for their bodies, because they will quickly grow up to their clothes: so providence advised *Nehemiah*, to make the circumference of Infant-*Jerusalem* the larger, as which, in proceess of time, would soon spread it self, to the replenishing thereof.

#### CHAP. VI.

##### Of the waters in and about the City.

¶ 1. **P**As we now from the walls, to the water of *Jerusalem*, a most necessary commodity for the well being of mankind. True it is, *Jerusalem* was so far from boasting of any navigable river, that it had no stream, near, or about it, to drive any water-mills. If it be demanded, how without such mills so populous a place could subsist, and not be famished for want of grinders? (as a chap-fallen man for lack of use of

L 1 2

his

The conclusi-  
on of the work.

*y Nehem. 3. 32.*

*Jerusalem* em-  
ptied of inha-  
bitants, when  
rebuilt by  
*Nehemiah*.  
*z Neh. 11. 1.*  
*a Ibid. ver. 2.*

*b Boetius.*

Why men loth  
to live in *Je-  
rusalem*.

Nogreass rivers  
near *Jerusalem*.

Three sorts of  
waters.

a In the Land  
of Asorab.

b Neh. 2. 14.  
c Nehem. 3. 16.

d 2 Kin. 18. 17.

e Josephus ex-  
pressly called  
the first Solo-  
mons pool.  
f Ecclef. 2. 6.

g Ezekiah a dea-  
ler in water  
works.

g 2 Chr. 26. 10.

h 2 Chr. 26. 19.

The Jews bu-  
sic about drains  
and trenches.

i Isa. 7. 1.

k Isa. 22. 9.

Three faults  
taxed herein.

his teeth) Know this was principally supplied by hand-mills, here ordi-  
narily used, where multitudes of slaves were in every family. As for  
other waters, both for necessity and pleasure, Jerusalem had, (though no  
superfluity) a self-sufficiency thereof.

¶ 2. The waters, in and about Jerusalem, are reducible unto three fe-  
veral kinds.

1. Partly artificiall, as Pools and Conduits.  
2. Partly naturall, as the brook Kedron (whereof<sup>a</sup> formerly) and the  
fountain of Siloam.

3. Partly supernaturall, as the miracle-working Pool of Bethesda.  
Of the former sort were the Kings fishponds, on the south-west, not far  
from the fountain gate, and near thereunto the pool<sup>c</sup> which was made, (no  
doubt with great care and cost) betwixt the sepulchers of David and house  
of the mighty men. Also the conduit of the<sup>d</sup> upper or old pool, in the path to the  
falkers field, and probably another of the lower pool, all referred by learned  
men<sup>e</sup> to Solomon, as principall Author thereof.

¶ 3. For in the Inventory of his vanities he confesseth of himself, I made me  
pools of water to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth<sup>f</sup> trees. Thus he fought  
for felicity in the aire, climbing up with his lofty buildings; in the earth,  
diving low in his deep minings; in the water, wading therein through  
costly aquaducts; but found at last that happiness was super-elementall, and  
not to be found but in heaven.

¶ 4. Some may conceive that King Uzziah had a hand in promoting  
the water-fabricks near Jerusalem, finding him a very active Engineer, and of  
whom it is expressly recorded that he digged<sup>g</sup> many wells. But what fol-  
loweth? for he had much cattell both in the low Countrey, and in the plain. The  
scene therefore of his watry discoveries, was laid at greater distance, where  
his cattell were kept, and where he was more commendably employed  
in his husbandry, then afterwards in Gods house, any instrument better be-  
fitting his hand, then a<sup>h</sup> Censer.

¶ 5. Not long after, probably in the reign of King Ahaz, (as may  
partly be collected from the time of Isaiahs Prophecy, and placing of this  
passage therein) when the siege of Jerusalem was suspected from Rezin  
King of Syria<sup>i</sup> and Pekah King of Israel, the Jews fell to the fortifying of  
their City, both with wall and water-works. Hereupon the<sup>k</sup> Prophet  
when the new line about Jerusalem was finished, complaineth thereof as  
followeth. Yee have seen also the breacher of the City of David, that they are ma-  
ny, and yee have gathered together the waters of the lower pool: And yee have  
numbered the houses in Jerusalem, and the houses yee have broken down to fortifie the  
wall. Yee made also a ditch betwixt the two walls for the water of the old pool, but yee  
have not looked unto the maker thereof, neither had respect unto him that fashioned it  
long agoe. And in that day did the Lord God of hosts call to weeping and mour-  
ning &c.

¶ 6. Not that the Prophet herein reproved the people, for provident  
preventing

preventing of danger, or poliick endeavouring of safety, or moderate  
delighting in pleasure, but justly taxed them,

- for {
- 1 Too much confidence in the arme of flesh;
  - 2 Unseasonable rejoycing in carnall comforts, when drains and  
ditches down their own cheeks, had been more proper water-  
works for the present sad occasion.
  - 3 Admiring their own handy-works, (without thankful relating  
to God the principall) as if they had created those pools and  
springs of their own industry and ingenuity.

Whereas all Grottoes, conduits, and Aquaducts, though allowed the lawfull  
issue of art, and off-spring of humane invention, are but stillborn babes at the  
best, except God quicken and enliven them, mediately or immediately,  
with moisture from above. He onely is the Father<sup>1</sup> of the rain, and is by  
consequence the Grand-father of all pools and conduits whatsoever. Justly  
therefore were the Jews reproved, for having their stegmatick Souls, dab-  
bling too much in water, without once looking up to God, according to  
Davids divinity, freely confessing, <sup>m</sup> All my fresh springs are even in thee.

¶ 7. But how well soever, the ponds, pools and conduits were per-  
fected at this time, soon after all their curiosities were discompoled,  
when Sennacherib sent the railing message and letter, (though words  
whether spoken, or written, storme no Cities) to King Hezekiah in Je-  
rusalem. Who fearing a siege, by the assistance of his Princes and people  
in a short time stopt all the<sup>n</sup> fountains and the brook which ran through the midst  
of the land, saying, Why should the Kings of Assyria come and finde much water? He-  
zekiah knew that Sennacheribs blasphemous tongue would be sooner si-  
lenced, and his roaring throat easier stopt, with Thirst then with any  
other answer. And although Sennacherib, out of the plentifull Magazzen  
of his malice, shot his arrows, even bitter<sup>o</sup> words, against Hezekiah, yet ac-  
cording to Gods promise he came not into Jerusalem, nor did<sup>p</sup> he shoot an  
arrow there, having all his Army soon after confounded from heaven, and  
he himself, (reprieved from the Angels) was executed by his own Sons  
sword, in his own Countrey.

¶ 8. Here if any demand, what is meant by stopping the brook which ran  
through the midst of the Land, we understand not Cedron thereby, which to  
save them the pains in summer stops it self, (as onely the cistern to re-  
ceive the land-floods from mount Olivet) but rather, conceive the con-  
stant waters of Gibon, or Siloam, therein intended, running through the  
midst of the Land of<sup>q</sup> Moriah, wherein Jerusalem is leated.

¶ 9. After Sennacheribs departure, Hezekiah fell a fresh on opening those  
springs hee had formerly obstructed, yea to make them reparation, he  
improved them to an higher perfection then at first he found in them: for,

- 1 He made a pool<sup>r</sup> and a conduit.
- 2 He stopped up the upper<sup>s</sup> water-course of Gibon, and brought it straight to  
the west side of the City of David.

3 He

1 Job 38. 28.

m Psal. 87. 7.

Hezekiah  
stops out the  
water.

n 2 Chr. 32. 4.

o Psal. 64. 3.  
p Isa. 37. 33.

Gibon brook  
meant hereby.

q Gen. 22. 2.

Reopeneth and  
improvet it.

r 2 King. 20. 20.

s 2 Chr. 32. 30.

2 King. 20. 20.

Such altering  
rivers not un-  
lawfull,Hezekiah sup-  
plies Solomons  
omission.

b Ecclef. 2. 6.

The Dragon  
fountain.  
e Nchem. 2. 13.d Dragon gate  
in Sarisbury.Pool of Siloah  
a Type of  
Christ.  
f Nch. 3. 15.3 He brought water INTO THE CITY <sup>c</sup> of Jerusalem.

Hereby no doubt Hezekiah got many a blessing and hearty prayer from the poor servants in the City, whose weary shoulders had formerly fetched their water so far off for the use of their masters family.

¶ 10. Here some will object, that such an altering of the *course* of this river, from the ancient *channel* thereof, and the enticing of it by Art into a new *passage*, was a violence, and a trespass offered to Nature. Yea did not man herein pretend to more wisdom than his *maker*, as if by such *variation*, he could direct the *veines* in the *body* of the earth, to a fitter posture, then that wherein God himself had disposed them. But let such know, that when God gave the earth [ with the water therein, as making up one Globe ] to the *Sons of men*, in the same charter he derived a right unto them, to mold it as might be most convenient and advantageous for their habitation. And although it belongs to God alone, to put a *sandy girdle* about the loins of the Ocean, (because otherwise a giant too great for men to manage) *Hither shalt thou come, and no farther*, yet lesser brooks fall under the jurisdiction of humane industry, to order them for mans most commodity.

¶ 11. Others will admire, that this *new river* was brought no sooner to Jerusalem, and that a project, so honourable, profitable, necessary, and feasible lay so long unperformed. How came this design to escape the searching eyes of Solomon, especially, seeing (as he confesseth himself) he dealt much in that moist <sup>b</sup> Element? See we here, Solomon himself saw not all things, and Hezekiah coming many years after him, might supply his omissions. And to speak plainly, many of Solomons projects, were but voluptuous essays for his own personall (not to say carnall) contentment, whereas holy Hezekiah in his undertakings might have a more publick spirit for the generall good of his kingdom.

¶ 12. The well or fountain of the Dragon <sup>c</sup> near the Valley gate might be made at the same time, probably taking its denomination from some artificiall resemblance of a Dragon about it. A conduit in a Dragon-fashion, (though such Anticks are more commonly presented spitting of fire then venting of water) is made here by Adrichomius. Tremellius conceiveth it called Dragon, or Serpent well, because the waters thereof (which contrary to other Authors he maketh the same with Siloam) glide, snake-like, soft and gentle, yea crooked and winding with many intricate flexures thereof. But it is impossible to assign the certain cause of such names as are merely ad placitum, finding a Well and Gate in the Cose of the City of <sup>d</sup> Sarisbury of the same name, yet hitherto could never hear any probable reason thereof.

¶ 13. Amongst the waters merely naturall, the fountain or pool of <sup>f</sup> Siloah, with the stream flowing thence into the brook of Kidron, justly claimeth the preheminance. Fountain which both in the name and nature thereof, was the lively embleme, if not the recall type of our Saviour. Name

which

which is by interpretation, <sup>m</sup> SENT; and we know, *When <sup>n</sup> the fulness of time was come, God SENT forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law.* Nature, for the waters thereof, as the <sup>o</sup> Prophet observed, ran

1 To the eye, *fine impetu,* moving slowly, and not rushing with a rapid stream like an impetuous torrent.

softly

2 To the ear, *fine strepitu,* still & quiet, not offensive to the neighbours with the noise thereof.

So Christ

1 Was leasurable and treatable in his going (on foot, but if mounted, onely on a slow paced Ass) and doing, not rashly precipitate in his proceedings.

2 Not querulous or clamorous in his discourse; *He shall not strive nor cry*, neither shall any bear his voice in the streets; but meek and quiet.

Now as God was eminently in the still <sup>a</sup> voice, so also was he effectually once in this still water, when our Saviour sent the blind-born man hither to wash, and thereby he recovered his sight.

¶ 14. This was he, who afterwards proved so constant a confessor of Christ, avouching him a Prophet, and his cure by him really effected notwithstanding the Pharisees menacing to the contrary; Hoping in vain, though Christ had opened his eyes, that they could stop his mouth, from the acknowledging thereof. His constancy herein. cost him an excommunication and a casting <sup>c</sup> out of the Synagogue. The best was, the power of the Keys when abused, doth not shut the door of Heaven, but in such cases onely shoot the bolt besides the lock, not debarring the innocent person entrance thereat.

¶ 15. The supernaturall pool of Bethesda by the <sup>e</sup> Sheep-market remains, whose waters, when at a certain season moved by an Angel, were medicinal to cure the first commer thereinto, *whatsoever disease he had*. A learned <sup>f</sup> man conceiveth, that when Eliahib the high Priest, (after their return from Babylon) with his brethren, first began hereabouts to build the sheep gate, and sanctifie it to divine service, (as leading to the Temple) God then and there in approbation of his Act, indued the Pool hard by, with this sovereign fanative quality: but this we leave with the Author.

¶ 16. By this Pool an Infirmary was built, for maimed folk to lodge in, and attend the troubling of the waters. How well was Gods bounty and mans charity here met together? Commendable it was that rich men did not engross this Spaw to themselves, but permitted poor people not able to use Physick and Surgery the benefit thereof. This Hospitall for building consisted of five <sup>g</sup> Porches; not that the defective in the five senses, lame, blinde, deaf, &c. were here severally disposed of by themselves, but no doubt all promiscuously put together. In this Colledge of Cripples, he for his seniority might have been the Master thereof, who had been longer lame, then most men live, and now past the fift climactericall of

m Joh. 9. 7.  
n Gal. 4. 4.

o Isa. 8. 6.

p Mat. 12. 19.

q 1 Kin. 19. 12.

r John 9. 7.

The blind man  
cured there-  
with.f Joh. 9. 22.  
& 34.The pool of  
Bethesda.  
t Joh. 5. 2.\* Tremellius on  
Nchem. 3. 1.God and mans  
charity well  
met.

u Joh. 5. 1.



of his disease, wherewith he had been afflicted full thirty eight years. Indeed so impossible was the conditions of his recovery, that being lame, *He must run, before he could goe*, for seeing the first commiseration was only served, he must hast with speed into the pool after the moving thereof: whilst he, alas, wanted strength to help himself, wanted money to hire others, and others wanted mercy freely to give him their assistance. But because he could not goe to health, *Health* was graciously pleased to come to him, and he was cured miraculously by our <sup>w</sup> Saviour.

¶ 17. And thus much of the Walls, Gates, Towers, and Waters about *Jerusalem*: come we now into the City it self, which anciently consisted of two principall parts (therefore *dual* in the Hebrew) *Sion* on the south-west, and *Jerusalem* (properly so called) on the north thereof, which we proceed in order to describe, with the places of principall note therein contained.

## CHAP. VII.

*Of Davids Palace, the High-priests houses, the Cenaculum, and other memorable places in mount Sion.*

¶ 1. **W**E begin with mount *Sion*, making that first which God most favoured, <sup>a</sup> *who loved the Gates of Sion, more then all the tabernacles of Jacob*. Here first our eyes are entertained with the stately Palace of *David*, <sup>b</sup> *Hiram King of Tyre* sending him timber and workmen for the building thereof. Flat was the roof of this palace, whereon *David* sat, and from whence he beheld *Bath-sheba* (hard by is her house) bathing her self. I cannot excuse her action herein. If policy be jealous, that hedges may have eares, modesty may suspect lest the motes in the aire have eyes. But see here divine justice. As this roof was the place whereon *Davids* lust did burn first; so thereon *Abshaloms* incest did blaze farthest, lying here with his Fathers Concubines. This he easily did at the perswasion of *Achitophel*; those spurres needing no rowels, which are to prick forward graceless youth into wantonness. But that hellish Politician did this to set such a distance betwixt Sire and Son, that the affection of the one might never meet with the submission of the other, the breach hereafter being made so deep and wide, that no bridge of reconciliation might be built betwixt them.

¶ 2. Under the *Romans* this Palace was turned into a Castle, where a Garrison was kept to over-awe the City. Once the honour, now the terrour; once the beauty, now the bridle of *Jerusalem*. Upon <sup>d</sup> the fair stairs leading thereto, stood Saint *Paul* when he made his speech to the people, hearing him with great silence, because he spake in <sup>e</sup> the Hebrew tongue; untill he came to that passage of preaching to the Gentiles (which though spoken in Hebrew was no good Hebrew to his auditors, but

<sup>w</sup> J. h. 5. 9.  
Two ancient parts of Jerusalem.

<sup>a</sup> Psal. 87. 2.

<sup>b</sup> 2 Sam. 5. 11.  
& 1 Chr. 11. 4.

<sup>c</sup> A. 21. 37.

<sup>d</sup> A. 21. 40.

<sup>e</sup> A. 22. 2.

false construction, & breach of Jewish priviledge) when they turned their attentive eares into railing tongues, *away with such a fellow from off the earth*.

¶ 3. And now to shew the frailty of humane happiness, pass we from the palace of these Kings to their burying place, seeing *Sion* in a double respect may be called the *Westminster of Jerusalem*; because the Kings there of resided there while living, and rested when dead. The reader shall pay nothing but his pains in following me, whilst I shew him these royall remains. We may observe four gradations of honour in these interments.

- 1 Wicked <sup>1</sup> *Amnon* was buried in his own house, (not under the roof, but within the verge of the wall thereof) and so was <sup>2</sup> *Mannasseh*, \* whose true but late repentance was effectually to save his soul, but not his kingdome from destruction.
- 2 Cruell <sup>3</sup> *foram*, who had no compassion whilst living, & therefore no <sup>b</sup> bowels while dying, was buried by himself in the *city of David*, & neither fire nor water, neither burning nor mourning made for him.
- 3 Godly, but leprous <sup>4</sup> *Uzziah*, being ceremoniously unclean, was interred in the <sup>k</sup> field of the buriall which belonged to the Kings; understand it, within the suburbs, but without the walls of their solemn sepulchres.
- 4 All the rest were intombed in a stately place set apart for that purpose; namely, *David* the holy, the man after Gods own heart; *Solomon* the wise, when old, befooled by his wives: *Reboboam* the simple, whose rigour rent ten Tribes from his kingdome: *Abiah* the wicked, but <sup>1</sup> valiant and fortunate in fight; *Asa* the upright, whose <sup>m</sup> heart was perfect all his days: *Jehoshaphat* the just, whose <sup>n</sup> heart was lifted up in the ways of the Lord: *Abaziah* the Idolater, whose onely commendation was that he reigned but \* one year. *Joash* the backslider, the lease of whose goodness determined with his <sup>o</sup> uncles life: *Amaziah* the rash, worsted in a needles war against the King of *Israel*: *Jotham* the peaceable, who built the <sup>3</sup> highest gate to the house of the Lord: *Abaz* the profane, <sup>1</sup> who in the time of his distress, yet trespassed more against the Lord: *Hzekiah* the pious, who destroyed the high places: *Josiah* the tender-hearted, who <sup>1</sup> melted at Gods threatnings, denounced against the people of the Jews.

¶ 4. Amongst these still I miss *Jehojakim*, and long seeking for his tombe light at last on the Prophets threatening, <sup>1</sup> *he shall be buried with the buriall of an Ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem*.

¶ 5. Now as it were in exchange of *Jehojakim* excluded, we finde *Jehojada* admitted among the royall interments. Count it not presumption for a Priests body to intrude amongst Princes bones, seeing not his pride but the peoples gratitude preferred him to the place, because <sup>1</sup> *he had done good in Israel towards God and his house*. (Oh if monuments were marshalled according to mens merits, what change would it cause in our Churches!) See we here the care the Jews had of decent burying their dead. True it is, bodies slung in a bog, will not stick there at the day of judge-

M m ment;

<sup>1</sup> 2 Chr. 33. 24.

<sup>2</sup> 2 Chr. 33. 20.

\* In the Garden of Gethsemane.

<sup>b</sup> 2 Chr. 21. 15.

<sup>1</sup> 2 Chr. 21. 16.

<sup>k</sup> 2 Chr. 26. 23.

<sup>1</sup> 2 Chr. 13. 15.

<sup>m</sup> 2 Chr. 15. 17.

<sup>n</sup> 2 Chr. 17. 6.

\* 2 Chr. 22. 2.

<sup>o</sup> 2 Chr. 24. 2.

<sup>1</sup> 2 Chr. 25. 21.

<sup>2</sup> 2 Kin. 15. 35.

<sup>3</sup> 2 Chr. 27. 22.

<sup>1</sup> 2 Chr. 34. 27.

<sup>1</sup> Jer. 22. 19.

<sup>1</sup> 2 Chr. 24. 16.



ment; cast into a wood, will finde out the way; thrown into a dungeon, will have free egress; left on the highway, are still in the ready road to the resurrection. Yet seeing they are the Tabernacles of the Soul, yea the Temples of the holy Ghost, the *Jews* justly began, and *Christians* commendably continue the custome of their solemn interment.

¶ 6. Farther off from the palace, we finde the house of the mighty; where *Dauids* worthies lived in a Colledge under *Joab* their President, next the Kings wine-press and his fish-ponds. Think not that the Kings of *Judah* had onely Crowns, Thrones, and Scepters, the Ensignes of Sovereignty, for besides these to maintain their state, they had places of profit, so thrifty as to make their own wine at the best hand.

¶ 7. Next we take notice of the houses of *Annas* and *Caiaphas* both alive at once, and termed the high-Priests at the same time; one by courtesie, because lately he had been: the other by right, because at present possessed of the high-Priesthood. Thus that function, which ought to have been during life by Gods institution, was made alternately annually by mans innovation. Was not the shining of two Suns together in the Jewish Church sadly ominous? And was it not high time for God to take away the office, when men began wantonly to play at in and out, with that holy profession? But besides these two high-Priests, there was a third that had more right then either to the place, our Saviour himself, at the present brought a prisoner before them. In the house of *Annas* an officer wrongfully struck him with the palme of his hand, and in the house of *Caiaphas* he was thrice denied by *Peter*, adjured by the high-Priest, adjudged to death, spit upon, blinded, buffeted, with other insolencies offered unto him. The houses of the high-Priests were far asunder, all which distance Christ traced on foot; and it is observable, that being posted backwards, and forwards, from *Annas* to *Caiaphas*, from *Caiaphas* to *Pilate*, from *Pilate* to *Herod*, from *Herod* to *Pilate*, from *Gabbatha* to *Golgotha*, he traversed all the length and breadth, and most of the considerable places in the City: Partly to render his passion more publick, being made a spectacle to men and Angels, partly that his beautifull feet might bring the Gospell of peace into every principall street in *Jerusalem*.

¶ 8. Next followeth the *Cenaculum*, or large upper-room where Christ ended the Passover, began the Lords supper, and probably afterwards in the same place appeared to his disciples, where after his ascension, the holy Spirit in fiery cloven tongues fell upon them, enabling them to speak all languages, for which some senselessly slandered them to be full of new wine. For the excess thereof may give men more tongue, not more tongues; and is so far from making them speak other, that it hinders the pronouncing of their own language. As for the house of the Virgin *Mary*, which some make very fair in mount *Sion*, I say a better was beneath her desert, but a worse was above her estate. Sure it is, that after her sons sufferings, she privately lived in the house of *John* the Apostle, & *John* formerly lay in the bosom of Christ, &

W Zach. 14. 10.  
\* Neh. 7. 16.

¶ Joh. 8. 13.  
& 24.

¶ Joh. 18. 22.  
a Joh. 18. 25.

b Luk. 22. 12.

c Act. 2. 3.  
d Act. 2. 13.

Christ once lodged in the womb of *Mary*, and *Mary* was for ever bid with Christ in God. O holy chain, O happy complication!

¶ 9. In the last place we come to the prisons (those necessary evils in a populous City) whereof we finde three severall degrees;

1 The dungeon of *Malchiah*, a most nasty place, the mud and mire whereof shall not be stirred by my pen, lest the ill savour offend the Reader. Yet good *Jeremiah* was forced to lie, and like to die therein, had not *Ebed-melech* the blackmore procured his writ of removal.

2 The house of *Jonathan* the Scribe, made a prison extraordinary of a private dwelling. This little better then the former, so that *Jeremy* counted it a favour at his importunate request to be preferred thence, into—

3 The court of the prison, the best of all bads; which was part of the Kings palace, where *Jeremy* remained many days, fed with a piece of bread out of the bakers-street (a place hard by) till *Nebuchadnezzar* at last gave him a Gaol-delivery.

¶ 10. So much of *Sion*, forbearing to enlarge my self in the praises thereof frequent in holy writ. As for that expression, Gods dwelling is in *Sion*, it seems particularly to relate to that time, when the *Arke* resided there, brought in by *David*, and placed by him in the midst of a Tabernacle which he had pitched for it. Indeed he designed to make a better casket for that Jewell, had not God retrenched his resolution by special order, intending *Solomon* for that purpose, who many years after removed this Ark into the Temple he erected.

## CHAP. VIII.

## Of Millo.

AS it is a great grace in a Rhetorician, not to have bald and flat but clear and fair Transitions; so it is no less beautifull in buildings to have spacious and handsome passages therein. For this cause the Kings of *Israel* counted no cost too much to be bestowed upon this *Millo*, as being the common pass between *Sion* and *Jerusalem*. It was called *Millo*, that is, a filling, as some would have it, because being naturally a gulfe or concavity, it was by great expence levelled to be built upon. Others conceive it so named, because filled with the conflux and confluence of people, being indeed the largest street in the whole City. *David* began, *Solomon* finished the building thereof. But as once *Wickam* Bishop of *Winchester* wrote in a wall of *Windfor*, This made *Wickam*; in the same sense it may be said of *Millo*, This made *Jeroboam*. For *Solomon* taking notice of his activity (merit commended men, and beauty women to his favour) made him surveyour of the works when he built *Millo*, which brought him

M m 2

from

\* Col. 3. 3.

f Jer. 38. 6.

g Jer. 38. 9.

b Jer. 38. 15.

i Jer. 37. 10.

k Jer. 37. 21.

l Jer. 39. 12.

m Psal. 76. 1.

n 2 Sam. 6. 16.

o 2 Sam. 6. 17.

p 2 Sam. 7. 12.

a Greg. Greg. in  
Lex sanc. name-  
ro 603.

b 2 Sam. 5. 9.

c 1 King. 9. 24.

d 1 Kin. 11. 27.

<sup>e 2</sup> Kin. 12. 20.  
<sup>f</sup> Vid. Tremet.  
annot. in locum.

from a private person into publick notice (the first admission is half a degree to honour) and gave the occasion of his future greatness. In this <sup>c</sup> Millo, at the going down to Sillah, or to the <sup>d</sup> bulwark, King *Joash* was cruelly killed by two of his servants.

## CHAP. IX.

## Of the Princely Palaces in this City.

The house of  
the forest of  
Lebanon.  
<sup>a 1</sup> King 7. 21

¶ 1. **P**ROCEED we now to the Princely palaces in *Jerusalem*; and first we light on the <sup>a</sup> house of the forest of *Lebanon*, built by *Solomon*: So called, because an abridgement of that great forest, wherein (I mean in the groves and gardens about it) wild beasts of all kinds (if humane Authors may be beleev'd) had their habitation. Here the bellowing *Harts* are said to harbour, the throating *Bucks* to lodge, the belling *Roes* to bed, the beating *Hares* to forme, the tapping *Conies* to sit, and the barking *Foxes* to kennell. Strange musick to be heard in the midst of a populous place; and very pleasant, that such a woody retiredness should be afforded in the heart of a City. Yet *Solomon*'s minde, when mounted on these seeming felicities, was as far from reaching true contentment, as the tired traveller, when on the top of the next hill, will be from touching the skies, which whilest he was in the valley seemed contiguous thereunto.

The dimensi-  
ons of this  
house.

¶ 2. The length of this house was an hundred, breadth fifty, height thirty cubits, whereby it appears both longer and broader then the Temple it self. And no wonder, for who will deny that *White-Hall* stands on more ground then *Westminster-Abby-Church*? Besides, in measuring the Temple, only the covered part thereof is reckoned on, without the Courts (wherein the greatest capacity thereof did consist:) whereas no doubt, Courts and all are taken in to make up the aforesaid dimensions in *Solomon*'s house. But grant the Kings Palace outspread the Temple in greatness, the Temple out-topped it in height; whole towred porches ascended <sup>b</sup> an hundred and twenty cubites. In this house *Solomon*'s golden shields and targets were kept, till <sup>d</sup> carried away by *Shishak* King of *Egypt*.

<sup>b 2</sup> Chron. 3. 4.

<sup>c 1</sup> Kin. 10. 17.

<sup>d 1</sup> King. 14. 26.

*Solomon*'s wives

house.

<sup>e 1</sup> King. 7. 11.

<sup>f 1</sup> King. 7. 8.

<sup>g 2</sup> Kin. 12. 5. 7.

<sup>h</sup> Psal. 45. 10.

¶ 3. Besides this *Solomon* had another house in *Jerusalem* which was <sup>c</sup> thirteen years in building; and a <sup>d</sup> third which he made for his wife the daughter of *Pharaoh*. Say not, they needed two houses, which had two Religions, for we finde not that she ever seduced *Solomon* to idolatry: nor are the *Egyptian* Idols reckoned up among those severall <sup>e</sup> superstitions, which his second brood of wives brought into *Jerusalem*. Enough to perswade some that this match was made by dispensation, if not direction of God himself, (typifying the calling of the Gentiles) and that *Pharaoh*'s daughter afterwards became a convert, following the Psalmists counsell, *Forget<sup>h</sup> also thine own people, and thy fathers house*. Hereabouts also was the Golden throne of *Solomon*, to which those golden Lions gave

a

a stately ascent. It was the prayer of *Ioyall<sup>i</sup> Benaiah*, make the throne of *Solomon* greater then the throne of my Lord King *David*, which accordingly came to pass, whether taken for this his materiall throne, or for the largeness and fullness of his royall authority.

¶ 4. Pass we by the Castle of *Antiochus<sup>k</sup>*, built by him as a bridle to the City; as also the Palace of the *Maccabees*, wherein for many years they made their residence, first built by *Simon* west of the Temple. In *Christ*'s time *Herod the great* had in *Jerusalem* a most magnificent house, wherein his grandchild *Herod Antipas* Tetrarch of *Galilee* kept his passeeover, when *Pilate* sent *Christ* unto him to be examined by him. Right glad was *Herod* of this occasion, because though formerly much conversing with *John the Baptist*, yet *John* did no <sup>m</sup> miracle, which he now in vain hoped to behold from our Saviour. For he that would not work a miracle at his mothers <sup>n</sup> motion, would not doe it for his persecutors pleasure. Let *Herod* take this for a sign that *Christ* was the Son of God, because he would shew no sign for the will of man. However the silent shew of our Saviour wrought a reconciliation betwixt him and *Pilate*, which before were at <sup>o</sup> enmity betwixt themselves. But alas the innocent *Lambe* is not long liv'd, when thus both *Wolfe* and *Fox* are agreed against him.

¶ 5. Appendant to this Palace was the prison wherein *Peter* was put, and being to dye the next day, was found in a dead <sup>p</sup> sleep the night before. I question whether *Herod* who condemned him, slept half so soundly. He must be smote before he could be waked, and his shackles fell off easier then his sleep. The *Rhemish* note tells us, that the chains wherewith he was bound are still preserved at *Rome* in the Church of *Petri ad vincula*. But if those there be the true chains, I dare boldly say, that others of richer metall, and finer making, more worth, and less weight, are daily worn by *Peters* pretended successour.

¶ 6. *Pilates* Palace must not be forgotten, wherein our Saviour was accused by the *Jews*: near whereunto was the Judgement-hall, called <sup>q</sup> *Gabbatha*, or the Pavement. But how even, or smooth soever the stones were laid in the floor thereof; most rough, harsh, and unequall justice was administred in this place, when our Saviour therein was condemned. This was the place, into which the high-Priests prepared for the Passeeover would not <sup>r</sup> enter for fear of pollution. *O my soul enter not into their secrets, whose feet are swift to shed blood*, but legs lame to lift themselves over the threshold of a judgement-hall, for fear of defilement. Now all these Princely Palaces were not extant in this City at the same time, but successively: and therefore as Poets, when they present Persons, who lived in severall ages, on the same stage, lay their scene in the *Elysian fields*; so to put these Palaces together, the reader must suppose their dust and ruines did all meet on the floor of this City, though made in our map in a flourishing estate, the better to adorn our description of *Jerusalem*.

CHAP.

<sup>i 1</sup> King. 11. 37.

The stately  
palace of *Herod*  
<sup>k 1</sup> Mac. 1.

<sup>l 1</sup> Mac. 13. 5. 2.

<sup>m</sup> Joh. 10. 41.

<sup>n</sup> Joh. 21. 4.

<sup>o</sup> Luke 23. 12.

*Peters* prison.

<sup>p</sup> Act. 12. 7.

The palace of  
*Pilate*.

<sup>q</sup> Joh. 19. 13.

<sup>r</sup> Joh. 18. 28.

## CHAP. X.

Of the Colledges in Jerusalem.

Jerusalem an Academy for education of youth.  
*a* Vid. *Gratii* annot. in *Act.* *Apost.* cap. 6. *vers.* 9.  
*b* 2 *Tim.* 2. 2. 14.

The Grecian colledge.

*c* 1 *Mac.* 1. 15.  
*d* 2 *Mac.* 4. 12.

*d* 2 *Sam.* 1. 18.

*e* See the *Gene.* *via* note on 2 *Mac.* 4. 12.

*f* 1 *Mac.* 1. 15.

Five Synagogues against Saint Steven.  
*g* *Act.* 6. 9.

*b* *Gal.* 5. 13.  
*i* 1 *Pet.* 2. 10.

¶ 1. **P**As we now from the Court, to the Innes-of-Court, namely such places, wherein youth had liberall education. The<sup>a</sup> Jews tell us of four hundred and fourscore Synagogues at Jerusalem for this purpose. We will insift onely on such as we finde named in Scripture, and begin with *Huldah's*<sup>b</sup> colledge, wherein that Prophetess lived in the days of *Josiah*. Perchance a female foundation of women alone, and she the *Presidentress* thereof; though surely not bound with any monastickall vow of virginity, because there also styled the wife of *Shallum*.

¶ 2. Next, in the days of the *Maccabees*, we take notice of the *Grecian Colledge* or *Gymnasium*, erected by *Jason* the high Priest, wherein the Jewish youth were taught to wrestle, ride horses, and other Grecian accomplishments. Indeed archery was an ancient Jewish exercise, (*David* taught the children of *Israel* the use of the<sup>d</sup> bow, as it is written in the book of *Jasher*) but these were pure heathenish employments. Here also they were taught to wear a garment called *Πίραμα*, which some translate *Flats*, others *buskins*, (though head and feet are far asunder) which whether it were the generall garbe of the *Grecians*, or onely an Academicall habit to distinguish the Students from common Citizens, let others enquire. But the worst of all was, here they were taught, not onely *uncircumcision of omission*, (neglecting the observing thereof on infants) but also the *uncircumcision of commission*, practising to<sup>i</sup> make themselves *uncircumcised*, studiously deleting the character of that Sacrament out of their bodies.

¶ 3. After Christs ascension we finde five Colledges or Synagogues mentioned in one<sup>e</sup> verse, all disputing against Saint Steven, Out of *Asia*, those of *Cilicia*, and Out of *Africa*, those of the *Cyrenians* and *Alexandrians* in *Egypt*. proper *Asia*.

Out of *Europe*, those of the *Libertines* of *Rome*.

Behold here an admirable *Act* hept, wherein Saint Steven was the *Answerer*, against whom *Opponents* were fetched from all the parts of the then known world; and all too few to resist the wisdom and Spirit by which he spake. What this Synagogue of *Libertines* was, is much controverted by learned men. Surely *Libertines* here are not taken in the modern notion of the word, for such as used their liberty for an occasion<sup>b</sup> to the flesh, or<sup>i</sup> a cloak of maliciousness, though we confess in after ages such grew into a numerous society, whereof Satans subtilty, and mans corruption the *Founders*, the negligence and conivence of Magistrates the daily *Benefactors*: A Colledge, whose gates (like those of hell) stand always open, having no other Statutes then the Students pleasure: where the diet is so dear, that their *Commons* cost the souls of such as feed on them, without their finall repentance. Most probable it is, that by *Libertines* were intended such

such *Romans* as were manumitted, or made free by their Masters; whereof *Tacitus* counts no fewer then four thousand in the City of *Rome*, which professed the Jewish Religion; some whereof with most likelyhood had their Synagogues in Jerusalem, wherein they were more perfectly instructed in matters both of doctrine and discipline. The *Gazith* or *Common-councell* must not be omitted, coming near to the nature of a Colledge, wherein the *Sanhedrin* or *seventy Elders* had their judicatory, before whom the *Disciples* were summoned, and<sup>k</sup> straitly threatned not to preach, and afterwards, for disobeying their Order, were put into the *common Prison*. In the same<sup>m</sup> place Saint Steven was accused and passed his purgation, in that excellent speech, that he was no enemy to the Law of *Moses*, if rightly understood.

## CHAP. XI.

The remainder of private houses and streets in Jerusalem.

¶ 1. **A**Mongst the private, dwellings in this City, we take speciall notice of the house of *Mary*, the mother of *John-Mark*, wherein the Saints were assembled to pray for *Peters* enlargement. Hither he came and knocked at the door, when *Rhoda* portrets thereof,<sup>a</sup> opened not the gate for gladness; whether because loth to lose so much time, as the opening thereof did necessarily require; (conceiving that *Peter* might better stand without the door, then the people stay without the news) or because her soul, surprized with suddain joy, was not at leisure to actuate her hands to open the door: yet it informed her feet, to run into the house, because that motion (was not, as the other, against the stream, but) went along with the tyde of her affection, so desirous to tell the news unto others. Sure I am, *Peter* got less harm by this maidens keeping him out for a time, out of this godly house, then he did by another *Damocels*<sup>b</sup> letting him into the high-Priests Palace.

¶ 2. Adde to this the house of *Ananias* the high-Priest, which stood not far off. If therein there was any rotten wall well whitened over, it may pass for an embleme of him the hypocriticall owner thereof. As this was the house of a false man, so we take *Veronica's* to be a false house, yea meer fiction, shewn to pilgrimes at this day, in the corner of a street. Here she is said; that meeting our Saviour when carrying his Cross, she tendered unto him her vail; therewith wiping off his sweat, which vail thereby presently received the lively impression and portraiture of his face and complexion: with more probability they might affirme, that the picture of his feet remained in the<sup>d</sup> haire of *Mary Magdalen*.

¶ 3. So much for particular houses. Now that Jerusalem was digested and methodized into severall streets is most certain, whereof such frequent mention<sup>e</sup> in Scripture: as sure it is also, that many fair market places

*k* *Act.* 4. 15.

*l* *Act.* 5. 18.  
*m* *Act.* 6. 15.

The house of *Mary* the mother of *John-Mark*.

*a* *Act.* 12. 14.

*b* *Ioh.* 18. 17.

The house of *Ananias* and *Veronica*.  
*c* *Act.* 23. 3.

*d* *Ioh.* 12. 3.

The accurate ranging of Streets in Jerusalem at the best but conjecturall.  
*e* *Ier.* 5. 1. & 7. 17. & 11. 6. & c.

f Mat. 11. 15.  
g Mat. 20. 3.  
h Mat. 23. 7.

places were found therein, where children<sup>f</sup> played with their mates, Merchants met with their Chapmen, Labourers<sup>g</sup> waited for Masters to hire them, and *Pharisees* bartered their outside sanctity for the<sup>h</sup> greetings and salutations of the people. But the order and fashion of their severall streets are to us unknown, Scripture affording no certainty therein. And though *Adrichomius* seem so accurate in this point, that no *London-beadle* can be better acquainted with the lanes, allies, courts, corners, of the *Precinct* belonging unto him, yet herein he proceeds on his own fancy, and meer conjecture. Onely we meet with the names of two streets, *Water-gate-street*, and *Ephraim-gate-street*, which may justly be concluded more spacious, and roomthy then the rest, because preferred before all other places in the City to build booths therein at that solemn festivall, in the days of *Nehemiah*. In the former of these, *Ezra* assembled the people, and read the law before the<sup>k</sup> Congregation.

i Neh. 8. 16.

k Neh. 8. 1.

The Amphitheatre, Castle  
Antony, and  
Hippodrome.  
l Joseph. ant. l. 10.  
li. 15. c. 10.

m 1 Cor. 15. 32.

n Tit. 1. 12.

¶ 4. Give me leave to supply out of *Josephus* three eminent places, though not mentioned in Scripture. First, the<sup>l</sup> *Amphitheatre*, erected by *Herod*, so capable that it could contain fourscore thousand people, if the readers believe be so large as to give credit thereunto. Here *Herod*, after the fashion of the *Romans*, exposed condemned persons to encounter with Lions, Bears, Boars &c. But whether *Saint Paul*, when after the manner of men he fought with beasts at<sup>m</sup> *Ephesus*, intended such combates with cattell, or onely his contesting with *Kaxa Stipa* evil beasts, such as the *Cretians* are<sup>n</sup> described to be, is not decided by Divines. Secondly, *Castle Antony*, built by the same *Herod* in the honour of *Antonius*, to be the keeper, yea the Gaoler of the Temple, (to which he had an underground passage, which would hold six hundred men) wherein he observed the motions of the *Jews*, lest they should hatch mutinies under the covert of Religion. Time was when God himself watched over the Temple to protect it, till for the sins of the people, he gave it over to be guarded by the jealous eyes of their inveterate enemies. Lastly, the *Hippodrome*, or place for horse-races, where the Chivalry of the City met on severall occasions. Sick *Herod* the great perceiving his end to approach, and knowing the same would bring a great joy to the *Jews*, (a Tyrants death-day is a solemn festivall in the Calendar of Nature it self) in this *Hippodrome* imprisoned a principall person of every City of *Judea*, enjoining *Salome* his sister to kill them at the instant of his expiring, that so there might be a generall grief, though not for, yet at his death, whilest no place could laugh heartily being pinched with their particular loss. However after his death she discharged those prisoners, and we may easily believe that these *Legatees* were not offended with her (the Executrix of *Herods* Will) for not disposing the Legacies bequeathed to them, according to the minde of the Testator.

CHAP.

# CHAP. XII.

## The mysteries of mount Calvary.

¶ 1. **S**uburbs in Cities are like *Suckers* in trees, which make them bigger, but not better; so that much of the strength of the City leaks out in such Excrelences. *Jerusalem* therefore had no suburbs at all, but many pleasant mountains and gardens about it. We will begin with mount *Calvary*, and the passage thereunto, commonly called the *dolorous way*, (though thence came all our comfort) traced with the blessed feet of our Saviour, who suffered without the gate. This we are now to describe, and o that our patience and practise might goe along with our pen! to observe our Saviours motion, according to the counsell of the Apostle, <sup>a</sup> Let us goe forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach.

The dolorous way.

¶ 2. This *dolorous way* began at *Gabbatha* or the Pavement: wherein we may take notice of a wild piece of justice in *Pilate*, first scourging, then crucifying Christ. If his offence was but criminall to deserve scourging, why was he crucified? If so capitall as to deserve crucifying, why scourged? Perhaps *Pilate* hoped by his scourging to satisfy the malice of the *Jews*, but in vain. For it was not the back-bloud, but the heart-bloud of Christ must satisfy their thirst. So that what might be pity in the intent of *Pilate*, proved cruelty in the event to Christ; whose bitter cup hereby was twice filled. Thus we commit double-folded, twisted, and complicated sins, which our Saviour expiated with duplicated suffering, first scourged, then crucified.

Heb. 13. 13.

The wild justice of Pilate.

¶ 3. Hence being condemned he<sup>b</sup> bare his own Cross part of the way, towards the place of execution, according to the custome of malefactours (and we know what *Furcifer* imports in the naturall signification thereof) untill, it seems, at last he fainted under the burden thereof; whereof severall reasons are assigned.

Reasons of Christs fainting under the Cross.  
b 1oh. 19. 16.

- 1 Probably the *Jews* malice provided him a Cross of extraordinary greatness, proportionable to the reputed offendour Paramount.
- 2 He was much debilitated with his long watching and sweating the night before.
- 3 The edges of the Cross grating his late whip-furrowed back, might occasion the new bleeding of his wounds, and his weakening thereby.
- 4 He bare withall the invisible weight of the sins of mankind, and Gods anger for the same.

Hereupon a substitute or surrogate was provided for him to bear his Cross, not out of any mercy, but the deeper malice of his enemies; partly

N n

ly thereby to reprieve him to a more publick death; not willing he should die under, to cover him from shame, but upon the Cross, to expose him to the greater ignominy: partly, because they were loath he should goe away so easily as in a fainting fit, and therefore their cruell kindnes reserved him for a more painfull death.

¶ 4. *Simon of Cyrene* is the person by them compelled to bear his Cross. Had it been foretold that one *Simon* should have carried Christs Cross, and had one heard *Simon Peter* so lately, so solemnly promising, *though I should die with thee, yet will I not deny thee*, he would hence have certainly concluded him the party for that service. But it fell out far otherwise; whilest that *Simon* had forsaken his Master (and now was bewailing his fault) another of that name is found out, coming out of the field, to carry the Cross before him. Let Heralds then boast of mens bearing, and their blazing of armes, (empty huskes where the kernell of vertue is wanting) behold here a rich bearing indeed; *A Cross proper* carried by *Simon* for our Saviour. We must buckle our selves in like manner for the same burden, patiently to undergoe afflictions. The best is, our Crosses are made hollow, being greater in bulk then in burden; seeing the Cross of our Crosses, eternall damnation, is taken off by the suffering of our Saviour.

¶ 5. And now Christ comes to the place of execution, called *Golgotha* or mount *Calvary*, that is, *a place of a skull*. Either from the fashion thereof, because that hill was rounded up in the form of a mans head, or because mens bones were scattered thereabouts. *Tremellius* with great probability conceives this *Calvary* called the hill *Gareb* in *Jeremy*, being described to lie near the valley of the dead bodies. Here our blessed Saviour in a publick place, with infamous company, (who lived amongst *Publicanes*, and dyed betwixt *theeves*) after a cruell manner was despightfully crucified. In whose sufferings we may observe

¶ 6. The length thereof, lasting six tedious houres, exposed all that time both to hunger and cold. Indeed the *theeves* were longer in suffering, both being still alive when Christ expired: but they endured but personall pain, whilest he underwent miseries for all mankind; so that what his Passion lacked in the length, it had in

¶ 7. The breadth thereof: extended over all the parts and powers of his soul and body. No part free from pain, save his tongue, left at liberty to pray for his enemies. His senses all suffered, namely

1. *Seeing*, tormented with the scornfull gestures, and reproachfull postures of such as passed by *wagging the head*, to expiate the lascivious, envious, covetous glances of our eyes.
2. *Hearing*, grieved with the taunts, jeers, and wilfull mistakes of the Priests and people: so to satisfie for the pleasures our eares have taken in lustfull Sonnets, wanton jests, and other vain and wicked delights.

3. *Smelling*,

*Simon of Cyrene*  
bearing Christs  
Cross.  
e Mar. 16. 35.

Mount *Calvary*  
why so called,

d Ier. 31. 39.

The length of  
Christs passion.

e Joh. 19. 32.

The breadth  
thereof.

f Mat. 23. 39.

g Mat. 27. 49.

3. *Smelling*, offended with such favours as may well be presumed to be none of the best, in the place of a skull, to make amends for our luxurie in scents and perfumes.

4. *Tasting*. For when he cried out, *I thirst*, (and sorrowes we say are dry) they provided him a potion of *h gall and vineger*; so to repair Gods justice offended with our gluttony and drunkenness.

5. *Touching*, his hands and feet being pierced with the nailes, to expiate the rapin and violence of our hands, the swiftness of our feet in the way of wickedness, with the manifold sins, which that sense in us committeth.

What shall I speak of his head pierced with *Thornes*, so to make satisfaction for the profane plots and projects, the wicked machinations of our brains? And it is worth our observing, that though the *Scarlet Robe* (put on him to act in that Princely Pageant) was taken from him, (as of some value, no pain, and too good to be spoiled) yet the *Crown of Thornes*, painfull to him, and profitable to no other, was (for ought we finde) continued on his head, all the time of his passion. In a word, it is hard to say, whether his pain was more shamefull, or his shame more painfull unto him: the exquisiteness of his bodily temper, increasing the exquisiteness of his torment, and the ingenuity of his Soul, adding to his sensibleness of the indignities, and affronts offered unto him.

¶ 8. Thirdly, *depth*. His passion was as deep as Hell it self, induring tortures in his wounded Conscience to the apprehension of a desertion; witness his Exclamation, *My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me!* not that really he was forsaken, or torally conceived so, shewing his faith in the deepest of his distress. For as when twins in the womb of *Tamar* strove which should come first into the world, the mid-wife adjudged the Primogeniture unto him that first put forth his hand, as a champion challenging his birth-right: so in this expression of our Saviours, wherein Faith and Fear did contest for the priority, Faith must be esteemed the heir and eldest, first putting forth his hand, *My God*; yea both his hands, *My God, my God*, claiming by that gemination a double interest in Gods fatherly affection.

¶ 19. Lastly, the height: as high as heaven, because the person induring it was both innocent and infinite. *Innocent*; such he must be to effect our redemption, *without blemish and without spot*, otherwise had blurred fingers come to rub off, or wipe out the blot in mans nature, thereby it had been made the bigger: *Infinite*, being no less then the Son of God, which gave infinite worth and valuation to his sufferings. O then that we might be able to comprehend with all Saints, what is the *breadth*, and *length*, and *depth*, and *height*, and might know the Love of Christ that passeth knowledge, so infinite every way were the dimensions thereof.

N n 2      ¶ 10. And

b Joh. 19. 30.

The depth  
thereof.

\* Gen. 38. 18.

The height  
thereof.

1 Pet. 1. 19.

† Ephes. 3. 18.



The sevenfold  
division of  
Christs goods.

(Ioh. 13. 29.

m Ioh. 14. 27.

n Luk. 23. 34.

o Ioh. 19. 26.

p Luk. 23. 52.

q Luk. 23. 46.

r Col. 1. 24.

s Ioh. 19. 30.

Dead corps  
may be wrong-  
ed, but not  
hurt.

t Luk. 12. 4.

Christ buried  
in Iosephs se-  
pulchre.

u 1 Pet. 1. 24.

w Luk. 23. 53.

x Mat. 27. 60.

¶ 10. And now he had left all he had to be severally disposed of to persons most proper to receive them, as namely

- 1 Purse (and his own price therein) to Judas, who bare the <sup>1</sup> bag.
- 2 Peace unto his disciples, and the godly their successours: My <sup>m</sup> peace I leave unto you.
- 3 Prayers to his enemies for their pardon: Father forgive <sup>n</sup> them, they know not what they doe.
- 4 Wardrobe to the souldiers, who parted his raiment amongst them, and on his vesture did cast lots.
- 5 Mother to John the beloved disciple: <sup>o</sup> Woman behold thy Son.
- 6 Body to Ioseph of Arimathea, who afterwards <sup>p</sup> begged, and (with Nicodemus) embalmed and buried it.
- 7 Soul to God: <sup>q</sup> Father into thy hands I commend my Spirit.

These things thus disposed of, he bowed his head, partly in submission to Death the messenger, but more in homage to God the sender, and not by violent compulsion, but voluntary susception of death, gave up the ghost. So ended our Saviours *satisfying sufferings*, as redeemer of mankind; though his *sympathizing sufferings*, as mysticall head of the Church, are still behind, <sup>r</sup> and are daily filled up with the afflictions of his servants. I say his *compassion* daily remains and increaseth, though his *passion* was then, and there ended, according to his own expresion, <sup>s</sup> It is finished.

¶ 11. Say not that the arrears thereof, and another reckoning remained, because presently after, one pierced his side, out of which came water and blood. For this added to their malice, not his misery: according to that expresion, <sup>t</sup> Be not afraid of those that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can doe; all cruelties to breathless corps amount to just nothing, and injuries to the dead though figures on the account of the offerers, yet are but cyphers on the score of the sufferers.

¶ 12. Near mount Calvary was a garden, and in that garden a rock, and in that rock a grave, which Ioseph of Arimathea had provided for himself. This was fashionable in that age to make their monuments in their gardens, so to retrench their wanton thoughts with meditations of mortality. Thus pleasure, poison in it self, is made wholesome, when well corrected with thoughts of our latter end; yea graves and green herbs make a good medly, seeing <sup>u</sup> all flesh is grass, and the glory of man as the flower thereof, which withereth and falleth away. Here our Saviour was intombed, in a <sup>w</sup> sepulchre hewen in stone, wherein never man before was laid; it being fit, that as he was born of a virgin-wombe, he should be buried in a virgin-tombe. It was also Iosephs <sup>x</sup> own tombe, intended for his proper interment. Such our Saviours poverty, that as he lived in lended houses, so he was buried in a borrowed sepulchre, being rather a tenant, then owner thereof. To make sure work, the grave was shut with a great stone, the stone fastned with a solemn seal,

the

the seal guarded with a watch of souldiers; though all in vain. For all their solicitous care to suppress his resurrection, did but render it more conspicuous, and free it from all suspicion of forgery.

¶ 13. Sure they did binde, but loose they did finde. For on the third day an Angell came down from heaven, causing a great earth-quake; as if the earth, like a guilty malefactor, trembled with feare, for its former boldness, that being made Gods footstool, it presumed to be his prison. This earth-quake begat a second in the heart of the souldiers, who frighted with fear ran all away, our Saviour being formerly risen out of his sepulchre. For the stone was not <sup>y</sup> rolled away by the Angell to give his body passage out, but to give the disciples eyes passage into the grave, to behold the reality of his resurrection: otherwise he, who came in when the <sup>z</sup> door, could come out when the grave was shut. Afterwards he attested his rising from the dead, by his manifold apparitions in sundry places to severall persons, as is largely recorded in the Gospell.

¶ 14. However the Priests to palliate the matter, possess the people, and prevent the propagation of the report, endeavoured by their money (their coin being better then their cause) whereby they had compassed the death, thereby also to hinder the beliefe of his resurrection. Though their seal on his grave was broken, they hoped to set a firmer on the lips of the souldiers, bribing them for the silence of the truth, and dispersing an improbable lye, that the Disciples came by night whilst they slept, and stole him away. It is admirable that such a falsehood confuting it self (for if they were asleep, how could they discover them? if awake, why did they not resist them?) should by Gods permission make it passage so fast, so far, and so firme in the beliefe of the Jews. Here taking the devill (the <sup>a</sup> father of all lies) to be father thereof, it is worth our observing in the very words of the <sup>b</sup> Evangelist

- 1 The mother of the lie, the brains of the Pharisees: they taught.
- 2 The nurse thereof, the tongues of the souldiers: they did as they were taught.
- 3 The wages of the nurse, ready payment: so they took the money.
- 4 The well-batling of the babe, it grew very great: For it is commonly reported amongst the Jews.
- 5 The long life thereof, lasting longer then sixteen hundred years, unto this day.

And it is to be feared it will live next day, next moneth, next year, many years, if God be not more mercifull in convincing their erroneous judgments. Thus it is just in heavens proceedings to suffer the posterity to be poisoned, for the wilfull default of the parents.

Christis resur-  
rection.

y Mat. 28. 2.

z Ioh. 20. 26.

Endeavoured in  
vain to be si-  
lenced.

a Ioh. 8. 44.

b Mat. 28. 15.



## CHAP. XIII.

Of the Potters-field, Aceldama, Fullers-field &amp;c.

The Potters-field,

a King. 10. 21.  
b Ibid. ver. 27.

c Rom. 9. 21.

Bought for a burying place.

d Mat. 27. 7.

e Ibid. ver. 60.

f Sands his T. d. pag. 187.  
with legions of other Authors.Called Aceldama.  
g Act. 1. 19.

h Joh. 12. 6.

i Adrich. in Theatr. ter. sanc.

¶ 1. **P**As we from the north-west, to the south-east part of the City, where, without the walls, we light on the Potters-field, where men of that trade made brittle plate in abundance. For, although in *Solomons* time, such earthen ware was worthless in this City, when silver it self was <sup>a</sup> nothing accounted of, and made to be <sup>b</sup> as stones in *Jerusalem*; yet, poor people in after ages, found such cheap furniture usefull for their estates. Here one might have seen those Potters absolutely lording it over their clay (purely passive to receive any impression from them) and, according to their own power and pleasure, making of the same lump one <sup>c</sup> vessell unto honour, and another unto dishonour. Others conceive, this Potters-field was onely an inconsiderable wast place, where sherds and pieces of broken pots were cast out in a by-corner.

¶ 2. Surely it was neither great in extent or value, seeing thirty pieces of silver (the restored reward of *Judas* his treason) could purchase the fee-simple thereof; except any will say, it came at a cheaper rate, because intended for a publick and pious use, the buriall <sup>d</sup> of strangers. Here their dead corps had an Hospitall, wherein their lodging and cloathing was freely bestowed upon them: and thus our Saviour, though himself a Stranger in a borrowed <sup>e</sup> grave, by the price of his blood conferred graves on many Strangers. As for the confident report, that the earth in this field will in forty <sup>f</sup> eight houres, consume the flesh that is laid therein, yea retaining that quality though transported into forein Countreys, (the grave which every where hath a voracious appetite, having here as quick a digestion) my faith is neither all wax, nor all iron herein. To speak plainly, after long fighting against an Army of Authors affirming the same, my beliefe at last is taken captive by their gravity, and number, to give credit thereunto.

¶ 3. It was afterwards called *Aceldama*, or the field <sup>g</sup> of blood, because purchased with the price of Christs blood, and not (as some may erroneously conceive) because hand-selled with the blood of *Judas* therein, when his bowells gushed out. The place of whose self-execution is shewen to pilgrims, some distance hence, on the south-west of the City, where he, who had lived a <sup>h</sup> thiefe to his Master, dyed a felon of himself, hanged, say some, on an Elder; say others, <sup>i</sup> on a Sycomore tree; a matter of no concernment.

¶ 4. More

The manner of Judas his death.

¶ 4. More are we troubled, not for *Judas* his sake (for whom two deaths were not too many) but in behalf of the Truth (which can be but one) to reconcile a seeming difference betwixt two places of Scripture about the manner of his death.

MATTH. 27. 5.

And he cast down the pieces of silver in the Temple, and departed, and went, and hanged himself.

ACTS 1. 18.

And falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowells gushed out.

We understand it thus, not that the rope breaking, *Judas* falling down thence some steep place, was paunched on some sharp pile; but, that the very weight of his body, and violence of his headlong motion (having no hopes upward in heaven, and therefore hastening downward to the center of despair) brake his belly in so precipitate a fall. Thus as Traitors, when hanged, are by our law to have their bowells drawn out by the executioner: so *Judas* served himself so, to spare others the pains to punish him.

¶ 5. Fullers-field must not be forgotten, where they stretched, and dried their clothes which they had washed in the brook of *Cedron*. But all the rope used here by men of that trade, could not scour the indelible stain of impiety out of the credit and conscience of King *Abaz*, who in the high-way of <sup>k</sup> the Fullers-field, pcevishly refused a sign, which God graciously proffered unto him. And mens severall behaviours in matters of this nature deserved to be marked. For, it was

- 1 Commendable in <sup>l</sup> *Gideon* and <sup>m</sup> *Ezekiah*, humbly requesting a sign for farther strengthening of their weak Faith.
- 2 Pardonable in <sup>n</sup> *Zacharias*, craving one out of a mixture of infidelity, therefore granted him in loving anger; his dumbness serving as well to correct, as confirm him.
- 3 Damnable in the *Jews*, who out of pride and presumption, in a daring way <sup>o</sup> demanded; and in *Hierod*, who out of curiosity <sup>p</sup> expected a signe from Christ, and therefore denyed them.

But most of all in *Abaz*, in whose nostrills the very perfumes of Heaven sent ill, because proffered unto him, refusing to accept a sign so freely tendered unto him.

¶ 6. East of *Aceldama*, in the valley of the Sons of *Hinnon*, lay *Tophet* (that is, Breadth) as Saint *Hierome* <sup>q</sup> expoundeth it, because there the Citizens of *Jerusalem*, pent within the walls of their City, used to dilate, expatiate, and recreate their spirits in the walks thereof. Pity it was that so pleasant a place should afterwards be poisoned with Idolatry, where children were offered to *Moloch*, searing them to death with his burning imbracements; of the manner whereof largely hereafter. For the present let it suffice us to observe, that *Josiah* is said to <sup>r</sup> defile this place: what was it capable of more pollution then what it had before? Understand it, by burning of dead bones therein, he made it as offensive to the nostrills

Fullers-field.

k Isa. 7. 3. 12.

l Judg. 6. 17.  
m Isa. 38. 22.

n Luk. 1. 18.

o Mat. 16. 1.

p Luk. 23. 8.

q Tophet why so called.  
r In his comment on Jer. 7.

r 2 King. 23. 13.

f Mat. 5. 29.

Place of Saint  
Stevens Mar-  
tyrdome.

f 1 Sam. 30. 25.

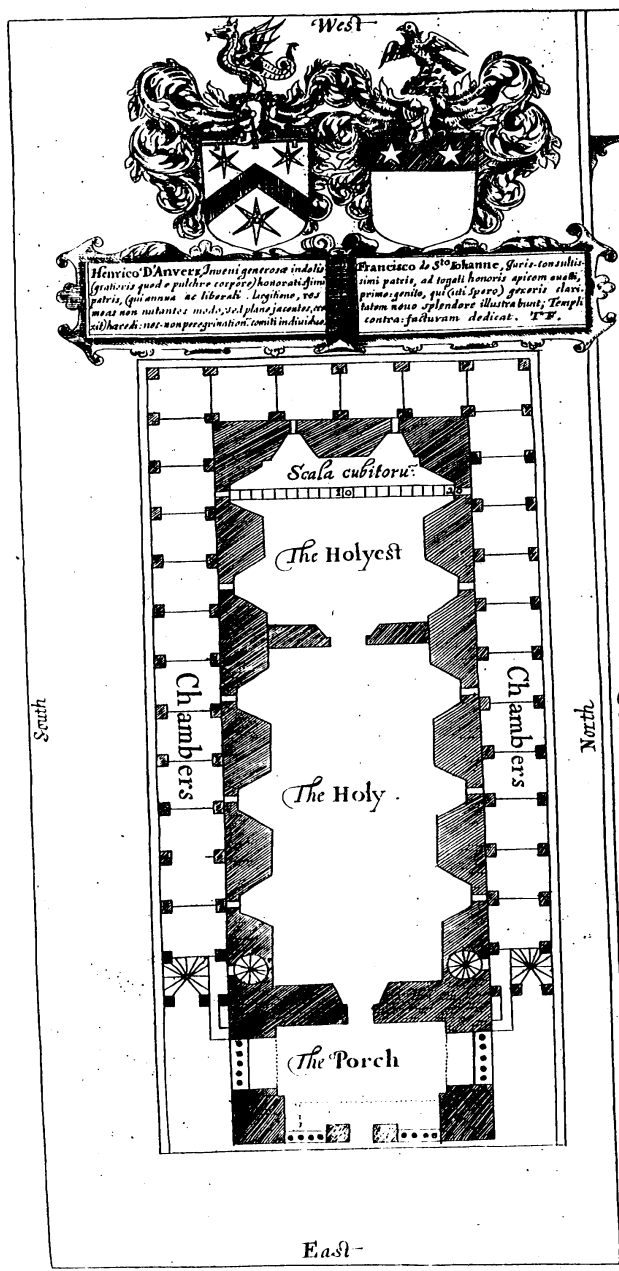
u Act. 7. 60.

nostrils of men, as formerly it had been odious in the eyes of God. Now as the stinking lake of *Avernus* in *Italy*, passeth in Pagan Poets for *Hell* it self: so this valley of *Ben-hinnon* (*Gehenna* in Greek) is used in the same sense by our Saviour: either because of the abominable impieties here committed by the parents; or exquisite torments here endured by the children.

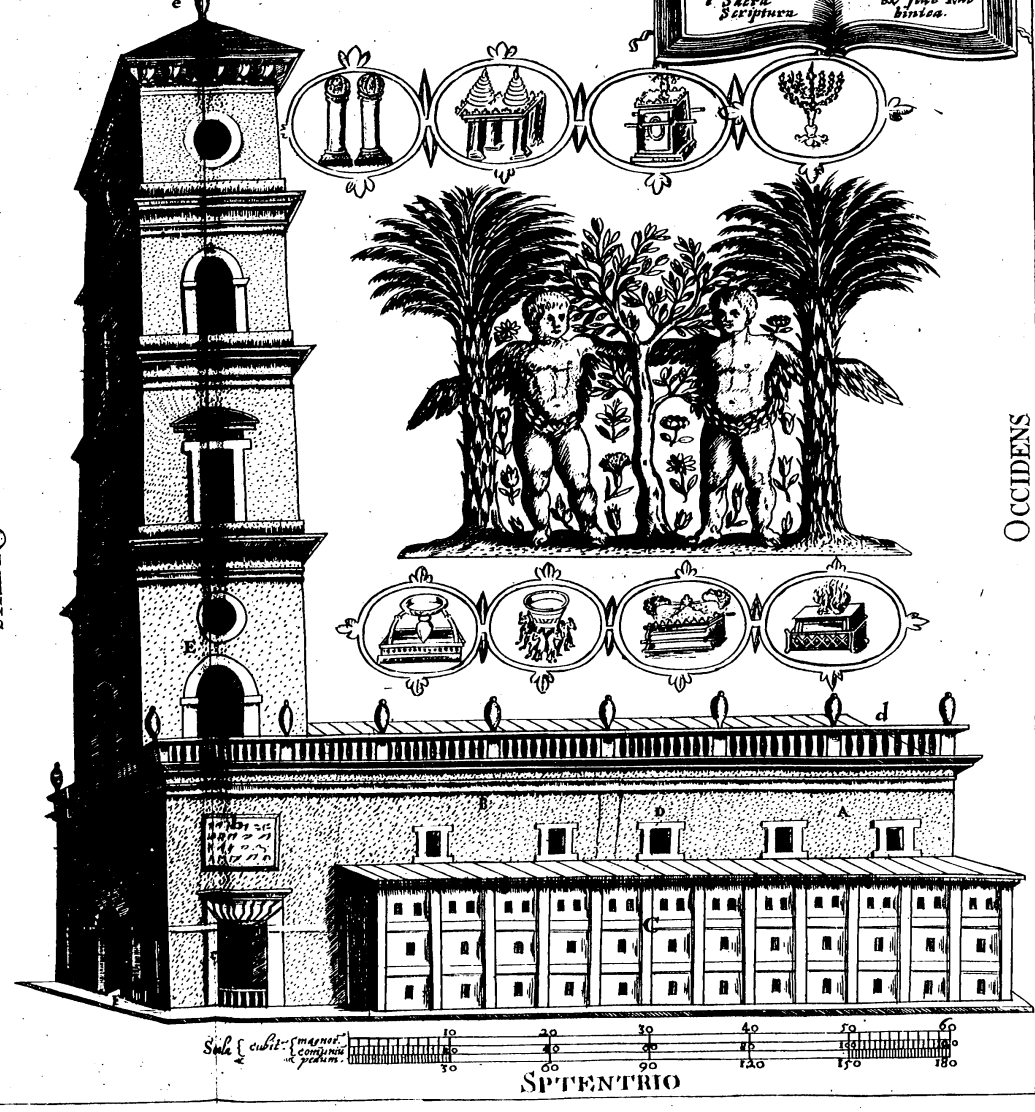
¶ 7. We conclude with the place wherein Saint *Steven* was stoned, being on the east of the City, some distance from what at this day is termed *Saint Stevens-gate*: nigh which they shew the place where *Saul* sat, when he kept the clothes of those that stoned him. Now, seeing by *Dauids* law, 'made by the brook *Besor*, he that tarrieth by the stuffe is to be equall sharer in the spoile with those that goe forth to the battell; the equity of this ordinance arraigneth *Saul* guilty alike of the bloud of Saint *Steven*, with those whose wardrobe he kept during the time of the execution. But, whatsoever *Sauls* share was in the murther, great was his part in the prayer of Saint *Steven*, whose petition (*Lord lay it not to their charge*) is justly accounted by Divines, a promoting means of his speedier conversion.

Here the draught of Solomons Temple is to be inserted.





# TEMPLUM Solomonis



- |                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| A. Sanctum sanctorum      | a. Fenestrae ex-<br>ceptiones              |
| B. Sanctum                | b. Inscriptiones<br>Hebraicae              |
| C. Camera                 | c. Offitium septen-<br>trionale            |
| D. Emphra                 | d. Peribolus seu<br>Loricatio              |
| E. Vestibulum             | e. Complectitur<br>ex fide Rab-<br>binica. |
| F. Osium                  |  |
| G. Calatura<br>intrinseca |  |
| h. Sacra<br>Scriptura     |  |



THE  
DESCRIPTION OF  
SOLOMONS TEMPLE.

CHAP. I.

*Dauids threefold preparation for the Temple.*

¶ 1. **I** will not I hope be censured superstition, if at the Threshold of this Temple, we fall flat in veneration of the God thereof, to guide us in the ensuing discourse. The subject whereon we enter is *holy ground*, may both writer and reader *put off their shoes*, and devesting themselves, as much as may be, of carnall corruption, come with simplicity, and sincerity to the matter now undertaken.

¶ 2. As some previous dispositions, and antecedaneous acts are required of a Christian, before he be perfectly converted, and become the *Temple of the holy Ghost*; so some preparatory provisions were necessary to be made before the building of the Temple was taken in hand. Holy <sup>a</sup>Samuel was the first we finde, who stored up any wealth to this purpose, and Saul (probably invited with his example) dedicated things to the same intent. Yea <sup>b</sup>Abner and Joab (though at deadly feud each against other) agreed both in consecrating *spoiles won in battells to maintain the house of the Lord*. But David exceeded all other, before-hand providing the materials wherewith, prescribing the pattern whereby, and purchasing the ground whereon the Temple should be erected.

¶ 3. First, for materials. Left he or his son should be recounted amongst those foolish builders, which began and were not able to finish, vast were his preparations for this purpose, in those his two large showres

Preface to the ensuing discourse.

Preparations made for the Temple.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Chr. 26. 28.

<sup>b</sup> Ibidem.

Dauids double oblation.  
<sup>c</sup> Luk. 14. 30.

O O

of

of his liberality, which we may call the former and latter raine of his bounty on the Temple.

The former 1 Chr. 22. 14.

An hundred thousand Talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver, and of brass and iron without weight.

The latter 1 Chr. 29. 4-7.

Three thousand talents of gold of Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, given by David of his own proper goods. Besides given by the Princes of the people, of gold five thousand talents, and ten thousand drams, and of silver ten thousand talents, and of brass eighteen thousand talents, and an hundred thousand talents of iron.

In the first oblation was given what they had suddenly gotten by their valour, in the latter, what they had leisurely advanced by their diligence. In the first their own, but taken from their enemies; in the latter their own, but saved from themselves: in both <sup>d</sup> Gods own, as David confesseth, who first bestowed it on them, and they now restored it to his service.

¶ 4. Come we now to examine how much a Talent, in Hebrew Chichar, did contain. Whereof in Scripture we finde these generalls.

1 One man could not conveniently carry two Talents, and therefore <sup>c</sup> Naaman bound two Talents of silver in two bags, and laid them upon two of his servants.

2 One man might easily beare one Talent, not onely on his back, but on his head, and that not as a burden, but ponderous ornament. Thus the Crown of the King of Ammon, afterwards worn by David, weighed a Talent, besides precious stones. Except any will say, that the heaviness thereof rested more on the subjects hands, then on the Sovereigns head, who by grand-gerceantry may be presumed to support the same.

3 Probably contained more then ten thousand Adarconim, (or drams, as our translations render it) because in the <sup>e</sup> aforesaid text, after entire talents were reckoned up, these drams follow as a fraction or broken sum, not amounting to a whole talent.

4 The particular value thereof may be collected out of <sup>h</sup> Exodus, that every talent contained three thousand shekels, or fifteen hundred ounces, which in gold according to three pound the ounce, amounteth to four thousand five hundred pound of English money.

According to this standard the hundred thousand talents of gold given by David in the first oblation, make up four hundred and fifty millions, as an excellent Critick hath accounted it.

¶ 5. Here as that infidell Prince conceived, if <sup>k</sup> windows were made in heaven, such plenty of food could not follow in Samaria as the Prophet foretold; so more will be of the minde, that if Pluto should let open all his trap-doors, melt all his mines into money, so great a sum could not suddenly be advanced. This hath given the ground to their probable opinion, who conceive that Talent in the first oblation of David is there taken onely for a plain or flat plate of gold of small value, (as anciently

d 1 Chr. 29. 16.

The value of a Jewish talent.

e 2 King 5. 23.

f 2 Sam. 12. 30.

g 1 Chr. 29. 7.

h Exod. 38. 26. demonstrated by Brerewood de num. Ind. c. 4.

i Idem ca. 5.

Talent sometimes taken for a smaller sum. k 2 King. 7. 19.

in <sup>l</sup> Homer it passeth in the same acception), whilest in the second offering Talent is used in the exact and strict notion, according to the full value aforesaid, whose judgement is strengthened by the following arguments.

1 Surely Solomon was the <sup>m</sup> richest of all the Kings of Israel before or after him, but verily I say unto you, that Solomon in all his wealth and trienniall returns from Tarshish, was far inferiour to David, if the Talents there mentioned were full and entire according to the first computation.

2 What is said of our Saviours deeds by way of hyperbole, that if they <sup>n</sup> were all written, the world it self could not contain the books that should be written, may be literally affirmed of Davids treasure in the first oblation. For as the silver there mentioned was tenfold more then the gold; so if it be allowed (what in moderate proportion cannot be denied) that the unweighed Brass was tenfold to the Silver, and the Iron to the Brass, the whole content of the <sup>o</sup> Temple was not sufficient to comprehend so mighty a mass.

3 Though the second offering of David was far short of the first in number of Talents, yet it is beheld in Scripture as most solemn and of highest importance. At the presenting whereof greatest gratitude to God, and mutuall exultation amongst men was <sup>p</sup> expressed. This insinuates that at this re-account, the Talents were Talents indeed, and though in number fewer, in worth more considerable then the former.

Wherefore though we conceive not the long life of the Patriarchs a sufficient cause (as some doe) to expound their age of lunary years, yet the strength of these reasons carry our beliefe along with them to contract the acception of talents in the first account, as is above stated.

¶ 6. But to close up all concerning Talents: It was so great a sum, that though now so many thousands of them abounded in Jerusalem, yet afterwards in the reign of Jebojakim, one talent of gold and an hundred talents of silver, was found and felt an heavy annuall taxation for the whole City of Jerusalem and kingdome of Judah to pay. Inasmuch, that he <sup>q</sup> exacted it of every one in the land, to make up that sum for the King of Egypt. So great is the difference betwixt the same place, when flowing with wealth, and when exhausted with war.

¶ 7. After all these preparations made, let not Davids expression be condemned of complement, Now behold, in my <sup>r</sup> poverty I have provided for the house of the Lord &c. as if he were like those fond entertainers, who having foraged the elements of aire, earth and water for provision for their guests, still excuse their cheer for being no better. His words were indited from an humble heart, finding his deeds so far short of his desires, of Gods deserts. Thus those who have given a little to God, think

l Urad. lib. 23.

m 1 Kin. 10. 23.

n Joh. 21. 25.

o Sec Ludovicus de Alcazar de mensuris sacris.

p 1 Chr. 29. 9.

A talent afterwards a vast sum.

q 2 King. 23. 35.

David's holy complement. r 1 Chr. 22. 14.

they have given much, whilst such as have given much, know they have given but a little.

¶ 8. Here it will be demanded, that seeing at the building of the Tabernacle, peoples bounty was restrained with a flat prohibition to bring in no more, why no such restraint appears at the building of the Temple, where far greater masses of metall were presented for the erection thereof. But it is answered, that moderate or competent state best became the Tabernacle, resembling the kingdome of grace; whilst the Temple was not capable of excess in magnificence, representing the kingdome of glory. No hands could contribute too much to the Type, where no heart can conceive enough of the truth, *the things which God hath prepared for them that love him*, not entering into humane imagination.

¶ 9. Besides these materialls, David prescribed the modell, which he gave to Solomon his son, *the pattern of the porch and of the houses thereof, and of the treasures thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the palace of the Mercy-seat, and the pattern of all that he had by the Spirit*. And it followeth not far after, *All this* (said David) *the Lord made mee to understand in writing, by his hand upon me, even all the works of this pattern*. Here David for the more certainty, had a double direction, one by the Spirit, the other by writing, to stand on record in *perpetuam rei memoriam*. These two did not contradict, but confirm each other, because he, who hath learned his lesson most perfectly by heart, may notwithstanding sometimes have need to have recourse unto, and make use of his notes.

¶ 10. However herein the note of the Geneva translation is very considerable, thus glossing on the text. *For all this was left in writing in the book of the Law, Exod. 15. 40. which book the King was bound to put in execution. Dent. 17. 19.* Thus making David not by propheticall revelation, but prudentiall collection, to arrive at the knowledge of the Prototype of the Temple, by a writing, being (no new or immediate manuscript from heaven, but) the ancient Scripture, delivering the modell, and dimensions of the Tabernacle to Moses. Yet so, that the dead letter in the word, was quickened and enlivened in Davids heart by Gods Spirit, teaching him to observe a generall conformity betwixt the Tabernacle and Temple, yet with those due and necessary alterations, as were requisite betwixt the one a small and moveable fabrick, and the other a large and standing structure. An interpretation easier cavilled at, then confuted, because such the Analogy betwixt these two edifices.

— Facies non una duabus, } Their faces neither diverse, nor the same,  
Nec diversa tamen, qualis decet esse sororum. } But such as sisters very well became.

The latter being none other, then the imitation of the former with proportionable addition: as indeed what is the Tabernacle of Grace, but the Temple of Glory contracted; or the Temple of Glory, but the Tabernacle of Grace dilated?

¶ 11. This

Why no restraint of peoples bounty in building the Temple.  
Exod. 36. 6.

1 Cor. 2. 9.

Modell of the Temple made by David.

1 Chron. 28. 11, 12, 19.

Observe the notes in the Geneva translation.

¶ 11. This \* pattern was imparted to David, (who had the holier, though Solomon the larger heart) and no doubt his son exactly observed the same. Yet can I not believe that Solomon was altogether to pattern-bound, as Moses, who was so confined to his instruction, that his hand might not write a letter, yea not make a flourish, more then was in his Copy: And a knop or flower in the Candlestick under or over, was a mortall transgression. More probable it is, that Hiram's fancy, (Solomon's Architect) was not pressed in all particulars, but was left a *volunteire* for some descants of Art, whilst for the main, he kept himself to the ground-work prescribed unto him.

¶ 12. Besides materialls, and modell, David purchased the floor whereon the Temple was erected; a floor paved with mysteries. Here on mount Moriah, an Angell \* stayed the stretched-out hand of Abraham from killing Isaac, and in the same place, God stayed the sword of the destroying Angell, from slaying the Israelites with the pestilence. No place therefore more precious, more cordiall, or soveraign to build a Temple in, then this, which was twice confirmed with *Probatum est*, stamped with a double impression of Gods favour upon it. This floor David bought of Araunah the Jebusite, from whom he would not take it of gift, that hereafter it might not be said, that the Temple had no better title to the ground whereon it was built, then the meer gratuity of such a man, whom most conceive to be but a Pagan. Indeed a main matter to make a structure stand firme, is to found it on ground lawfully purchased, and honestly payed for, otherwise that floor, which for substance is a rock, will in point of right be found but a sandy foundation.

¶ 13. On this place David built an Altar, giving it this large character, *This is the house of the Lord God, and this is the Altar of the burnt-offering for Israel*. Now as the heart is the *Primum vivens* in a creature; so this Altar was the first thing erected in the Temple, though for the present made of such mean matter as that hasty occasion would give leave. Here it stood many years after, even untill the brazen Altar of a firmer Fabrick was substituted in the room thereof. Either to this did Joab fly, and caught hold in vain of the horns thereof, (three years before the Temple was built) or else to some other Altar near the Tabernacle in Sion. For seeing those passages betwixt him and Solomon were transacted in the City of Jerusalem, certain it is, he fled not to the Altar as yet at Gibeon, distanced some miles from this place.

¶ 14. If it be demanded why David thus diligent to provide for the Temple, was forbidden to build it; a double reason is rendered thereof. First, because he had been a *man of war*; and his martiall reign incumbered with constant battells, afforded not a peaceable conveniency suitable to such a design. Secondly, because he had shed much blood upon the earth in Gods sight, which principally related to his killing of Uriah. Say not

Solomon was not so pattern-bound as Moses.

Exod. 25. 40.  
Act. 7. 44.  
Heb. 8. 5.

The floor of the Temple purchased by David.  
Gen. 22. 2.  
& 12.  
2 Sam. 24. 16.

An Altar here first built by David.  
1 Chr. 22. 1.

1 Chr. 21. 29.

Why David prohibited to build the Temple.  
1 Chr. 28. 3. &  
1 Chr. 22. 8.



c 1 King. 2. 29.

d 2 Cor. 8. 12.

not that *Solomon* also was a man of blood, having ordered the executions of *Joab*, *Shimei*, and *Adoniah*, doing it in a judicial way, not violent and murdering manner, as *David* had done. And although his serious repentance had cured the wound in his conscience, yet God suffered the scar in his credit so far to remain, as to render him uncanonically, or irregular for such an employment. However, in some sense *David* may be said to have built the Temple: Namely, in God's gracious<sup>d</sup> acceptance of the readiness of his will for the performance thereof.

## CHAP. II.

*An army of workmen employed by Solomon in the building of the Temple.*

The Halcyon days of Solomon.

¶ 1. **N**OW *Solomon* his son being a peaceable Prince, as his name imports, in his quiet reign began the building of the Temple. Thus as Cryers make an Oyes to silence all noise, that men may the better attend to the Judge when beginning his Charge; so by a generall peace, the rage of all people was stilled, before God in the Oracle did begin his familiar discourse with the *Israelites*, or the foundation of the Temple taken in hand. Then *Solomon* enters on the work, employing in mount *Lebanon*, a vast army of workmen, in their severall distances to advance this Fabrick.

The multitude of workmen, a 1 Kin. 5. 15. &amp; 2 Chr. 2. 18.

b 1 King. 5. 14.

¶ 2. Namely, for servile work, an<sup>a</sup> hundred and fifty thousand bearers of burdens, and hewers of stone and wood. All these were strangers, *Solomon* reserving his native subjects for their purses to pay taxes, not persons to bear burdens. Secondly, for plain work; in which thirty thousand *Israelites* were employed, yet with such<sup>b</sup> alternation, that, divided in three parts, they stayed one month in mount *Lebanon*, and the other two at home. Thirdly, for carved-works; herein the *Sidonians* onely were used, whose exact number is not specified: But they must needs be numerous, if we may guess the men by their mouthes, and their mouthes by the<sup>c</sup> proportion of victuals allowed them. Lastly, above all for direction three thousand three hundred were appointed (surely so many officers would suffer no drones to be in the whole hive) to oversee the rest.

c 2 Chr. 2. 10.

Two invincible gulfs to swallow mens labours.

¶ 3. Such, who admire how so many could so long be busied in such a building, would haply have wondered more, how so few in so short a time could have finished the same, had they beheld the magnificence thereof. Two great gulfs there were, which insensibly swallowed up the labours of many thousands of men. First, the want of horses in *Judea* (plenty whereof were brought out of *Egypt* towards the latter end of King *Solomon's* reign) whereupon massive timber in those mountainous countreys, were managed by the main strength of men.

The

The second was a religious Criticisme peculiar to this structure, all things being beforehand so framed and fitted in mount *Lebanon*, that not so much as the sound of an Axe, or Hammer was heard in *Jerusalem*, when it came to be erected. Which exactness must needs occasion many chargeable essays and samples, before it could be attained. Nor wanted there a mystery therein, because as the moving Tabernacle typified the Church Militant; so the Temple resembled the Triumphing, where those who shall be thought worthy to be admitted into glory, shall have nothing to do, but to be admitted into glory.

¶ 4. Some will say with<sup>d</sup> *Nicodemus*, How could these things be, that no noise should be made at the erecting thereof? suppose but a bedstead having head, sides, feet, posts, tester, cords, and curtains fitted before, it cannot be set up without some necessary noise. Yea grant their hammers or mallets cased with some soft matter, to bribe them to silence, yet they could not be made so mute, but that the very confusion and enforcement of the aire, would unavoidably advance some sound. Nor were the beams of the Temple so far in love with their mortises, as to run into them, or the mortises so fond of the beams, as to embrace them of their own accord.

¶ 5. In answer hereto, some plead miracle, others exquisite Art, and several kinds of cementing, souldering, riveting, screwing, glewing, and other devices unknown to our age. As for the Rabbinicall fancy, that *Solomon* with the blood of the worme *Thamyr* effected this matter, most will account it improbable in it self, and unproportionable to Scripture. Others distinguish on the degrees of the noise; small in comparison of so great a work, and not obstreperous to a publick disturbance. But the best interpret it, that no laborious sound was heard from the hewing or squaring of timber, or stone, but onely a more cheerfull, yea melodious harmony, from the happy conjunction, and compacting of parts together, now easily matched, which had been contracted before. This I am sure, that what tongue-tied tools soever, were used at the erecting of the Temple, too clamorous instruments were employed at the destruction thereof; when they brake down the carved work thereof at once with axes and hammers.

¶ 6. Besides the two gulfs aforesaid, (the quick-sands of many mens labours) it is also to be considered, that though so wise a King as *Solomon* would not burden himself with superfluous numbers, yet in this Fabrick, wherein he did personate and represent the great God of heaven, he consulted more with his magnificence, than his frugality, not minding so much how many the building in bare necessity did require, but how many the builders with full authority could command.

¶ 7. Notwithstanding so many labourers entertained in the work, seven years was this Temple in building. Here some will behold the sanctity and perfection of the septenary number, so often occurring in Scripture, whilst we conceive this the best reason, why just seven years were

Objection about the impossibility thereof, d 1 Job. 3. 9.

Several answers thereunto.

\* Rather Schamir, vid. Textum Eber. Lyan. Ezech. 3. 9.

e Psal. 74. 6.

Solomon consulted not with thistle.

Seven years spent in building the Temple, f 1 King. 6. 38.

1 King. 7. 1.

b Ant. Jud. li. 8.  
cap. 2.  
i Ruth. 3. 18.

were spent in the building thereof, because it could not be ended in six, nor accomplished within a shorter compass of time. Indeed almost twice as much time (thirteen years) did Solomon spend in building his own house: whereof this fair and ingenious reason is rendered by Josephus; because he was not so intent and earnest therein, as in the structure of the Temple. It is in another case reported to the praise of Boaz, the man will not be at rest, untill he have finished the thing; so Solomon, during those seven years of the Temples building, did not sleep in a cessation from, nor slumber in an interruption of that work, which was intended for the honour of God. Though in erecting his own Palace, as he made it for his pleasure, so he did it at his leisure; as conveniencies would permit.

## CHAP. III.

## Of the generall dimensions of the Temple.

The dimensions of the Temple.  
a 1 King. 6. 2.

¶ 1. **T**He length of this Temple was <sup>a</sup> sixty Cubites (besides ten Cubits for the Porch, which compleat the whole length, seventy) the breadth thereof twenty, the height thirty. Here we may take notice of a manifest difference betwixt the Scripture and the writer of the Jewish antiquities; both for the time, wherein the Temple was built, and the dimensions thereof.

Scripture, 1 KING. 6. 1.

Josephus Ant. Jud. li. 8. c. 2.

Four hundred and fourscore years after the children of Israel came out of the land of Egypt.

Five hundred ninety and two years after the departure of the Israelites out of Egypt.

1 KING. 6. 2.

Ibidem.

The height thereof thirty Cubits.

The whole height of the Temple was six score Cubits.

b Act. 4. 29.

Ant. Jud. li. 10.  
cap. 8.  
d 2 King. 14. 9.  
e 2 Chr. 36. 9.

Two sorts of Cubits.

f 2 Chr. 3. 3.

A difference which will make no impression on his Faith, who hath read Saint Peters resolution, <sup>b</sup> We ought to obey God rather than man; Such passages not unusuall in Josephus; witness when he saith of King Jehoia-<sup>c</sup> chin, <sup>c</sup> *χρηστός ὢν καὶ ἐλεήμων*, being just and mercifull, of whom the Scripture <sup>d</sup> once and <sup>e</sup> again reporteth, and he did that which was evill in the sight of the Lord.

¶ 2. A Cubit, say some, is the length from the elbow to the wrist; say others, to the tip of the longest finger: some making it the fourth, others the sixth part of a man. Some allowing it a foot, others a foot and half, with whom we concur. But it is mainly materiall, that the Cubits of the Temple were <sup>f</sup> after the first measure; that is, according to those whereby the Ark was framed, before mens first strength and stature was abated. For as it is hard exactly to define how big men were

in

in former ages: so it plainly appears, both by Scripture and Pagan Testimonies; how much mens might is impaired, and falls short of the performances of the ancients.

*Flomer, Iliad. 2. in the quell betwixt Diomedes and Aeneas.* *Virgil, Aeneid. 12. in the fight betwixt Aeneas and Turnus.*

*Ὁ δὲ σαρπηδόνην ἄλλοι χυψὶν ἔσχεον, ἄλλοι δὲ δίοι γ' ἀνέστησαν ὀπισθεν.* *Vix saxum levis bis sex cervice subirent.* *Qualia nunc hominum producit corpora tellus.*

A stone he snatch'd and threw, a stone indeed

So huge, so heavy, two men now had need

To heave it up, such dwarfses our days doe breed.

However we may safely with the most moderate, make the Cubit of the first measure double to the former, and equall to our English yard.

¶ 3. Say not that this allowing of severall Cubits amongst the Jews was double dealing, and a flat breach of that Commandement, <sup>b</sup> Thou shalt not have in thy bag diverse weights, a great and a small. For that ordinance onely forbade the abuse of one measure, a great to buy, and a small to sell with, both being conceived of the same standard. But to have severall weights or measures, where the chapman is acquainted with the difference, and the prices rated accordingly, is neither fault nor fraud at all; no more then for a Merchant to sell by two severall pound weights, the one Troy, the other Averdupois, where the differences of the ounces is notoriously known.

¶ 4. But thus allowing the Temple to be sixty great Cubits, or as many yards, or nine score feet, long; twenty great Cubits, or yards, or sixty foot, broad; thirty great Cubits, or yards, or ninety foot, high; (all clearly within the house, besides the breadth of the wal without) yet some wil say it answered not expectation, and the stately character given therof in Scripture. Is this that Fabrick which filled the whole world with the fame thereof, which was so small in it self considered? Nothing can be magnificum, which is not magnum, and it must first be great, before it can be glorious. He may be pretty, but not a proper person, who hath not bulk proportionable to his beauty. Yea if Solomons Temple were compared to some structures and Fanes of heathen Gods (as humane Authors give in their dimensions) it would appear as Saint Gregories to Saint Pauls, (the babe by the mothers side) or rather this Davids modell would be like David himself standing by Goliath, so gigantick were some Pagan Fabrickes in comparison thereof. Indeed this Temple is termed exceeding magnificall 1 Chron. 22. 5. But Diana who is styled her magnificence, Act. 19. 27. seems better to deserve the title, whose Temple is <sup>h</sup> said to be four hundred and twenty feet in the length, two hundred and twenty in the breadth, and sixty in the height thereof.

¶ 5. To which we answer. 1. The state of Solomons Temple did

P P

princi-

This no breach of the law.  
g Deut. 25. 13.

Objections Temple a Zeor or little one.

h Plin. Nat. hist. li. 36. ca. 14.

Answ. It was a vast edifice well considered with the appurtenances

principally consist not so much in the greatness, as exquisite symmetry thereof, and costly furniture therein. 2. It was abundantly big enough for the use for which it was intended, namely to contain the holy vessels (with sufficient, yea with large space betwixt them), and to receive such Priests as did officiate therein. For the *Holy of Holies* was accessible to the high-Priest alone, and that but once a year, and into the *Holy* or inward house came not all the many thousands of *Levites*, but onely such Priests (to light lampes, set shew-bread, offer incense) as by *Lot* and *course* were called thereunto, as appeareth by *Zacharies* sole staying therein, whilest the whole multitude of the people were praying without. Indeed nothing of drudgery was done in the Temple, or what must require many men to manage it, it being neither handsome nor healthfull to croud much company into a covered room in that hot Countrey. Lastly, the great latitude and capacity of the Temple consisted in the outward Courts, unseparable parts thereof of such receipt, as to entertain multitudes of men *sub dio*, in the open aire, as compleating a square of five hundred cubits, and in the amplitude, largeness and magnificence thereof, equalling, yea exceeding the greatest buildings in the world, if report be but reduced to the standard of truth, and travellers not permitted to slip their thumb in their measuring of yards, overlashing in their relations.

Temple bigger  
then Taber-  
nacle, and why.  
k De templi  
fabrica. l. 1. c. 7.

¶ 6. To return to what properly is termed Temple, the *Tectum*, or covered part thereof. It was more then twice as great as the Tabernacle made by *Moses*, which (as *Ribera* collects from the length of the curtains *Exod.* 26.) was but thirty Cubits in length, ten in breadth, and as many in height. Yea, well might the Temple exceed the Tabernacle in dimensions, if we consider; First, the Tabernacle was erected by exiles wandering in a barren wilderness; the Temple by a potent Prince, and his populous subjects in their own peaceable countrey. Secondly, the Tabernacle was in a manner fitted for its foundation, to the backs and shoulders of the *Levites*, which were to carry it, and therefore might not exceed a portable proportion. Thirdly, the Temple mystically typified the Church Triumphant, and therefore in strength, state, grace, and greatness was to surpass the Tabernacle, the moveable Emblem of the Church Militant.

The Temple  
stood East and  
West.

1 King 6. 3.

¶ 7. Now how the structure of the Temple stood in relation to the four quarters of the world, is not plainly expressed in Scripture, but may partly be collected from the phrase used in the originall, where the porch is said to be set *פני הַבַּיִת* before the face of the house, where *Before* is *Eastward* in the propriety of the Hebrew tongue. Hence all expositors, Jewish and Christian, confidently place the ends or length of the Temple East and West, the sides or breadth thereof North and South, making the porch or entrance on the East end, the inward house in the middle, and the *Holy of Holies* in the West end of the Temple, which severall parts we come now orderly to describe.

CHAP.

# CHAP. IV.

Of the fair Porch at the entrance of the Temple.

¶ 1. THE Porch, in Latine *porticus*, & *vestibulum*, in Hebrew *Ulam*, (which name the *Septuagint* retain) gave a stately entertainment to such as entered into the Temple. In the book of *1 Kings* we meet with the length, and breadth thereof, but no height there mentioned: In *Chronicles* we finde the length and height of it, whilest there the breadth is omitted; by putting both together we may spell the perfect dimensions thereof. Thus, those who hope for exact intelligence from heaven, must peruse, and compare all expresses dispatched thence. Yea, in the new Testament, Gods message is whole, but not wholly by one messenger, so that, what is wanting in one, is supplied in another Evangelist. This Porch was twenty Cubits in \* length (according to the breadth of the house) ten in breadth, and an hundred & twenty in height, mounting tower-like above the rest, being four times as high, as the body of the Temple.

The dimen-  
sions of the  
porch.  
a 1 King 6. 3.

b 2 Chr. 3. 4.

\* The flying  
roll, *Zach.* 5. 2.  
was just ad-  
quate to this  
porch, in length  
and breadth  
twenty Cubits  
long and ten  
broad.  
c 2 Chron. 3. 4.

Such a tower  
not useles.  
d *Matt.* 26. 8. &  
*Ioh.* 12. 4.

¶ 2. Some will say with covetous *Judas*, To what purpose was this wast? seeing the inside thereof was but an useless vacuity, not having any bells therein (trumpets being the onely bells of the Hebrews to summon their assemblies) and that otherwise it was for no service. But know, that is not empty, which is full of ornament; nor idle, which stands both for strength, and state. If an elegant *exordium* be so usefull in an oration, to gain the ears of the Auditors; no less gracefull a fair front in a building, to win the eyes of the beholders. Nor was *Solomon* minded like many in after-ages, who cut down all top-masts from the ship of Christs Church (politickly pretending a tempest, and that all is done for her safety) and make her close notted to the very keel; but, his large hart and hand, cared not what he expended on the magnificence of Gods House.

¶ 3. Here I cannot but admire, to see legions of learned men, extend and cary on the aforelaid height, of an hundred and twenty Cubits (appropriated in the text to the porch alone) even to the whole fabrick of the Temple, making the entire body thereof of an uniform height, equal with the porch. Where, to excuse them from inconveniences, they make the lower Temple to reach to the first loft, roof, or ceiling of Cedar, over which they fancy an upper house of equal proportion, the roof whereof ranged even with the porch in height; so making a Duplicate, or all the rooms of the Temple to be double, one on the floor, the other in the upper story. Indeed we read in *Solomons* song of a sort of sheep *whereof every one bare twins*, but that such gemination was here in the Temple, is altogether improbable, Scripture being silent

The Temple  
not so high as  
the Porch.  
e Reckoned up  
by *Ribera* de  
*Templis* l. 1. c. 2.  
with whom he  
seemeth to con-  
cur.

f Cant. 4. 2.

P p 2

of

g 1 King 6. 2.

Bede his conceit.

b In lib. quest. in lib. Regum quest. 12.

i Luk. 23. 45.

The porch how overlaid with gold.  
e 2 Chr. 3. 4.

i 1 Chr. 29. 4.

m Num. 11. 29.

of that second, or upper story, nor mentioning any use, for which it was intended, and confining the height of the Temple to just thirty Cubits. Well therefore may we suspect some flaw, or crack in those spectacles, which represent the Temple thus double, against the simplicity of the text, to the unprejudiced readers thereof.

¶ 4. To return to the porch, fair (no doubt) was the door or gate leading thereinto, though very bold is the assertion of venerable Bede, affirming that it was so great, that, standing full east, the equinoctial Sun without any obstacle, did send his beams through the door of the Temple, and Oracle, into the very Ark which was within the Holy of Holies. But, grant the gate very great in the porch, surely the sun-shine could not penetrate so far, being intercepted by the partition. It being improbable, that the door of the Oracle was ever left open, that mysterious place being unenterable, as well for the eyes, as feet of any, save the high-Priest alone. Otherwise, needles the renting of the vail at our Saviours passion, if the passage into the Holy of Holies was pervious at all times, or if the gate thereof did usually stand open.

¶ 5. This porch (as the words lay plain in the text) Solomon overlaid within with pure gold. However interpreters expound these words (though next in position to the porch) rather to reach over in their relation, to other more inward parts of the Temple, conceiving it too vast and needles an expence, to overlay a tower six score Cubits high within with gold. But, ill fare covetous Commentatours on a liberall text. Solomon will give them small thanks for their great thrift; to spare his cost, and at once to spoile both the letter of the text, and the lustre of his Temple. We conclude it overlaid with pure gold, that is, gilded all over, but being silver within; so reconciling it to another place, where David is said to have provided seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses withall. Thus it took the denomination of gold, from that metall which was most precious, and most visible on the surface thereof.

¶ 6. Let none here condemn me, for grudging the Temple her glory, thus debasing the gold thereof into silver-gilt. For mine own part, as Moses wished all Gods people Prophets; it would not offend me, if all Gods House were pearles, mine eyes are not so bleared with envy, as to smart at the shining of Solomons Temple. But a due decorum must be observed in this edifice, and one place of Scripture must not be advanced, to deprefs another. And, seeing there were degrees in holiness, why not also gradations in gallantry, between the severall rooms of the Temple? So that all three might be overlaid with pure gold; the porch with leafe, the inward house with plate, the Holy of Holies with the most refined gold of Parvaim.

CHAP.

## CHAP. V.

Of the Holy, or outward Temple.

¶ 1. WE advance now from the Porch into the next room, called *Herhal* the Temple, (because the largest part thereof) as also *the greater house*, by Tremellius *templum anterius*, by others *interior domus, the inward-house*, (namely in respect of the porch) which had forty Cubits in the length, while the breadth and height thereof, was adequate to the generall dimensions of the Temple.

¶ 2. The foundation of this Temple (as of the whole structure) consisted of great costly hewed stones, brought thither by the Kings command. Here if the vulgar Latine hath *Lapides pretiosos*, we must not understand gems and jewels thereby; for, the burying of such shining beauties under ground, what had it been else, but the putting of a candle under a bushell? Besides, such are by nature too small for that service, and it was the prerogative royall of the new Jerusalem, which came down from heaven, to have the foundation of that City garnished with all manner of precious stones. Conceive them here stones of price, on whose polishing much cost was expended to make them no less fair to sight, then firme for substance. For, Solomon, who built not for ostentation, but true magnificence, did not worship God onely with eye-service; but was careful, that the under-ground work of the Temple should be as well specious, as strong; knowing, that the same God saw both the secret of his heart, and bottome of his house. To lesson us in our spirituall edifices, to lay up in store for our selves a good foundation against the time to come, that we may lay hold on eternall life.

¶ 3. How thick the walls of the Temple were, is not expressed in Scripture. Villalpandus out of Ezekiel collecteth the breadth of the wall to be six Cubits, but how truly, I will not determine; whilst Peter Comestor, without giving any reason, makes the wall ten Cubits thick; more, I beleeve, then an Architect will allow proportionable; nor to say, how many quarries of stone so much solid wall would superfluously devoure. We are well assured (though insisting on no set measure) it was built most substantiall of it self (had not the sins of the people infeeblid it) with breadth suitable to such an height, to which it was to be raised, and such a burden, which it was to support.

¶ 4. This wall had the out-side thereof made of stone, for strength; the middle of Cedar, for beauty; the in-side of gold, for magnificence. The Cedar was so curiously carved with imagery of flowers, Palmettes, and Cherubims, that the walls of this house seemed at the same time, a Garden of flowers, a Grove of trees, yea and a Paradise of Angels. Nor was all this flowrety, and other celature on the Cedar, lost labour, because

The names and dimensions thereof.  
n 2 Chr. 3. 5.

e 1 King 8. 17.

The foundation of the Temple.  
p 1 King 5. 17.

q Revel. 21. 19.

p 1 Tim. 6. 19.

The thickness of the walls.  
f In Ezek. cap. 41. ver. 5.

The threefold matter of the wall.

e 1 Kings 6. 18. &amp; 29.

The severall  
shapes of Che-  
rubims.  
u Ant. lib. 8.  
cap. 2.

u Ezek. 1. 5.

x Luk. 20. 36.

The door lead-  
ing into the  
Temple.  
y 1 King. 6. 35.

z Ibid. ver. 33.

The gorgeous  
floor thereof.  
u 1 King. 6. 16.  
b Ibid. ver. 30.

c Vid. ejus an-  
not. in locum.

Plain but of  
pure gold.

concealed, when covered with gold. Indeed, had such graving been either *in-laid*, or *flat-work*, the superinduction of the gold had hid it, from any to behold it; but those figures being outwardly imbossed with visible prominencies, the plate of the purest and most flexible metall, applyed it self so close to each lineament in the sculpture, that it set off, and expressed the carved work with advantage, abating nothing of the cunning, and adding much to the cost thereof.

¶ 5. But being here to enquire into the forms of these *Cherubims*, I am utterly disheartened with that passage in *Josephus* speaking of their shapes, ὅτι οὐδὲν ἄνθρωπος ἐπὶ ἐννοεῖν δύναται, none can conceive or express what kind of creatures they were. Notwithstanding, many learned men are very peremptory in assigning their shapes, but no more agreeing in their severall opinions, then *Men*, *Women*, *Children*, *Lions*, *Eagles*, *Oxen*, are one like to another. In all which forms I finde *Cherubims*, represented by severall Authours, grounding them on the vision in *Ezekiel*. Haply they assumed severall shapes, not always fixt to one figure, but preferring that forme for the time being, which suited best with their present service. Appearing, when sent to treat, *Men*; when to terrifie, *Lions*; when to show strength, *Oxen*; when to use swiftness, *Eagles*. But for certainty herein, the surest way, to know the fashion of these celestiall creatures, is to live and dye in Gods fear and favour; and then, shall we not onely see, but in some sort be *Cherubims* our selves, ἰσὺ γυναικῶν fellow-commoners with Angels (as our Saviour saith) and sharers with them in glorious immortality.

¶ 6. Of the same curiosity for carving, were the two doors with folding leaves, but made of fir-tree, and overlaid with gold, which lead out of the porch into the Temple. The workmanship of these doors, and of the wall being in all particulars so like, that when they were shut, no breach or interruption appeared in the graving, but a fair continuati-on thereof. Posts of olive-tree<sup>z</sup> four-square were made for those doors to turn upon.

¶ 7. The floor hereof was made of boards<sup>a</sup> of fir (onely as stifning in the middle) and they were faced and lined with gold on both sides. So soundeth the text to the plain reader thereof, <sup>b</sup> and the floor of the house be overlaid with gold within and without. But *Tremellius*<sup>c</sup> expoundeth this within and without, not above and beneath the boards (the seeming sense of the words) but *in adyto quàm in templo*, both within the Oracle, as also without, in this Temple or great house.

¶ 8. Some will say, this was not so proper, that the pavement of the house should be as rich as the roof thereof. But this must be imputed to the poverty of nature, not affording more precious metal, seeing worse the gold was too bad for the floor, and better could not be had for the roof. Yet the foresaid pavement though of gold must be presumed plain, without any carving, otherwise the inequality of the sculpture had rendered

dered it uneasy to be walked upon. Here the Priests feet were taught to trample on worldly wealth; and surely, one meanes to move God to tread Satan under our feet, is to make a foot-stool of this temporal Mammon, being one of his principall baits, and most pernicious temptations.

¶ 9. Windows were also made in the Temple, but how many, is not exactly specified. The fewer would serve the turn, because of the abundance of artificiall lamps constantly burning therein. Indeed, some competent darkness raiseth devotion; for, though that *unapproachable light* which no meer man hath or can see, doth heighten, and elevate the zeal of glorified Saints admitted thereunto, yet too much outward light draweth out devotion too thin, and scatters it in the eyes, whilest a solemn darkness remands it to the heart with greater veneration. And a dark Oratory (being as it were a room hung with black against a funerall) doth minde such as enter therein of mortification.

¶ 10. These windows come under a threefold enquiry. 1. How fashioned. 2. Whereof made. 3. Where placed. For their fashion, the originall termeth them *Secuphim athumin*, words so variously rendered by Translatours, that the windows which should lighten the fabrick, are themselves the most dark and difficult to be understood. We stick to our last translation of *narrow lights*; a form found advantageous, as most thrifty to collect (tunnel-like) most light from without, so most liberall to disperse it within with greatest conveniency. For their matter, *Rabbi Jehuda* an ancient writer (whose judgement *Tremellius* preferreth above all others) conceiveth them of glass, plenty whereof we have observed nigh *Sidon*, in purity corivall with Crystall it self. But *Saint Hierome* will have them lattised, *Lignis interassilibus*, & *vermiculatis*, with worming or winding splinters of shaved wood: in which notion the Septuagint renders them ὡς ἀπὸ δένδρων windows of net work. If so, we will be bold to conceive such wooden lathes were overlaid with gold, otherwise it was unsuitable, that when no wood appeared on the walls, it should presume to peep out in the windows. Sure I am, in the second Temple (inferiour to this in magnificence) *Josephus*<sup>h</sup> reports, how a Roman soldier set fire on a golden window. However, if one will maintain, that these windows, made as much to let in aire, as light, and (perchance) more to let out smoak then either (caused by the constant lamps and perfumes) were open without any shutting at all, I see no coercive argument, to enforce his beliefe to the contrary, can be taken out of Scripture. Now because the Temple was compassed about with three stories of chambers, each of them, five, and all three, fifteen Cubits high, these windows in the Temple must be made above the roof of those chambers, where their high standing afforded a double benefit, both of clearer light, and greater privacy.

¶ 11. The roof of the Temple, finding no exception to the contrary, probably was flat, built like other houses in Judea, where men might walk

<sup>h</sup> Rom. 16. 20.

Windows in  
the Temple.

<sup>e</sup> 1 Tim. 6. 16.

Their fashion,  
matter, and  
position.

<sup>f</sup> Vid. annot. in  
1 King 6. 4.

<sup>g</sup> On Ezek. 41.

<sup>h</sup> De bello Jud.  
lib. 7. cap. 10.

The roof and  
covering there-  
of.

1 Mat. 10. 27.

1 In Ezck. 10m.  
2. par. 2. cap. 40.

1 1 King. 22. 11.

1 In Chr. 2. 14.

1 Pet. 1. 12.  
1 Cor. 13. 12.

walk upon them; <sup>1</sup> Preach you (saith our Saviour) *on the house tops*. But, if any aske, with what metall it was covered? I am not ashamed to profess my ignorance. A quere, which, by his own confession, <sup>k</sup> posed *Villalpandus*, propounded unto him by *Isabella* Archduchess of *Austria*, even after he had studied the subject many years, and accounted himself question-proof in all particulars. Inasmuch, that *non-plussed* hereat, he was fain afresh to betake himself to his book, and on second enquiries found out of *Eupolemus*, and other Authors (Scripture being silent therein) that it was covered with tiles of brasse (no more contradiction, then *horns of Iron* mentioned in Scripture) which, *squamato opere*, in scale-work, lay one over another. A thing not unlikely in it self, *David* having provided brasse in such abundance, that it was <sup>m</sup> without weight. No wonder, when we read that in *Meldorpe* a small City of *Dithmars* in *Denmark* the ordinary inhabitants therein cover their houses with <sup>n</sup> copper. This I dare negatively affirme, it was not covered with lead, being so drossie and impure a metall, that not one ounce thereof is mentioned to be used about all the Temple.

CHAP. VI.  
Of the Holy of Holies.

The dimension  
of the Holy  
of Holies.

1 1 King. 6. 20.

Homil. 14. in  
Ezck.1 See *Ribera de*  
*Temple. li. 1.*  
cap. 6. p. 28.The vicinity  
above the Ora-  
cle how im-  
ployed.

1 2 King. 4. 17.

1 John 6. 12.

¶ 1. **T**his is called the Oracle, in Hebrew *Debir*, Gods Parliament-house, or, speaking place, also the *Holy of Holies*, or, the inner-house. It was in fashion four-square, the height, length, and breadth thereof equally extending to <sup>o</sup> twenty Cubits. To shew the stability, and firmness of happiness: so that, place the roof where the floor was, exchange one side-wall for the other, *Cube-like* it still continued the same firme proportion. Nor is the allusion of Saint *Gregory* to be contemned, on the like occasion observing, that so much as the soul ascends in knowledge of God, so much it extends in love to his neighbour; both which meeting together make a square-well-grown, and proportionable Christian. Of the same form, but far less, was the *Holy of Holies* in the Tabernacle, namely ten <sup>a</sup> Cubits square verifying our observation, that the Temple was the Tabernacle printed in a greater character.

¶ 2. Some will demand of me, that seeing the Temple was thirty Cubits, and this *Holy of Holies* but twenty Cubits high, what then became of the remaining ten Cubits, reaching up to the roof of the Temple? I answer in the words of *Elisha* in another case, *The Lord hath hid it from me, and hath not told me*. For the main we may be confident, that seeing Christ commanded the fragments of the multiplied leaves to be basked up, that *nothing be lost*, surely no rag of room, no snip, or shred of empty space cut off from the squareness of the Oracle, was cast away as needless, but was used for some sacred service, though the particular employment thereof appears not in Scripture.

¶ 3. It

¶ 3. It is stily canvassed by learned men, whether any windows were in this Oracle; and topicall arguments are produced on both sides.

## For the Negative.

- 1 Windows were useless therein, which was entered into but once a year.
- 2 The Cherubims overshadowed the *Mercy-seat*, shewing thereby these mysteries were intended not for sight, but secrecy.
- 3 This Oracle was designed for a little heaven, wherein *They need no candle nor light of the Sun*, for the Lord God giveth them light.
- 4 It was exposed to the west, or setting Sun, whose declining beams were improper for that place being the emblem of perfection.

## For the Affirmative.

- 1 A total darkness had made it rather the Truth of a dungeon, then Type of heaven.
- 2 The text placeth these windows not in the *Hecbal*, but *Ha-baith* or *Hause*, which properly compriseth all the structure of the Temple.
- 3 Uniformity to the rest of the fabrick required, that the windows in the Oracle should be correspondent to those in the outward house.
- 4 S. *Hierome* is positive, that on three sides, South, North, and West, windows were made, only denieth any in the East, or Porch of the Temple, where the door supplied the want thereof.

But leaving the Reader to the liberty of his own opinion, I conceive them too cruell, who serve the Oracle, as the *Philistims* did *Samson*, putting out the eyes thereof, to which some necessary light in probability must be allowed, and that the high Priest therein did not annually officiate with *blinde obedience*.

¶ 4. But grant the windows doubtfull, certain it is, that a most magnificent door of olive-tree was made out of the *greater house* into the Oracle, carved with Cherubims, and overlaid with gold, the lintell and side-posts thereof being five square, of the same matter and metall. As for the Cherubims of massie gold, with their severall dimensions, hereof more hereafter, in the description of the Utensils of the Temple.

¶ 5. The floor was covered with boards of Cedar, overlaid with gold. But whether or no, the precious stones, wherewith this house was <sup>2</sup> garnished, were disposed in the pavement, or elsewhere in the walls, or roof, we are as uncertain, as we are confident those precious stones were exposed to view, and not covered (as the rest) under the gold of <sup>a</sup> *Parvaim*; which some, from the affinity of the word, conceive *Peru*, or *Peruanu*. But, we will not be over curious in seeking for the Country, which should we discover, all the misers of our modern age, would presently flock thither, to fraught themselves with wealth. Nor is it any absurdity, to conceive, *Parvaim* might be a Countrey now altogether unknown, where God broached a rich vein of gold for this particular purpose; and, the structure of the Temple once ended, stopped it up again, that no other should tast thereof ever after.

¶ 6. The weight of the nailes used in this room was fifty <sup>b</sup> shekels of gold, which *Ribera* understands not collectively of them all (the most seeming sense of the text) but, that each of them severally weighed so much. I dare not say, that *Solomon* particularly reflected on them, in that his expression, *The words of the wife are as goads*, and as <sup>c</sup> nailes fastened by the Masters of the assemblies. But here the quere will be, how could they be of

Q q

pure

Whether any  
windows in the  
Oracle.1 Villalp. in  
Ezck. cap. 41.  
tom. 2. par. 2.  
cap. 4.  
1 1 King 6. 4.

1 Revcl. 22. 5.

1 In Ezck.  
cap. 41.

1 Judg. 16. 21.

The doors of  
the Holy of  
Holies.Gold of *Par-*  
*vaim*.

1 2 Chr. 3. 6.

1 Ibidem.

The nailes of  
the Holy of  
Holies.  
1 2 Chr. 3. 9.

1 Ecclef. 12. 11.



pure gold, seeing nails of such refined metall will not *drive*, but *flat*, because of the extraordinary softness, and pliability thereof? It is answered, either they were rivetted into holes fore-prepared of purpose, or else they were stified with some mixture of silver, or copper, not for cheapness, but the greater usefulness thereof. Be it here once for all observed, that, where the Utensils of the Temple, are termed of pure gold, understand it so pure, as the end, for which they were intended, would permit. Otherwise some necessary alloy of baser metall made them not onely serviceable for, but more durable in that purpose, for which they were employed.

¶ 7. A stately Vaile was used as a traverse, cross the *Holy of Holies*, which Solomon made <sup>a</sup> of *blew, and purple, and crimson, and fine linnen, and wrought Cherubims thereon*. If any demand why Solomon did not rather make use of that vaile of like <sup>c</sup> workmanship, which *Moses* had made by Gods direction, then put himself to the pain, and expence of a new one? Let them know, that the former vaile fitted for the *Sanctum Sanctorum* in the Tabernacle, was too short and narrow, yea, half in half too little for this purpose. Therefore, it not being princely to piece, patch, or eek the same, another was contrived, as indeed nothing at the second hand was suitable to so stately a fabrick, wherein (as the Apostle in another case) *Old things are passed away, behold all things are become new*. But more hereof hereafter in the Utensils of the Temple.

¶ 8. One difficulty remains, where this *Holy of Holies* was placed, because the text <sup>b</sup> saith *כי תכונן ביתי* *be prepared it, in medio domus, in the midst of the house*, which seems to import, that the house or Temple did inviron, or encompass it, and that the Oracle, like the center, was surrounded with the circumference of the Temple: But on stricter enquiry, it will be found onely a pure Hebraism, & that in the *midst* signifieth the same with *within*, as it is judiciously rendered in our translation. Thus saith *David*, <sup>h</sup> *He that worketh deceit shall not live in the midst of my house, that is, shall not dwell within my family*. O Lord, <sup>i</sup> saith the Prophet, *Revive thy work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make known*. Not insisting therein on an exact middle, but desiring it might be done, onely within the time, and term appointed, and promised by the Prophet. So also was the Oracle prepared in the *midst of the house*, that is, within the same, as the Chancell is said to be *within the Church*, through which the high and usuall way leadeth into it.

#### CHAP. VII. Of the Chambers about the Temple.

¶ 1. **A**lthough it be repeated thrice in one <sup>k</sup> verse, that chambers were built round about, yet because in the same place, mention onely is made of the Temple and Oracle, we conceive with learned *Ribera*, that the

The curious Vaile.  
d 2 Chr. 3. 14.

e Exod. 26. 31.

f 2 Cor. 5. 17.

How the Holy of Holies was in the midst of the Temple.  
g 1 King. 6. 19.

h Psal. 101. 7.

i Hab. 3. 2.

Chambers how round about.  
k 1 King. 6. 5.

the east end where the Porch stood, was clear, and unchambered, having no other buildings about it, to hinder the prospect thereof. Nor, let any be moved, because that the chambers are said to be built *על יסודות ה'קיר' upon the wall*, as if they were founded on the wall of the temple, *supra* being there taken for *juxta*, or *contra*, upon, or *hard by*, or *over against*, as our translation rendreth it. Thus it is in the originall, <sup>m</sup> *Upon the waters of Babylon we sat down and wept*, that is, *by the waters*; as these chambers were built hard by, or leaning to the wall of the Temple.

¶ 2. Three rows there were of these chambers. In the lowest, each chamber <sup>n</sup> was five; in the middle, six; in the third, and highest story, seven cubits broad; and each of them equally <sup>o</sup> five cubits in height, going up from the first to the middle, thence to the highest story with *winding staires*. The beams of these chambers did not lye in, but <sup>p</sup> rest on the wall of the Temple, the reduction or abatement whereof, narrowing in, the higher it went, afforded fit stays for that purpose. It seems, the beams were not mortised into the walls of the Temple, because the intireness of that building was not to be wounded with holes, and perforations, which in process of time might fret in, and indent into the structure it self. Speciall care therefore was taken, to preserve the wholeness and prevent all fractions in this fabrick, in some relation to the Temple of Christs body, whereof *a bone was not to be broken*.

¶ 3. It is not expressed in Scripture, for what use these chambers were principally intended. Some conceive them designed for galleries, or walking-places; which to me seems too much presumption, for any to take their pleasure so near the holy place. Others will have them used for Dormitories, for such Priests to lodge in, who were in ordinary attendance about the Temple. For my own part, I conceive them imployed for Repositories, wherein the holy vestments, and vessels were safely laid up, together with those of the Tabernacle, which (though not used) were here carefully preserved. For, first, the vessels of *Moses* his making were not aliened, or diverted to any profane service; such sacrilege being un-supposable in that age. Secondly, they were not altered, or melted by *Solonon* (of moe and lesser, so to make fewer, and greater Utensils for the Temple) because, the making, as well as the matter, the shape, as well as the substance of all the Tabernacle-vessels were of *divine institution*. Thirdly, they were not imployed in Gods service, because (some few excepted, whereof hereafter) being calculated for the *Meridian* of the Tabernacle a less fabrick, thus set out to be too short, and smal in proportion to the Temple, as in the Vail was formerly observed. Seeing therefore they were neither aliened, altered, nor used, it remaineth they were carefully kept in these chambers, intimated in the text, <sup>q</sup> where after the finishing of the Temple, the *Levites* are said to bring up into it, *all the vessels of the Tabernacle*. Thus graces acquired or infused into a Christian in this life, are not lost, forfeited, or cast away after death; but, preserved, perfected, and swallowed up in glory.

l Ibidem.

m Psal. 137. 1.

Their dimensions,  
n 1 King. 6. 6.  
o Ibid. ver. 10.

p 1 King. 6. 6.

The vessels of the Tabernacle kept in these chambers.

q 2 Chr. 5. 5.

Q q 2

¶ 4. As

Fancy runs riot  
when spurred  
with supersti-  
tion.  
r Lib. 7°.

f 1 King. 6. 31

¶ 4. As for the mysticall meaning of these chambers; *Bede*, no doubt, thought he hit the very mark, when finding therein the three conditions of life all belonging to Gods Church. In the ground-chamber, such as live in marriage; in the middle-chamber, such as contain; but, in the *excelsis* or third-story, such as have attained to the sublimity of perpetuall virginity. *Rupertus*, in the lowest chamber, lodgeth those of practi- call lives with *Noah*, in the middle, those of mixt lives with *Job*; and in the highest, such as spend their days with *Daniel* in holy speculations. But is not this rather *lusus*, then *allusio*, sporting with, then expounding of Scrip- tures? Thus when the gates of the Oracle are made *five-square*, *Ribera* therein reads our conquest over the five senses; and when those of the door of the Temple are said to be *four-square*, therein saith he is denoted the *quaternion* of Evangelists. After this rate, *Hiram* (though, no doubt, dexterous in his art) could notso soon fit a pillar with a fashion, as a Frier can fit that fashion with a mystery. If made three-square, then the Trinity of Persons; four-square, the cardinall vertues; five-square, the *Pentateuch* of *Moses*; six-square, the *Petitions* in the *Lords* prayer; seven- square, their *Sacraments*; eight-square, the *Beatitudes*; nine-square, the orders of Angels; ten-square, the *Commandements*; eleven-square the morall vertues; twelve-square, the articles of the Creed are therein con- tained. In a word, for matter of numbers, fancy is never at a loss, like a begger never out of his way, but hath some haunts where to repose it self. But, such as in expounding of Scripture reap more then God did sow there, never eat what they reap thence, because such grainless huskes, when seriously threshed out, vanish all into chaffe.

¶ 5. For the rest, we refer the reader unto our Map, wherein he may observe a double Alphabet for his direction. One of *Roman letters*, presenting onely such things in the building of the Temple, as are infallibly found- ed on the words of the text. The other of *Italian*, relating to such addi- tions, which, to compleat this fabrick, are taken out of Traditions, Rab- bins, Fathers, and learned mens conjectures. We thought it unfit, to con- found these together in the same character, being so distanced in their own natures. The Apostle Saint *Paul* varies his phrase, when delivering his prudentiall advises, from his style, when enjoyning, what he had from divine inspiration. In the former, *To the rest* <sup>1</sup> *speake I, not the Lord*: In the latter, <sup>2</sup> *I command, yet not I, but the Lord*. It had therefore been impu- dent presumption in us, not to have observed a difference in this our de- scription, betwixt immediate divine dictates, and humane (probable, but fallible) collections.

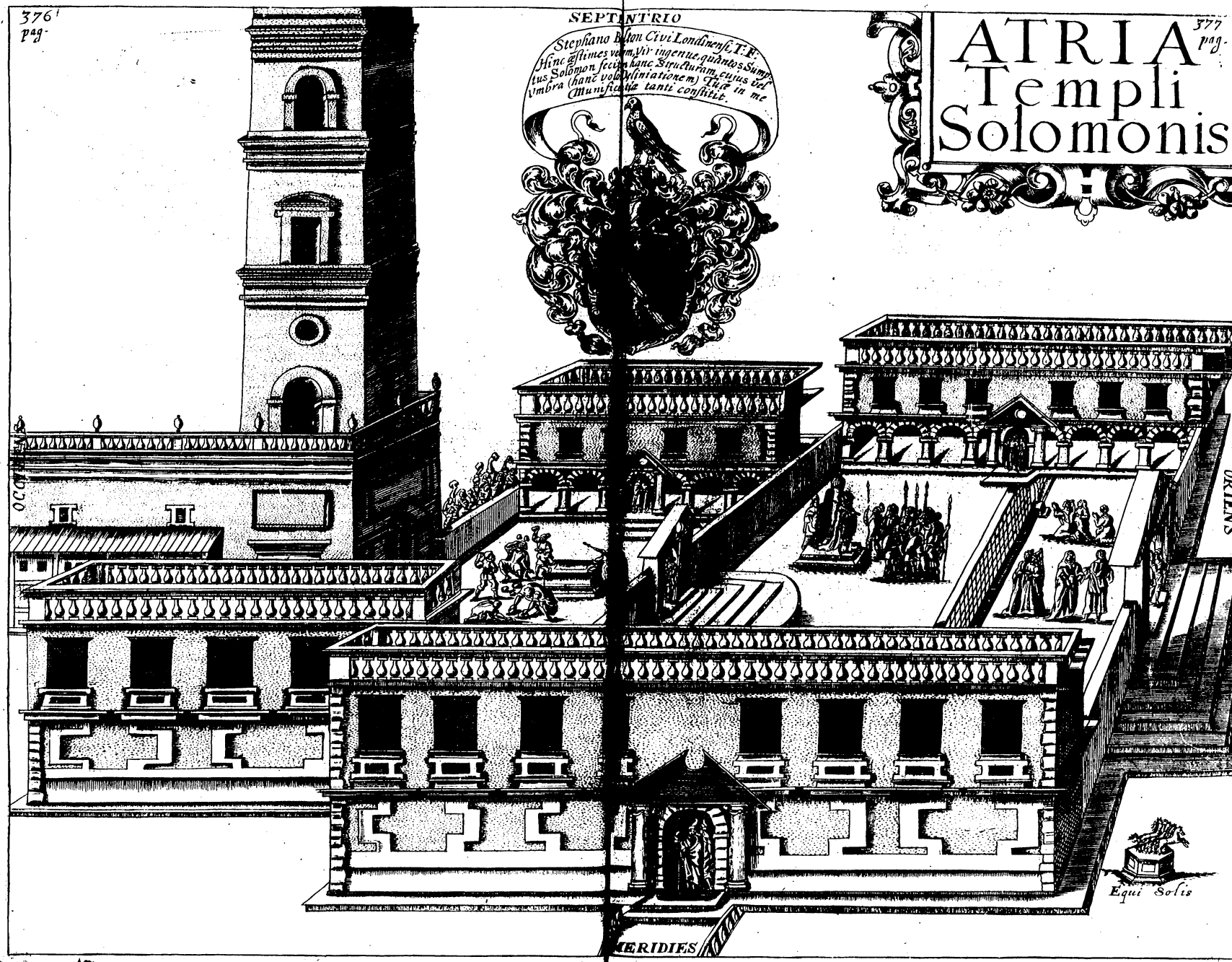
1 1 Cor. 7. 12.

2 Ibid. ver. 10.

Here the Map of Solomons Courts is to be inserted.

Stephano B. Civ. Londinensi, F. F.  
Hinc agnoscitur ingenue quid sit Sum-  
mus Solomoni secundum hanc Structuram, cuius vel  
umbra (hanc voluntariationem) Tunc in me  
Munificentiæ tantum constituit.

377  
pag.  
ATRIA  
Templi  
Solomonis





THE  
COURTS and UTENSILS  
OF  
SOLOMONS TEMPLE.

CHAP. I.  
*Of the Court of the Priests.*

¶ 1.



So much for the Diamond it self, the covered Temple, come we now to the Ring wherein it was set, the Courts which encompassed it. Herein we meet with much difficulty, arising partly from Gods silence, (speaking little in Scripture of the present subject) partly from mans loquacity, whose fancies without warrant from the word, are as copious as different in describing the Courts of this Temple. But, that which makes the matter in hand more intricate is, because learned men confound *Temples* and *Times*, ascribing those Courts to *Solomons*, which onely belonged to the second Temple, at, and after the time of our Saviour. Thus, as countrey painters make the *nine Worthies* (not according to the garb of those ancient ages wherein they lived) with bands and cuffs according to our modern fashion; so some Jewish writers (*Josephus* himself being not wholly free from this fault) shape the Courts of *Solomons* Temple, not after their true form in the old Testament; but as the second Temple adorned by *Herod*, stood modelled in their own days.

¶ 2. We read of *Jacob*, that he set his own sheep three days<sup>a</sup> journey from the flocks of *Laban* his father-in-law, so sufficiently to distinguish their severall flocks from making quarrels by meeting together. A greater distance divides the two Temples, there being no less then seventy years, betwixt the destruction of the one, and erection of the other. Enough in probability to prevent all mistakes, which might arise from  
hudling

The difficulty of the present subject, with the causes thereof.

Ill consequences of confounding the two Temples.  
<sup>a</sup> Gen. 30.36.

huddling them together. I wonder therefore the more at their marvellous agility, who so easily can leap over this great gulfe of time; & who by confounding the two Temples, and making many things common to both, of two perfect models, compose one no better then a monster. That we run not on the time rocks, we will carefully observe their severall properties, insisting onely on such things for the present, as were peculiar to *Solomons* fabrick, confining our selves to Scripture instructions: as knowing that the judicious palat will prefer a drop of the sincere milk of the word, before vessels full of Traditionary pottage, representing of the wild gourd of humane invention.

The fashion of a Court.

§ 3. A Court, in Latine *Atrium*, Greek *αὐλή*, Hebrew *חצר* *Chatzer*, according to architecture consisteth of two principall parts,

- 1 An open space in the middle ( properly called *caedium*, *quasi cavum edum* ) exposed to wind, and weather.
- 2 A covert on the sides thereof ( termed *porticus* and *portæ* ) whither in heat, or rain, men might retreat, for shade, or shelter, like the cloisters about the *Royal-Exchange* in *London*.

b 1 King. 6. 36.  
c 2 Chr. 4. 9.  
d 1 King. 6. 36.

This premised of the fashion of a Court in generall, *Solomon* made two of them on the east of the Temple, one called *חצר החפנים* *chatzer happenimith*, or, the inner Court ( in *Chronicles*, the Court of the Priests ) built with three rowes of beven stone, and a row of Cedar beams. Understand three rows, not collaterally in thickness, all abreast on the floor, and the Cedar for ceiling within, ( as *Richardus* will have it ) but three subordinately in height, one upon another, with Cedar beams ( as lightest, and therefore uppermost ) for a *tarras* on the top thereof. This is all that Scripture acquaints us with, concerning the fabrick of the inner Court. For, that each row of stone therein, was of a different colour, as *Lyra* affirms, is but a fancy of his own. Such variation of colours I believe in *Josephs* coat, and *Thamars* garment, because Scripture hath affirmed it: not here, where no warrant out of the word for such an assertion.

e 2<sup>d</sup> Lyran in locum.  
f Gen. 37. 3.  
g 2 Sam. 13. 18.

Degrees in this Court.

§ 4. Probably certain ascents led hither out of the outward Court, and hence into the Temple. For, besides the frequent phrase of *going up into Gods house*: it was proper that the Temple, as in holiness, so in height should be distanced above her Courts ( as they one above another, and both above common ground ) were it but to minde such as approached thither, with the mounting of their bodies to elevate their hearts in devotion. But, how many these stairs or steps were, is uncertain, though some will have them fifteen, according to the number of the *Psalms* of Degrees, sung, as they affirm, by the Priests in their ascent to the Temple.

People mutually pressing into the Priests Court.

§ 5. This inner Court, or Court of the Priests, was proper onely for the Priests to enter into. Yet probably the common people made a tumultuous incursion into it, when stoning *Zachariah* at the command of King

King *Joash* in the Court of the house of the Lord, even betwixt the Temple and the Altar. As if the Antiperistasis of two eminent holy places on both sides of them, had intended and emboldned their cruelty, and profaneness. Wherefore, his last words, the Lord look upon it, and require it, speake not so much revenge of his own death, as zeal to Gods honour, that he would vindicate the profanation of so holy a place. This I conceive one cause why the Prophet pointeth the Priests to this particular place, to weep betwixt the porch and the Altar, so by their sorrow to avert Gods judgements from their nation, for this foul murder by their ancestours committed therein.

b 2 Chr. 24. 21.  
i Mat. 23. 35.

k 2 Chr. 24. 22.

l Joel 2. 17.

## CHAP. II.

### Of the great, or outward Court.

§ 1. **W**Hereas *Solomon* is said to have made the Inner Court of the House of the Lord; by the rule of relation, an outward Court is thence next inferred. But to clear it more, express mention is made thereof 2 *Chron.* 12. 9. where, besides the Court of Priests, he is said to have made the great Court, and doors for the Court, and overlaid the doors of them with brass. This Court in Hebrew is called *Azarah* \*, rendered by *Montanus* *atrium auxilii*, from *Azar* to help, because God there answered his peoples prayer by his gracious assistance afforded unto them.

The severall names of this Court.

\* 2 Chr. 4. 9.

§ 2. Well might this be termed the great Court, seeing large ( though uncertain ) were the dimensions thereof, an hundred Cubits square at the least. But what was this to contain all *Israel* therein? *Philip* speaking of five thousand to be fed, Two hundred penny worth of bread ( saith he ) is not sufficient for them, that every one may take a little. But, grant this Court two hundred Cubits square ( more then the place will allow ) this would afford but few inches for a mans body to stand in, except the ground was here ( as the loaves ) miraculously multiplied. We therefore conceive, that the people of the land were successively admitted to this place, otherwise impossible to contain them. Ascents, or staires did also lead into this Court, but how many is not known; surely they were low and little, short and easie, to be climbed up, otherwise the cattell brought thither to be sacrificed, could not conveniently clamber over them.

Certainly large, how large uncertain.

m Iohn 6. 7.

§ 3. This Court was by successive Kings ( especially *Hezekiah*, who cased the pillars thereof with silver ) improved to more beauty, then it had in the days of *Solomon*. Some will say, this was a disparagement to the perfection of *Solomons* work, as if he had left any defects, or defaults therein, to be amended by others. Were not his structures, as his discoveries, compleat? for, Who is he that will come after the King in things? It is answered, the outward Temple was, in the appendent Courts thereof, capable

This Court bettered by succeeding Kings. n 2 King. 18. 16.

o Eccles. 2. 12.

capable of more cost and expence, to make them both bigger, and braver; though the covered Temple was *semel & semper, at once and for ever perfected*, afterwards admitting of no new addition, when Solomon had finished it. Surely God granted not such a Monopoly to Solomon alone to ingross all honour to himself, so that no reserve was left for posterity, no bottom for their bounty to build on, in after ages, to testify their gratitude to Gods goodness. Some accelsions therefore might be made (though not to the vitall parts, as I may say) to the out-lims of the Temple. It is the priviledge not of the house of God, but of God himself, to be so perfect, as that nothing can be added unto him.

¶ 4. But others will object, that this was a presumptuous innovation in Hezekiah, seeing the Courts of the Temple, and all things therein were framed according to the divine<sup>p</sup> pattern David left to Solomon, for him to overlay those pillars with silver, which Solomons wisdom, following Gods platform, was pleased to make plain. But, let such know, that he swerveth not at all from the proportion of the Copy, who onely gilds, or colours the letters therein. Hezekiah for the main kept himself to the former fabrick, not altering, but adorning the same. The worst was, that afterwards he<sup>q</sup> cut off the silver again to purchase the favour of Sennacherib. Better had those pillars been left naked, then thus to be clothed, and then to be stript of their costly coats. For, though (as some scornfully may scoff) there was no danger of their catching cold when thus disrobed; yet the beauty of those pillars were thereby much impaired, looking ruggedly when again uncased, besides the inexcusable sacriledge therein committed, whereof hereafter.

¶ 5. We must not forget the entry, leading from this Court to the Kings Palace, through which the Kings of Judah had at pleasure a private passage into the Temple. This continuation of the Kings to Gods house, shewed the mutuall intercourse which ought to be betwixt Policy, and Piety; as also that Princes (besides their set, solemn, and publick addresses to God by prayer) must have their secret recourses unto him, in their occasionall devotions. It was first made by King Solomon, and then so stately a structure, that amongst other things, the Queen of Sheba was ravished with admiration at the sight thereof, when she beheld<sup>r</sup> the ascent by which he went up into the house of the Lord. And yet afterwards it was made more magnificent, when<sup>s</sup> terrased on both sides with Pillasters made of those *Almuggin* trees which she presented to Solomon; which, if odoriferous, (as some will have it) made that passage as sweet to the smell, as specious to the sight. Wicked Abaz<sup>u</sup> turned this entry from the house of the Lord, for the King of Assyria, that is, as<sup>w</sup> Tremellius will have it, stopped up, or diverted that passage, fearing, lest through it the King of Assyria should out of the Temple suddenly surprize the Kings palace. I conceive this done not for fear, but in favour of the Assyrian King, Abaz hereby cutting off all connexion, and dependence of

Hezekiah excused from innovation.  
p 1 Chr. 28. 11.  
12. 19.

q 1 King. 18. 16.

Private passage from the Kings house into the Temple.

r 1 King. 10. 5.

s 2 Chr. 9. 11.

t 1 King. 10. 11.

u 1 King. 16. 18.

w Vide ejus an-  
not. in locum.

of his Palace to the Temple, and utterly renouncing all relation to true Religion, so the more to confirme this friendship with that heathen King, begun on a new account, and grounded on pure principles of Idolatry. At the same time he turned out also the<sup>x</sup> covert of the Sabbath which they had built in the house, by which our foresaid Authour understands, a place erected for the shelter of such Priests as officiated on the Sabbath.

¶ 6. As for their tradition, who report Solomon to have written on the walls of the Temple, sovereign Receipts against all diseases, which Hezekiah afterwards is said to rase out, because people placed too much confidence therein, to the prejudice of divine providence, I listen to both as Rabbinicall fables. Surely such medicines (if any there prescribed) proved uneffectuall to cure Asas gout, Jorams dysentery, Uzziahs leprosie, as indeed no art can crave longer time, when death calls for the present payment of the debt to nature.

x 2 Kin. 16. 18.

A Rabbinicall Tradition.

### CHAP. III.

#### Of the Gates and Porters of the Court.

¶ 1. H Eaven hath onely one, and that a<sup>\*</sup> narrow gate leading there-into. But severall fair gates on all sides, gave entrance into the Courts of Solomons Temple. Some of them to us of certain, others but of conjecturall situation. Of the former were,

- 1 East-gate, where<sup>a</sup> Shelemiah was Porter. This gate was set in the front, leading directly to the Temple, and therefore King Josiah<sup>b</sup> rebuilt it, mounting Monarch-like above the parity of other ports, that it became higher then all the rest, yet met with no zelot to humble it, for aspiring above its fellows.
- 2 North-gate, where<sup>c</sup> Zacharias his son was Porter.
- 3 South-gate, attended on by the sons of<sup>d</sup> Obed-Edom. The house of Asuppin<sup>e</sup> (rendred by Hierome and Pagnine a counsel-house, by Tremellius *Ararium*, the Treasury) was for conveniency united to their charge. A place, probably of entrance, certainly of consequence, as needing a constant guard about it.
- 4 West-gate, where Shuppin<sup>f</sup> and Hosah were Porters. To them also belonged the gate Shallecheth, by the *caufway* of the going up, understand thereby that stately ascent made by Solomon, out of his own Palace into the Temple.

But besides these four, which respected the cardinall winds, we meet with other intermediate gates, whose accurate position is uncertain. Never did the blinded<sup>g</sup> Sodomites more groap for Lots door in the dark, then learned men are puzzled to finde the gate of<sup>h</sup> Sur, (elsewhere<sup>i</sup> called

Four principall gates.  
\* Mat. 7. 14.

a 1 Chr. 26. 14.

b 2 Kin. 25. 35.  
& 2 Chr. 27. 3.  
Vide Tremel.  
in locos.

c 1 Chr. 26. 14.

d 1 Chr. 26. 15.  
elbidem.

f 1 Chr. 26. 16.

g Gen. 19. 11.

h 2 King. 11. 6.  
i 2 Chr. 23. 5.



4 Ter. 16. 10.  
& 36. 10.

11 Chr. 26. 18.

The number  
and office of  
the Porters.  
m 1 Chr. 23. 5.

n 1 Chr. 25. 32.

o 1 Chr. 24. 18.

p Revel. 4. 4.

q Psal. 134. 1.

A treble quere  
concerning the  
Porters places.

r 1 Chr. 26. 14.

s Psal. 84. 10.

Intruders into  
the Temple  
without the  
Porters leave.

led the foundation-gate) where at the coronation of King *Joash*, a tierce of Levites were awarded to waite, by order from *Jehojada*. Tremellius not improbably conceives it the same with the *East-gate*. As for the *New-gate*<sup>k</sup>, wherein *Baruch* publickly read the book of *Jeremy*, I am confident it was one of the four principall gates, onely repaired, enlarged, or adorned with new buildings. <sup>l</sup>*Parbar* seated on the west must not be forgotten (whether Porters-lodge, Priests-vestry, or place wherein sacrificing instruments were laid up) having something of the nature of a gate therein, because two porters daily attended it. Say not, it was suspicious, that so small a Court would run out at so many gates, which surely were no more, then just proportion, and uniformity did require.

¶ 2. The principall office of Porters was to secure the gates, providing for the peace and purity of the Temple and service therein. These in all were<sup>m</sup> four thousand, thus daily disposed of; Eastward, six; Northward, four; Southward, four; at *Asuppim-gate*, two; and two, Westward; at the Causeway, four; at *Parbar-gate*, two; four and twenty in all. An eminent number in Temple-service (so many the fingers<sup>n</sup>, and the severall<sup>o</sup> courses of the Priests) to which the four and twenty Elders in the <sup>p</sup>*Revelation* have some allusion. Their service was, as well nocturnall, as by day: <sup>q</sup>*which by night stand in the house of the Lord*.

¶ 3. Here let others dispute, whether the Porters places were meerly ministeriall, (or servile rather) or also partly judiciall, with some admittive, and exclusive power to take cognizance of the cleanness of such persons as did approach to the Temple. Otherwise, they were easily qualified for their office, rather bigness then brains commending men generally to such employments. Secondly, if they were intrusted with any such authority, let others enquire, by what means they made discoveries of peoples uncleanness, finding no oath *Ex officio* they tendered to any to betray themselves, though otherwise some secret pollution might be concealed, the parties themselves being onely privy thereunto. Lastly, let them discus, whether these Porters were afterward advanced to higher places, or onely (as the doors whereon they attended turned round on their hinges) moved alternately in their own sphere, without possibility of any farther preferment. If the latter, it is strange that the worthy parts of *Zachariah* his son Porter Northward, commended in Scripture to be a <sup>r</sup>*wife counsellour*, should be imprisoned in so narrow a profession. And yet his employment (though the meanest about the Temple) was honourable in it self, if well executed: witness holy *David* his choice, *I had rather be<sup>s</sup> a door-keeper in the house of my God, then to dwell in the tabernacles of wickedness*.

¶ 4. Now notwithstanding all the care of the Porters to the contrary, some (not going through the gates, but over the walls) made bold to lodge and live with their whole families within the verge of the Temple.

t Psal. 84. 3.

Temple. Yea, the sparrow<sup>t</sup> hath found an house, and the swallow a nest for her self, where she may lay her young, even thine Altars, O Lord of hosts, my King, and my God. By Altars understand the Courts and buildings about it, otherwise the Altar it self (fitter for Salamanders then Sparrows) was too hot a climate for their habitation. Birds, we see, may prescribe an ancient title to build in our steeples, having time out of minde taken the same priviledge in the Tabernacle, and Temple. Yea *David* in exile debarred access to Gods publick service, doth pity his own, and prefer the condition of these fowls before him. And, although no devotion (whereof they were incapable) but the bare delight in fair fabricks, brought them hither; yet, we may presume (according to their kind) they served God better then many men in that place, chirping forth Morning and Even-praises to the honour of their maker. To take our farewell of these Porters, wicked *Abaz* gave them a *Supersedeas* from their office, in that long *Vacation* wherein he<sup>u</sup> shut up the doors of the house of the Lord, so obstructing Gods mercy against himself.

u 2 Chr. 28. 24.

#### CHAP. IV.

##### Of the Chambers, and Treasuries about the Court.

¶ 1. **T**He Porches, or Cloisters beneath were built with rooms above; if not round about the Court, certainly over the intervals of the gates. Such places were employed, partly for chambers for Priests to lodge in, partly for Treasuries, wherein consecrated things were deposited.

Chambers and  
Treasuries over  
the Porch.

¶ 2. Amongst the former, most remarkable was the chamber of *Gemariah* the son of *Shaphan* the Secretary, wherein<sup>a</sup> *Baruch* read the book of *Jeremy*, which afterwards was burnt by *Jehojakim* King of *Judah*. When though some (dissenters and dissuaders) amongst all the Courtiers no mourners appeared at the funeralls of this book, it being expected, they should have been as cruell to their clothes, to<sup>b</sup> rend them for sorrow, at the sight of that double martyrdom of that innocent Volume, first cancelled with a pen-knife to pieces, then afterward burnt to ashes. But the flame, which did burn the book, did but burnish the truths written therein; Yea another *Phoenix* arose out of the ashes thereof. *Baruch* transcribing another roul<sup>c</sup> with the same and many like words added beside. Thus wanton children by breaking their parents old rod, give them onely the occasion to make a better, and bigger in the room thereof.

The Chamber  
of *Gemariah*  
wherein *Jeremy*'s  
book  
was read.  
a 1er. 36. 10.

b Vers. 24.

c Vers. 32.

¶ 3. Next we take notice of the chamber of *Nathan*<sup>d</sup> *Melech* at the entering of the house of the Lord, by which stood those statues of horses dedicated to the Sun by some Idolatrous Kings of *Judah*, which *Josiah* destroyed

Chamber of  
*Nathan Melech*.  
d 2 King. 23. 12.

e Psal. 19. 5.

f Xenophon li. 8.  
Kύρου παρὰ Πιάε.  
g Pastor. 1.The chamber  
of the Sons of  
Hanan.  
h Ier. 35. 4.

i Ier. 35. 10.

No moe then  
two outward  
Courts made  
by Solomon.

a 2 King. 21. 5.

b Josephus de Bel.  
Jud. lib. 6. ca. 6.  
Edit. lat. sed  
græc. cap. 13.  
c ἐπὶ λόγων κυρίου  
Ἰεσού.  
d πρὸς ἀπό-  
κριμους ἢ καὶ  
καὶ ἀντὶς.

stroyed. What! was the Sun, which <sup>c</sup> rejoiceth as a Giant to run his course, ever so tyred, as to need hacknies to carry him to his journeys end? Oh no, but the Jews plundered this piece of Idolatry from the Persians, who offered horses unto the Sun, and <sup>e</sup> Ovid renders some reason thereof,

*Placet equo Persis radiis Hyperionacinctum,* } Horse to the beamed Sun's the Persians gift,  
*Ne detur celeris victima tarda Deo.* } Slow sacrifice ill fits a God so swift.

Now the Jews counting it too gross Idolatry to sacrifice naturall horses to the Sun, erected artificiall ones in honour thereof.

¶ 4. Another eminent chamber, was that of the Sons of Hanan,<sup>h</sup> which was by the chamber of the Princes, probably on the one hand, which was by the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum the keeper of the door, on the other hand thereof. Here Jeremy in vain solicited the Rechabites to drink wine, ob- serving the instructions of their ancestours therein; as also in their constant dwelling<sup>i</sup> in tents, so to entertain all turnings of the times, with less trouble to themselves. Provident birds, onely to perch on the boughs, not build their nests on that tree, which they suspected would suddenly be cut down, foreseeing perchance the captivity of Babylon. Indeed, in all fickle times (such as we live in) it is folly to fix on any durable de- sign, as inconsistent with the uncertainty of our age, and safest to pitch up tent-projects, whose alteration may with less loss, and a clear con- science comply with the change of the times.

## CHAP. V.

*That Solomon made no moe then two Courts on the east of the Temple.*

¶ 1. **A**lthough many learned authours make four, and some moe Courts about Solomons Temple, yet the following reasons per- swade me, that these two Courts formerly described by us, were all which were of Solomons originall foundation. Because,

- 1 Mention is made of no moe in Scripture, either in the book of Kings, or Chronicles, where his buildings are particularly described.
- 2 Manasseh is said to have built Altars for the host of Heaven in the two<sup>a</sup> Courts of the house of the Lord. Probably, had there been any moe, his profaneness would have found them out, no place being privileged from his Idolatry.
- 3 The narrowness of the place, as it was in Solomons time, admit- ted of no moe Courts, such was the precipice thereof on all sides.

This last is confessed by <sup>b</sup> Josephus, whose words deserve our heeding to clear the matter in hand; *The Temple was built upon an<sup>c</sup> hard mountain, and at the first, the plain on the top thereof was scarce sufficient to contain the Temple, and the Altar, the<sup>d</sup> circumference thereof being steep and shelving. But, when King Solomon who built the Temple, had compassed the east part thereof with a wall, be* also

also placed a Porch upon the rampire, and so, many ages after, it lay<sup>e</sup> unfenced on the other parts, untill the people every day bringing earth thither, at last made it plain and large enough. Insomuch that the Temple extant in the days of Josephus, had a threefold wall about it, and other courts built on that forced ground, which industry had added thereunto. See here the small compass of the Temples floor at the first founding thereof. So that those who in Solo- mons time make moe Courts about it, must build them in the aire, see- ing the earth (such then the scantness and steepness thereof) afforded no bottom for the building of such imaginary fabricks.

¶ 2. But shrewd objections are brought to the contrary, by such who, in Solomons time, make moe then two Courts by us described. No doubt (say they) he observed Davids instructions, who by the Spirit gave him the pattern of<sup>f</sup> all the Courts of the house of the Lord, which he meant to make. These therefore at the least must needs be three, seeing All (as <sup>g</sup> Aristotle observes) can not in proper language, be predicated of a lower number.

¶ 3. Answ. I confess the words so read in the vulgar Latine, *et omnium quas cogitaverat atriorum*, though no such thing appears in our translation founded on the originall, where David is said to deliver to Solomon the<sup>h</sup> pattern of all that he had by the Spirit, of the house of the Lord, of all the chambers round about &c. This third Court therefore in Solomons time, was but a groundless fancy.

¶ 4. Object. Another Court must of necessity be allowed on the west of the Temple, or else (which is altogether improbable) the Holy of Holies lay open, unfenced, and common to the City.

¶ 5. Answ. The same was sufficiently fenced, and severed from the City with the precipice of the place, barring all access, and the Temple on that side surrounded with ambient aire in the concavity of the vally. If besides this, any artificiall wall encompassed the Temple on the west, the distance between it and the Temple may be counted a passage, but a- mounted not to the spaciousness of a Court.

¶ 6. Object. Good authours, Bede, Cassiodora, Comeslor, and Tostatus confidently adde, *Atrium Fœminarum*, or, the Womens Court, where their sex severally by themselves attended their devotions. Nor is it probable they were mingled with men, seeing the Prophet speaking of a solemn humiliation, *They shall waile* (saith he) *the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart, the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart.*

¶ 7. Answ. This place cited out of Zachary was spoken after Solomons Temple was demolished, and Zerubbabels erected. Such separation of sexes in severall Courts in the first Temple hath no foundation in Scrip- ture, but rather thence the contrary may be collected, that all sexes and ages promiscuously met together; for, Jehosaphat is said, to have stood in the<sup>k</sup> house of the Lord with their little ones, their<sup>i</sup> wives, and their children.

How-

e Td. λαιπὴ  
ἐκείνη, γὰρ κινεῖται  
ὁ ναὸς ὁύ.Object.  
David at least  
prescribed three  
Courts.

f 1 Chr. 28. 12.

g Lib. 1. de Cælo.  
cap. 1.

h 1 Chr. 28. 12.

Court on the  
west.Some make a  
womens Court.

i Zeck. 12. 13.

The womens  
Court not  
grounded on  
Scripture.k 2 Chr. 20. 5.  
Ibid. ver. 13.

However it may be that there was anciently a partition of the outward Court per clathros & cancellos, with bar or lattice-work, into two parts, and so the women (though in the same Court) might be severally by themselves.

¶ 8. Object. There were more Courts, three at least, in *Ezekiel's* Temple; which as *Villalpandus* will have it, in all particulars was the same with *Solomons*.

¶ 9. Answer. Confessing some generall conformities, we deny, not onely the identity, but exact similitude betwixt them. It is against the nature of a Prophecy to have a retrograde motion, to bring things backward, and raise the ghosts of buildings departed, which rather looks forward, presenting things to come. *Ezekiel's* Temple had not the same body with *Solomons*, but greater, and more were the parts, and members thereof; as in due time, God willing, we shall make it to appear.

¶ 10. Object. <sup>m</sup> *Josephus* a learned Jew living in *Jerusalem* seems to add another, *Atrium Gentium*, the Court of Gentiles, or unclean persons.

¶ 11. Answer. The place quoted out of him to this purpose, will scarce bear the collection of a new Court from it. However *Josephus* was none of those <sup>n</sup> aged men, who remembering the magnificence of *Solomons*, wept when the foundation of the second Temple was laid before their eyes. I mean he was no eye-witness of the first and old Temple (being born five hundred years and more, after the dissolution thereof) and onely spake of it, either by tradition, or conjecture, and therefore his authority of no such strength, as to command our beliefe. Besides, he seems to have forgotten what formerly we cited out of him, for the narrowness of the place, not admitting more Courts in *Solomons* time. However, his eyes were so dazzled with long looking on the second Temple extant in his age, that he conformeth thereto, and confoundeth therewith *Solomons* Temple, if making any more Courts then two therein.

¶ 12. However, I dare not deny, but even this first Temple, after the death of *Solomon*, might by succeeding Kings, have another Court added therunto; namely, when by art, industry, and great expense they had raised up the valley, and gained more ground to the mountain of the house, which was so small at the first. Hereof we finde a double insinuation in Scripture:

\* 1 One, when *Jehosaphat* is said to stand in the house of the Lord before the new Court, which probably about his reign, was added to the ancient fabrick.

2 Another, when at the coronation of *Joash* *Jehoiada* gave order that the Priests <sup>p</sup> alone should come into the house of the Lord (meaning the inner-court thereby) whilst the people should be in the Courts <sup>q</sup> of the house of the Lord, the plural number there importing two Courts at the least, at that time belonging to the Temple, into which the common people had free access. But herein nothing can be positively concluded.

Where-

*Ezekiel's* Temple had more Courts.

But was not the same with *Solomons*.

Some collect another Court out of *Josephus*. *m* *Ant. lib. 1. 8. cap. 2.*

*n* *Ezra* 3. 12.

A third Court might afterwards be added

*o* 2 *Chr.* 10. 5.

*p* 2 *Chr.* 23. 6.

*q* *Ibid.* ver. 5.

Wherefore, as the sons of *Barzillai*, though Priests, yet because they found not their genealogy reckoned in the Register, were therefore removed from the priesthood, till one with *Urim* and *Thummim*, should arise to decide the controversie: so we suspend this third and new Court, as doubtfull, in our descriptions, untill some infallible Judge, on better evidence then we can produce, shall clear the title thereof.

# CHAP. VI.

## Of the Pillars in the Porch of the Temple.

¶ 1. God at the first creation, having finished the elements, and essentiall parts of the world, did afterwards furnish them with creatures suitable thereunto, no vacuity being left: so that rather then any thing should be empty, any thing will fill it. *Solomon* in like manner, having ended the main rooms of the Temple, in the next place made the furniture thereof, wherein every vessell was pregnant with heavenly mysteries; so that what the Apostle saith of the languages in the world <sup>a</sup>, none of them are without signification, was true of the smallest Utensill in the Temple, speaking much holy matter, had we dares to hear, and hearts to understand it.

¶ 2. We begin with the Porch, where the two great brazen pillars were set up, each of them <sup>b</sup> twelve Cubits in compass, (bearing a little more then four Cubits in Diameter) four <sup>c</sup> fingers thick of solid metall, and the rest hollow within, some difference appearing in the measure of their height, variously presented unto us;

1 *KING*. 7. 15.

And he cast two Pillars of brass of eighteen Cubits high a piece.

2 *CHRON*. 3. 15.

Also he made before the house two Pillars of thirty and five Cubits high.

1 To reconcile these, some have recourse to severall Cubits, common, or great; of the first measure conceiving the former mentioned in *Kings*; the latter (which were twice as big) intended in *Chronicles*.

2 Others understand the bare shaft of the Pillars to be eighteen Cubits high, besides the Chapters above, and Basis beneath them: the former being <sup>d</sup> five Cubits, and the latter so many as made the totall number thirty and five.

3 A third <sup>e</sup> sort most probably conjecture, that in *Chronicles* the height of both Pillars are counted together.

Where if any object, that eighteen and eighteen Cubits make thirty six, one more then the number in *Chronicles*; *Ribera* conceives that so much onely as appeared of these pillars are summed up, each of them having half a Cubit of their shaft lost in their height, as running in, and hid in his Chapter grafted upon it.

¶ 3. The

*r* *Ezra* 2. 62.

The expressive utensils of the Temple.

*a* 1 *Cor.* 14. 10.

The different dimensions of the Pillars reconciled.  
*b* 1 *King*. 7. 15.  
*c* 1 *Chr.* 3. 15.

*d* 1 *King*. 7. 16.

*e* *Ribera* de his qua erant in Temp. l. 2. ca. 11.

Their chapters  
how adorned.

f Prov. 25. 11.  
g 1 King. 1. 29.

b Luk. 12. 27.  
i Judg. 16. 29.

k Mat. 20. 6.

The Pillars not  
wholly hid.

l John 7. 4.

The meaning  
of the Pillars  
names.

m 1 Kin. 7. 21.

n Mat. 8. 2.

What they my-  
thically repre-  
sented.

o Gal. 2. 9.  
p Revel. 3. 12.

q Revel. 2. 10.

§ 3. The chapters of these pillars were curiously adorned with network, chain-work, and rows of pomegranats. These were but apples of brassy, whilst words spoken in due season are far more precious, being like those of gold in pictures of silver. Lillies<sup>b</sup> also were made on the top of these Chapters, wherein though Hiram might imitate the fashion of those flowers, no art could counterfeit their colours, seeing he who set him on work, even<sup>c</sup> Solomon himself in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. These pillars set in the porch did not like those two in Dagon's<sup>d</sup> Temple support the main fabrick thereof, nor was any burden born by them, but were onely (like brazen Andirons in great mens chimnies) for ornament. Let none say unto them as the master to the men in the market place, *Why stand ye here all the day idle?* seeing they were usefull in their kind, and contributed much to the beauty of the Temple.

§ 4. Others will say, these pillars were ill placed, because obscured in the porch, where few did behold them. His kindred said to our Saviour, *There is no man that doth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly.* Had Solomon for his credit intended to make the Temple appear glorious, he should not so privately have concealed these pillars in the Porch.

—*Occultæ non gratia magna columna.*

Better had they been set like the Colossus at Rhodes, or the two Columns before Saint Markes in Venice, *sub dio*, in the open aire. But here we must know, first, that Solomon intended his Temple, not so much to be seen, as to be glorious. Secondly, the door leading into the Porch, being exceeding broad, and high, these pillars were not wholly concealed, but a great part, if not all of them, was exposed to publick view through the door of the Porch.

§ 5. The Pillar standing on the right hand in the<sup>m</sup> Porch was called *Jachin*, that is, *he will stablish*; and the other on the left side *Boaz*, that is, *in him is strength*. Pity without power will be but lame to help us; Power without pity will be but deaf to hear us; whilst both together make a comfortable composition. Both these pillars we finde in a manner erected in the expression of the leper<sup>n</sup> to our Saviour:

*Jachin*, but doubtfully and conditionally, *Lord if thou wilt.*

*Boaz*, positively and absolutely, *Thou canst make me clean.*

Both these pillars there set up, signified Gods protection of the place, and the gates of hell could not prevail against that Temple, which had these pillars in the Porch thereof.

§ 6. Besides this, in a secondary sense these two did resemble eminent Saints, Ministers especially (such as James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be, yea, whom God made<sup>p</sup> pillars in his Temple) who by the Word and Sacraments direct, conduct, and admit men into the true Church. Pillars, bottomed on the basis of a firm faith, mounting up with a clear shaft of a shining life, having their persevering tops garlanded about according to Gods<sup>q</sup> promise, *Be thou faithfull unto death, and I will give thee a Crown of life.*

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Of the furniture of the Sanctuary, or Inner Temple.

§ 1. Amongst the Utensils of the Sanctuary, we first look on the Candlestick, and the light therein enables us, the better to behold all the rest. The Tabernacle had but<sup>a</sup> one, the Temple ten<sup>b</sup> Candlesticks of pure gold, (this exceeding that ten to one in lustre) five on the right side, and five on the left, each of them no doubt fashioned like that which Moses made, seven fold with a great shaft for the body in the midst, and three stems on each side branching out thereof. In some resemblance of the seven Planets, amongst which the Sun, the stock of light, stands in the midst, and three other on each side, above, and beneath it. Here we cannot but minde the reader of a foul mistake in<sup>c</sup> Josephus, who beholding these Candlesticks through a multiplying glass, in stead of ten reads ten thousand that Solomon made in his Temple. Yet we deny not, that besides these ten standing Candlesticks of gold, there were many more moveable ones, but all those made of<sup>d</sup> silver, which the Priests in the night might carry about with them. By these Candlesticks also, having lights always in them, Gods Ministers in generall were represented. For, to say, that by these seven lamps in the ten Candlesticks (threescore and ten in all) the seventy Disciples were designed, would favour of too much curiosity.

§ 2. Next we take notice of the Table of<sup>e</sup> show-bread, which Solomon made of that gold, which his Father David had peculiarly prepared for that purpose. The particular dimensions, and fashion thereof, is not mentioned in Scripture. Probably of the like form with that which Moses made in the Tabernacle, though of a far greater proportion. On this loaves were daily presented to God; Who, not out of any necessity (If I be hungry, I will not tell thee, for the<sup>f</sup> world is mine, and the fulness thereof) but free will, was pleased to accept thereof: otherwise no more needing this bread to feed, then the light of the lampes to guide him. The bread on this Table was tendered to God, partly as a *Quit-rent*, in confession that the Jews held all their food from his providence; and partly as a Type of Christ, The<sup>g</sup> bread which came down from heaven. And, as serving-men feed on the reverberations which their Masters leave, so the Priests (when new was substituted in the room of the former) ate those loaves which were taken away. Not pretending with<sup>h</sup> Bels Priests, that their God eat up, what they secretly devoured themselves; but by license from him, they openly avouched their lawfull repast thereupon.

§ 3. But the most eminent utensill in the Holy, was the Altar of incense, made by Moses in the Tabernacle, two<sup>i</sup> cubits high, and four square; namely, with a cubit in the length, and another in the breadth thereof. Proportionable enough for that purpose, no sacrifices of bulk being to be offered thereon, but onely sweet odours (much whereof might lie in

S f

little

Ten Candel-  
sticks in the  
Temple.

a Exod. 37. 17.  
b 1 King. 7. 49.

c Anti. lib. 8. c. 1.

d 1 Chr. 18. 15.

e Luk. 10. 1.

The Table of  
Shew-bread.  
f 1 King. 7. 49.  
g 1 Chr. 18. 16.

h Psal. 50. 12.

i Joh. 6. 41.

k Hist. Bel. v. 7.

The Altar of  
incense.  
l Exod. 30. 2.

m1 Chr. 18. 18.

n 1 King. 6. 20.

o Ibid. ver. 22.

p 1 King. 7. 48.

q 2 Chr. 4. 1.

Placed in the Holy.

r Exod. 40. 26.

s Exod. 30. 7.

t 1 Chr. 24. 10.

Luk. 1. 9.

Luk. 1. 9. &amp; 11.

u Heb. 9. 3.

Scripture to the contrary answered.

w See and endeavour to understand him, Parall. lib. 3. p. 27.

x Didact. in locum.

y Num. 16. 18.

&amp; 46.

z Levit. 16. 12.

a De iis quaerant in Templo. lib. 5. cap. 8.

little space) and *spirituall spices* (as I may term them) which took up but smal room therein. *Dauids* expresse care provided *refined gold* for this Altar of incense. And no doubt, *Solomon*, the Executour of his Will, performed it accordingly. For, when it is said, that he *covered the Altar with Cedar*, and that hee *overlaid the whole Altar* (elsewhere *made the Altar*) which was by the Oracle with gold; it can refer to none other, but this Altar of incense; seeing, that for burnt sacrifices, was made<sup>q</sup> of brasse. It seems that, when *Solomon* made the Holy in the Temple, far larger then that in the Tabernacle, and when every implement therein (to make the furniture proportionable to the room) commenced and took an higher degree of glory and greatness; then he cased the old Altar of incense with Cedar, and overlaid the same with gold, to be but the Basis and Pedestall of a greater Altar, which for the same purpose he advanced thereupon.

§ 4. As for the position of this Altar, that it was not set in the Oracle or most Holy place, but onely in the Holy, or inward Temple, may by the ensuing arguments be demonstrated.

- 1 The text saith expressly, *Moses* put it in the tent of the congregation before the vaile.
- 2 The incense thereon was to be perpetuall, renewed every morning, and therefore it could not be in *Sancto Sanctorum*, which was penetrable but once a year for the high Priest.
- 3 *Zacharias* an inferiour Priest (as of the eighth order, or course of *Abiah*) incapable to enter the Holy of Holies, officiated on this Altar of incense.

Greater therefore is the difficulty, that, notwithstanding the premises so plain to the contrary, the Authour to the Hebrews, placeth it in the Holy of Holies, "And after the second vaile, the Tabernacle, which is called the Holiest of all, which had the golden censer, and the Ark of the Covenant &c."

§ 5. All that our best endeavours can perform herein, is onely to present the severall solutions, learned men produce to the present difficulty.

- 1 *Junius*<sup>w</sup> placeth this Altar within the vail, and without the Sanctuary, in so strange a posture, that scarcely either Jewish or Christian Tactics of Temple-implements, will admit thereof.
- 2 Others<sup>x</sup> by the golden censer [*θυμιατήριον*] understand not this Altar of Incense, but that eminent censer of *Aaron* used by him in his contest with *Korah*, which they conceive (though omitted by *Moses*) preserved with his Budding rod, as a memoriall in the Holy of Holies.
- 3 Others understand that<sup>z</sup> Censer which the high Priest once a year carried thereinto full of incense, and which for the time being was in the Holy of Holies, namely during the high Priest his remaining therein.
- 4 *Ribera*,<sup>a</sup> expounding it properly of the Altar of incense, avoucheth, that the Holy of Holies had the golden censer, not, quoad situm, but,

quoad

quoad usum; not within the compass, but command thereof, as more immediately subservient thereunto.

Indeed this Altar of incense peculiarly belonged to the anniversary solemnity of the Holy of Holies, upon the hornes whereof<sup>b</sup> once a year, the high Priest with the blood of the sin-offering (sacrificed no doubt on the brazen Altar without, but) sprinkled here, made an atonement for the people.

§ 6. So much for the Utensils of the Holy, onely we will adde, that whereas the Table of shew-bread, and Altar of incense were made by *Moses* with<sup>c</sup> staves and rings, to make them more portable on the Priests shoulders; probably *Solomon* omitted the same as superfluous, when now settled in a fixed residence. Except any will say, that as the Israelites (when peaceably possessed of their country) were still enjoined to eat the Passover with<sup>d</sup> staves in their hands, to preserve the memory of their journey at the first institution thereof: so these Utensils, even in the Temple, continued their staves about them, in memoriall of their long pilgrimage, and late coming home to their constant habitation.

## CHAP. VIII.

## Of the vessels in the Holy of Holies.

§ 1. **P**As we now intq the Holy of Holies, into which the high Priest onely entered once a year; finding three gradations in their religious service, which waited on the Temple;

- 1 Hourly attendance in the outward Courts: where many (Porters especially) watched all houres of day, and night.
- 2 Daily in the Holy: where lighting lampes, and burning incense were quotidian duties.
- 3 Weekly in the same place, where new shew-bread was substituted every<sup>e</sup> Sabbath day.
- 4 Yearly in the Holy of Holies; open onely to the anniversary entring of the high Priest.

This was a little house well filled with mysterious vessels. And for the main, we may observe, that, although *Solomon* altered, and enlarged the Utensils in the Holy and outward Courts, yet in the Holy of Holies, he made use of those numerically vessels of *Moses* his making, without any addition, or alteration: as at the first formed so exactly, and fitted so suitably to the privacy of the place, that it had been presumption to new modell them, whose perfection was uncapable of any higher improvement.

§ 2. Yet *Solomon* for the more magnificence, added two Cherubims, for the matter, dimensions, position, and use thereof, distinguished from those of *Moses* his making.

- 1 *Moses* made his of pure gold<sup>f</sup> of beaten work, whilest *Solomons* were of<sup>g</sup> Olive-tree within, but overlaid with gold.
- 2 Both the former had but two cubits and an half in length (as onely

S f 2

adequate

b Exod. 30. 19.

No slaves on the Altar in the Temple.

c Exod. 25. 27. &amp; 30. ver. 5.

d Exod. 12. 11. e Yet disused in Christs time.

Why *Solomon* made no alteration in the Utensils of the Holy of Holies.

a Levit. 24. 8.

Solomons additional Cherubims.

b Exod. 37. 6, 7.

c 1 Kin. 6. 23. 30

d Exod. 39.6.

e 1 King. 6. 25.

adequate to the <sup>d</sup> length of the Mercy-seat ) whereas each of Solomons Cherubims was ten <sup>e</sup> cubits in height, the greatest gallantry of the whole Temple.

3 Moses his Cherubims lay on the Mercy-seat, both whose wings turned inward, met together, whilst Solomons were set on the floor, whose four wings stretched outwards to the full length, extended to the whole breadth of the Holy of Holies.

4 Moses his Cherubims with their wings shadowed the Mercy-seat; Solomons, like a golden arch, overshadowed those Cherubims; so that in the Holy of Holies there was a little Hierarchy, Angels above Angels therein.

Wonder not that whilst Moses his Cherubims were of Massie gold ( bearing best proportion to the purity, and incorporeity of the Angelicall Nature ) that Solomons should be but overlaid with gold, having Olive-tree within them. For so vast were their dimensions [ ten cubits or thirty foot high ] that if of solid gold, a little land of Ophir might have lain within that compass. And being to be made hollow, perchance it was necessary that some wood for stiffening should be put within them. These Cherubims were the most gorgeous and costly ornaments in all the Temple, and probably were embezeled by the covetous Babylonians at the captivity, and never brought back again, because onely essentiall <sup>f</sup> vessels, and not all the ornaments of State, were restored, and placed in the second Temple. To return to the Mercy-seat, under it: the Ark of the Covenant was placed, and the Tables written with Gods own finger, were put therein.

¶ 3. But here appeareth some contradiction, betwixt the furniture of the Ark of the Covenant, as described in the Old and New Testament.

1 King. 8.9. & 2 Chron. 5. 10.

Hebrews 9. 4.

There was nothing in the Ark, save the two tables of stone, which Moses put there at Horeb.

And the Ark of the Covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein was the golden pot that had manna & Aarons rod that budded, & the tables of the Covenant.

Behold here the Ark filled ( not to say crowded ) by the Apostle with other implements; which the Old Testament onely a Repository for the Tables of the Covenant.

¶ 4. Amongst the many answers tendered by learned men, in solution to this difficulty, none in my opinion so satisfactory, as what <sup>g</sup> Ribera first bringeth, and <sup>h</sup> Junius ( otherwise in judgement much different from him ) approveth, and enlargeth. Namely, that those words of Saint Paul, Wherein was the golden pot &c. <sup>i</sup> Εν τῇ σκευῇ τοῦ χρυσοῦ, relates not to <sup>j</sup> καὶ τὸν θυσιαστήριον the Ark ( though last named ) but to <sup>k</sup> τὸ σκηνώμα the Tabernacle, called, The holiest of all in the precedent verse: it being confessed of all hands, that the foresaid pot of Manna, and Aarons rod ( though not within the concavity of the Ark ) were within the compass of the Oracle, or, Most holy place. Now, that the propriety of the tongue will bear it out, that the Relative sometime refers not to the next immediatly, but more remote Antecedent, many instances are alledged for the proof thereof.

CHAP.

## CHAP. IX.

Of the vessels in the Priests Court.

¶ 1. S O much for the Utensils in the covered Temple. Proceed we now into the Priests Court, and there first finde the brazen Altar, having twenty <sup>a</sup> cubits in length, as much in breadth, and ten in the height thereof. Now, although Solomon made ten candlesticks, ten lavers, ten &c. yet he confined himself to one Altar of incense, one Altar of sacrifice, ( multiplying of Altars hearing ill in Scripture, as suspicious of Idolatry ) but whether therein pointing at Christ our onely Mediator, or at the unity of the Church, let others dispute.

¶ 2. Now seriously considering this Altar, we meet with many wonders therein. First, that being set *sub dio*, in the open aire, it is strange that rain ( presumed sometimes to fall in great plenty, with great violence ) did not extinguish the fire thereof. Secondly, seeing continuall fire was kept there, it is wonder, that the whole Court ( as the Chimney-generall thereof ) was not turned Tawny-More, if not Black-More with the constant soot, smutiness, and smoking thereof. Thirdly, it is strange, that in so short time, so many sacrifices could be consumed, within the compass of so small a place; especially at the dedication of the Temple, when, <sup>b</sup> sacrificing Sheep and Oxen that could not be told, nor numbered for multitude. Lastly, it is admirable, that in a Climate so hot, and place so populous, no putrefaction did arise from the blood, fat, offall, and ordure of so many beasts slain there, to the infecting of the Priests, and people thereabouts. We know how noisome, and offensive slaughter-houses in Sommer, are in great Cities; insomuch that Tertio Richards *secundi* a motion was made, that no Butcher should kill any flesh within London, but at Knights-bridge, or some such distant place from the walls of the City.

¶ 3. But under favour I conceive, the true satisfying of these difficulties depends on the right understanding of the nature, or rather the supernaturall qualities of the fire on the Altar. It was not common, or culinary fire, but such as <sup>d</sup> came down from heaven: which ( amongst other peculiar properties wherewith it was endowed ) was so far from being quenched by rain, or water, that it would quickly lick it up, though <sup>e</sup> a trench, containing twelve barrells, were filled therewith: as in the sacrifice of Elijah ( fetching fire from the same originall ) it came to pass. Secondly, such celestiall flame, being of a more clarified, and refined substance, left not any suffocating smoke, or sooty feculency behind it. Thirdly, being sent from heaven not to dally, but dispatch the work ( God employs no slugs on his errands ) it made speedy riddance of the matter in hand, and consumed the sacrifice of a sudden. We know how quickly lightning ( though not the same, much of kin to the fire on

S F 3

One onely Altar.

a 2 Chr. 4. 1.

b 1 King. 8. 5.

c Stowes Survey of London. p. 340.

Unwondered if the nature of the fire be considered.

d 2 Chr. 7. 1.

e 1 King. 18. 38.

f Ezra 1.9.

g Ascending contradiction stated.

And the same satisfied.  
f De iis quæ erant in Templo. lib. 2. cap. 2.  
g In his parallelis on Heb.9.



[Hsa. 29. 1.

the Altar) will turn any thing that resists it, into ashes. Hereupon, some conceive, that by *Ariel*, that is, *Gods Lion*, in the <sup>1</sup> Prophet, the *Altar in the Temple* is meant. A voracious Lion indeed, which with *Pharaoh's* lean kine, devoured many thousands of cattell, and was no whit the fatter for the same. Lastly, such heavenly fire was a great preservative against infection, and the purgative nature thereof, swept away much putrefaction, which otherwise would have proved very noisome.

The brazen Sea,

2 1 King. 7. 23.

\* 1 King. 7. 26.

1 2 Chr. 4. 5.

¶ 4. Pass we now from the *fire*, to the *water*: from the *Altar*, to the *Molten sea*. A worthy vessell this was, of solid brass; five cubits high, and ten over from side to side, being <sup>6</sup> round all about, and thirty cubits in compass, containing two thousand *Baths*: \* namely, as they filled it, but *two parts of three* for ordinary use, leaving a third part for empty *Margin* in the top. Otherwise were it filled brimfull, it would in all receive *three* <sup>†</sup> thousand *Baths*, where the totall capacity thereof is computed. Therefore called a *Sea* from the large containt thereof (and not much unlike the *Caspian sea*, for the circular form, and entireness thereof) having its brim wrought about with *lily-work*, and it stood upon twelve oxen, which by four severall Threes respected the quarters of the world.

How supplied with water,  
b Ecclef. 1. 7.

¶ 5. But now the question will be, How this vast vessell was furnished with water? *Solomon*, speaking of the Ocean, <sup>h</sup> *All the rivers* (saith he) *run into the sea*; but, how this artificial *sea*, was supplied with any water by peoples industry, is a considerable question; the Temple of *Jerusalem* being so highly situated on a mountain. Here the *Rabbins* tell us of a Well <sup>i</sup> *Etam*, some distance hence; whence the water was conveyed in pipes, so that the Temple had it always in great abundance. We confess, there was a <sup>k</sup> city, and <sup>l</sup> rock of *Etam* in the Tribe of *Simeon*: near to which a miraculous fountain issued in the days of *Samson*, to quench his thirst, out of the *jawbone of an Ass*. And it seems, the *Ghost* of this fountain did *walk* in the brains of the *Rabbins*, when first they invented this tradition. But, this *Etam*, being full forty miles from *Jerusalem*, was likely to afford them little water, for the replenishing of this *Molten sea*. Rather we beleeve, that the *Gibeonites*, or *Nethinims*, whose office it was to be <sup>m</sup> drawers of water for the Congregation, out of the fountain of *Siloam*, or *Pool of Bethesda* hard by, filled this *Sea*, and furnished all other Lavatories, and Offices about the Temple, with that necessary element. Yea, probably there were some wells within the verge of the Temple, seeing *Jerusalem* is characted by *Strabo*, an Heathen writer, to be <sup>πὸ τοῦ ἑνὸς ποταμοῦ</sup>, well watered within it self, though without the walls it wanted the conveniency thereof. And, which is the main, in *Ezekiels* description of the Temple, which one may term *A visionarie varnish on an historicall ground-work*, being a literall truth mystically much improved, we finde, the waters <sup>n</sup> issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward, which swelled to a miraculous proportion. Now, though the increase, and

m Isth. 9. 27.

n Ezek. 47. 1.

i Maimony in  
Bialb Stridof.  
per 5. & Talm.  
Jerus in Ioua  
per. 3. fol. 41.  
k 1 Chr. 4. 32.  
l Iudg. 15. 11.  
& 19.

overflowing of such streams, was extraordinary, and propheticall; yet surely the fountain thereof was reall, and naturall, importing some springs in the Temple, whence the *Nethinims* did fill this *Molten sea*, and all other vessels with water, designed for the Priests to <sup>o</sup> wash themselves therein.

o 2 Chr. 4. 6.

The ten Lavers.  
p Ibidem.

¶ 6. Having thus dispatched the *Molten sea*, the ten <sup>p</sup> *Lavers* (being as it were but so many *little lakes*) will quickly be described. In the *Tabernacle* none of these were extant, as appointed for the washing of sacrifices: (for, that single Laver made by *Moses* for the Priests service, answered onely to the *Molten sea*) whereby it appears, that *Solomon*, not onely made in his Temple, vessels more in number, and bigger in degree, but also other in kind, then were in the *Tabernacle*, to fill and furnish the magnificence thereof. These *Lavers* of brass contained forty *Baths* apiece, each set on his *bas* with wheels, for their more convenient removall, though generally their station was *five on the one side*, and *five on the other* in the Court of the Priests, and east of the covered Temple.

Utensils of the  
outward court.  
q 2 Chr. 6. 13.

r 2 Chr. 23. 13.

¶ 7. In the outward Court, or Court of *Israel* many (no doubt) were the Utensils thereof. As that *brazen* <sup>a</sup> *scaffold* made by *Solomon* for the King to stand, and pray upon, the same (as *Tremellius* conceives) with the *Kings* <sup>i</sup> *Pillar*: with the Pulpits and desks, wherein the Priests expounded the law to the people. But as for the remainder of the vessels of the Temple, with the manyfold traditions concerning them, the Reader is referred to the learned paines of my industrious friend Mr. *John Lightfoot*: who, as I understand, intends an entire Treatise thereof. Far be it from me, that our pens should fall out, like the heardsmen <sup>f</sup> of *Lot*, and *Abraham*, the land being not able to bear them both, that they might dwell together. No such want of room in this subject, being of such latitude, and receipt, that both we, and hundreds more, busied together therein, may severally lose our selves in a subject of such capacity. The rather because we embrace severall courses in this our Description, it being my desire, and delight, to stick onely to the written word of God, whilest my worthy friend takes in the choicest *Rabbinicall*, and *Talmudicall* relations, being so well seen in those studies, that it is questionable, whether his skill, or my ignorance, be the greater therein.

f Gen. 13. 6.

## CHAP. X.

Of things deposited in the Chambers, and outward Courts of the Temple.

Rooms for the keeping of Salt.

a Mark 9.49.

b Josh. 15.62.

And for severall musickall instruments.

c Psal. 22.  
\* Others apply it to Christ.

d Psal. 46.  
e Ainsworth Annot. ibidem.

f Psal. 8.8.1.84.

g 2 Sam. 6.10.  
h 1 Chr. 15.21.

i Psal. 56.

k Isa. 38.14.  
l Psal. 53.

m Psal. 58.

n Ainsworth in locum.

o Psal. 9.

p 2 Sam. 12.19.

¶ 1. Proceed we now to the outward Courts of the Temple, whose Chambers were severally employed for sundry uses: as for the laying up of Tithes, First-fruits, Wood, Salt, and other Requisites for the sacrifices. Of this last a mass was spent in the Temple, seeing no offering was<sup>a</sup> acceptable without it. The best was, Judea could well afford to spare plenty thereof for Gods service, who had bestowed such store thereof upon it, that there was a place called the<sup>b</sup> City of Salt in the Tribe of Judah.

¶ 2. Other rooms were employed, to contain the many instruments used in the Temple. Some of whose names we finde mentioned in the titles of severall Psalmes, solemnly set to be sung upon them, though so many authours so many mindes in expounding their names and qualities, we will onely insist on what we conceive most probable.

- 1 <sup>c</sup> Ajeleth \* Shabar: or, The hinde of the morning. Probably some early instrument (as the going about of the Waites in some places) bringing tydings of the morning, and giving men notice to rise.
- 2 <sup>d</sup> Alamoth; which literally may be rendered <sup>e</sup> Virginales, or Maiden-instruments, with high and shrill notes; acuta symphonia, saith Tremellius.
- 3 <sup>f</sup> Gittith; A personall instrument, appropriated to the posterity of <sup>g</sup> Obed-Edom the Gittite, an excellent <sup>h</sup> Master of musick, thence taking its denomination.
- 4 <sup>i</sup> Jonath Elem, Rechokim. By some rendered appellatively, The dumbe Dove in far places. By others conceived an instrument of sad, and dolefull musick, I did mourn as a Dove; saith dying <sup>k</sup> Hezekiah.
- 5 <sup>l</sup> Mahalath; which Ainsworth interpreteth, sickness, or infirmity, and conceiveth it a kind of wind-instrument.
- 6 <sup>m</sup> Mahalah-leannoth. The same with the former, but with this addition, to <sup>n</sup> sing by turnes, which is, when alternately one part answereth another in singing.
- 7 <sup>o</sup> Mutb-labben. The Chaldee interpreteth it, for The death of the Son (as if it were some cheerfull instrument made by David to comfort himself after the death of his <sup>p</sup> child) whilst others conceive it a kind of tune, like to that which we call the Counter-tenor.

8 <sup>q</sup> Neginah

- 8 <sup>q</sup> Neginah. A manuell instrument, <sup>r</sup> Nagan being properly to play with the hand.
- 9 <sup>s</sup> Neginoth, a consort of the former.
- 10 <sup>t</sup> Nehiloth: being wind-instruments, (Chalil being used for a pipe) as Flutes, Cornets, and Trumpets.
- 11 <sup>u</sup> Sheminith; an Harp, or instrument of eight strings: conceived (no doubt) very complete in its kind, untill (as there is daily acceffion and improvement in artificiall inventions) an instrument of ten <sup>x</sup> strings got the credit from it, as of more absolute perfection.
- 12 <sup>y</sup> Shofhannim. Which amongst flowers is the Lily with six leaves, but amongst instruments, an Harp with so many strings.
- 13 <sup>z</sup> Shushan-Eduth. The same with the former, with the addition of the Testimony, as used at the witnessling of some great solemnity.

Expect not here from me a Panegyrick in praise of Musick (either in it self, or reference to Gods service) though in Scripture appearing instrumentall to qualifie <sup>a</sup> evill, and invite <sup>b</sup> good spirits; heighten devotion both in Men and Angels: seeing Charity, and Melody, Loving, and Singing is almost all we finde exprest of Celestiall happines. Nor can any truly tax Musick, as the children their mates in the market place, <sup>c</sup> We have piped, and yee have not danced; we have mourned, and yee have not lamented: seeing such the sociableness of Musick, it conformes it selfe to all companies, both in mirth, and mourning, complying to improve that passion, with which it findes the Auditours most affected. In a word, it is an invention which might have becomed a Son of Seth, to have been the father thereof: Though better it was, that <sup>d</sup> Cains great-grand-child should have the credit first to finde it, then the world the unhappines longer to have wanted it.

¶ 3. In other Chambers the standards of all measures were carefully kept. Thus we finde the inferiour Levites, whose office was to waite on the sons of Aaron, in severall services; and amongst other of their employments, they had a superintendency over <sup>e</sup> all manner of measures and sizes. Let none conceive this beneath the calling of the Levites, to be so meanly busied; seeing in all ages something of sacredness hath been conceived in weights, God himself (who hath ordered all things in <sup>f</sup> measure, and number, and weight) being justly reputed the supreme Clarke of the Market; for, All the <sup>g</sup> weights of the bag are his work. And, as God is accounted the first founder, the Levites were esteemed the fittest keepers of measures, presumed men of much integrity, which willingly would not falsifie, and deprave the same. Besides, an essentiall part of the sacrifices consisted in the pars quota, in the exact quantity of the meale,

q Psal. 61.  
r 1 Sam. 19.9.

s Psal. 4.

t Psal. 5.

u Isa. 5.12.

x Psal. 12.

y 1 Sal. 30.2.  
& 144.9.

z Psal. 45.

a Psal. 60.

b 1 Sam. 16.23.  
c 1 King. 3.15.

d Mar. 11.17.

e Gen. 4.21.

f Measures why kept in the Temple.

g 1 Chr. 23.29.

h Wisd. 11.20.

i Prov. 16.11.

Measures of Application.

b 1er. 5. 2. 21.

i Exod. 28. 16.

k Ezek. 40. 5.

l Psal. 16. 6.

Of Capacity for dry things.

m 1 King. 6. 25.

n Ibid.

o Exod. 16. 16.

p Ruth 2. 17.

q Zech. 5. 7.

r Ruth 2. 16.

s Isa. 5. 10.

t Hosea 3. 2.

meale, oyle &c. in their offerings, and therefore the Levites were highly concerned to be skilfull in measures, as constantly conversant in the criticalness thereof.

¶ 4. Their measures were of a double nature, either of Application, or of Capacity. Of the former these the principall,

1 *אֶפְהָי* *A Ephah*, *breadth*, which in round reckoning (though not exactly) passed for an inch.

2 *אֶמְנָה* *Emnah*, *Palmus*, *A span*. Whereof the lesser contained three inches; the bigger was the distance betwixt the thumb, and little finger extended.

3 *אֶמְנָה* *A Cubit*, of the severall kindes whereof largely before.

4 *אֶמְנָה* *A Reed*, used to measure buildings, containing fix Cubits, and an hand-breadth in the length thereof.

Here of purpose (because ignorant of the exact proportion thereof) we pass by the *חֵבֶל* *Chebel* (whence our English *Cable*) being a *Rope*, or line to measure ground therewith: so that by a Metonymic, sometimes it is taken for the inheritance it self, *The lines are fallen to me in pleasant places*.

¶ 5. Measures of capacity follow, being either to mete things dry, liquid, or both. Dry things were measured by

1 The *Kab*, answering unto (in default of accurate correspondencies, we must pitch on the English measure next thereunto) our *Quart*, the fourth part whereof [our double Gill] of *Doves dung*, was at the siege of *Samaria* sold for five pieces of silver.

2 *אֶמְנָה* *Omer*. It was the daily Ordinary of *Manna* for a man, and contained well-nigh a pottle, or two quarts.

3 *אֶפְהָי* *Ephah*. The just quantity that *Ruth* gleaned in a day. Concerning this measure let these following Scriptures be observed, lest similitude of sound betray us to a great mistake:

1 *An Omer is the tenth part of an Ephah*. Exod. 16. 36.

2 *The Ephah is the tenth part of an Homer*. Ezek. 45. 11.

It was in fashion shallow, and broad, (so that a woman might sit in the compass thereof) and contained halfe a bushell, and a pottle; wherefore *Boaz* his bounty concurred with *Ruth* her diligence in making so good a day's work.

4 *אֶמְנָה* *Homer*; that is, *The lading of Asse*, being five bushels, and five gallons. God threatneth in his Prophet, that, *The seed of an Homer should yeeld but an Ephah*, that is, their grain should so decrease, they should onely reap the tithe of what they had sown. The half of an *Homer* was called a *Lethec*.

Here

Here we wittingly omit the *Seah*, because unsatisfied in the content thereof; though surely it must be much more; then what a learned man makes it, stinting it to a gallon, and an half: for, by that proportion no incredible plenty, or cheapness was prophesied in *Samaria*, when a *Seah of fine flour* should be sold for a *shekel* (or an English half-crown) which is according to the rate of a *Maik* the bushell; dear enough of all conscience for poor people to purchase.

¶ 6. As for Measures for Liquids, we first pitch on an *Hin*; whereof frequent mention in Scripture (as also of the *half*, *third*, *fourth*, and *sixth* part thereof) and contained three English Quarts. Next it we take notice of the *Bath*, being just of the same capacity with the *Ephah*, and the tenth part of an *Homer*, as the Prophet himself hath computed it, that is, *four gallons and an half*. By which account the *Molten sea*, which held three thousand *Baths*, contained thirteen thousand five hundred gallons.

¶ 7. Amongst mixt measures the *Cor* deserveth especiall notice, used both

for 1 Liquid. \* *The Cor of Oyle*.

for 2 Arid. *Kapos oiro*, *Cor of wheat*.

The *Cor* was (as may be collected from the Prophet) just the same quantity with the *Homer* (as in the best English, *Bushell*, and *Strike* are severall names for the same measure) save that the *Cor* was common to both, the *Homer* appropriated to liquid commodities.

¶ 8. To measures might be added the gage of *Barrels*, and *Firkins*; as also all *Weights* and *Coines*, as *Gerals*, *Half Shekels*, *Shekels of the Sanctuary*, (so called, as some will have it, because the Standart thereof was kept in the Sanctuary, whilst others make it double to the common *Shekel*) *Drams*, *Pounds*, *Talents*, whereof largely heretofore. All which we leave in the Levites safe custody, being confident, that they will very carefully keep them, from ever coming into the fingers of such covetous wretches, who would willingly make *The Ephah small*, and the *Shekel great*, and falsifie the ballances by deceit; especially, if the Originals of both were but once in their absolute disposal thereof.

¶ 9. There were also Books kept in the Temple; of which the Autograph of the law was most remarkable, by command from *Moses* to be placed in the side of the Ark of the Covenant, that is, by the side (as some expound it) in a coffer by it self made for that purpose. But others conceive the performance hereof neglected after *Moses* his decease (before which time it could not conveniently be done, *Deuteronomy* not being fully finished till after his death) and this book deposited, not in the *Holy of Holies* but in some outward place amongst the treasures of the Temple: Alledging in confirmation hereof, how *Hilkiah the high Priest*, sent to seek out and sum up the silver for repairing of Gods house, found (what in *David's* and

u Godwin in  
Moses & Aaron.  
lib. 6. ca. 9.

w 1 King. 7. 1.

For liquids.

x Numb. 15. 9.

y Ibid. ver. 6.

z Numb. 28. 5.

a Ezek. 4. 11.

b Ezek. 45. 14.

\* 2 Chr. 4. 52

The Cor.

\* Ezek. 45. 14.

† Luk. 16. 7.

c Ezek. 45. 14.

Barrels and

Coins.

d 1 Kin. 18. 33.

e Iohn. 2. 6.

f Exod. 38. 24.

g In Descrip.  
of Solomon's  
Temple.

b Amos 8. 5.

Book of the  
Law where  
kept.

i Deut. 1. 26.

k Ainsworth in  
locum.

l 1 King. 22. 4.

<sup>m</sup> P<sup>sal</sup>. 119. 72  
<sup>n</sup> 1 King. 22. 8.

Other books  
in the Temple.

<sup>a</sup> Job. 19. 23.

<sup>p</sup> Josh. 18. 9.

Refectories for  
the Priests.

<sup>q</sup> Levit. 24. 8.

<sup>r</sup> Josh. 9. 12.

<sup>f</sup> Mat. 4. 4.

An Armory  
in the Temple.

<sup>t</sup> Mat. 6. 20.

<sup>u</sup> Chr. 23. 9.

<sup>w</sup> Ibidem.

and all good mens valuation is dearer then <sup>m</sup> gold and silver) the <sup>n</sup> book of the Law, hid in some treasury within the verge of the Temple. But probably this book was originally placed in the *Holy of Holies*, which afterwards, when the Temple-service in the Idolatrous days of *Ahaz*, and *Manasseh* was turned upside down, might fall out of the proper position thereof, into another place.

§ 10. Other books (no doubt) were kept by the Priests (Scribes, whereof many amongst them, and books being relatives) though their Libraries could not be so numerous in volumes, the Art of printing not being then invented. Wherefore, when we read in *Job*, a most ancient authour, *Oh that they were printed in a book!* the mystery of the Press is not meant thereby, but letters written in deep and large characters. And amongst all other books most likely it is, that, that book of the <sup>p</sup> description of the land into seven parts by lot, as of publick concernment, daily use, and divine institution, was preferred in the Temple; like our *Domes-day* book in England, which some Criticks will have so called (not because all lands are arraigned to appear therein as at a General Judgment, but) *quasi domus Dei*, or *Gods-house* book, where the originall thereof, was anciently intrusted.

§ 11. The Refectories must not be forgotten, being roomes, wherein the Priests had their repast on hallowed food. Amongst all whose fare, we most admire at the *Shew-bread*; that, being shifted but <sup>a</sup> once a week by Gods command, it did not contract corruption, grow hard, and dry; good onely for the *Gibeonites* to cheat the *Israelites*, with the <sup>r</sup> mouldiness thereof. This the *Rabbins* ascribe to miracle, the same command, which enjoined it to be set there, preserving it from putrefaction; that nothing might lose ought of its goodness, which is exactly ordered according to Gods direction. Thus, as *Man liveth not by bread alone*: so bread lasteth not onely by naturall causes, but <sup>f</sup> by every word which proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

§ 12. And now (to conclude all fast and firme) there was also an Armory in the Temple, well provided with weapons, to guard the Treasure therein. For, seeing it is the privilege of heaven alone, that there <sup>t</sup> *Theeves cannot break through, and steal*; the provident Princes of the *Jewes* thought not fit to entrust so much wealth without Ammunition to defend it, seeing no place so sacred as to secure it self from sacriledge. *David* provided <sup>u</sup> *Speares, and bucklers, and shields for that purpose*, as if foreseeing in his Prophetick spirit, that in after ages, a distressed Prince [*Joash*] extracted from his loines, should, by Gods blessing, and the assistance of those <sup>w</sup> weapons, recover his rightfull throne from the unjust usurpation of [*Athaliah*] an Idolatrous intruders therein.

CHAP.

# CHAP. XI.

The additionall Utensils of the Temple after  
the days of Solomon.

§ 1. **M**Any other instruments were added to the Temple, after *Solomons* death, by succeeding Kings, as occasion did require. Amongst which, we must take especiall notice of that Chest, which in the reign of King *Jeboash*, was made by *Jeboiada* the high-Priest, to receive the peoples free-offerings for the repair of the Temple.

§ 2. It may seem strange, that the Temple built so substantially at the first, of the most solid materialls, should in so short a time of an hundred and fifty years, run so far to ruine, as to need so costly reparation. But, we must know, it stood without shelter, high on a mount, exposed to tempests, and in the last seven years of wicked *Athaliahs* reign (gray hairs are multiplyed on men, more by afflictions, then old age) besides neglect of reparation, did <sup>a</sup> meet with despightfull defacing thereof. *Jeboash* therefore resolves to amend the decays therein, as indeed he stood obliged, both in credit, and conscience; for, seeing the Temple had formerly been the nursing-mother to *Jeboash*, well might *Jeboash* be the nursing-father to the Temple; who now did onely <sup>b</sup> *αποδυναμι τὰ τροφεία*, pay for his feeding and breeding, who six years <sup>b</sup> had his preservation, and his education therein.

§ 3. The care of the work, was at first committed to the charge of the *Levites* in generall, though it thrived not under their managing thereof, so that in the twenty third year of the reign of King *Jeboash*, they had not repaired the <sup>c</sup> *breaches of the house*. We can not be so uncharitable, as to conceive, they embez'led the monies appointed for that purpose, but rather impute their slow proceedings herein, either to

- 1 The unhappines usually attending great undertakings, few effectually advancing that work, wherein all are equally intrusted. Or else,
- 2 Being every one to receive money of their own <sup>d</sup> acquaintance, some carnall indulgence might be used therein to retard the business.
- 3 Receiving small sums of severall persons, they were insensible in the taking, and inconsiderable in their laying out.
- 4 Repairing was out of the *Levites* element, having no dexterity therein; and we know, that Ministers, and Church-wardens are two distinct employments.

Hereupon the *Levites* by King *Jeboash* are called, checked, commanded to forbear farther collection of money, and some other particular persons deputed for that purpose, who had more care, skill, and success to order the matter.

T c

§ 4. To

The Chest  
which *Jeboiada*  
the Priest made.

How the Tem-  
ple so much  
ruined in so  
short a time.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Chr. 24. 7.

<sup>b</sup> 2 Chr. 22. 12.

*Levites* why  
backward in  
repairing the  
Temple.

<sup>c</sup> 2 King. 12. 7.

<sup>d</sup> 2 King. 12. 5.

The fashion  
and placing of  
Corban.  
e 2 King. 12. 9.

f Ibidem.

g Mar. 6. 3.

h Mar. 7. 11.

Abaz bis Dial.

k 2 King. 20. 9.

l Mat. 16. 3.

Adrichomius his  
conceit concern-  
ing this Dial.

m In quarta  
parte Templi.

n Fecit ex altari  
Holocaustiario  
o 2 King. 16. 17.

¶ 4. To this end a chest was devised, with an hole<sup>c</sup> bored in the lid thereof, and appointed to receive the free-gifts of those who would contribute to so pious a work. It was placed very handy, and convenient for such as went up to sacrifice, to cast in their benevolence, being set<sup>d</sup> beside the Altar on the right side in the outward-court as one came into the House of the Lord. Perchance our Saviour reflected on the position of this chest so fit for dexterous Benefactors, when advising in giving of almes, Let<sup>e</sup> not thy left hand know what thy right doth. In this chest were mens charities cast, and kept till amounting to a great sum, (and then the breaches of the Temple were perfectly repaired therewith) and in after-ages, it was called *Corban*, which name sometimes signifieth the<sup>h</sup> gift it self, sometimes the vessell receiving it, which was the pattern (not to say parent) of the *poor-mens-boxes* in our modern Parish-Churches.

¶ 5. Here we must not forget that Diall of *Abaz* (in those days, no doubt, a master-piece of art) whereton the Sun miraculously went back ten<sup>k</sup> degrees, in token that *Hezekiahs* life should goe forward fifteen degrees. Some conceive this Dial, not drawn on the outside of any wall, or house, but contrived within a winding stair-case, so that every step thereof bare proportion to the distance of an houre: but whether this fancy may be reconciled to art, be it referred to the judicious in dialling. However it was made, we shall scarce meet with a Dial more ancient in any authour, which many years after retained the name of *Abaz* the erectour thereof. But for all this Dial, *Abaz* was one of those who could not discern<sup>l</sup> the signes of the times, nor perceive the day of his visitation; how his kingdome, being past the flourishing Meridian thereof, did draw near to the night of finall ruin, and destruction.

¶ 6. *Adrichomius* placeth this Dial on the House of the Lord, and therefore we mention it here amongst the ornaments of the Temple. Though, to speak my opinion, on perusal of the text, it appears rather set up in some open place in the Kings Palace, so that sick *Hezekiah*, for the farther confirmation of his faith, lying on his bed, might look on the retrograde motion of the Sun thereon: though I deny not, but he might receive information thereof from relation of others. But would<sup>m</sup> *Adrichomius* had acquainted us, whence he received his intelligence, for what he reports, that *Abaz* made this Dial of the brazen<sup>n</sup> Altar of whole-burnt sacrifices. Indeed<sup>o</sup> Scripture tells us, that he took down the twelve brazen oxen from under the great sea, and it was poor reparation for his sacriledge, if in lieu thereof he set up a Dial, with figures for twelve houres, or perchance the twelve signes of the Zodiack thereupon. But carnall men conceive, they may safely steale Gods dove, and stick down a feather in the room thereof.

¶ 7. Now

¶ 7. Now besides the originall Utensils of the Temple, of the same foundation with the Temple it self, there were severall recruits (not of different, but the same fashion with the former) which succeeding Kings made in stead of those instruments; which constant use and age had empaired. For, we must not think, that the Ash-pans, Fire-pans, Snuffers, Caldrons, and Flesh-hooks of the Temple, were like the bush appearing to<sup>p</sup> *Moses*, always burning, yet never consumed: or, that the knives used about the sacrifices, were like the<sup>q</sup> clothes of the children of *Israel* in the wilderness, never a whit the worse for wearing, but they did daily decay, and were duly repaired, especially in the reign of King<sup>r</sup> *Jeboash*. Thus when the soul of a Christian is by faith made the Temple of the holy Ghost, and fitted with severall graces, the furniture thereof, the same notwithstanding, because of continuall sinning, must be constantly repaired by renewing repentance.

¶ 8. So much of the right and lawfull issue of holy vessels in the Temple. As for that spurious, and bastard brood of Idolatrous Altars, and other Utensils principally introduced by King<sup>s</sup> *Abaz* and *Manasseh*, contrary to Gods exprels command, and placed in the house of God, we will not doe them so much honour as once to mention them in this discourse.

## CHAP. XII.

### The Temple often Spoiled of her Treasure and Ornaments.

¶ 1. **T**He first Temple of God at *Jerusalem*, often had the same hard hap with him that journied thence to *Jericho*, even to fall<sup>u</sup> amongst thieves, or rather for thieves to fall into it. Twice was it pillaged by forein foes, and four times by her own friends before the finall destruction thereof. First, when *Shishak* King of *Egypt* in the reign of *Rehoboam*, took<sup>v</sup> away the treasures of the house of the Lord, This wound, whence so much precious wealth did bleed forth, first shewed, the Temple with the riches therein to be mortall. *Shishak* did then but brush the house of God, whilst he swept the house of the King, whence he even took away<sup>x</sup> all. Afterwards *Joash* King of *Israel* in the reign of King *Amaziah*, having stormed *Jerusalem*, took<sup>y</sup> All the gold and silver, and the vessels that were found in the house of God with *Obed-Edom*, and returned to *Samaria*. That were found, for, such no doubt was the providence of the Priests to conceal some wealth from his sight. A thing not impossible for them to doe, having formerly hid a young King, and his nurse six<sup>z</sup> years invisible, from the jealous eyes of *Athaliah*.

T t 2

Two eminent  
supplies of ho-  
ly instruments

p Exod. 3. 3.

q Deut. 29. 5.

r 2 Chr. 24. 14.

Idolatrous u-  
tensils justly  
omitted.

s 2 King. 16. 3.

t 2 Chr. 33. 7.

The Temple  
pillaged by  
*Shishak* King of  
*Egypt*, & 100th  
King of *Israel*.  
u Luk. 10. 30.

v 1 Kin. 14. 26.

x Ibidem.

y 2 Chr. 25. 24.

z 2 Chr. 22. 12.

The Tabernacle never plundered, and why?

liab. And now, seeing idolatrous *Joash* carried away this holy treasure to *Samaria*, let none hereafter conclude the best cause from the best success, finding the Cherubims of *Solomons* setting up, worsted by the golden Calves of *Jeroboams* erection.

¶ 2. By the way, it is very remarkable, that the Tabernacle, which lasted four hundred and thirty years before the Temple was begun, was never plundered, or robbed, or spoiled of its goods. Yet the *Jews* in that age were as sinfull, and their enemies as spightfull, *Moabites*, *Midianites*, *Ammonites*, &c. who in the interim betwixt the Judges, oppressed the people of *Israel*, though we finde none of them offering any affront, or violence to the Utensils of the Tabernacle. As for the *Philistims*, though they took the Ark by conquest in the field, we know they were forced with a witness to bring it back again. Whereas the Temple within less space was by forein Princes often pilled and polled of the ornaments belonging thereunto. Enquiring into the reason hereof, we meet with none more probable, then because Divine providence delighteth in protecting what is weakest in it self. And seeing the Tabernacle was altogether undefensible, and able to make no resistance, consisting onely of thin boards, slight skins, & slender curtains, God more immediately walled it about with an awefull respect, which the very enemies thereof bare unto it. Whereas the Temple, being a strong structure of stone, in a stronger City, with walls, gates, and bars, visibly intitled it self to fortification, and therefore God left it to the arme of flesh to defend it, which frequently failed therein, as nothing can be safe, which hath onely sinfull men to secure it.

The Temple spoiled by her own Kings.

¶ 3. But the Temple suffered oftner from her friends, then her foes, frequently spoiling the wealth thereof, insomuch, that in all desperate consumptions of the State, no gold was found so cordiall to cure it, as what was taken out of the treasury of the Temple.

a 2 Chr. 16. 2.

1 *Aha* brought out silver and gold, out of the treasuries of the house of the Lord, and bestowed them on *Benhadad* King of *Syria*, to purchase his assistance against *Baasha* King of *Israel*.

b 2 King. 12. 18.

2 *Jeboash* to appease the anger of *Hazael* King of *Syria*, marching furiously against him, took all the hallowed things, which his Fathers, and himself had dedicated, and sent them as a gift to *Hazael*, to stop his coming up against *Jerusalem*.

c 2 King. 16. 8.

3 *Ahaz* took the silver and gold which was found in the house of the Lord, and conferred it on *Tiglath-Pileser*, to hire his help against the Kings of *Syria* and *Israel*.

d 2 Kin. 18. 16.

4 *Hezekiah* cut off the gold where with he himself had overlaid the doors, and pillars of the Temple, and gave it to pacifie *Sennacherib* coming against him.

e 2 Chr. 24. 7.

Not to mention the waste, and havock, wicked *Athaliah*, and *Manasseh* made, in their idolatrous reigns, of the vessels of the Temple.

¶ 4. There

Reasons for the lawfulness of such sacrilege

¶ 4. There want not those, who dare to defend the foresaid spoiling of Gods house to be lawfull, chiefly alleadging absolute necessity (that bawd-generall of all illegitimate actions) that, otherwise, in such extremities, the kingdom of *Judah* could not be preserved, from forein invasion. In vain doth what may be dispute, when what must be sits Decour of the Chaire. It is not onely lawfull, but needfull, to shave the haire; thereby to save the head. The parting with the fruit, kept the tree alive; otherwise, if not pacified with such a present, the idolatrous enemies would undoubtedly have demolished the Temple, and totally rooted out Gods service therein.

Such arguments answered.

¶ 5. But what ever politick palliations may be pleaded for the contrary, such sacrilege was unavouchable in it self, and those pretended extremities to justify it, were onely created; either by mens infidelity, not beleiving Gods power; or their impatience, not attending Gods pleasure, to defend his own glory, in his own due time, by his own means. Yea, Heaven by the finall success protested against such proceedings, and the treasure taken out of the Temple, and given to Pagans, rather presently declined, then finally diverted the imminent danger. Thus *Ahaz* took away a portion out of the house of the Lord, and gave it to the King of *Assyria*, but he helped him not. Likewise when *Hezekiah* presented *Sennacherib* with the wealth of the Temple to buy his favour, his bribes proved ineffectull, who having received the present, was not pleased to understand the language thereof, but nevertheless in the next verse invaded *Judah*. As for the instance of *Aha*, God directly by the mouth of his Prophet reproved him for his fact, in relying rather on the King of *Syria*, then divine assistance. In a word, though some were good men that did it, they were no whit the better for the doing it. For, though it be Christian policy, and Christs precept, that men make to themselves friends of the Mammon of unrighteousness; yet, goods rightly consecrated to the righteous God, come not under that appellation: and such holy things are unjustly degraded, which having once been advanced to the dignity of a free-will-offering to God, are afterward set back, to become a peace-offering to man.

f 2 Chr. 28. 22.

g 2 King. 18. 15, 16.

h Ibid. ver. 17.

i Luk. 16. 9.

¶ 6. Indeed some hold, that under the Gospell the sin of sacrilege cannot be committed. If so, it is either because nothing under the Gospell hath been given to Gods service; or, because God hath solemnly disclaimed the acceptance of any such donations; which, when and where it was done, will be hardly produced. If this their position be true, we have cause, first, to rejoyce in regard that God and his members are now adays grown so rich, that they need not addition of humane gratuities to be bestowed upon them. Secondly, we may congratulate the felicity of ours above former ages, being not in a capacity of committing the sin of sacrilege, to which those were subject, who lived before the time of our Saviour. Lastly, we may silently smile, to see how Satan is defeated,

No sacrilege, say some, under the Gospell.



defeated, having quite lost one of his ancient baits, and old temptations; men now adays being secured from this sin, and put past a possibility to be guilty thereof. But, before we goe thus far, let us first be sure, we goe on a good ground, otherwise it is the highest sacriledge, to steal away sacriledge it self, and to deny that (which formerly was a grievous) in our days to be any transgression.

¶ 7. To come now to the finall and fatall dissolution of this Temple, with the dissipation, at least wise transportation of all the Utensils thereof.

Three gradations herein may be observed.

¶ 2 Chr. 36. 7.  
Ibid. ver. 10.  
m Ibid. ver. 18.

Nebu-	{	1 In the 11 year of Jebojakim	{	Of the vessels of the house of the Lord.	{	to Ba- bylon.
chad-		2 In the 4 month of Jebojakim		The goodly vessels of the house of the Lord		
nezzar		3 In the 11 year of Zedekiah		All the vessels of the house of the Lord		

great and small.

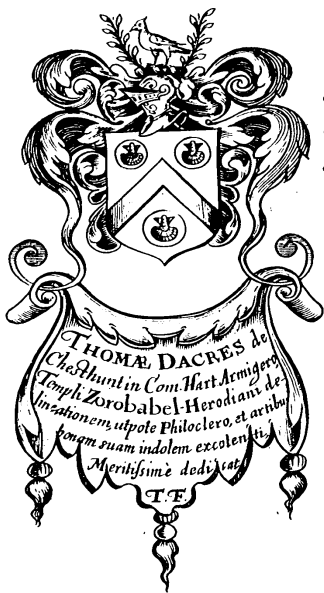
¶ Isa. 7. 20.

Here we will not observe the eleventh year of wicked kings, climactericall to their kingdomes, seeing any year is equally fatall to a nation, when the measure of their sins is made up. Rather we will take notice, how God, twice as it were in mercy, clipt the treasures of the Temple with the *cisers*, and (neither working repentance) the third time in justice shaved all away, with the hired razor of Babylon. And it is my opinion, that though the outward Courts, and chambers of the Temple had formerly been frequently plundered, yet the *Holy*, and *Holy of Holies* remained entire, and untouched, till all was destroyed at the captivity of Babylon.

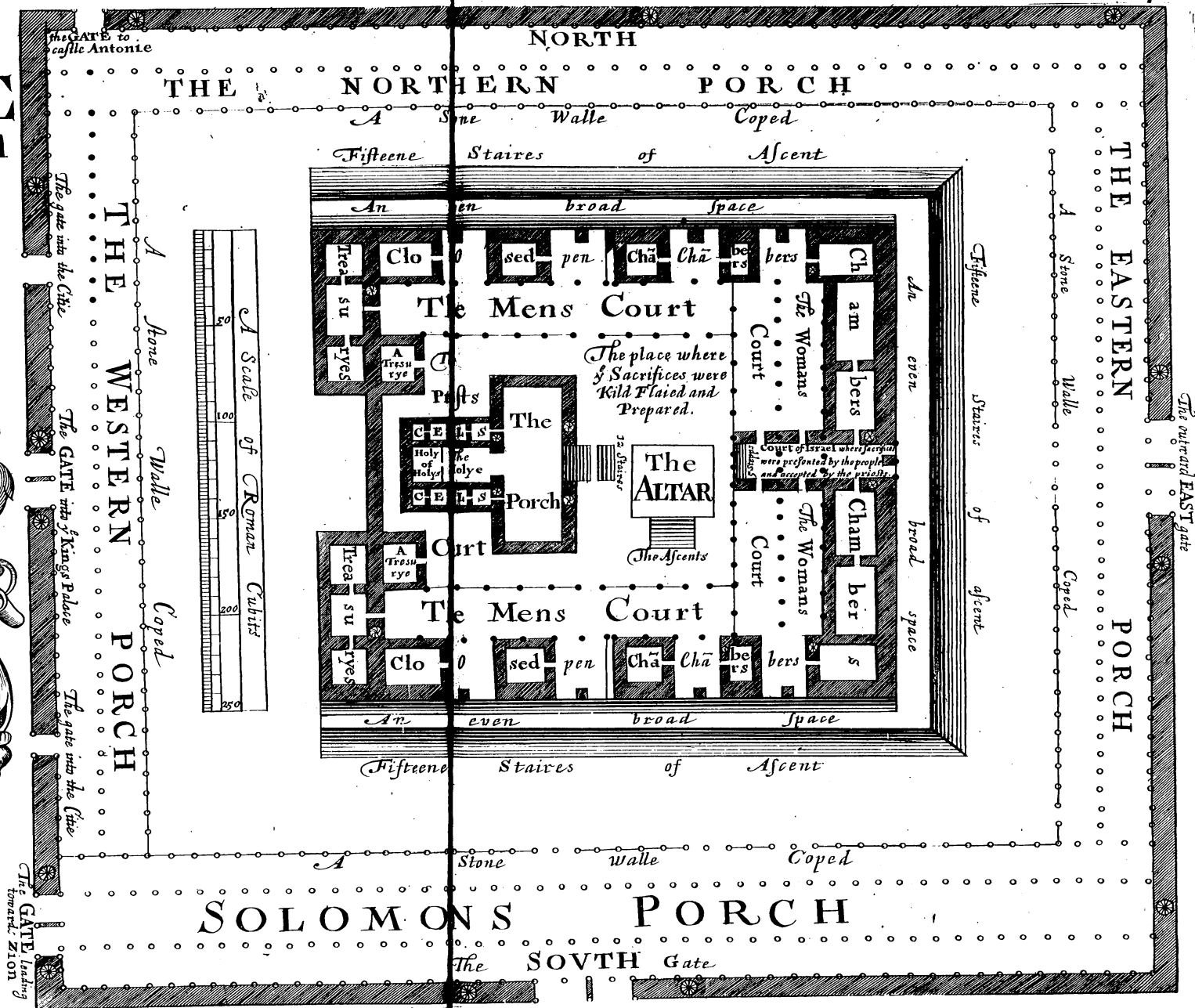
Here the Map of Zorobabels Temple is to be inserted.



# THE TEMPLE as it was in CHRISTE time.



John Goddard Sculpit.






# Z O R O B A B E L S

## TEMPLE, REBUILT BY

### H E R O D.

#### CHAP. I.

*The mean preparations for building this Temple.*

¶ 1.  He seventy years of the *Babylonish* captivity expired, God moved the spirit of *Cyrus* (whose name the Prophet <sup>a</sup> mentioneth two hundred years before his birth) not onely by his <sup>b</sup> proclamation to permit Gods people, to return to their native Countrey, and thereby to encourage others to contribute necessities unto them; but also restored the vessels of *Solomons* making, and furnished them with provisions out of his own Exchequer, for the erection of a second Temple, which came after the former, not more years in time, then degrees in magnificence. A thing no whit strange, if the disparity betwixt the builders be seriously considered.

¶ 2. First, *Solomon* was an absolute Prince, full of wealth and power, in his peaceable Countrey, where no dog durst bark against him (save two or three whapping curs toward the end of his reign) whilst the builders of this second Temple were but raw captives, newly returned to their native land, where they met with much disturbance, and constant opposition from their enemies. Wherefore, no such (almost miraculous) silence observed at the second Temple, like that in the first, wherein <sup>d</sup> no tool of iron was heard, it being probable, here was knocking of hammers, and (certain) here was clashing of malicious foes against the faithfull *Israelites*.

¶ 3. Secondly, *Solomon* (though alternately) employed *seven score* <sup>e</sup> and ten thousand hewers and burden-bearers, besides three thousand three hundred overseers at the building of his Temple; whereas the totall sum, and whole company of this Remnant, or rather, Reversion of the Jews, with their servants

*Cyrus* his proclamation,

<sup>a</sup> Isa. 44. 28.

<sup>b</sup> Ezra 1. 1.

Difference in power.

<sup>c</sup> 1 King. 11. 14. 23.

<sup>d</sup> 1 King 6. 7.

In number, <sup>e</sup> 1 King. 5. 15.

f Ezra 2.64,65.

g Compare  
Job 1. 3. with  
Ezra 2. 67.

In wealth.

b 1 King. 9. 28.  
& 10. 22.

i 1 King. 10. 27.

k 1 Chr. 22. 14.  
& 1 Chr. 29. 4.  
l 1 Chr. 29. 7.

m Ezra 2. 69.

No eminent  
artizan.  
n Exod. 31. 3.  
o 1 King. 7. 14.p Ribera de  
Temp. fabr. li. 1.  
cap. 27.  
q Ezra 6. 4.r Anti. iul.  
lib. cap.  
s In some copies  
αὐτῶν as Ri-  
bera cites it.Cedars fetched  
from Libanus.  
t Ezra 3. 7.

servants<sup>f</sup> and maids, exceeded not fifty thousand, not amounting to a full third of the former number. As few the men: so were they ill furnished with all kinde of cattell. And whereas Camels had been necessary creatures to be used by them, for bearing of burdens at this structure, so meanly were they provided therewith, that <sup>g</sup> Job a private man, had six times (and after his restoration twelve times) more Camels, then all the whole nation of the Jews had in their possession, when returning from captivity.

¶ 4. Thirdly, Solomon had (besides other vast in-comes, and a bank provided by David his Father) the gold of Ophir swimming unto him in the ships<sup>h</sup> of Tarshish, making their trienniall returns. Whereas no such golden fleet arrived to the building of this second Temple. As for silver, in Solomons time it was<sup>i</sup> in Jerusalem as stones in abundance; but, in Zorobabels time, silver was as silver in scarcity, and esteem, and the exchange of all coin ran very high in valuation. And, whereas the cost expended by Solomon on his Temple amounted to many thousands of<sup>k</sup> Talents, unto which are added ten<sup>l</sup> thousand drams of gold (onely as a supernumerary fraction, or odde sum above the entire Talents) the free-will-offering to the second Temple is not at all computed by Talents, which would have disgraced their poor provisions, but (to stick to our new translation) is onely summed up by<sup>m</sup> drams (as the silver not by Talents, but pounds) for the greater grace and credit of their contribution, so small in it self, but large (no doubt) in proportion unto their poor estates.

¶ 5. Lastly, here was not (as in the making of the Tabernacle) any Bezaleel, or Aboliab, filled with the<sup>n</sup> Spirit of God in all manner of workmanship; no Hiram (as at the building of the Temple)<sup>o</sup> filled with wisdom, and understanding, and cunning to work all works in brass; no extraordinary artificer specified by name, employed therein. Yet, probably, they entertained the best workmen that age did afford, their purses or credit could procure, to polish, and adorn the building. And therefore the ingenuous<sup>p</sup> Romanists acknowledge a gross error in their vulgar Latine, where they read<sup>q</sup> ordines de lapidibus impolitis tres, three rows of unpolished stone, which should be polished stone. For, <sup>r</sup> Eben Gelal in the originall, is a stone turned, rolled, and tossed about, to smooth, and levigate every side thereof, and by<sup>s</sup> Josephus is rendred λίθον μέν ἑστῶς πρὸς ποταμὸν ὁμοῦς, of shaven, hewed or carved stone. However, our last translation (following Tremellius therein) reades it GREAT STONES, as if the state consisted, rather in their bigness, then beauty; amplitude, then art bestowed upon them.

¶ 6. Timber they fetched from<sup>t</sup> mount Libanus (the magazine of Cedars) brought thence in ships to Joppa, and thence conveyed by land-carriages to Jerusalem. But, we may be assured, that Solomon long agoe had fitted the cream of the choicest trees in that mountain, this second generation being lesser, lower, and fewer, then those before them. Yea,

in

in process of time, Cedars were so rarified in Libanus, that<sup>u</sup> modern travellers saw but four and twenty in their passage over this mountain, and heard but of a few more (and they all in one place) extant there at this day.

¶ 7. Some will object, all these defects were eminently supplied by the favour of Cyrus, who in his Charta Magna for the building of the Temple, had provided, that the expences be<sup>v</sup> given out of the Kings house; and water may sooner be wanting at the well-head, then they lack accommodations, who commanded the coffers of so mighty a Monarch. But, such must take notice of the great space of ground, betwixt Jerusalem and Babylon; and the bounty of Kings (especially at so great a distance) maketh more noise in the mouths of the reporters, then it brings profit into the hands of the receivers. So that all things considered, whilst Solomons Temple, like the eldest son, and heir, went away with the solid inheritance of a world of wealth; this latter, like the younger brother, was contented with a poor pension of the peoples bounty allotted unto it, especially at the inconsiderable beginning thereof.

¶ 8. Wherefore at the foundation of this Temple, the old men<sup>x</sup> wept at the laying thereof, who could call to minde the greatness, and gallantry of the former. How great was the griefe of our first parents after their expulsion out of paradise, when comparing their present with their primitive condition, and what was lost, with what was left unto them? Enough to drown them in despair, if not supported with certain expectation of the promised Seed.

¶ 9. But the youngsters, being more in number, and greater in strength, shouted for joy, conceiving the foundations newly laid a matchless fabrick for magnificence, having never seen better, nor other in that place. Thus, such as have been bred in the dark, when first brought into the twilight, admire at the incomparable lustre thereof. But, what saith our proverbe? Better children weep, then old folk: and it had been happy, if here (by a transposition of their passions) whilst the young folk sorrowed, the old men had rejoiced: the former thinking themselves to have just occasion of mirth, the latter knowing they had too much reason for mourning.

¶ 10. But, what saith the Prophet, in reference to this mean fabrick? Who hath despised the day of small things? God, who is all in all, delights to improve such things, as are next to nothing. He that loved the Jews best, who were<sup>y</sup> the fewest of all people; who made Gedeon a Judge, who was the<sup>z</sup> least in his Fathers house; Saul a King, whose family was the<sup>a</sup> least of all in his Tribe; Paul a preacher, the<sup>b</sup> least of the Apostles; who delighted in<sup>c</sup> little Benjamin their ruler, the little hill of Hermon, the<sup>d</sup> lowliness of his hand-maiden; who multiplyeth mustard seed the<sup>e</sup> least of all grains into a tree, did cherish and hatch this weak building under the wings of his protection, bringing it from feeble beginnings; by faint proceedings, to full perfection.

U u

C H A P.

<sup>u</sup> Biddulphs  
Travels. p. 40.Great promises  
ill performed.<sup>v</sup> Ezra 6. 4.The old men  
weep.  
<sup>x</sup> Ezra 3. 12.The youngsters  
shout for joy.God delight-  
eth in minims.  
<sup>y</sup> Zech 4. 10.<sup>z</sup> Deut. 7. 7.<sup>a</sup> Iudg. 6. 15.  
<sup>b</sup> 1 Sam. 9. 21.  
<sup>c</sup> 1 Cor. 15. 9.  
<sup>d</sup> Psal. 68. 27.  
<sup>e</sup> Luk. 1. 48.  
<sup>f</sup> Mat. 13. 32.

## CHAP. II.

*The dimensions of the Temple, and the foundations thereof laid.*

¶ 1. **B**E it premised for an undeniable truth, that this Temple fell short of *Solomons* in the dimensions thereof. Which plainly appears, first, by the question the Prophet propoundeth; <sup>a</sup> *Who is left among you, that saw this house in her first glory? and how doe you see it now? Is it not in your eyes, in comparison of it, as nothing?* Secondly, by the tears the old men <sup>b</sup> shed, when the <sup>c</sup> foundation thereof was laid, whilest they beheld the meanness of the one with their eyes, and recollected the magnificence of the other in their memories.

¶ 2. But here we meet with (almost) an inextricable difficulty. For, notwithstanding the premises so plain to the contrary, the dimensions of *Cyrus* his Temple appear larger then those of *Solomons*, if the ensuing parable be seriously perused.

1 King. 6. 2.

*And the house which King Solomon built for the Lord, the length thereof was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits.*

Ezra 6. 3.

*Let the foundations thereof be strongly laid, the height thereof threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof threescore cubits.*

Behold here, how *Cyrus* his Temple was thirty cubits higher (just as high again) and forty cubits broader (thrice as broad) as *Solomons*. And, although the length of this second Temple is not expressed, yet an ordinary judgement will infer by the symmetric of building, that the length thereof must needs be much greater, to manage such a breadth in any due proportion of Architecture. This so strong an evidence to the contrary, would almost have perswaded one to beleieve, that their old men were either deceived with their dim eyes, or mistaken in their fraile memories, and that this Temple was greater then the former, did not the infallible testimonies of the <sup>d</sup> Prophets so peremptorily avouch the comparative smallness thereof, in respect of *Solomons*.

¶ 3. Many are the solutions, which the learned produce in satisfaction of this difficulty. But, first, as for their conjecture, that *Zorobabel*, at the building of this Temple, purposely abated of those dimensions assigned by *Cyrus* (as too great for him to compass) contenting himself with a less scantling, but more proportionable to the weak power of his people: I can in no wise concur with them therein. For, in such defalcation of measures by *Cyrus* allotted, he shewed little courtship to his master the Emperour, (in distrusting the performance of his promises) and less religion to the Lord his God, in not beleieving, that he, who miraculously had stirred up the spirit of *Cyrus* to appoint, would also vigorously inable him (or his successors) to effect the aforesaid assignment, in building of his Temple.

¶ 4. Some

This far less then *Solomons* Temple.

<sup>a</sup> Hagg. 2. 3.

<sup>b</sup> Ezra 3. 12.  
<sup>c</sup> Ibidem.

Objection to the contrary.

<sup>d</sup> Hagg. 2. 3.  
Zech. 4. 10.

A Salvator: jected.

Others extend.

¶ 4. Some suspect a mistake of numbers in *Cyrus* his Grant, which notwithstanding will very hardly be admitted. For, seeing the laws of the *Medes* and *Persians* could <sup>e</sup> never be altered, they were highly concerned to be accurate, and exact, in their entering, and inrolling all *Deeds on Record*. Others justly make a difference in the measures, and whilest *Solomons* were sufficiently known to have been of the <sup>f</sup> first measure, <sup>g</sup> they conceive *Cyrus* his cubits to be common ones, but half as large as the former. And thus this second Temple, though sixty cubits high, was for the main body thereof, but just even with *Solomons* Temple. Mean time it came far short of *Solomons* in this respect, because *Solomons* had almost beautifull Porch, in nature of a *Tower-sleeple*, <sup>h</sup> one hundred and twenty cubits high (that was double the body of the Temple) whilest no such aspiring building graced the second Temple, being all of one uniforme height.

¶ 5. This difficulty in the height thus satisfied, by the difference of cubits, let none be troubled at the breadth of this second Temple, tripling that of *Solomons*, seeing here breadth is taken (as elsewhere in Scripture) for the full extent of a thing on every side. Thus in the <sup>i</sup> Revelation, Saint John speaking of the numberless army of *Gog* and *Magog*, describes them to goe upon the breadth of the earth, that is, on the whole space of the surface thereof. Nor is the Hebrew רָחֵב *Rekbo* (which properly signifieth his breadth, and is used 1 King. 6. 2.) used in *Ezra*, but the Chaldee רָחֵב which (as <sup>k</sup> Ribera observeth) importeth the expansion, or spreading of a thing, *quaquaversum*, on every side. On which consideration, it is judiciously rendered by Tremellius, not latitudine, but amplitudine ejus, not the breadth, but the largeness thereof. So that *Cyrus* gave order, that the bigness of this Temple (length and breadth put together) should not exceed threescore cubits (perchance forty in length, and twenty in breadth) and so, both when first founded, and when fully finished, it came far short of the dimensions of *Solomons*.

<sup>e</sup> Dan. 6. 8.

<sup>f</sup> 2 Chr. 3. 3.  
<sup>g</sup> Tremellius in locum Ezr. e.

<sup>h</sup> 2 Chr. 3. 4.

Breadth how taken in Scripture.

<sup>i</sup> Revel. 20. 9.

<sup>k</sup> De Templi fabrica. lib. 1. cap. 27.

## CHAP. III.

*After many obstructions, finished at last.*

¶ 1. **N**OW went the building hopefully on, probable in some competent time to come to perfection; when the *Samaritans* (the envious enemies of *Israel*) first by fraud, then force, endeavour to obstruct their proceedings. First, they tender <sup>a</sup> their service to be fellow-builders with the *Jews*, (claiming a joynt-interest in their Temple, as serving the same God) which by *Zorobabel*, and the Elders of *Israel* was wisely refused, as knowing, such seeming helpers would prove real hinderers. Thus, when <sup>b</sup> Satan transforms himself into an Angel of light,

*Samaritans* their false friendship.

<sup>a</sup> Ezra. 4. 15.

<sup>b</sup> 2 Chr. 11. 14.

U u 2

as

as pretending to sing *Gloria in excelsis*, with the rest of those heavenly Spirits, it is onely out of design to disturbe their harmony, and ( if possible ) to put that celestiaall Quire out of tune.

¶ 2. Their first project failing, the *Samaritans* accuse the City of *Jerusalem* in the Court of *Artaxerxes* King of *Persia*, to have been formerly a<sup>c</sup> rebellious city, referring themselves to the Court-rolls for the proof thereof. See what it is to be a *Rebell on record*, their posterity may fare the worse for it, many years after. Indeed, it cannot be denied, but that *Zedekiah* King in *Jerusalem*, though sworn by God to the contrary, <sup>d</sup> rebelled against King *Nebuchadnezzar*, so that this suggestion of the *Samaritans*, had too much of truth, though more of malice therein. For, hence they inferred, were the place rebuilt, the people would return to their former stubbornness, whereby, in process of time, the *Persian Monarchy* would be deprived of all command, and <sup>e</sup> revenue on this side the river of *Jordan*.

¶ 3. Power, and Profit are the two apples of Princes eyes, woundable with the least touch thereof. No wonder therefore if upon the premises, a Prohibition was presently from *Artaxerxes* sent, and served upon the *Jews*, commanding them to desist from building till farther order should be given them. Thus the work ceased till the second of *Darius*. Mean time private palaces in *Jerusalem* were finished, and garnished with <sup>b</sup> ceiled work, whilest Gods Temple lay waste. Did not those private houses blush at their own bravery, as serving-men may be justly ashamed, to see themselves finer then their Masters?

¶ 4. Then arose *Haggai*, and *Zachary*, and <sup>h</sup> encouraged the people to build again. What, must the Pulpit be obeyed before the Throne? <sup>i</sup> In the word of a King there is power, but is there more in the mouth of a Prophet? Oh! a greater then *Artaxerxes* was here, these Prophets being warranted by divine inspiration. On goes the Temple afresh, whilest the enemies of *Israel* seek in vain to hinder it the second time. For, upon search, the originall grant of *Cyrus* is produced from amongst the Records of the <sup>k</sup> *Medes*, in pursuance whereof, *Darius* did not onely give leave, and liberty to the *Jews* to build their Temple, with a penalty on such as refused it, but also enjoyned *Tatnai*, <sup>l</sup> *Shethar-Boznai*, and others beyond the river (which sided with the *Samaritans*) to contribute all necessities towards the finishing, and furnishing thereof. No doubt the *Jews* ( formerly refusing their persons ) accepted their purses to build with, as knowing, though the men were false, their money might be made faithfull towards the farthering of the work.

¶ 5. As for the many chronologicall differences, wherewith the building of this Temple is encumbered, we utterly decline them as alien from our subject. *He that medleth* ( faith<sup>m</sup> *Solomon* ) *with strife belonging not to him, is like one that taketh a dog by the eares*. Chronology ( all know ) is a surly, churlish Cur, and hath bit many a mans fingers, who have causelessly medled therewith. Blame me not therefore, if willing to keep mine

Their open enmity.

<sup>c</sup> Ezra 4. 15.

<sup>d</sup> 2 Chr. 36. 13.

<sup>e</sup> Ezra 4. 13. 16.

The *Jews* forbidden to build the Temple.

<sup>f</sup> Ezra 4. 21.

<sup>g</sup> Haggai 1. 4.

Fall a building it again encouraged by the Prophets.  
<sup>h</sup> Ezra 5. 1.  
<sup>i</sup> Eccles. 8. 4.

<sup>k</sup> Ezra 6. 2.

<sup>l</sup> Ibid. ver. 8.

Chronologicall difficulties justly declined.  
<sup>m</sup> Prov. 26. 17.

mine own hands whole. Onely I will adde, that such are much troubled, who apply to this Temple those words of the *Jews* to our Saviour, <sup>n</sup> *Forty and six years was this Temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days?* So that all their endeavours can not conform those numbers to *Zorobabels* Temple, which had not so many years spent in the erection thereof. Wherefore for the main they plead, that malice hath a wide mouth, and loves to outlash in her relations. So that the *Jews* stood not exactly on the particulars of years, whilest the totall sum of their intent was to cast a greater odium on Christ, by widening the disproportion between so many years, and so few days. Yea, seeing at the same time they wilfully mistook the meaning of our Saviours words, no wonder if withall they corrupted the computation of the building of the Temple, adding moe years thereunto, then were in the true account thereof.

¶ 6. But be the years moe or less, at last after many stops, stays, demurs, delays; suspensions, relaxations; desertions, resumptions thereof, the building was compleated, and a solemn sacrifice at the dedication thereof, but far inferiour to *Solomons*, on the same occasion.

<sup>1</sup> King. 8. 63.

Ezra 6. 17.

And *Solomon* offered a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he offered unto the Lord, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep.

And they offered at the dedication of this house of God, an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin-offering for all *Israel* twelve hee-goats, according to the number of the Tribes of *Israel*.

See here a great fall, but the second sacrifice was suitable to their small substance: of a little they gave a little to that God, who, where there is <sup>o</sup> first a willing minde, accepteth it according to that a man hath, and not according to that a man hath not. However, we must congratulate the hopefull mention of the twelve Tribes of *Israel*. Welcome happy name, and number, well met in holy writ, seeing so long since last we parted from you, some hundred years agoe, when *Elias* offered his sacrifice on mount <sup>p</sup> *Carmell*. A strong presumption, that some of each Tribe were now present, at the finishing of this Temple, whereof largely before.

¶ 7. This Temple was afterwards miserably defaced, and profaned by wicked *Antiochus*, untill some years after, *Judas Maccabeus* cleansed the Sanctuary, repaired the breaches of the Temple, renewed the gates and chambers about it, and deckt the <sup>q</sup> forefront thereof with crowns of gold. He ordained also in the moneth *Casfeu* an <sup>r</sup> annuall festivall by the space of eight days to be kept with mirth and gladness. Some will say, this was but a ceremonious supererogation of *Maccabeus*, in making such an ordinance; seeing, neither *Hezekiah*, when purging the Temple from the profanation of *Abaz*; nor *Josiah*, cleansing it from the idolatrous pollutions of *Manasses* and *Amnon*, instituted any such yearly solemnity in memoriall thereof. But, let such know, that under *Antiochus* there was not onely a suspension, and interdiction of the Temple from pious uses, but a totall alienation thereof from piety, and diversion to profaneness: and

<sup>n</sup> John 2. 20.

Sacrifice at the Dedication.

<sup>o</sup> 2 Cor. 8. 12.

<sup>p</sup> 1 King. 18. 31.

Repaired by *Maccabeus*.

<sup>q</sup> 1 Mac. 4. 57.

<sup>r</sup> Ibid. ver. 59.



f Ibid. ver. 47.

Christ at this  
Feast of Dedication.  
1 Joh. 10. 22.

u Joh. 2. 2.

The Rhemists  
their wilde  
note.  
w Pag. 291. on  
Joh. 10. 22.  
x 2 Mac. 12.

y Luk. 7. 36.

Most of the  
utensils resto-  
red.

a Dan. 5. 3.

b Ezra 1. 11.

and by *Maccabeus* the old Altar was not (as by *Hezekiah*, and *Josiah*) reconciled to Gods service, but a new one erected (hence perchance the feast was called *Encenia*, or the *Renewing*) in the place thereof. And what, if in this particular point *Maccabeus* was more pious then either *Hezekiah*, or *Josiah*, let not his memory fare the worse, for endeavouring the better to preserve Gods favours in the memories of others.

¶ 8. Just (no doubt) were the considerations moving *Maccabeus* to make this annuall festivall, seeing our Saviour in the Gospell<sup>e</sup> graced this feast of the dedication with his presence. Although it appears not in Scripture, that Christ went up purposely to *Jerusalem* for the observation thereof (as he did to the Passeeover, which was of divine appointment) but there might be a casuall coincidence of this feast, and his presence at *Jerusalem*. However, seeing Christ with his company adorned a marriage-feast at *Cana* in *Galilee*, being a meeting of meer civil concernment, founded on no divine command, but only the commendable custome of the Countrey, no wonder if he honoured the feast of *Dedication* with his person, wherein the Temple was at first in some sort remarried to the proper use thereof, from which by the profaneness of persecutors it had formerly been divorced.

¶ 9. Here I must not omit the *Rhemists* note, "Christ (say they) vouchsafed to honour, and keep that feast instituted by *Judas Maccabeus*, Lib. 1 cap. 4. and now *Hereticks* vouchsafe not to pray, and sacrifice for the dead," used and approved by him. But, Christ his presence at this feast of *Maccabeus* his institution, doth no more oblige us to an universall observation of all the actions of *Maccabeus*, without farther examination of them, how well they agree with Gods word; then his eating of bread in the house, and at the invitation of *Simon the Pharisee*, engageth us to avouch all the opinions, or practise all the traditions, which the said *Simon* might erroneously maintain.

## CHAP. IV.

Of the Utensils in Solomons, wanting in this Temple.

¶ 1. AS for bulk of fabrick, and beauty of frame: so also for variety, and richness of furniture, this Temple fell short of *Solomons*. Indeed, great was divine providence in preserving the Utensils of the Temple, during the captivity in *Babylon*. Though *Belshazzar*<sup>a</sup> drank in the holy vessels, yet his sacrilegious swallow was not so wide, as to devour the metall thereof. These remained in the treasury, and were afterwards restored to the *Jews* at their return, even vessels of gold and silver, to the full number of<sup>b</sup> five thousand and four hundred. And yet notwithstanding the restitution of them, this widow-Temple, as I may

term

term it, fell in beauty short of the *Virgin-Temple*, wanting many eminent ornaments which were found in *Solomons*.

¶ 2. First, it is probable, that the stately<sup>c</sup> scaffold of brass, with the Kings<sup>d</sup> pillar (which some conceive set thereupon) in nature of a royal throne, was not in the second Temple; so glorious a Sphere being needless, when there was no Sun to shine therein. Certainly this wanted

- 1 The two fair pillars of *Jachin* and *Boaz*,<sup>e</sup> broken in pieces by *Nebuchadnezzar*, to make them the more portable to *Babylon*, otherwise such mountains of massie brass, were unmanageable, till parcelled into many fragments, past possibility of being rejoined together, whilest all the lesser vessels were preserved whole and entire. Thus, greatness oft-times exposeth eminent persons to their own destruction, whilest poverty carrieth its own protection, and inferiour people are preserved by their meanness.
- 2 The great<sup>f</sup> Molten Sea, which being guilty of the same crime (its own overgreatness) suffered the same execution with the *brassen pillars*.
- 3 The fire from heaven, which, as in the<sup>g</sup> Tabernacle, so in *Solomons Temple*<sup>h</sup> came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt-offerings, and the sacrifices, and the glory of the Lord filled the house. No spark of this fire appeared in the second Temple.
- 4 The Pot of<sup>i</sup> *Manna*, spilt, broken, or lost, by some accident unexpressed in Scripture.
- 5 The<sup>k</sup> Rod of *Aaron* which budded, but now was withered away (by some casualty unrecorded) during the captivity of *Babylon*.
- 6 The Arke of the Covenant. Not, that we give any heed to *Jeremy* his Apocryphall<sup>l</sup> hiding thereof in mount *Nebo*; but, wheresoever it was, it was not in the second Temple.
- 7 The two tables of the<sup>m</sup> Law written by Gods own finger, and put formerly into the Arke of the Covenant.

Here for the main we may observe, that the *Holy of Idolies* in this second Temple, was left altogether empty, and unfurnished. Such avoidance of the Utensils thereof being purposely made to make room for the coming of our Saviour the true *High-priest*, who with his gracious presence<sup>n</sup> filleth all in all.

¶ 3. As for the Oracle, if it were present in this Temple in substance, it was absent in effect, because dumbe, and speechless, as<sup>o</sup> *Josephus* both ingenuously confesseth, and conscientiously rendereth a reason thereof; affirming that the stones therein ceased to send forth their wonted splendour (by which formerly answers were returned) two hundred years before he wrote his book, God being angry with his people for their periculation from his law. And thus this second Temple was, as in her structure, so in her ornaments much inferiour to that first of *Solomons* erection.

¶ 4. All

But many wanting.  
c 2 Chr. 6. 13.  
d 2 Chr. 28. 13.

e 2 King. 25. 13.

f Ibidem.

g Levit. 9. 14.

h 2 Chr. 7. 1.

i Exod. 16. 33.

k Num. 17. 10.

l 2 Mac. 2. 5.

m Exod. 34. 1.

n Ephes. 1. 23.

The Oracle  
speechless.  
o Anti. jud. li. 3.  
ca. 10. pag. 90.

Wherein it excelled Solomons.  
p Hagg. 2. 9.

¶ 4. All these defects notwithstanding, in one eminent respect this Temple equalled, yea excelled Solomons; according to the<sup>p</sup> Prophets prediction; *The glory of this latter house shall be greater then of the former; saith the Lord of hosts: and in this place will I give peace, saith the Lord of hosts;* so that in a mysticall respect, the pavement of this, was higher then the roof of the other. For, hereon our Saviour, when a child, was presented to the Priests; when a youth, disputed with the Doctours; when a man, wrought many miracles, preached many Sermons; teaching within, and tempted without the Temple, on a pinnacle thereof. In a word, Solomons Temple, like Mans originall creation in purity, and perfection, was most glorious in it self: this latter, like our state of regeneration, which, though full of faults, failings, wants, weaknesses, in comparison of the former, yet outstrips it in Gods gracious acceptance thereof, crowning it with perseverance here, and happiness hereafter.

The Courts of the Temple.

¶ Nchem. 8. 16.  
¶ Ezra 10. 9.

¶ 5. So much for the Temple it self, which also was guarded with Courts attending the same. Witness *Nehemiah* reporting, how, at the feast of Tabernacles, the people, to testifie their joy, made themselves booths, or arbours, in the<sup>a</sup> Courts of the house of God. But, whereas *Ezra* mentioneth the street of the house of God, (whither all the people repaired, being about to reforme their strange marriages) I take this to be no part, or parcell of the structure of the Temple, but some fair street in Jerusalem, leading thereunto: as Temple-gate, and street in Bristol, so termed, because in passage to the fair Church called the Temple therein.

Why no draught of Zorobabels Temple.

¶ 6. Let not the Reader here expect from me, a draught of Zorobabels Temple. For, besides that already I have dipped my fingers deep enough in holy murther, (when describing Solomons Temple) we have nothing out of Scripture, for the particular fashion thereof. To frame it therefore according to conjecturall fancies, would be as much offensive to any conscientious writer, as little satisfactory to the judicious Reader thereof. Onely in lieu of Zorobabels we present here the Herodian Temple, and all the Courts thereof (the same in all essentials with Zorobabels) as Herod rebuilt it, although the story thereof be incumbred with many improbabilities, which we come now to relate.

#### CHAP. V.

Herod (saith Josephus) plucked down, and rebuilt Zorobabels Temple.

Wicked men sometimes do good.

¶ 1. IT is strange, how the worst of Tyrants sometimes stumble on eminent actions, doing such works as might besseem better men to be the authours thereof. Either, out of the love of variety, that being long

long wearied with a constant course of wickedness, they adventure on some commendable deeds, meerly for recreation. Or else, onely *se defendendo*, for their own security, to fence themselves against the too just assault of peoples tongues, hoping in vain, by one good, to make amends for many evill deeds they have committed. Some such consideration put Herod the King upon the building of the Temple, who (as <sup>a</sup> Josephus reports) plucked down Zorobabels Temple to the ground, and erected a new one in the room thereof, of greater art, and larger dimensions.

¶ 2. But some<sup>b</sup> Authors of very good account, are very loth to give credence hereunto, utterly denying Herod, to have built, and lanced a new vessell of a Temple, although allowing him, to have carined, new rigged, and repaired the old, and especially the south-porch thereof. They conceive this third Temple meerly modelled, and made by the fancy of Josephus, as which never had other then paper-walls, inke-mortar, and quill-timber in his book-description thereof. Yea are bold to call it *commentum, figmentum, fabulam*, and in downright terms *mendacium*, the flat lie of Josephus.

¶ 3. For mine own part, after very much reluctancy, I am at last contented to credit Josephus herein, though willingly I could have wished, that some other ancient Authour of his own age had avouched the same, that so in the mouth of two witnesses this truth might have been established. For this is that same Josephus whom the great<sup>d</sup> Scaliger charactereth *Diligentissimum et diligenter observantem omnium Scriptorum, cujus fides et eruditio in omnibus elucet*. And, although we come not just up to this so high a commendation of him, yet we will not suspect him of falshood in such passages, wherein he dissenteth not from Scripture.

¶ 4. For, first herein he himself could not be deceived in a matter notoriously known, some being alive who could remember Herods building thereof. And Josephus himself had often personally officiated in this Temple, in his Priestly function. Nor, would he deceive others by such a report; for, *cui bono*, what could he gain thereby? Nothing could be gotten by flattering the dust, or ghost of Herod; especially none of his lineage (when Josephus wrote) being in power, or place to reward him. How can we then in charity conceive, that he did *transgress without a cause*? Seeing there were so many of his own countrey men, living in all lands, ready to confute so lowd a lie, if avouched by him.

¶ 5. Secondly, the words of the Disciples to our Saviour, <sup>e</sup> Master, see what stones, and what buildings are here, must in probability relate to some new, specious, eye-pleasing fabrick. And, if any should say, that the Disciples, being poor fisher-men, and untravelled into forein parts, might be priviledged to wonder at a fabrick, not so admirable in it self; let such know, we collect the magnificence of this Temple, not so much from their admiration, as from Christ his concession; who (though reproving the Apostles carnall affections) alloweth the stateliness thereof in that sharp return, *Seeft thou ταύτας τὰς μεγάλας οὐδορίας*

X x

these

<sup>a</sup> Anti. Jud. lib. 15 cap. 14. out of which all our ensuing history is taken.

Some deny Herods rebuilding of the Temple. <sup>b</sup> Ekins first, and after him P. Vailpandus in Ezrah tom. 2 part 2. lib 5. d. 3. cap. 68. & sequentibus.

Josephus to be believed herein.

<sup>c</sup> Deut. 17. 6.

<sup>d</sup> In Praefatione librum de Herod. et Temporum.

Could not be deceived, would not deceive.

Answers b. st. to the Disciples admiration. <sup>e</sup> Mark 13. 1.

<sup>f</sup> Ibid. ver. 3.

these great buildings? Now, this could not well agree with *Zorobabels* Temple, being little curious when new, & almost contemptible when old (if standing in Christs time, weather-beaten after four hundred years continuance) and therefore undoubtedly relates to the *Herodian* Temple, as then in the prime, and perfection thereof.

¶ 6. Adde hereunto, that *Herod* his wholly taking down, and rebuilding this Temple, is embraced, and beleaved, by most ancient, and learned writers, <sup>g</sup> *Hegeſippus*, <sup>h</sup> *Saint Hierome*, <sup>i</sup> *Rupertus*, and many other Christian Authours. \* And that some Talmudists acknowledge *Herods* Temple, a learned Critick hath sufficiently cleared the same. Yea, which is much materiall (even by the confession of such <sup>k</sup> as lately have opposed it) *mille quingentis annis nemo vocavit in dubium nemo non credidit*, for fifteen hundred years (since *Josephus* wrote it) none ever doubted, or questioned the truth thereof.

## CHAP. VI.

## Objections to the contrary answered.

¶ 1. **H**AVING thus brought our beliefe (not over forward in it self) to answer the spur, in what *Josephus* reports, we confess notwithstanding, many shrewd objections may be alleadged to the contrary, which we shall endeavour to satisfie in order, as followeth.

¶ 2. *Ob.* It is utterly improbable, that God who refused *Dauids* tender to build him a Temple, meerly because he was a man <sup>a</sup> of blood, would accept of such a Tyrant as *Herod* was, for the same purpose. Who had murdered *Hircanus* his patron, *Joseph* his own uncle, *Aristobulus* his brother-in-law, *Mariamne* his wife, *Aristobulus* the younger, *Alexander*, and *Antipater* his sons. In a word, unlikely it is, his service should be employed in building the Temple of God, who endeavoured to destroy the <sup>b</sup> God of that Temple.

¶ 3. *Ans.* Gods ways are in the deep, past mans finding, or fathoming out: who, to shew the fulness of his power, and freedome of his pleasure, useth variety in his own working. That shall be sometimes a bar to one, which otherwhiles shall be no hinderance to another. Who knowes not, but *Cyrus* was a cruell man, the manager of mighty wars, who came to a wofull and violent death? Witness, when <sup>c</sup> *Tomyris* the Scythian Queen, having cut off his head, and put it into a vessell of blood, *Satia te* (saith she) *sanguine quem semper sitisti*, Cloy thy self with blood which thou hast always thirsted after. And yet God accepted of the service of *Cyrus*, not onely to be a benefactour unto, but founder of his Temple, the <sup>d</sup> expences thereof being given out of his own house. Why then might not the same God make use of *Herod*, for the rebuilding of his Temple, when in continuance of time, much run into dilapidations?

¶ 4. The

¶ 4. *Ob.* The Temple extant in our Saviours time, was forty six years in building, as the <sup>e</sup> *Jews* did avouch; now, this cannot be applied to *Herods* Temple, who reigned in all but thirty seven years; it must therefore belong to *Zorobabels*, the building whereof was so long suspended, through the frequent opposition of their enemies.

¶ 5. *Ans.* It cannot well be applied to *Zorobabels*, but exactly fits *Herods* Temple; for *Zorobabels* it falls out too large, which makes expositours take refuge at severall shifts, as we have formerly <sup>f</sup> observed. It is adequate unto *Herods* Temple, the Greek being *ῥηδομένη*, the first *Aorist* passive, that is, it hath been in building. For, from the time that the first foundation was laid by *Herod*, untill the present instant of the *Jews* their speech, the sum of forty six years was exactly compleated, all which time (though the main of the fabrick was finished in the first eight years, and an half) workmen were constantly employed in trimming, polishing, and perfecting the out-buildings thereof.

¶ 6. *Ob.* The Prophet <sup>g</sup> *Haggai* foretold, that the glory of the second Temple should be greater then the first, which was accordingly accomplished in the coming of our Saviour, gracing it with his <sup>h</sup> presence, and preaching therein. Now, if the Temple extant in our Saviours time, were not the same numericall, individuall Temple, which *Zorobabel* built, but another new one of *Herod* his erection, the Propheſie of *Haggai* took no effect, and missed of the due performance thereof.

¶ 7. *Ans.* *Haggai* his propheſie found the full accomplishment thereof, in our Saviours preaching in *Herods* Temple, which was no distinct, but in all essentials the self same with *Zorobabels*. The holy riddle in the *Revelation* is very hard to be understood, how the beast <sup>i</sup> was the eight, and yet one of the seven. But here it is obvious to any apprehension, that this was the third, and yet the second Temple, set up in the same place of the former.

¶ 8. *Ob.* *Zorobabels*, or the second Temple may as properly be termed the first, and avouched the same with *Solomons*, as this third of *Herods* building may be called the second Temple, and maintained the same with *Zorobabels*. For, it was erected on the same Area, or floor, and had, though less limbs (smaller dimensions) the self same vitals, all the essentiall Utensils of the first Temple, restored unto it.

¶ 9. *Ans.* Not so, for, not a foot of stone, or inch of timber used in *Solomons*, was found in *Zorobabels*, which being all utterly destroyed, new materials were fetched from mount <sup>k</sup> *Lebanon*. Whereas no doubt *Herod* made use of whatsoever was firm, sound, and undecayed in *Zorobabels* Temple. Besides, there was an interstitium, or distance of seventy years, between the destruction of *Solomons*, and erection of *Zorobabels* Temple; whereas here no vacancy at all, the service, and sacrifices to God being continued without any interruption. As therefore that man, who, out of a desperate consumption, by Gods blessing, physick, and

X x 2

good

<sup>a</sup> Objection.  
<sup>e</sup> Ioh. 2. 20.

Answer.

<sup>f</sup> Above cap. 3.  
<sup>g</sup> 5.

<sup>h</sup> Objection.  
<sup>g</sup> *Haggai* 2. 9.

<sup>h</sup> Mat. 3. 1.

Answer.

<sup>i</sup> Revel. 17. 11.

The same objection reinforced.

And answered.

<sup>k</sup> Ezra 3. 7.

Beleeved by many good authors.

<sup>g</sup> Lib. de.  
<sup>h</sup> In cap. 11.  
<sup>i</sup> Zech. fere initio.  
<sup>j</sup> In cap. 2.  
<sup>k</sup> *Haggai*.  
\* *Constantine*  
<sup>l</sup> Empe. in  
<sup>m</sup> praefatione in  
<sup>n</sup> *Middoib*.  
<sup>o</sup> *Vittal* pandus  
ut prius.

Much may be alleadged against *Herods* building.

<sup>1</sup> Objection.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Chr. 28. 3.

<sup>b</sup> Mat. 2. 20.

Answer.

<sup>c</sup> In fine lib. 1.

<sup>d</sup> Ezra 6. 4.

good diet, recovers new flesh, remains still the same man: so *Zorobabels* Temple, acquiring by *Herods* bounty more beauty, and bigness, continued the same Temple, Gods uninterrupted service (the life and soul thereof) preserving the *individuity*, or *oneness* of this Temple with the former.

4 Objection.  
(Vid. ejus annot.  
in Mat. 24. 1. &  
John 2. 20.)

Answered,

¶ 10. *Josephus* himself elsewhere confesseth (as learned <sup>1</sup> *Grotius* doth observe) that the Temple was never but twice demolished, first by *Nebuchadnezzar*, and finally by the *Romans*.

¶ 11. Understand him (to reconcile him to himself) never but twice demolished in anger from enemies, whereas *Herod destruebat animo destruendi*, destroyed it with intent to rebuild it. As the *Chirurgion*, who, not out of cruelty, but pity, breaks an ill set bone, with full intent to set it better. Hence it was, that this third Temple, in some sense, is always accounted, reputed, and esteemed by the Jewish Rabbins, the same with the second.

#### CHAP. VII.

Generall observables in *Herods* building.

Full credit not  
required to *Josephus*.

a 1 Cor. 11. 18.

¶ 1. **T**HUS satisfied for the main, that *Herod* rebuilt *Zorobabels* Temple, come we to some memorable observables therein, gathered out of *Josephus*, whose single band if the Reader shall refuse to accept, we can tender him no better, yea, no other security. It is not therefore expected, that all which *Josephus* relates, should be credited in the full latitude thereof, it is enough if the judicious Reader (with <sup>a</sup> *Saint Paul* in another case concerning the reports of the *Corinthians*) doth partly beleve it.

¶ 2. First, to satisfie, and content the *Jews* (half suspecting his power, or pleasure to rebuild the Temple) he plucked not down the old Temple, till all necessities for the new one were perfectly provided, and brought in place, ready to be set up, lest otherwise between two Temples, none at all should be left. Such as take down one Church, before fully furnished for the setting up of a new, make a dangerous breach for profaneness, and *Atheisme* to enter in thereat. No such *regnum* for Satan, as in the *interregnum* between two religions.

¶ 3. As for the dimensions of *Herods* Temple in relation to *Solomons*, the ensuing parallel thus presents them unto us,

<sup>1</sup> King. 6. 2.

And the house which King *Solomon* built for the Lord, the length thereof was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits:—[after the first <sup>b</sup> measure] the porch therein was an <sup>c</sup> hundred and twenty cubits high.

b 2 Chr. 3. 2.  
c Ibid. ver. 4.

*Josephus Anti. Jud. lib. 15. cap. 14.*

*Herod* removed the old foundations, and laying new ones, built the Temple an hundred cubits long, so many and twenty more, in height; as for the breadth (omitted by *Flavius Josephus*) *Ben-Gorion* addeth, it was an hundred cubits.

Not that the whole body of *Herods* Temple was an hundred and twenty cubits

cubits high, but onely the middle thereof, as *Josephus* confesseth, the sides round about being lower. Thus whilst *Solomons* Temple was builded long ways, with the porch, or tower at the east end, *Herods* appears more round, with a tower in the middle thereof.

¶ 4. Now, though the length, and breadth of *Herods* Temple exceeds *Solomons*, (as they make it) yet certainly, not cubits of the *first measure*, but common ones are meant by *Josephus*, as may appear by the vast proportion of firme stones employed in this building, being *twenty five cubits long, eight high, and twelve broad*. Oh! with what art, or engines were they brought hither? If the stones on *Sarisbury* plain, in a leuell and flat Countrey, and not above twenty miles from the sea, are recoüted amongst the wonders of *England*, for their conveyance thither (though the biggest of them called *Corse stones* are far <sup>d</sup> less) I say, if they be beheld with such admiration, that judicious men resolve them not reall, but factitious stones, of grit cemented with some unctuous matter, how can we conceive that these solid stones (four of them being the full length of the Temple) were managed hither, farther off from the sea, over a mountainous Countrey? However, that great, and goodly stones were here, the <sup>e</sup> *πολυαπολι λιθοι* and <sup>f</sup> *αγαλοι λιθοι* in the *Disciples* observation, doth sufficiently prove.

Common cubits meant by *Josephus*, appearing by the bigness of the stones.

d As but 24 foot high, 7 broad, and 16 in compass, *Candens Brit. in Wiltshire*.

e Mark. 13. 1.  
f Luk. 21. 5.

Priests builders

g A& 18. 3.

b Mat. 4. 5.

¶ 5. The *Holy of Holies* had the inside thereof made onely by the Priests (others not presuming to come on the ground) whereof a thousand were found very cunning in building. Now, although *Saint Paul* was a Pharisee, and a <sup>2</sup> *tent-maker* (the principles of that sect annexing some trade to their profession) it is strange, so many Priests, though skilfull in the *Mathematicall*, should be so dexterous in the manual part thereof. The pinnacles of the Temple (saith *Josephus*) were made so sharp, that a bird could not sit on them, to prevent the defiling thereof. Wherefore when the Devill set our Saviour on <sup>h</sup> a pinnacle of the Temple, (where no doubt his feet stood fast without any miracle, which the Devill could not, and Christ would not causlessly work, as presumption against the will of his Father) we understand thereby, not such a sharp pinnacle, but some bartlement, wing, or brink, of building, higher then the rest of the fabrick.

¶ 6. It was finished (of all the days of the year) on *Herods* birth-day, and therefore (saith *Josephus*) the joy was the greater, two such eminent causes thereof meeting together. In very good time no doubt. Indeed the memories of *Philip* and *Jacob*, or, of *Simon* & *Jude*, have been anciently celebrated on the same day, being paires of pious persons well agreeing amongst themselves. But, <sup>i</sup> *What communion hath light with darkness? Heaven, with hell; God with Herod*, that they should be coupled together, in the same solemnity? However, the finishing of the Temple on *Herods* birth-day, was a better deed then what his grand-child *Herod Antipas* did many years after, on his <sup>k</sup> birth-day, beheading *John the Baptist*. The same

Finished on *Herods* birth-day.

i 2 Cor. 6. 14.

k Mat. 14. 6.

An incredible report.

same authour reports they had it by tradition, that it never rained on the day-time, but onely by night, during the building of the Temple, that so the labour of the workmen might not be interrupted.

¶ 7. But a more improbable passage falls from the pen of *Josephus*, when he reports, that the Temple when finished, sunk down twenty cubits in the foundation, which the skilfull in Architecture will his at as an untruth. For,

- 1 Strange that all parts thereof (as if by mutuall consent) should at once equally sink directly down, such an even, and eruiuent proportion; the same weight above meeting with just the same weaknes beneath, and no more in one place, then another. And grant, the walls all agreed to sink together, it is much, the beams were not broken with the sudden subsidency of the building.
- 2 Such a sinking fabrick would have frightened the Priests from officiating therein, and death hanging over their heads disturbed their devotion.
- 3 The same authour reports, that the *Holy of Holies* in *Herods* Temple was just twenty cubits high. If so, then by the sinking of this fabrick, it was wholly swallowed in the earth, turned into a cellar, so that the High-Priest, in Scripture phrase, must not go up, but go down unto it.
- 4 The Disciples, when gazing on the greatness of the stones, might better have bestowed their wonder, that so firm a fabrick should stand on so fleeting a foundation.

Wherefore with the sinking of his Temple, *Josephus* his cred it sinks twenty cubits in my estimation, enough almost to make one un-believe whatsoever he hath formerly reported therein.

¶ 8. But admit it done, not suddenly, but leasurely, and by insensible degrees, sinking some cubits more or less, was not the hand of God more immediately therein? Partly to punish *Herods* pride; shewing, he rather permitted, then approved, such a wretched Tyrant should build his Temple. Partly, to prognosticate the future ruine of this fabrick, not standing full fourscore years, before it was destroyed. However, in a spirituall sense, the true *Zion*, and Church of God hath the foundations thereof in the holy mountains—The highest himself shall establish her, God is in the midst of her, she shall not be moved.

## CHAP. VIII.

*Herods Temple many degrees short of Solomons.*

¶ 1. **B**UT here we must have an abominable falsehood of *Joseph Ben-Gorion*, posted, and pillored, impudently affirming, that the *Herodian* Temple was a more gorgeous structure, then that of *Solomons*; flatly

An impudent lie of *Ben-Gorion*.  
a In his book of the *Herodian* pag. 103.

m Psal. 87. 1.

n Psal. 46. 5.

What use may be made thereof, if true.

l Mark 13. 2.

flatly against the Scripture it self, which presenteth *Solomons* as a *None-such*, or peerless structure, (admitting no equall, much less a superiour) exceeding <sup>b</sup> magnificall, of fame, and of glory throughout all countreys. But let us put the builders, and their buildings into the balance, whilst the Reader is requested to hold the beam with an unpartial hand.

- 1 *Solomon* was a mighty Monarch, subordinate to God alone, having many tributary Kings homagers unto him.
- 2 He had wealth at will, God promising there should not be any amongst the Kings like unto him all his days; and had his ships from *Tarshish*, and *Ophir*, bringing him abundance of treasure.
- 3 He employed <sup>c</sup> an hundred forty three thousand three hundred for seven years in the building of the Temple.

- 1 *Herod* was a King by the Countresie of *Rome*, and accountable unto *Augustus* the Emperour.
- 2 *Herod* (whilst *Solomon* was a Merchant royall) was so poor a Pedler, that he turned the basest of thieves, and (as *Josephus* reporteth) robbed the sepulchre of *David* for treasure hid therein.
- 3 *Herod* used eleven thousand men, and a thousand carts, eight years and an half, in the erection of his building.

Whosoever seriously considers the premisses, and remembers the words of <sup>f</sup> *Zalmunna* to *Gideon*, for as the man is, so is his strength, (actions bear proportion to the power of their actors) will conclude; *Herod*, though lurnamed the great, was too little to match, and far less to surpass *Solomon* in such undertakings.

¶ 2. As for *Joseph Ben-Gorion* extolling the *Herodian*, above *Solomons* Temple for sumptuousness, his judgement is lighter then vanity it self. In a controversy Gods law provided, that the cause of both parties should come before the Judges. But, *Joseph Ben-Gorion* (no news for them who know least to censure most) never saw either Temple, and yet is bold to pass censure on both. Indeed the aged Fathers that <sup>h</sup> wept, saw two Temples, *Solomons* before the destruction, and *Zorobabels* at the foundation thereof. *Flavius Josephus* the Jew saw one (*Zorobabels* rebuilt by *Herod*) in his time rased by the Romans; *Ben-Gorion* beheld no pinnacle of either being a late authour, living some hundreds of years since our Saviour. Yea (what the maid said to Saint Peter) <sup>i</sup> his speech agreeth thereunto, discovering himself a more modern writer, by mentioning the name, and nation of the <sup>\*</sup> *Franks*, a word not appearing in the world till some hundreds of years after our Saviour. Besides, the book of *Ben-Gorion* like *Geryon* (the famous monster amongst the Poets) consisteth of three bodies confounded into one; pieces of *Hegisippus*, parcels of *Ruffinus*, and patches of his own fancying, so jumbled together, that little truth, and less certainty can be extracted from it.

¶ 3. Here we must know, that such as advance *Herods* above *Solomons* Temple, for the beauty thereof, drive on a dangerous Jewish design. Later anguis in herba, there is a pad in the straw, and invisible mischief lurking therein. Hoping hereby literally to verifie the Prophecie of *Haggai*, of the glory of the second Temple, in that carnall, materiall bravery, which *Herod* bestowed upon it, so to frustrate, and defeat the spirituall sense of those predictions, mystically accomplished in the coming of Christ. Wherefore,

b 1 Chr. 22. 5.

c 1 King. 4. 24.

d 1 King. 3. 13.

e 1 King. 5. 15, 16.

f Judg. 8. 22.

Ben-Gorion an incompetent Judge.  
g Exod. 22. 9.

h Ezra 3. 12.

i Mark 14. 67.  
\* Lib. 6. cap. 1.  
fol. 53. Editio-  
nis Cracovienfis.

A dangerous Jewish design.

fore, all Christians are highly concerned to be zealous, to detect and detect an opinion, so destructive to the truth of Scripture, and derogatory to the glory of God.

¶ 4. However, we deny not, but that this *Herodian Temple* in it self considered, without relation to *Solomons*, was a magnificent structure, (as<sup>k</sup> *Tacitus*, an heathen, and no friend to the Jewish nation, doth confess;) and I beleve that the *Courts* on all sides thereof took up a greater compass and circuit of ground, then those of *Solomons*, the *Mount of the house* (narrow in his days) being afterwards much enlarged. Therein we take principall notice of two eminent braveries. First, the *Golden Vine* ornamentall thereunto, which had clusters thereon as big as the stature of a man, as if corrivalls in greatness to those *bunches of grapes*, the spies anciently brought as a sample of the fruitfulness of the land of *Canaan*: This *Vine Ben-Gorion* makes of malse gold, whilst a learned<sup>m</sup> authour, out of *Flavius Josephus*, proves it to have been onely woven of gold threed, which much abateth the price thereof. But, whilst *Jews* gaze with admiration on the cost, and curiosity of this *Golden Vine*, Christian eyes may better behold another, of more grace, and glory, often to be seen in the same Temple, even *Him* that said, <sup>n</sup> *I am the true Vine, and my Father is the husbandman*.

¶ 5. The other was that *Golden Eagle*, set over the entrance of the Temple, which afterwards proved a *Bird of prey* to the poor *Jews*, occasioning a grievous slaughter amongst them. Who conceiving their Temple profaned by this Image, brake forth into a mutiny thereupon, wherein they were slain in great numbers. Threefold was the offence, the *Jews* took at the making thereof, because

- 1 Scandalous, to set up any image in the Temple, as introductory to Idolatry.
- 2 Unbecoming the state of *Gods house*, like an *Inne* to have a sign hung out of it.
- 3 The *Eagle* being the *Roman Armes* minded them of their subjection.

An ungratefull spectacle to the Jewish nation (so constant a pretender to freedome) to be daily upbraided with their loss of liberty.

¶ 6. To conclude, and give *Herod* his due, this *third-second Temple* (as I may term it) though far short of *Solomons*, may be believed more magnificent then *Zorobabels*. So that, what *Hezekiah* ingenuously confessed of the Kings of *Assyria*, may as justly be affirmed of *Herod*, *Of a truth he hath done great matters*. Though, who had not rather have one line of *Josiahs* Epitaph, written truly on his tombe, <sup>p</sup> *The rest of his acts, and his goodness*, then all the popular applause *Herod* received, for erecting this magnificent structure.

CHAP.

The golden Vine in the Herodian Temple. <sup>k</sup> *Histor. i. lib. 5.*

(*Numb.* 18. 23.)

<sup>m</sup> *Villalpandus.*

<sup>n</sup> *Iohn* 15. 1.

The golden bloudy Eagle. <sup>a</sup> *Josephus Anti. iud. lib. 17. cap. 8.*

<sup>p</sup> 2 *Chr.* 35. 26.

## CHAP. IX.

## The Actions of Christ in the Temple.

¶ 1. **W**E have tendered to the view of the reader, in our last map, the draught of *Zorobabels Temple* as repaired & enlarged by *Herod*, so as the learned, and pious *Ludovicus \* Capellus* hath presented it, who exactly took his instructions therein, from the pen of *Josephus*, an eye-witness hereof. Wherefore I justly disingage my self from all objections against this Map, which are properly chargeable upon *Capellus* his account. I confess, herein I proceed not with that *παρρησια*, and *παρρησια*, with that boldness and assurance, which I could desire; because the divisions and dimensions of the Courts, and chambers, as exhibited in this Temple, rely not (as *Solomons*) on *Gods word*, but onely on humane fallible testimony. Oh it is excellent, when, with *Theophilus*, we may know the <sup>a</sup> *certainty of those things wherein we are instructed* out of Scripture it self.

¶ 2. Come we now to the actions of our Saviour in the Temple; having first premised this usefull, yea necessary distinction. What our English tongue, for want of another proper word, promiscuously calleth the Temple, the originall carefully expresseth by two names, adequate to two severall parts thereof,

## Ο ΝΑΟΣ.

This properly was the covered part of the Temple (from *vaino* to inhabit, God peculiarly dwelling there) consisting of the *Porch*, *Holy*, and *Holy of Holies*, with the chambers about them. Into this *Christ* never came, (though *Zachariah* in his course did, to offer <sup>c</sup> *incense*) nor by the law (under which he was made, as not coming to destroy, but <sup>d</sup> *fulfill* it) might he enter thercinto; proper onely for the Priests to officiate therein. Yet though not his person whilst living, his Power when dying, penetrated this Temple, namely, when he rent the <sup>e</sup> *valle*, thereby mystically opening an entrance into heaven by the merit of his passion.

## ΤΟ ΊΕΡΟΝ.

Containing all the verge and compass of the Courts about the Temple, and within the outward *Sept* thereof. *Christ* constantly came hither, *I ever taught* (saith he) <sup>b</sup> *in the Temple*: understand him, that he never wilfully affected *Conventicles*, as ashamed of his doctrine, or willingly declined the Temple, when afforded convenient entrance therein. Otherwise, he taught also on the <sup>c</sup> *Mount*, in the <sup>d</sup> *Ship*, in *Synagogues*, in private houses; but never so properly in his center, as when in the Temple.

This distinction of *Ναός* and *Ίερον*, holds current, clean through the new Testament; save that once *Ναός* is taken for the whole circumference of the Temple, when *Judas* cast down the pieces of silver<sup>h</sup> therein: though he stayed not long there, as out of his own element, but desperately made haste, that he might <sup>i</sup> *goe unto his own place*.

¶ 3. This distinction premised, we will waite on the Reader into the Temple. First requesting him to carry competent money, and a  
Y y charitable

The Map taken out of *Capellus*.

<sup>a</sup> In his *Compendium Historie Judaicae*, lent me by that learned and industrious Gentleman M. Edward Leigh Esq.

<sup>a</sup> *Luk.* 1. 4.

The difference betwixt *Ναός* and *Ίερον*.

<sup>b</sup> *Ioh.* 18. 20.

<sup>c</sup> *Luke* 1. 9.  
<sup>d</sup> *Mat.* 5. 17.

<sup>e</sup> *Mat.* 5. 1.  
<sup>f</sup> *Mat.* 13. 2.  
<sup>g</sup> *Mat.* 27. 51.

<sup>h</sup> *Mat.* 27. 55.

<sup>i</sup> *Ag.* 1. 15.  
Beautiful gate full of beggars.



4 AQ. 3. 2.

Christ presented in the Temple.

1 Luk. 2. 24.

Simons testimony of Christ

m Luk. 2. 29.

n Luk. 2. 35.

And is seconded by Anna.

o Luk. 2. 37.  
p Luk. 2. 37.

How Anna departed not out of the Temple.

q 2 King. 11. 3.

r Psal. 27. 4.

charitable minde along with him. For as we shall enter in at the eastern gate, (commonly called *Beautifull*) we shall be sure there to meet with many creeples, and beggers of all sorts, as proper objects of his liberality. Here daily lay that *lame man*, on whom *Saint Peter*, though moneyless, bestowed the best almes he could give, or the other receive, even the use of his limbs.

¶ 4. But now we come to the memorable passages concerning our Saviour in the Temple. These were either done on him, when an infant; or by him, when arrived to mans estate. Of the former was his presentation by his parents to the Priest, and when an oblation for his mother was made, a *paire of Turtle-doves*, and *two young Pigeons*.

¶ 5. Hereat in-springs old *Simion* into the Temple. God always performs his promises with advantage. He had a revelation that he should not die before he saw *Christ*, who here both saw and felt him. Oh how he hugges him (though faster by his Faith, then) with his weake armes, which seem the strongest for the *Burden*, as his dim eyes the clearest for this fight! Yea, he petitions heaven for a *Gaole-delivery*.<sup>m</sup> Lord let thy servant depart in peace. Longer life would be but longer loss, and therefore faint would he flye from *Christ* in his armes, to the armes of *Christ*, before his refined joy were allayed with any worldly woe. Then he addresseth himself, with bitter-sweets, to *Christ*s parents, neither frightening nor flattering, but plainly foretelling them, their child should be for the fall and rise of many in Israel. Particularly, he tells *Mary*; that a sword should pierce through her, and *Christ* (though borne) should not die without the pain of his mother. As if the throws, suffered by other women at the birth, were reserved for her to endure at the death of her Son.

¶ 6. *Simion* is seconded by *Anna*, a prophetess of an hundred years old, (temperance is the best proloner of the candle of life) and herein the exceeded *Simion*. He came but into the Temple, she departed not from the Temple, but served God therein with fasting and prayer. She also spake of *Christ* to all that looked for redemption. And thus *Christ* was proclaimed in the Temple by two *Eerals* of different sexes, whilest his Parents carefully kept the copies of their severall Proclamations, as trusting them in no other Cabinet then their own hearts.

¶ 7. Now seeing it is said of *Anna* (pardon a short digression) that she departed not from the Temple, it will be enquired whether any women were constantly *Leigers* to live therein. Were any of the weaker sex (being prohibited to speak in the Church) permitted to live in the Temple? For, as for the nurse of *King Joash*, hid with him in the house of God, the case was extraordinary, and her clandestine condition nothing pertinent to the present question. In answer whereunto: By never departing thence, we understand her daily repairing thither. It was *David*s wish, that he might dwell in the house of the Lord all the days of his life, i.e. that he might have free access thither upon any occasion. Thus the sacrifice, though onely morning, and evening,

ing, is called a *continual Burnt-offering*. And thus *Anna* daily frequenting the Temple, was continually there, as formerly those persons, who every day might be found in *Saint Pauls Church* at walking-houes, might in some sort be said never to depart thence.

¶ 8. To return to our Saviour, who hitherto appeared onely passive in the Temple, but afterwards acted miraculously therein. First, when found sitting in the midst of the Doctors, both bearing them, and asking them questions. He, who himself was the Word, would notwithstanding bear, before he did speak; and attentively listened to the positions of those Doctors, before he began his opposition against them.

¶ 9. Arrived at mans estate, we first fix our eyes on his purging of the Temple, from Dove-mongers, Money-changers, and such as sold sheep, and oxen therein. Had such Merchants kept themselves in the *Probatum* or sheep-market, *Christ* had never disturbed them; who, now, with a scourge of small cords, drove them out of the Temple. Say not it was as lawfull to sell as sacrifice, cattell therein: the one being the main use thereof, according to Gods command; the other a notorious abuse of the Temple, turning it by fraudulent bargains into a den of thieves.

¶ 10. *Saint Hierome* reports, that certain fiery & rayes, or beams, darting from *Christ*s eyes, drove out these Merchants from this place. A conceit, which we dare not presently avouch for, for the holiness of *Christ*s scourge, lie also in our faces thereupon. For if he whipped out those Merchants, for setting up their ware-houses in the Temple, surely he will lend a lash to such as adde traditions to the Text. This sure we are (because recorded in Scripture) that *Christ* so earnestly pursued this reformation, that the zeal of his Fathers house did eat him up. Understand it, that our Saviour being truly *Carneus* though not *Carnalis*, of a fleshy though no fleshly constitution, had his body wearied out with faintness, not able in its performances, to keep pace with the desires of his mind.

¶ 11. After this time, many were those heavenly Sermons, *Christ* made in the Temple: which here we shall bear to relate. Onely we take notice of that he preached in *Solomons Porch*. (which afterwards deserved rather the name of *Christ*s porch, seeing a greater then *Solomon* was here) when the people (mysteries are blasphemies to ignorant ears) took up stones to stone him. Some will aske, whence had they those stones? It being unlikely that any were let to lie loose in so holy a place. But we may be confident, if there were any to be had above ground, their malice would finde them out. And probably they plucked them off from the pavement: their furious zeal counting it a meritorious act, rather to rend them out of the ground, then suffer a supposed blasphemer to escape. Surely such stones, would rather have spoken in his praise, then done any thing to his prejudice, especially before his hour was come.

¶ 12. And as he spake well, so he did as well therein. The last and the lame came to him in the Temple, and he healed them. See here, those which

1 Exod. 29. 42.

Christ first act in the Temple.

1 Luk. 2. 46.

1 John 1. 2.

He purged it. 1 John 2. 14.

2 John 5. 2.

Saint Hieromes conceit.

1 Ignem enim quiddam &amp; fiducium radiabat ex oculis ejus. Hieron. in 21. Mat.

1 Joh. 2. 17.

Christ's Sermon in Solomons porch.

1 Joh. 10. 13.

2 Joh. 10. 31.

6 Luk. 19. 40.

Lame &amp; blind cured in the Temple. 1 Mat. 21. 14.

mites might come to him in the Temple, not those with infections: the lame, but not the leprous: might enter therein. Thus whilst sufferings and afflictions do not hinder us, sinfull pollutions do debar our access to Gods gracious presence.

¶ 13. We must not forget, that a little before his passion, Christ the second time purged the Temple Three years since he cast all Merchants and their appurtenances out of Gods house, which now notwithstanding that *effusion* had again gotten unlawful possession therein. Devils he cast out of men so finally, that they *could* no more enter them, but wicked men, once thrown out of the Temple, recovered their stations therein again. Abuses in the Church depart not till they are driven, and then go away unwillingly, *hinc inde* reverendi, with full intent to embrace the next opportunity to return. What need hath Reformation it self to be frequently reformed, seeing corruptions will so quickly creep therinto. Christ the second time, cast those vermine out of the Temple.

¶ 14. Now, just before he took his farewell of his Fathers house, he beheld the Pharisees casting their money into the treasury. So that the Widows mite, was the last object (no small credit unto her) which in the Temple entertained our Saviours eyes on earth, and no doubt long since hath been rewarded by him in heaven. For presently he departed to mount Olivet, and there foretold, yea thence denounced the destruction of the Temple, which followed not many years after.

### CHAP. X.

#### The Acts of the Apostles in the Temple.

¶ 1. Christ, after his ascension, resigned the Temple to his Apostles, to supply his absence by their preaching to the people. Here on the day of Pentecost Saint Peter made that memorable Sermon, wherein he vindicated both himself and company from the aspersion of drunkenness, avouched the truth of Christs resurrection, & charged the Jews so home, for shedding his innocent blood, that by the sharpness of his reproof (the words of the wise are as goads, and as needles fastened by the masters of the assemblies) such as heard him were pricked in their heart; crying out to Peter, and to the rest of the Apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we doe?

¶ 2. Here, by the peoples equall applications, and addressees to the rest of the Apostles, it appeareth, that they were all fellow helpers, and joint Commissioners with Saint Peter. (all in the Jury besides the Foreman are not cyphers) though he for order sake, and regularity, to avoid confusion, was made the mouth for the rest. Yea, such their sobriety and discretion

Christ's second purging of the Temple.  
d Ioh. 2. 15.

e Mark 9. 25.

f Mat. 27. 12.  
His farewell to the Temple.

g Mark 12. 42.  
h Luk. 21. 20.

Saint Peters remarkable Sermon.

a Eccle. 12. 11.  
b AQt. 2. 37.

The Apostles joint-commissioners.

discretion; though at that instant inabled with the gift of tongues, that they onely made use of seasonable silence (such as best know how to speake, know best when to hold their peace) with their tacite suffrages concurring to the truth of what Saint Peter delivered: who further gave his Auditory counsell *TO REPENT*.

¶ 3. But was this well done of him to adde grief to grief? What, more repentance still? Why further pain, to such as were pricked to their hearts? Was this any valour, to beat them with more blows, who already cryed out for fair quarter, *WHAT SHALL WE DOE*? But know, Peter herein advised them to join to their former legall sorrow, an evangelicall repentance; such as is attended with desire, hope, & some assurance of Pardon. He prescribes them the same receipt, he lately took himself; having found the good fruit thereof, when, on his hearty sorrow, he obtained pardon for denying his Master. No Sermons so soveraign, as those which proceed from the Ministers comfortable experience. Nor did he barely advise them to repent, but also to be baptized every one of the in the name of Jesus Christ &c.

¶ 4. See the success of his counsell, about three thousand were added to the Church that same day. O high holy-day in heaven! This Many-Saints-day was a festivall of great solemnity therein, where there is joy over one sinner that repenteth, singing on their golden viols, Peter and the Apostles have saved their three thousand. His Sermon (as set down) contained not so many words, as it converted souls. Though surely, what we read in Saint Luke was onely the breviate, sum, and abridgement of his Sermon, seeing, with many other words did he testifie and exhort.

¶ 5. Many advantages concurred to render his Sermon the more effectually. First, the suffering of our Saviour was so near in place, and late in time, that his wounds were (as I may say) still fresh bleeding in the guilty memories of the people assembled. Secondly, the present miracle of tongues bestowed on Peter and his companions, did wonderfully make way for the Word he delivered. Thirdly, such to whom he spake, were devout men, blindly pious (like Saint Paul before his conversion) but desirous of information; zeal not being to be wrought, but regulated, not to be new gotten, but right guided in them. Lastly, and chiefly, the Spirit of God invisibly wrought on their souls. Thus when the door of utterance, or the opened mouth of the Minister meets with the door of Faith or entrance, in the opened hearts of the people, the Word makes miraculous improvement.

¶ 6. And now our Saviour had plentifully performed his promise: He that beleeveth on me, the works that I doe, shall he doe also, and greater works then these shall he doe, for I goe to my Father; as then put into a capacity more effectually to assist them, (as formerly but with his prayers) then authoritatively with his power. The Disciple, (by his Masters permission, yea procurement) proved above his Master in success. Christ, all his life long, was angling for a few fishes, but a hundred and twenty, whilst

Y. y 3

Peter

c AQt. 2. 38.

Evangelicall repentance prescribed to the people.

d Mat. 26. 75.

e 2 Cor. 1. 4.

f AQt. 2. 38.

An army of converts.

g AQt. 2. 41.

h Luk. 15. 7.

\* AQt. 2. 40.

Four advantages of Peters Sermon.

i AQt. 1. 5.

k 1 Cor. 16. 9.

l Colof. 4. 3.

m 2 Cor. 6. 11.

n AQt. 14. 27.

o AQt. 16. 14.

Christ's promise plentifully performed.

p Ioh. 14. 12.

q AQt. 1. 15.

Peter comes with his Drag-net, and catcheth about three thousand in one day. Amongst the reasons whereof, consider

- 1 Christ was properly, not to be the builder, but the Foundation it self: and therefore others were more happy in edification.
- 2 He was to be humbled (as with hunger, thirst, weariness, shame, and pain, so) with the heavy afflictions of long unprofitable preaching, because of peoples <sup>a</sup>unbelief.
- 3 During his life, the kingdome of heaven was but <sup>r</sup>at hand, which after his death, and Ascension was in hand. The broad gates of grace being then opened for multitudes to enter, where few by especiall favour got in before by the Wicket.

We have insisted the longer on Saint Peters Sermon, because it is the beginning of Ecclesiasticall History after Christs ascension, which, in Gods due time, we are in some hope to finish by his assistance. And that the foresaid Sermon was made in the Temple, appears by the passage of their <sup>f</sup>continuing daily with one accord in the Temple. Intimating that they were formerly assembled in the same place.

¶ 7. Pass we by the other acts of the Apostles in the Temple, onely we must not omit <sup>r</sup>Solomons porch where they made their aboad. And it is worth our inquiry where the same was placed.

¶ 8. First, negatively, it was not that porch of Solomons (nor any other afterwards built of the same dimensions on the same floor) mentioned in the <sup>a</sup>Old Testament; because

- 1 That was a part (being the entrance) of the Ναός, or Covered Temple: Into which, the disciples (being no Priests) might not enter.
- 2 That porch had but <sup>b</sup>twenty cubits in length, and ten in breadth, being so small, that it could not contain the disciples, and their company, being above three thousand persons.
- 3 That by the Septuagint, is called *Ulam* (retaining always the Hebrew word) not *Στοά*, as this Porch is called in the Greek tongue.

Rather therefore, by this Porch, we understand, one side, square, or cloister of the great Court about the Temple.

¶ 9. Now seeing the same was surrounded with Courts on all sides, the question is, on which side thereof Solomons Porch was placed. Here we had been utterly at a loss, but for the seasonable help of <sup>c</sup>Josephus; The people (saith he) perswaded the King [Agrippa the younger] to repair the east Porch or Cloister: Now this Cloister was of the outward Temple, standing over an exceeding deep valley, raised upon a wall of four hundred cubits, which was made of square white stones of twenty cubits long, and six cubits high a piece, the work of King Solomon, who first built the Temple. Whereby it appears, that this Porch respected the east, and was on each side of the entrance into the Temple.

¶ 10. But

¶ 10. But the greatest difficulty remains. How came it to be called Solomons Porch? did not he equally build all the first Temple? Why therefore did this Porch (as his darling) beare his name above all the rest? And (which increaseth the difficulty) seeing all that Temple was razed by the Babylonians (following no doubt the cruell counsell of the Edomites, <sup>d</sup>Down with it, down with it, even to the ground) how came this cloister, of the second Temple in Christs time, to retain the name of Solomons?

¶ 11. Some conceive this part stood undemolished by the Babylonians: seeing that curse, *there shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down*, was denounced against the second Temple, not against Solomons, some parcell whereof might be left standing. But under favour, I conceive, it was particularly called Solomons Porch, because the very bottom, or floor thereof (being forced ground) was by much expence made by Solomon, and gained with great art and industry, from the <sup>f</sup>valley beneath; so that (even when the superstructure thereon was by the Babylonians levelled to the earth) the admirable foundation, that master-piece of art, still remained, preserved the memory, and imparted the name of Solomon, the founder thereof, to that Cloister, which in the second Temple, was erected upon the same.

¶ 12. If any demand why the disciples made choice of this Porch, above any other, to make their residence therein; severall considerations might move them thereunto:

- 1 Because formerly handelled with our Saviours heavenly Sermon therein.
- 2 Because of great capacity, conveniently to receive them, without prejudice to other peoples passage into the Temple.
- 3 Because it was the first place that offered it self unto them, at their entrance into the Temple.

Herein they observed some Analogy of Christs counsell, In <sup>g</sup>what place so ever yee enter into a house, there abide untill yee depart from that place. Thus Solomons porch, being (as I may say) the first house in the house of God, into which the disciples entered; there they fixed themselves, as no starters and fugitives, but such as would stand to the doctrine they delivered.

¶ 13. So much of Solomons porch; onely let me adde; that Capellus (herein contrary to other <sup>h</sup>learned men) placeth Solomons porch on the south side of the Temple, mistaking it; as we believe, with *Στοά βασιλική* or the Cloister Royall: which out of Josephus indeed appears, to have been largely built and beautified on the south-side of the Temple. However we would not innovate or alter anything in our map from the mind of Capellus, though here, in our description, we presume to enter our dissenting from his opinion.

¶ 14. Pass we by many other intermediate acts of the Apostles and Disciples in the Temple. Amongst all which none might lawfully avouch his entrance so far therein, as Barnabas, being a Levite by his extraction, and

Quest. Why called Solomons porch?

d Psal. 137. 7.

Answer therunto, e Mat. 24. 21

f Compare Josephus as afore cited, with himself, de Bel. Ind. li. 5. c. 14.

Why Solomons porch chosen by the disciples.

g Mar. 6. 10.

Wherein we decline Capellus his judgement. b Constantine l. Emperor in Mithoth. p. 53. & Ludovic. de Dicu in AB. Apoll. p. 129. et alii. i Ant. li. 15. c. 4.

The last passage of Saint Paul in the Temple.

q Mat. 23. 58.

r Mat. 4. 17.

f Act. 2. 46.

What properly was Solomons porch. z Act. 3. 11. & 5. 12.

Not Solomons porch properly so called. a 1 King. 6. 3. & 2 Chr. 3. 4.

b Ibidem.

Seated on the east side.

c Lib. Anti. 20. cap. 8.

k AG. 4. 36.

Who almost  
lost his life  
therein.

l AG. 21. 26.

m Mat. 26. 8.

n Mat. 26. 12.  
A popular mu-  
tiny.

o AG. 21. 29.

p AG. 21. 34.

Saint Paul  
rescued.

q AG. 21. 37.

The wealth of  
the Corban aris-  
ing from pure  
Pagans.

and <sup>k</sup> therefore legally privileged in his approaches to the Altar it self. Come we now to the last passage of Saint Paul in the Temple. Last indeed it was likely to prove unto him, and he lose his life therein, on this occasion.

¶ 15. At the instance of some godly people, he was perswaded to purifie himself: thereby, partly to gain on the affections of the beleiving Jews, as yet zealous for the Law; partly to confute their fallhood, who traduced him for an Antinomian, against all ceremonious observances. Hereupon he came into <sup>l</sup> the Temple to signifie the accomplishment of the days of purification, untill that an offering should be offered for him and his companions. If any grudge that after the coming of the Gospel, so much cost should be bestowed on the Law, and suddenly say, with Judas Iscariot, To what purpose is this <sup>m</sup> wast? Might not the Law truly answer with our Saviour, in the same case, <sup>n</sup> He did it for my buriall, and for the more solemn interment thereof.

¶ 16. But Saint Pauls devotion in performing these Obsequies was interrupted by the people, who accused him for defiling the Temple, having <sup>o</sup> seen Trophimus, an Ephesian, with him in the City, whom they supposed he had brought into the Temple. Malicious jealousie never makes good Logician, so strange are the inferences thereof. In vain might Saint Paul deny the consequence of their syllogisme, whilest they were ready to prove it by an artificiall argument, from the Authority, or prevalency rather of a popular uproare, <sup>p</sup> Some cryed one thing, some another, and those, no doubt, that knew least railed loudest, and no certainty could be known for the tumult, the many-headed multitude speaking a Language, whereof none can be an interpreter, to understand them, which understand not themselves.

¶ 17. Suppositive was the offence of Saint Paul, (onely on their bare surmise) but positive must be his punishment, drawing him out of the Temple, whom certainly they had killed, had not the seasonable interposing of the Captain, rescued him from them. Who hence conveyed him safe into the <sup>q</sup> Castle, no doubt, of Antonia hard by, and not the Castle on Mount Sion, built out of the ruines of the Palace of David, though formerly (following the authority of others) we made that place the Theater of Saint Pauls future actions on this occasion.

#### CHAP. XI. Of the vast wealth of the second Temple.

¶ 1. WE have cause to conceive, that the Corban or Treasury of the second Temple was about our Saviours time, welnigh as well lined with wealth, as in the reign of Solomon, flowing from three principall springs,

1 Meer Gentiles. 2 Proselytes. 3 Native Jews.

The first of these were very bountifull to the Temple, and constantly con-

contributed many great gratuities unto it. For, though they had no direct knowledge of the true God, yet out of their confused notion they had of him, hearing far of the fame of his miracles, they were liberal benefactors to his service. According to the prediction of the Psalmist, *Because of thy Temple at Jerusalem, shall Kings bring presents unto thee.*

¶ 2. And here it will be strange, but usefull, to read Tullys Roman Oratour (not intentionally, but effectually commencing on this passage of David the Hebrew Prophet, whilest he pleads for L. Varron his client, accused for being the first man who prohibited the annuall exportation of gold to Jerusalem: *Construam, Judaeorum nomine, quodammodo ex illis, et de omnibus vestris provinciis. Etenim soliman exportare solet, Flaccus (sancit) et illis, ne ex Asia exportari liceret. Whereto gold on the behalf of the Jews, was wont yearly to be exported to Jerusalem; out of Italy and all your provinces; Flaccus by proclamation ordered, that it should not be lawfull to carry any out of Asia: Whereto each emphaticall word deserves serious consideration.*

1 Gold, the best of metals, whereof much might be in little room.

2 Was wont, no innovation, but an ancient custom the ore of mind.

3 Yearly, so that it was a constant, and certain revenue.

4 In the behalf of the Jews, therefore not out of politick ends to pay

the Roman President, or Pretorian souldiers there.

5 To be sent to Jerusalem, certainly not to the City, but Temple there-  
in, for in the next sentence, Tully termes this custom a *Barba-*

rous superstition.

6 Out of Italy, and all their provinces: well known is, how many and

widethese were, almost over all the then known world.

7 Flaccus, the pragmaticall officer of Asia, being the first that forbade

the carrying out of such treasure, fell so far under publike censure

for this fact, that he needed the eloquence of the Roman Oratour

to defend him.

It is hard to determine, when this custom of carrying gold from Rome to

Jerusalem first began, which possibly might fetch its originall from that

solemn covenant and confederacy, Judas Maccabeus made with the Ro-

mans. And although no expresse mention is made in that agreement, of

any monies to be sent to Jerusalem, yet a labell of vast latitude was affixed

to their articles, to <sup>a</sup> adde or diminish any thing, which either party

should think meet.

¶ 3. Proselytes were the second contributors to the wealth of the Tem-

ple, being Gentiles by extraction, and Jews by religion; whereof many

being of greatness and quality, were very liberal to the service of God.

We may well believe, that the Eunuch in the Acts, who had the charge of

all the treasure of Candace Queen of the Ethiopians, when he returned from

worshipping at the Temple in Jerusalem, left no small quantity of gold be-

hind him (not as an unjust steward of his mistress, but yea, of his own

plentifull estate.

¶ 4. Native

f Plal. 68. 19.

Tully commen-  
ting on David.n Oratione pro  
L. Flacco.p Tullys senten-  
ce, *Barbarus super-  
stitioni* vestitus  
superstitia.

q 1 Mac. 8. 20.

r Ibid. ver. 30.

Proselytes their  
bounty.

s AG. 8. 27.

Native Jews  
their liberality.

Mark 12. 44.

Luk. 16. 14.

Exod. 22. 3.

The gainfull  
doctrine of  
Corban.  
1 Tim. 5. 16.  
Exod. 22. 3.

Mat. 15. 5. &  
Mark 7. 11.

The ill influ-  
ence of this  
doctrine.

¶ 4. Native Jews were the last, and best benefactors to the Temple, especially if all contributed thereunto in proportion to the poor widow who cast in two mites being all her substance. Now, had one been present when the Scribes and Pharisees cast in their offerings into the treasury, it had been pleasant to behold the conflict betwixt their covetousness, and vainglory, and how the latter prevailed in them. For, though they were covetous, yet when people beheld them, they were content to part with their money, or rather to let it out for the interest of popular applause. But, besides free-will offerings at any time, that Gods service might not be left arbitrary, the Jews were enjoined thrice a year at the solemn festivals with their men-children (when able, saith the Rabbi, led in their Fathers hands, to climbe up the mountain whereon the Temple was built) to appear before God; where none, who hoped to return with their hearts full of joy, came with their hands empty of money. For seeing the Jews held their estates of no mean Lord, but all by tenure in capite from the God of Heaven, these were the three solemn payments of their head rent to their high Lord. Besides these in the days of our Saviour, vast were the sums which were advanced to the treasury, by that gainfull Divinity current amongst the people, though stamped onely with Pharisaicall traditions, of which this one that followeth, was the most remarkable.

¶ 5. It plainly appears, that all children, if a family, should maintain their parents, if by age or accident grown weak and impotent to subsist of themselves, according to Gods command, Honour thy father and mother &c. Notwithstanding which obligation, the Scribes and Pharisees did preach, & teach, that in case any children were pleased to compound with Corban, &c. to pay a round sum proportionable to their estates, unto pious uses, thereby they were disingaged in conscience, from making any farther provision for their poor parents. Going on this ground, that one debt was to be but once satisfied, and if they paid it in to the service of God the grand father to all mankind, thereby they were discharged from duty to their immediate, and subordinate parents.

¶ 6. This commutation money (as I may term it) amounted to a Nemo scit of revenue, but withall made a dearth of dutifull children in the land; who counted it the more frugal way, once for all to fine to the Temple, then to pay the constant rent of daily relief to their parents. But can an Acquittance of humane tradition be valid, against a debt of Specialty by Gods command? Oh had the hole in the cover of Corban been a mouth to speak, as well as to take in, how zealously would it have protested against such proceedings? And we may conceive this one cause of hastening the wofull ruine of the Temples wealth, such ill gotten money poisoning the Corban, making it suddenly swell, and then break in pieces, when swept away by the Romans, which we come now to relate.

CHAP.

# CHAP. XII.

The final abolition of the Utensils of the second Temple.

¶ 1. Great houses commonly crack before they fall, to give the dwellers therein notice to depart. Thus before the Temple was finally ruined, and her vessels taken away, two grand warnings were given the Jews, seasonably to amend, and prevent farther mischief. The first in that famous year wherein Tully and Mark Antony were Consuls, some sixty years before our Saviours birth, when Pompey the great, having taken the City and Temple, entred the Holy of Holies with some of his souldiers, the floor whereof had formerly felt no other feet, but those of the high Priests, and those but once a year. Here he saw mysterious ornaments, understanding (not the meaning but) the matter thereof to be pure gold; a shroud bait to tempt his hungry souldiers to sacrilege, besides two thousand talents of silver in the treasury of the Temple. On all which he onely feasted his, and his officers eies, whilst their hands did fast, not diminishing the least mite thereof, in veneration of that deity to whom they did belong; Onely he took on him to restore Hircanus to be high Priest, a presage that the Jewish Priesthood would shortly fall down, which already did so shake, that the high Priest needed to take a Presentation, ad corroborandum, from the hands of Pompey a Pagan Patron.

¶ 2. Secondly, when Crassus that rich churl, and Roman General marching with his Army into Syria, and through Jerusalem, stayed, what Pompey did not fleece, spoiling the Temple to the value of eight thousand talents. Indeed, Eleazar keeper of the holy treasures, gave, or rather payed to Crassus a wedge of gold weighing three hundred pounds, to ransom the rest from his rapine. But the golden wedge did but widen the covetousness of Crassus, and like a break-fast did inable him to encounter a dinner with a greater appetite; so that, notwithstanding his oath to the contrary, he added sacrilege to his perjury. But seeing thieves give whatever they take not away, we have rather cause to comend his bounty, that the golden table, candlesticks, and other ornaments escaped his fingers, except they were either hid from him by the carefull providence of others, or left by him out of his own politick covetousnes, like nest-eggs to encourage others again to lay up more wealth in the same place. And no doubt he hoped, though now he had mowed down the Temples treasure to the bare roots, shortly, when grown up again, to return to the after-share thereof; but all in vain, for, marching with his Army into Parthia, there his money perished with him, losing the principle of his stoln wealth, and paying his own life for interest. Thus, those who on a sudden grow rather foggy, then fat, by feeding on sacrilegious morsels, do pine away by degrees, and die at last of incurable consumptions.

¶ 3. Here we cannot but take notice, how profoundly shallow the

Pompey his  
moderation in  
sparing the  
treasure of the  
Temple.

Josephus Ant.  
Jud. li. 14. c. 8.

Crassus his sa-  
crilege.

Josephus Ant.  
Jud. li. 14. c. 12.

The fond Cri-  
ticisme of the  
Scribes.



b Mat. 23. 16.

the Scribes and Pharisees were, in that their superstitious Criticisme, and leaden distinction, how he that *swore by the Temple*, was left at liberty, whilst he that *swore by the gold of the Temple*, was bound up and concluded in conscience to the performance of his oath. Whereas our Saviour demonstrateth, that *the Temple was greater then the gold*, as the sanctifier thereof. Besides, in common sense, he should seem faster tyed, whose faith by oath was staked down to the Temple, as to a fixt, firme, stable structure, then he whose truth was tyed onely to the gold thereof, a more fading, flitting, moveable matter, as appears by *Craffus* and others carying so much of it away with him into forein countreys. But indeed (as our Saviour teacheth) the main obliging power of those oaths, consisted in the presence of God, before whom they were made, who alone is immoveable and immutable, whereas in processe of time, the Temple it self, as well as the gold thereof, came to destruction.

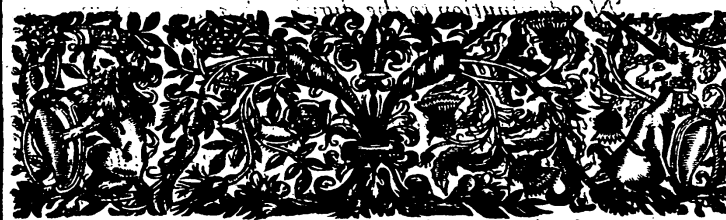
The final abolition of the utensils of the Temple.

¶ 4. For, *Vespasian* and *Titus* his son, Roman Emperours, Anno Dom. 72. razed the Temple, and utterly confounded all the Utensils thereof. Indeed they were first carried in triumph to Rome, but what afterward became of them is altogether unknown. It is no sin to conceive that their property was altered, and they either converted to coin, or turned to plate for the use of the Emperour, or his favorites. Sure none are known to remain in specie at this day: and one may wonder, that no impudent Relick-monger hath produced a golden feather of a Cherubims wing, or a knop, flower, bowle, or almond of the seven-branched candle-stick, having pretended since Christs time, to improbabilities of as high a nature. Strange that no Pope hath gotten a piece of *Aarons* Mitre, or breast-plate, to grace his wardrobe, or a parcell of the manuscript-commandements written by Gods finger, to adorn his Vatican. But divine providence hath utterly razed all foundation for superstition to build upon, in the totall abolition of these holy ornaments. And if those reasonable Witnesses of Gods truth, were by his permission overcome, and killed by the Beast, when they had finished their testimony, no wonder if these senseless and inanimate types, having served their generation, the truth being come, were finally extinguished. Nor have I ought else to observe of those holy Utensils, save that all were made of pure gold, and yet the Apostle is bold to teare them, and all other legall ceremonies <sup>b</sup> beggerly elements, so debasing them in comparison of Christ, the authour of grace, and giver of eternall life.

i Revel. 11. 7.

k Gal. 4. 9.

Finis Libri Tertii.



To the Right Honourable

FRANCIS

LORD RUSSELL,

Son to the Right Honourable

WILLIAM

EARL OF BEDFORD.

MY LORD,

**P**Erusing this passage in the beginning of Saint Lukes Gospell,--To write unto thee in order, most excellent Theophilus, that thou mightest know the certainty of those things, wherein thou hast been catechised, or, instructed: it furnished me with some observables, very conducive to my present purpose;

a Luke 1. 3, 4.

1 Though God alone be good, yet man in some sense may be most excellent.

b Luk. 18. 19.

2 Even in that age, wherein they had all things common, Nobility remained severall, as appropriated to some principall persons.

c A.R. 4. 32.

Z z

3 No



3 No diminution to the dignity of a Noble man, to be catechised, when young, in the Principles of Religion.

4 Dedicating of Books to Noble persons is an ancient practise, warranted by Scripture precedents.

2 Ephef. 6. 27.

5 Saint Luke in his Dedication sought not patronage for his book (the Word of God being the sword of the Spirit, made into the arm of flesh to defend it) but intended the instruction of Theophilus therein.

These things collected from the text encouraged me, being to put forth a Treatise to publick view, to make choice of an honourable Patron, and hope I have found a Theophilus in your Lordship whom I see to be young, know to be Noble, and believe to be religious. The composition therefore of this ensuing book (the issue by Gods blessing of mine own industry) this alone I humbly dedicate to your Honour to protect the same. As for the matter thereof, being wholly Scripture, I heartily dedicate your Honour thereto, to be instructed therewith.

And now, my Lord, may I request you to take a serious survey of your own extraction, to be unto you a forcible motive unto vertue. To instance onely in your deceased Ancestors (as out of the reach of flattery) John your Atavus by his wisdom, and valour (the fortunate Generall against the Rebels in the West) founded under God the Nobility of your family. Francis your Abavus (whose Hall seemed a Court, Closet, a Chappell, and Gate-house, an Hospitall) shined as a light with his piety in those darker days. William your Proavus, to whom agreed the character of Sergius Paulus, A prudent man, and Deputy of the Countrey, and that an Island

2 AG. 13. 7.

Island too (though not Cyprus, yet) Ireland; of whose abilities Queen Elizabeth was well assured, when choosing him Pilot of that leaking Land, then tossed with the violent tempest of Rebellion. Francis your Atavus, whose death I would epitaphize Unsightly (not onely for the behoof of his own family, but benefit of the whole nation) did not the same authority, which reproved Saint Peter for calling that common, which he had cleansed, forbid me to term any thing unsightly which his Providence hath appointed.

1 AG. 10. 15.

Now, my Lord, upon a review of this your pedigree, I will not be so Pedantick to minde you of a Grammar-instance, to make it true construction in your Honours practise. Magnorum haudquaquam indignus avorum; but in Scripture phrase I request you to Look to the rock whence you are hewn, and the hole of the pit whence you are digged; and doe nothing unworthy of that honourable parentage, whence you are derived.

2 AG. 5. 1.

Far be it from your Honour to be listed among those noble men, of whom it may be said in a sad sense, that they are very highly descended, as being come down many degrees from the worth, and virtues of their noble Progenitors.

To conclude then with Theophilus, with whom I began. It is observable of him, that though styled most excellent by Saint Luke in his Gospell, yet in the Book of the Acts (which was written many years after) he calls him onely Theophilus, without any honourable addition. What? Had Saint Luke in process of time less civility, or Theophilus (with more age) less Nobility? Surely neither, but Saint Luke may be presumed, purposely to waive his titles, out of compliance to the temper of Theophilus, who in his reduced age

2 AG. 1. 1.

grew

The Epistle Dedicatory.

grew weary of worldly pompe, more pleased to have the truth of honour fixed within him, then bear the titles thereof fastened upon him: according to the Analogie of the Apostles precept, Let him that hath honour, be as if he had it not. Thus, the longer your Lordship shall live, the less you will delight in outward state, and daily discover the vanity thereof; especially in your old age, your soul will grow sensible, that nothing can satisfie it, which is less then Grace, or Glory, or God himself. To whose protection you are committed, by the daily prayer of him, who is

Your Honours

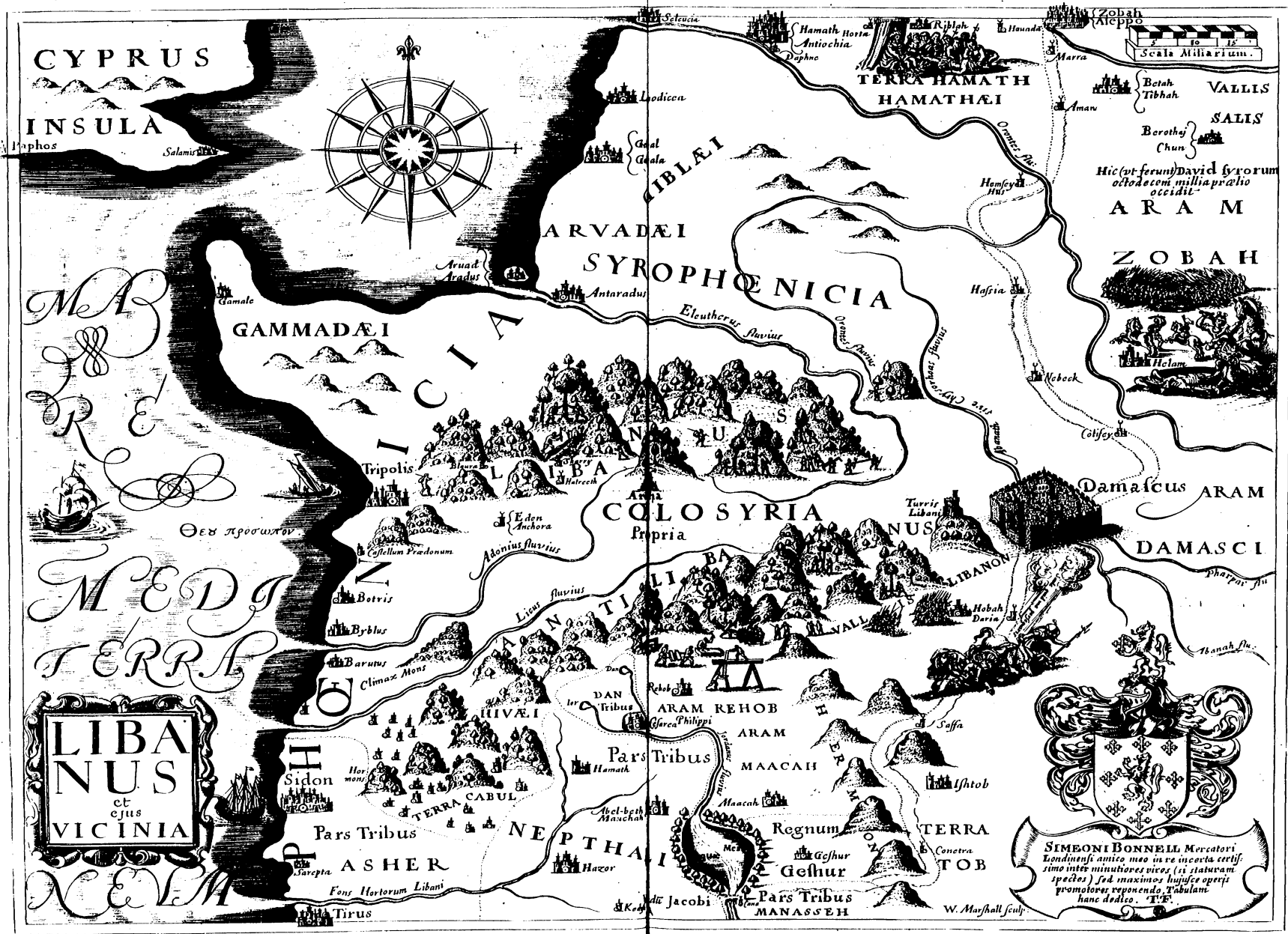
Waltham Abbey,  
July 16. 1650.

most humble servant

THO. FULLER.

Here followeth the Map of Mount Libanus.





CYPRUS

INSULA

Paphos Salamis



TERRA HAMATH  
HAMATHÆI

Beth Tibbah  
VALLIS

Berothaj  
SALIS  
Chun

Hic (ut ferunt) David Syrorum  
octodecem millia praelio  
occidit.

ARAM

ZOBACH



Damascus ARAM

DAMASCI

MEDITERRANEA

MEDITERRANEA

LIBANUS  
et  
ejus  
VICINIA

NEPHTHAI

GAMMADÆI

ARVADÆI

SYROPHONICIA

Tripolis

COLOSSYRIA

Propria

Turris  
Libani

LIBANUS

LIBANON

Byblus

Baranus

Climax Mons

Hivæi

TERRA CABUL

Pars Tribus

ASHER

Fons Hortorum Libani

Tirus

Eden  
Anchora

Adonius fluvius

Licu fluvius

DAN  
Tribus

ARAM REHOB

ARAM

MAACAH

Pars Tribus

MANASSEH

Regnum

Geshur

Pars Tribus

MANASSEH

W. Marshall sculp.



SIMEONI BONNELL Mercatori  
Londinensi amico meo in re incerta certis-  
simo inter minuitores viros (si statueram  
species) sed maximos hujusce operis  
promotore; reponendo Tabulam  
hanc dedico. T.E.



THE  
DESCRIPTION  
OF  
MOUNT LIBANUS  
and the adjacent Countreys.

*The fourth Book.*

CHAP. I.

¶ 1.



O much for the Jewel, *Palestine* it self. Now for the Case thereof, namely the neighbouring Countreys which surrounded it. One-ly herein the Simile holds not, because Cases serve, as to compass, so to preserve and defend the Jewell; whereas these bordering nations were sworn enemies to oppose and destroy the land and people of *Palestine*. The most quiet neighbour *Judea* had, was the *Midland sea* on the west side thereof, which though sometimes (as the Psalmist observes) it would rage horribly, yet generally it was more peaceable and serviceable then the Pagans, which bounded them on all other quarters: as namely,

- 1 In *Syria*, on the north, *Giblites*, *Arvadites*, *Aramites*, &c.
- 2 In *Arabia*, on the east, and south-east *Ammonites*, *Moabites*, *Ismaelites*, *Midianites*.
- 3 In *Egypt*, and the wilderness of the south, *Edomites*, *Amalekites*, *Egyptians*, &c.

So that the *Jews*, to finde faithfull friends must not look about them, but above them, even to heaven whence all their safety was derived.

A a a

¶ 2. For

¶ 2. For the present we are to describe mount *Libanus* or *Lebanon* with the parts of *Syria* confining thereunto. A mountain which some will have so named from Frankincense, (*λίβανος* in Greek) whereof great plenty groweth there. Yet seeing it is usuall for Parents to give names to their children, not children to their Parents, more probable it is that Frankincense is called *λίβανος* from this mountain, breeding store thereof, then that the mountain should be named *Libanus* from Frankincense growing therein.

¶ 3. But whilst humane writers are best pleased with this Greek extraction of *Libanus*, more conformable to Scripture is the Hebrew Etymology thereof from *Whiteness*<sup>a</sup>: because the faithfull snow forsakes not the top of this mountain (no not when persecuted by the Sun in the dog-days) but remains there all the year long. A pleasant sight, at the same time to have Winter on the top, and Sommer at the bottome of one and the same mountain. Excellent the use of this snow in these hot climats the Prophet<sup>b</sup> mentioning it, as most welcome and precious, *Will a man leave the snow in Lebanon*, wherewith the *Tyrians* and neighbouring nations used to allay and mixe their wines: so making the Torrid and Frozen *Zone* to meet in the Temperate, more healthfull for their Constitutions.

¶ 4. *Lebanon* was a place so pleasant, that an Epicure therein might feed all his senses to a surfeit.

- 1 *Sight*. The spouse saith of<sup>c</sup> Christ, *His countenance is as Lebanon*, where most delightfull is the prospect, with high hills, humble dales, sweet rivers, shady groves. No wonder then if *Ptolemy* placeth *Paradise* a City herabouts, where what Poets can fancy, Nature hath performed.
- 2 *Smell*. Such the fragraney of flowers, Gummes, and Spices thereon, perfuming the aire round about.<sup>d</sup> *His smell is as the smell of Lebanon*.
- 3 *Hearing*. For besides the melody wrabled forth by the sweet Choristers of the wood, pleasant it was to listen to the complaints which the Rivers murmuring made against the Rocks, for wronging them in obstructing their channels: whose complaints therein, were so far from finding pity in mens hearts, that they onely lulled their heads the sooner and faster asleep.
- 4 *Taste, & Touch*. Such the most delicious fruits and liquors this mountain affords. *Vinum C.O.S.* *The sent thereof shall be as the wine of Lebanon*. *Galen* also reporteth that yearly in mount *Libanus* husbandmen used to sing, *God raineth hony*, at which time they spread hides on the ground, and from the boughs of trees shook into them the hony dropt from heaven (called therefore *mel roscidum & aereum*) filling pots and pitchers with the same.

No

a In Hebrew  
is white.

b Jer. 18. 14.

c Cant. 5. 15.

d Cant. 4. 11.  
Hof. 14. 5.e Hof. 14. 7.  
f De alimentis  
facult. lib. 3.  
cap. 38.

No wonder then that *Moses* made it his earnest request to take this place in his way, to heaven: *I pray thee let me goe over and see the good land, which is beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain and Lebanon*. As if his soul more conveniently might take his rise from the top thereof to eternall blisse, and be the better provided to entertain endless happines, when first he had sipt some drops of the same in delightfull *Lebanon*, the temporall type thereof.

¶ 5. It will perchance be objected against the fertility of this place, that the Prophet<sup>b</sup> foretelleth, *Is it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitfull field?* Where its future conversion into fruitfulness seemingly implies the present barrenness thereof. But here we must distinguish betwixt field and forest fruitfulness. The former is composed of the concurrence of art and industry with nature; the latter onely takes what nature tenders, without any toile to improve the same, wherein *Libanus* already did exceed. But now the Prophet foretells (besides this wild and native) an elaborate and artificiall fertility likely to befall this mountain, namely in the speedy and universall alteration of things in *Israel*, when champion fields for fear should be forsaken, and husbandmen for their security retire with their tillage to mount *Lebanon*. Thus much for this fair and fruitfull place full of goodly trees, wild and tame beasts in abundance; and yet when measured by an infinite majesty, *Lebanon is not sufficient for him to burn, nor all the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt offering*.

¶ 6. Having largely praised this place (enough to set all the neighbouring Princes at variance about the propriety thereof) it is now high time to inquire to whom the right thereof did belong. Here we finde an undoubted evidence, that the same by a double title pertained to the land and people of *Israel*.

1 As a fence to the vineyard. 2 As a Common to a City. As a fence to a vineyard. So the Prophet in his Parable<sup>k</sup>. *And be fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof*. Now although this fencing principally refers to Gods protection over the Jews, yet is it not unappliable to the naturall posture of their countrey, hem'd in with mount *Libanus* on the north. Secondly, if we conceive all *Judea* under the notion of a great city, *Lebanon* was a Common assigned thereunto, and *ALL LEBANON* towards the Sunrising. And though probably the neighbouring Tribes *Asser*, *Naphtali*, and *Dan* did reap the most benefit thereby, yet all the rest are presumed to have a right both in the herbage for their profit, and wild beasts for their pleasure. However, either with or without the leave of *Israel*, the *\*Ephraimites* (and *\*Archites*, whose city *Archa* is by *Ptolemy* placed herabouts) made bold to share with them in the commodities of this mountain. Here grew the goodly Cedars, of whose severall kinds, (some bearing fruit without flowers, others bringing flowers without fruit) manner of growing, having streight and clean

A a a 2

bodies

g Deut. 3. 25.

h Isa. 29. 17.

i Isa. 40. 16.

k Isa. 5. 2.

l Job. 13. 5.

m Judg. 3. 3.  
\* Gen. 10. 17.

mt'lin. nat.  
histoy.

bodies to the top, and there a tuft of boughs and leaves, (where should the haire be but on the head?) naturall qualities or supernaturall rather, (because said to be free from corruption, and therefore used to make the statues of the Gods) the Philosopher<sup>m</sup> will give the best account, to whose reports we remit the Reader.

¶ 7. Forget we not that humane writers make a division of the mountain, calling the northern ledge thereof *Libanus*, the southern *Anti-Libanus* whereas the Scriptures taking no notice of this distinction, express both under the generall name of *Libanus*.

u Psal. 74. 5, 7.

¶ 8. And now to climbe this mountain, behold it every where scattered with *Solomons* workmen, some bearing of burdens, (Better to carry the meanest materiall to the Temple of God, then carve the most curious pieces for the tower of *Babel*) some hewing of stones, all busied, either with their hands as labourers, or eyes as overseers. No hole left for idleness to peep in at, but presently she was perceived and punished. I hope without offence, one may wish them *God speed*, the rather because "he that hewed timber afore out of the thick trees, was known to bring it to an excellent work, but now they break down all the work thereof with axes and hammers.

o 1 King. 9. 11.

¶ 9. It is now high time that leaving the generall description of *Libanus* we come to survey the severall places on, or near thereunto. In the south west side thereof near *Zidon*, and the sea, lay the land of *Cabul*, which *Solomon* gave to *Hiram King of Tyre* for the cost and charge he was at in building the Temple. Hereby it appears that this territory (though lying in<sup>o</sup> *Galilee* was no part of the Land of *Canaan*, it being above the power of the Kings of *Israel*, to alienate any parcell thereof. But though it was unlawfull to take the childrens bread, and cast it unto dogs, yet the crust and parings thereof might be given them: to which this Land of *Cabul* may well be compared, being so coarse and base a Countrey, that it little contented King *Hiram*, who therefore called it<sup>p</sup> *Cabul*, that is dirty, or displeasing. It may seem strange that *Solomon*, who in other things consulted with his honour and magnificence and to whom God gave a large heart, should herein have so narrow a hand, as not to give *Hiram* a friend and forein Prince full consideration, who so freely had furnished him with all necessaries for his building: But

p 1 King. 9. 13.

1 Haply *Solomon* beheld *Hiram* as a Homager unto him, holding the kingdome of *Tyre* from the Crown of *Israel*. And if so, then all he did was but his duty, and fully rewarded in *Solomons* favourable acceptance thereof.

q 1 King. 5. 11.  
2 Chron. 2. 10.

2 *Solomon* might conceive *Hirams* expences sufficiently satisfied in allowing his men such a vast<sup>a</sup> proportion of yearly provision: so these cities were given him not in compensation of the charge, but as an overplus and meer gratuity. For which *Hiram* ought to be thankfull because so good, not displeased because no better.

3 Most

3 Most probable it is, that absolute need, and no other reason, made *Solomon* fall short, in satisfying *Hirams* expectation. His treasure being much exhausted (excess will begger wealth it self) by his sumptuous structures. The same necessitous principles, which caused his intolerable taxes on his own people, might also make him (against his own will, and generous disposition) faile in rewarding the full deserts of *Hiram*.

It is some contentment unto us, that though we know not the severall names, yet the<sup>r</sup> Scripture acquaints us with the exact number of the cities in *Cabul-land*: being twenty in all, as in our Map, we have reckoned them accordingly.

r 1 King. 9. 11.

¶ 10. But here some will be very much startled, that this land of *Cabul* should so lately receive this denomination from *Hirams* displeasure, whereas we finde it so called four hundred years before in the book of *Joshua*, where the borders of the Tribe of *Asher*, are thus assigned: they goe out to<sup>c</sup> *Cabul* on the left hand. To satisfie which seeming difficulty, we must know, that though the book of *Joshua* contains matter of far more ancient date, yet it was written by holy-men of God after the days of *David*, and probably in the reign of *Solomon*. This appears because in *Joshua* mention is made of the book of *Jasher*, wherein the standing still of the Sun and Moon was recorded, and that book of *Jasher* was penned after *Dauids* reign, because therein *Dauids* acts were also Chronicled.

f Josh. 19. 27.

g Josh. 10. 13.

u 2 Sam. 1. 18.

a 1 King. 9. 19.  
& 2 Chr. 8. 6.

¶ 11. Mount *Libanus* is overspread with the<sup>a</sup> buildings of *Solomon*, whereof some may be conceived the fragments made out of the Remnants and Reversions of the stone and timber left of what was provided for the Temple. Yea probably some were platformes and modells to heighten and improve the skill and knowledge of his builders. True it is, in the making of the Tabernacle, every Tenon, board, hook and socket were Jure *Divino*, both by precept and precedent, according to the<sup>b</sup> pattern in the Mount: but it was not so in the building of the Temple. Therein, God gave *Solomon* a large heart, and furnished him with *Hiram* a skillfull workman: but as for all particular proportions, they were left at large for their wisdomes to contrive. It may therefore with much likelihood be conceived, that to better their knowledge in Architecture for the Temple some slight buildings in *Libanon* were erected, which afterwards might serve *Solomon* for privacy, and pleasure, retirement, and recreation. And seeing *Solomon* took his naturall history from the Cedar that growes in *Lebanon*, to the Moss on the wall, haply he might study in some of these buildings, where Cedars, and other simples were presented unto him, being best able to comment on Natures works when he saw the text before his eyes. Of these buildings in *Libanus* that tower which looks towards *Damascus* was the principal, to which the Nose of the Spouse in the Canticles is compared; for the whiteness, uniformity, and proportionable

b Heb. 8. 5.

c Cant. 7. 4.



*d. Arist. in libro  
physiognomico*

portionable largeness thereof, whereby the generosity and animosity of the Church is intimated. The <sup>d</sup> Philosopher telleth us that a tower-fashioned Nose (round and blunt at the top) is a signe of magnanimity.

¶ 12. From this tower we may take the Prospect of all the adjacent countrey: wherein we take no notice of the division of Syria according to humane writers, but confine our selves to Scripture expressions.

1	Rehob.	5	The land of Hamah.
2	Aram or Maachab.	6	Syrophœnicia.
3	Syria of Damascus.	7	Cœlosyria.
4	Zobah.	8	Phœnicia.

*e 2 Sam. 10. 6.*

*f Gen. 14. 14.*

*g Heb. 7. 9.*

*h Gen. 14. 16.*

*i Gen. 14. 24.*

*k Gen. 14. 10.*

*l 1 Chr. 18. 6. 7.*

*m 2 Sam. 10. 6.*

*n 2 Sam. 10. 9.*

*o 2 Sam. 3. 3.  
1 Chr. 3. 2.*

*p 2 Sam. 13. 38.*

*q 2 Sam. 10. 6.*

*\* So Mosser  
expounds the  
name thereof.*

Aram<sup>c</sup> Rehob, or Beth-Rehob, so called from a principall City therein, lay south east of mount Libanus. Herein was <sup>d</sup> Dan the place where Abraham overtook the four Kings, who after many victories had took Lot and his wife captives. By Dan we understand not the city of Dan (formerly Laish) which some hundreds of years after was so named (though <sup>e</sup> Levi is said [vertually] to pay tithes in the loines of Abraham, Dan cannot be conceived [formally] to name cities, being as yet in the body of his great Grandfather) but the easternmost fountain of Jordan, anciently called Dan. And surely springs the issue of nature, are seniors to all cities the result of Art. Here Abraham overtook them, and with three hundred and odde men conquered and pursued them (being numerous and flushed with former victories) to <sup>h</sup> Elobah which is on the left side of Damascus. Thus that army which is but a handfull of men, managed by Gods hand, will work wonders. Hereby Lot recovered his liberty, the King of Sodome his subjects, they their goods; the Auxiliaries of <sup>i</sup> Aner, Eshcol and Mamre, received their pay out of the spoile, Melchisedec had the tithes, Abraham the honour, and God the glory of the victory.

¶ 13. Aram-Maachab, lay southeast of Aram-beth-Rehob, the <sup>l</sup> King thereof appeared very active (though bringing into the field but a thousand<sup>m</sup> men) in the battell against King David. It seems Job the politick Generall reputed these Syrians valiant, who took the <sup>n</sup> choicest men of Israel under his own conduct to oppose them, consigning the refuse under Abishai against the <sup>n</sup> Ammonites, presuming they would fly of course, if the other were worsted: as indeed it came to pass. Appendants to this Aram-Maachab were

- 1 Gesbur: hereof Talmai the King; and Maachab his daughter was married to David, and mother to Absalom. No wonder then if the child proved a cross to his Father, begotten on a heathen woman contrary to Gods command. And here Absalom (changing his climate, not conditions) staid <sup>p</sup> three years, clouded with his Fathers displeasure for murdering his brother Amnon.
- 2 Ishob, which contributed twelve<sup>q</sup> thousand men in the generall engagement of the Syrians against King David.
- 3 The land of Tob: that is, the good-land (or <sup>\*</sup> Goth-land if you please)

10

so called from the goodness thereof. Though all the good we know of it is this, that it afforded a safe refuge to <sup>r</sup> Jephthah, when persecuted by his brethren, who hence was solemnly fetched to be Judge of Israel.

Adrichomius, and other Authours here make the Land of <sup>r</sup> Uz where Job dwelt. I cannot blame any place to be desirous of so pious a man to be an inhabitant therein. But both Jobs friends and foes forbid the situation of the land of Uz hereabouts. His foes the Sabeans, his friends Eliphaz the Temanite &c. who are known to live far south of this place, of whom properly in the description of Edom.

14. Aram of Damascus succeeds lying northeast of Aram-Maachab, watered with the rivers of Abanah and Pharpar. This Abanah in humane writers is called Chrysorœas or golden-streame from the yellowness of his banks and water. Otherwise, as little gold is to be found in his channell, as at the golden grove in Caermarthen-shire, or at the golden-vale in Hereford-shire. However Abanah and Pharpar were highly beholden to <sup>u</sup> Naaman, who preferred them before all the waters of Israel; as possibly they might equall, yea exceed them in some outward respects. But what if the water in the Cistern chance to be clearer then that in the Font? Know it is divine institution, which puts the difference betwixt them, leaving the one a plain Element, and making the other a soveraigne Sacrament. This river Chrysorœas running northward is afterwards swallowed up in the sandy ground, and there is the visible end thereof. So that Solomons rule, All rivers run into the<sup>w</sup> Sea, must admit of an exception or exposition, namely either openly or secretly, as no doubt this river hath an underground recourse to the Ocean.

¶ 15. Coming near to Damascus we finde the place where Saint Paul was cast down to the ground, as he went with a Commission from the high Priest to persecute the Saints of Damascus. Now seeing Damascus was not in Judea, if any demand why Paul should straggle so far from his own Countrey, hear his own answer, Being exceedingly<sup>x</sup> mad against them, I persecuted them even unto strange cities: and it is reason enough for the actions of blind zeale, that they are the actions of blind zeale. Besides, it seems the high Priests at Jerusalem had a kind of Ecclesiasticall jurisdiction over the Jews in all places. Some seeming contradiction, but on serious thoughts easily reconciled, appears in the history of Saint Pauls travells.

Acts 9. 7. *The men also which journeyed with him stood amazed, hearing a voice, but seeing no man.*  
Acts 22. 9. *Moreover they that were with me saw indeed a light, and were afraid, but heard not the voice of him that spake unto me.*

For, two things considerable in this vision.

- 1 The generals thereof communicated to his fellow-travellers, that they might attest the truth of this miraculous accident. No seeming fancy but really acted. Hereupon they heard confusedly that there

*r Iudg. 11. 3.*

*s Job. 1. 1.*

*t 2 Sam. 8. 5.*

*u 2 King. 5. 12.*

*w Eccles. 1. 5.*

*x Acts. 26. 11.*

there was a sound, but heard not distinctly what that sound was, and were admitted to see a light, but did not discover the person of Jesus appearing.

- 2 The particulars thereof imparted to Paul alone (as calculated onely for his conversion) whose eares and eyes plainly heard and saw the voice and apparition.

Hence Saint Paul was conducted to the city of Damascus, whither we follow after him.

§ 16. Damascus is by some conceived to have been founded by Eliezer Abrahams Steward, onely because he is styled *Eliezer of Damascus*. But if so, then signall was the piety of Eliezer who preferred rather to live a servant in Abrahams good family, then to rule as a Lord in a great city of his own building. Various was the success and fortune of Damascus under severall Lords, and we will onely instance in such as are mentioned in Scripture.

- 1 It was inhabited by the Syrians, and accounted the Metropolis of the Countrey.
- 2 It was probably conquered by David, when he put <sup>2</sup> garisons into Aram of Damascus.
- 3 In the days of Solomon it was possessed by Rezin a fugitive Syrian, who being made a King thereof, was a professed enemy to Israel.
- 4 It was won by Jeroboam the second, King of Israel, who is said to have restored <sup>b</sup> Damascus.
- 5 It was recovered again by the Syrians, and Rezin in the days of Ahaz was <sup>c</sup> King thereof.
- 6 It was taken by Tiglath-Peleser King of Assyria, who carried all the inhabitants thereof away captive.

In the new Testament we finde it in subjection to the Roman Emperour, under whom <sup>e</sup> Aretas was King, a persecuter of Saint Paul.

§ 17. Wonder not that the Roman Emperours ruling over the world, should suffer some Kings to reign under them: which was their constant practise, and whereby they received no small benefit. For first, hereby they kept their people in more willing obedience, when they saw their former government not wholly altered, but some shadow thereof still remaining in their Kings continued amongst them. Secondly, when any distastfull project was set on foot, the Emperours used these Kings to promote it: so casting the odium upon them, which themselves declined, while such <sup>f</sup> Kings (usually by their immediate dependence) durst not displease, but doe whatsoever the Emperours enjoined them. Thirdly, it conduced to the state of their Empire to have Kings homagers thereunto. It is but a *Farme* (though of never so great revenues) and not reputed a *Manor*, which hath not some free-holders holding of it, and owing *suit and service* unto it. Semblably it was part of the Imperiall glory amongst the Romans to have even Kings to hold their

<sup>f</sup> Petrus ac iam priorem recepta populi Romani consuetudo, ut haberet instrum. enta servitutis & reges. Tacit. in vita Agricola.

<sup>x</sup> 2 Sam. 8. 5, 6. & 1 Chr. 18. 6.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Kilo. 1. 23. 14.

<sup>b</sup> 2 King. 14. 28.

<sup>c</sup> 2 King. 16. 6.

<sup>d</sup> 2 King. 16. 9.

<sup>e</sup> 2 Cor. 11. 32.

their Scepters and Crowns, by deputation under it, as Herod in Judea, Deiotarus in Galatia, our Lucius in Britain, and this Aretas King of Damascus.

§ 18. Under him Saint Paul had a miraculous deliverance, though both Prince and people plotted his destruction, and <sup>g</sup> watched the gates day and night that they might kill him. But what saith the Psalmist, *Except the Lord keep the city, the watchman waketh but in vain*, either to keep out those whom he will have in, or to keep in those whom he will have out. All the wall shall be one open gate to those, whom divine providence will have to escape, as here to Saint Paul, being let down over the wall by a rope in a basket.

§ 19. Amongst the publick buildings of Damascus, the house of Rimmon was most remarkable; It troubled the tender Conscience of converted Naaman, <sup>h</sup> when his Master went up to worship there, that he had so often bowed to that Idoll: so an excellent <sup>k</sup> Critick proves the words to be read, relating not to his future but former actions. Wherefore the Prophets answer, *Goe in peace*, is not a toleration of his Idolatry for the time to come, but an absolution from his former faults, upon Naamans free confession and serious sorrow for the same. They shew also in this city the house or rather hole wherein <sup>l</sup> Ananias (Saint Pauls ghostly-father) dwelt or lurked, being a Cellar under ground, to which pilgrims descend by many staires, who have so filled the walls thereof by <sup>m</sup> writing their names therein, that Reader there is no room left to register thy name if going thither.

§ 20. Modern Damascus is a beautifull city. The first, *Damask-rose* had its root here, and name hence. So all Damask silk, Linen, poulter and plumbes called *Damascens*. <sup>n</sup> Two things at this day are most remarkable amongst the inhabitants: There are no Lawyers amongst them, no Advocates or Solicitors of causes, no compacts being made for future performance, but *Weigh and Pay*, all bargains being driven with ready money. Secondly, Physicians here are paid no fee, except the patient recover his health. And now I perceive that Mahomet was a politick man, who entered but once into Damascus, and perceiving the pleasures thereof, would never return again, for fear (forsooth) lest he should be bewitched with the delightfulness thereof, and hindred from the great work he had in hand. I indeed perceive that so pleasant a subject hath too long retarded my pen, almost forgetfull to goe forward in our description, we therefore leave it and proceed.

§ 21. Aram-Zobab lay north-east of Aram-Damascus. Hadadezar or Hadarezar was King thereof, so glorious a Prince, that his servants wore shields of gold in war, as if they intended to dazle their enemies eyes with the splendor of their armes; but all in vain. For the best swords of steel will command the bravest shield of gold: and David at Elam, got an absolute conquest of him, killing <sup>o</sup> Shobach his Captain, as formerly

<sup>g</sup> A. 9. 14. & 2 Cor. 11. 32. <sup>b</sup> Psal. 127. 1.

<sup>i</sup> 2 King. 5. 18.

<sup>k</sup> Nic. Fuller Miscel. Sacra. pag.

<sup>l</sup> A. 9. 12.

<sup>m</sup> Biddulph in his travels. pa.

<sup>n</sup> Nulle ibi sunt ob fortune bona lites, & nulli proinde advocati, procuratores, aut causarum sollicitores, quia debitores non sunt ulli, aut creditores. Omnia prompta & parata transiguntur pecunia. Ad edicis omnino nihil nisi restituta prius ego sanitate offerunt. Georg. Biviam in civit. orbis terrarum. in des. Damasc.

<sup>o</sup> 2 Sam. 10. 16.

p 2 Sam. 8. 4.

merly he had defeated him and stript him of much rich spoile. As for those golden shields, they fell not to the shares of any private persons, but were treasured up by David for the building of the Temple, where this glorious Plate shined in its proper sphere; and where it, and Luxury abused by man, was converted into well grounded bounty, as bestowed on Gods service. Here David houghed the horses of Hadadezar, and onely reserved an hundred chariots of them as a Trophée of triumph to be used for state at publick solemnities.

q 2 Sam. 9. 4.

¶ 22. Some will censure this as an improvident and unpolitick act, and character David as more happy to get, then able to use a victory; not casually letting slip, but wilfully casting such a power of horse out of his hand, which managed with a proportionable infantry, might have given Law to all the east Countrey. Surely it was not done out of a cowardly suspicion, lest the Syrians should recover those horses again, much less out of consciousness of want of horsemanship in the Israelites to set riders upon them: Rather it was, that David being privy to the deceitfulness of mans heart (how hard it was to have much humane strength, and not to have confidence in it) did it to wean his subjects from the *vanne of flesh*, that they might more rely on divine protection. And he did it, to encourage in them, what properly is called *Mindhood*: that they might not expect victories of equivocall generation begotten betwixt men and horses, but such achieved onely by mans prowels, instrumentall to get, and Gods providence, the principall to give them. Yea David might seem to have houghed all the horses in the world, with that his short, but sharp sentence, *A horse is but a vaine thing to save a man*.

r Psal. 33. 17.

¶ 23. It will further be objected, that grant these horses not to be used in the wars of Israel, yet what needs this wast to spoile Gods good creatures? Might they not have been sold for many talents and given to the poor? It is answered, that David did it in an holy Brave, to shew that the Pagans pride, was Israels scorn, and that he as much disdained to gain wealth by the sale, as to get strength by the service of those horses. Besides, David herein did follow the precept given to, and pressed and practised by Joshua in the like case. And indeed multiplying of horses was forbidden the Kings of Israel. But after Davids days the Militia was much altered and managed by horse; by the way, Absalom was the first Israelite, whom we finde riding in a chariot, and how he was blest is not unknown: Afterwards Solomon brought many horses out of Egypt, and an Egyptian wife on the back of them, who certainly hindered more, then the other helped him; and generally the Israelites were more prosperous before their use of horses, then ever after; Their success was mounted when they fought on foot, but scarce went on foot when their armies were mounted on horseback.

f Ios. 11. 6.

t Deut. 17. 19.

¶ 24. But to return to *Aram-Zobah*: Two prime cities thereof with four

four names are mentioned in Scripture, *Beta*, and *Berothai*,<sup>w</sup> else where called *Tibbah* and *Chun*. Here (not to say that *Beta* and *Tibbah* by Metathesis are the same) it is no newes for cities standing in the confines of severall kingdomes, and the juncture of severall languages to have double names. What the English-man calls *Glocester* and *Worcester*, the Welsh-men tearm *Caer Lloyw* and *Caer-Frangon*. And probably one of the names of these cities was *Hebrew* and the other *Aramite*. Both of them afforded much brass to King David (Gods receiver generall for that purpose) for the building of the Temple. But *Zobah* which gave the name to this Countrey is generally conceived at this day to be called *Aleppo*, (though some Jews inhabiting therein count it anciently the city of *Sepharvaim* from *Alep* which signifies *milke* in the Turkish language; whereof such plenty here, that if *via la stea* be to be found on earth, it is in this place. It is so seated on a navigable stream which runs into *Euphrates*, that here the commodities of the East and West doe meet. The former from *Babylon* by water, the latter by *Land-caravans* from *Scanderoon*, and this city is the golden clasp to couple both sides of the world together, and weremit the Reader to modern Merchants for further information thereof.

u 2 Sam. 8. 8.  
w 1 Chr. 18. 8.x Hunfray  
Lloyd in de-  
scrip. wallie.  
y 2 Sam. 8. 8.z Biddulphs  
travels p. 45.

¶ 25. And here standing on the utmost verge of our map we could wish it of such extent as might represent to the Reader *Aram-Naharam* or *Mesopotamia* (otherwise *Padan-Aram*) where *Bethuel* and *Laban* dwelt; *Charran* whither *Abraham* first removed; *Caldea* and *Ur*, a city where he formerly dwelt; *Babylon* and *Nineveh*, the two Emperesses of the world, with the rivers which watered and bounded Paradise it self. But alas, as Prodigalls who have spent their possessions take little delight to see a survey of the lands they have sold, (the sad remembrancer of their former riot and present wretchedness) so small comfort can accrew unto us by the curious enquiry into the ancient place of Paradise, having long since in our first Parents forfeited all our right and title thereunto. But the main matter forbidding our Pens progress any further, is because, as *Shimei* confined by *Solomon* to *Jerusalem* suffered justly as an offender for gadding to *Gath*: so *Palestine* with the neighbouring countreys being the proper subject of our discourse, we shall be taken trespassers, if found wandering beyond the bounds thereof. However I hope without offence my hand may point further then my feet may follow, and tell the Reader that the fore-named places lie northeast of the city of *Aleppo*.

a 1 King. 2. 44.

¶ 26. The land of *Hamah* lay west of *Aram-Zobah*, anciently inhabited by the *Hamathites*, descended from the eleventh and youngest Son of *Canaan*<sup>b</sup> the Son of *Cham*, of whom largely before. In the days of *David* *Tôï* was King of this Countrey, who being at war with *Hadadezar*, and hearing how the *Israelites* had defeated him, sent *Joram* his Son to King *David* with presents in his hand and complements in his mouth,

b Gen. 10. 18.

c 2 Sam. 8. 10.

B b b 2 to

d Efa. 37. 13.

\* 2 Kio. 25. 6, 7.

\* AG. 11. 26.

to congratulate his victory. Long after *Salmaneser* subdued this countrey and extinguished the royall race; witness that brag: *Where is the King of Hamath<sup>d</sup> and of Arpad?* Though that proud question admits of an answer, namely, *they were even there, where their sins set them:* seeing it was not so much the *Assyrian* valour, as the *Syrian* wickedness which cast these Kings out of their countrey. *Riblah* was a prime city in this land, where *Nebuchadnezzar* caused the eyes of \* *Zedekiah* to be bored out. Some conceive this done in the land of *Nephtali*, others with more likelihood in this place, and we (see Reader our carefulness to please all if possible in this captious age) mention it in both. Yet because this *Riblah* was many miles nearer to *Babylon*, and further from *Jerusalem*, it is more probable to be the place, as more for *Nebuchadnezzars* ease and *Zedekiahs* anguish: it adding to the conquerours state to fetch the captive furthest from his own countrey.

¶ 27. *Hamath* the city which gave the name to this countrey, was afterwards called *Antiochia*. Seven and twenty cities are said to be of the same name. For severall *Antiochuses* being successively Kings of *Syria*, stocked their dominions with many cities after their names, as being either built, beautified, strengthened or enlarged by them, or their Favorites. But it matters not how many younger brethren there be of the same family, as long as our *Antioch* is the heire, and though not in age, in honour to be preferred before all the rest. Here the professor of the Gospel formerly termed *Beleevers* for their faith, sometimes *Brethren* for their love, *Saints* for their holiness, *Disciples* for their knowledg, were for all these first called \* *Christians*. Probably when many of all nations believed, the name *Christian* was given them, to bury the difference betwixt *Jews* and *Gentiles* (thus *England* and *Scotland* happily joined in great *Britain*) which two names though remaining afterwards, were used as terms of civill difference, not odious distinction. Had this happened at *Rome*, how would the Tide of *Tiber* have swoln above all his bounds and banks at the conceit that in her city Religion it self was christened? But this *Antioch* hath still more to brag of: The Chair of *Saint Peter*, wherein he sate Patriarch many years before his remove all to *Rome*: and therefore no wonder if *Antioch* grudge to give *Rome* the superiority. Why should not that place be the prime, which was the first? Besides, *Saint Peter* was honoured at *Antioch*, murdered at *Rome*. And why should that City receive most credit by him, which used most cruelty unto him? But let Ecclesiasticall Heralds deduce the pedigree, and martiall the precedency of these Churches, we will onely adde, that this Pharisaicall taking of the upper-hand, hath in all ages hindered the giving of the right hand of *Christian* fellowship.

¶ 28. Now surely no malignant quality in this place, but a principle of perverseness in mens hearts was the cause, that so many famous contentions happened in this city of *Antioch*. Here it was, that some com-

ming

\* AG. 15. 1.

ming down from *Judea*, maintained the necessity of<sup>f</sup> circumcision, and the legall ceremonies, endeavouring to set up a religion (like those monsters in *Africa*, begotten betwixt severall kindes, partaking of both, perfect in neither, but defective in their very redundancy) a matted mongrel betwixt *Judaisme* and *Christianity*. This occasioned the calling of the first great Councell in *Jerusalem*, which in fine concluded that this legall Yoke was not to be laid on the neck of *Christians*. Here *Peter* being guilty (it is the expression of \* *Erasmus*) of *superstitious dissimulation*, with his example (oh the impulsive power of great mens Precedents!) brought<sup>h</sup> *Barnabas* into the same fault: for which *Saint Paul* presently and publicly reprov'd him. But we will not widen the wounds in good mens memories, rather commending to posterity, the holy zeale of *Saint Paul* in seasonable giving, the humble piety of *Saint Peter* in patient taking so sharp a reproof.

¶ 29. But the greatest contention happening here, was that *Paroxysme* betwixt *Paul* and *Barnabas*, the one as earnestly refusing, as the other desiring the company of *John Mark* to goe along with them. In which contest, *Paul* is generally conceived to have most reason, *Barnabas* most passion on his side, because

- 1 He saw clearly without carnall relation, whilest *Barnabas* beheld *Mark* his<sup>i</sup> filters son through the spectacles of naturall affection.
- 2 A reason is rendred by *Paul* why *Markes* company should be declined, namely, because he<sup>k</sup> departed from them at *Pamphilia* and deserted the work, none alledged by *Barnabas* why the same should be accepted.
- 3 *Paul* immediately departing after this contention is said to<sup>l</sup> be recommended by the brethren to the grace of God, which seems to amount to a generall approbation of his carriage herein. No such passage appears of *Barnabas*.
- 4 After this time *Saint Paul* and his acts are celebrated in every Chapter, whereas *Barnabas* sinks here in silence, and his name mentioned no more in the history of the Scripture.

But we must admire Gods wisdom in mans weaknes, sanctifying this discord to his glory. For whilest *Paul* and *Barnabas* were newly converted, and their company needfull for mutuall assistance each to other, their persons and affections were united together: but now grown strong in grace, and able singly to subsist, God suffered this unhappy difference to sever them. Whereby the Gospel encreased, the one sailing to *Cyprus*, the other staying in *Syria*. So whereas formerly one place at the same time did jointly enjoy them; now there became two Flockes, two shepherds, two vines, two vinedressers, and the division of<sup>m</sup> preachers proved the multiplication of preaching.

¶ 30. We must not forget how one *Nicolas* a Profelyte of this city of<sup>m</sup> *Antioch*, was the last of the seven Deacons, and the first founder of an heretic

g In his Epistle to the Cardinal of *Lorraine* prefixed before his translation of *Chrysostome* on the *Galatians*.  
h *Gal.* 2. 18.

i *Colof.* 4. 10.k *AG.* 15. 38.l *AG.* 15. 46.m *AG.* 6. 5.

n Rev. 2. 6.

\* B. Arius An.  
gels. Anno. 68.  
Num. 10.

heresie ( which God professeth himself to " hate ) from him called the *Nicolaitans*. For this \* *Nicolas* is reported to have had a beautifull woman to his wife, and being taxed for being causlessly jealous of her, to vindicate his innocence, he prostituted her to the embraces of any that would lie with her; with some other strange opinions he maintained. Those therefore who so undiscreetly expresse their detestation of one sin, that they fall foul on the committing of the contrary; may by a spirituall proportion be accounted mysticall *Nicolaitans*.

§ 31. There was also belonging to *Antioch* ( pardon a little digression ) a delicious suburb called *Daphne*, where *Apollo Daphneus* was adored. Now (some three hundred sixty years after Christ) *Julian* the Apostate, the professed enemy to piety, sacrificed hereto this *Devill-God*, who used to be very talkative in giving of Oracles, but lately was grown very mute. And being demanded the reason of his suddain silence answered ( forsooth ) it was because the body of *Babylas* ( martyred under *Decius* the Emperour ) was buried near his Temple, the vertue whereof stopped his wind-pipe. Hereupon a conceit was taken that other Martyrs bones might be found upon triall as terrible to the devill, which gave the first occasion to the enshrining, worshipping, and circumgestration of the Reliques of Saints. See how *Satan* ( much delighted in his apish Parallels of divine service ) was ambitious, that a dominative point of Antichristianisme should have its originall in the same place where the name of Christianity first began. But long since *Antioch* hath smarted for this superstition and her other sins, reduced at this day to a petty village, ( standing in the roade betwixt *Scanderoon* and *Aleppo* ) and *Orontes* the river thereof once navigable, ( *Saint Paul* is said to have failed to *Antioch* ) much obstructed with sand, and more profitable for good *Eeles* there taken, then any other commodity, and the few buildings remaining miserably ruinous. But seeing silkes, though ragged, may be worn with the less discredit; the torn and tattered edifices in *Antioch* seem no disgrace, because most of them are made of rich stuffe, even costly marble curiously polished.

§ 32. Leaving *Antioch* we come to *Seleucia* seated on the sea side, a Port once graced with *Saint Pauls* presence: whence they sailed into *Cyprus* lying over against it. This Island is so called from *Cypress* trees growing there in abundance, which a great Critick conceives to be that *Gopher wood*, whereof the Arke of *Noah* was made, and boldly affirms that setting aside the adventitious termination, *CYPAR* and *GOPHER* are effectually the same in Hebrew. Frequent the use of *Cypress*-boughs in Funeralls, whereof the reason is rendred, because that tree cut down sprouts no more, as no naturall hope of a dead corps reviving. Coffins also were generally made of *Cypress* even amongst the heathen, in memoriall, as " one will have it, of the deluge, and mankinde buried quick many moneths in the *Cypress* ark. The distance

of

o See M. Made  
in his Apollis-  
sific the later  
times. pag. 122.

p Aq. 14. 26.

q Aq. 13. 4.

r Nic. Fuller,  
Miscell. lib. 4.  
ca 5. pa. 293.  
f Gen. 6. 14.  
t Cupressus incisa  
non renascitur,  
sicut ex mortuo  
nihil jam est  
sperandum.  
Scal. casti. in E-  
stium.  
u Rappazas  
Korapioi. 1. 2.  
Thuc. Hist. l. 2.  
pag. 5.  
w Nic. Fuller  
ut prius.

of *Cyprus* from the continent cannot be great, if it be true what *Pliny* reports, that whole herds of *Deer* used to swim over thither ( sending, though not seeing land ) the foremost like an adventurous Captain valiantly conducting them; and then in order one so lying on another, that the leaders hanch was the followers pillow to rest his head upon. Most fruitfull was this Island, affording all things both for pleasure and luxury, and therefore *Venus* worshipped for chief Deity therein. The women of this countrey anciently were very wanton, or as they counted it, very religious, for having a whore for their Goddes, no wonder if adultery was their devotion.

§ 33. Amongst the eminent persons bred in *Cyprus*, whilst *Stafmen* take speciall notice of *Solon* the lawgiver, Philosphers of *Zeno* the Stoick, Poets of *Asclepiades* first authour of those verses from him so called, it will be fittest for us to observe *Mnaſon* an old Disciple, hoste to *Saint Paul*, *Sergius Paulus* deputy of this Island, a prudent man, *Saint Pauls* Convert; and *Barnabas* here born a *Jew-Levit-Cypriot* ( the first by nation, the next by family, the last by place of his nativity ) and had therein possessions of considerable value: If any say it was covetousness, and distrust of divine providence in *Barnabas* to be a landed *Levite*, because that Tribe had no inheritance given them; *The Lord of Israel was their inheritance*: Let such know, that constitution was onely temporary and locall, to last no longer, then whilst the *Jews* continued at home in a settled Commonwealth, after whose banishment abroad, happy that *Lepite*, who ( when charity of others waxed cold ) could warm himself with his own well gotten goods. But afterwards *Barnabas* that *Son of consolation* ( comforting the bowels of the Saints as well by his works as words, deeds as doctrine ) sold his possessions; and rendered the price thereof at the feet of the Apostles. Such practises were sincerely performed in the primitive times, superstitiously imitated with opinion of merit in after ages, and scornfully derided by too many in our days, so far from parting with the propriety, that they will not appropriate a part of their goods to good uses. We finde *Saint Paul*, preaching in two cities in *Cyprus*; *Salamis*, where there was a Synagogue of the *Jews*, and *Paphos* ( where *Venus* was worshipped, thence surnamed *Paphia*, and ) where *Elymas*, the forcerer was struck blind, for opposing *Saint Paul*. We cannot recover *Paphos* proportionably into this Map, behold it therefore peeping in but excommunicated the lines thereof.

§ 34. But to return to the Continent, where we fall on *Syrophania*, whose mixt name speaks its middle situation betwixt *Syria* and *Phenice*, so that if those two countrys should fall out, no fitter umpire to arbitrate their difference then *Syrophania*, participating of, and therefore presumed impartiall to both. Of this Countrey was that bold begger, who would have no saying nay, but importunate in the behalf of her daughter, no whit discouraged with the disadvantage of her person, disaffection

of

x Nat. hist. li. 8.  
cap. 32.

y Aq. 21. 16.

z Aq. 13. 7.

a Aq. 4. 36.

b Ioh. 13. 33.

c Aq. 4. 37.

d Aq. 13. 5. 6.

verse 11.

e Mark 7. 26.

of the disciples, (miserable mediators interceding for her repulse) deep silence and afterwards disdainful denial of Christ himself, would not desist (as if her zeal was heated with the Antiperistasis of the cold comfort she received) till the violence of her faith had wrested a grant from our Saviour. The bounds of *Syrophœnicia* are variously assigned, the principal cities whereof are *Laodicea*, different from that, to which Saint John wrote, and whose lukewarm temper made health itself sick thereof.

§ 35. Next we finde on the sea the city of *Gebal* (in Ptolemy and Strabo *Gabala*) and the Inhabitants therein and thereabouts, termed *Giblites* in Scripture. These led the Van in the grand conspiracy against Israel, *Gebal* and *Ammon* and *Analek*, the *Philistines* with the inhabitants of *Tyre*, *Asher* also &c. But Solomon taught their hands another lesson, not to fight against Gods people, but to help to finish his Temple. At the Coronation of *Tyre* the Queen-Mart of the world, (so largely described by *Ezekiel*, where all neighbouring Cities as in *Grand-Sergeantry*, held their places, by some speciall attendance about her) the *Ancients* of *Gebal*, and the *wisemen* thereof were her *Pealkers*, to stop the leakes and chinks in her ships, so cunning were the *Giblites* in that employment. Yet all their curiosity in this kind, could not keep out the deluge of divine anger, from entering their own City, which at this day hath drowned *Gebal* in utter destruction.

§ 36. More south the river *Eleutherus* arising out of *Libanus*, shaped his course to the sea, so being the northern boundary of *Phœnicia*. In this river, saith reverend *Beza*, was the *Eunuch* baptized by *Philip*, therein making an unexcusable mistake. For except the *Eunuch* in his travell went (like the Sun on *Abaz* his diat) backwards, it was impossible for him going to *Gaza*, and so into *Æthiopia* his own countrey, once to come near this river, lying far north quite the contrary way. Had *Beza* (in stead of the *Eunuch* baptized) placed the Emperour *Barbarossa* drowned here, it had born better proportion to truth. However from this learned mans mistake, I collect comfortable confidence of pardon for my faults committed in this our description. For seeing so strong legs are prone to stumble, surely the falls of my feeble feet will be freely forgiven me by the charitable Reader.

§ 37. Near the running of *Eleutherus* into the midland sea stood *Antaradus*, so called because opposite to *Aradus* (*Arvad* in Scripture) a city of remarkable antiquity, situation, and subsistence. Well doth *Strabo* call this an ancient place, seeing it retained its name, more then two thousand years, from *Arvad* the ninth son of *Canaan*, even till after the time of our Saviour. The city is seated in an Island seven furlongs in compass, and twenty distant from the Continent, being all a main rock (industry and ingenuity will make wealth grow on a bare stone) watered in peace from the main land, in war with an engine (consult with our Author for the forme thereof) which limbeck-like extracted sweet

1 Rev. 3. 16.

m Josh. 13. 5.

n Psal. 83. 7.

o 1 Kin. 5. 15. 18  
See the margin in our Bibles.

p Ezek. 27. 9.

q Vide Beza  
Annotat. in locum.  
Act. 8. 36.  
r 2 King. 20. 11./ Gen. 10. 18.  
+ Chc. 1. 16.+ Strabo li. 16.  
page. 753.

u Strabo ut prima

sweet water out of the brackish Ocean. The citizens of this place served *Tyre* in a double office, by land as souldiers, *The men of Arvad* with thine army were upon the walls round about; by water, as sailers, *The inhabitants of Arvad were thy mariners*: which sufficiently speaks their dexterity in either Element.

§ 38. Next the men of *Arvad* the Prophet mentioneth the *Gammadims* (the joint naming them probably insinuates the vicinity of their habitation) which were in the *Tower of Tyre* as a garison to defend them. By *Gammadims* some understand *Pygmies* of a Cubit-high (equall to the standard of *Ehuds* dagger) because, *Gamad* signifies a cubit in the Hebrew tongue. But how ill doth this measure agree with martiall men? except any will say, that as the *Jebusites*, in a proud confidence of the naturall strength of mount *Sion*, placed the lame and blind to man the same: so the *Tyrians* presumed that dwarfs were tall enough to make good their giant fortifications. More likely is the conjecture of *Tremellius*, that the *Gammadims* were a people in *Phœnicia* inhabiting a part thereof, which ran out bowed and bended into the sea. And we know that *Ancona* in *Italy*, and *Elbow-lane* in *London* receive names from the same fashion. And seeing *Cornish-men* are so called from the forme of their Countrey, dwelling in a land which by degrees is contracted or narrowed into the likeness of an horn; why not *Gammadims* *Cubit-men* from the similitude of their countrey in the situation thereof? Here to fortifie his conjecture *Tremellius* produceth a place in *Pliny* of *Ganala* a city in *Phœnicia*, since swallowed up, where he conceiveth the *L.* to be changed into the *D.* that the *Gammadims* were inhabitants thereof. However for quietness sake, may the Reader be contented, to suffer them to remain there in our Map, if not as dwellers, onely as sojourners, untill such time as learned men shall provide a more proper place for them.

§ 39. And now on a suddain we are fallen unawares against our propounded order, on *Phœnicia*, of the name and nature of which countrey formerly in the Tribe of *Asher*. The chief havens therein were *Tripolis*; so called, say some, because it hath been thrice build; by others, because three Cities (*Tyre*, *Sidon*, and *Aradus*) concurred to the building thereof. Next is the promontory called *Θεῶν πρόσωπον* or *Gods face*, which no whit afrighted the Pirates and sea-robbers (who had a Castle hard by, called *Castellum predonum*) from their mischievous cruelty. *Botrus* succeeds, whose name signifieth a bunch of grapes, either from plenty of wine growing there, or because the houses in this compacted city were built in a cluster, though now become so thin scarce any two of them stand together. *Byblus* the birth-place of *Philo* commonly surnamed *Byblius*, *Barutis*, anciently a good haven, now decayed. *Adonius*, so called from the minion of *Venus* worshipped hereabouts, and *Licus* are the chief rivers in this countrey: (having many other smaller brooks) and *Climax* the mountain of most note, whose figure like that figure in *Rhetorick* ascends like a staire-case by degrees.

Ccc § 40. Calo-

w Ezek. 27. 11.  
x Ezek. 27. 8.

x Ezek. 27. 11.

y Iudg. 8. 16.

z 2 Sam. 5. 8.

a Vide Tremel.  
annot. in locum.b See Stowes  
survey of  
London.c Nat. Hist. li. 2.  
cap. 92.d P. Hylyn Asi-  
crofme. pa. 556.  
e Strabo Geogr.  
lib. 16. p. 754.

f Idem. p. 755.



¶ 40. *Cœlofryia* is onely behind, or *hollow Syria*, so called because lying in a concavity betwixt the mountains of *Libanus* and *Antilibanus*. Though *Ptolemy* and others stretch the name thereof in a large acception, even as far as *Arabia*. Full it was of fair cities, but none we meet with named in Scripture, and therefore forbear the further prosecution thereof. Onely to cover the nakedness of our map, we mention four modern villages under the command of the *Turkes*, where, and where<sup>s</sup> alone the *Syriack* congue is spoken at this day, namely, *Hatcheeth*, *Sbarri*, *Blouza*, and *Eden*. The last the seat of a Bishop of the *Maronites* (who have a poor Patriarch residing at *Tripoli*) and the people here against all sense conceive this *Eden* to be the place of Paradise. Worse errours they maintain in point of doctrine, concurring with the Greek Church; but in discipline late reconciled to *Rome*, where the *Pope* on his own cost gives some of their children education. Honest harmeles people these *Maronites* are, happy in the ignorance of luxury, and so hospitable that in stead of receiving, they return thanks to any western Christians which will accept of their entertainment.

¶ 41. There remains nothing more in the Map for me to acquaint the Reader with, save onely that we have set the modern stages or Innes (we must have all wares in our pack, not knowing what kind of chapmen we shall light on) betwixt *Aleppo* and *Damascus*, and so forwards to *Jerusalem*. Amongst these *Canes* or *Turkish Innes*, *Marra* and *Cote-sey* are most beautifull; the latter, little inferiour to the old *Exchange* in *London*; built by a *Bashaw* (ô let not Christians confound, whilst *Turkes* found places, for publick use) for the benefit of travellers, being both a Castell for their protection, and a Colledge for their provision: Where on the founders cost sufficient food is afforded both them and their cattell. As for some Christian travellers who<sup>h</sup> scorned to feed thereon, it seems that either they were not soundly hungry, or were not of the solid judgment of *Eliab*, who surely would have taken meate from the hands of *Turkes*, who refused not flesh from the beakes of<sup>l</sup> Ravens.

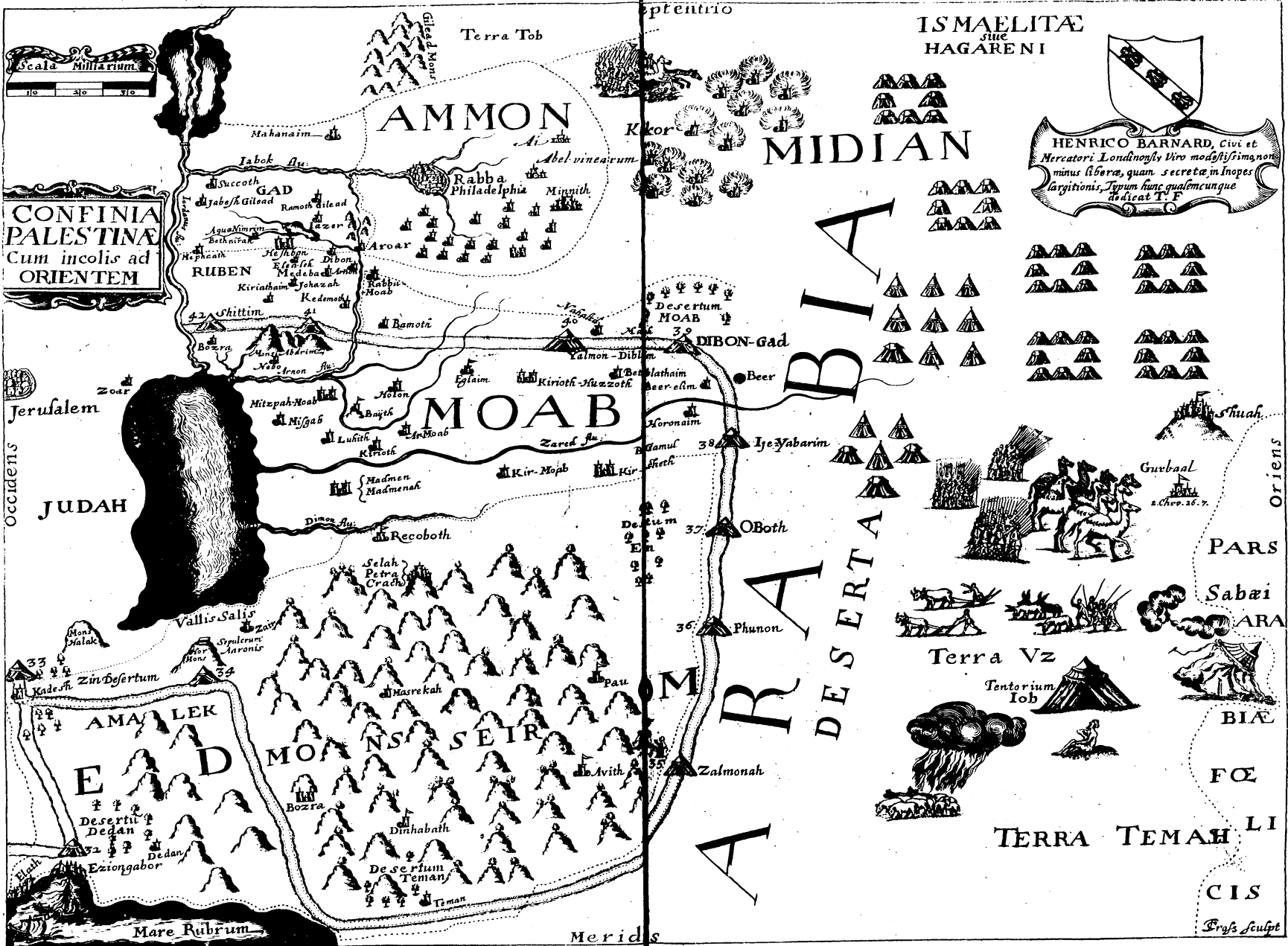
Here the Map of Midian, Moab, Ammon, Edom, is to be inserted.

THE

g Biddulphs  
travels. p. 1.

g Biddulphs  
travels. pag.

i 1 King. 17. 6.





# THE DESCRIPTION OF MIDIAN, MOAB, AMMON, EDOM.

## CHAP. 2.

¶ 1. **B**Efore we come to the particular description of the Countreys, something for satisfaction; why *Midian* first, and why *Midian* and *Moab* together. In giving *Midian* the Precedency, we observe seniority, he being extracted from *Abraham* the uncle, by *Keturah* his wife, whilst *Moab* came from *Lot* the nephew, by his own daughter. As for putting them together, we are loath to confess our poverty, that lack of larger instructions to furnish forth severall Maps, was any cause of our conjoining them together. The main motive is not onely the vicinity of their habitation, but also correspondency of severall achievements betwixt them, which makes them often coupled together in Scripture. Thus <sup>a</sup> *Hadad King of Edom* smote *Midian* in the field of *Moab*. The Elders of *Moab* and <sup>b</sup> the Elders of *Midian* were jointly employed to fetch *Balaam*. The <sup>c</sup> daughters of *Moab* and the daughters of *Midian* enticed the *Israelites* to whoredome and Idolatry.

¶ 2. *Midian* consisted of two families: one seated southward near the *Red-sea*, serving the true God, (not so purely but with the mixture of superstitions) where *Jethro Moses* his father-in-law lived, of whom (God willing) hereafter. The other Idolaters, planted more eastward, the subject of our present discourse. This distance of place and difference of Religions gave probability to their opinions, who fancy them two distinct nations, which is seemingly confirmed, because the former is called *Madian* in the <sup>d</sup> new Testament. But though in some cases we confess that the difference of a letter, may make more then a literall difference, yet here it is not enough to make a real distinction: seeing Hebrew words made Greek often suffer greater mutations then of a vowell, *Midian* into *Madian*. Others are startled, because the *Midianites* are <sup>e</sup> sometimes termed *Ishmaelites*, whereas the latter come from *Hagar*, the former

C c c 2 from

<sup>a</sup> Gen. 35. 36.

<sup>b</sup> Numb. 22. 7.

<sup>c</sup> Compare Numb. 25. 2. with Num. 25. 18.

<sup>d</sup> Acts. 7. 29.

<sup>e</sup> Gen. 37. 25. 27. 28. 39. Judg. 8. 22. 24. 26.

from *Keturab*. But it is probable (surely such as reject our conjecture will substitute a better in the room thereof) that because *Ishmael* was the eldest son of *Abraham*, chief of the house, all those eastern people descended from *Abraham* were denominated by the generall name of *Ishmaelites*.

¶ 3. It is as difficult precisely to define the bounds, as impossible compleatly to describe the Countrey of *Midian*. For besides the mixture and conjunction (not to say confusion) of these eastern people, interfering amongst themselves in their habitations, the *Midianites* especially led erratically lives, and therefore had uncertain limits. They dwelt most in tents, which we may call *moving towns*, and *extempore cities*, set up in a few houres, and in fewer taken down and dissolved. Next morning oft times found them many miles off, from the place where last night left them. And if we wonder at the wildness of their wandering, and rudeness of their roving abroad, they will admire as much at the stillness of our station, and dulness of our constant dwelling in one place. And no doubt they observed a method in their removals, as there is a regularity as well in the motion of the Planets, as of the fixed Stars.

¶ 4. For the generall we dare avouch they had *Reuben* and *Gad* on the west, *Moab* on the south, *Ammon* on the north, the *Ishmaelites* or *Hagarens* on the east. Some place them more south, hard by the *Dead-sea*, but therein surely mistake. For when *Gideon* had the *Midianites* in chase out of the land of *Canaan*, they betook not themselves southward (and surely such Foxes when hunted would hast home to their own kennels) but ran through the Tribe of *Gad* full east, to their proper habitations. But now what a slender account shall we make of the towns and places in *Midian*? But I conceive it better to present the Reader with a map without cities, or those cities without names, then those names without truth, or at least wise that truth without certainty, and a fair blank is to be preferred before a full paper blurred over with falsehoods.

¶ 5. But first we doe behold those castles; and cities of *Midian* all on a bright fire, burnt by *Eleazer* and the twelve thousand *Israelites* (whereof no one man slain in the action) wherein they killed all the males of that countrey and females which had known man. What time also they did execution on five Kings of *Midian*, and *Balaam* the false Prophet their chaplain, who fell by the sword of *Man*, though he had escaped that of the *Angell*. Some may think strange, that the *Israelites* having conquered this countrey possessed not themselves and their heirs thereof. Let such know, first, that this sandy land was barren itself, whose best fruitfulness consisted onely in the largeness thereof: Secondly, God intended an entire territory to his own people, whereas this stragling Countrey was hardly kept, though easily conquered: Thirdly, the *Midianites* were of the halfe blood with the *Israelites*, descended from *Abraham*, and therefore God would not have them disinherit their kinsmen of their possessions.

¶ 6.

f Adrichom. de  
Ter. Sanct. in  
tab. Reub.  
g Aug. 7.

b Num. 31. 1c.

i Num. 31. 49.

k Num. 31. 8.

l Num. 22. 31.

¶ 6. If we goe out of their cities to take free aire in their countrey, see how thick their tents are spread over the face of the earth. Whereof, though their coverings might seem coarse, their courtains (mentioned by the Prophet<sup>m</sup>) being both the side walls, and roof of their inward rooms, were most costly and curious. As the *Midianites* were called the children of the east, so none more orient in their apparell, and gorgeous accoutrements. For if their Camels wore Collers of gold about their necks, how rich may their riders be presumed to be in pearles, and precious stone?

¶ 7. Another great part of their wealth consisted in their cattell, amongst which we must take speciall notice of their *Dromedaries*, seeing the most or best of this kind were bred hereabouts. A *Dromedary* is a dwarf-camell, nature recompensing his smallness in his swiftness, so that he will travell hundred miles a day, and continue at that rate with sparing diet a week together. He hath but one bunch on his back (the Camell having more) the naturall saddle for his Rider to mount upon, generally more used for travell then bearing of burdens, and of as much more refined service above Camells, as Hacknies are above Packhorses. In a word, as in one respect this beast is the commendable character of perseverance, not flet by fits, at the first; but holding out a constant and equal tenour in travelling; so in another regard, it may pass for the emblem of hypocrisie, pretending to both symptomes of a clean beast, really chewing the cud, and seemingly cleaving the hoof, but onely on the out side, whereas<sup>p</sup> within it is wholly fleshly, and entirely round like a platter.

¶ 8. Yet all their speed could not save their Masters from the pursuit of *Gideon*, when such a fatall blow was given to the *Midianites*, that the Text<sup>k</sup> saith, *They lift up their heads no more*. Yea, which is memorable scarce, any part of their body appears afterwards in Scripture, or any mention of *Midianites* (save with relation to the former defeat) which leads us to this conjecture, that the remains of that nation, which escaped that dismall overthrow, throwded themselves under the names of some neighbouring people, probably of the *Ishmaelites*, of whom but a word or two, and so to *Moab*.

¶ 9. Nor need the Reader be afraid to adventure amongst them, suspecting the *Ishmaelites*, like *Ishmael* their Father, to be wild men, whose hands were against every man, and every mans hand against them; seeing their fierceness and fury had been well tamed by the *Reubenites*, *Gadites*, and half Tribe of *Manasseh* in that memorable victory, wherein no fewer then an hundred thousand of them were taken captives, and those Tribes dwelt in their tents even unto the river *Euphrates*. Conceive it in a cursory condition, onely grazing their cattell during the season, which amounted not to a constant and settled habitation.

¶ 10. The *Ishmaelites* were descended from *Ishmael*, otherwhiles called *Hagarens*, wherein the difference not great; their former name being

m Habak. 3. 7.

n Judg. 8. 26.

o Esa. 60. 6.

p Genes. de quadrip. in Dromedary.

q Judg. 8. 28.

r Midian mentioned 1 King. 18. relates not to these, but to the southern Midianites, whereof hereafter.

s Gen. 26. 12.

t 1 Chr. 5. 24.

u 1 Chr. 5. 9.

10 Gen. 16. 12.  
x Gen. 25. 18.

y Gen. 21. 12.

z Ammian.  
Marcellinus.

a Gen. 25. 18.

b Gen. 25. 13,  
14, 15, 16.  
c Chron. 1. 29,  
30, 31.

c Vid. Tremel.  
in locum.

d Gen. 25. 16.  
e Comment in  
Malaianli. 5.  
cap. 21.

ing fetched from their Father, the latter (but one degree further) from *Hagar*, their grandmother. Of this *Ishmael* it was foretold, first that he should dwell<sup>w</sup> (as also he did<sup>x</sup> die) in the presence of all his brethren, that is, he should not hide his head in holes, or creep into corners, as afraid of the force of his neighbours, but should justify and avouch his Right in open habitations, daring and defying all pretenders to his possessions. Secondly, it is said he should be<sup>y</sup> *Onager homo* or a wild-ass-man; in which similitude (the holy Spirit not using casual but choice comparisons) surely very much is folded up of the Physiognomy both of him and his posterity. Wild asses are said to carry a bow in their heels, and to finde arrows in the sandy ground where they goe, wherein if hunted they doe bestirre themselves with flinging the gravel behind them, that therewith they pierce the breasts, yea sometimes<sup>z</sup> split the heads of such as pursue them: as the *Ishmaelites* excellent archers laid about them with their arrows to kill and slay such as opposed them.

¶ 11. Large were the bounds allotted to *Ishmael*, and divine providence which staked them down within certain limits, allowed them a very long tedar, They<sup>a</sup> dwell from *Elavilah* unto *Shur*, that is from before Egypt till as thou goest towards *Assyria*: a spong of ground somewhat nigh a thousand miles, (perchance not so entire but interrupted with other nations) and not bearing a proportionable breadth, consisting generally of the Sandy and stony Arabia, so that a span of *Isaacs* was worth a stride of *Ishmaels* possession. However, in relation to *Ishmaels* posterity that Prophecy, he shall dwell in the presence of his brethren, admits also of this interpretation, that the land allotted him ranged out so far, that the bounds and borders thereof abutted on all his kindred, *Edomites* and *Israelites* his nephews or brothers sons, *Moabites* and *Ammonites* his cousins once removed, *Midianites* descended of his half brother by *Keturah*, and *Egyptians* his near kinsmen both by his wife and mother.

¶ 12. In this large countrey did dwell the twelve<sup>b</sup> sons of *Ishmael*, which I may call the twelve tribes of the *Ishmaelites*.

1 Nebaiorb.	4 Mibsam.	7 Massa.	10 Jetur.
2 Kedar.	5 Mishma.	8 Hadar.	11 Naphish.
3 Adbeel.	6 Duma.	9 Temah.	12 Kedemah.

A learned<sup>c</sup> man from the allusion of letters and similitude of sounds hath found out in stony, desert, and happy Arabia some places symbolizing with these names; and I comraend his industry, not daring altogether to concur with his judgment; conceiving the subject in hand to want a bottome for any to build with certainty thereupon. Sooner shall Chymists fixe quick-silver, then Geographers place these people in a settled habitation. Indeed mention is made of some<sup>d</sup> Townes and Castles (no cities) they had, (perchance some strength to retire to) but generally<sup>e</sup> Saint *Hierome* tells us, they had neither doors nor bolts, but lived in tents in desert places. Wherefore, as foreigners, for matter of clothes, paint an

English-

Englishman with a pair of sheares in his hand, taxing therein his levity in following fashions, continuing constant to no kind of apparell, so we may present the *Ishmaelites* (besides a bow at their backs) with a staffe in their hands, to intimate their ambulatory and ever-moving condition. Here we may remember how *Hagar* being with child with *Ishmael*, was<sup>f</sup> found by the Angell wandering in the wilderness, and as if the pregnant mothers condition had made an impression on her child and his posterity, we find their home to be in a constant roving and wandering in a desert Countrey. Leave we these *Ishmaelites*, and come to men of a milder temper, and more fixed habitations, I mean the *Moabites*.

¶ 13. **M**oab Son and Gran-child of *Lot*, was incestuously begotten on his edest daughter, in his<sup>g</sup> drunkenness, after which act, no more mention of *Lot* or what befel him in the history of the Bible: (drunkenness makes men to forget and to be forgotten, drowning their memories in neglect and obscurity): onely after this, the new Testament pitcheth him<sup>h</sup> Righteous *Lot*. That Spirit of meekness naming good men, not from the obliquity of some acts, but habituall integrity of their hearts. Yea, for love to *Lot* God granted many great favours to the *Moabites*, assisting them to conquer the Giants<sup>i</sup> *Emims*, and peaceably possessing them of their Countrey, with speciall<sup>j</sup> command to the *Israelites* not to disturb or molest them in this enjoyment thereof.

¶ 14. Yet the *Moabites* ill requited *Israels* kindness unto them. That falling out which was first begun betwixt the servants, and<sup>k</sup> heardsmen, was afterwards continued and increased betwixt the Sons and posterity of *Lot* and *Abraham*. Yea upon all occasions the *Moabites* were backfriends to *Israel*; witness *Balak*, who barked at, and *Eglon* who bit them, whom *Israel* served<sup>l</sup> eighteen years. Note by the way, that under the Judges all the heathen which bordered on *Israel* (*Edom* almost onely excepted, the cause whereof hereafter)<sup>m</sup> *Aramites*,<sup>n</sup> *Ammonites*,<sup>o</sup> *Midianites*,<sup>p</sup> *Philistines* &c. did all successively tyrannize over *Israel*. No shrub growing about on the banks of *Canaan* was so little, but it was big enough for God thence to gather a Rod to whip his wanton children. Now if it be any ease to the sick man, to have his bed, not disease often altered, *Israel* had the favour of exchange of tyrants and variety of oppressors; amongst whom I dare say the *Moabites* were none of the mildest. More might be said of their malice to the Jews, but I spare them for good *Ruth*, their Countrey womans sake; who, when all her sister *Orpha's* complementall Religion came off with a kiss, persevered to wait on *Marah* her mother-in-law (for<sup>q</sup> so she desired to be called) into the land of *Canaan*.

¶ 15. But because the *Moabites* could not be perswaded to love, *David* was the first who forced them to fear the Kings of *Israel*; <sup>r</sup> *Moab* is my washpot, that is, one condemned to servile employments: yea such was *David's*

f Gen. 16. 7.

g Gen. 19. 37.

h 2 Pet. 2. 7.

i Deut. 2. 10.

j Deut. 2. 9.  
Jud. 11. 15, 17, 18.

k Gen. 13. 7.

l Judg. 3. 14.

m Judg. 3. 8.  
n Judg. 10. 7.  
o Judg. 6. 1.  
p Jud. 13. 1. &c.

q Ruth. 1. 14.

r Ruth. 1. 20.

s Psal. 60. 8.

o 2 Sam. 8. 2.  
1 Chron. 18. 2.

Dauids absolute command over this countrey, that he <sup>o</sup> measured the Moabites with a line, casting them down to the ground, even with two lines measured he to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive. At the first sight he may seem to have killed two, and saved one: A mercileſs proportion. But on better conſideration it may poſſibly be, that the preſervative might equal both the deſtructive lines, though not in number, in meaſure, as one overflowing cup may contain as much as two ſparingly filled. What cauſed this ſeverity in David againſt the Moabites the Scripture is ſilent, and I had rather be ſo too then affirm with the preſumptuous Rabbins without warrant, that it was becauſe the King of Moab had ſlain Davids Father and Mother, whom he had left there for protection whiſt Saul perſecuted him.

p 1 Sam. 2. 1. 3.

q Deut. 2. 9.

¶ 16. If any object, this Act of David was a breach of Gods <sup>q</sup> command, *Diſtreſſe not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battell*, it is answered,

- 1 This prohibition was temporary to Moſes conducting the Iſraelites, that they ſhould not moleſt Moab in their paſſage by his countrey out of Egypt.
- 2 Iſrael might not begin with offensive war to provoke them; but being ſtricken might ſtrike again, and follow their blow as David did.
- 3 Moab might be diſtreſſed to ſubjection, not to ejection; might be brought into obedience, not diſpoſſeſſed of their countrey.

r 2 King. 1. 17.  
s 2 King. 3. 6.

After the defection of the ten Tribes from the houſe of David, Moab remained tributary to the Kings of Iſrael till the death of wicked but valiant Ahab. After which time, Moab <sup>r</sup> rebelled, and though <sup>s</sup> attempted was never reduced into obedience by the Kings of Iſrael.

t 2 King. 3. 4.

u 2 King. 3. 4.

¶ 17. Moab had the river Arnon on the north, the Dead-ſea on the weſt, Edom on the ſouth, and Arabia on the eaſt. It contained about a ſquare of an hundred miles, fit for grazing; and the peoples induſtry following Natures guidance to their own profit, principally employed it to that uſe. Yea Meſha their King is termed a <sup>t</sup> ſheep-maſter. Husbandry doth no more eclipse the reſplendent beams of Maſteſty, then the oile in the Lamp hindreth the bright ſhining thereof. Gueſs the greatneſs of the Griſt by the Toll, the multitude of Moabs flocks from the Tribute he rendered to the Kings of Iſrael, a <sup>u</sup> hundred thouſand Lambs, and a hundred thouſand Rams with the wooll.

¶ 18. To come now to the particular deſcription of Moab, let it not be cenſured for a needleſs Tautology in this Map, that therein all the cities of Reuben are again represented, being done deliberately on a double conſideration.

- 1 Formerly that land belonged to Moab before Sihon King of the Amorites had forcibly wreſted it away from them.

2 After

2 After the Reubenites were carried away captive by Tiglath-Pileſer, the Moabites reaſſumed their ancient poſſeſſions, as appears by the <sup>w</sup> Prophets.

w Ecy. 15.  
1er. 48.

As for the particular deſcription of thoſe cities, we remit the Reader to what formerly hath been written in the Tribe of Reuben.

¶ 19. In the north-eaſt bound of Moab towards Midian in the border of Arnon, <sup>x</sup> which is in the utmoſt coaſts, ſtood a nameleſs city, where Balak met Balaam, ſtanding as it were on his tiptoes on the very laſt labell of his land, to reach forth welcome to that falſe Prophet, who hither rode in ſtate with his <sup>y</sup> two men to attend him, whiſt many Miniſters of the Truth are forced to be ſlaves to others, and ſervants to themſelves. But that theſe two men of Balaam were James and Jambres the Egyptian enchanters, the Chaldee Paraphraſe ſhall never perſwade me, whiſt the diſtance of time and place, proteſt againſt the poſſibility thereof. Nor to ſay that it is likely that the forcerers, ſo frequent in the preſence of Pharaoh, had long before waited on their Maſter through the red ſea to another world. Hence Balak conducted Balaam to <sup>z</sup> Kiriath-buzoth or the city of ſtreets, which at that time ſeems to be the Metropolis of Moab.

x Num. 22. 36.

y Num. 22. 22.

z Num. 22. 39.

¶ 20. Mizpah of Moab followeth, where the Father and Mother of David reposed themſelves whiſt their Son was perſecuted by Saul. Ar of Moab, and Rabbah of Moab were alſo places of great note in this land, and beſides theſe, many other cities of inferiour note. But as many mean men living obſcurely, ſo that the world takes no notice of them, if ſurprized by ſome unuſual and ſtrange mortality, become remarkable for their deaths, who were never memorable for their lives: ſo ſome cities of Moab, whereof no mention in Scripture for any action done in, or by them, are onely famous in holy writ, for their ſtrange ruine and deſtruction, by the Prophet ſadly foretold, and therefore certainly accompliſhed. Such are <sup>b</sup> Miſgab, Horonaim, Lubiſh, Baith, Eglaim, Ber-clim, Holon, Kiriath, Kirherex and <sup>c</sup> Madmen. The laſt as I conceive is note-worthy, not for its own merit, but others miſtake. For in the Bibles, and thoſe numerous, printed Anno Dom. 1625. the verſe in Jeremy is thus rendered, *O Maiden the ſword ſhall purſue thee*; where the Correſtor of the Preſs conceiving it incongruous to join *Thee* a ſingular pronoun, with *Madmen* (which he miſtook for an appellative, no proper name) ran himſelf upon that dangerous error.

a 1 Sam. 22. 3.

b Read Iſa. 16.  
c 1er. 48.  
1er. 48. 2.

¶ 21. But Kirbarath ſeems the Metropolis of Moab. Near to this three Kings, Jehoram of Judah, Jehoaſaphat of Iſrael, and the nameleſs King-deputy of Edom, marched on a deſigne to chaſtiſe Meſha the rebellious King of Moab into ſubjection. But wandering in the wilderneſs of Edom they encountered a worſe enemy, Thirſt it ſelf, wherewith all of them were ready to faint. But happily it happened that Eliſha, <sup>d</sup> who poured water on the hands of Eliab, by the ſame Element ſeaſonably reſreſhed the

d 2 King. 3. 11.

D d d

hearts



hearts of the distressed armies, respecting *Jehosaphat* for his own goodness, the other two Kings for his company. How many generall benefits doe the very *Tares* enjoy, because inseparably mingled with the *Wheat* in the field of this world? Yea, *Elisha* was an instrument to give them, not onely water, but victory (heavens favours goe commonly by couples) after this miraculous manner.

22. The *Moabites* beholding water miraculously brought in that place, where never any was seen or known before, and the same at distance appearing<sup>c</sup> red unto them, (guilded with the beames of the Sun) concluded it to be bloud, and that that *Paroyall of Armies* had smitten one another. Wonder not that their conjecture was so wide and wild, for well might the Comment be out of the way of Truth, when the Text was out of the Rode of nature, and the *Moabites* on the suddain not capable to suspect a miracle. Hereupon the word is given, *Moab to the spoile*, which in some sense was true, that is, not to take but become the spoile of others. For the tents they assaulted, being lined with armed men, quickly overcame them. And it is worth our observing, that this victory was bestowed on *Jehosaphat* (my eyes are onely on him, on whom alone the<sup>b</sup> looks of *Elisha* reflected) just in the morning when the *Meat-offering* was offered, as procured by the Propitiatory virtue thereof; all favours being conferred in and for the merits of Christ the truth of all sacrifices.

23. God gave, man used this conquest. Improving their success, they *beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land, cast every man his stone, and filled it, and stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees*. This was contrary to Gods expresse<sup>k</sup> command; but none could better dispense with the Law, then the lawgiver, who in detestation of the rebellion of *Moab* against *Israel* enjoined this severity. Onely the City of *Kirharseth* was left, and that they besieged, untill the King of *Moab* therein took and sacrificed his eldest Son, who was to succeed him: either out of a bad imitation of *Jephthah*; (and their Idols we know were adored with sacrifices of men) or to give assurance to the besiegers, that they were men resolved to endure all extremities, so that they might presume he that would sacrifice his Son would not spare to spend his souldiers on any desperate adventure. Hereupon the foresaid three Kings surceased their siege: either out of policy, perceiving the same desperate, and unlikely to prevail; or out of a royall sympathy, that it was revenge enough to distress, though not destroy a King; or (which is most probable) out of a religious horror (the trembling whereat made their swords fall out of their hands) as unwilling to provoke the besieged any further to such impious, and unhumane performances; lest heaven should arraign them as accessary thereunto, by giving the occasion thereof: whatsoever was the cause, home they returned, content with the spoiling, without the finall conquering of the Countrey.

24. Many

\* Some conceive him (being ambiguous in the text) son to the King of *Edom*, grounding it on *Amos* 2. 7.

24. Many are the invectives of the Prophets against *Moab* for their sins. The people thereof are charged to have been at ease from their youth, and settled on their<sup>m</sup> lees, because not emptied from vessell to vessell, neither carried into captivity (whilest poor *Israel* was posted from *Canaan* to *Egypt*, from *Egypt* to *Canaan*, from *Canaan* to *Babylon*, from *Babylon* to *Canaan*, backward, and forward) God therefore threatneth, because they had not been emptied from their vessell, to *break them* in their vessell, and foretelleth that *Moab* should be made<sup>o</sup> drunk (haply alluding to his geniture seeing he was begotten in a fit of drunkenness) and wallow in his vomit; and come to utter destruction. Thus never to be acquainted with any affliction in youth, is a certain prognostick of finall confusion in old age. So much for *Moab*, leaving it to learned men to dispute, what is intended by the<sup>p</sup> restoration of *Moab* foretold in the latter days; as also let them enquire whether that passage in *Daniel*, that after a generall overthrow, *Edom*, *Moab* &c. should escape, must not mystically be meant of the enemies of the Church, in which sense we may be sure, the devill will have a *Moab*, as long as God hath any *Israel* in the world.

25. **A** Minon another base Son of *Lot*, had *Midian* on the east, *Moab* on the south, *Gad* on the west, and *Syria* on the north: a circular countrey extending about sixty miles every way. The ancient inhabitants hereof were the Giants<sup>r</sup> *Zamzammims*. These were conquered and cast out by the *Ammonites*, who afterwards dwelt in their countrey, being a fruitfull land, and too good for these *Ammonites* that bare an inveterate malice to the people of *Israel*, manifested in many particulars.

- 1 In their oppressing them<sup>s</sup> eighteen years till *Jephthah* gave them deliverance.
- 2 In their cruell conditions (such Ravens and birds of prey first peck out the eyes) tendered to the men of *Jabesh-Gilead*.
- 3 In their barbarous abusing *Dauids* ambassadours.
- 4 In ripping<sup>\*</sup> up the bellies of the women with child in *Gilead*.
- 5 In their Clapping<sup>w</sup> their hands stamping with their feet, and rejoicing in their heart at the sacking of *Jerusalem* by the King of *Babylon*.
- 6 In their contriving the destruction of<sup>x</sup> *Gedaliah*, and the poor remnant of the *Jews* left behind in the land by the *Babylonians*.
- 7 In<sup>y</sup> retarding the building of the Temple after the *Jews* return from captivity.

And although *David* and some other Kings, amongst whom *Uzziah* most remarkable, forced the *Ammonites* to give them<sup>z</sup> gifts; yet we may justly beleve the same were presented rather with their hands then their hearts, bearing a cordiall grudge against *Israel*.

26. *Rabbah* was the Metropolis of *Ammon*, called in Scripture the city of waters,<sup>a</sup> because low and plashy in its situation, conducing much

D d d 2

m Jer. 48. 11.

n Jer. 48. 38.  
o Jer. 48. 16.

p Jer. 48. 47.  
q Dan. 11. 41.

r Deut. 2. 20.

s Iudg. 10. 8.

t 1 Sam. 11. 8.

u 2 Sam. 10. 4.  
\* Amo. 1. 3.

w Ezek. 25. 6.

x Jer. 40. 14.  
& 41. 2.

y Nche. 4. 7. 8.

z 2 Chr. 16. 8.

a 2 Sam. 11. 27.

to the strength thereof, rendering all undermining of it uneffectual. But perchance it is so termed from the extraordinary populousness thereof, *Waters* being often used for *People* in Scripture phrase, both being at all times unstable and unconstant, and when they get a head implacable, neither speaking nor hearing reason; both usefull servants, but intolerable Masters. Here the *Iron-bed* of *Og* was preserved for a Relick, being <sup>b</sup>nine cubits high and four broad. Now though *Alexanders* souldiers are said to have left shields in *India*, far greater then those which they did or could weare in war, onely to possess posterity with a false opinion that his men were mightier then they were, yet we may presume this bed of *Og* was not unproportionably greater then he necessarily used for his ordinary repose. No doubt *Og* confident of his own strength certainly concluded, that as he did often lie in health upon that bed, so he should quietly die on the same, whereas contrary to his expectation he was slain in the field, and now his bed served him for a *Cenotaph* or empty monument.

¶ 27. This *Rabbah* was besieged by *Joab*, to revenge *Hannun* King of the *Ammonites* his despitefull usage of *Dauids* Ambassadors. Here *Uriah* engaged in battell, though not conquered, by the treacherous retreat of \* his own countrymen. What a deal of doe was here to bring one innocent man to his grave? *Dauids* wicked designe, *Joabs* unworthy compliance, *Ammons* open force, *Israels* secret fraud, and yet all too little, had not *Uriah's* own credulous simplicity, unspotted loyalty, undaunted courage rather to die then to fly, concurred to hasten his own destruction. Afterwards *Joab* having brought the city to terms of yeelding, politickly sends for *David* solemnly to take his place, to decline all envy from himself, and invest all honour on his Sovereign. Here the glorious Crown of this kingdom was taken, and set on *Dauids* head: and I dare boldly say it became *David* better, then him from whom it was taken. But (oh!) what a Bridewell or house of correction was provided for the people of this place! They were <sup>d</sup>put under saws, and under barrows of Iron, and under axes of Iron, and made to passe through the brick kilne. See here *Dauids* patience provoked into fury. And was it not just that they who would not civilly, like men, use *Dauids* \* Ambassadors, should by *Dauids* men be barbarously used, like beasts, in slavish employments?

¶ 28. The most populous part of the Kingdom of *Ammon* lay betwixt *Aroer* and *Minnith*, containing no fewer then twenty Cities, (so many represented in our Map) and had I found their names in Scripture, I had imparted them to the Reader. All these <sup>e</sup> cities were smote by *Jephthah* that most valiant Judge of *Israel*. For he passed over to the enemy to fight with them, other Judges onely expelling them out of *Israel*, and pursuing them to their own country. An action of very much prowess in *Jephthah* to rowze those wild beasts in their own den, and no less policy, preventing the spoiling of his native soil, and translating the Seat

b Deut. 3. 11.

\* 2 Sam. 11. 15.

e 2 Sam. 12. 1.

d 2 Sam. 12. 31.

\* 2 Sam. 10. 4.

e Judg. 11. 33.

of

of the war into the land of a forein so. Here if any demand how the wheat of *Minnith* comes to be reckoned by the <sup>f</sup> Prophet, amongst the staple commodities of the land of *Judah*, wherewith she bartered with *Tyre*, when *Minnith* was <sup>g</sup> undoubtedly a city of the *Ammonites*; it is answered. 1 This fine wheat might first be denominated from *Minnith* as originally growing there, though afterwards as good and more of that kind grew generally in *Judea*. Thus some flowers, and fruits, *Province-Roses*, *Burgano peares* &c. are as full and fair in other countreys as in that place whence they take their name. 2 By *Minnith-wheat* may be meant, wheat winnowed, cleansed, and dressed after the fine and curious fashion of *Minnith*. Thus they are called *Hungar-dollars*, which are refined to the standard of *Hungarian* gold, in what place or by what Prince soever in *Germany* they be coined.

¶ 29. We must not forget that after the Tribe of *Gad* was carried away captive by *Tiglath-pileser*, the *Ammonites* seised on and dwelt in the cities of that Tribe. For which reason so many of them are set down in this our Map. This caused the complainr of the <sup>h</sup> Prophet; *Hath Israel no sons? Hath he no heire? Why then doth their King inherit Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?* Sure I am that *Ammon* double barred with bastardy and incest, though somewhat allied, could never legally succeed to the possessions of *Israel*. But in such cases, the keenest sword is next to the kin. Not to say that *Ammon* had a title to that kingdom, before that *Sihon* King of the *Amorites* took that land away from them, whereof largely before in the description of *Gad*. If any aske me what became of the *Ammonites* in after ages; I answer with *David*, he <sup>i</sup> passed away, and loe he was not, yea I <sup>k</sup> sought him, but he could not be found. Yea the less there appears of *Ammon*, the more there appears of Gods justice, and divine truth, foretold by the mouth of <sup>k</sup> *Ezekiel*, *I will cut thee off from the people, and will cause thee to perish out of the countreys.*

¶ 30. *Esau* eldest Son of *Isaac* was red and bairy at his birth; the one shewing his irefull nature, the other his hardy constitution. He was highly beloved of his Father (whilest *Jacob* was Gods and his Mothers darling) chiefly for providing him <sup>l</sup> Venison: a consideration beneath so good a man, and for which *Isaac* smarted afterwards, sawcing each morsell of his Sons venison in his own teares, caused by *Esaus* unhappy <sup>m</sup> matches, and undutifull demeanour. This *Esau* is as generally known in Scripture, by the name of *Edom* given him on this occasion. Coming one day hungry from hunting he sold his birthright to his brother *Jacob* for <sup>n</sup> red portage, red being *Edom* in Hebrew. I confess many flaws may be found in this bargain and sale, as namely,

- 1 It was no faire but fraudulent dealing for *Jacob* to surprize his brother, taking advantage of his hunger.
- 2 The contract was not made on a valuable compensation, nor to say it was *Simoniacall* to sell or buy such heavenly priviledges.

3 The

f Ezek. 27. 17.

g Judg. 11. 33.

h 1st. 49. 1.

i Psal. 37. 6.

\* No mention of *Edom*, *Moth* or *Ammon*, in the new Testament k Ezek. 25. 7.

l Gen. 25. 28.

m Gen. 26. 5.

n Gen. 25. 30.

3 The heires of *Esau*, (as yet in his loines) concerned therein, but not consenting thereto, might justly question their Fathers grant in passing away what by nature was intailed upon them.

Wherefore it is safest to turn all our excusing of *Jacob* into our admiring of Gods wisdom, who makes mens crooked actions to tend in a streight line to his own glory. And yet we must not forget, that even after *Esau* had satisfied himself with food, the text saith, *Thus Esau despised his birthright*. It seems thereby, that what his hast and hunger had conveyed his profaneness did deliberately confirme, and by that his neglect and contempt, he acknowledged a Fine, cutting off his heires from any recovery thereof. Indeed afterwards *Esau* made it a main matter of quarrell with his brother, but never a matter of conscience in himself. But enough hereof: onely I will adde the crossing of the common rule, *Caveat venditor*, let here the seller beware, for God took *Esau* at his word, and accordingly deprived him of his birthright.

§ 31. But *Esau* set a greater valuation on his *Blessing*, wherein being prevented by *Jacob*, he sought it with teares, though they were not a kindly shewre of repentance, but onely some heate drops of anger and indignation, not so much grieved that he had lost, as vexed that *Jacob* had gotten the *Blessing*. At last his importunity got from his Father a *Blessing* though not the *blessing*, the severall clauses whereof we are seriously to consider, because thereon dependeth the right understanding of the conditions of the people and countrey of *Edom*, which we are now to describe.

Behold thy dwelling shall be the fatnesse of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above.

Earth is by *Isaac* first mentioned because by *Esau* most minded. But oh the difference betwixt the dew of heaven in *Jacobs* and *Esau's* blessing! In the former it signified Gods favour with an undoubted right unto, and sanctified use of divine promises, service and Sacraments: whereas in this blessing of *Esau*, heavenly dew, was in effect, but earthly dew, temporall terrestriall fertility allowed to this mountainous land of *Edom*, whose lean hills were larded with many fruitfull vallies interposed. Heathen Authors confesse no less,

Dulce nemus florentis Idumes.  
The fair grove of flourishing  
(Idumea.)

Quicquid nobile Ponticis nucetis  
Facundis cadit aut jugis Idumes.  
What ever noble worth desails  
On Pontus nut-trees, or what fils  
The fruitfull Idumean Hills.

However, divine providence seems to have suited the Countreys to the conditions of *Isaacs* children, giving plain-dealing *Jacob* a more low and levell Land, and fitting the haughty minde of aspiring *Esau* with high-fwalling and ambitious mountains, though he who was nearest to heaven, was farthest from God.

And

And by thy sword shalt thou live, and shalt be thy Brothers Servant.

It is observable, that though God in the time of the Judges, made use of almost all other heathen nations, bordering on the *Jewes*, successively to oppress that his own people (*Midianites*, *Ammonites*, *Moabites*, *Philistines* &c.) Yet he never permitted the *Edomites* at any time to Lord it over *Israel*, because (according to *Isaacs* Blessing) subjection to *Jacob*, not sovereignty over him belonged to *Esau*, and his posterity. This prophecy of *Esau's* serving *Jacob* was fully accomplished in the days of *David*, when he put a Garrison in *Edom*, throughout all *Edom* put he souldiers, and all they of *Edom* became *David's* servants; and so remained tributaries to the Kings of *Judah* and governed by their deputies for one hundred and fifty years and upwards.

But it shall come to passe, when thou shalt get the mastery, that thou shalt breake his yoke from thy neck.

This was fulfilled when the *Edomites* rebelling against King *Jehoram*, finally recovered their liberty, whilst he (more cruell to kill his brethren at home, then valiant to conquer his enemies abroad) could never after reduce them into subjection, nor his successors after him.

§ 32. The *Horims* first inhabited this Countrey of Mount *Seir*; whose Dukes are reckoned up by *Moses*, of whom Duke *Anah* is most remarkable for his first finding out of *Mules*, as he fed his Father *Zibions* Asses: A creature (or rather a living beast) which may be called a reall fallacy in nature, whose extraction is a conclusion unduely inferred from the premises of an Hee-asse and a Mare joined together. Yet this is commendable in *Mules*; they imitate rather the virtues then vices of their Sire, and Dam, having in them, the dulness of the Ass, quickened with the metall of the Mare, and the Mares stubbornness corrected with the Asses patience. Barren they are (as to whom God never granted the Charter of increase) and yet *Pliny* reports (but it is *Pliny* who reports it) that in *Rome* *Mules* are often recorded to beare young ones, but then always accounted ominous. Let others dispute whether *Anah* was the Inventour, or onely the Repartour of *Mules*, the industrious Founder, or the casuall Finder of them: Let them also discuss whether such copulations be lawfull, for men of set purpose to joine together severall kinds, which God hath parted asunder; yea they may seem to amount to a tacite upbraiding of Gods want of wisdom or goodness, in not providing sufficient Creatures for mans service, without such monstrous additions in nature. If they be concluded unlawfull, let them argue whether the constant use of *Mules*, be not continuing in a known sin; and yet some good men in Scripture, rather then they would goe on foot, used to ride on them, though our Saviour himself accepted of a plaine Ass for his own Saddle.

§ 33. These *Horims* were at last conquered and excirpated by the *Edomites*, who succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead. The civill government of

1 King. 11. 14.  
18.  
19 1 Sam. 8. 14.

2 2 King. 8. 22.  
2 Chr. 21. 8.

1 Gen. 30. 28.  
2 Gen. 36. 24.

1 Nat. hist. li. 8.  
cap. 44.

1 King. 1. 33.  
Ezra 2. 66.

\* Mat. 21. 5.

1 Deut. 2. 21.

1 Gen. 25. 34.

1 Gen. 27. 36.

1 Gen. 27. 35.

1 Gen. 27. 28.

1 Statius Sylv.  
lib. 3.  
1 Idem lib. 1.  
Saturn. Nat.  
Decemb. cele-  
brance.

c Gen. 36. 40.

d Gen. 36. 31.

e Gen. 36. 31.  
1 Chr. 1. 43.

of the land of *Edom* was sometimes *Ducall*, sometimes *Regall*. *Moses* reckoning up <sup>c</sup> eleven *Edomite Dukes*, leaveth it doubtfull, whether they were successively one after another, or went all a brest, as living at the same time, (which is most probable) and so the land divided into *Eleven Dukedomes*. This is most certain that eight severall Kings reigned in *Edom* one after another, and all <sup>d</sup> before there reigned any King over the children of *Israel*. Thus the wicked as they have their portion in this world; so they quickly come to full age to possess the same, whilest Gods children are long children, long kept in nonage, and brought up in the *School of affliction*. Now it is recorded in <sup>e</sup> Scripture that every *Edomite King* had successively a severall city of his royall residence, namely

Kings	Parentage	Royall-city.	Kings	Parentage	Royall-city.
<i>Bela</i>	The son of <i>Beor</i>	<i>Dimbabah</i>	<i>Samlah</i>	<i>Mafickah</i>	<i>Rehoboth</i> by the river.
<i>Jobab</i>	The son of <i>Zerah</i>	<i>Beryab</i>	<i>Shaul</i>		
<i>Husham</i>	of the land of <i>Temani</i>	<i>Teman</i>	<i>Naathanan</i>		
<i>Hadad</i>	The son of <i>Bedad</i>	<i>Avith</i>	<i>Hadad</i>		
				The son of <i>Atthor</i>	<i>Pan</i>

f Gen. 26. 40.

It is plain those Kings were not by succession, and probably they were not by election, but onely by strength and power as they could make their parties, according to *Isaacs* prediction, *By thy sword shalt thou live*. Now this their frequent removall of their royal City was politickly done.

- 1 To declare the fulnes and freedome of their power and pleasure, that they were not confined to follow the footsteps of their predecessors.
- 2 To disperse and communicate civility and courtship into all the parts of their kingdom.
- 3 To honour and adorne the place of their birth, for probably their native, was their royall city.
- 4 To cut off from one place the occasion of suspicious greatness; Politicians having found in their theory, and Princes perchance felt in their practise the danger thereof.

¶ 34. And now we come to the particular description of the Land of *Edom* called also *Mount-Seir*, *Dumab*, and *Idumea* in the Scripture. *Mount Seir* is as much as *Mons hispidus*, or *hirsutus*, a rough and rugged mountain. So called some conceive from *Esau*, who Satyr-like had a quickset of hair on his body, though it seems the place was so named long before he came to possess it as bristling with bushes and overgrown with wood, in the famous wilderness thereof, namely of

g Gen. 14. 6.  
& 36. 20, 21.

h Jer. 49. 7.

i Job 2. 12.

- 1 *Teman*. The inhabitants hereof were, or were accounted (of themselves or others) very wise. *Is<sup>h</sup> wisdom no more in Teman?* Yet all their carnall policy could not preserve them from utter destruction there threatened unto them. *Eliphaz* one of *Jobs* friends was of this Countrey.

2 *Didan*.

- 2 *Dedan*. Such as dwelt therein were merchants, and did drive a land trade with *Tyrus*, bringing thither *precious clothes*, for chariots; or, in chariots.

- 3 *Edom*, κατ' ἐξοχήν. Herein the three Kings wandered and were distressed for want of water, till *Elisba* relieved them.

As for the other two names of this Countrey *Dumab* and *Idumea*, formerly largely thereof.

¶ 35. *Edom* had the *Dead-sea* and *Moab* on the north-east, *Arabia deserta* on the east, the wilderness of *Paran* on the north-west, and the *Red-sea* on the south-west. A sea not so called from the redness of the water thereof, (yet I know not how it may appear, when beheld with bloud-shot eyes) nor from a King *Erythraeus*, (for what makes a Greek name so long since in these eastern parts?) but from <sup>m</sup> *Edom*, or *Rufus* the red son of *Jacob*, commanding in this countrey, so that *Red sea* is all one with the *Edomite* or *Idumean Sea*. In Hebrew it is termed *Jam Suph* or the *flaggy sea*, because of the plenty of flags, reeds and weeds found therein, though of the last never so many, as when the wicked *Egyptians* were drowned therein. *Ezion-gaber* is a fair haven of great commerce on this sea. Here *Solomon* <sup>n</sup> had his navy royall, which jointly with the ships of *Hiram*, brought four hundred and twenty talents of gold from *Ophir*. This it seems was the sum paid *de claro* into the Kings Exchequer, otherwise thirty talents more are mentioned, \* probably expended in defraying the cost of the voyage. Long after *Jehosaphat* joining with *Abaziah*, hence set forth ships for the same purpose, to the same place, but they <sup>o</sup> went not, for they were broken. Why the seas which smiled on *Solomon*, should frown on godly *Jehosaphat*, I durst not conjecture (lest my adventuring in guessing, prove as unsuccessfull as his in sailing) had not <sup>p</sup> Scripture plainly told me, that the winds and the waves forbad the Banes of matching Gods children with Idolaters in the same designe. Yea the breath of *Eliezer* the Prophet, may be said to have sunk those ships, threatening their destruction. Thus those shall never reap good harvest, who plow with an Ox and an Ass, contrary to Gods flat <sup>q</sup> command. Afterwards, wicked King *Abaziah* requested again of *Jehosaphat*, <sup>r</sup> Let my servants goe with thy servants in the ships, but the other refused, having found as bad success with the son at sea, as lately he had had on land with *Abah* his Father. Besides, *Jehosaphat* being sensible how his infant designe was strangled in the wombe, and his ships broken at *Ezion gaber* in the very haven, would not renew his voyage, it being a bold defying of divine power, to water that project from earth, which one plainly sees blasted from heaven.

¶ 36. Other remarkable places in *Edom* were, first *Mount Hor* (happily so called from the *Horims* ancient inhabitants thereof) where *Aaron* put off his clothes the covering of his body, and his <sup>s</sup> body the clothes of his soul, and *Eleazar* his son both buried and succeeded him. Thus

E e e

though

k Jer. 49. 8.  
& Ez. 25. 13.  
& 27. 20.

l 2 King. 3. 8.

m Nic. Fuller  
Miser.n 1 King 9. 26.  
2 Chr. 8. 17.

\* 2 Chr. 8. 18.

o 1 King. 22. 48.

p 2 Chr. 20. 37.

q Deut. 22. 10.

r 1 King. 22. 49.

s Num. 20. 28.

1 Chr. 18. 12.

2 King. 14. 7.

2 King. 8. 21.  
22. 2 Chr. 21. 8

1 Ma. 6. 3. 1.

7 2 Chr. 25. 12.

32 Chr. 25. 15.

2 King. 14. 7.

a Obad. 14.

b Obad. 11.

c Obad. 4.

though for his disobedience forbidden the entrance of the land of *Canaan*, yet he came to the selvedge or out-skirt thereof, for hard by, the Tribe of *Judah* with a narrow spong confined on the kingdome of *Edom*. 2<sup>ly</sup> The valley of salt, at the south end of the *Dead Sea*, where God twice seasoned the *Edomites*, with two sharp and smart overthrows, when *Abisshai* killed eighteen thousand, and afterwards when *Amaziah* killed ten thousand of them in the same place. 3<sup>ly</sup> *Zair* is not far off; where King *Joram* of *Judah* gave the *Edomites* a great blow, though he could not bring them again into a full subjection. 4<sup>ly</sup> More south, *Bozrah* the metropolis of *Edom*. The name thereof signifieth a muniment or fortification, (hence so many of them in these parts) and it was a place of great strength and renown. The Prophet speaking of Christ returning in triumph from overcoming his enemies: *Who is this* (saith he) *that cometh from Edom, with red garments from Bozrah?* But oh the difference (though the colour be the same) betwixt the manner of the die, when Christ came red a sufferer, and red a conquerour, the latter from *Bozrah*, but the former from *Jerusalem*!

¶ 37. Yet *Bozrah* carrieth it not so clear to be chiefe in this Countrey, but that *Sebah* is a stiffe corrivall with it for the same honour. This Hebrew name signifies a *Rock*, in which sense it is called *Petra* in Greek and Latine, (I say not that *Arabia* is thence denominated *Petraea*) standing on a steep hill, from the precipice whereof, *Amaziah* threw ten thousand *Edomites*, and they all burst to pieces; whereof before; a cruell act, yet admitting of a better excuse, then another he committed in this kingdome in adoring the captive *Idols* of *Edom*, and setting them up to be worshipped in *Judah*: Did he think that as some trees gain more strength by being transplanted; so these Gods would get new vigour by being removed into another countrey? *Petra* was by *Amaziah* named *Ioktheel*, and is called *Crach* at this day, having lately been used for a place, therein to secure the treasure of the *Sultan*.

¶ 38. So much of *Edom*: whose ancient antipathy against *Israel* continued and increased to the last. Witness, their standing in the crosse ways to cut off them of *Judah* which should escape, and shut up the remnant in the day of affliction. God in conclusion was even with them: for as they had cast lots upon *Jerusalem*, so at last they drew such a blank for themselves, that notwithstanding their *Eagles-nests* and starry-dwellings (wherein they placed their confidence) they were brought to destruction, their high habitations being so far from saving them, that they onely contributed to make their fall more visible to others, and dangerous to themselves.

¶ 39. East of *Edom* lay the Land of *Uz*, where *Iob* dwelt, so renowned for his patience, when the devill heaped afflictions upon him, allowing

lowing him no lucid intervalls. Onely the more deliberately to torment him, measured unto him, so much space betwixt his severall stripes, that *Job* might be distinctly sensible of the smart thereof. Yea this father of confusion observed a methodicall gradation in doing mischief, that still the hindmost was the heaviest affliction.

1 The <sup>d</sup> *Sabeans*, a people of *Arabia* the happy, took away his *Oxen* when plowing, and *Asses* when feeding besides them.

2 Fire of hell falling from heaven (of Satans sending, and Gods suffering) consumed his sheep and servants.

3 The *Chaldeans* coming in three bands fell on his Camels, and carried them away. If any object that *Chaldea* was many miles hence; it is answered that roving crafty thieves have long strides, and commonly fox-like, prey farthest from their den. Besides, probably the *Chaldeans* driving a land-trade from *Arabia* to *Babylon* with Spices, being Merchant-pirates, did light on this prize in their passage.

4 A winde smote the four <sup>e</sup> corners of the house wherein his seven sons were feasting with their three sisters: Nor will any wonder at this wild *Hericano* blowing at once from all points of the Compass, when he remembers that *Satan* is styled the <sup>h</sup> Prince of the power of the aire.

5 His body became an Hospitall of diseases, equally painful, shamefull, loathsome. How quickly is *Dives* turned into *Lazarus*? as if his heards of cattell were turned into boiles, and flocks of sheep into so many Scabs on his body.

6 His wife persecuted him with her bad <sup>k</sup> counsell. When the physick which should help, traiterously sides with the disease; Oh the dolefull condition of the Patient!

7 Lastly, his friends proved his greatest enemies. Others onely despoiled him of his goods, they sought to deprive him of his goodness. And whereas *Job* was onely passive in his other losses, (plundered of all his wealth against his will) they endeavoured to perswade him voluntarily to resigne and surrender his innocence and integrity, and to confess himself an hypocrite; For to this purpose tended their large discourses containing true Doctrines, but false Uses, as applied in relation to *Job*.

All these crosses *Job* bare with invincible patience. Inasmuch that some Moderns accounting such patience impossible, have turned it all into a Parable, denying the historicall, and onely making an Allegoricall truth of all his sufferings; dealing worse with *Job*, then the devill did, whose commission extended not to take away his life; whereas these men utterly destroy his being, denying such an one ever to have been in *Reverum natura*. See the baseness of our degenerate days, being so far from following the worthy example of former

d Job 1. 15.

e Job 1. 16.

f Job 1. 17.

g Job 1. 19.

h Job 2. 2.

i Job 2. 7.

k Job 2. 9.

l Job 2. 6.



Heroes, that mens laziness takes a more compendious way, in stead of imitating their virtues, practise to abolish their persons. And yet what clearer demonstration can there be of the historicall truth of *Job*, then that his own name, the name of the place of his dwelling are set down, with the names of his foes, friends, and daughters; and the whole History as largely recorded in the *old*, as briefly repeated in the *new* Testament? On the other side we listen as little to those who lessen *Jobs* sufferings, because he lost nothing within doors, his Coin, Jewels, Plate, and household-stuffe (presumed in a considerable equipage to the rest of his substance) remained entire for any thing we finde to the contrary. But the wealth of that age chiefly consisted in their stock, so that one may call their cattell their coin, (Grammarians derive *Pecunia à pecudibus*) bargains in those days not being driven with money in specie, but by bartering of commodities.

¶ 40. But Comickall was the end of *Job*, and all things restored double to him: so that it had been better for him to have lost more; for then he should have had twice as much restored: onely the same number of children were given him, seven sons and three daughters, because his former children, *non amisit, sed præmissi*, were not foregone, but gone before. Parents may account on their pious children departed, and reckon, not that once they had, but still have them; though not here, in heaven. Yea in some sort *Jobs* children were doubled also, because he lived to see his sons sons to the fourth generation. As for the friends of *Job*: *Eliphaz the Temanite* (of whom formerly) lived in *Edom*: *Bildad the Shubite* dwelt hereabouts, as descended from *Shuab* one of *Abrahams* sons by *Keturah*: *Zophar the Naamathite* from *Naamah* a City after allotted to *Judah*, on the south of *Judea* bordering in *Edom*.

¶ 41. Here I omit the Countrey of *Temah* with some other petty territories, all parcels of *Arabia deserta*. Yea the Reader may stand on the edge of this Map, and there smell the fragrances of *Arabia the happy*, so called on good reason. *Misers* measure *Paradise* by their profit, *Epicures* by their pleasure: both met here. And it is hard to say whether the spices or the gold of the countrey are more renowned. But if heaven should commence an action against *Arabia the happy* for usurping his privilege, *Arabia* would not sue it self, and confess her unhappiness in the midst of all her felicity. For in default of other fuell they are faine to burn and dress their meat with Aromaticall wood, which so stupefies the senses of the people, that they are forced with *Bitumen* and the sent of *Coates* (where perfumes are too frequent, a stink is a perfume) to qualifie their suffocating sweetness. Thus no heaven out of heaven, and no earthly felicity will fall out even measure to content us, but either too much or too little.

¶ 42. It remaineth now that we observe the severall stations of the children of *Israel* coming out of *Egypt*, which crosses this map in fashion of

m Lam. 5. 11.

n Job 42. 10.

o Job 42. 16.

p Gen. 25. 2.

q Josh. 15. 41.

r Plin. lib. 12. cap. 17.

of a Belt. We begin at mount *Hor* their thirty fourth stage in the edge of the land of *Edom*. Hence *Moses* sent messengers to request a peaceable passage through the kingdome of *Edom*, but could not obtain it. No doubt they were jealous of *Israels* greatness, and being carnally suspicious of them (because Power generally performeth promises, no further then it complies with its profit) conceived it easier to keep, then cast them out of their countrey. If *Jacob* was frighted with *Esaus* coming to meet him with four hundred men, *Esau* was now no less afraid of *Jacob* accosting him with six hundred thousand men.

¶ 43. However, God commanded his people not to force this, but finde another passage. It was well more ways then one led to *Canaan*, else *Israel* had been at a losse. But wicked men may for a time retard, not finally obstruct our access to happiness. It is but fetching a compass, making two steps for one; a little more pains and patience will doe the deed. *Israel* surrounds the land of *Edom*, and next sets down at *Zalmona*.

¶ 44. Here they want water, and fall a muttering, and God sends them more fire in lieu thereof, *Fiery Serpents* to destroy them. Humble praying is the onely means to remove; peevish muttering, the ready way to double our distress. Yet afterwards by the setting up of the *brazen Serpent*, their malady was remedied. *Suddain* wound, to be hurt with a touch; and as quick a cure, to be healed with a look! Oh lively type of our Saviours death! Here is both *Christ* and his Cross; both his Person, and the manner of his Passion, he must be lifted up. *Zalmona* in Hebrew signifieth the shadowing of a portraiture; probably so named from the Effigies of the Serpent set up in this place. As for the five following, *Phunon*, *Oboth*, *Lie-abarim*, *Dibon-gad*, and *Abnon-diblatthaim*, we finde no memorable accident happening at them.

¶ 45. These solemn Gifts were, as I may say, the full points, which distinguished the severall sentences of the Jewish Peregrination. But besides these there were certain *Comma's* or *Colons*, I mean intermediate subordinate Stages, where they did baite, not lodge; or perchance lodge for a night, not live any time. Thus after *Lie-abarim*, their 88<sup>th</sup> Stage, they pitched successively in

- 1 The valley of *Zared*.
- 2 By the stream of *Arnon*.
- 3 At *Beer*.
- 4 *Mattanah*.
- 5 *Nahaleel*.
- 6 *Bamoth*.

Betwixt *Kadesh-barnea* and the valley of *Zared* the space of time was thirty and eight years, and at *Beer* was that famous well, which the Princes digged with their slaves (Ensignes of authority are not degraded, if sometimes used as instruments of industry) except any will

a Gen. 32. 6.

b Numb. 21. 6.

c Num. 33. 42.

d Num. 21. 13.

e Deut. 2. 13, 14.

f Num. 21. 18.



g Pet. Heyl.  
Microscop.

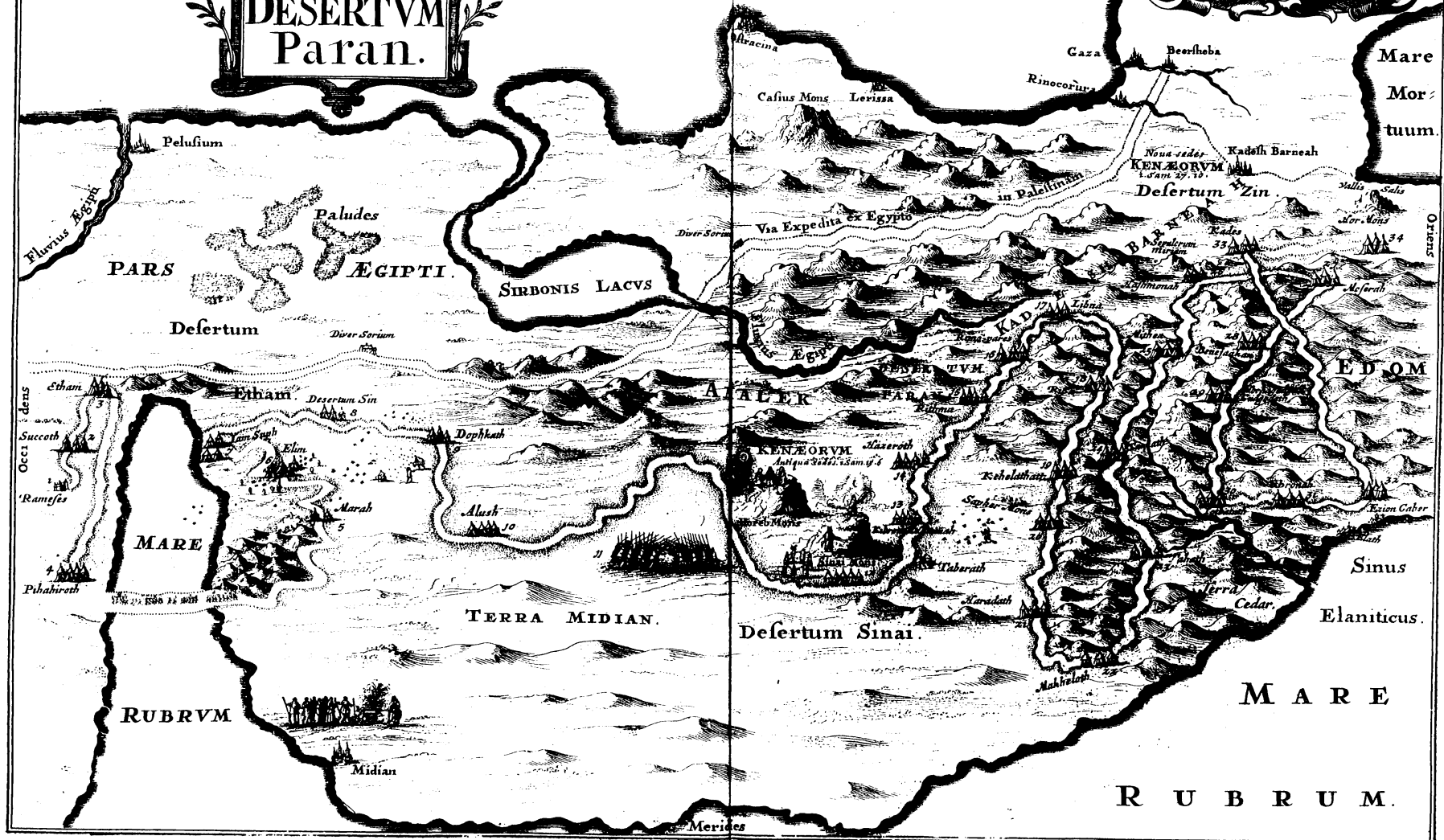
will say, that with their staves they onely pointed out the place, and gave direction to others. As for the reasons why the *Israelites* were a long time in going so little way, insomuch that that beast in *Brafile*, which in fourteen <sup>s</sup> days goes no further then a man may throw a stone ( therefore called by the Spaniards *Pigritia* ) might overtake them; the reasons hereof in the following Map shall be presented us.

Here the Map of the wilderness of Paran is to be inserted.

THE



# DESERTVM Paran.





## THE WILDERNESS OF PARAN.

### CHAP. 3.

¶ 1. The wilderness of <sup>a</sup> Parān (wherein a principal place called Phara in the days of <sup>b</sup> Ptolemy) is part of <sup>c</sup> Arabia the stony, hath Judea and the Mediterranean-sea, on the north; Egypt, on the west; the Red-sea, on the south-west and full south; Arabia the desert, and therein the kingdom of Edom, on the east. An ocean as (I may say) of sand, whereof it hath incessant tides, removed in drifts, by the violence of the winds, to the great danger of travellers; without water, or wood, save a few Anchorite-palme-trees scattered here and there, whereof a whole convent seventy in number, was found at Elim, therefore signally noted in <sup>d</sup> Scripture, as a remarkable rarity; other wood hath it none, saith the <sup>e</sup> Geographer, save Thorn and Tamerisk, and of the former sort (I conceive) that <sup>f</sup> bush was, nigh Horeb, which burnt, and never consumed.

¶ 2. Here was <sup>g</sup> ἐρησιών πλῆθος <sup>h</sup> ἀμμάδων, plenty of Serpents bidden in the sands, whereof the Israelites had sad experience, when <sup>i</sup> stung of them in their passage. Solinus calls them pennatos Serpentes, winged Serpents, affirming their poison so active, ut morsum antè mors quàm dolor insequatur, that death ensues their biting, before any pain felt thereby. Say not, that a flying-serpent is a contradiction, scarce reconcileable with Gods curse on that creature, <sup>j</sup> upon thy belly shalt thou goe, seeing in the Leviticall law we finde the Jews forbidden to eat <sup>k</sup> all flying-creeping things. And though such Serpents might for a spurt, in a frisk or frolick, make use of their wings, yet creeping was their certain and constant travelling, which they trusted unto.

¶ 3. One may admire, to what purpose, nature making nothing in vaine, intended this wild desert, the ground whereof for the generality, is like salt when it hath lost its favour, <sup>l</sup> which thenceforth is good for nothing. Except any will say, it was meerly made to be a soile to the transcendent

The bounds and barrenness of this wilderness.  
<sup>a</sup> Gen. 21. 21.  
<sup>b</sup> Geog. l. 5. c. 17.  
<sup>c</sup> Gal. 4. 25.

<sup>d</sup> Exod. 15. 27.

<sup>e</sup> Strabo. lib. 16.

<sup>f</sup> Exod. 3. 2.

Flying Serpents,  
<sup>g</sup> Strabo lib. 17.  
<sup>h</sup> Numb. 21. 6.

<sup>i</sup> Gen. 3. 14.

<sup>j</sup> Levit. 11. 23.

Natures intent in this desert.

<sup>l</sup> Matth. 5. 13.

m Exod. 3. 1.

Object. How could they wander forty years in *Parah*.n S. and T. Trav. pag. 136.  
o Pag. 138.  
p Pag. 140.Answ. Several reasons thereof.  
q Exod. 13. 17.Analogy between their sins and sufferings.  
r Deut. 32. 5.  
s Hof. 11. 7.  
t W. L. 5. 10.  
u 1 Thes. 2. 15.

Chiefly to spend our that generation.

dent fruitfulness of Judea, and Egypt on both sides thereof. But, we must know, that though barren for the main, and distempered with sterility, yet it had some fertile intervalls, especially in the skirts, and purlews thereof, as about Mount *Horeb*, where some tolerable herbage, whereon <sup>m</sup> *Moses* pastured his flock. Yea, some nations, *Amalekites*, *Midianites*, *Geshurites* ( whose hardy bodies, and fierce souls were fitted for so hungry and course a countrey ) had their habitation in the confines of this wilderness. But, the main end for which this desert may seem ordained, was, that therein God and the *Israelites* might for forty years mutually prove one another. And upon triall, they appeared a peevish, froward, stubborn people; He, for a long time, patient, long-suffering, slow to wrath; but at last, sure, and severe in punishing such, as had provoked his patience, into unquenchable anger.

¶ 4. Here some will demand, How was it possible, that the *Israelites* should busie themselves forty years in passing this wilderness? Had the Patriarchs, when twice sent to fetch food out of Egypt into *Canaan*, staid a quarter so long, in crossing this desert, certainly ( without other help ) their Father *Jacob*, and his family had been famished. An English Gentleman, some forty years since, departed from *Cairo* in the heart of Egypt <sup>n</sup> *March the fourth*, mounted on a Camell in the company of the Carvan, refreshed himself with <sup>o</sup> two days rest in his journey, and came safely to *Gaza* on the entrance of the land of *Canaan*, by <sup>p</sup> seven a clock on the seventeenth day of the same moneth.

¶ 5. It is answered; first, the *Israelites* went not the <sup>q</sup> *nearest way through the land of the Philistines*, over the narrow neck of the desert, but more southward, over the belly or gulfe thereof, where it was of greatest extent. Secondly, their removealls and stations were not arbitrary, at their own disposall, when, how far, and whither they pleased; but were ordered by Gods appointment, and the pillar ushering them; probably, staying many moneths ( not to say years ) in the same place. Thirdly, they removed not foreright, but with many flexures and indentings, that their tedious travell, in the indirect motions thereof, might minde them of their sins, which caused their sufferings.

¶ 6. They were a *crooked generation*, lost in the laborious labyrinths of their own fancies, who made not their paths straight in Gods service, but bent to <sup>r</sup> *backsliding* they did <sup>s</sup> *erre in their hearts*, contrary to God, all <sup>t</sup> *men*, and themselves. They would, and would not, and would again; now sick to stay, now wild to goe on, now mad to return. God therefore fitted their perverse wills with winding ways, so that no Hare, when hardly put to it by the hounds, and *running soile*, makes moe doublings and redoublings, then they fetcht compals, circuits, turns, and returns in this their intricate peregrination.

¶ 7. The *Turkes* ( who themselves use to sit still on the ground ) wondred at our English men, to see them walk up and down, some few

few

w Biddulphs Trav. pag. 98.

few turns in a Cloister. If your way ( said they ) <sup>w</sup> *lieth to the upper end*, why come yee downwards? if at the nether end, why goe yee back again? But with how much admiration would they have beheld the *Israelites*, passing from Egypt to *Canaan*? now going full forward, then moving retrograde; now advancing in a streight line, then retraiting in the same. Yea surely, any man would have concluded them not well in their wits, untill satisfied in the true cause thereof; namely, that God in this their forty years wandering, meant to weare out the whole stock of that faithless generation, *Caleb* and *Joshua* onely excepted.

¶ 8. See what forty years can doe, lay six hundred \* thousand men in their graves, and substitute a new generation in their room. It is observed of Lightning, that sometimes it melteth the sword, and yet bruieth not the scabbard: and the reason commonly rendered, is, because the steel maketh opposition against it. Thus God miraculously preserved their clothes, and consumed their flesh; their shooes <sup>y</sup> waxed not old, but their feet did; their cases were spared, and persons spilled, because God therein met with so much resistance against his commands. Thus the stock of that generation being wholly wasted, no decrepit, or decayed; no impotent, or infirme person entered the promised land, but all able and active, in the prime of their strength, fit to fight, to the greater terrour of their enemies. And in a mysticall sense this was to shew, that not the old man born in the house of bondage, but onely the new regenerate creature shall enter the heavenly *Canaan*.

¶ 9. Come we now to describe the *Israelites* through this wilderness; and first of their passage over the Red-sea, when pursued by the *Egyptians*. Then were they reduced to great extremity. Fight they durst not, being a multitude of undisciplin'd people, of all ages and sexes, against a regulated army of their enemies; fly they could not, having the sea before, the *Egyptians* behinde, steep <sup>z</sup> and unpassable hills on either side of them. It was well there was nothing above, betwixt them and heaven, to hinder the access of *Moses* his prayers to God in their behalf. However, for the present, God so ordered it, that the *Egyptians* overtook not the camp of *Israel*, being parted with the pillar of the cloud, the first and perfect pattern of a dark-lantern; dark <sup>a</sup> indeed to the *Egyptians*, but a lantern to the *Israelites*. Then *Moses*, by order from heaven, gave the signall with his rod, a strong <sup>b</sup> east-winde blew, and the sea miraculously retraited, standing on heaps on each side of the *Israelites*, whilst they passed through it. Thus, out of danger came safety, the sea flanking the *Israelites* on both sides, whose <sup>c</sup> *ere* was secured by the pillar, and front advanced far off out of danger.

¶ 10. Here the importunate cavill of *Borphyrius* preffeth for admission, alledging, that *Moses* taking advantage of a low water, unknown to the *Egyptians*, passed the people over thereat. Utterly unlikely, that he, being a stranger, should be better acquainted with the secret ebbs of the

F f f the

No old men came into *Canaan*.  
x Exod. 12. 37.

y Deut. 29. 5.

The *Israelites* extremity at the Red-sea.z *Mela* ἐδ' ἔρημα  
ροῦν αὐτοῦ ἐ-  
πεσφάτω.  
*Ioseph. Ant. Jud.*  
lib. 2. cap. 6.

a Exod. 14. 20.

b Exod. 14. 22.

Borphyrius his cavill

<sup>c</sup> See *Sie Walter Raleigh* part 1. lib. 2. c. 3. sect. 9.

Passed over at the narrowest place.

<sup>d</sup> Acts 1. 12.

The Egyptians drowned.

<sup>e</sup> Exod. 14. 4, 8, 17.

<sup>f</sup> Exod. 15. 1.

Their murmuring at Marah.

<sup>g</sup> Exod. 15. 25.

the Red-sea, then the *Egyptian*-natives, whose countrey bordered on the shores thereof, beside many other<sup>c</sup> improbabilities. But, malice must carp at the clearest truth, and had rather lose her small credit in saying *non-sense*, then great revenge in bringing nothing against it.

¶ 11. True it is, they went over at the wrist of the sleeve of the sea, and crossed it in the shortest place, God making use, not out of any need, but his own meer pleasure, of the narrowest cut of the sea, for their more compendious passage. Thus Christ went into heaven from Mount Olivet, taking the advantage of the rising ground for his ascent, not out of necessity, but state, the Lord of nature therein graciously accepting of that service, which she dutifully rendered unto him. And though small and short the Red-sea in this place, it was big and broad enough to doe the deed, and drown the *Egyptians*. Oh! if the least joint of the little finger of the sea, be so heavy, how weighty are the loines of the Ocean if let loose! Able in an instant to press all mankind to the pit of destruction.

¶ 12. The *Egyptians* follow the chace of the *Israelites*. Strange, that they left not off their pursuit, at so miraculous an accident! Such a road in the sea, out of the road of nature, seemed not to be gone in, but gazed at with amazement. But they thought; *good for one, good for another*; and all objections to the contrary, are answered in three words, *God hardened them*. Yea, such, whom he designeth for destruction, shall mistake their funeralls for their nuptials, and dance as merrily to their graves as if they went to their wedding. God first sent distraction amongst them, their cripple chariots turned into carts (when their fore-wheels were taken away) halt on very heavily. In vain did the wiser *Egyptians* perswade a retreat, whilest the returning waters swallow all up in a moment. Mean time the *Israelites* march fair on, and recover the other side, and then in a double Quire of men<sup>f</sup> and women, sing praises unto God for their miraculous deliverance.

¶ 13. But this musick was too good to hold long. We meet with a new ditty, and worse notes soon after. Three days they wander without water; probably sustained for food, with that unleavened bread, and other provision they brought with them out of *Egypt*. See here sudden vicissitudes:

- 1 Water they want. Oh great grief!
- 2 Water appears plenty at Marah. Oh great joy!
- 3 This water proves no water, so bitter it could not be drunk. Grief again, and murmuring.
- 3 The water is cured. Great joy again.

This cure *Moses* effected, casting, by Gods direction, a<sup>g</sup> tree into it. Thus the infusion of the least piece of Christs cross (I mean a true interest in his passion) will turn our bitterest afflictions in this world, to become sweet, and pleasant unto us. From this *Marah*, they remove to their

their next station at *Elim*, famous for<sup>h</sup> twelve wells of water, and seventy *Palme*-trees: as if nature had purposely produced, a *Well* for every *Tribe* to drink of, a *Palme*-tree for every eminent *Elder* in *Israel* to lodge under.

¶ 14. From *Elim* they removed, and incamped by the<sup>i</sup> Red-sea. What meant their going back again? Was it because in their<sup>k</sup> hearts they turned back again into *Egypt*. And therefore God in his justice, would vex their wearied bodies, to fetch a flexure thitherwards? Or rather, was it because God would have them take a second view of that sea, that so their deliverance thereat, might take the firmer, and deeper impression in their memories? Thus scholars who have once con'd their lesson by heart, are set again at the weeks end to get it for their part. Whatsoever was the cause, sure I am, they were now no nearer to the end of their race, then at the first starting, and these their last three removealls were but ciphers towards the account of their journey. Wonder I no longer at Saint Paul, and his companions in their sea-voyage, when they had sailed slowly many days, the winde not suffering them, finding these *Israelites* in their land-travell after so long time, moved, not promoted, yea, going backward; and the slowest snail makes more speed forth-right, then the swiftest retrograde Cancer.

¶ 15. From the Red-sea they advanced to the wilderness<sup>m</sup> of *Sim*. For although the wilderness of *Paran* passeth for the genericall name of this whole desert, yet it was subdivided into many petite wildernesses, namely those of *Shur*, *Eham*, *Sim*, *Kadesh*, &c.

¶ 16. In the wilderness of *Sim*, the *Israelites* fell a murmuring for food. Here over night God gave them<sup>n</sup> Quails (light supper-meat, and easie of digestion) being onely exceedings, or a feast for a meale; and next morning, their ordinary, or constant fare was delivered out unto them, *Manna* rained from heaven. Some conceive it so called from *man* in *Chaldee* *What?* (or rather, *who?*) from the question made by them at the first sight thereof. But, how came the *Israelites*, newly come out of *Egypt*, to speake the *Chaldee* language? *Egypt* and *Babylon* (the one the house of bondage, the other the land of captivity) though meeting in mischief against the children of God, being in time and place far asunder? Rather in *Hebrew* it signifieth a portion, being their daily allowance, or else<sup>p</sup> food made ready, prepared for them without their labour or industry. It was no fragments of frankincense, called *Manna* by *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, no *Aspermete*, or honey-dew, nor any such mimickall drug (being not food, but physick) called *Manna* at this day by the Apothecaries; but a substance so solid, that it would endure grinding, and pounding, in Mill and Mortar; yet so friable, that it melted at the rising of the Sun. It fell six days, and not on the<sup>q</sup> seventh; observed, and enforced by some, for the antiquity, and morality of the Sabbath, this happening before the giving of the fourth Commandement on mount *Sinai*.

F f f 2

¶ 17. Dim

<sup>h</sup> Exod. 15. 27.

Their return to the Red-sea, i Num. 4. 10. k Acts 7. 39.

<sup>l</sup> Acts 27. 7.

They come into the wilderness of *Sim*, m Exod. 16. 1.

Quails, and Manna, n Exod. 16. 13.

<sup>o</sup> Vide M. Mede Diab. 3. part 1. p. 557.

<sup>p</sup> Idem ibidem.

<sup>q</sup> Exod. 16. 23.

Christ typified  
in *Manna*.

Exod. 16. 15.

Isa. 53. 8.

Exod. 18. 31.

Psal. 34. 8.

The rock smitten.

\* As for *Doph-  
kab* and *Alufh*,  
two intermedi-  
ate stations,  
(mentioned  
Numb. 33. 13.)  
they are omit-  
ted in Exod.  
because no-  
thing memo-  
rable was per-  
formed in  
them.

Exod. 17. 6.

1 Cor. 10. 4.

*Amalek* op-  
pofeth *Israel*.

Gen. 36. 12.

Exod. 17. 11.

Num. 24. 20.

Exod. 17. 14.  
& 16.

¶ 17. Dim are their eyes who see not Christ typified therein. Given freely of Gods goodness, without any work or merit of man; in a miraculous manner, at first unknown what it was, or whence it came, for, who shall declare his generation? Equally belonging to all, rich and poor, sufficient for all: 'white in colour, so clear his innocence: pleasant like honey, so sweet are his benefits.' O taste and see that the Lord is good: beaten, and broken, before eaten; [Christ on the Cross:] given onely in the wilderness, ceasing as soon as they came into the land of promise; as Sacraments shall expire when we enjoy the substance in heaven.

¶ 18. Hence they removed to \* *Rephidim*, and there fall a murmuring for water. *Moses* at Gods commandment smites the rock, and water<sup>w</sup> gushed forth. Saint *Paul* addeth, and the<sup>x</sup> *Rock* followed them; that is, by a Metonymie, the water issuing thence trailed after them, in all their removealls. In what state did the *Israelites* march, having a pillar of fire before to usher, and a stream of water their train-bearer, behind them? Both bad masters, but then their good servants. This latter (though little observed) was one cause of the long lingering of the *Israelites* in the wilderness: the pillar conducting them such by-ways, in levels or declivity of vales in that mountainous countrey, where the water had a conveniency to be derived after them. How many miles doth the artificiall new river make, betwixt *Ware* and *London*, finding out flats to expedite the passage thereof? Indeed, God could as easily have made this rock-water climb, and clamber mountains, as lacquey at the heels of the *Israelites*; (though the one was but beside, the other quite against nature) but he would not causelessly multiply miracle on miracle. How the water of this rock was afterwards suspended, and another at *Cadesh* made successour in the room thereof, shall in due time, God willing, be observed. *Rephidim* by this ill accident of the peoples murmuring, got (no good, but) two new names, *Masrah* and *Meribah*, temptation and chiding.

¶ 19. Here the children of *Israel* were in war incountred by the *Amalekites*, whose countrey lay hereabouts. A base barren land, yet too good for the owners thereof, living not so much on their own, as on incursions into their neighbouring countries. Descended from <sup>y</sup> *Timnah*, concubine to *Eliphaz*, *Esau's* eldest son: the dregs of whose malice against *Jacob*, and his posterity, were settled in this nation. Whilest *Joshua* in the valley undertook them in a pitched field, *Moses* in the mount of *Horeb* assaulted, and battered the gates of heaven with his importunate prayers. With the rising or falling of whose hands, rose or fell the courage, and success of the <sup>z</sup> *Israelites*, till at last supported by *Aaron* and *Hur* they procure a small conquest. This *Amalek* <sup>a</sup> was the first of the nations that opposed *Israel*, and therefore just it was, that on him (first opening the matrix of malice) as on the eldest son of *Satan*, a curse should be entailed, and his heires for ever; God enjoining his people a truceless war, to the utter <sup>b</sup> extirpation of the *Amalekites*.

¶ 20. Hence

¶ 20. Hence forward we never meet an *Amalekite* in Scripture, but ever doing mischief. Either stealing; (as when they plundered <sup>c</sup> *Ziglag*, carrying away the women and children thereof captive) or lying, as the <sup>d</sup> messenger that told the tidings of the manner of *Saul's* death; or craftily plotting murder, as <sup>e</sup> *Haman* designing the destruction of the Jewish nation; or cruelly performing it, as <sup>f</sup> *Agag*, the barbarous, and bloody King of the *Amalekites*. Now these *Amalekites*, after this their first defeat by *Joshua*, were never after able alone to wage war with *Israel*, but listed themselves as Auxiliaries, with others. Thus under King <sup>g</sup> *Eglon*, they joined with *Moab*, and *Ammon*; united themselves to <sup>h</sup> *Sisera* against *Barak*; confederated with <sup>i</sup> *Midian*, against *Gideon*; and after the death of *Tola*, combined with the *Sidonians* against *Israel*: These *Adjectives* onely appearing in conjunction, and composition with the enemies of Gods people. Yea, it is observable, that the *Israelites* never ingaged against *Amalek* in set-fight, but constantly came off conquerours; as if the vigour and virtue of *Moses* his upheld hands, and the rod therein, had continued to all posterity. Thus, besides the victories gotten by *Ehud*, *Barak*, and *Gideon*; *Saul* smote *Amalek*, (when contrary to Gods command, he <sup>k</sup> spared the King, and choicest spoile thereof;) *David* surprised them and regained his captives; and the Tribe of *Simeon* <sup>m</sup> made a successfull expedition against them, to mount *Seir*, in the days of *Ezekiah*.

¶ 21. We must not forget that mount *Horeb*, whereon *Moses* did pray, was the place, nigh which formerly, he fed the flocks of *Jethro* his father-in-law. It is called in Scripture, the <sup>n</sup> mountain of God, either because exceeding high, and by an Hebraisme, all things eminent in their kind, are given to God, (as the *Cedars of God*, that is, very tall and lofty *Cedars*) or, because God there miraculously manifested himself in the <sup>o</sup> bush that burned, and consumed not. Some hundred years after, *Elijah* living in a cave of this mountain, heard the Lord passing by, neither in fire, earth-quake, or wind, but in a <sup>p</sup> still small voice.

¶ 22. Whilest the *Israelites* abode about *Rephidim*, *Jethro* *Moses* his father-in-law, Prince of *Midian*, a countrey lying south-ward from hence towards the Red-sea, repaired hither to give his son a visit, and congratulate his good success. During his abode there, he observed how *Moses* wearied himself with working, and the people with waiting, whilest all causes arising betwixt <sup>q</sup> six hundred thousand men, besides women, (too frequently fruitfull in contentions) were brought before him to be decided. He that measureth these peoples litigiousness amongst themselves, by their frowardness to God, will less admire, that *Samsons* back was, then that *Moses* his brains were not broken, with so great a burden. Surely his prudence was not so much tryed with the difficulty, as his patience with the easiness of many triviall matters brought before him. *Jethro* fairly chideth him for over-burdening himself. Send us such cor-  
diall

*Amalekites* mis-  
chievous in  
conjunction  
with others.  
c 1 Sam. 30. 4.  
d 2 Sam. 1. 8. 10.  
e Esther 3. 1.  
f 1 Sam. 15. 33.

g Judg. 3. 13.

h Judg. 5. 14.

i Judg. 6. 3.

k 1 Sam. 15. 9.  
l 1 Sam. 30. 18.  
m 1 Chr. 4. 13.

Mount *Horeb*  
Gods mountain

n Exod. 3. 1. &  
1 King. 19. 8.

o Exod. 3. 2.

p 1 King. 19. 12.  
*Jethro* gives  
*Moses* a visit.

Exod. 11. 37.



diall woundings of a faithfull friend, and keep us from the wounding cordials of flattering foes.

¶ 23. His chiding is seconded with counselling him. Thunder doth more harm then good, if not bringing some soft rain along with it. He adviseth *Moses* to substitute *under-governors* (reserving an appeale in grand causes to himself) charactered with these cardinall vertues, *Men of courage, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousnesse.* *Moses* followed his advice, new modelling the people, appointing officers over thousands, and hundreds, and fifties, and tens. Parallel to the last was the originall institution of our English *Tything-men* (a word still in use in the west-countrey) being a superiour appointed to oversee ten men, with their families belonging unto them.

¶ 24. From *Rephidim* (aliàs *Masrah*, or *Meribah*) *Israel* advanced to mount *Sinai*; where, after much preparatory state (on purpose to make terrible impressions on the people) of thunder, smoke, and lightning, the law at last was delivered. Small hope, that this Law would give life, which at the giving thereof, almost proved mortall to the beholders. If the Judge be thus terrible, when he but beginneth his charge, what will he be, when proceeding to pronounce the sentence of condemnation on malefactors? The mountain was railed about with a *Noli me tangere*, the people being commanded to observe a reverentiall distance.

¶ 25. Hard it is to understand, who of the people, when, and how far, were permitted, or prohibited their approach to this mountain. I conceive the following modell clearest in it self, and most consonant to the text;

- 1 *Moses*, by divine command, *set bounds* round about the borders of Mount *Sinai*; either drawing a line, or casting up a bank of sand, or cancelling, and railing it with posts: though the last least probable, trees being so scarce, nothing but hunger and horreur growing hereabouts.
- 2 When God came down on mount *Sinai*, it was death for man or beast to approach those bounds (as made on the skirt of the Mount, which they might not touch) untill solemn leave was given unto them.
- 3 When the *Trumpet sounded long* (as a signall, or watch-word for that purpose) the people might come up to the mount (namely up the skirts, and lowest verge thereof, so far as the foresaid bounds gave them leave) and <sup>h</sup> thither they advanced under the conduct of *Moses*.
- 4 Here the people kept their station, during the promulgation of the law: attentive eares being permitted, but prying eyes forbidden them. Yea, on pain of death they were to proceed <sup>n</sup> no farther.
- 5 *Aaron* by a *Call of grace* (as high Priest in reversion) came up higher

Chides and counsells him.

Exod. 18. 21.

See *Lambert* of Constables.

Terrible apparitions at the giving of the Law on Mount *Sinai*.

The equipage of the people on Mount *Sinai*.

Exod. 19. 12.

Ibid. v. 13.

Ibid. v. 17.

Ibid. v. 21.

higher haply to the midst of the mountain.

6 Whilest thus the people stood at the bottome of the mount, in the *Chamber of presence*; *Aaron* in the midst thereof, as in the *Privy Chamber*; *Moses* on the mount-top (as in the *Bed Chamber*, where in Gods glory rested) conversed with the Divine Majesty.

Forget we not, how *Joshua* was disposed, in some unknown distance in this Mount, where he remained with *Moses* <sup>y</sup> forty days. As formerly *Barons* eldest sons were admitted into the *House of Lords*, not to vote, but view the passages therein: so *Joshua* *Moses* his heir apparant, and successeur designed in Divine intention, had a peculiar favour, more nearly to behold the transactions on Mount *Sinai*.

¶ 26. No doubt the *Israelites*, at the giving of the Law, made large promises to observe it, but very ill performed by them. For, during *Moses* his absence forty days in the Mount, they solicited *Aaron* to make them Gods. He to decline the employment, requires the <sup>z</sup> ear-rings (not out of the cabinets, but) from the eares of their wives, sons, and daughters. Hoping, this his motion would make such a generall mutiny in all their families, it would finally dash the designe. Especially, seeing golden ornaments were accounted essentiall in those Eastern parts, and their heads, and hands being without ear-rings, and bracelets, were esteemed more naked, then ours without hats, and gloves. But *Aaron* herein missed his marke, finding the *Jews* superstition above their pride, or covetousness, who violently brake <sup>a</sup> off their ear-rings, even such as were riveted in their skin with long wearing, so that rather they would fetch away some flesh, then leave any gold behinde them. Of these Jewells delivered unto him, *Aaron* made a molten <sup>b</sup> calfe for them to worship.

¶ 27. And why a Calfe? could they finde no fitter resemblance of God, amongst all the creatures? Why not rather the Lordly Lion, to shew the soveraignty; vast Elephant; the immensity; subtil Serpent, the wisdom; long-lived Hart; the eternity; swift Eagle, the ubiquity of God, rather then the silly senseless calfe, that eateth *Hay*? But, the shape mattered not much, for if God be made like any thing he may be made like any thing. It being as unlawfull to fashion him an *Angel*, as a *worm*, seeing the Commandement <sup>c</sup> forbids as well the likeness of things in heaven above, as in earth beneath. But, probably a Calfe was preferred before other formes, because they had learned it from the *Egyptians* worshipping their ox *Apis*. Thus the *Israelites* <sup>e</sup> borrowed, not all gold, and silver, but some dross from the *Egyptians*, whence they fetcht the idolatrous formes of their worship.

¶ 28. *Moses* descends in haste from the mount, and beholding their impiety, in holy zeale brake the two Tables, wherein the Commandements were written. Then, boldly he seileth on their Idol, being but one against many thousands. Oh! what an army, innocence and

Exod. 32. 17.

The *Jews* Idolatry.

Exod. 32. 1.

Ibid. v. 3.

Ibid. v. 4.

Why a Calfe.

Exod. 20. 4.

Exod. 12. 35.

The abolishing thereof.

and authority carrieth, in a sole person! None durst rescue their calfe, and it could not rescue it self; yea, could not so much as low, being now led to be slaughtered. He stamps it to powder, and being now pulverized, and strawed on the water <sup>he</sup> made the Israelites to drink thereof. Say not, this was uncivill, to force men to drink against their will, and the *Persians* in their feasts had more goodnes, where <sup>c</sup> none did compell. For, as a Physitian, he made the people his Patients; take this potion for their own good. *Aurum potabile* (they say) is cordiall, and this draught would be soveraign for the *Israelites*, to teach them, how hereafter they worshipped that, which went into the draught. For, now, their Gods made to goe before, are gone behinde them; and, if so minded, they might mee: them next morning in their excrements.

¶ 29. The Idol thus abolished, the idolatry was not thereby instantly expiated. The Levites, at Gods summons, and command, with drawn <sup>f</sup> swords, went in and out from gate to gate, through the camp, and unpartially slay every one they meet. Wherein observe, they had no commission to kill

1 Children, whose judgment was not out of nonage to discern Idolatry. Besides, God was very tender in preserving the next generation.

2 Nor women: seeing men alone are mentioned to be slain. And although *Levi* is commended for saying to his mother, <sup>g</sup> *I have not seen her*; this relates not to their killing of women, but that they were inexorable, to spare any at their intreaties.

3 Nor men in their tents; How good is it (especially in sad times) to keep home, and not to be gadding abroad, without great occasion!

4 But onely such, as they met stragling, and strutting in the streets, whilest the rest within doors, may charitably be conceived, sorrowing for the sin they had committed.

Say not with *David*, <sup>h</sup> *the sword devoureth one as well as another*. For, surely Divine providence brought herein the most active offenders to execution. And God was so well pleased with this sacrifice of *Levi's* offering, that hereafter none other Tribe should offer sacrifice unto him.

¶ 30. The number of the slain were about <sup>i</sup> *three thousand men*. A great sum in it self, yet divided amongst six hundred <sup>k</sup> thousand, it amounteth but just to the twentieth part of *decimation*, taking but one out of two hundred, and five out of a thousand. And this was the first mortall judgement inflicted on the *Israelites*, since their coming out of *Egypt*; for, although formerly they had many times muttered, yet God onely chid, not kill'd any of them. But, ever after this time, they never murmured, but it cost some their lives for the same. Thus Divine Justice is long plucking his arme out of his bosome; but, having once found the use thereof, never striketh in vain. Yea, ever after God improved him-

d Exod. 32. 20.

e Esther 1. 8.

f Execution made by the Levites. f Exod. 31. 27.

g Deut. 33. 9.

h 2 Sam. 11. 25.

i Mercy in Gods justice. i Exod. 32. 28. k Exod. 12. 27.

himself to greater numbers, observing generally a gradation in his judgments, and the price of the Market rose higher to the latter end thereof. But *three thousand* slain at this time; afterwards *fourteen thousand and seven hundred* upon the rebellion of *Korah*; and, <sup>m</sup> *twenty four thousand* destroyed by the plague, about the business of *Baal-Peor*.

¶ 31. The modern *Jews* are of opinion, that all the afflictions which ever since have, do, or shal befall their nation, are still the just punishments on them, for this their first act of Idolatry. And the *Rabbins* have<sup>n</sup> a saying, that God never inflicts any judgment upon them, but therein is <sup>n</sup> an ounce of his anger on them for their ancestors making the golden<sup>o</sup> Calfe. A reverend friend of mine, conversing at *Amsterdam* with a *Jewish* youth (very capable and ingenious for one of that nation) endeavoured to make him sensible of Gods anger upon them, for rejecting and crucifying of Christ, for which foul fact, he shewed, how the *Jews* have lived many hundred years in miserable banishment. But, the youth would in no wise acknowledge their sufferings, any effect, or punishment of their murdering of Christ, but taking his Bible, turned to Gods threatning immediately after their making of the Calfe, *Exod. 32. 34*. Nevertheless in the day when I visit, I will visit their sin upon them; so interpreting, and applying all the numerous calamities, which since have befallen them, to relate to no other cause, then that their first idolatry. Whereas indeed, the arrears of their idolatry long agoe were satisfied, and this is a new debt of later date, contracted on themselves by their infidelity.

¶ 32. Many moe matters of moment happened during the *Israelites* abode at mount *Sinai*; as instructions delivered to *Moses*, for the building of the *Ark*, by him performed accordingly, (whereof in the next chapter) the first numbring of the people since their coming out of *Egypt*, with the giving of the Ceremoniall, and Judicall law. From mount *Sinai* they marched by <sup>p</sup> *Taberah*, that is, a burning, (because there, the fire of God, till quenched by *Moses* his prayer, consumed the hindmost in the camp, for their murmuring) on to *Kibroth-Hattaavah*.

¶ 33. Here the people fell a longing for meat, and loathing<sup>q</sup> of *Manna*, though man could eat no cheaper, Angels no better food. But, oh! thought they, <sup>r</sup> *no Manna to variety*. Always the same in substance, though disguised in dresling, proved offensive unto them. This makes me suspect the truth, of what Saint *Augustine* out of the *Rabbins* reports, that *Manna* relished in every mans mouth, as their fancy affected, so that all flesh, fish, and fowle were virtually epitomized therein. If so, the *Jews* had no <sup>s</sup> pretence to distaste, what tasted as themselves did desire. Except any will say, they desired to feast their eye, as well as their palat, and severall meats; not diversified in sight, were nauseous unto them. Had not the fever of their lust put their mouths quite out of taste, to prefer an *Egyptian* <sup>t</sup> *Cucumber* before such heavenly repast?

¶ 34. Here God gave them flesh with a vengeance, sending  
Ggg Quails

l Num. 16. 49.

m Num. 25. 9.

n The error of the modern Jews.

o Moses Genes. densi.

p Vide P. Fagium in Catalog. Exod. Paraphras.

q Many remarkable at Mount Sinai.

r Num. 11. 3.

s Manna loathed by the Israelites. q Num. 11. 4.

t Vide Augustinum. tom. 2. pag. 558. &amp; Retract. lib. 2 cap. 20.

u Num. 11. 5.

v Quails sent them the second time.

*Quailes* now the second time unto them, after a different manner, then what formerly he had given them at the wilderness of *Sin*.

Then,

Now,

/Exod. 16. 3.

1 They murmured out of hunger and necessity, having nothing to eat.

f Exod. 16. 13.  
u Num. 11. 20.

2 Those *Quailes* lasted but one meal.

w Psal. 78. 31.

3 They were safely eaten, and well digested.

x Commotio

quedam lues ex

ardore febrium

per univ. cos

Anglie ordines

periculis, & in

illu maxime

divites & hono-

ratas personas

depopulabatur.

Haddon cont.

Ossium. fo. 25.

\* Miriam and

Aaron brawle

with Moses.

y Num. 11. 35.

z Num. 12. 1.

a Exod. 4. 25.

b Num. 12. 1.

c Num. 12. 15.

d Num. 13. 23.

e Num. 13. 23.

f Num. 13. 23.

g Num. 13. 23.

h Num. 13. 23.

i Num. 13. 23.

j Num. 13. 23.

k Num. 13. 23.

l Num. 13. 23.

m Num. 13. 23.

n Num. 13. 23.

o Num. 13. 23.

p Num. 13. 23.

q Num. 13. 23.

r Num. 13. 23.

s Num. 13. 23.

t Num. 13. 23.

u Num. 13. 23.

v Num. 13. 23.

w Num. 13. 23.

x Num. 13. 23.

y Num. 13. 23.

z Num. 13. 23.

a Num. 13. 23.

b Num. 13. 23.

c Num. 13. 23.

d Num. 13. 23.

e Num. 13. 23.

f Num. 13. 23.

g Num. 13. 23.

h Num. 13. 23.

i Num. 13. 23.

j Num. 13. 23.

k Num. 13. 23.

l Num. 13. 23.

m Num. 13. 23.

n Num. 13. 23.

o Num. 13. 23.

p Num. 13. 23.

q Num. 13. 23.

r Num. 13. 23.

s Num. 13. 23.

t Num. 13. 23.

u Num. 13. 23.

v Num. 13. 23.

w Num. 13. 23.

x Num. 13. 23.

y Num. 13. 23.

z Num. 13. 23.

a Num. 13. 23.

b Num. 13. 23.

c Num. 13. 23.

d Num. 13. 23.

e Num. 13. 23.

f Num. 13. 23.

g Num. 13. 23.

h Num. 13. 23.

i Num. 13. 23.

j Num. 13. 23.

k Num. 13. 23.

l Num. 13. 23.

m Num. 13. 23.

n Num. 13. 23.

o Num. 13. 23.

p Num. 13. 23.

q Num. 13. 23.

r Num. 13. 23.

s Num. 13. 23.

t Num. 13. 23.

u Num. 13. 23.

v Num. 13. 23.

w Num. 13. 23.

x Num. 13. 23.

y Num. 13. 23.

z Num. 13. 23.

a Num. 13. 23.

b Num. 13. 23.

c Num. 13. 23.

d Num. 13. 23.

e Num. 13. 23.

f Num. 13. 23.

g Num. 13. 23.

h Num. 13. 23.

i Num. 13. 23.

j Num. 13. 23.

k Num. 13. 23.

l Num. 13. 23.

m Num. 13. 23.

n Num. 13. 23.

o Num. 13. 23.

p Num. 13. 23.

q Num. 13. 23.

r Num. 13. 23.

s Num. 13. 23.

t Num. 13. 23.

u Num. 13. 23.

v Num. 13. 23.

w Num. 13. 23.

x Num. 13. 23.

y Num. 13. 23.

z Num. 13. 23.

a Num. 13. 23.

b Num. 13. 23.

c Num. 13. 23.

d Num. 13. 23.

e Num. 13. 23.

f Num. 13. 23.

g Num. 13. 23.

h Num. 13. 23.

i Num. 13. 23.

j Num. 13. 23.

k Num. 13. 23.

l Num. 13. 23.

m Num. 13. 23.

n Num. 13. 23.

o Num. 13. 23.

p Num. 13. 23.

q Num. 13. 23.

r Num. 13. 23.

s Num. 13. 23.

t Num. 13. 23.

u Num. 13. 23.

v Num. 13. 23.

w Num. 13. 23.

x Num. 13. 23.

y Num. 13. 23.

z Num. 13. 23.

a Num. 13. 23.

b Num. 13. 23.

c Num. 13. 23.

d Num. 13. 23.

e Num. 13. 23.

f Num. 13. 23.

g Num. 13. 23.

h Num. 13. 23.

i Num. 13. 23.

j Num. 13. 23.

k Num. 13. 23.

l Num. 13. 23.

m Num. 13. 23.

n Num. 13. 23.

o Num. 13. 23.

p Num. 13. 23.

q Num. 13. 23.

r Num. 13. 23.

s Num. 13. 23.

t Num. 13. 23.

u Num. 13. 23.

v Num. 13. 23.

w Num. 13. 23.

x Num. 13. 23.

y Num. 13. 23.

z Num. 13. 23.

a Num. 13. 23.

b Num. 13. 23.

c Num. 13. 23.

d Num. 13. 23.

e Num. 13. 23.

f Num. 13. 23.

g Num. 13. 23.

h Num. 13. 23.

i Num. 13. 23.

j Num. 13. 23.

k Num. 13. 23.

l Num. 13. 23.

m Num. 13. 23.

n Num. 13. 23.

o Num. 13. 23.

p Num. 13. 23.

q Num. 13. 23.

r Num. 13. 23.

s Num. 13. 23.

t Num. 13. 23.

u Num. 13. 23.

v Num. 13. 23.

w Num. 13. 23.

x Num. 13. 23.

y Num. 13. 23.

z Num. 13. 23.

a Num. 13. 23.

b Num. 13. 23.

c Num. 13. 23.

d Num. 13. 23.

e Num. 13. 23.

f Num. 13. 23.

g Num. 13. 23.

h Num. 13. 23.

i Num. 13. 23.

j Num. 13. 23.

k Num. 13. 23.

l Num. 13. 23.

m Num. 13. 23.

n Num. 13. 23.

o Num. 13. 23.

p Num. 13. 23.

q Num. 13. 23.

r Num. 13. 23.

s Num. 13. 23.

t Num. 13. 23.

u Num. 13. 23.

v Num. 13. 23.

w Num. 13. 23.

x Num. 13. 23.

y Num. 13. 23.

z Num. 13. 23.

a Num. 13. 23.

b Num. 13. 23.

c Num. 13. 23.

d Num. 13. 23.

e Num. 13. 23.

f Num. 13. 23.

g Num. 13. 23.

h Num. 13. 23.

i Num. 13. 23.

j Num. 13. 23.

k Num. 13. 23.

l Num. 13. 23.

m Num. 13. 23.

n Num. 13. 23.

o Num. 13. 23.

p Num. 13. 23.

q Num. 13. 23.

r Num. 13. 23.

s Num. 13. 23.

t Num. 13. 23.

u Num. 13. 23.

v Num. 13. 23.

w Num. 13. 23.

x Num. 13. 23.

y Num. 13. 23.

z Num. 13. 23.

a Num. 13. 23.

b Num. 13. 23.

c Num

returned is called in Scripture by three severall names;

o Num. 33. 18.

p Deut. 1. 19.

q Num. 12. 16.  
& 13. 3.

r 1 Pet. 1. 1.

Matchless ob-  
stinacy.

f Num. 14. 45.

The gulfe of  
silence.

u Num. 16. 1.

u Ainsworth on  
Numb. 33.  
w Num. 33. 25.

x Num. 16. 3.

They come to  
Kadesh.

1. *Rithmah*, as may be collected from the order of their severall stations. This we conceive the center of the camp, and punctu- all place (otherwise but obscure in it self) where the *Tabernacle* was pitched.

2. *Kadesh-barnea*, whither the out-skirts of that numerous Camp, distant some space, might extend.

3. The *Wilderness of Paran*, which though the generall name to the whole Desert, is here appropriated to a particular part thereof.

Thus in *Asia* a fourth part of the world, there is the *lesser Asia* (*How Natio- lia*) a large Countrey, and therein *proper Asia* a little Province (which I may call the *Asia* of *ASIA* in *ASIA*) as here, this *proper Paran* in the midst of the great *Wilderness* of the same name.

¶ 40. God on their disobedience condemned this whole generation (*Caleb* and *Joshua* excepted) to death in the *Wilderness*, forbidding them farther approach to the land of *Canaan*, and enjoining their tedious return toward the *Red-sea*. Notwithstanding whose prohibition, some outlaw'd of his protection, armed onely with their own stubborness (as if with their *gold and silver*, they had borrowed also part of *Pharaohs* hardened heart) without *Pillar* to guide, or *Arke* to accompany them, advanced forward, and became a prey to the *Canaanites* and *Amalekites*. And no wonder, if such who in their march set their faces against Gods com- mand, be found in their retreat (or flight rather) turning their backs to- wards their enemies. The rest were remanded by Gods order towards the south, who from *Rithmah* their *fifteenth*, to *Kadesh* their *thirty third* station, spent well-nigh *thirty eight* years, and were spent by the same, wherein all that generation was consumed.

¶ 41. Which term of time we may fitly call the *Gulfe of silence*, nothing remarkable being stored thereof in Scripture, save onely the rebellion of *Korah*, *Dathan*, and *Ahiram*, and that also without any notation of the particular place whereon it was acted. Yet learned men with some probability conceive, that *Makbeloth* the *two and twentieth* stage of the *Israelites*, was the Theater of so sad a Tragedy, because interpreted *Assemblies* in the Hebrew tongue, the same word which in the Originall is used, when those mutineers are said to *gather themselves together against Moses*.

¶ 42. Come we now to *Kadesh* in the wilderness of *Zin* their *thirty third* resting place, where one may rationally hope to finde much reformation amongst the people, if all things be seriously considered. For, such as survived of the old generation, seeing their equals in age extinguish- ed before their eyes, and this the *last year* (in their lease of *forty*) begun, should probably prove older and wiser, learning wit from others woe not to provoke God. And the succeeding generation were concerned to carry themselves accordingly, being *Probationers* upon their good beha- viour, to be admitted into *Canaan*, coming now to the confines thereof.

But

But all this wrought nothing, in so much, that at *Kadesh* (where *Miriam* was buried) they fall a murmuring for want of water.

¶ 43. *Kadesh* came they to want is, *seeing*, as the Apostle telleth us, the *Rock* (that is, the *Stream* issuing thence) followed them? What, was the water therewith tired, with so long attendance upon them? Hear, what a learned man saith herunto, *It is easily imagined for God might for a new trial of his people, make the first miracle cease, when it pleased him, and seeing at that station they had taken a clean, customary way into the former, it may be the position of the rock hindered it, God so ordering their journey on purpose. If I might addemy conjecture herunto, I suppose when the *Israelites* came to *Jothabab*, or *Jothabab*, their *thirtieth* station, described to be, a land of rivers of water, I say, I suppose, that then and there the *Rock* *Rephidim* water stopped its course, (miracles being suspended, that men might depend upon ordinary means) and that ever after the *Israelites* drank of the water of the Coun- trey, which now first failed them at *Kadesh*.*

¶ 44. Here *Moses* discovered much passion, who in stead of onely holding the *Rock* in his hand, and speaking to the *Rock* by Gods com- mand, *smote* the rock, and that twice, and spake to the people such words, as looked downwards on them with impatience, and upwards to God with infidelity. Gods providence on purpose, permitted *Moses* to fall into this peevish passion, to manifest the vast difference between humane and Divine meekness. Wofull it were for the world, if God could not hold his *Rock* without striking, though beholding himselfe daily abused, and offended to his face, whilst *Moses* could not contain himselfe in his passion. Yet, shall not *Moses* for this one act forfeit his Character of the meekest man on earth, who might have been mistaken for the meekest, and *human*, if this distemper had not discovered him.

¶ 45. It is observable, that since the *Israelites* making of the *Calf*, all their *utterings* were mortal, and cost many their lives: yet onely here at *Kadesh* none were slain for their disobedience, save *Moses* and *Aaron* (emi- nently worth thousands of others) who here had the sentence of death pronounced against them (though reprieved for a time) and rendered incapable of their entering into *Canaan*, as if the rest had sared the better for their punishment. God not willing that the chief *Magistrate*, chief *Minister* and all the people should smart at the same time, for the same offence.

¶ 46. Here we take our farewell of the *Israelites*, much admiring at their constant disobedience, notwithstanding their manifold delive- rances, so that miracles grown customary with them, were (like *Manna*) condemned for their commonness, and the *Pillar of fire* going before them (*What is ever seen, is never seen*) made no more impression on theirs, then the rising and setting of the glorious Sun, doth on our thankfulness. Yea, still they persisted to rebel against God, and (which is remarkable) lust was their last tempting of him, committing carnall and spirituall whoredome

How they wan-  
ted water.  
y 1 Cor. 10. 4.

z M. Mede Diat.  
part. 3. pag. 561.

a Num. 33. 34.

b Deut. 10. 7.

Moses his of-  
fence.  
c Num. 20. 8.

d Num. 20. 11.

e Num. 12. 3.

Moses punished  
for the people.

A farewell to  
the *Israelites*.

f Num. 14. 14.

g Num. 25. 11.

b) Pag.63. §.19.

Admonition to  
the *English*.

; Amos 2.13.

4 Psal. 68. 19.

*Joseph defended  
for want of  
affection.*

Sydon lake and  
Casian Moun-  
tain.

The most ancient Inn.

domes with the daughters of Moab, whereof formerly in the Deformation<sup>n</sup> of Reuben. Now the old generation began to fall (very few of them being left alive, and therefore strange is, that any of them should be wanton in their old age (How ill doth green thoughts suit with gray heads ? ) though probably some of them having one foot in the grave, had an Aime in those amorous embraces.

¶ 47. But whilst we condemn the *Jews*, we see not the stubbornness in our own hearts. A brain-sick opinion hath possessed many *English* now a days, that they are descended from *Jewish* extraction, and some pretend to derive their pedigree (but out of what *Edwards* office I know not) from *Jewish* parentage. Here a mysticall truth may be wrapped up in a littell lye: (*Old-fury is a street of large extent*) And too much of *Jewish* blood, spirits, marrow; fill, move, fraught; overveins, nerves, bones; <sup>1</sup> pressing God under the weight of our sins, who daily <sup>k</sup> loadeth us with his benefits, who, besides other favours, in the day-time of prosperity is a pillar of a cloud to cool, check, and counsell; in the night of adversity a pillar of fire to cheer, comfort, and conduct us; and yet neither effectually works our serious amendment. Thus leaving the tedious travels of the *Jews*, we come to the ready road betwixt *Egypt* and *Canaan*; which may be gone over in far fewer days, then they spent years in their passage.

48. Some will say, if so short a cut betwixt *Egypt* and *Canaan*, how can *Joseph* be excused for lack of filiall affection, in not sending so long time to his Father, to rectifie his mistake, and to untorture him from the apprehension of his sons supposed death? Especially, seeing his Fathers numerous family on small enquiry might easily be found out, even by the sign of his different religion from the rest of the Country. All that can be answered is, *Joseph* had some immediate security, and assurance from God, that his *dreams* in due time should take full effect, and therefore attended whilst providence seasonably ripened the same by his own means: his obedience to God ( whose ways he waited on ) stopping his expression of his love to his parent, which flowed forth at last the more plentifully, for being so long dammed up before.

§ 49. This compendious passage betwixt *Egypt* and *Canaan*, leaveth the *Mediterranean-sea* on the left hand, as also the *Syrbon-lake*, formerly much larger, now daily decreasing, since the inlet thereof into the sea, hath been choaked up with the sand. More eastward it passeth by the Mount *Casius*, famous for the buriall of the unfortunate *Pompey the great* therein, by a poor souldier, untill *Adrian* the Emperour afterwards bestowed a fair Monument upon him. But neither this Mountain, nor any other place on this road is mentioned in Scripture, save two *Innes* thereon of eminent note.

¶ 50. Of these that the ancientest wherein the *ten sons of their Father Jacob* lodged in their going down to *Egypt*. I say the *ten sons of one Father*.

And therefore *the same* is pertinently alledged by them in their putgation, that they *were no spies*, because *all one mans children*, ( which some resemblance in their countenances [ probably ] might partly evidence ) reflecting utterly unlikely, that persons sent on so dangerous discoveries *should* all be taken out of one family, ( to the finall extirpation thereof, if mis-carrying in the designe ) whereas generally *Spies*, ( like a *Party commanded out of severall troops*, when sent on *desperate service* ) are chosen out of divers households, ( with those which *Moses* sent to *search the land*, one out of *every Tribe* ) that if cut off in the *Action*, the loss may be the lighter when divided amongst many families. Here those brethren were, in their return, troubled with too much money, ( *wealth* hath her distractions as well as *warm* ) the *silver in their " Sacks*, which they beheld as a bait laid there to *ensnare* them, though all came off joyfully at the last.

§ 51. The other time (on or near this road) was that wherein Moses (coming out of Midian and compassing the Red-sea) lodged with his wife and children. An time which was likely to have proved his ° long-borne, and Moses his Embassie to Pharaoh, was almost turned there into an errand unto his own grave, yea the messenger welnigh dispatched before the message, God seeking to kill him, for neglecting the circumcising of his sons. Whether because his forty years living in Midian, had made him more remiss in his Religion, or out of a peaceable compliance to purchase the quiet of his wife, whose avernes he herein appears by her words and gesture, at the same time here casting her sons forskin at his feet, yet hitting him in the teeth <sup>4</sup> therewith, Surely a bloody husband art thou to me.

§ 52. Now to take our farewell of this *Wilderness*, as barren as it was, some people, (besides the *Amalekites* formerly spoken of) made a shift to live therein. (No place so dry with sand, or hard with rocks, but, if well cooked with industry, it will make *man's-meat*, especially for *hungry-stomachs*.) As the *Madianites*, where *Iethro* was Prince in the *South-west*, on the *Red-sea*, the *Geshurites*, and *Gezrites* in the *North-east*, betwixt *Egypt* and *Shur*, and above all, the *Kenites*, who at first lived mixed with the *Amalekites*.

¶ 53. By *Kenites* we understand not that antiquated nation, whose  
 lands God promised to *Abraham*, but a people descended from *Hobab*  
 or *Jethro* the father-in-law to *Moses*, some whereof removed out of this  
 Wilderness, and planted themselves near the Tribe of *Naphtali*, others  
 continued here, and both Colonies of them alwaies kept good correspondie  
 with the *Israelites*. *Saul*, when sent against the *Amalekites*, was very civil  
 to these southern *Kenites*, both warning and wishing them seasonably to  
 depart at which time I conceive they shifted their Habitations, a little  
 more Northward, and nearer to *Judah*: These *Kenites*, (though *Gentiles* and  
*strangers*) were kinder to *David*, then the *Keilites*, (*Jews*, of his own Tribe)  
 who though engaged to *David* for delivering them from their enemies,  
 yet ungratefully\* intended to betray him to *Saul*. Whereas the *Kenites*,  
 though

1 Gen. 42.11.

*m* Num. 13. 2

н Gen. 52.28.

**Moses his Inne.**

o Eccles. 12, 5.

p Exod. 4. 24.

9 Exod.4.25.

People living  
in this Wilder-  
ness.

171 Sam. 24.8.

### The Kenites.

f Gen. 15. 19.

See our first

Book pag. 19.  
£ Jude 4 11.

4 Ibidem.

21 Sam. 15.6

κ 1 Sam. 23.12



y 1 Sam. 30. 29.

Balaam his  
prophecy of the  
Kenites.  
2 Num. 24. 21.  
2 See *Ansforth*  
in *locum*.

b 1 Cor. 11. 55.

though bound to *Saul* for a late favour received from him, yet protected *David's* innocence from *Saul's* persecution, their *Cities* being one of *David's* *Topicks*, or place where he haunted, and whither he sent part of the Spoile he had taken from the *Amalekites*.

¶ 54. Here let *Balaam's* prophecy be well heeded, when looking on the *Kenites*, *Strong* (saith he) is thy dwelling place, <sup>2</sup> and thou puttest thy nest in A ROCK, nevertheless the *Kenites* shall be wasted, untill [or rather <sup>a</sup> whilst] *Assur* shall carry thee away captive. By *Rock*, (besides the locall position of their dwelling) we understand, their confederacy and association with the *Jews* in the true Religion, (being accounted *Profelytes*) and sharing with them in the same success, as carried away by the *Assyrian* to *Babylon*, and returning again when the rest of the *Jews* were restored, seeing we finde some *Kenites* <sup>b</sup> mentioned after the captivity, and are (as the text intimates) conceived to be the same with abstemious Familie of the *Rechabites*.

---

Here the draught of the Tabernacle is to be inserted.

---



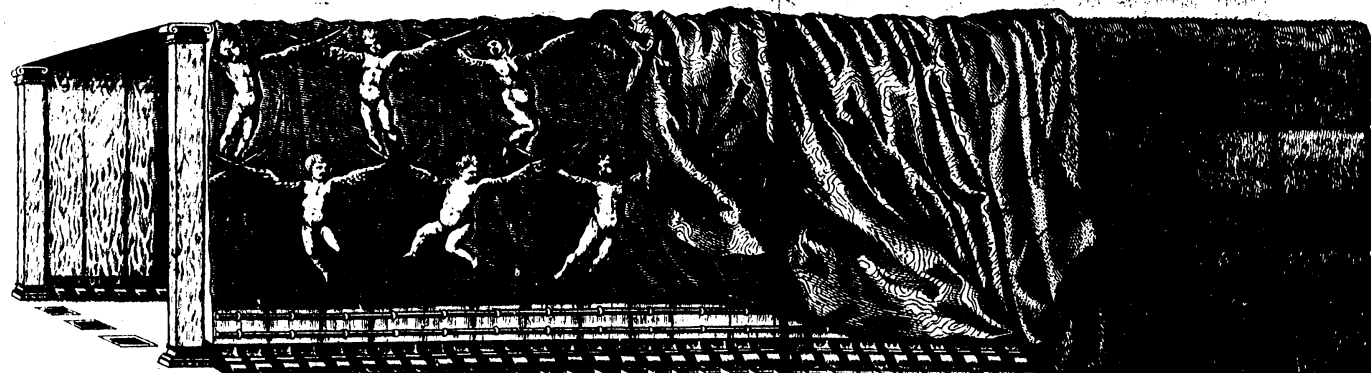
---

GENE-

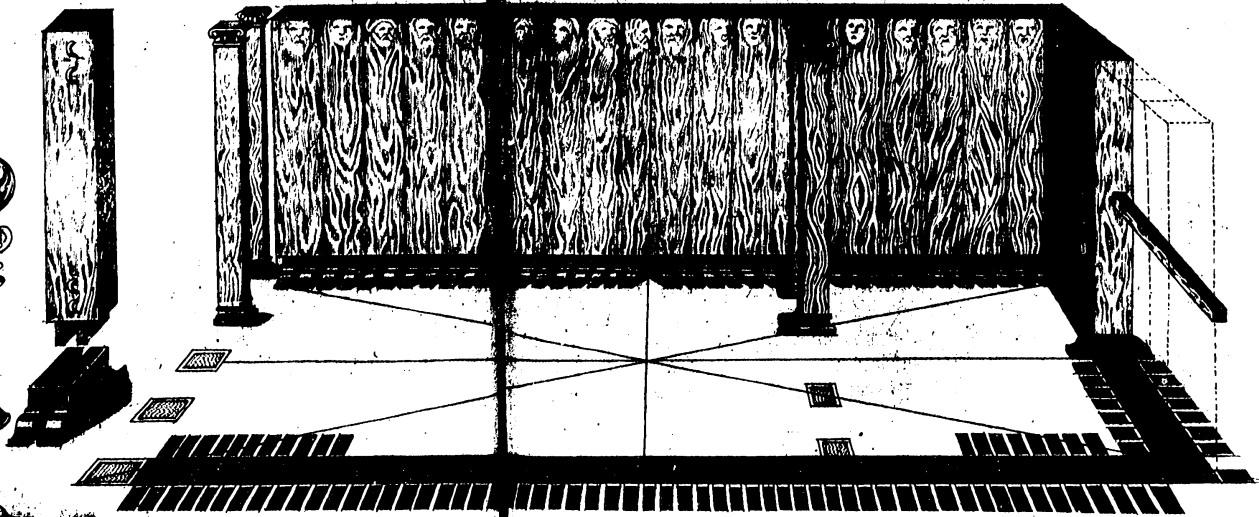
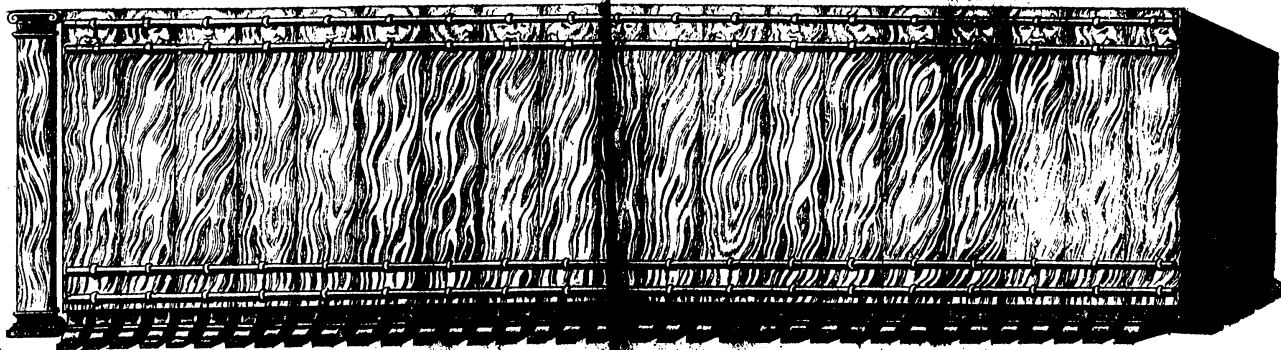
---








Icon  
TABERNACVLI  
ex  
*Aria Montano*  
*desumpta*



  
JACOBO BOVEIO Mercator  
Nundinensi, sed Apollini aequi  
ac Mercurio lianti, literatorum  
literarum amantium, quos me classe  
colloco) Fautori summo. T. F.

# GENERAL OBSERVATIONS ON THE TABERNACLE

## CHAP. IV.

¶ 1. N all peaceable times, even from the infancy of mankind, certain places were set apart for Gods public service. Thus the ancient <sup>a</sup> Patriarchs, no sooner pitched down their tents, but they reared up an Altar for divine worship. Indeed this laudable custome had been intermitted, discontinued and suspended during the Israelites affliction in Egypt, making hard shift to serve God with safety, and secrecy in their own houses, when publick places of adoration were prohibited: as always in time of persecution, any place which hath the properties of Capacity and Privacy, (to hold and hide the people assembled therein) may serve for that purpose. But no sooner were the Israelites restored to their liberty (though as yet but in a barren wilderness) but that God issued out order for the erection of his Tabernacle to place his Name, and fix his peoples devotion therein.

¶ 2. The materials of this Tabernacle were taken from the Egyptians, when the Israelites, at their departure, <sup>b</sup> borrowed of them jewels of silver, and jewels of gold. The text saith (according to the old Translation) that they <sup>c</sup> robbed the Egyptians: as indeed to borrow, with an intent never to pay, is no better then flat felony. But, although this act of the Israelites was robbery, *quoad effectum*, leaving the Egyptians spoiled and naked; yet it was none, *quoad reatum*, having not onely a Commission, but <sup>d</sup> Command from God for the same. And albeit the Egyptians are in some sense, then said, to <sup>e</sup> lend to the Israelites, yet in very deed they did but pay back their due unto them.

¶ 3. See what it is to detain the wages of the hireling. Many a year had these Israelites, and their Fathers toiled, and moiled in Egypt, and had nothing for their pains but their labour. But now, both the Principall, and Consideration for their forbearance thereof, was laid them down in a lump all together. Indeed they are said to have builded *Treasure Cities* for Pharaoh; whereas in fine Pharaoh proved but the Treasurer and Storer for them, carefully keeping their money for them, till it amounted to a mass, for their greater benefit; which, if formerly payed them by inconsiderable parcels, might possibly have been spent, as fast as received.

¶ 4. Amongst the materials offered for the building of the Tabernacle, all Persons presented things proportionable to their own professions and conditions. The Princes brought <sup>f</sup> Precious Stones, rich people Gold

H h h

and

Always some publick places for Gods service.  
<sup>a</sup> Gen. 12. 7. 8.  
& Gen. 13. 3.  
&c.

Egyptians justly spoiled,  
<sup>b</sup> Exod. 12. 35.

<sup>c</sup> Exod. 12. 36.

<sup>d</sup> Exod. 11. 2.

<sup>e</sup> Exod. 12. 36.

Wages long detained paid with a witness.  
<sup>f</sup> Exod. 11. 1.

All persons promote Gods Tabernacle,  
<sup>i</sup> Exod. 35. 27.

and Silver, the middle sort *fine Linnen and Brass* (not an ounce of iron being used in all the Fabrick) and the meanest *Goates haire and Badgers skins*. And as men sent their purses, so the women lent their pains, the wife hearted amongst them, <sup>h</sup> *spinning with their hands, blue, scarlet, and fine linnen* for the Tabernacle.

<sup>h</sup> Exod. 35. 25.

But still keep their callings.

<sup>i</sup> Rom. 10. 15.

¶ 5. Behold here, how all advanced Gods work, yet every one continued in his own vocation. Blame-worthy their *Pride*, who will be nothing, if they may not all be *Bezaleels* at the building of the Tabernacle. <sup>i</sup> *How shall they preach except they be sent? De jure: How can they preach lawfully and comfortably? though de facto, they presume to do it although but to the small profit of others, and great danger of themselves.*

¶ 6. But that which most commended the offering of the *Israelites* in the sight of God, was their readiness and willingness therein. None were rated, or taxed to this work, but all flowed freely from them. This purified poor peoples *Brass* into *refined gold*, and changed their *Goats-hair* into *silk*, in Gods acceptance thereof. Otherwise, many may be the *Item's* in mens *Account*, and yet all of them amount to just nothing in divine acceptation, onely for the want of a good *Imprimis*. For if there be *FIRST* a <sup>k</sup> *willing minde, it is accepted according to that a man hath, and not that he hath not.*

<sup>k</sup> 2 Cor. 8. 12.

A main motive of their bounty.  
<sup>l</sup> Exod. 32. 3.

¶ 7. One main motive which made them more bountifull, was to expiate the late guilt that they had contracted by making the *Casse*; when off went the <sup>l</sup> *ear-rings of the women and their children, to that Idolatrous use*. They were therefore engaged to drown that stain with a more plentiful stream of gifts to Gods service. Thus, the consideration how prodigall we have formerly been to sin and Satan, ought to make us hereafter more liberall in the performance of divine duties: <sup>m</sup> *For as yee have yeelded your members servants to uncleanness, and to iniquity, unto iniquity: even so now yeeld your members servants to righteousness, unto holiness.*

<sup>m</sup> Rom. 6. 19.

Their bounty restrained by Proclamation,  
<sup>n</sup> Exod. 32. 5.

¶ 8. Yea, such was the spring-tyde of the *Israelites* bounty herein, that to prevent the danger of a deluge, bounds were set thereunto, *Either shalt thou come and no further: They brought much more then enough, for the service of the work which the Lord had commanded to make*. Inasmuch that *Moses* issued out a <sup>o</sup> *Proclamation of restraint, that no more should be brought to that purpose*. Oh the shame! that peoples liberality under the *Law* should need a *bridle*, which needs a *spur* under the *Gospel*!

<sup>o</sup> 1<sup>st</sup> Tim. 2. 6.

*Moses* his contented minde.  
<sup>p</sup> Prov. 30. 15.

¶ 9. Here we may take notice of the *Αὐτίμητος*, and contented minde of *Moses*. Had he been possessed with the humour of the <sup>p</sup> *Horfe-leach*, Give, give; yea, had he been but pleased to have been the *Cistern* whilest the children of *Israel* were glad to be the fountain, what a mass of money might he have advanced for himselfe, and yet have unsuspectedly charged all on the account of the *Tabernacle*? How might he have feasted his family and friends with the full baskets of the fragments left of their liberality? But *Moses* was of the same minde, with his great-great-grand-father

father *Abraham*, who would not take even from a <sup>q</sup> *thred to a shoe-latchet, of what was not his own*, that none but God might make him rich. And thus honest hearts will rather cut off their hands, then lick their own fingers, for their private profit, when intrusted onely as *Stewards* for the publick good.

<sup>q</sup> Gen. 14. 23.

¶ 10. It may seem strange, that these *Jews*, who now were so forward to serve God, should soon after prove so backward in his worship, and provoke him so often by their manifold infidelities and rebellions against God. Many of these bountifull contributors to the *Tabernacle*, being devoid of true grace, and some of this people slain afterwards for their disobedience. But herein we may consider:

Why so bountifull to this building, and afterwards backward in goodness.

- 1 That this building was but a worldly *Sanctuary*, as the <sup>r</sup> *Apostle* calleth it. And therefore no wonder, if men, otherwise given to <sup>s</sup> *worldly lusts*, were liberall thereunto.
- 2 Carnall men may take a natural delight in outward visible works, whilest a confluence of vain-glory and hypocrisy may make the torrent of their bounty the greater.
- 3 Such outward performances are easie in comparison of that difficult and spirituall master-piece, the mortifying of mens inward corruptions.

<sup>r</sup> Heb. 9. 1.  
<sup>s</sup> Thus 2. 12.

Hence came it to pass, that many that brought gold to the *Tabernacle*, proved themselves but *droff* afterwards, and fell in the conspiracy of <sup>t</sup> *Korah* and his company, and other their mutinies made against *Moses*.

<sup>t</sup> Num. 16.

¶ 11. The Platform of this *Tabernacle* was by God delivered to *Moses* in the Mount; With a strict charge, to make all things conformable thereunto. And he herein so exactly observed his instructions, without the least deviation from them, that in the two last chapters of *Exodus*, where the erecting of the *Tabernacle*, with the Utensils thereof, is described, these words are twelve severall times solemnly repeated, *As the Lord commanded Moses*. So dangerous it is to introduce any thing as essentiall to Gods worship, which is not of divine institution.

*Moses* receives the pattern.

¶ 12. *Bazaleel* is appointed Master-workman, one of a prosperous name, whose parents may be presumed pious, comfortably calling their child (though born in *Egypt* under the parching heat of persecution) in the shadow of the Lord, as his name seems to import. This *Bazaleel* was one of all crafts, skilfull to <sup>a</sup> *work in gold, silver, brass, precious stones, and timber* (whereas amongst us, *Gravers in gold* are utterly at a loss to work in wood) *Gold-smith, Lapidary, Carver, Carpenter*, never *Apprentice* to any, yet *Master* in all *Handy-crafts* to work, and *Head-crafts* to contrive by divine inspiration. And there was <sup>b</sup> *given with him Aboliab* of the Tribe of *Dan* (as a *Secondary*, inferiour to the former in skill, not to clash with, but submit to his judgement) so that, as all the *fine linnen* used in the *Tabernacle*, was for the more strength thereof <sup>c</sup> *twined* by divine command: so God also twisted two curious *Artizans* together (besides many other wise hearted

*Bazaleel* and *Aboliab*, Artizans.

<sup>a</sup> Exod. 31. 4, 5.

<sup>b</sup> Exod. 31. 6.

<sup>c</sup> Fine twined linnen mentioned about sixteen times in making the *Tabernacle*.

Two principall parts of the Tabernacle.

d Exod. 27. 9.  
e Ibid. ver. 13.

f Exod. 26. 18.  
g Ibid. ver. 15.  
h Ibid. ver. 16.

The breadth, gilding, sockets and bars of the boards.

i Exod. 26. 19.

k Exod. 26. 19.

l Ibid. ver. 29.

The inside and roof thereof.

m Exod. 26. 14.

men) that the building might be the more substantially effected.  
§ 13. The Tabernacle taken in general consisted of two principall parts:

- 1 The Court of the Tabernacle, being an hundred Cubits long, and fifty broad, made with hangings and pillars for side-walls, and without roof, open at top, parallel to the outward Courts of Solomons Temple.
- 2 The covered Tabernacle (consisting of the Holy, and Holy of Holies) answering to the Naos, or roofed Temple, whose length may be collected to be thirty yards (accounting a Cubit a yard) because composed of twenty boards, standing upwards, each a Cubit and an halfe in breadth (so that the breadth of the boards joined together made the length of the Tabernacle) the height thereof being the length of the boards, that is ten Cubits, and the breadth thereof of the same proportion.

This latter alone is presented in our Map, as the proper subject of our description. It was without windows, admitting no naturall light, (save what entred in on the east at the door when opened) the defect whereof was supplied with the constant light from the sevenfold Golden Candlestick.

§ 14. To resume the boards of the Tabernacle; we have (as formerly) their length, and breadth, but not thicknes expressed in Scripture. Arias Montanus conceives them almost a Cubit thick, but if so, they had rather been traves quam afferes, beams then boards; whilst Josephus more probably conjectures them four fingers thick, and we may conclude them so substantiall, as was consistent with their portableness. They were overlaid with gold, understand it, they were gild over, both because, if covered with gold-plate, the same was more subject to discomposure at the disjoining and removing thereof, and because it is impossible such a mass of the purest metall should be found with exiles in the wilderness. Each board had two tenons fastned in their silver sockets, which sockets some conceive made fitchy, or picked, to be put into the earth; which we rather beleeve flat and firm, standing fast on the surface of the ground, otherwise no need of silver sockets if their bravery was all buried in the earth. These boards had bars also (overlaid with gold) in the midst of them, (understand it not perforating their thickness, but) running along their breadth in an even proportion through golden rings (as in our draught is described) to make them the more portable.

§ 15. The inside of the Tabernacle was covered with curious curtains embroidered with Cherubims, and a threefold roof (shewing the plentifulness of divine protection over the Church against all dangers) covered the same. One of Goats-hair, (spun into cloth) another of Rams skins died red, and a third of Badgers-skins; the latter no doubt had the fur upon them, the lubricity of the haire thereof being excellent gutters and spouts to shoot down the rain thereby.

§ 16. But

§ 16. But amongst all the materials in the Tabernacle none more frequently mentioned then Shittim-wood, though learned men agree not, what it was, or where it grew. But, leaving them to abound in their own sense, we will content our selves with three principall properties of this wood. First, it was very durable, therefore usually translated in the Greek *avvile*, wood which never rotteth. Secondly, it was portable, very light for carriage, else the Israelites coming out of Egypt, would never have cumbered themselves, to have brought heavy lumber along, seeing such shittim wood was not felled by them in the way, but found with them, as the text doth observe. Lastly, it was precious, used in the midst of the most Utensils of the Tabernacle: Ake, and both the Altars, typifying therein the humanity of Christ; in the brazen Altar of burnt offering, resembling his satisfaction when Redeemer; and in the golden Altar of Incense, representing his intercession as Mediator; retaining still his [glorified] body about him in heaven.

§ 17. Many will wonder, that this Shittim-wood in the midst of the Altar for sacrifices (though plated over with brass on each side) was never fired with the continuall flames thereupon. Some know to their sorrow how soon such rafters or joies are set on fire, which by the ill contrivance of the Carpenter run under those hearths where constant fires are kept. But we must know, that on the Altar the fire came down from heaven, and onely minded the dispatch of that message on which it was sent; and as gun-powder (though ill comparing fire of heaven, and fire of hell together) burnes onely upwards: so this celestiall fire, as in motion, so in operation, had its activity upwards towards heaven, whence it derived the descent thereof.

§ 18. Expect not here an enumeration (much less an exposition) of all the Utensils of the Tabernacle, most of them being formerly touched in Solomons Temple. Onely here a word of the Laver, and Aarons solemn Pontificalls, because of their rare composition. The former was made of the looking-glasses of the women, many being much troubled herein, how so briclike matter when broken could be made usefull, and solidated for this service. Indeed we have a tradition of one at Venice, who made glass malleable, but was for his invention rewarded with death by the State (who knew full well that they must break, if glasses were not broken) though this is listned unto as a fable. But, to the difficulty in hand, it is meely grounded on a mistake, that all Specula must needs be vitrea, that what renders the reflexion of a face cannot be but of glasse. Whereas many other resplendent, though not transparent bodies, doe the same, as polished touch, jet, steel, and brass, the purest of the last most probably being here intended. Surely such looking-glasses, which severally were so clear, lost not their lustre by being many of them melted into the Laver, but (when polished again) retained their returning of resemblances. But, whether the Priests (as some will have it) made use thereof to disco-

Three properties of Shittim-wood.

m Exod. 35. 24.

\* Aq. 3. 21.

Shittim-wood within the Altar, why never fired.  
n Exod. 17. 1.

o Ignitarentur.

The Laver made of womens Looking-glasses.

p Exod. 38. 8.

ver

ver all soiliness in them before they washed, as also after washing, whether the same were sufficiently cleaned, we dare not define.

¶ 19. However commendable was the devotion of these women in bringing their glasses (dear ornaments in their account) to Gods service. Oh that men would but part with their superfluous, yea noxious glasses (such as might be spared, not onely without any hurt, but with much health to their souls, bodies, and estates) to bestow them on pious uses! What monuments to Gods glory, and the good of others, might there-with be erected?

¶ 20. We must not forget the<sup>a</sup> eight ornaments of Aaron thus reckoned up. 1. *Linnen breeches* next his flesh. 2. A *Coat of fine linnen* over them. 3. *Girded with an embroidered girdle*. 4. *Over which coat and girdle a robe all of blew*, with bells and Pomegranates. 5. *Upon it the Ephod*, on the shoulders whereof two goodly *Bezell stones* graven with the names of the Tribes of Israel. 6. In the Ephod the *Breast-plate*, and therein the *Urim and Thummim*. 7. On his head a *Mitre*. 8. In the forefront whereof a plate of pure gold two fingers broad, wherein was graven *Holiness to the Lord*. Say not, that the *High-priest* was swelled, being built so many stories high in his garments; seeing, if pride be never a cold, when pleasing its own fancy; piety can never be too hot, with what it weareth in obedience to Gods commandment. The Priests hands and feet, when entering into the Holy of Holies, were washed and bare, to show the purity, simplicity, and sincerity of his actions, and conversation, especially in the service of God.

¶ 21. In the making of these vestments we frequently meet with four essential ingredients, *blew, purple, scarlet, and fine twined linnen*. Here <sup>a</sup> *Ribera* findes the four elements (though hardly put to it to make them all out) *fire* in the colour of scarlet; *aire of blew*; *earth* in fine linnen, because it coming thence; *water* in the colour of purple, because died with the liquor of a fish from the sea: as if the High-priest was thus presented as supreme Chaplain to the Lord of the Universe. Thus though taking in the whole world, in my minde he leaves out the most materiall mystery intended therein; for, we may behold the High-priest, when entering the Holy of Holies, representing Christ himself under such coloured clothes in a double capacity; First, as he stood charged with the guilt of mankind, when The Lord <sup>d</sup> laid on him the iniquity of us all, having our<sup>e</sup> scarlet and crimson sins imputed unto him. Secondly, as he made satisfaction for the same with his blood, scarlet, blew, and purple being severall sanguine colours, differing onely in degrees, and the severall feelings thereof.

¶ 22. What *Urim and Thummim* were ( *ἀλφειας και ἀρετων* in *Aquila*, doctrine & veritas in the Vulgar, light and perfection, according to the interpretation of the Hebrew ) neither Jew nor Christian can tell; though the former (the blinder the bolder) are as various, as confident in their conjectures. Some conceive it those very two words, others the name *Jehovah* graven in the breast-plate, others nothing else

Female devotion.

Aaron eight ornaments, a Largely reckoned up Exod. 28. and methodically ranked Levit. 8. 7. 8. 9.

Four principal ingredients of Sacerdotal vestments. <sup>b</sup> Exod. 28. 5. 8. <sup>c</sup> De vel. Sacr. lib. 3. 5.

<sup>d</sup> Isa. 53. 6. <sup>e</sup> Isa. 1. 18.

*Urim and Thummim.*

else but the twelve stones, resplendent with light and compleated to perfection with the Tribes names therein, and other some mystical matter, not of mans making but Gods giving to *Moses*. In a word, we shall never certainly know what *Urim*, and *Thummim* were, untill (as in the case of *Barzillai's* children) there stand up a Priest with *Urim* and *Thummim* to inform us thereof.

¶ 23. Nor less is the variance amongst authours, how answers thereby were returned to the Priests that consulted it, in behalfe of others, whether such designs should be undertaken, or not. Some conceive, that at such times, the fair, fresh, and orient lustre of the stones therein amounted to the affirmative, whilst their dim, dull, and dead colour was interpreted negative. Others conceive, that seeing the Tribes names therein contained all the Hebrew letters and vowels, such characters discovered themselves by their sparkling, which concurred to the spelling of a grant or deniall, as here (imitating the Hebrew in our English tongue) is described. Conceive such letters as we here make *Capitall* appearing extraordinarily radiant on the Priests enquiry. And also to avoid confusion, that sparkling first in time, which was to be read first in place.

Sardius.	Reuben.	Dan.	Reuben.	Dan.	Ligat.
Topaz.	Simoon.	Naphtali.	Simoon.	Naphtali.	Agate.
Caruncle.	Levi.	Gad.	Levi.	Gad.	Amethyst.
Ona					Ona
Emerald.	Judah.	Asher.	Judah.	Asher.	Beryl.
Saphir.	Issachar.	Jaschab.	Issachar.	Jaschab.	Opre.
Diamond.	Zebulon.	Benjamin.	Zebulon.	Benjamin.	Jaschab.

GOE UP, GOE NOT UP.

But leaving these difficult trifles (beneath the state of the high-priest, good onely for *Acrostick-mongers*, and *Anagrammatists* to pore upon) I conceive rather, that (because sometimes the answer returned was prolix and encumbered with numerous and important<sup>e</sup> circumstances, troublesome to be represented in such literal curiosities) it was neither audible to the ear, nor legible to the eye, but by<sup>h</sup> illuminating the understanding of the High-priest, inabling him to give a satisfactory answer in all particulars, to the question propounded, whilst consulting the *Urim* and *Thummim* as of divine institution, to invite the Spirit of God upon him.

¶ 24. There needs no other argument to be alledged for the freeness, and forwardness of the *Israelites* in building the *Tabernacle*, then that the same was fully finished in few months. For they came to the desert of *Sinai* in the third<sup>m</sup> month after their coming out of *Egypt*, and all was ended before the<sup>n</sup> twentieth day of the second month of the second year, when they removed from *Sinai* to the Wilderness of *Paran*. So that not above eleven months were expended on the whole fabrick, whereas *Solomon* in building the Temple (though confessed a far more stable, and stately structure) spent full<sup>o</sup> seven years therein.

¶ 25. The *Tabernacle* thus finished, most methodicall was the marching and pitching of the Tribes about it; and surely, that God who in his service

<sup>f</sup> Ezra 2. 63.

<sup>g</sup> Chr. 14. 14. 15.

<sup>h</sup> River in Exod. ca. 28. v. 13.

The speedy finishing of the Tabernacle.

<sup>m</sup> Exod. 19. 1.

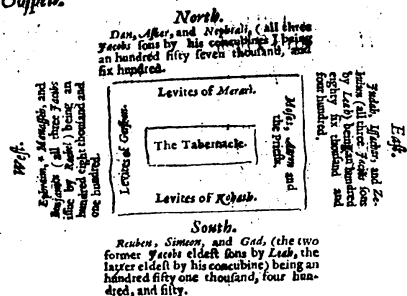
<sup>n</sup> Num. 10. 11.

<sup>o</sup> 1 King. 6. 38.



## THE DESCRIPTION OF Book 4.

Service enjoined order under the Law, will not allow confusion under the Gospel.



See we here the Levites of Kohath, and the Reubenites, near neighbours on the south of the Tabernacle. Hereupon it came to pass, that Korah the grandchild of Kohath the Levite, conspired against Moses with Dathan and Abiram the sons of Reuben, the vicinity of

their habitation affording them the conveniency of intercourse, and privacy together. And thus was the Tabernacle first put in its posture, surrounded with the people on every side. Happy method, when in matters of religion the Church guides the State by her counsell, whilst the State guards the Church with her company.

¶ 26. This Tabernacle when first brought into the land of Canaan, was set up at Gilgal, (the Ark being often parted from it on severall occasions) thence removed to Shiloh where it staid a long time, thence to Nob, thence to Gibson, and thence brought into Jerusalem, and laid up with the vessels thereof in the Temple. The Rabbins conceive that during the abode thereof at Shiloh, the Tabernacle began to Temple, getting wals (though without a roof) round about it, chiefly because about that time it is thrice termed a Temple. But I rather conceive, that Temple in those places is taken in a large acception, in which notion Josephus termeth it ναὸν ποταμῶν, or ἀνὰ ποταμῶν, an ambulatory, or portable Temple. Or else it is so styled by way of Prolepsis, and well might David (twice in the forementioned places) call the Tabernacle a Temple, who endeavored to make it so, both in his intention, and vast preparation for the same. But enough of this subject, for as Moses by his prohibition stopped the bounty of the people bringing too much to the making of the Tabernacle: so must we here stint our discourse as swelling too large in the description thereof. Onely I adde, that though at the first free will-offerings alone were used, at the making of the Tabernacle, (none being necessitated to contribute thereunto) yet afterwards for the maintenance thereof, and the service therein, men were bound to a certain sum to be paid thrice a year. God foreseeing that their first forwardness would not always continue, but cool by degrees, and need to be quickned by commands, as men now adays must be legally rated to repair those Churches which at first so frankly were erected and endowed by the liberality and devotion of our Ancestors.

Here the Map of Egypt is to be inserted.

See Psa. 80, 2.

Num. 16, 1.

The Tabernacle Templizing.

1 Sam. 2, 2.

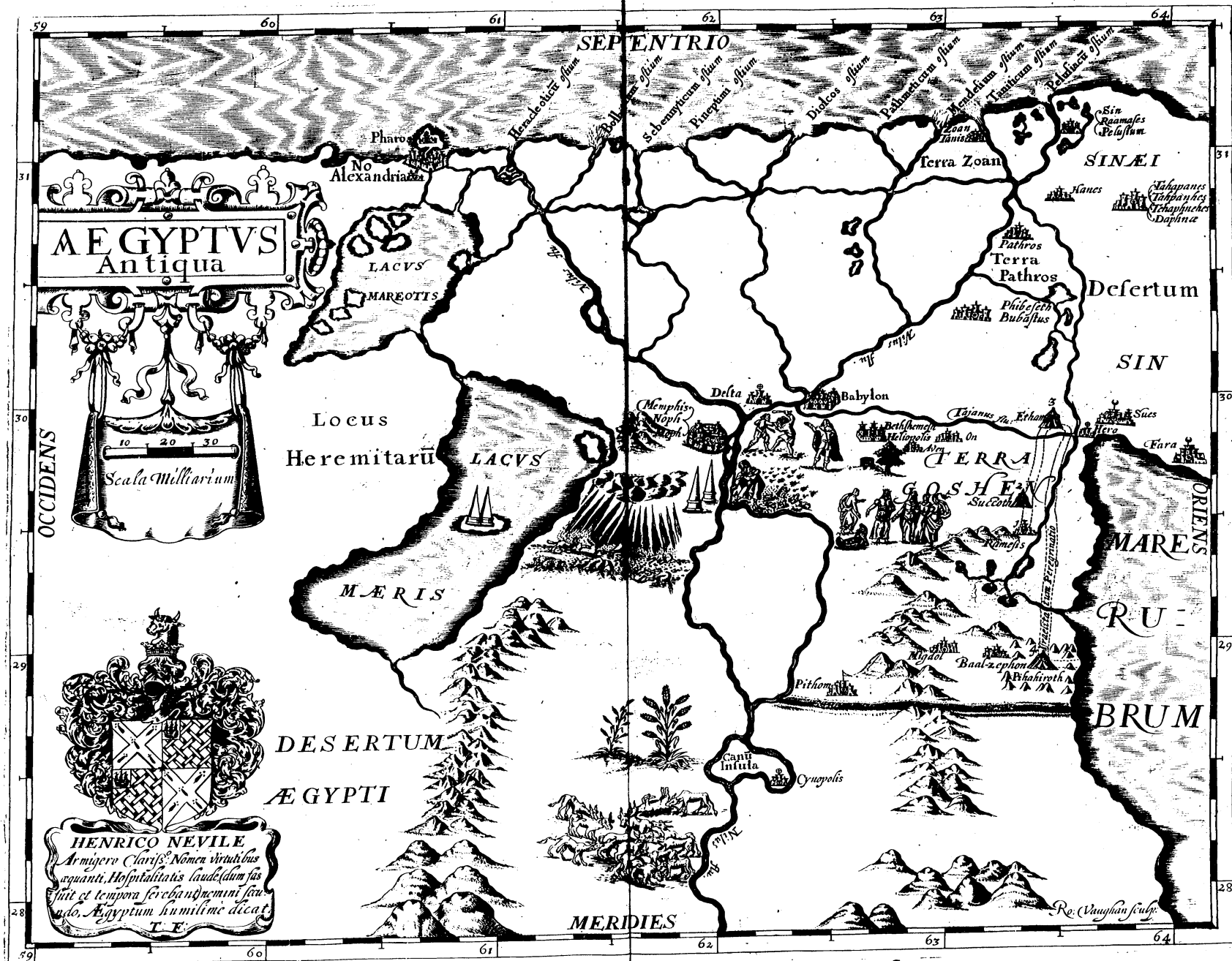
2 Chr. 5, 5.

Namely, 1 Sam. 1, 9, &c. 2 Sam. 2, 2, 7, &c. Psa. 124, 3. 1 Anti. Jud. lib. 3, cap. 4.

Exod. 36, 6.

Deut. 16, 16.







THE  
DESCRIPTION  
OF  
EGYPT.

CHAP. V.

¶ 1. **E**GYPT was by the Hebrews called Mizraim ( and by the Arabians, Mesre, at this day ) from <sup>a</sup> Mizraim the second son of Cham, first inhabitant thereof. It was anciently called Χημία, by the most skilfull of the Egyptian Priests, as Plutarch <sup>b</sup> observes, no doubt from Cham the second son of Noah: as also it was termed Hammois ( a name also generall to Libya, yea to all Africk ) being in the same sound and sense styled the Land <sup>c</sup> of Ham by the Psalmist. It had the Mediterranean sea on the north, Cyrene on the west, Ethiopia (the countrey of Queen <sup>d</sup> Candace) on the south, the Red-sea on the east, with a smal Isthmus of land ( not past seventy miles over ) betwixt it and the Mediterranean. Many Princes with as great expence as small success, have oft attempted with their Pioneers to pierce through this slender neck of ground, so to join the two seas together, for the greater conveniency of traffick. It seems heaven blasted their designs, as an incroachment on the divine Prerogative, it being onely placed in Gods power to give the Word of Command to the Ocean, *Hither shalt thou <sup>e</sup> come, but no farther.* And if it be dishonesty to <sup>f</sup> remove Land-markes of mens fixing, how high presumption is it to alter so ancient and solemn water-bounds of Gods own appointing?

¶ 2. The Egyptians are low in stature, of firme and well compacted bodies, swarthy and tawny complexions. Hereupon Abraham coming into Egypt said to Sarah his wife, *Behold NOW, I know that thou art <sup>g</sup> a fair woman to look upon.* Not that being so many years married, he had hitherto lived in ignorance of her beauty, and now took first notice thereof, but ( as Stars shine brightest in the night ) so her fairness was now more

I i i conspicuous

The names  
and bounds of  
Egypt.  
a Gen. 10. 6.

b Lib. de iside &  
Osyride.

c Psal. 105. 23.  
d Act. 8. 27.

e Job 38. 11.

f Pro. 22. 28.

The complexi-  
ons and condi-  
tions of the  
Egyptians.  
g Gen. 12. 11.

b 1 King. 4. 20.  
& Act. 7. 22.  
i 2 Tim. 3. 8.

k Josh. 9. 6.

The pleasure  
and profit of  
Egypt.

l Gen. 13. 10.

Egyptian Flaxe.

m Prov. 7. 10.

Egyptian horses  
excellenr.

n Deut. 17. 16.

conspicuous amongst the black faces of the *Egyptians*. Their wits anciently were very subtle and searching, esteemed the first inventors of Arithmetick, Musick, and by reason of the perpetuall serenity of the aire, they found out the course of the Sun and Stars, first dividing Time into Moneths, and Years. *The wisdom of the Egyptians*, is eminent in Scripture, much given to Magick, and Divination, yea *James and Jambres* the Inchanters have even to this day some in *Egypt*, heires to their mysterious impieties. As for the wandering Gypsies, which now a days pretend to the telling of Fortunes, their best cunning generally is the credulity of others, oft-times not seeing how near their own feet are to the stocks, and backs to the whipping-post. Yea commonly they are counterfeites, coming no more from *Egypt*, then the dissembling *Gibeonites* did from a far<sup>k</sup> Countrey, and perchance are next neighbours unto us.

¶ 3. A most pleasant Countrey *Egypt* was, and is. For when the holy Spirit intended to commend the sweet situation of the plain of *Jordan* (before it was turned for the sins of the people into a stinking lake) he describeth it to be well watered every where, even as the Garden of the Lord, like the<sup>l</sup> land of *Egypt*. Nor was the profit less then the pleasure thereof, affording plenty of the best Wheat, Barly, Rice, and all other grain, inso much that this Land was generally *horreum Romani imperii*, the Barn or Granary of the *Roman* Empire. Indeed I finde the same title given also to the Island of *Sicily*. And no wonder; for the *Roman* Empire being so vast and expensive an housekeeper, might wel make use of two Barnes for her provision. However I dare boldly say, that though *Sicily* was the nearer, *Egypt* was the bigger and better Barn, and yeilded greatest store of corn in time of scarcity.

¶ 4. Flax also was a stable commodity of *Egypt*, much whereof at this day is imported and used in *England*. Of this the finest linen in the world was woven. The Harlot could tell the silly young man, she sought to inveigle, *I have decked my bed with coverings of tapestry, with carved works, and fine<sup>m</sup> linen of Egypt*, as commonly the worst of women, get the best of wares, to please their luxury. As for the making of this linen cloth, it will hardly be beleaved, what *Pomponius Mela* hath reported, that the ancient *Egyptians* used to have their men keep home and spin, while their women managed their greater businesses abroad. But surely where the man puts his hand to the spindle, and the woman to the plough, there the whole family will be ill clad, and worse fed.

¶ 5. Horses of the best kind were very plentiful in *Egypt*. Those were a prohibited commodity, forbidden by Gods law to be brought by great numbers into *Israel*, whose King was charged, *Not to multiply horses to himself, nor to cause the people to return into Egypt*, partly, lest whilest they went thither to coule horses, they should change religions, and fall into love with *Egyptian* Idolatry; partly, lest they should place too much

much confidence in the legs of horses, or arme of flesh, whom God would have immediately to depend on his own protection.

¶ 6. Paper most usefull for intercourse, anciently grew in *Egypt* alone, being a sedgy weed on the rivers side, which they divided into thin flakes, whereinto it naturally parteth, then laying them on a table and moistening them with the glutinous water of the River, they pressed them together, and so dried them in the Sun. God foretelling his punishments on<sup>o</sup> *Egypt*, threatneth that *The paper reeds of the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing sown by the brooks, shall wither, be driven away, and be no more.*

¶ 7. Mummy must not be forgotten, being mans flesh, at the first embalmed for \* forty days together, and after ward for many years buried, in that hot and sandy Countrey. Yet all art cannot finally avoid the curse pronounced on mankind, *Dust thou art, and to dust thou must return*, so that if left alone, these corpses of themselves moulder to ashes. Otherwise such cost and curiosity used for their longer preservation, accidentally occasioneth their speedier destruction; such bodies being taken up out of their graves, bought and brought into forein Countreys for medicinall uses. What, is there such a dearth of drugs? Such a famine of Physick in nature, that (as in the<sup>q</sup> siege of *Samaria*) one man must feed on another? However, whilest some squeamish stomachs make faces to feed on the dead, perhaps their hard hearts at the same time, *Eate up the living as if they were dead*, either by fraudulent contracts or forcible oppressions.

¶ 8. But these grand commodities of *Egypt*, were also allaid with some great inconveniencies, many noxious and venomous creatures swarming therein. The Prophet<sup>r</sup> called it, *the land from whence come the young and old Lion, the Viper and the fiery-flying Serpent*. This, though mystically meant of the Kings of *Egypt*, their Lion-like antipathy and cruelty to *Israel* (styled also *Serpents* for their craft, flying, for the swift marching of their Armies, winged on horse-backs; fiery, for the fierceness and heat of their fury) yet was it also literally true, of plenty of such beasts in *Egypt*, where that moist and hot Countrey was both the pregnant mother to breed, and tender nurse to feed them in great abundance. Especially in the western deserts, towards *Cyrene*, an hideous, and dismall place: and therefore the Author of the book of *Tobit*, sited it with a meet inhabitant, banishing thither, and binding there, *Asmodeus* the evill spirit, in the utmost parts of *Egypt*.

¶ 9. Rain is very rare in this land (and that onely in winter) the windows of heaven here having no casements, and the *Egyptians* supplying the want of rain, by making gutters out of the river of *Nilus* into all their grounds and gardens. God therefore in this respect preferreth the land of *Canaan* before this Countrey, *For the land (saith he) whither thou goest to possess it, is not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came, where*

Paper first  
grew in Egypt.

o Isa. 19. 7.

Mummy how  
made.  
\* Gen. 50. 3.

p Gen. 3. 19.

q 2 King. 6. 28.

r Tob. 14. 4.

The inconveniencies of  
Egypt.  
s Isa. 50. 6.

t Tobit. 8. 3.

Rain rare in  
Egypt.

u Deut. 11. 10.

thou sowedst thy seed, and watered it with thy feet, as a garden of Herbs. But the land whither thou goest to possess it, is a land of mountains and valleys, and drinketh water of the rain of heaven. Surely as it is more honour to receive a boon immediately from the hand of a Prince, then in an indirect line, from him, by his servants; so more peculiar was the favour of God to the Jews, and the familiarity of the Jews with God, having their land watered from heaven, whilst the Egyptians looked not upward as men, but downwards as beasts, on that moisture which constantly procured the fruitfulness of their Countrey. But this pleased them best: as carnall souls had rather be at a certainty of plenty from Nature, then at an uncertainty thereof, even from the God of Nature himself. However they are much mistaken, who have confidently reported that it never raineth in Egypt; seeing I have been informed the contrary, by a right worshipfull \* Person, and well accomplished traveller, a great Patron and bountifull promoter of my present studies; an eye-witness of much and violent rain at Grand-Cairo in Egypt, but such as presaged a great mortality, which ensued not long after.

¶ 10. The River of Nile is the happy Genius of the Egyptian soil, called in Scripture *Nachal Mizraim*, or the river of Egypt, as a most learned Authour hath<sup>o</sup> observed. Yea from this *Nachal* he clearly derived the name of *Nilus* with excellent proportion. For

as } from { *Babal* *Baal* *Beel* *Bel* *Bēl* } is deduced.  
so } { *Nachal* *Nāal* *Neel* *Neil* *Nēl* }

And to make the matter more plain, *Pomponius \* Mela* reporteth, that the fountain of *Nilus* is called *Nachal* by the Ethiopians. A river wherein nature hath observed an even tenor of admirableness, so that the birth, the life, and the death thereof, I mean the fountain, flowing, and fall of this river, are equally composed of a concatenation of wonders.

1. Fountain. The particular place thereof being never as yet known certainly. So that (as the *Tares* in the Gospell, were beheld, not when sown, but when grown) *Nilus* appears even at the first in a full stream and fair channell.
2. Flowing: which constantly beginneth with the rising Sun on the seventeenth of June, swelling by degrees untill it mount sometimes twenty four Cubits, and that the uttermost (for anciently sixteen was the highest it attained unto:) and answerable to the increase of this river is the plenty or scarcity of the following year. Nor doth this overflowing of Nile, give onely wealth, but also health to Egypt. For if five hundred chance to dye in a day in *Cairo* of the plague (a<sup>2</sup> mortality not rare in so populous a place, where the sound keep company with the sick, holding death fatall, and to avoid it irreligion) not one doth die the day following.
3. Fall. For at the influx thereof into the sea, the fresh water keeps together

\* Sir William  
Paston of Oxenst  
in Norfolk.

The wonders  
of Nilus.

W. Poffius de  
Idololatria.  
lib. 2. cap. 74.

π Lib. 5. c. 10.

γ Mat. 13. 26.

κ G. Sandys  
Trav. p. 97.

together; and contrary to other rivers, changeth the colour of the sale, far<sup>a</sup> farther into the sea then the shore from thence can be discerned.

Nor less wonderfull are the creatures in and about this river, the bird *Trochilus*, the *Ichneumon*, or *Rat of Nilus*; the *Crocodiles* and *River-horses*, (though as big as a cow, and proportioned as a<sup>b</sup> swine) for all which we send the Reader for his better information to that modern learned Philosopher,<sup>c</sup> who hath made a just tract thereof. Onely we will adde, that not moe cures are prescribed for the tooth-ach, then causes by severall Authors assigned for the flowing of *Nilus*, nor are the one farther from giving the body ease, then the other the minde satisfaction.

¶ 11. With the flowing of the River, rose also the Pride of the Egyptians, exceeding all bounds and banks of modesty and moderation, defying Nature it self, because (as *Isocrates* saith) they had both drought and moisture in their own dispositions. And such their land is described by the<sup>d</sup> Poet:

*Terra suis contenta bonis; non indiga mercis,  
Aut Jovis, in solo tanta est fiducia Nili.*  
A land content with home-bred ware,  
For foreign wealth she doth not care,  
Or whether heavens do frown or smile,  
Her confidence is all in Nile.

Yea so impudent is the Egyptian arrogance herein, that whereas *Nilus* makes Egypt and God made both, they falsely boast<sup>e</sup> once and<sup>f</sup> again in the Prophet, *My river is mine own, and I have made it for my self*; whereupon God to clear his own property and right to the creature, threatneth to shew his judgements on that river, *from the tower of Syen even unto the border of Ethiopia*.

¶ 12. *Nilus* venteth it self into the Mediterranean sea, with seven mouths, nothing being more famous in humane poetry and prose then this septemfluous river. The holy Spirit takes notice of the same number, threatning utterly to destroy the tongue of the Ethiopian Sea, when with his mighty wind he shall shake his hands over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make men go over dry-shod: which words admit of severall interpretations.

- 1 The strength of Egypt is hereby mystically meant, whose kingdom was afterwards destroyed, and the Countrey thereof conquered and subdued to the Persian Monarchy.
- 2 It probably was literally performed, when *Nilus* by ominous accident failed to overflow (as in the tenth and eleventh year of *Cleopatra*) and his streams became low, and shallow thereupon.
- 3 The ancient and originall channells thereof are now in time obstructed, new conveyances succeeding in their place.

An alteration elsewhere obvious. In the Isle of *Elie* (Englands Egypt for the flatness, moistness, and fruitfulness thereof) how are the old, and once plentifull streams of *Nyne* and *Welland* impoverished, by artificiall derivations thereof, into the *Leam*, the old and new *Podick*, and other by-ditches;

a Idem. p. 94.

b Idem. pa. 99.

c *Windeline de  
admir. Nili.*

The Egyptians  
proud of Nilus

d *Lucan. l. 8.*

e *Ezek. 29. 3.*  
f *Ezek. 29. 9.*

g *Ezek. 29. 10.*

h *Isa. 11. 15.*

i *Side Camdani  
Brit. in Cambr.  
shire.*

ditches; made, to drive mills, to drain meadows, fence fields, bear boats, and other private conveniences? Rivers having as little certainty to possess their proper chanel, as men their houses, ancient families being daily outed by other of later extraction.

¶ 13. However, though the seven streams of *Nilus* pass current in most mouths, yet they are reckoned up, both over and under that number, by authours of excellent credit.

*Ortelius* and *Maginus*, in their Maps of *Egypt*, make them eleven.

*Hondius* in his Map of *Europe* (where *Nilus* is brought in by the by) ten.

*Ptolemy* this Countreyman, in his description thereof, nine.

The foresaid *Hondius*, in his Map of *Africa*, eight.

*Herodotus*<sup>k</sup> (with whom the<sup>l</sup> Scripture agreeth) seven.

*Gulielmus Tyrinus*, and *Beñonius*, four.

M<sup>r</sup>.<sup>m</sup> *Sandys*, but two navigable branches extant in our age.

This various reckoning, exceeding seven, ariseth, because anciently, some onely counted the grand and solemn ostiaries of *Nilus* (and these, which they be at this day, let such enquire which are of the Commission of Sewers amongst the *Egyptians*) whiles others cast all his chanelets (rather cuts then courses) into the number. Since, they fall short, either choaked up, or commixed, yet still maintain in mens talk the reputation of seven. For, when a naturall, or noted number is once up in the market, small occasionall variations thereof, more or less, can never beat it down in common discourse. Thus, *Thomas* is termed one of the<sup>n</sup> twelve, when there were but eleven, after the self-execution of *Judas*, and before the election of *Matthias*. In a word, the chanel of *Nilus*, daily decreased in number, because (as pinked or slashed clothes have the fewer holes the longer they are worn) so his streams fret one into another; especially, the ground being so soft and tender which lyeth betwixt them.

¶ 14. To come now to the particular description of *Egypt*; *Nilus* flowing out of *Ethiopia*, compassed an Island called the Isle of \* Dogs; but, why so named, I know as little, as why those rich meadows lying betwixt *London* and *Black-wall*, are called after the same name, though better deserving to be termed the Isle of Oxen, from the fat cattell feeding therein. But, seeing no mention of this, or the next Island (which *Nilus* makes) in Scripture, we pass them by, confining our ensuing discourse to Gods Word alone; save onely, that we will take leave to survey the Pyramides, because<sup>o</sup> *Josephus* (though erroneously) conceiveth them built by the *Israelites*, when here living in bondage.

¶ 15. They stand not far from the western bank of the river, and are the younger brethren of the Tower of *Babel*, built (but with better success, because finished) on the same consideration, by the *Egyptian* Kings, to<sup>v</sup> make them a name. Yet, who erected them, Greeks agree ill with themselves, and worse with the *Arabian* authours, so that *Pliny*<sup>a</sup> gravely ob-

Various num-  
bring of the  
streams of  
*Nilus*.

k In *Euterpe*.  
l li. 1. 15.

m *Trav.* p. 94.

n *Iohn* 10. 2. 4.

The Isle of  
Dogs.  
\* See *Ortelius*  
and *Mercators*  
old Maps.

o *Anti. Jud.*  
li. 2. Kap. 6.

Vanity in build-  
ing the  
Pyramids.

p *Gen.* 11. 4.

q *Nat. hist.* li. 36.  
cap. 12.

serves it a just punishment on the vanity of these founders, that they are forgotten. Indeed, in the Criticisme of credit, the Artisans cunning might cry halves in honour, with the Kings cost in this structure; but, both the one and the other, are equally buried in silence, so that the most skilfull *Egyptian* Antiquary cannot out of these Hieroglyphicks of pompe and pride, read the name of either. Whilest the poor midwives, who contrary to *Pharaohs* command preserved the Hebrews children, are to this day remembered by their names, *Shiphrah*<sup>r</sup> and *Puah*. Thus memories founded on the rock of virtue, stand firme, and fast; when they quickly fall, built on the foundered bottome of affected magnificence. Indeed, these Pyramides are of stupendious vastness, and may be termed *Arts mountains*, though mole-hills, yea, but warts; if compared to those which Nature hath produced. So ridiculous is the unequall contest in point of bulk, betwixt their severall workmanships, that Natures pigmires may be said to exceed Arts elephants.

¶ 16. Some to excuse the pride of these builders, resolve their design on a point of policy, onely to busie their people, to prevent in them laziness and luxury, (the mother of mutinies) knowing, so rich a soile would invite them to riot, if out of employment. But (whatever was their principall project) their secondary end intended such structures for sepulchers, where the builders bodies lay, not interred, but immured, with all imaginable cost bestowed upon them. For, the *Egyptians* fondly conceived (Reader, pity them, and praise God that thou art better informed) that the soul even after death, like a gratefull guest, dwelt in the body so long, as the same was kept swept and garnished, but finally forsook it, and sought out a new body, if once the corpse were either carelessly neglected, or disspightfully abused; and therefore to wooe the soul to constant residence in their bodies (at least wise to give it no wilfull distaste, or cause of alienation) they were so prodigiously expensive, both in embalming their dead, and erecting stately places for their monuments.

¶ 17. The long lasting of these Pyramids, is not the least of admiration belonging unto them. They were born the first, and doe live the last, of all the seven wonders in the world. Strange, that in three thousand years and upwards, no avaritious Prince was found to destroy them, to make profit of their Marble, and rich materials; no humorous, or spightfull Prince offered to overthrow them, meerly to get a greater name for his peevishness in confounding, then their pride in first founding them; No Zelote-reformer (whilest *Egypt* was Christian) demolished them under the notion of Pagan monuments. But, surviving such casualties, strange, that after so long continuance, they have not fallen like Copy-holds, into the hand of the Grand Seigneur (as Lord of the Manor) for want of repairing. Yea, at the present, they are rather ancient, then ruinous; and, though weather-beaten in their tops, have

r *Exod.* 1. 15.

Intended for  
Sepulchers.

Their long  
lasting.

Not built by  
the Israelites.

have lively looks under a gray head, likely to abide these many years in the same condition, as being too great for any throat to swallow whole, and too hard for any teeth to bite asunder.

¶ 18. We have been the longer hereon, because *Josephus*, as is aforesaid, makes the *Israelites*, when enslaved in *Egypt*, against their wills, the builders of their Pyramids; others conceive them *Pharaohs* magazines; so called, not, *ἀπὸ τοῦ πυρός* from fire, ascending in a narrowing shape, but *ἀπὸ τοῦ πυρῆ* from wheat, as used for granaries, or store-houses, where corn was deposited: both alike improbable, for

1 They afford no concavity of considerable receipt for such purpose.

2 Their form (of all least capable) is useless for such intents, all the spire being to loss.

3 The *Israelites* built with *bricks*, whereas these are made of Marble. But for farther satisfaction of the Reader herein, I refer him to that learned *Traveller*, who hath made an excellent tract of his own observations herein.

¶ 19. However, here we may take occasion, to mention the miserable condition of the *Israelites* in *Egypt*, during which time, woeful their slavery, if we consider, the

1 Long continuance thereof, two hundred and odde years in the latitude, and fourscore (from the birth of *Moses*) in the *Paroxysme* of their bondage.

2 Deep misery, inasmuch that their lives were made bitter unto them.

3 Broad extent, none exempted, no, not *Moses* and *Aaron*; Get you unto your *burthens*. Say not, that the officers of *Israel*, who onely oversaw the rest, had an easie place of it; for, they were beaten, because others under them did not their impossible taske: as if what was wanting in the tale of the peoples *bricks*, must be made up in blows on their backs, who were set to oversee them.

Onely, to give the *Egyptians* their due, they gave the *Israelites* their belly full, (as of work, so) of food: which proceeded, not so much from their pity, as their policy; (Carriers are so mercifull to their horses, meat them well, to prevent their tiring) and the plenty of the land, affording at cheap prices abundance of provisions.

¶ 20. Somewhat north of the aforesaid Pyramids, on the same side of *Nilus*, stood the great City of *Memphis*, anciently the Metropolis of *Egypt*, where their Kings kept their Courts, and therefore it is probable here *Joseph* was bought, and beloved by *Potiphar*, here afterwards accused and imprisoned unjustly, favoured by the jailer, advanced by *Pharaoh*, whose dreams he expounded: in a word, likely it is, that all those eminent passages, betwixt him, and his brethren, were transacted in this City. Some hundred years after, the frequent addresses of *Moses* and *Aaron* to another *Pharaoh*, in the behalf of the *Israelites*, were performed in

f Exod. 5. 8.

f M. John  
Greaves in his  
Pyramidogra-  
phia.  
The miserable  
slavery of the  
Hebrews in  
Egypt.

u Four hundred  
and thirty years  
if accoured  
from Isaac's  
birth Exod. 12.  
41.  
w Exod. 1. 14.

x Exod. 5. 4.

y Exod. 5. 14.

z Exod. 16. 3.

Memphis the  
ancient Metro-  
polis of Egypt.

in the same place; and here, or hereabouts the ten *Egyptian* plagues were first inflicted, in manner and order ensuing.

1 All the water (formerly the merciless executioner of the Jewish infants) was for seven days turned into bloud, whereby the fish dyed, and the river stank, so that the *Egyptians* could not drink of the water thereof. Water, which otherwise in it self, was most sweet and delicious, witness the answer of *Pescenius Niger* unto his murmuring souldiers, *What? crave you wine, and have Nilus to drink of?* The transubstantiation of this element into bloud, extended over all the streams, rivers, ponds, and pools in *Egypt*, and the sea onely was excepted, from whence (or from pits newly digged in the ground) the Magicians might fetch their water, which in imitation of *Moses*, *quoad similitudinem*, if not *veritatem*, they also turned into bloud.

2 Frogs, so plentiful that they covered the land, and so presumptuous they came into *Pharaohs* Bed-chamber, (though never sworn his Grooms in ordinary attendance) yea, they crept into the very ovens (as if *Salamanders* rather than frogs) and no private place was privileged from their unwelcome company. But the Magicians made the like in show, if not in substance, the Devill much delighting in their monstrous shape, for we finde in *Scripture*, *Three unclean spirits like frogs coming out of the mouth of the Dragon*.

3 Lice, Insects, with so many lineaments in a little compass, that the eyes of the Magicians could not see, much less imitate them, so that they were forced to confess it the finger of God. But, whether thus beaten out of distance, they here left off their race of emulation with *Moses*, or still continued it, it is hard to determine.

4 Flies, properly wasps, or hornets, armed with stings, wherewith they tormented the people. Surely, they were more then ordinary flies, because they brought *Pharaoh* to proffer to *Moses*, a partiall and conditionall departure of the people.

5 A generall Murrain, inasmuch that all the cattell of *Egypt* dyed. Some will object, If this was a totall destruction of all the beasts in the land, how came it to pass, that some after ward were killed by the hail, and after that, in the tenth plague, the first-born of beasts were destroyed by the Angell? But it is answered, All, here is taken *communiter, non universaliter*, for the greater, and most considerable number. Or else, the *Egyptians* in the interim (some distance of time being betwixt the severall plagues, and a year from the first to the last) furnished themselves afresh with new supply of cattell from forein Countreys, which second stock was also afterwards destroyed. So vain is it, for men to outvie Gods routings, with their recruitings; his desolations, with their replantations; and no new store, without a new heart, can hold out against his punishments.

K k k

6 Boils,

These plagues  
of Egypt.

a Exod. 7. 21.

b Exod. 7. 21.

c Exod. 8. 3.

d Revel. 16. 13.

e Exod. 8. 19.

f Exod. 8. 21.

g Exod. 9. 6.

h Exod. 9. 25.

i Exod. 13. 15.



Exod. 9. 11.

Gen. 39. 14.

See the books  
of Josephus &  
gainst him,  
in Instit. Hist.  
lib.

Exod. 9. 32.

Exod. 10. 15.

Wild. 17. 4.

Exod. 12. 29.

- 6 Boils, and Blains, so generall that they were on the <sup>k</sup> Magicians themselves ( Hell hath no guard against Heavens blows ) who therefore could not stand before *Moses*. Let them now not try to make, but unmake such boils, if they can. But here it is remarkable, that as the wife <sup>l</sup> of *Potiphar*, when she had tempted *Joseph* to uncleanness, cunningly changed her note, and complained on him for offering violence unto her: so in after-ages, the Egyptian Authors slanderously retorted these loathsome diseases on the *Israelites*. From whose false reports, humane writers both Greek and Latine ( as <sup>m</sup> *Appian*, *Diodorus Siculus*, *Trogus* <sup>n</sup> *Pompeius* and *Tacitus*. ) have fetcht their relations, how the Jews being shamefully afflicted with scabs and ulcers, were therefore driven out of Egypt (for fear of infecting others) by the inhabitants thereof.
- 7 Thunder, fire and hail, consuming all men and beasts abiding in the field, together with the flax which was bolled, and barley then in <sup>p</sup> ear, whilst the wheat was yet under ground: a thing preposterous in our *English*, but methodicall in the Egyptian harvest.
- 8 Grasshoppers, or locusts, which devoured the reverſion of graſs and green herbes, till the verdant earth was ſabled, and the ſurface of the land was <sup>q</sup> darkened with their multitudes.
- 9 Positive and palpable darkness for three days, not so much from the suspension of the sun-beams, or detention of the Egyptians eyes, as condensation of the aire with thick clouds, probably also extinguishing all fire, and artificiall lights, as candles goe out in a damp. The Authour of the book <sup>r</sup> of *Wisdom* addeth, that the Egyptians during that time, were frighted with terrible sounds, with sad shapes and apparitions, which is more then the Scripture affirmeth, though we deny not, but that darkness is the pliable wax, whereof a guilty fancy may mould to it self any frightfull impressions. Thus all the land of Egypt was before-hand hung with mourning, against the death of her people, and all the Egyptians were for three days imprisoned in their places, not moving thence, so great was the darkness. Whilst the *Israelites*, though in the same Climate with them, were in effect their Antipodes, it being day and summer with the one, when night and winter with the other.
- 10 The first-born <sup>s</sup> of man and beast were slain by the destroying Angell all over Egypt. Here if any object, that the plague could not be generall, because probably in so large a Countrey some childless family could not afford a first-born: Saint *Augustine* answers, that God in his providence so ordered, that every house yeelded a fit object for his justice. And seeing *Pharaoh* their Sovereign was raised on set purpose for God to ruine, no absurdity to conceive, that his subjects were made fruitfull on design, that they might be deprived of their first-born. However, grant it onely in most families

families, never were more heires killed and made in one night. Yet the younger brethren could not brag of the lands they got by this accident, fearing for the present, lest their own turn was next, and many of them (no doubt) found their deaths few days after in the Red-sea.

Observe in all these the variety of Gods judgements, no one twice used, always inflicting fresh punishments. God is said to be clothed <sup>t</sup> with strength, and here like a Prince of such power, he appeared ten severall times in new suits, so plentifull is his wardrobe, and such the diversity of his judgements. Indeed, he could have made any one of these miracles, effectual for his peoples deliverance, but was pleased to make use of them all, so to prove his peoples patience, manifest his own power, render *Pharaoh* the more inexcusable.

¶ 21. A gradation also appears in his proceedings, so that his heaviest judgements were reserved to the last, shewing first harmeles miracles (onely to raise wonder and seal his servants Commission) when *Moses* his rod was turned into a Serpent, and vice versa, and afterwards sending

Punishments	Noisome,	Progs about	men.	Plants, destroying mans	Meat, in grain.
	Painfull,	Lice upon	skins.		Drink, in Vines.
	Deadly,	Flies	within their		Clothing, in flax and hemp.
	Murrain, Hail, Grasshoppers &c.	to	Beasts, for		Burden, Camels, Asses.
					Food, Oxen, Sheep.
					Some refractory folk in the field.
					All the first-born.

In the eight first plagues, God by the mouth of *Moses*, gave solemn notice to *Pharaoh*, how, and when he would send them, but in the last two surprised him on a sudden. After warning often given, and neglected, expect no farther caution, but present confusion.

¶ 22. To return to the City of *Memphis*, by which name it is but once called in Scripture, namely *Hosea* 9. 6. being otherwise usually termed *Noph* in *Holy writ*. Divers Prophets have reproofs of, and comminations against this proud and profane City.

*Isaiah* 19. 13. The Princes of *Noph* are deceived.

*Jeremy* 46. 19. *Noph* shall be wast, and desolate without an inhabitant.

*Ezekiel* 30. 13. *Noph* shall have distresses daily.

Can the walls of that City stand long safe, against which so great bullets are discharged? These threatnings took slow but sure effect, and at this day it is justly become a desolation. For, seeing all Egypt bare an implacable antipathy to the people of *Israel*, it may well be presumed, that *Memphis* the metropolis of the kingdom, as in wealth, so in wickedness exceeded other Cities.

¶ 23. Somewhat north of *Memphis Nilus* divideth it self into two main streams (besides some smaller betwixt them) thereby shaping a triangular Countrey, not unlike a  $\Delta$  *Delta* in the forme thereof. Of these the more western falleth into the Mediterranean, at the ancient city of *No*, afterwards called *Alexandria*. A place, which principally prided it self in its populousness (the <sup>x</sup> multitude of *No*, often mentioned in Scripture) and

K k k 2 in

Psal. 93. 4.

The gradation  
in God's judgements.

Psal. 78. 47.

Exod. 9. 19.  
& 25.Memphis, or  
Noph threatened  
in Scripture.No, or Alexan-  
dria.x Jer. 46. 19. &  
Ezek. 30. 15.

y Nahum 3.8.

z Ionah 3.3.

Beth-shemesh  
where Christ  
is said to have  
lived.a Gen. 41.50.  
b Ezek. 30.17.

c Mat. 2.13.

d Athanasius lib.  
de Incarn. Verbi.e Sogom. Histo-  
ria lib. 5. ca. 21.f Burchard in de-  
scrip. Ter. fime.  
par. 2. cap. 4.

g Joh. 2.11.

The time of  
Christ's abode  
in Egypt.

in the advantageous situation thereof, both to get, and keep wealth, being invironed with water. But the greatness of this City only made it the fairer mark for divine justice, which (notwithstanding the watery station thereof) needed neither bridge, ford, nor ferry, at pleasure to waite it self over into it. How afterwards this City was humbled, take it from the pen of the Prophet<sup>y</sup>, who speaking to *Niniveh* (though an exceeding great City<sup>z</sup> of three days journey) seems to equalize, if not prefer *No* for bigness above it; *Art thou better than populous No, that was situate among the rivers, that had the waters round about it, whose rampart was the sea; and her wall was from the sea, Ethiopia and Egypt was her strength, and it was Infinite, Put and Lubim were thy helpers. Yet was she carried away, she went into captivity, her young men also were dashed in pieces at the top of all the streets: and they cast lots for honorable men, and all her great men were bound in chains. It will hardly appear elsewhere in Scripture, that Infiniteness is attributed to any created greatness, and here we see what became of it, so that the ruines of *No* may have this Epitaph written upon them, *Hic jacet finis infiniti*.*

¶ 24. The eastern stream of *Nilus* from the east receiveth the river *Trajanus*, on the south side whereof stood the City *On* (*Onii* in *Ptolemius*) whereof *Potipherah* was Prince or Priest, whose daughter *Asenath*<sup>a</sup> *Joseph* took to wife. *Aven* is hard by, a City, against which<sup>b</sup> *Ezekiel* prophesied, and by some is made the same with *Heliopolis*. This *Heliopolis*, or *Beth-shemesh*, is generally conceived the place (though not named in Scripture) where our Saviour (before he could go, forced to fly<sup>c</sup> from the fury of *Herod*) being a babe abode with his parents. What he did here (besides sucking of his mothers breast) is not recorded in the Gospell, though<sup>d</sup> one presumes to tell us, how the *Egyptian* Idols, at his entering into the land, felt a shaking ague, and fell down in homage to him, as once *Dagon* to the *Ark*<sup>e</sup>. Another relates, how this infant sate under a great tree, which out of dutifulness bowed down to him, because his short armes could not reach the branches thereof. A third reports of a fountain betwixt *Heliopolis* and *Babylon*, purified to a medicinall virtue, from the foulness of the Babes clothes washed by his mother therein. All which *Non credimus, quia non legimus*. Thus Authors conceiving it not to stand with the state of Christ to live obscurely in *Egypt*, furnish him with fained miracles to make him more illustrious, and therein mark not the main intent of Divine Providence. For, in this clandestine flight of his Son, God intended not to present him in a glorious appearance, but to lessen, humble, & empty him, so that his poverty in it self considered was a rich miracle, especially seeing we are stayed by his flight, and brought home by his banishment. Besides, the<sup>f</sup> Scripture expressly termeth his turning of water into wine at *Cana* in *Galilee*, the beginning of his miracles.

¶ 25. The precise time of Christ's residence in *Egypt* is not set down, but surely his stay here was not so long, as to tanneth the Virgin *Mary*, and dye her complexion into a *Black-moor*, as she is presented in her Chapell

of

of *Lauretta*. I deny not, but the purest beauties are soonest subject to sun-burning, but such a face better became Christ's Spouse, than his mother,<sup>b</sup> *I am black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jerusalem*. Nor should I much wonder at the colour in her face, if only the fancy of a libertine Painter, had not so many learned men made her picture the object of their adoration. Yet the darkness of her face here, is as avouchable, as the brightness of her clothes elsewhere, glistening with gold, and rich stuffe (some pretended reliques whereof at *Paris*, the finer they are, the falsor they are) better becoming her ancient royall extraction, then her husbands present poor and painfull condition. Yet such gorgeous apparell was not so much above her means, as such garish attire (wherewith some Painters doo dresse her) was against the modesty of that ever blessed Virgin. But, pardon our digression, and we return to our matter.

¶ 26. Just at the confluence of *Trajanus* and *Nilus*, stood the once famous City of *Babylon*, though in antiquity, greatness, and strength, far inferior to a City of the same name in *Chaldea*. It is not yet decided, which of these two *Saint Peter* intended; when writing, *The Church which is at Babylon* elected together with you saluteth you, and so doth *Marcus* my Son. Protestant Divines generally interpret this of the great *Chaldean Babylon*, where moe *Jews* dwelt, then in any one place which was without the land of *Palestine*, and therefore probable that *Saint Peter*, being the Apostle<sup>k</sup> of the *Circumcision*, might sometimes reside there, yet seeing *Marcus* is mentioned in the same verse, who is notoriously known to have lived in this land (and once to have been Patriarch of *Alexandria*) why might not this our *Egyptian Babylon*, be here meant by the Apostle? But Popish writers are so fond to have *Saint Peter* at *Rome*, that here they will have *Rome* mystically to be termed *Babylon*. Good luck have she with her bowour, always provided, that if *Rome* will be *Babylon* in this Epistle, to gain *Peters* presence, she shall be *Babylon* in the *Revelation*, on whom those plagues and punishments are denounced. But, such as plead her heir-apparent to the former, endeavour to cut off the entail, that the latter may not descend upon her.

¶ 27. To return to the eastern stream of *Nilus*, which runneth through the land of *Pathnos*. Into which the remnant of the *Israelites*, left by the King of *Babylon*, returned under the conduct of *Johanan* the son of *Kareah*, contrary to Gods flat<sup>l</sup> command by the mouth of *Jeremiah*. They took also him, and<sup>m</sup> *Baruch* the scribe (pity to part them, but that the mouth and band should go together) no doubt against their consents, and brought them down hither into the land of *Egypt*, partly out of policy (though they would cast away their counsell) to weare their [forced] company to countenance their design; and part out of despight, that if (according to their prediction) any evil betided them, they also might be joint-sufferers therein. Both of them, (nothing appearing to the contrary) dyed here, not finding their corpes, like<sup>n</sup> *Joseph*, carried back in a Coffin into their own country. It matters not though our bodies be bestowed in the earthly

b Cent. 1.5.

Babylon a City  
in Egypt.

i 1 Pet. 5.13.

k Gal. 2.7.

l Jermy forced  
into Egypt.

l Jer. 42.14.

m Jer. 43.6.

n Exod. 13.19.

Prophecies  
Pharaohs de-  
struction.  
Jer. 43-2.

\* Num. 13. 32.

† Psal. 78. 12.

\* Isa. 19. 11. & 13

† Ezek. 30. 15, 16.

\* Gen. 10. 17.  
Bochart, in Ge-  
ogr. Sac.  
† Exod. 1. 11.

The land of  
Goshen.

The midwives  
honestly.

p Exod. 1. 21.

q Exod. 1. 19.  
r St. August.

Moses born,

earthly Egypt, so our souls be translated to the heavenly Canaan.

§ 28. Many were the prophecies of *Jeremy* during his abode in this land. Amongst others, that, when he solemnly denounced the ruine of Egypt. For he was commanded ° to take stones, and hide them in the clay in the brick-kiln, which is at the entry of Pharaohs house in *Taphanes*, ( understand it some competent distance thence, otherwise such a shop of smock was but a bad Preface to a Kings Palace) and did foretell that *Nebuchadnezzar* King of *Babylon*, should in process of time, set his throne, and spread his royall pavillion on those very stones when he should conquer Egypt, which no doubt came to pass accordingly. A little more northerly this western stream of Nile parts it self into two chanel. One falling into the *Mediterranean* at *Zoan*, a City built \* seven years after *Hebron* in the land of *Canaan*. Anciently a chief City in Egypt, the whole land, by *Synecdoche*, being termed† *The field of Zoan*, where many of *Moses* his miracles were wrought. The Princes of *Zoan*, though pretending to much wisdom, are \* twice pronounced fools by the Prophet. The other stream of Nile falleth into the sea at † *Sin*, ( where hard by anciently lived the \* *Sinites*, one of the eleven nations of the *Canaanites*) called also *Raamses*, being one of the † cities which the *Israelites* built for Pharaoh, ( as *Pithom* was another) afterwards called *Pelusiun* from the muddy situation thereof, and *Damiata* at this day.

§ 29. But we hasten to the land of *Goshen*, as the best ground in all Egypt, lying in the east part thereof. The bounty of an ancient Pharaoh gave this Country to the *Israelites* for the goodness thereof, and the policy of succeeding Pharaohs continued it unto them for the situation thereof being surrounded with Egypt on all sides save the sea on the east, so that the *Israelites* were wedged in fast, not to depart without leave. Herein they multiplied miraculously, though the Egyptians endeavoured their destruction.

§ 30. *Shiprah* and *Puah* are tampered with, of Midwives to become Murderers, that all the male children of *Israel* might be still-born. The privacy of their place might have performed this with the less suspicion, by but lending a Pinch to such tender plants, and then putting it on the account of casualty, or some sinister accident. But they the Ministers of life, refused to be the Messengers, yea the Procurers of death: and God, in reward of their kindness to his people, ° made them houses. Not materiall houses (as little comfortable in a land where they, and theirs were not long to live) but understand it, God made their posterity (the Midwives themselves being presumed ancient before entering on that profession) to multiply and increase. Some will say, such houses could not stand firme, being built on the founded foundation of their ° lying. For this act of these Midwives was with child with twins, Fides mentis, and Fallacia mentientis, the faith of their love, and falseness of their lying, and the former onely was rewarded by God, without any approbation of the other.

§ 31. This taking no effect, came out that cruel edict, that all the males should

should be drowned, whilst the females were kept alive to be drudges. In which time ° *Moses* was born; one of the best of men, in the worst of ages. He was a beautifull child, not onely in the eyes of his partiall parents (every bird counting its own young-ones the fairest) but really the marks of extraordinary comeliness appeared in his face. Yea, such was his persevering beauty, (fair in the Cradle and Saddle too) that it lasted unto his old-age; His vigorous and sparkling eyes not being ° dimmed after an hundred and twenty years. His parents hid him three moneths, and then not daring longer to keep him, for fear of the Kings searchers for forbidden goods [male-children] expose him in a ° bulrush Ark unto the water.

§ 32. Pharaohs daughter with her feminine train-guard comes down to wash her self, spies the Ark, and commands one of her maidens to fetch it. At the opening thereof, to see with what wares it was fraught, they finde a child therein, and ° behold the babe wept. It is common for children to cry (few born without it) whilst this infant did not cry out of curtness, nor sob out of fullness, but wept out of sorrow, as silently sensible of more sadness then he durst express, lest he should give his enemies warning thereby to destroy him. How early did *Moses* begin his meekness, and learned the lesson of patience betime? The Lady beholding him, had compassion on him, accounted it pity to drown him, who had almost drowned himself with his tears. She saves him alive, sends him to his mother-nurse, pays her wages for suckling him, takes him home when weaned, counts him her ° son, and gives him breeding accordingly, they being but half-parents that bestow Nutrition, not education, on their children.

§ 33. *Moses* well becomes his breeding, and is ° learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians. Yet we finde not that the Court made that impleison on him as on *Joseph*, never swearing by the ° life of Pharaoh. However, when he was come to years, he ° refused to be called the son of Pharaohs daughter. Probably in his minority he owned that royall relation, ° When he was a child he did as a child. Now come to the full use of his reason, he renounced all such false extraction. He was so far from writing or styling himself so, that he would not be called the son of Pharaohs daughter. It is not enough for us not to tell lies, but we must not suffer them to be told, if it lie in our power to forbid it. *Moses* is not ashamed of ° *Anram* and *Jochebed* his poor but pious parents, and will not exchange them, to be supposed the son to Pharaohs daughter: Though that was not a bare title, but had both the ° pleasures and ° treasures of Egypt attending it. An *Israelite* in the kilne is better then an Egyptian in the Court.

§ 34. He chose rather the afflictions of his brethren, and goes out to see how it fared with them. Finding an Egyptian wronging an *Israelite* he kills him: shewing therein some signes of that Saviour-ship, which God intended him for, and he hoped his Countrey-men would have ° understood. But alas, they were capable onely of burning brick, whole eyes had

f Act. 7. 20.

t Exod. 2. 2.

u Deut. 34. 7.

vv Exod. 2. 3.

Taken up by  
Pharaohs daugh-  
ter.

x Exod. 2. 6.

y Exod. 2. 10.

Refuseth royall  
relation.

z Act. 7. 22.

a Gen. 42. 16.

b Heb. 11. 24.

c 1 Cor. 13. 11

Exod. 6. 20.

d Heb. 11. 25.

e Heb. 11. 26.

Killeth an  
Egyptian.

f Act. 7. 25.

g Exod. 2. 12.

Is upbraided  
with k.

h Exod. 2. 14.

Flyeth into the  
land of  
Madian.Returns and  
bringeth out the  
Israelites.

i Exod. 12. 35.

k Job 24.

The march for-  
ward and back-  
ward to Egypt.  
l Exod. 12. 39.m Exod. 12. 27  
n Exod. 13. 20.

o Exod. 14. 2.

had pored so long on the earth, at last they had almost lost looking up to heaven with any hope of deliverance. The Egyptians body<sup>g</sup> is hid in the sand, but his killing was publick in the mouths and discourse of all the Israelites.

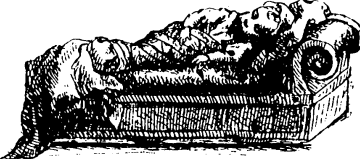

















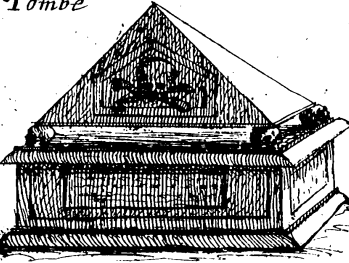

¶ 35. This his first essay succeeding so well, Moses would adventure on a second design, to atone two Israelites at variance. But he found it more facile to subdue a foe, then reconcile friends fallen out, and easier to be a Conquerour, then Peace-maker. He that did the wrong demands of him, who made him a Judge, and whether he<sup>h</sup> intended to kill him, as he did the Egyptian. I see it is no sufficient proof, because the party is Plaintiff that his cause is the best, seeing sometimes they that are most injurious, are the most querulous. Herein God gave Moses an handsell, or taste, of the froward nature of the Jews, (offended with such, as advised them for the best) that he might know the better, how hereafter to demean himself towards such waiward dispositions. Hereupon Moses, by seasonable flight, provides for his own safety.

¶ 36. Shall such a man as Moses fly? Had he not better have stood to it, and avouched his act? Sure the Princess royall, his Lady-mother could bear him out for innocent; at the worst, by her Court-interest could procure his pardon. But he knew it was ill trusting of doubtfull friends in dangerous cases; especially that Ladies affection no doubt abating unto him, since his refusall of her son-ship. Into the land of Madian he flies, continueth there forty years; that term expired, returns into Egypt, and wrought those great wonders in the Court of Pharaoh, whereof largely before.

¶ 37. But of all the Physick he gave Pharaoh, none wrought so effectually upon him for the mollifying of his heart, as that last Purge, when the eldest son was slain in all families; whereupon the Israelites are urged to depart: first borrowing all the<sup>i</sup> wealth from their neighbours, who would make their flying enemies a bridge of gold. Nothing bounded the Egyptians giving, but the Israelites asking: had more been demanded, more had been delivered unto them. Skin for skin, yea all that a man hath, <sup>k</sup> will he give for his life. Yet I cannot properly call these Gifts, but rather Legacies of the Egyptians, because bequeathed by them, when all conceived themselves in a dying condition.

¶ 38. Out marched six hundred thousand Israelites, besides a mixt multitude; full of wealth, wanting nothing, but<sup>l</sup> leaven in their bread, for lack of time; from Rameses in the land of Goshen where they dwelled, to<sup>m</sup> Succoth: thence forward to<sup>n</sup> Ethaim in the edge of the wilderness; and then faces about, by Gods command they were to turn and encamp before Pihabiroth between Migdoll and the sea, over against<sup>o</sup> Baalzephon, where we leave them in a sad condition, Pharaoh behind them, the sea before them, having their choice to be drowned or slain; till God sent them a miraculous deliverance.

Here follows the Map of Jewish habits.

<p><i>An Infant.</i></p> 	<p><i>Child</i></p> 	<p><i>Youth</i></p> 	<p><i>Bridegroom</i></p> 	<p><i>Soldier</i></p> 
<p><i>Mourner</i></p> 	<p><i>Pharisee</i></p> 	<p><i>Courtier</i></p> 	<p><i>King</i></p> 	<p><i>Elder</i></p> 
<p><i>Boy and Girl</i></p> 	<p><i>Maidens dancing.</i></p> 	<p><i>Bride</i></p> 	<p><i>Wife</i></p> 	<p><i>Widow</i></p> 
<p><i>Harlott</i></p> 	<p><i>Bedrid man</i></p> 	<p><i>Corpes wood up.</i></p>  <p><i>Fuller. &amp; Co.</i></p>	<p><i>Tombe</i></p> 	 <p><i>Withro gilly vere Geneozo et quod triumpho Parochiane meo Withanones (Festibus meis Pastoribus plures Agni contingant tales) Synthesin vestiarum Indarum dedico. T. F.</i></p>



OF THE  
CLOTHES and ORNAMENTS  
OF  
THE JEWS.

CHAP. VI.

SECT. I. Of Jewish Garments in generall, their matter,  
colours, and fashions.

¶ 1.



Conceived my task finished in describing the land of *Palestine*, when casually casting mine eye on *Speeds Maps of England*, and other Countreys, I found their borders, or margins, garnished with the pictures of their inhabitants, garmented, and habited respectively according to their several fashions. Wherefore, not to be defective in any necessary ornament, we have added this discourse of *Jewish Vestments*, confining our selves herein onely to Scripture instructions, and the *last Translation*, to avoid endless difficulties, arising from the various rendering of the names of *Jewish* apparell.

¶ 2. *Jewish* garments were made of severall matters. First, of *pelts*, or *raw hides*, all the wardrobe of those pious persecuted people (*Exiles* are *living Martyrs*) who <sup>a</sup> *wandred about in sheep-skins, and goat-skins*. Secondly, *Leather*, as the girdle <sup>b</sup> of *Elijah*. Thirdly, *Hair-cloth*, as the raiment of *John* <sup>c</sup> *Baptist*. Fourthly, *course hempe*, whereof sackcloth, the generall weeds of extraordinary <sup>d</sup> *mourners*. Fifthly, *Fine linen* very fashionable in those parts, *silk, cloth, scarlet*, <sup>e</sup> *wrought gold*, whereof severally in due place. In a word, according to the condition of the wearer, their clothes might be made of *any thing*, but not of *two things* together [*woollen* and *linen*] as flatly forbidden by the *Leviticall Law*. Because God would have his people sincere, without any mixture of hypocrisie; *ἀόκλιτοι*, all of one sort, *linse-woolse* being to the touch, what <sup>h</sup> *lukewarmness* to the taste, offensive to him, who being simple and single in himself, loves integrity in others.

L 11

¶ 3. Of

The occasion of  
this discourse.

Severall matter  
of Jewish gar-  
ments.

<sup>a</sup> Heb. 11. 37.

<sup>b</sup> 2 King. 1. 8.

<sup>c</sup> Mat. 3. 4.

<sup>d</sup> 2 King. 6. 30.

<sup>e</sup> Psal. 45. 13.

<sup>f</sup> Deut. 22. 11.

<sup>g</sup> 1 Thes. 5. 23.

& James 1. 4.

<sup>h</sup> Revel. 3. 16.



White their  
principall co-  
lour,  
Ecclef. 9. 8.

Revel. 3. 5.

Black used by  
mourners.  
Psal. 35. 14.

2 Sam. 19. 24.

Chemarims  
clad in black.

2 Zeph. 1. 4.

Hofea 10. 5.

2 King. 23. 5.

Blew more va-  
lued then  
worn by the  
Jews.

Num. 15. 38.

Ezek. 23. 12.

Ezech. 23. 12.

1 Sam. 1. 24.

§ 3. Of all colours they most delighted in *white*. Let thy garments be always *white*; signifying the jollity and mirth of the wearer. A colour highly valued in Scripture, He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in *white raiment*, as the Embleme of victory, purity, cheertulness, knowledge, and (in a mysticall sense) grace, and glory. Which whiteness of their apparell, the Jews daily preserved, with constant washing thereof.

§ 4. Black is conceived by Arias Montanus to be the generall wearing of mourners, chiefly grounding it on Davids words, *I bowed down heavily as one that mourneth for his mother*; the Hebrew is *קורר שדחתי* *Incurvabam atratus, I bowed down in black*. However, I conceive this blackness no superinduction of a dark die on Davids clothes, but rather a dirty hue, or soil contracted on his white garments, from neglect of washing them (*Vestes potius sordidæ quam nigrae*, as we say mourning shirts) it being customary for men in sadness, to spare the pains of their laundresses, with Mephibosheth, who, when David was driven from Jerusalem, during his absence, *washed not his clothes from the day the King departed, untill he came again in peace*.

§ 5. Other mention of black among the Jews, I finde none at all, save onely, that there was a company called *Chemarims*, or, *Black men*, from *כמר* to black or burn, (and black we generally complain is a burnt die) accounted by some conjurers, as trading in the black Art, & clothed accordingly whose name God threateth to cut off from Jerusalem. They were the idolatrous Priests of Baal, prophesied against by *Hosea*, or some appendants to his service, who were destroyed by King *Josiah*, and got their name of *Chemarim* from black clothes, a peculiar habit (no doubt) to themselves, and which in opposition to them (I conceive) few other would wear.

§ 6. *Blew* succeeds, a celestiall, or skie colour; *Color caeruleus quasi caeleus*, highly prized by the Jews, who anciently had (as their Rabbins report) the exact skill of dying it to the height, which since they have lost. Yet I finde no Jewish apparell wholly made of this colour; whereof I conceive this reason, that they abstained from it, as a colour sacred and mysterious, then which none more used about the Tabernacle, and Temple, in the currains, vailles, and vestments thereof. Onely we read, that ordinary Jews, by Gods command, were to make that lace, or ribband of *blew*, wherewith their fringes were bound to their clothes. intimating, that heavenly meditations were the best ligament, to continue, and fasten Gods commandements unto their souls. The Babylonians much delighted in, yea, doted on this magisteriall colour: and so also did the Persians, as may appear by Mordecai, who when advanced, was clothed in *blew*, amongst many other royall accoutrements.

§ 7. A gradation in honour of three colours remain, usuall amongst the Jews in robes of State for persons of highest qualities, on great solemnities. First, *Scarlet* wherein Saul first clothed the daughters of Israel, not dyed (as our modern) with *Madder*, or with *Cochenil*, or with the powder in

grain

grain [otherwise *Alcherimis*] all inventions of later date; but with *קצק* *Esquw*, a shrub, whose red berries, or grains, gave an orient tincture to cloth. Second, *Crimson* (to which *Scarlet* is brought by a mixture of *Alume*) which was used in Solomons Temple, and in the garments of the principall Jews. Third, *Purple*, the richest of all earthly colours, having the gaudiness of red (whereof it retains a cast) abated with the gravity of *blew*, chiefly dyed at Tyre, and taking the tincture thereof from the liquor of a shel-fish, formerly found plentifully in the sea thereabouts, but utterly lost and unknown at this day. And, although I no whit envy the good huswife described by *Bathsheba*, clothed with so rich a die, because earned with her industry (and good reason, *Win purple and wear purple*) yet, I confess, I grudge at the rich glutton in the Gospell, that he should be clothed with *purple and fine linen, and fare sumptuously every day*.

§ 8. And now I have dipt my fingers so far in the die-fat, a word more to reconcile a seeming difference in the Gospell. For, when our Saviour had rich robes in derision put on him by the souldiers, what Saint Matthew calls a *Scarlet robe*, is termed by Saint Mark, and Saint John a *purple robe*, and that without the least prejudice to the truth; for

- 1 Possibly two severall garments were put on him, as our English Judges have distinct suits of robes, one of *Scarlet*, the other of *Purple*.
- 2 The ancient Roman robes of Magistracy whatsoever, were called by the generall name of *Purple*.
- 3 The ground work was *Scarlet*, which with a mixture of *blew* makes the richest purple (as the most skilfull in that mystery have informed me) so, being *Scarlet purpurized*, it might be termed by either, and both appellations.

So much for the colours of the Jews clothes mentioned in the Bible; other colours, *yellow*, *green* &c. not appearing therein; though I dare not say, that, because these colours not being dyed in grain, lose much of their lustre, and gloss in washing (so frequently bestowed on their apparell) they therefore abstained from the use thereof.

§ 9. As for the shape and making of the Jewish garments, they were no affecters (Englishmen-like) of various fashions; but, according to the commendable gravity of the ancient Germanes, kept the same form for many ages. Indeed their clothes, being for the most part loose vestments, not exactly fitted to their bodies, but onely cast over, wrapped about, or girded unto them, the less curiosity was required in their making. Hence it is, that we finde the Philistines their clothes fitting Samsons friends, and Jonathans robe given to David, serving him without any considerable difference. And, because we meet not with the trade of a Tailor, clean through the Scripture (though frequent mention of *Weavers*, and *Fullers* therein) it seems anciently no distinct occupation among the Jews, being probable, the men, or their wives made their own clothes;

L I I 2

with

2 Chr. 2. 7.  
& 1. 4. 8. 3. 14.  
Jer. 4. 30.

Prov. 31. 22.

Luke 16. 19.

Scarlet and  
Purple how the  
same.

Mat. 27. 28.  
Mark 15. 17.  
John 19. 5.

If I rightly  
understand La-  
zarus Bassius  
de Re Vestiar.  
pag. 173.

Yet found in  
the Rabbins.

Jews no fash-  
ion mongers.

Judg. 14. 19.  
1 Sam. 18. 4.

g Act. 2. 39.

with Dorcas, who <sup>e</sup> made coats and garments for the widows, whilst she was with them. Thus the state, and gallantry of the Jews, consisted not in their changeable fashions, but in their various changes, orient colours, costly matter, curious embroideries of their garments. However so much of the fashionableness of their clothes as is colligible from Scripture, we come now to describe.

## SECT. II.

The particular fashion of their apparel.

Linen next  
their bare  
bodies,

a Mark 15. 54.

Next a coat  
coming down  
to their feet.

b 2 Sam. 10. 4.

c Mat. 23. 5.

d 2 King. 4. 29.

e Luk. 17. 8.  
f Exod. 12. 9.

g Ephe. 6. 14.

h Revel. 3. 13.

Slaves tucked  
up their clothes  
above the  
thighs.

i Isa. 47. 2.

Jewish coats  
girdled, collar'd  
and fringed.

k Mat. 10. 9.

§ 1. **N**ext to their skins they wore linen cloth (as most cleanly, soft, and wholesome for that use) and at night lay in the same: Thus the young man, late at night allur'd out of his bed, with the noise made by Judas, and his rout, when Christ was apprehended, is said, to have <sup>a</sup> a linen cloth cast about his naked body (as his bed-livery left on him) which he was fain to forsake, and so to make his escape.

§ 2. Next this they put on their coat, which came down to their very feet, accounted modest, grave, yea, honourable amongst them. Great therefore the indignity, offered by the King of Ammon, to Davids Embassadors, <sup>b</sup> cutting off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks; it being a disgrace to the Jews, which was all the fashion in the cloaks of the ancient Gauls.

*Dimidiaque nates Gallica palla tegit.*

And to prevent the dangling down, and dagling of so long garments, the Jews used, when sent on <sup>d</sup> an errand, when taking a journey, when doing any <sup>e</sup> office in the house, and when <sup>f</sup> eating the Passover, to gird up their clothes about them. Hence a girdle is taken in Scripture for strength, readiness, and activity, whilst the want thereof denoteth weakness, looseness, and laziness. Those girdles used generally to be but about their loins, *Stand therefore having your loins girt.* And therefore extraordinary was that golden girdle of Christ in the vision, and singularly placed about <sup>h</sup> his paps, shewing it rather of ornament than use, not to get strength, but show the state of the wearer thereof.

§ 3. Now, although free-born people, when about their business, girt up their coats not above their mid-leg; slaves, for their greater shame, when carried captive, were forced to tuck their clothes up above their thighs. Thus the Prophet, foretelling the captivity of Babylon, calls to the virgin of Sion, *make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers,* as being to wade the nearest way over waters in their passage, whilst their conquerors would not be at the cost to ferry them over.

§ 4. To return to the Jewish coats; As they were tyed up with girdles in the midst: (girdles serving the Jews for purses wherein they carried their moneys-- *μὴδὲ χαλκὸν ἐν τῷς ζώναις ὑμῶν*, <sup>k</sup> nor brass in your girdles) so they

they were collared about the neck; witness Job his expression, that his disease <sup>l</sup> bound him about as the collar of his coat. Either, that his malady inseparably clung unto him, (in which sense we say, *an ague sticks to ones back as close as his clothes*) or rather, because he was visited with a noisome disease and agglutinated *sanie*, was grown stiff and hard with the purulent matter of his ulcers. As the Jews coats were collared above; so they were skirted, and fringed below, by Gods especial command. <sup>m</sup> *Speak unto the sons of Israel, and say unto them, that they make unto them a fringe on the skirts of their clothes throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the skirt a ribband of blew. And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that yee may see it, and remember all the commandments of Jehovah, and doe them. And* <sup>n</sup> *elsewhere they are enjoined to make fringes upon the four skirts of their garment.*

§ 5. A fringe in Hebrew *Zizith*, or *Tzitzith*, sometimes also *Gedilim*, in Greek <sup>o</sup> *κεφάλαιον*, represented the complication, or conjunction of Gods commandments among themselves, with their inseparable connexion, as the threads in those thrummed fringes were woven together. The blew lace tying them to the four skirts, typified how closely Gods law ought to be applied, and fastned to our hearts. By the rules of the Rabbins, every free-born male-child amongst the Jews, when knowing to cloth himself, was bound to wear these fringes. But women, servants, and infants were not bound (say <sup>p</sup> they) to wear them, though they might without committing any sin, provided that they used no *ceremonious blessing* (like men) at their putting them on. The same say, that blinde <sup>q</sup> men were also bound to wear fringes, for, though they saw them not themselves, others did behold them. *Gedilim* (they say) was the thrums woven in the cloth, and *Zizith* was an addition of threads tyed with knots thereunto, but the particular and numerous Criticisms thereof we refer to such as delight in Rabbinicall disquisitions. Onely adding, that the modern Jews have wholly left off the formall wearing of fringes, alledging this reason thereof, because they have utterly lost the mystery of making the blew ribband (even by their own <sup>r</sup> confession) an essentiall implement of the fringes, which should be dyed of a firmament, and unfading colour, in lieu whereof, some make shift with a white onely, whilst others (it seems) unable to compleat their fringes according to Gods command, prefer the totall omission, before the imperfect observance thereof.

§ 6. Hitherto of the lower coat of the Jews, which they wore next their linen shirts. Over this they had another called a mantle, or cloak cast over them, when they went abroad, separable from their garment beneath it. This cloak <sup>s</sup> Judah left with *Thamar*, and <sup>t</sup> Joseph with his mistress, when the one lost and the other preserved his chastity thereby. Such an upper garment was laid <sup>u</sup> aside by Christ, when about to wash his Disciples feet: and put <sup>v</sup> off by the Jews, when intending to stone Saint Steven; and was <sup>w</sup> left by Saint Paul at *Troas*. Yea, generally they were

l Job 30. 18.

m Num. 15. 38. 39.

n Deut. 22. 12.

The manner  
and mystery  
of their fringes.  
o Mat. 23. 5. &  
Mark 9. 20.

p Maimoni.  
Tom. 1. in Zi-  
zith cap. 3.  
Sec. 9.

q idem ibidem.

r See Ainsworth  
on Num 15. 39.

Their cloak,  
or mantle.

s Gen. 38. 25.  
t Gen. 39. 12.

u John 13. 4.

v Act. 7. 58.

w 2 Tim. 4. 13.

ware it not when busie at their work in the field, and were counselled by Christ at the invasion of Judea by the Romans, forthwith to make their escape, and not to return back to take such clothes with them, as left at home behinde them.

¶ 7. Of these coats beneath, and cloaks above, we understand that expression in the description of a good wife, *She is not afraid of the snow for her household, for all her household are clothed with scarlet*, or rather (seeing no good huswifery to aray servants in so rich suits) as the Hebrew word importeth *with double garments*, that is, with coats and cloaks to make them winter-proof, and perchance with duplicates, or two of both kinds, though successively worne at severall times. So much of both their garments, not forgetting the counsell Christ gave the Jews concerning them (but when and how far to be followed, let others dispute) *if any will sue thee at law, and take away thy coat, let him take thy cloak also*.

¶ 8. At night they used to strip themselves of both when going to bed: *I have put off my coat, how shall I put it on?* Except in some case of extremity, requiring their readines every instant: *Nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of them put off their clothes, saying that every one put them off for washing*.

¶ 9. The poorer sort were fain in the night, to make use of their cloak, or upper garment, for their blanket, or coverlet. And therefore God by speciall order provided, that though men might pawn their upper clothes (as not absolute necessary for their wearing) all the day time, yet at night such a pledge was not longer to be detained, but should be restored to him, *At the Suns going down, for that is his covering onely, it is the raiment for his skin, wherein shall he sleep?* Say not, he was as much subject to catch cold in the day, as at night for want thereof; for then being warmed with his work, and in constant motion during his day-labour, no danger of taking cold, though the same might surprize him lying still at night, when, how sharp the season happened sometimes, the high Priests servants will testifie, needing in the spring time *a fire of coales* to be made for them.

### SECT. III.

*Vestments how varied, according to the age of the wearers.*

¶ 1. **H**OWEVER, all Jewish garments admitted of variations, according to the ages, professions, conditions, occasions, and sexes of the wearers. First for the ages, briefly to habit a Jew, from the Cradle to the Coffin, we begin with the infant, who with Job, coming *a naked out of his mothers wombe*, findes some clouts provided by the care of his parents, or providence of his friends, to cover him. Amongst these, most remarkable are his *swadling clothes*, wherewith the Jewish mothers *swathed* their

What meant by  
double clothing.  
y Prov. 31.21.

Mat. 5.40.

Put off both  
at night.  
a Cant. 5.3.

b Nehem. 4.23.

Cloaks poor  
mens coverlets.

c Exod. 22.26.

d Ibid. ver. 27.

e John 18.18.

Infants swad-  
ling clothes.

a Job. 1.21.

b Lam. 2.22. &  
Ezek. 16.4.  
c Luke 2.7.

their children. No doubt doing it with more discretion then many English mothers, and nurses, who (as Spigelius<sup>d</sup> observeth) generally hurt their babes by binding them too hard about their breast, thereby causing consumptions, of which disease, he affirmeth, moe die in England, then in any other Countrey. And so we leave this Jewish infant sucking, or sleeping on the lap of his mother.

¶ 2. Afterward in due time he is coated, with little Samuel, for whom his mother made a little coat year by year. Nor know I which more to commend, Hanna's huswifery in annuall providing, or Samuel's thrift in making his coat to serve him a whole year. We conceive childrens clothes differed from mens, not in fashion, but in degrees, which encreased with the stature of the wearer. Leave we this childe in his calling, namely playing with his mates in the Market place, loth to spoil his sport (it being as pleasant to see children play, as men to work:) Provided, they be seasonably set to school, for, *Train up a child in the way he should goe, and when he is old he will not depart from it*.

¶ 3. From a child he starts up a youth, and becomes a stripling, then beginning to delight in brave clothes. If his fathers darling, then perchance he is clothed with a coat, rain-bow like, striped, and streaked, as Josephs garment, with divers<sup>b</sup> colours; the sight whereof bred worse colours in the face of his brethren (pale envie, red wrath, blew malice, black hatred) finding him so far out strip them in their fathers affection. Leave we this stripling, hunting, shooting, and offering at manlike exercises.

¶ 4. Few moe years shoot him up to be marriageable, and his parents provide a wife for him, as Abraham for Isaac, (Abraham, who followed Gods<sup>i</sup> Angel sent before him, whilst too many covetous fathers are onely guided by other Angels in their choice) and soon after he is prepared for marriage. On his wedding day, how glorious doth he appear coming out of his chamber as the<sup>e</sup> rising Sun, when as a<sup>1</sup> Bridegroom he decketh himself with ornaments? We wait on him to his Bride-chamber, wish him joy, and depart.

¶ 5. Within a year after his marriage (for till that time he was privileged by the law,<sup>m</sup> not to goe out to war, but to be free at home, and to cheer up his wife) he goes forth to fight, souldiery not being so distinct a profession amongst the Jews, but that every able man, upon just summons, was bound to bear armes. Behold we him now in complete armour, according to his quality, made either of steel,<sup>n</sup> brasse, or gold (I mean for shields and targets, for other wise all the art of man cannot make an edged tool of gold, or silver) Defensive; as habergeon, brigandine, coats of mail, (which we with better put on, then Ahabs was, that no chinkes may be left betwixt the<sup>p</sup> joints thereof) Offensive, & those either to use *cominus*, at hand-push, or stroke, as sword, dagger, spear, or *eminus*, at distance, as bow, sling, dart, and other artificiall engines, (whereof King<sup>q</sup> Uzziah was the ingenious inventour) or of a mixed nature, as a Javelin, which was a spear-dart, some-

d In his Anatom. lib. 1. c. 9.  
Anglia regio perveſam hanc ſiſcendi rationem ut plurimum ſequitur, quo ſit ut maxima pars hominum tate & diſtillationibus ibi conſiciatur. Aſciſcitur yearly coated.  
e 1 Sam. 2.19.

f Mat. 11.16.

g Prov. 22.6.

Then grown a  
Stripling.

b Gen. 37.3.

Becomes a gay  
Bride-groom.

i Gen. 24.7.

k Psal. 19.5.  
l Isa. 61.10.

After a year is  
a Souldier.  
m Deut. 20.5.

n King. 14.27.  
o King. 10.10.

p 2 Kin. 22.34.

q 2 Chr. 26.15.

71 Sam. 18. 11.  
Num. 25. 6.

Sometimes cast out of their hands, as *Saul* at *David*; sometimes kept in, and thrust through their enemies, in which manner *Phinehas* did execution on *Zimri* and *Cozbi*. It is enough barely to name these weapons, as having no peculiar *Judaisme* in them, but common with other Countreys. For, though God enjoined the *Jews* some ceremonious observances in their wearing-apparell, distinguishing them from other nations; yet in the fashion of their armes, he suffered them to conform with the heathen, as might be most for their own safety, and advantage.

The Souldiers  
belt or girdle.

11 Sam. 18. 4.

¶ 6. But amongst all martiall accoutrements, we must not forget the souldiers girdle, the inseparable companion of military men. Thus when *Jonathan* stript himself, he gave *David* his garments even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle: understand his gift exclusively, these three things not comprehended therein, as being unsouldier-like to part with them. *Joab* promised to give him that could kill *Absalom* ten shekels of silver, and a girdle, as a proper military Donative. And perchance, such a Girdle, *Balteus militaris*, bestowed by a Generall in a field after the fight, amounted to the honour of our modern Knighthood, not to say, *Banneretship*. Conquerors used to besmear their girdle with the blood of those they overcame (a Bend or Fess gules, we know, is an honorable Bearing) in avowance, and justification of what they had done. And therefore *David* taxeth *Joab*, that having killed *Abner*, and *Amasa*, not valiantly in the field, but treacherously by fraud, he shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle, that was about his loines, and in his shoes that were upon his feet. Not that it casually spirted upon them, but that of set purpose he put it there, misapplying an hostile ceremony of lawfull conquest, to his act of perfidious, and cowardly murder. Leave we now our souldier thus completely armed in all respects, going forth to fight, wishing him to be valiant for his people, and for the Cities of his God, and [for success] the Lord doe what seemeth good in his eyes.

10 King. 2. 5.

2 Sam. 10. 12.

Turnes mourner  
at ill success  
Job 1. 15.

7 Isa. 15. 2.

1 Kin. 20. 38.

1 S. m. 4. 12.

1 S. 1. 1.

1 Micah 2. 7.

1 Jer. 41. 5.

2 S. m. 15. 30.

1 King 21. 27.

Quickly be-  
comes an Elder

¶ 7. But if in stead of victory, he meeteth with overthrow, and destruction, so that, with *Jobs* messenger, he himself hardly escapes to bring the dolefull tidings of their defeat; behold him in the following sorrowfull equipage of a Mourner. With baldness on his head (not natural, but) occasioned by the shaving thereof, to make room for a sad Peruke of *Asses*, or *earth* thereupon; beard shaved, or else, his upper lip covered, clothes rent, yea, flesh it self cut (not wounded by the enemies sword, but) as a penance imposed upon himself, feet bare, and whole body next the skin clothed in sackcloth, wherein he used to lie, and according to the occasion, more or less was his humiliation. May he meet with seasonable comfort, and good counsell, whilest we proceed.

¶ 8. Some few years after, 'tis strange to see, how insensibly age hath surpris'd him, so that he beginneth now to become an Elder. If you finde him not at home in his house, you shall certainly meet him amongst those of his own rank in the gate of the City (where a Con-

sistory

sistory Court was daily kept, and he a Judge therein) wrap'd with *Samuel* warme in his mantle, and having in his hand a staffe;

- 1 Not of any infectious infirmity, being an heavy curse: Let there not fall from the house of *Joab*, one that leaneth on a staffe.
- 2 Much less of Idolatry, an hainous sin: My people aske counsell at their stocks, and their staffe declareth unto them.
- 3 But a staffe of Antiquity, accounted a great blessing: Every man with a staffe in his hand for very age.

To which we wish him another staffe for his better support, even duty-full children, and so leave him.

¶ 9. At next return we finde him beddred, reduced to aged *Dauids* condition, though they cover him with clothes he getteth no heat. We wish him (in stead of a young *Abisbag*) good kitchen-Physick, carefull attendance, and serious meditation on his latter end.

1 Sam. 28. 14.

2 Sam. 3. 29.

1 Hofca 4. 12.

1 Zech. 8. 4.

Bedded with-  
out heat,  
1 King. 1. 1.

#### SECT. IV.

Their habits how differenced, by their severall professions, and conditions.

¶ 1. Probable it is, that all vocations of people (besides the Priests and Levites) as Husbandmen, Tradesmen, Citizens, Merchants, Doctors, Judges &c. were distinguished by their severall apparell, though we can onely insist upon some few we finde in Scripture. First, *Fishermen* had their coates made with the best advantage, not to hinder the wearers swimming therein. Thus, *Peter* hearing that the Lord stood on the land, girt his fishers-coate about him (for he was naked) and did cast himself into the sea. Oh that men would but use the wealth of this world, as *Saint Peter* his coate, onely for civility, as a covering in their passage through the waves of this life, without danger of being drowned in the Deep, with the weight thereof!

Fishermens  
coates.

1 John 21. 7.

¶ 2. Shepherds succeed, sufficiently known by their bag, and staffe, or hook; except any will adde thereunto the dog of their flock, as so necessary an attendant, they seem naked without him. Their clothes were made large and loose, easie to be put on, without any adoe, so that they might run, and ray themselves. Hereupon it is prophesied of *Nebuchadnezzar*, that he should array himselfe with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment, that is, quietly, quickly, in an instant, the conquest thereof should cost him no trouble, as meeting with no considerable opposition.

Shepherds  
garments.  
1 Sam. 17. 4.  
1 Psal. 23. 4.  
1 Job 30. 11.

1 Jer. 43. 12.

¶ 3. But my pen is soon weary of the worthless wardrobe of such poor, and painfull people, longing to come to Court, the center of bravery, where those Men of clothes, to whom gallantry is essentiall, have their continuall residence. Such (saith our Saviour) as weare soft clothing, are in Kings houses. Infomuch that there was a law in the Court of Persia,

Court the Ele-  
ment of Gal-  
lanes.

1 Mar. 11. 8.

M m m

that,

g Esther 4. 2.

Courtiers clothed in white linen.

h Gen. 41. 42.  
i Revel. 15. 6.  
k Joth. 2. 6.

l 1 King. 10. 28.

m Prov. 31. 24.

And in silk.

n In the land of Moriah.  
o Lampridius in ejus vita.

p Procopius.

q Matth. Parker in his life.

r Ezek. 16. 10.

f James 2. 3.

Robes royall of Kings.

that, None might enter into the Kings gate clothed with <sup>h</sup> sackcloth, as a disparagement to the place. Though the Porters which shut out <sup>h</sup> sackcloth, could not stop out sorrow from entering into the Palace of the mightiest Monarch.

¶ 4. Courtiers were apparelled often in fine <sup>h</sup> linen, which the chiefest of them need not blush to weare, finding *Angels* themselves ( waiters on an higher King ) clothed in pure and <sup>i</sup> white linen. Now, although *Judea* had store of home growing <sup>k</sup> flax, yet she fetched far finer from *Egypt*, whence in *Solomons* time the Kings Merchants received linen<sup>l</sup> yarn at a price. Kings Merchants, being a Guild or company of men with a badge Royall upon them, probably priviledged with a preemption of all wares, and sole trade in some commodities, so that *Solomon* ( like the great Duke of Tuscany ) counted traffick no abatement to his Majesty. They brought it in linen-yarn, not linen-cloth, *Solomon* so setting up *Napery*, and the manufacture of weaving, to the much enriching of the land, and employing of the poor people thereof. Thus, after his time the finest linen cloth, formerly a purely forein, became partly a native commodity of *Judea*; as linen, *Egyptian*; as cloth, *Jewish*; spun abroad by the wheels of strangers, woven at home on the looms of his own subjects. I say not, that *Solomon* took the first hint of this good husbandry, from the mouth of his mother *Bathsheba*, charactering a good wife, <sup>m</sup> She maketh fine linen, and selleth it: though a family being a little kingdome ( as a kingdome a great family ) what is found beneficiall for the one, may by proportion be extended advantageous for the other.

¶ 5. Pass we by fine cloth to come the sooner to silk, the apparell also of our Courtier. By silk we understand not *Sericum*, coming from the *East Indies*, where it groweth on trees: nor *Byssus*, a soft silk grasse; but *Bombycina*, made of silk-wormes, ( whereof largely <sup>n</sup> before ) and of it plenty in *Palestine*. Indeed we finde, that <sup>o</sup> *Heliogabalus* first wore such silk clothes in *Rome*; and that in *Justinians* time ( some five hundred years after Christ ) silke-wormes by some <sup>p</sup> Monkes were first brought into *Europe*; as also that <sup>q</sup> *Cardinall Woolsey* was the first Clergy-man that wore silk in *England*: but, when silk began first to be worn by the *Jews*, we cannot exactly define. Onely we finde amongst the many favours God bestowed on their Countrey, this especially recounted, <sup>r</sup> I covered thee with silk. And thus we leave our Courtier so gaily apparelled, that his clothes ( according to the Apostles <sup>r</sup> complaint ) are not onely his *Usher* to make room; but also his *Herauld*, to appoint a principall place for him to sit down, when coming into any assembly; whilst others, of less gallantry, ( but perchance more goodness ) must either stand, or sit at his foot-stoole.

¶ 6. Come we from the Stars to the Sun; from the Courtiers to the King himself. Such were conspicuous, and distinguished from their subjects, by their Crown, Scepter, Throne, and royall Robes, which *Iehosaphat* wore

t 1 King. 22. 30.

u John 19. 2.

w Luke 23. 11.

x Esther 6. 8.

y Mat. 6. 29.

Pharisees their habit.  
z Mat. 23. 6.

a Mat. 23. 5.

b Epiphanius adversus Hæreses li. 1. p. 20.

Have on their heads.

a1 King. 19. 13.

b Dan. 3. 21.

wore in war to his <sup>t</sup> cost, had not Gods goodness ordered, that he was more *scar'd* then hurt thereby. White garments were worn even by the Kings themselves. Hereupon when our Saviour as a *Mock-king* was made a derision both to *Gentile* and *Jew*, as the Souldiers arraigned him in <sup>u</sup> Purple, Robes of Magistracy amongst the *Romans*; so *Herod*, a *Jew* ( conforming his scoffes to custome of his own Countrey ) <sup>w</sup> περιβαλὼν αὐτὸν ἐν θύραις λαμπραῖς, clothed him with a white garment. Sometimes, Kings did, out of speciall grace, communicate their robes to be worn by their Favorites, as is <sup>x</sup> eminent in the case of *Mordecai*. Many and rich ( no doubt ) were the habiliments of the *Jewish* Kings, but when all was done, *Solomon*, in all his glory, was not arrayed as a <sup>y</sup> Lily in the field, more fine to the touch, fair to the eye, and, which is the main, the *Lilies* beauty is his own, and in him; *Solomons* bravery but borrowed, and upon him.

¶ 7. We had almost forgotten the Pharisee, who will be offended ( as loving the <sup>z</sup> uppermost rooms at feasts, and chief seats in the Synagogues ) if not having an high, and honourable mention in our discourse. These, generally, delighted in <sup>a</sup> Phylacteries ( and fringes of the broadest size ) being schedules, or scrouls of parchment, tyed to their foreheads, or left hands ( by popular error accounted nearest the heart ) wherein the Decalogue, and, some adde, four other sections of the Law were written; so carrying a Library of Gods word on their clothes, scarce a letter in their hearts. They wore coarse clothing, pretending much mortification, and <sup>δ</sup> τε ἡσυχον, when they exercised, ( that is, when these Mountebanks theatrically acted their humiliation ) ἀχύνθας <sup>b</sup> τρωμεν ἑχον, they had thornes for their bed to lay upon, and some of them wore a Mortar on their heads, so ponderous, that they could look neither upward, nor on either side, but onely downward, and forthright. But, because the Pharisees affected such clothes meerly to be seen of men; out of set purpose, to cross their vainglorious humour, we will look no longer on their strange apparell, lest we increase their pride, by our studious gazing on their phantastical habits.

## SECT. V.

A Jewish man ornamented cap-a-pe.

¶ 1. **A**lthough it be probable, that the ancient *Jews* generally went bare-headed ( making use with *Elijah* of their Mantles, or upper garments, in tempestuous weather, wrapping their heads, as he his <sup>a</sup> face therein ) yet we finde them in after ages wearing Hats on their heads, with which the three children <sup>b</sup> were cast into the fiery furnace. Not, that they were like those we wear now adays, ( a meer modern invention since round flat caps were disused ) but, are termed Hats by Analogy, though not of the same form, for the same service, the coverture of the head.

M m m 2

¶ 2. But,



Antiochus his  
hats of a differ-  
ent fashion.

e 2 Mac. 4. 12.

d Ibid. ver. 13.

e Exek. 23. 23.

f Jer. 14. 4.

g Exek. 24. 23.

Ear-rings  
doubtfull whe-  
ther worn by  
Jewish men,  
b Exod. 32. 2.

i Judg. 8. 24.

k Gen. 35. 4.

Onely chaines  
about their  
necks.  
l Cant. 1. 10.

¶ 2. But, some will say, if *Hats* were formerly fashionable among the *Jews*, how came that *Order* of *Antiochus* (many years after) to be beheld as an *Innovation*, of so dangerous consequence in it selfe, and so distastfull to the *Jews*, when he enjoyed them to wear an *Flat*? It is answered, such *Hats* were offensive to the *Jews*, not so much for themselves, but because,

- 1 A forein Power imposed them.
- 2 An odious instrument (*Jason* the Pseudo-Priest) pressed the wearing of them.
- 3 They came in company with other heathenish<sup>d</sup> customes, for whose sake they fared the worse in the *Jews* acceptance.
- 4 Such *Hats* (in Greek *περικεφαλαίον*) were (as I may say) of another block from those, which the *Jews*, most tenacious of their native habits, formerly had used.

But, how the ancient *Hats* of the *Jews* were made, is impossible to define, though probably they were of the same matter with their upper garment. Sure I am, the *Babylonians* were more *top-gallant* then the *Jews*, and quite put them down with bravery in that part, as, exceeding in died<sup>c</sup> attire upon their heads. All that we will adde of Jewish head-attire, is this, that mourners amongst them used (in expreision of their shame, and sorrow) to be bound about close, *The plowmen were ashamed, they<sup>e</sup> covered their heads*. Wherefore, when the Prophet foretold, *And your tires shall be upon your heads, and your shooes upon your feet: yee shall not mourn nor weep, but yee shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one towards another*; he pronounceth their sorrow so transcendent, as incapable to be ordered by the usuall method of mourning, and onely to be managed with amazement.

¶ 3. *Ear-rings* were generally worn by Jewish women, as also by their male children whilest as yet young, and under their mothers command; *Break off the golden ear-rings which are in the ears of your wives, your sons, and your daughters*. Where, by *sons*, we understand little boys (therefore hemmed in the text with *women* on both sides) having their sex as yet scarcely discriminated by their habits. But, whether men amongst them ware *ear-rings*, is doubtfull, and the negative most probable; seeing the Scripture, speaking of the eastern Army conquered by *Gideon*, *For they had golden<sup>i</sup> ear-rings, because they were Ishmaelites*; intimates thereby, that such were no masculine ornaments usuall amongst the people of the *Jews*. Except any make [for] thereto relate, not to the *ear-rings* themselves, but to the extraordinary multitude, and massiness thereof. Wherefore, if any be earnest on the contrary, I oppose not; being contented the *Jews* should have rings in their ears, so be it they had not *Idols* in those rings, a<sup>k</sup> superstition of their ancestours, when first coming out of *Padan-Aram*.

¶ 4. Nothing save<sup>l</sup> chaines was worn about their necks; no linen in lieu of our modern bands, which otherwile would have intercepted, and hindered

hindered the beautifull prospect of the *Spouse* her neck, when compared to a *tower of Ivory*. As for<sup>m</sup> bracelets about their wrists, <sup>n</sup> rings on their fingers, (for gloves we finde none) <sup>o</sup> signets in those rings, herein the *Jews* nothing differed from other nations.

¶ 5. Their legs were generally bare: wherefore, when we finde the *Three children* cast into the fiery furnace, in their coats, their<sup>r</sup> hosen and their *Hats*; by [hosen] we understand not *stockins*, but *breeches*; which (as the *Jewish Priests* must wear of linen for modesty) other persons might for their own conveniency, or warmth; as probably these children did, as then living in *Babylon*, being somewhat a more northern climate, and colder countrey then *Judea*.

¶ 6. On their feet, when at home, and in summer time, they used to weare<sup>p</sup> Sandales; which had soles, but no upper-leathers, save the ligaments wherewith they were fastned over the instep and cross of the foot. Hence came the frequent washing of their feet in the eastern parts; not onely to cool them, but chiefly to clear them from the gravell, and cleanse them from the dirt, which those casements of their *Sandales* had let in. In the winter time, and when they travelled abroad, they wore shooes (which they used to put off when coming on<sup>q</sup> holy ground.) And it seems that in fair weather, whilest the Master, for more ease, might walke in his *Sandales*, the servant used to carry his shooes after him (as our *Servant-men* their Masters hoods on the same occasion) in case that rain, or foul weather should happen in their journey. Hence that humble expression, *Whose shooes I am not worthy to bear*, that is, unworthy to perform the meanest servile office unto him. Their shooes were tyed with a small, and slender latchet, yet big and strong enough, to fasten two eminent Proverbs on posterity.

- 1 From a thread to a<sup>r</sup> shooe-latchet, that is, nothing at all.
- 2 The<sup>s</sup> latchet of whose shooes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose, that is (as aforesaid) unworthy to have the meanest employment about him.

Nothing else occurs of the *Jewish* shooes, save that they were often made of<sup>t</sup> Badgers skins, which (otherwise seeming fitter for gloves then shooes) served for the upper-leathers, which skins (no doubt) were of finer grain and dressing in those parts (perchance worn with their fur) then in our land where the leather thereof is of no considerable value. It is suspicious, that afterwards some extraordinary cost was luxuriously bestowed on their shooes, when the poor was sold for a<sup>u</sup> pair of them. Or else their Exchange ran at a strange rate, when a piece of a dead beasts skin was accounted a valuable compensation for the flesh, whole body, and life of a man.

SECT.

m Gen. 24. 22.  
n Luk. 15. 22.  
o Jer. 22. 24.

Their legs  
bare.

r Dan. 3. 21.

† Exod. 28. 42.

Sandales and  
shooes.  
p Mark. 6. 9. &  
Act. 12. 8.

q Exod. 3. 5.

r Mat. 3. 11.

s Gen. 14. 23.

t Mark. 1. 9.

u Exek. 16. 10.

w Amos 2. 6.  
& Amos 8. 6.



## SECT. VI.

*The habits of Girles, Virgins, Brides, Wives, and Widows  
amongst the Jews.*

Sexes distin-  
guished by their  
clothes.

a Deut. 22. 5.

Girles soon  
flaring Vir-  
gins.  
b Zech. 8. 5.

Maidens kept  
secret; their  
attire.

c Judg. 21. 21.

d Judg. 11. 34.

e 2 Sam. 13. 2.

f Ibid. ver. 18.

\* Parag. 7.

Jews marry  
young.  
g 1 Cor. 7. 36.

The bravery of  
Brides.  
h Revel. 21. 2.  
i Jer. 2. 32.

¶ 1. **S**O much of the Jewish male-apparell, come we now to their Feminine-attire; sexes amongst them being solemnly distinguished by their clothes, according to Gods exprels command therein, *The woman shall not weare that which pertaineth to the man, neither shall the man put on a womans garment, for all that doe so are abomination unto the Lord thy God:* as in all ages, *Epicorne Apparell* hath been the Band to much baseness. Onely herein we are sorry we cannot satisfie our selves, much less the Reader; so little appears of their apparell in Scripture, though we will diligently take whatsoever it tenders unto us.

¶ 2. We begin with the *Girles*; when, first we finde *b* the City full of boys and girles playing in the streets thereof. Let none condemn them for Rigs, because thus hoiting with boys, seeing the simplicity of their age was a Patent to privilege any innocent pastime, and few moe years will make them blush themselves into better manners.

¶ 3. For, being grown virgins of pretty stature, they were closely kept under covert-parent. Whereupon a virgin in Hebrew hath her name from *חַסִּי* to hide, or keep secret, maidens not being permitted to gad abroad alone, but onely in companies on great solemnities, then exercising themselves with their own lex, in *c* dancing, singing, and playing on *d* Timbrels, accounted maiden-melody. Hereupon it was, that Amnon lusting after his sister *Thamar*, thought it *e* hard for him to doe any thing to her. Not, that he made it any difficulty, or scruple in conscience to commit folly with her; but all the hardness was in compassing her company, that was kept so close; and therefore, he was fain, with a fetch, to betray her into his Chamber. We finde nothing particularly of the attire of ordinary virgins in Scripture, but onely that the *Virgin-royall*, or *Kings* daughters, were apparellled with garments of divers *f* colours upon them: of the severall kindes and makings whereof, we shall treat *\** by and by.

¶ 4. Now, before the Virgin we speake of, prove *ὁπταμένη*. *b* past the prime of her youth, her parents have provided an husband for her. Indeed generally the Jews married very young, as studiously advancing speedy propagation of posterity, especially before Christs time, accounting virginity (after ripe years) a petty purgatory, and barrenness after marriage a little hell, so ambitious all were of children.

¶ 5. On her wedding-day, how gallantly doth she come forth as a Bride *h* adorned for her husband? She needs not any Art of memory to minde her to put on her ornaments, for, can a Bride *i* forget her attire? Hers, to use, if not to own: it being a fashion amongst the Jews (even at this very day observed by them) that, at a marriage, a Bride (though never

never so mean a person, or silly servant) is decked and dressed in all gay-try lent unto her by her neighbours, so that, that day she appears a moving mine of gold, and precious stones. Nor matters it, though the Brides bravery be borrowed on her wedding-day, if so be that the comfort, and contentment in her match, remain her own all her life after. And no wonder, if Bride and Bridgroom were both very gallant, when all their invited guests are highly concerned to be comely; otherwife, if wanting a *k* wedding garment, they are accounted to affront all the company, and the welcome occasion of their meeting together.

¶ 6. Next day we behold our Bride a formall wife, and amongst all her clothes we take especiall notice of the *vaile* on her head, in token of the subjection she gave to, and protection she took from her husband. Vaile in Hebrew called *רֹדֶד* *radid*, derived from *radad*, to bear rule and authority, shewing now she had power *m* on her head, being under the command of an husband. Her vaile was partable from the rest of her clothes, witnes the complaint of the Spouse, that, *The watchmen* (shame on them for their pains) and the keepers of the walls took away her vaile from her. This vaile (as all the other garments of the wife) were provided her all her life time, on her husbands charge, God taking peculiar order, that in case her husband should take another wife, yet (amongst other provisions) his first wives *o* raiment should not be diminished, though formerly she had been but a servant unto him. But wofull the condition of those *sever* women, who (as the Prophet foretells) in a dearth of men, desiring nothing with an husband but an husband, would be contented, yea willing, and desirous to weare their own *p* apparell, (that is, to clothe themselves at their own charges) so be it they might have but one man for their husband, to performe conjugall duties unto them.

¶ 7. Now, as the ordinary Jewish wives wore clothes proportionable to their husbands estates: so the honourable women amongst them, Queens especially, wore broidered garments, which were of two sorts,

1 Wrought with *q* needle work, brought from Babylon, of which kinde (for the Art, though not the sex thereof) I conceive was that *r* Babylonish garment which tempted the hands of Achan to sacrilege.

2 Woven exactly in imitation of the former, and this properly called *Πολύμυλα*, *Pturimis liciis texta*, composed of various coloured threads, like branched work; first found out at Alexandria in Egypt, whereof the *s* Poet,

*Hæc tibi Memphis tellus dat munera: victa est*

*Pectine Niliaco, jam Babylonis acus.*

Affirming that in his age the Egyptian shuttle had got the victory of the Babylonish needle. Understand him, for the quickness, speciousness, cheapness, and novelty of the work; nor the state, riches, and curiosity thereof, seeing the wrought garments from Babylon were like costly

*Manuscripts.*

k Mat. 22. 12.

Wives wore  
vailes.  
l Gen. 24. 65.

m 1 Cor. 11. 10.

n Cant. 5. 7.

o Exod. 11. 10.

p Isa. 4. 1.

Ladies wore  
broidered  
clothes of two  
sorts.

q Psal. 45. 14.

r Josh. 7. 21.

s Martialis.

And Queens  
beaten or  
wrought gold.  
E Plal. 45. 9.

u Ibid. 48. 13.

The sad gar-  
ments of  
Widows.  
y Gen. 38. 14.  
z 2 Sam. 14. 2.

y Deut. 24. 17.  
z Plal. 69. 5.

*Manuscripts*, the woven stuffs from *Egypt* like *Printed books*, done with less charge, and greater expedition.

¶ 8. But besides embroidered clothes, we finde the *Queen of Judea* once arraigned in *gold of Ophir* (as if her garment were cut out of the same piece with her Scepter and Crown) and made of *maisie plate*. If so, such bravery was rather to be pitied, then envied, (as all outward greatness is a *penance* rather than an *ornament*) except the hands of her *Train-bearers* did lighten the burden thereof. However, it rather appeareth (as afterward it followeth) of *wrought gold*; either onely studded or bossed therewith, or consisting of golden threads wrought thereinto. Thus such gallantry was fashionable amongst the *Jews*, long before any thereof was used in the western parts, or *Rome* it self. Where *Tarquinius Priscus* is by *Pliny* affirmed the first who triumphed *aurea tunica*, In a golden coat. And many hundred years after, the same Author reports for a matter of greater rarity, that he with his own eyes beheld *Agrippina* the wife of *Claudius* wearing *Paludamentum auro textili* (or *Chlamydem auratam*, as *Tacitus* phraseth it) a *Mantle* of cloth of gold, as the first which began that fashion in *Rome*, though customary with the *Jewish Queens* a thousand years before.

¶ 9. But, if our foresaid wife, though a *Queen*, chanceth to bury her husband, and so become a widow, presently on she puts her *widows-garments*, and *anoints not her self with oyle*, but weares mourning apparell (or else, it would be accounted a great breach of modesty in her) some competent time, though the exact limitation thereof be not specified in Scripture. These *Widows-garments*, of what mean and homely matter soever they were made, had this peculiar priviledge, that they might not be taken to *pawn*, or *pledge*; God the Father of the fatherless, and the Judge of the *widows*, being so carefull, that no injury should be offered unto them.

## SECT. VII.

Of the riot and luxury of the Jewish women  
before the Captivity.

Riot the fore-  
runner of ruine

¶ 1. SO much for the attire of sober, and civill Maidens; the garments of grave and modest Matrons. Another generation succeeds, whose husbands might be the *Sons of Abraham* by their extraction, but these their wives were none of the daughters of *Sarah* by their conditions. Indeed a little before the captivity of *Babylon* (luxury is the forerunner of misery) the *Jewish women* were arrived

at

at the greatest height of pride; like those of whom *Moses* foretold, *The tender and delicate woman among you, who would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground, for delicateness and tenderness. Oh pride! the earth, which is Gods footstool, is not good enough to be hers. Though the same one day will be bold to tread on her face, who thought her foot too good to tread on it.*

¶ 2. The Prophet *Isaiah* taketh especiall notice of a world of trinkets, which in his days concurred to dress them:

- |                              |                       |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1 Tinkling ornaments.        | 11 Ear-rings.         |
| 2 Caules.                    | 12 Rings.             |
| 3 Round tires like the moon. | 13 Nose-jewels.       |
| 4 Chaines.                   | 14 Changeable suites. |
| 5 Bracelets.                 | 15 Mantles.           |
| 6 Mufflers.                  | 16 Wimples.           |
| 7 Bonnets.                   | 17 Crisping-pins.     |
| 8 Ornaments about the leg.   | 18 Glasses.           |
| 9 Head-bands.                | 19 Fine-linen.        |
| 10 Tablets.                  | 20 Hoods. 21 Vails.   |

But now, as once the *Eunuch* said concerning a more mysterious passage in this Prophet, *How can I understand without an interpreter?* So here without the same help, who can attain to the meaning thereof?

¶ 3. In the first place we may conceive many of these ornaments were onely temporary, as used by the *Fashionists* of that age, which afterwards disused, both name and thing came to be abolished. Which frequently comes to pass in all kinde of apparell, whose very names by degrees grow old, wax thread-bare, turne to rents, to rags, to nothing. For instance, it would pose a good *Antiquary*, to describe the exact fashion of *Herlots*, *Paltocks*, *Gits*, *Flaketons*, *Tabards*, *Court-pies*, *Chevesfailes*, and *Gipfers*: barbarous names, which may seem to carry a Spell or Conjurat[i]on in the mention of them. Yet all these were kinds of garments, commonly used in *England* some four hundred years agoe. Yea, pride playing in all ages upon conceited opinions of decency, hath infinitely varied the fashion of all apparell, customes of our Ancestours appearing as antick to us, as our fashions (perchance) will seem incredible to posterity. Who would beleieve, that ever our *English*, some four hundred years since, wore shooes snouted and piked more then a finger long, crooking upwards (called *Crackowes*) resembling the Devils claws, which were fastened to the knees with chains of gold, and silver? Or, that about the reign of King *Henry* the fifth, men grew so excessive in that kind, that it was faine to be ordered by Proclamation, that none should *weare their shooes broader at the toes then six inches?*

¶ 4. Secondly, of these ornaments, some were necessary, as *fine-linen*; others modest, as *Vails*; moe (though costly) comely, as *ear-rings*, and *bracelets*; (which *Rebekah* her self, and the best of women did weare)

N n n

most

a Deut. 28. 26.

b Mat. 23. 35.

Mundus, or a  
world of wo-  
mens trinkets.  
c Is. 3. 18. &c.

d A.R. 8. 31.

Many of these  
ornaments  
temporary for  
that age.

e Camd. Remains  
pag. 196.

f Mentioned in  
the History called  
Eulogium.

g Camd. Re-  
mains. pa. 197.  
Pride the great-  
test offence in  
these orna-  
ments.  
h Gen. 24. 30.

most of them (some few excepted) though magnificent, lawfull, if not exceeding the wearers estate. Some therefore will demand why the Prophet reprov'd them, and why God was offended therewith? But, we must know, the things were not so faulty in their own nature, as for the superfluous variety, fantastick fashion, and over costly matter thereof. But, which is the main, the mindes of the wearers did the mischief, whose fingers (as I may say) infected their Rings; and mouthes marred their Mufflers, being used with pride, and abused to wantonness. The text saith, *The daughters of Sion were haughty and walked with stretched out necks* (and *αυξητω* to boast is by <sup>k</sup> Criticks deduced from *αυξητω* the neck; pride being most visible in the erected posture thereof) and *wanton eies, walking and mincing as they goe, and making a tinkling with their feet*, carrying (it seems) bells at their heels, whose musick did jar with modesty, and gave the watchword to wantons, at what *Signe* mercenary embraces were to be sold unto them.

§ 5. Thirdly, of such as were meer superfluities, none appear more ridiculous and strange then the *nose-jewels* in Hebrew *אף* leaving us at a loss how they were fastned. Surely, the *Jewish* women were not ringed *swine-like*, nor had they, like the Salvages in *America*, their noses bored through to hang jewels therein. For, although some may plead, *Pride never feels pain*; as also, that the absurdest fashions, when made common, seem comely; yet such holes in their noses (moë nostrils then ever nature made) must of necessity hinder, both their speech, and plainer pronunciation: except, (as some conceive) they were fastned with gold, or silver-hoops about their noses. For mine own part, I suppose these *nose-jewels* the same with *frontlets*, frequent among the *Jews*, or else some pendants fastened thereunto:

- 1 First, because *frontlets* (otherwise ordinary ornaments) are omitted in this catalogue.
- 2 Secondly, because *frontlets* were worn *betwixt their eies* (between which and the nose no great distance) hanging down on a peak from their foreheads.

However, 'tis probable these *nose-jewels* were *frontlets* of a larger size, more prominent then ordinary, as pride in process of time improveth it self to a greater proportion. And most certain it is, God was highly displeased with this their luxury; witness his heavy<sup>m</sup> commination, *And it shall come to pass, that in stead of sweet smell there shall be stinke; and in stead of a girdle, a rent; and in stead of well-set haire, baldness; and in stead of a stomacher, a girding of sackcloth; and burning, in stead of beauty.* Which last curse is omitted by the *Septuagint*.

§ 6. Now, whereas *baldness* is threatned to the *Jewish* women, it prompts unto me a passage in *Hippocrates*, who (as <sup>n</sup> Seneca cites him) affirms, that women in his time were neither bald, nor subject to the gout: and yet <sup>o</sup> Seneca confesseth, that the weaker sex in his days, were

illsa. 3. 16.  
k Vide Stepha-  
num.

Nose-jewels  
how fastened.

Exod. 13. 16.  
& Deut. 9. 8.

m Isa. 3. 24.

Women why  
subject to  
baldness.  
n Fæminis nec  
capillos destitue-  
re dixit, nec labo-  
rare. Epist. 95.  
o Ibidem.

subject to both these infirmities; *Non quia mutata feminarum natura, sed vita: nam cum virorum licentiam aquaverint, corporum quoque virilium vitia æqua-  
verunt.* Though a supernaturall cause must be allowed, immediately to inflict the same on the *Jewish* women, about the time of the Prophets prediction.

§ 7. Whereas it is said, *in stead of beauty burning*, I question whether it relateth to the *Babylonians* sacking of the City, when <sup>p</sup> they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof. Rather I believe it referred to some personall, and corporall malady, which afterwards God inflicted on the bodies of these lascivious women: As *Fevers*, or the disease *Erysipelas*, A swelling full of heat, and redness with pain about it, (called by us *Saint Antonies fire*) or some other pestilent inflammation. Except any will understand *burning* in the <sup>q</sup> Apostles sense, for inward lust; that these women, when ugly and deformed, should still ardently affect their lovers, by whom they were entertained with neglect, and contempt.

§ 8. The mention of turning a *sweet smell into a stink*, mindes me of a common tradition, that an offensive savour attends the bodies of modern *Jews*, who (notwithstanding their frequent washing) may be sented in their company, from those which are *Christians*. Indeed the flout of a *fleeing Pagan* <sup>r</sup> Poet herein, workes nothing on my believe,

*Quod jejunia Sabbatariorum,  
Malles, quam quod oles, olere, Bassa.*

More am I moved with the testimony of many credible Merchants in our age, adding hereunto, that the *Jewish* mothers use to buy the bloud of Christians, from *Barber-surgeons*, (who preserve it on purpose) therein to bath the bodies of their new born babes, so to mitigate the rank smell of their children. However, we leave this as <sup>s</sup> doubtful, having formerly found their report false, who (literally interpreting that commination, *And ever bow down their backs*) affirme all *Jews* to be crooked, or bunch-backed; experience presenting many of that nation (for their stature) as proper persons, and as straight as any other people.

§ 9. I shall deceive their expectations, who conceive I will foile my book with presenting the exact habits of common *Harlots* therein. Once in generall we learn from Scripture, that with *Thamar* the daughter-in-law of *Judah*, they used to sit <sup>t</sup> covered and wrapt in a vail, in an open place, by the way. Impudent modesty! shameless shamefacedness! What a contradiction was there betwixt her gesture, and posture? Why <sup>u</sup> face covered, if intending to be dishonest? Why in the high-way, if disposed to be otherwise? Hereby she professed a private-publickness (the twilight is the *Harlots* season) As free to commit sin: so carefull not to be openly

N n n 2

known

What meant by  
burning.  
p 2 Chr. 36. 19.

q 1 Cor. 7. 9.

Jews generally  
ill sented.

r Martialis. li. 4.  
Epigr. 4.

s It is learned-  
ly confuted by  
D. Brown in  
Vulgar Errors.  
t Dial. 69. 24. &  
Rom. 11. 10.

Harlots their  
bathfull impu-  
dency.

u Gen. 38. 14.

w Ibid. ver. 15.

x Prov. 7. 9.

known her self, and (by consequence) not to reveal him who committed it with her.

¶ 10. Adde hereunto that painting was practised by <sup>a</sup> Harlots, adulterated complexions well agreeing with adulterous conditions. Especially, they used to <sup>2</sup> to paint their eyes, understand their eye-browes and eye-lids with Stibium, to make them look black, conceited by them an extraordinary comeliness. Hereupon was Solomons caution, Neither let her take thee with her <sup>2</sup> eye-lids, as one of her principall nets to catch wantons therewith. When aged, they used in vain to make themselves fair by <sup>b</sup> renting their faces with painting, though more cause to rent them with their nailes out of penitent indignation. Thus painting, used to reconcile, in time widens the breaches in their faces; and their flesh, tainted at last with the poison thereof, like rotten vessels, spring the moe leakes, the more they are repaired.

¶ 11. As for the other garments of whores, it is probable, that the publick, and mercenary, were distinguished from honest women, by some habit peculiar to themselves; Solomon observing, that one came forth <sup>c</sup> with the attire of an Harlot. Sure I am, the same custome long since was observed in England, finding that Adam Francis Mercer, and Lord Maior of London Anno 1352. procured an Act of Parliament, that no known whore should wear any hood, or attire on her head, except <sup>d</sup> railed, <sup>d</sup> or striped cloth of diverse colours. But, enough, if not too much, of so bad a subject; <sup>e</sup> Who so pleaseth God, shall escape from her, but the sinner shall be taken by her.

### SECT. VIII.

#### Of Jewish Grave-clothes, and burying Ornaments.

¶ 1. **A**fter some few years, all the persons formerly described, high and low, rich and poor, one with another, meet at the house of death, whither we will afford them our attendance, to behold their funerall wardrobe. Indeed, by Jobs confession, <sup>a</sup> Naked shall I return thither again, all are resolved naked into the wombe-generall of their Mother Earth; and <sup>b</sup> When he dieth he shall carry nothing away with him, (that is, actively, which he himself can put on, or is sensible of) though passively the dead may be <sup>c</sup> carried out with such clothing upon them, as decency, and modesty requires.

¶ 2. First therefore, his eyes being closed by one nearest, or dearest unto him, <sup>d</sup> Joseph shall put his hands upon thine eyes; the body was <sup>e</sup> washed, and then prepared for embalming. This embalming was twofold; either by incor-

Harlots painted themselves.  
y 2 King. 9. 22.  
& 30.  
z Ezek. 23. 40.

a Prov. 6. 25.

b Jer. 4. 30.

Harlots had habits to themselves.

c Prov. 7. 10.

d Stowes Survey  
pag. 553.  
e Eccle. 7. 26.

The dead how ordered among the Jews.

a Job 1. 28.

b Psal. 49. 17.

c Luk. 7. 12.

Eyes closed, washed and embalmed.  
d Gen. 46. 4.  
e Act. 9. 37.

poration, substituting spices in the rooms of their brains and bowells taken out, so to preserve their corpses from corruption, an Egyptian custome, and so probably <sup>f</sup> Jacob and Joseph were embalmed: or else onely by apposition, or putting of sweet odours to the dead body, (called by the Jews \* *Ἐλάφιον*) after which sort our Saviour was embalmed. Of whom as a bone was not broken: so no part of his body was taken away, to hinder the entireness of his resurrection.

¶ 3. The next work was, <sup>g</sup> *συνέμειν*, <sup>h</sup> *συνήμιζαν*, that is, to contrive the body, and winde it into a modest method. For, though the pale cheeks of the dead will take no other dye, yet the corpse may blush by proxy in the surviving kindred, if not put into a decent posture. Afterwards, they were wrapped up in a *Sindon*, <sup>i</sup> bound hand and foot with grave-clothes (generally called <sup>k</sup> *σάβωνα*, and more particularly *μαίελα*) having <sup>l</sup> *συνδέσαν* a napkin about their heads, single by it self, and not fastned to the rest of the grave-clothes, as appears by that napkin about our Saviours head, not lying with the clothes after his resurrection, but <sup>m</sup> wrapped together in a place by it self. This done, the body was put into a <sup>n</sup> Coffin, laid, and carried out on [*σποδός*] a <sup>n</sup> bier, and then either,

- 1 Buried, the most <sup>o</sup> ancient and generall custome of the Hebrews; or,
- 2 Burnt <sup>p</sup> with fragrant spices, to qualifie all noisome smells; or,
- 3 Both, as the bodies of <sup>q</sup> Saul and his sons, whose flesh was burnt, and bones buried.

As for Asa his buriall, it was peculiar for the solemnity thereof, they <sup>r</sup> laid him in a bed which was filled with sweet odours, and diverse kindes of spices prepared by the Apothecaries art; and they made a very great burning for him. And the reason, that more state was used at his buriall, then others, was because he was a pious King, and so well deserved it; as also (which was the main) because he had a godly son and successour Jehoshaphat, not grudging what cost he bestowed on his Fathers funerall. A feast called the bread <sup>s</sup> of men, and elsewhere a <sup>t</sup> cup of consolation, was made at these burials, probably at the cost of the friends of the party deceased, to comfort them at their grief, with moderate refection.

¶ 4. We presume, the children and friends, of this person deceased, bemoaned him <sup>u</sup> *veris & spirantibus lachrymis*, with true and lively sorrow; otherwise it was common amongst the Jews, as amongst our modern Irish, to send for Mourning women, so <sup>v</sup> cunning in wailing, that they could make their eyes run down with tears, and their eye-lids gush out with waters, so to furnish forth the Funerall. Such mock-tears were in all ages:

*Credidimus \* lachrymis: an & ha. simulare docentur? Thy tears were trusted: do they falsehood know? Ha quoque habent artes, quodque jubentur eunt. Yea, they have tricks, at will they come and go.*

But, as parents, when their children cry for nothing, use to beat them, that they may cry for something: so God threatened that the miseries of Jerusalem should <sup>w</sup> afterwards turn their fained, and strained wailings, into sound and sincere sorrow; when those teares (formerly but the adopted children)

f Gen. 50. 2.  
& 26.  
\* John 19. 40.

Winded in linen.  
g Act. 5. 6.  
h Act. 8. 2.

i John 11. 44.

k John 20. 7.

l Ibid.

m Gen 50. 26.

n Luke 7. 14.

o Gen. 23. 19.

p Jer. 34. 5.

q 1 Sam. 31. 22, 23.

r 2 Chr. 16. 14.

s Ezek. 24. 17.  
t Jer. 16. 7.

Mercenary weepers.

u Jer. 9. 17, 18.

\* Ovid. Epist.

w Jer. 9. 19.

Sepulchers Metaphoricall clothes.

y 2 Chr. 32. 33.

a Mat. 23. 27.

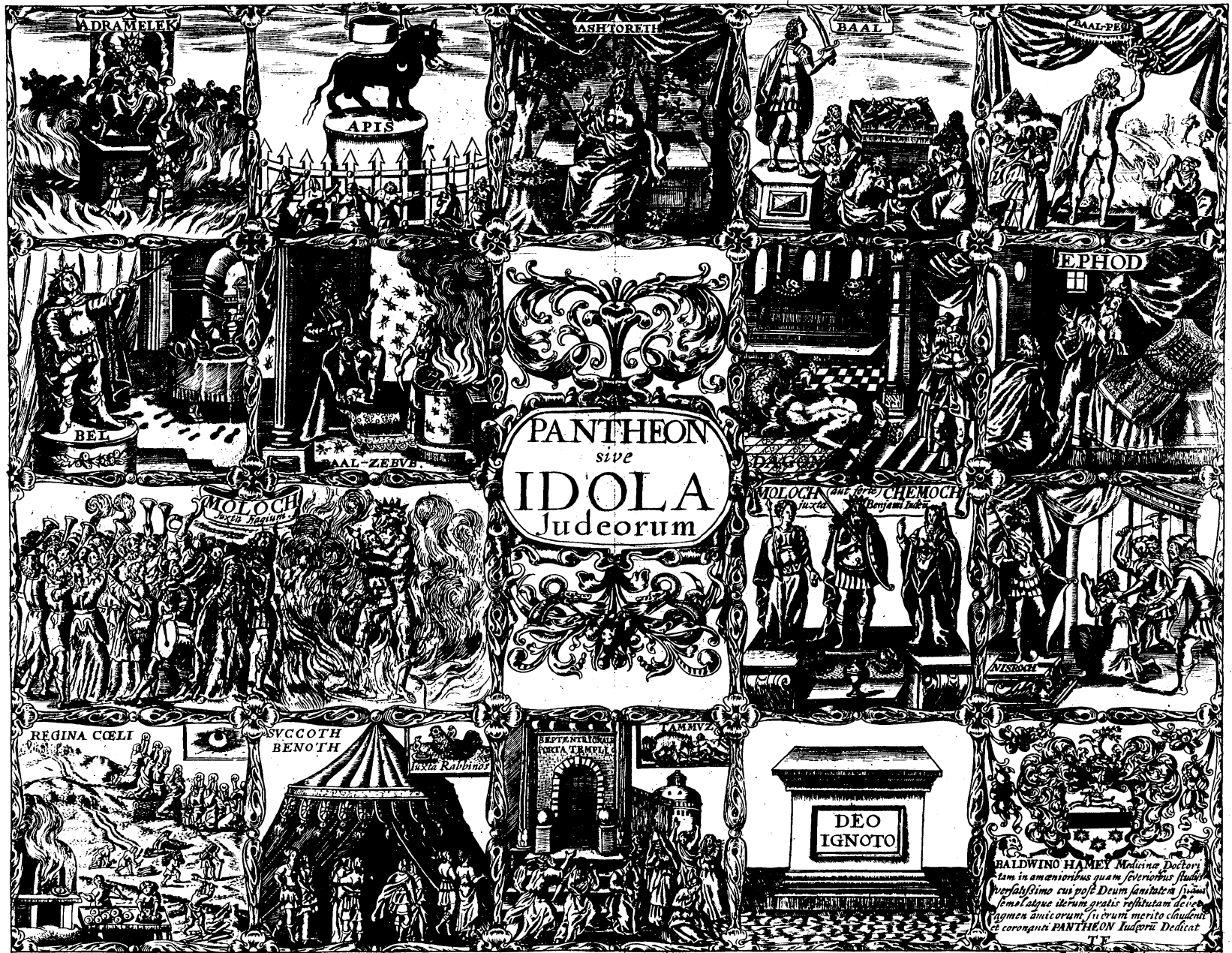
b Mat. 23. 29.

dren) should become the naturall issue of their heavy hearts.

¶ 5. Nothing more remains of the *Jewish* burying clothes; except any will adde, as part of their Metaphoricall garments, the graves wherein they were interred. These were proportioned to the deserts of the party deceased, and love which the living bare unto him. In which respect *Hezekiah* was buried in the *chiefest* (or *highest*) of the sepulchers of the sons of *David*; but whether highest in posture as nearest to *David*, or in structure, as built most eminent above ground, let others dispute. They used to white over their sepulchers to appear beautifull without, to which the hypocriticall Pharisees are resembled by our Saviour. Yea, the friends of the dead used to raise, repair, and rebuild such sepulchers many years after the party was deceased (probably renewing the Epitaphs upon them:) witness the contradiction in the *Jews* actions, with one hand out of pretended courtesie, building and garnishing the tombes of the dead, whilest at the same time with the other hand, out of reall cruelty, they killed the living Prophets among them.

Here the Map of Jewish Gods is to be inserted.





PANTHEON  
sive  
IDOLA  
Judeorum

ADRA MELEK

APIS

ASHTORETH

BAAL

BAAL-PER

BEL

EPHOD

MOLOCH

MOLOCH

CHEMOCH

REGINA COELI

SVCCOTH  
BENOTH

SVCCOTH  
BENOTH

SVCCOTH  
BENOTH

SVCCOTH  
BENOTH

DEO  
IGNOTO

BALDWINO HAMEY Medice Doctori  
tam in amantioribus quam severioribus studiis  
versatissimo cui post Deum sanitatem suam  
seu salutem iterum gratis restitutam de  
regimen amicorum suorum merito claudens  
et coronari PANTHEON Judeorum Dedicat

J. G. S. sculp.





# THE IDOLS OF THE J E W S.

## CHAP. VII.

¶ 1.



It is hard, exactly to define, when Idolatry first began. It is generally thought about the days of *Enos*, *Adams* grandchild; grounded upon *Gen. 4. 26.* though little certainty can be collected from those words, so variously translated. We may safely conceive, it began very early, in the infancy of mankind: it being true of the great *World*, what is said of *Man* the *Microcosme*, <sup>a</sup> *The wicked are estranged from the wombe, they goe astray speaking lies, as soon as they be born.*

¶ 2. If we enquire into the causes of the variety of Idols, and far spreading of superstition, these principally present themselves. First, the multiformity of error in its own nature. If truth be once casually lost, but especially if wilfully left, numberless are the by-paths of falshood. Nothing under an Infinite, can expleat and satiate the immortall minde of man. Who having once forsaken God, infinite in power, thought to fill it self with Idols, infinite in number; leaving still a blank, and reserving their souls for <sup>b</sup> *unknown Gods*, when they should be added thereunto.

¶ 3. Secondly, the mistaking the attribute, of divine Providence. Men did conceive the whole world, and all therein, too large a compass for one God to actuate and inform. And therefore as *Pliny* <sup>c</sup> observeth, that the old *Eagles* determinant *spatia*, assign severall and certain circuits to their young ones to flye and feed in, without interfering each on others dominions; so the heathen confined topicall Gods to particular places. *Their Gods* (say <sup>d</sup> the *Syrians* of the *Israelites*) *are Gods of the hills*; (perchance collecting the same from the *Jews* usuall sacrificing in high places) *we will fight against them in the plain*, and surely we shall be stronger then they.

This

Idolatry very ancient.

<sup>a</sup> *Psalm. 58. 3.*

First reason of many Gods, multiformity of Errour.

<sup>b</sup> *Acts. 17. 23.*

Second misunderstanding of Gods Providence.  
<sup>c</sup> *Nat. hist.*

<sup>d</sup> *1 King. 18. 23.*

<sup>e</sup> I doe not say his name was *Cora Shaw* of whom in *Stowes Survey*, pag. 780.

<sup>f</sup> Mat. 10. 1.

Third, improving Heroicall into Divine worship.

<sup>g</sup> Judg. 11. 40.

<sup>h</sup> Deut. 32. 6.

Fourth, assigning severall sexes to their Gods.  
<sup>i</sup> 1 King. 11. 5. & 33.

Last, suggestion of Satan.

<sup>k</sup> 1 Cor. 10. 20.

Four steps of Idolatry.

<sup>l</sup> Job. 31. 26.

<sup>m</sup> Rom. 1. 23.

This mindes me of the speech of a <sup>c</sup> *Persian* in *England*, attendant on the Embassador Anno 1626. who perceiving wealthy people in *London* in the time of the Plague tumultuously posting to their Countrey houses; *What* (saith he) *have the Englishmen two Gods, the one for the City, and the other for the Countrey?* A mistake in the heathen, which gave the occasion of multiplying of Deities: some shadow of whose superstition, still remains in Popish *Saint-worship*. For whereas Christ gave his Disciples power to <sup>e</sup> *heale all manner of sicknesses, and all manner of diseases* (not consigning the *Ague* to *Peter*, *Palsie* to *Andrew* &c.) they appoint the severall maladies to the cure of severall Saints, *Tooth-ach* to *Apollonia*, *Sore-eyes* to *Saint Blazé* &c.

¶ 4. Thirdly, the improving of Heroicall into Divine worship. Anciently every nation had men of renown, famous in their generations, meriting much of their Countrey. Whose memories after their death was honoured with monuments, statues, Anniversaries of mourning, some foot-steps whereof are seen in the daughters of *Israel* yearly lamenting the daughter <sup>g</sup> of *Jephthah*. In process of time, popular indiscretion, heightened this civill, into divine honour, translating such famous Heroes from the front of the mightiest men, into the rear of the meanest Gods: as appears by the propensity of the people of *Israel* to adore *Moses* when dead, had not God <sup>h</sup> prevented it.

¶ 5. Fourthly, the assigning severall sexes to their Gods, as <sup>i</sup> *Ashtaroth* the Goddess of the *Zidonians*. Hereupon the fancy of the Poets were the *Spokesmen* to make love betwixt them, the *Priests* to marry, or rather the *Panders* to couple; and upon the present impregnation of the female Deities, the same luxurious fancies were the *midwives* to deliver them, the *nurses* to suckle their children. These, when brought up to maturity, were also disposed in matches, thus filling the world with families of full grown, and nurseries of infant Deities.

¶ 6. Lastly, the suggestion of *Satan*, who was the Master of the ceremonies in all these superstitions: who as he is a generall gainer by all sins of men, so he did drive a secret trade, and particularly received unknown profit by Idolatry; seeing, as the <sup>k</sup> Apostle observeth, what they sacrificed, they sacrificed to Devils.

¶ 7. In the progress of Idolatry we may observe, first, they began to worship glorious creatures, *The Sun*, with all the host of heaven, mentioned by holy <sup>l</sup> *Job*, an ancient writer. But all the stars in heaven were too few for them to adore. Hence they proceed to worship usefull creatures, *sheep, oxen* &c. stepping thence to the adoration of things hurtfull, *Dragons, Serpents, Crocodiles*; probably in fear, for a *Ne noceant*, that they should doe them no harm. Lastly, they gave divine honour to all creatures in generall, <sup>m</sup> *Changing the glory of the incorruptible God, into an Image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things*: their children not making more babies, then their parents did Idols. But of all, the *Egyptian* superstition, rather then it would sit out, plaid at the smallest game; they

they worshipping besides *Oxen*, and *Sheep, Onions* and *Leeks*, in their gardens: So that one may justly admire that their superstition did not starve them. For this being granted, that they would not eat what they did adore, (which is laid to the charge of the Papists, how truly I have now no leisure to examine) it is hard to conceive where they found food to satisfy their hunger, besides the objects of their Idolatry.

¶ 8. If now in the next place we descend to enquire, what should make men so much to dote on the visible representations of their Deities, contrary to the nature of a Spirit, we shall finde it proceed from their infidelity, not able to apprehend God under the notion of an incorporeal Being. And therefore to contract the species of their devotion, they fixed it in a materiall object, lest otherwise with them their God should be out of sight, out of minde. *Saint Lewes* of *France* loved much to hear Sermons, whilest our King *Henry* the third his contemporary, was more for being at Mass, saying he had rather see his God then hear another speake eloquently of him. This humour of seeing a Deity (though venting it self otherways) possessed the hearts of people in all ages, who being unable to raise up their minds to conceive God every where, loved to look on him bodily represented in some materiall Image.

¶ 9. Infidelity thus premised as the main cause, two other occasions, no ways given by God, but ignorantly taken by men, much advanced such visible representations: First, Gods frequent appearing to the Patriarchs in a bodily shape. Which being but then assumed, voluntary, occasionall, and for the present purpose, was misinterpreted by men for naturall, necessary, constant, and an essentiall part of his Being: and thence they concluded him a corporeall substance.

¶ 10. Secondly, Image-making was much advantaged by some expressions in Scripture, that God used after the manner of men, allaying the purity of his nature, with humane Phrases, so to work himself the better down to our capacities. Should God speake of himself as he is, his expressions would be as incomprehensible as his Essence. Hereupon, men, in stead of thinking higher of Gods Goodness, thought lower of his Greatness, and not able to conceive his Providence by his Eye; cleare demonstration of his Power by his Arme, clearer by his Hand, clearest by his Finger, attention by his Eares, gracious presence by his Face &c. fell first in their brains to fancy, and then with their hands to form him a bodily Image, or Idol. Idols, which though (as the *Psalmist* <sup>n</sup> observeth) they have mouths and speake not, yet are termed by the Prophet, <sup>o</sup> teachers of lies, misinforming men with most false apprehensions.

¶ 11. But their impieties stopped not here, but proceeded from a corporall, to a vicious assimilation, and soon after interred their Gods conformity to man, as well in lewdness, as in limbes, badness, as bodily proportion. This they falsely collected from the impunity of many profane persons, interpreting Gods silence, consent; as approving, O o o because

Infidelity the main cause of worshipping God in a visible shape.

Two occasions thereof.

Second occasion of making images.

<sup>n</sup> Psal. 105. 5.  
<sup>o</sup> Habak. 2. 18.

A second assimilation in badness.

p Psal. 50. 21.

because not presently punishing their wicked practises. *These things hast thou done, and I kept silence, and thou thoughtest that I was altogether such a one as thy self.* Thus because many *Theeves* have thrived by their felonious courses, *Drunkards* in their distempers have strangely escaped dangers, and *Flarlots* have grown wealthy by their mercenary embraces; the heathens have fancied *Mercury* the God and Patron of theft, *Bacchus* of drunkenness, *Venus* and (as some will have it) *Flora* of whoredom, conceiving such Gods guilty themselves of the same sins, and friends, favourers, yea protectors thereof in others.

¶ 12. But to return to their worshipping of Idols. True it is, the most knowing and rationall amongst the heathens, adored not the very material Image, but in, under, through, and beyond the same worshipped the true God of heaven and earth. And in all ages some were found who flouted at such superstitions: amongst these the Poet brings in an Idol thus speaking.

*Olim truncus eram ficulnus, inutile lignum,  
Cum faber incertus scannum sacerdotis, Deumve,  
Maluit esse Deum.*

*Time out of minde a fig-tree stock I grew,  
An useles block, before the workman knew,  
Bencher, or Gods to make me, (smil the ode)  
Resolv'd at last of me to make his Gods.*

Semblable whereunto is the story of a Countrey-man in Spain, who coming to an Image enshrined, the extraction and first making whereof he could well remember, and not finding from the same that respectfull usage which he expected, (haply because he had not feed the Friars to their contentment, who accordingly do sell such frowns and smiles) *You need not (quoth he) be so proud, for I have known you from a Plum-tree.* But although the wiser sort both of *Pagans* and *Papists* worshipped God under the Image, so onely faulty in symbolical Idolatry, and breach of the second Commandement, serving the true Deity in a false and forbidden manner, yet the ignorant people amongst them both, were directly guilty of dull downright Idolatry, breaking both first and second Commandement, adoring a false God with a false service. And as *Jacob*, though bound by his own vow to goe on to *Bethel*, yet either out of faintness or forgetfulness, set up his staffe short thereof at the City of *Shechem*, where he bought a dwelling; so the devotion of ignorant people, though projecting perchance a longer journey to themselves to worship God in the Image, tired in their travell, and taking up a nearer lodging, terminated their worship in that visible object presented unto them. Thus Gods Spirit, though allowing liberty to the Potter of the same clay to make one vessell to honour and another to dishonour, sharply reproveth the *Carpenter*, who makes a fire for his warming, and a God for his worshipping of the self same wood.

¶ 13. But grant Idols originally frequent amongst the *Heathens*, a Colony of them began to be planted amongst the *Israelites*, much by their mixture with the men, more by their matches with the women of those nations of *Canaan*; notwithstanding Gods flat prohibition to the

Difference between the learned and simple heathens Idolatry.

q Gen. 28. 21.

r Gen. 35. 19.

f 16. 44. 16. 16.

How heathen Idols were first brought in amongst the Jews.

the contrary: *His daughter shalt thou not take unto thy son, for they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other Gods.* Some will say, it was more probable the Jewish husband should turn his heathen wife to true Religion. For suppose her no fool (such unconvertible in a *Mortar*) but one of a tolerable capacity, bearing unfeigned affection to her husband (obliged thereunto in gratitude for his marrying her, he might destroy) he having the double advantage of Authority and Verity on his side, it seems more likely that he should make impression on her belief, then receive infection from her. But here we must know, that the husband by breaking Gods command in his unlawfull match, forfeited the vigour and vertue of his arguments, intreaties, perswasions, and threatenings to work upon her. And as his sword justly wanted the edge of power, so his shield deservedly lost all strength of protection, being left liable and exposed to his wives solicitation, without any fence against her infection. Yea, grant at first his constancy in the truth as hard as stone, yet in continuance of time it might be hollowed with that, which *Solomon* calleth a continuall dropping; and restless importunity advantaged with bosome-opportunity, may achieve a seeming impossibility.

¶ 14. So much for the occasion of Polytheisme, the original of heathen Idols, and naturalizing such strange Gods amongst the *Israelites*. Come we now to the particular description of their Idols. Conceive we this no breach of Gods command, *Make no mention of the name of other Gods, neither let them be heard out of thy mouth,* understanding it, by way of praying to them, praising of them, pleading for them, swearing by them, but otherwise it is lawfull to mention them occasionally by way of discourse; yea commendable to name them as detesting their impiety, deploring mens ignorance, desiring mens information, the right knowledge of many Scripture-passages, depending on some insight into such superstitions. Where, before we begin, be it observed, that though very many the Idols mentioned in Scripture, yet our mistake may make them more then they were; if erroneously conceiving *Quot nomina, tot numina*, that every severall Idols name we meet with, was a different and distinct Deity by them adored. O no! As our one and onely God is known to us by severall names, *Jah, Jehovah, El, Elobim, Adonai* &c. so in apish imitation thereof, some one heathen God took a principall pride, to have severall names imposed upon him, and pleased himself much in πολυωνυμία, in multitude of titles.

¶ 15. In setting forth these heathen Gods, it matters not what method we use, and perchance none at all is most naturall for our subject. *Molten Images are confusion*, saith the Prophet; and therefore, a rude heap fitter, then an orderly pile, for their description. However, not for their honour but our ease, we will rank such Idols as we finde in Scripture worshipped by *Jews*, or Judaizing people, Alphabetically; as followeth.

O o o 2

Adramelech.

1 Dut. 7. 3. 4.

u Prov. 27. 22.

w Pro. 19. 13.

How it is lawfull to describe heathen Idols.

x Exod. 23. 13.

Alphabetical method in ranking them.

y 1 Sa. 4. 1. 29.

## Adramelech.

¶ 16. That is, a *Magnificent King*. Surely, seeing such men as made, named also these Idols, they had been highly to blame, if not fitting them with illustrious titles. This was not adored by the *Jews*, but such *Samaritans* as from *Sephervain*, came to people the Countrey, whence the ten Tribes were carried captive. His image may probably be conceived, a Crowned King sitting on a Throne, and the manner of his worship is expressed in *Holy writ*, that they burnt their children in fire unto him. Not that they burnt them to ashes, as they did to *Moloch*, (whose service was *Hell*, whilst this of *Adramelech* was *Purgatory*) but, by way of lustration, expiation, consecration, and *Mock-baptism* by fire, their *Chemierim*, or *Priests* led the unwilling children, and passed them through the fire on both sides, where their painfull scorching was rewarded, with the peoples acclamation, and their parents opinion of merit therein.

## Anamalech.

¶ 17. As some <sup>a</sup> deduce it from the *Arabian* word *Ani*, *Rich*, in effect a rich King, or (if you will) *Prince Mammon*. If so, he hath many adorers this day, by <sup>b</sup> covetousness which is *Idolatry*. Others deriving it from an *Hebrew* root ענה an *answering God*, which shows him more civil, friendly, and familiar than others of his rank, taking more state upon them in their sullen silence. No doubt, the Devils answers here were no plainer, than his riddling Oracles elsewhere, which like changeable *Taffata* (wherein the *woofe* and *warpe* are of different colours) seems of severall hues, as the looker on takes his station: so his doubling answers appeared such to every ones apprehension, as they stood affected in their desires. *Anamalech* had the same superstitious worship <sup>c</sup> with the former, and was worshipped by the *Sephervaite Samaritans*.

## Apis, or Serapis.

¶ 18. Was a true living black bull, with a white list, or streak along the back, a white mark in fashion of an half Moon on his right shoulder; onely two hairs growing on his tail (why just so many, and no more, the *Devill knows*) with a fair square blaze in his forehead, and a great bunch called *Cantharus* under his tongue. What art their *Priests* did use, to keep up the breed, and preserve succession of cattell with such γυναικαί, or privy marks, I list not to enquire. It was adored by the *Egyptians*, (though not mentioned by name in Scripture) and hence it was, that they fed by themselves, counting it an <sup>d</sup> abomination to eat with the *Hebrews*. For, oh! how would their hunger have been turned into fury, if tasting of an *Israelitish* dish, they should chance to meet therein with parcell of that God whom they worshipped? This also was the cause, why *Moses* requested three days journey into the wilderness to sacrifice, refusing to doe it in the land of *Egypt*, alledging fear to be stoned, if before their eyes they should offer the abomination <sup>e</sup> of the *Egyptians*, namely, if he should offer a bull or cow, how mad would the other have

a Ger. Voss. de Orig. Idolat. lib. 2. cap. 5.  
b Col. 3. 5.

c 2 King. 17. 31.

d Gen. 43. 32.

e Exod. 8. 26.

have been, at such an indignity, and affront to their Deity.

¶ 19. Besides this naturall and living Bull, kept in one place, they also worshipped ὄν χρυσοῦν a golden, or gilded ox, the Image or portraiture of the former. Some conceive this *Apis* to have been the symbol, and emblem of *Joseph* the Patriarch, so called from אב *Ab*, a father, seeing he is said to be made by God <sup>a</sup> a Father to *Pharaoh*, that is, preserver of him and his Countrey. And therefore the *Egyptians* in after ages, gratified his memory with statues of an Ox, a creature so usefull in plowing, sowing, bringing home, and treading out of corn, to perpetuate that gift of grain he had conferred upon them. They strengthen their conjecture, because *Serapis* (which <sup>b</sup> one will have to be nothing else but *Apis* with addition of <sup>c</sup> Sar, that is, a *Prince*, whence perchance our English *Sir*) was pictured with <sup>d</sup> a bushell over his head, and *Joseph* (we know) was corn-meater generall in *Egypt*. Though others on good ground conceive, *Oxe-worship* in *Egypt* of far greater antiquity.

¶ 20. However, hence <sup>e</sup> *Aaron*, and hence afterwards *Jeroboam* (who flying from *Solomon*, lived some years with *Shishak* King of <sup>f</sup> *Egypt*) had the pattern of their *Calves*, which they made for the children of *Israel* to worship. If any object, the *Egyptians* Idols were *Bulls*, or *Oxen*, the *Israelites* but *Calves*; the difference is not considerable. For, (besides the object our never lookt into the mouths of the latter to know their age) *gradus non variat speciem*, a less character is not another letter. Yea *Herodotus* calls *Apis* himself <sup>g</sup> *καλφον* a *Calfe*, and *Vitulus* is of as large acception among the *Latines*. Such an old calfe the <sup>h</sup> Poet describes,

—Ego hanc vitulam (ne forte recuses,) } My Calfe I lay (lest you mislike't, both sides  
Bis venit ad mulierem, binos alit ubere sororis) } She comes to th' pale, and suckles twain besides.)  
Depono —

But to put all out of doubt, what in *Exodus* is termed a *Calfe*, the <sup>i</sup> Psalmist calleth an *Oxe*. Some will have *Aaron* to have branded on his *Calfe* the privy tokens of *Apis*, because it is said, after he had made it a molten calfe that he <sup>m</sup> fashioned it with a graving toole, that is, say some, imprinted it with the fore said characters in the face, back, and shoulder thereof; but this we leave as uncertain.

## Ashima.

¶ 21. All that we know of him, is, that he was the God of the men of *Hamath* <sup>n</sup>, which were brought into *Samaria*. The *Rabbins* say, he was presented as an *Hee-goate*. Like enough, *Satan* much delighted in that shape, where his staring, frizeled, shaggy hair was fit to affright folk. Indeed, both Devils and Goats are said to goe out in a stinke, and so fare they well.

Ashtoreth, in the Septuagint *Astarte*.

¶ 22. Her *Hebrew* name signifieth *flocks*, either because worshipped in the form of a *Sheep*, as the *Jews* will have it, or because (as *Scaliger*) whole flocks were sacrificed to her. What if because supposed protector and preserver of flocks in those eastern Countreys, as in the west,

—Pan

f Gen. 45. 8.

g G. Voss. de Idol. lib. 1. c. 29.

h Rufinus Hist. Eccl. lib. 2. c. 22. & Suidas in Ἀδραμὶν.

i Exod. 32. 4.

k 1 Kin. 11. 40.

l Virgil. Ælog. 7.

m Psal. 106. 20.

n Exod. 32. 4.

o 2 King. 17. 30.

— Pan curat oves, oviumque magistros. Pan he doth keep, both Shepheard and Sheep.

1 Kin. 11. 33.  
p De nat. Dec. ii.  
lib. 3.

7 Sam. 7. 31. 10.  
7 Judg. 2. 13.  
& 10. 6.

1 Sam. 7. 3. 4.  
1 King. 11.  
5. 33.

u Di. Seldem de  
Diu Syris ex  
Philone Byblia.

22 King. 23. 7.

1 Cor. 8. 5.

1 King. 18. 19.

2 Kin. 19. 18.

1 Kin. 18. 28.

7 Judg. 2. 13.

1 Sam. 7. 4.

1 Kin. 16. 31.

2 Chr. 24. 7.

2 Kin. 11. 18.

2 Kin. 22. 3.

2 Chr. 28. 2.

2 King. 3. 2.

2 King. 21. 3.

2 King. 23. 5.

11 Uofca 2. 17.

*Ashtaroth*, faith the Scripture, was the Goddess of the *Sidonians*. Tully faith the same, *Venus Syria Tyroque concepta quæ Astarte vocatur*. But, though the *Sidonians* did originally invent, they did not totally ingross her to themselves, the *Philistines* having a share in her service, who hung up *Sauls* Armor in the *House of Ashtaroth*, as acknowledging their victory achieved by her assistance. In the vacancy of the Judges, the worshipping of *Ashtaroth* was first brought into *Israel*; which afterwards, by the advice of *Samuel*, was solemnly banished out of the land, untill *Solomon* in his old age, befooled by his wives, introduced it again. Her image was the statue of a woman, having on her own head the Head of a Bull, where the horns erected resembled the Crescent Moon, and his curled hair (falling down on her forehead) betokened (forsooth) the fiery beams thereof. This Goddess was very tender of her self, and carefull not to catch cold; for, besides the Grove over her image, she had also Curtains over her Grove, which the women weaved for that purpose, till *Josiah* took order to destroy them.

#### Baal.

23. That is, a Lord, being the name generall for most Idols. Hereat haply the Apostle reflected, when acknowledging (according to common language) there be Gods many, and Lords many. But, we take this wherof we treat, to be Chiefe of the Baals, the most ancient, and eminent of his name. A great Lord no doubt, who could qualifie four hundred and fifty Prophets for his Chaplains. He was served with bowing of the knee, and his Priests, in a religious frenzie, used to cut themselves with knives and lancers, till the blood gushed out upon them. Oh! how doe some go down hill with difficulty, and take pains to the place of eternall Pain? In the interim betwixt the Judges, *Baalisme* was first brought into *Israel*, which in the days of *Samuel* was publicly abandoned by the people. Afterwards the worship of *Baal* ebbed and flowed variously, as followeth:

#### In Israel.

- 1 *Jezebel* daughter to *Eth-baal* King of the *Zidonians* wife to *Ahab*, brought in *Baal* (as part of her portion) into *Samaria*.
- 2 *Elijah* gave his worship a mortall wound, when killing four hundred and fifty of his Prophets at mount *Carmel*.
- 3 *Jezebel* before *Ahabs* death, recruited the number of *Baals* Prophets, to about 8 four hundred, and set up his service again.
- 4 *Jeoram* her son (best of all the bad Kings) put away the image of *Baal*, which *Ahab* had made.
- 5 *Jebo* so totally and finally routed *Baal*, and his Priests, that they never after rallied up their forces in *Israel*.

#### In Judah.

- 1 *Athaliah Jezebels* daughter, publicly planted the service of *Baal* in *Jerusalem*, and bestowed on him, all the dedicate things of the House of the Lord.
- 2 *Jeboiada* rooted it out, when he slew *Mattan Baals* Priest, before the Altar.
- 3 *Ahaz* set up bank-rupt *Baal*, with a new stock, and made molten images for his service.
- 4 *Hezekiah* is presumed to have destroyed *Baal*, amongst the rest of the images, which he brake in pieces.
- 5 *Manasseh* reared up Altars for *Baal*, and made a grove for him in imitation of *Ahab*.
- 6 *Josiah* made an utter abolition of *Baal* out of the land.

Then was fully accomplished, what God by his Prophet had foretold,

I will take away the names of *Baalim* out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered by their name.

24. Some will aske, that seeing *Baal* is made a Man by *Eliab*, He is a God pursuing his enemies (which is no womans work) how comes Saint Paul to make him female Rom. 11. 4. *Quilves in expe. f. av. jhu. 7. 7. Baal*, where the feminine article speaks him, or her rather, of the weaker sex? It is answered, in signifying the Image, or something equivalent, is understood. If this satisfie not, even, Let *Baal* plead for himself, and make his own vindication for the monstrosity of an *Hermaphrodite*.

#### Baal-Berith, and Baal-meon.

25. I take these to be the same with *Baal*, onely distinguished by the place wherein they were worshipped. Thus the Lady of *Lawetta*, *Hall*, and *Walsingham*, are not severall persons, but the same adored in sundry Shrines. *Baal-Berith* (perchance because first worshipped in *Berithus* a City in *Phœnicia*) had a Temple in, or near *Shechem*, whence *Abimelech* took seventy pieces of silver to raise his Army. *Baal-meon* was placed in the Tribe of *Reuben*.

#### Baal-peor.

26. Taking his name from *peor* to lay open, *Deus apertionis*, an Idol which shewed all that *Adam* covered with fig-leaves. The Fathers make him to be the beastly God *Priapus*. No wonder then if grave *Cato* went off from the stage, at the Plays presented to the honour of the God *Bacchus*, accounting such scurrility inconsistent with his severity, seeing none could contentedly behold the image of *Baal-peor* (the Idol of *Moab* and *Midian*) but first must sacrifice all his modesty unto it. And we may be well assured, where the Idol was naked, the Idolaters were not covered, so that both sexes assumed much licentiousness in their feasts, and merry meetings, as appears by the impudency of *Cozbi* and *Zimri*.

27. One thing I much admire at, in the worship of *Baal-peor*, that such as adored him (as the Psalmist observeth) did eat the sacrifices of the dead. Me thinkes, each morsell they put into their mouths, should mar their mirth, and the very mention of the Dead, make them all amont. Their warm and wanton embraces of living bodies, ill agreed with their offerings *Diu manibus*, to gashly Ghosts. This inclines me to that learned mans opinion that by sacrifices to the dead are intended no *Inferie*, or obsequies to the departed, but onely meer offerings to the Idol, a lifeless, dull, dead, and inanimate thing; in opposition whereunto, God so often in Scripture is styled the living Lord.

#### Bel.

28. The same (say some) with *Baal*, onely he was a *Phœnician*, this a *Babylonish* Deity. This *Bel* was the grand confounder of so many barnes, flocks, and vineyards, spending daily twelve measures of fine flowre, forty sheep, and six great pots of wine. Surely he deserved to forfeit his large fare, by the Apostles rule, He that will not work, let him not eat.

1 King. 18. 27.

7 Judg. 9. 4.

p Hieron. lib. 2.  
in Hæc. ca. 9.  
E. lib. 1. contra  
Jovinianum  
Isidorus de Ori-  
gin. lib. 8. c. 11.

7 Numb. 25. 6.

7 Psal. 106. 28.

7 Postul. de  
Idolatri.

7 Above thirty  
times. See the  
Concordance.

11 Isa. 46. 1.

7 111. Bel. v. 3.

7 2 Thef. 3. 10.

eat, finding no activity in this Idol, proportionable to his voracious appetite. Indeed his Priests, and their family are said to make riddance of all those victuals; and although the whole story may be challenged to be *Apocrypha*, yet so much thereof as relateth to *Bels* devouring belly (so beleev'd by a vulgar errour) seems framed in some analogy to Canonically truth; witness the threatening of God in the <sup>v</sup> Prophet. *And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth, that which he hath swallowed up.*

*Baal-Zebub.*

¶ 29. That is, the *Lord of flies*; but, whether so called, from bringing or banishing of *flies*; from causing, or chasing them away, is not decided. Indeed the *Jews* account it one of their constant miracles in their Temple, that whereas naturally (as where the carcase is, thither will the *Eagles* resort: so) *flies* swarme where sacrifices are slain, yet not any of such troublesome insects infected their Altar, whilest plenty thereof about the sacrifices of *Baal-zebub*. Of this Idol formerly in <sup>a</sup> *Dan*, here I onely enter my dissent from their opinion, who conceive *Baal-zebub* a nickname given in derision to the God of *Ekron*. Surely sick men speake seriously, and *Ahaziah* his fall had not so far crazed his intellectuals (calling him *Baal-zebub* in his Commission to his messengers) as to send a mock by their mouth to that God from whom he begged a boon, and hoped to have a favorable answer. At which time those messengers were remanded by *Elijah*, and soon after the two Captains with their fifties sent to attach him burnt with fire from heaven, whilest the third saved himself with <sup>c</sup> submissive language; a *Petition* working more then a *Mandamus* on the spirit of the Prophet. *Bel-zebub*, or *God of flies*, passeth in the Testament for the <sup>d</sup> *Prince of Devils*. Indeed, as flies have their felicity in inflaming of raw sores: so the Devill delights in heightning each pimple into a *scab*; *scab*, into a *boyle*; *boyle*, into an *ulcer*; *ulcer*, into a *fistula*; endeavouring to improve our smallest sins by his temptations into unpardonableness, if Gods mercy prevent not his malice.

*Chemosh.*

¶ 30. Notoriously known to be the abomination of <sup>e</sup> *Moab*; yet so that this Idol was held in *Coparcenary* betwixt them, and the *Ammonites*; witness *Jephthah* his question to the King of *Ammon*, demanding restitution of the land of *Gilead* from the *Israelites*, <sup>f</sup> *Wilt not thou possess that which Chemosh thy God giveth thee to possess?* Thus as *Moab* and *Ammon* once parted the incestuous extraction from the same <sup>g</sup> *Grandfather*: so now they met again at the Idolatrous adoration of the same God. We finde nothing in Scripture of the fashion, or worship of *Chemosh*, onely we read in <sup>h</sup> *Benjamin* an ancient learned Jew, that at *Gabal* in a Temple was found the Idol of the children of *Ammon* (certainly either *Chemosh*, or *Moloch*) being an image of stone gilded over, sitting on a throne, betwixt two female images also sitting, having an Altar before him whereon incense was offered, as we in our draught have designed it accordingly.

*Dagon.*

*Dagon.*

¶ 31. Neither good *flesh* nor *fish*, but a mixture of both, bearing *fish* in his name, and *flesh* in his head, and <sup>i</sup> hands. Indeed the heathens observe the *Syrians* generally to have adored *fish*: *Pisces Syri venerantur*, <sup>k</sup> saith *Tully*. Yet dare I not impute Gods not appointing any *fish* to be sacrificed unto him, to his detestation thereof on the foresaid account; but rather, either because being *feræ naturæ* they could not be constantly gotten for the continuall sacrifice; or because it was hard to bring *fish* alive to *Jerusalem* many miles by land, it being essentiall to the sacrifice to be presented quick at the Altar when offered thereupon. But of *Dagon* formerly in <sup>\*</sup> *Dan*.

*The Ephod.*

¶ 32. This by the primitive institution thereof, is sufficiently known for a Priests vestment. Indeed, once we finde *David*, when dancing before the *Arke*, wearing <sup>m</sup> an *Ephod*, but in what capacity let others dispute: surely not with any sacrilegious invading of the Priest-like office. Perchance, (as formerly our *English Kings* at their Coronation wore a *Dalmatica* with sleeves, a Sacerdotall garment: so) *David*, as *custos utriusque tabulae*, and being by his place to provide that the Priests should perform their office, habited himself (especially on that occasion) in some general conformity to their function. But leaving this to others, as God by *Aarons* chiefe <sup>n</sup> *Ephod* informed such as inquired of him, so *Satan* (Gods Ape in his Temples, Priests, Prophets, Altars, Sacrifices, Oracles, and *Ephods*) counterfeited in his mock-*Ephods*, to resolve such as asked counsell thereat. Thus the *Danites* before their expedition against *Laiish*, consulted the <sup>o</sup> *Ephod* which *Micah* had in his house, concerning their success. *Gideon* also made an *Ephod* of the spoiles of the *Midianites*, which we charitably beleev'e might be (when first made) a *Virgin* (as innocently intended by him, onely for a civill memoriall) but in fine proved an *Harlot*, when all *Israel* went a <sup>p</sup> *whoring* after it. So that such an *Ephod* may pass under the notion of a Jewish Idol.

*Milcom.*

¶ 33. That is, *their King*. If any object, that the points therein answer not exactly to that sense; know their Gods were too great to be ranked under Grammar Rules: (*Jupiter* we know irregularly declined both in Latine and Greek) and some grammaticall *Anomaly* is conceived to conduce the more to their magnificence. It was the God of the <sup>q</sup> *Ammonites*, and was the same with *Moloch*, as may appear, because what <sup>r</sup> *Amos* calleth מלכ, Saint *Luke* rendereth *Moloch*, according to the judicious observation of the most learned <sup>s</sup> Father, concerning *Apostles*, and *Apostolicall men*, citing places out of the old Testament, *Illos non verba, considerare, sed sensum; nec eadem sermonum calcar vestigia, dummodo à sententiis non recedant.*

*Moloch.*

¶ 34. A monstrous Idol. Nothing came amiss to him, having *Stow*.

P P P

age

i 1 Sam. 5. 4.  
k De Natura  
Dionum. 3.

\* 534.

(Exo. 28. 6. 8. c.  
m 2 Sam. 6. 14.)

n 1 Sam. 13. 7.

o Judg. 18. 5. 14

p Judg. 8. 27.

q 1 King. 11. 33.  
r Amos 5. 26.  
s A. 7. 43.

t S. Hierome  
li. 2. in Amos.



<sup>h</sup> Paulus Fagi-  
nus in Chaldeam  
pavaphrasim Le-  
vitic.

<sup>w</sup> 2 Chr. 28. 3.  
<sup>x</sup> 1 King. 23. 10.  
<sup>y</sup> See *supra*, in  
the Description  
of Jerusalem  
pag. 349, 56.

<sup>z</sup> 2 Cor. 4. 4.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Kin. 17. 30.

<sup>\*</sup> Properly a  
Candle in He-  
brew.

<sup>b</sup> Heb. 12. 29.

<sup>c</sup> 2 King. 19. 37.

<sup>d</sup> Ibid. ver. 13.

<sup>e</sup> Ibid. ver. 37.

age enough to receive whatever was offered unto him. It was an hollow image of brass, having seven repositories therein; one for *Meal*, a second for *Turtles*, a third for a *Sheep*, a fourth for a *Ram*, the fifth for a *Calfe*, (like to which was the head thereof) the sixth for an *Oxe*, the seventh for a *Child*, which it first embraced in its armes, and then (*Flags* hugs kill with kindness) seared to death, having fire made under the concavity thereof. This murder of children was acted near *Jerusalem*, in a place remarkable for its double name,

<sup>1</sup> *The valley of the sons of<sup>w</sup> Himmon.*

So called from the skreeking of children (נחם *Nahem* is to roar out) when sacrificed there.

<sup>2</sup> *\* Tophet.*

From תוף *Toph* a drum, loud musick being used to intercept the childrens crying from their parents hearing it.

But, had not such parents ears as well in their hearts, as on their heads, to sympathize with the suffering of their own flesh and blood? And seeing these Tragedies were acted in their presence, why had not such parents, (as musick to keep the sound from their eares, so) masks to hide the same from their sight? But, what shall we say? They may be ranked amongst those of whom the Apostle speaks, *Whom<sup>z</sup> the God of this world hath blinded*. Superstition depriving men both of *Grace* and *Nature* together.

*Nergal.*

§ 35. He was adored by the *Cuthites*, by whom we understand such who (before their transplanting into *Samaria*) dwelled at or nigh *Cuth*, a river in *Persia*. His name may be deduced from נר *\* Ner*, light or fire, and גל *gal*, rolled or wreathed: the raies of the one, and flakes of the other appearing waved or curled to the beholder. Hence we conceive this *Nergal* of the *Cuthites* to be a constant fire which they adored as the symbole of the Sun, notoriously known to be the grand Deity of the *Persians*. As indeed fire is the terrestriall Sun, whence the Stars of our torches and tapers borrow their light. Yea, such the purity, clarity, and activity thereof, that though it be not to be called a God, God is pleased to call himself a<sup>b</sup> consuming fire.

*Nisroch.*

§ 36. A God of the *Assyrians*, in whose Temple *Sennacherib* was a worshipping, when slain therein by *Adramelech*, and *Sharezer* his sons. This was he who so lately boasted, *Where is the King of Hamath, of Arphad, of Sepharvaim, of Hlenah and Ivah?* Let now one more be added to that Catalogue, *And where is Sennacherib the proud King of Assyria?* Many were gainers by his death; God got the honour of the action, *Isaiah* the performance of his prophecy, *Hezekiah* riddance from his worst enemy, *Esfarhaddon* his son and successour got the kingdome of *Assyria*, and his two sons who slew him, got exile into the land of *Armenia*, too fair a reward for so foul a Patricide. Now though we finde not this *Nisroch* by

by name to be worshipped by the *Jews*, yet because the Prophets complaint is generall, that they doted on the *Assyrians* their neighbours, we may conclude them guilty of spirituall whoredome with *Nisroch* as a principall Idol of that Countrey.

*Nibhaz.*

§ 37. This and *Tarkab* were the Idols of the *Avites*, of whom nothing save their names extant in Scripture; (though the *Rabbies* fancy the one like a *Dog*, the other an *Asse*) and it is a good hearing that we hear no more of them. Some heathen accounted those men happiest that were never born, and those next that died the soonest: so we esteem those Idols least bad which never appeared; and next them such as are most obscure, the manner of whose mischievous worship have left the least impressions to posterity.

*Queen of Heaven.*

§ 38. God himself most justly is styled *The King of heaven* by *Nebuchadnezzar*; but by *Queen of heaven* in the Prophet; (superstitiously worshipped by the *Jews*) we understand the *Moon* made to rule the night. Let her be deposed from her Regency, if willingly accepting of this usurped title, and their unlawfull offerings: but seeing mans importunity forced them upon her against consent, the *Moon* is as free from idolatry, as the *Virgin Mary* from superstition, on whom *Regina Cæli* is obtruded by the *Roman Missals*. The Cakes offered unto her must needs be most compleate, seeing each one in the family had a finger in the making thereof. The Children gather the wood, and the Fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead the dough to make cakes for the *Queen of heaven*. Their servants being conceived too mean to be used in so high an employment.

*Remphan, or Rephan.*

§ 39. Onely mentioned by Saint *Steven* in his purgation of himself, and that with such difference from the text in the old Testament, that learned men have much adoe to reconcile it.

*AMOS 5. 26.*

But yee have born the Tabernacle of your Moloch, and Chium, your Images, the Stars of your God which yee made to your selves.

*ACTS 7. 43.*

Yea, yee took up the Tabernacle of Moloch, and the Star of your God Remphan, figures which yee made, to worship them.

The main difficulty is this: how comes *Chium* in the Hebrew to be rendered *Remphan* in the Greek? not the same letter (save the last) being found in the one as in the other. The best solution we meet with is as followeth:

- 1 By *Chium* (as *Aben-ezra* will have it) the Planet *Saturn* is meant. *Plantus* in his *Penulus* calls the same *Cinn*, as a learned Critick hath observed, and the Egyptian *Anubis* called *Cyon* in Greek, <sup>m</sup> *Plutarch* conceives to be the same with *Saturne*.

- 2 *Rephan* in the *Coptick* language, a tongue extant at this day (partly

P p p 2

consisting

<sup>f</sup> Ezek. 23. 5.

<sup>g</sup> 2 Kin. 17. 31.

<sup>h</sup> Dan. 4. 37.  
<sup>i</sup> Jer. 7. 18. &  
44. 19.

<sup>k</sup> Ibidem.

<sup>l</sup> Sam. Poth.  
Nisroch. a. c. c.  
m Plutar. in 1<sup>ste</sup>

n Kircher Prod.  
pag. 147. 6. 5.

consisting of Greek, and partly of old Egyptian) is used for Saturn, as an<sup>a</sup> Author well skilled in that tongue hath informed us.

3. The Septuagint we know was written in the land of Egypt, at the instance of Ptolemæus Philadelphus, where the Translatour using Rephan the noted name for Saturn in stead of Chiron, altered the word and retained the sense, a liberty lawfully assumed by the most faithfull interpreters.

4. Probably Saint Steven spake to the Jews in their own language, but Saint Luke writing in Greek, alledgeth his words according to the Septuagint translation.

This I conceive to be most satisfactory amongst multiplicity of answers by severall Authors applyed to the place.

Rimmon.

2 King. 5. 18.  
1 Ni. 3. 1. 1.

¶ 40. An Idol of Syria whose principall Temple was in<sup>a</sup> Damascus. The name signifieth a Pomegranate, <sup>a</sup> as one will have it; who thereupon concludes it to be Venus, because Apples were dedicated unto her, and her image commonly made with such fruit, as a frolick, in her hand. More probable it is, that this God got his name from *Ῥῆμον*, that is, high, or exalted, used so frequently in Scripture of the true God, and of them abused to their Idol.

Succoth-Benoth.

2 Kin. 17. 30.

Herodo. li. 1.  
Strabo. li. 16.

Suidas Vivos  
ἀναπαύσας.

1 Synag. 2. 6. 7.  
pag. 3. 13.  
11 2 King. 6. 5.

¶ 41. This was made by the<sup>a</sup> men of Babylon. The Rabbines (according to their assumed liberty, to fancy any thing without reason rendered thereof) conceive this Idol, A Hen and her Chickens. We stick to the originall notation of the word, The tents of the daughters, conceiving thereby meant some Temple-like Tents, by them made and erected in the honour of Mylitta or Venus Urania<sup>a</sup>, known for an eminent Deity in Babylon; unto which tents their daughters were sent, there to doe their devotions. How honest they went in we know not, it is suspicious they came out none of the chastest, the bargain of their uncleanness being driven, though not performed in that place. That *Ἐὐφροσύνη*, *Venus* is deduced from Benoth in Succoth-Benoth, is learnedly observed for probable, by<sup>a</sup> M<sup>r</sup>. Selden in his excellent book *de Diis Syris*. From whom I have, with the<sup>a</sup> children of the Prophets, not onely borrowed an Axe, but most of the tools and timber, wherewith the structure of this our Jewish Pantheon is erected.

Teraphim.

10 1 Sam. 19. 13.

¶ 42. A word plurall in the sound and termination (like *Penates* in the Latine) yet single in the sense thereof. Three sorts of *Teraphims* appear in Scripture, in the originall;

1 Common, onely an ordinary carved image, such as<sup>a</sup> Michol is said to have laid in her bed, making a mock-David, or counterfeiting her sick husband therewith.

2 Religious, in which sense the Prophet threatneth, that Israel should

should<sup>a</sup> remain many days without King, Prince, Sacrifice, Image, Ephod and Teraphim; that is, a Prophet to instruct them in future occurrences.

3. Superstitious; such as<sup>a</sup> Micah made, which foretold the Danites of their future good success.

This we conceive some Image acted and informed by the Devill, according to his serpentine knowledge shrewdly guessing at all contingences.

Thammuz.

¶ 43. That is, Adonis, as Saint Hierome conceives, whom most Latines doe follow. Adonis is known by all for a Phenician Deity, so called from *ἄδων*, A Lord in Hebrew. And the Poets are almost hoarse with singing the sad Elegies, how Venus bemoaned Adonis killed by a Boar. In mythology this is true, when wanton women bemoan their beautifull youth, slaughtered with old age, leaving the print and mark of his teeth and tuskes in the wrinkles furrowed in their faces. But seeing Adonis is generally conceived to be the Sun, Venus her mourning at his death, rather represents the generall griefe of northern men, when the Sun in June (called Thammuz by the Jews and their neighbours) takes his leave of them in the tropick of Cancer, and retreateth southward, making shorter days by degrees. This Phenician superstition infected the Jews; <sup>a</sup> Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the Lords house, which was towards the north, and behold there sat women weeping for Tammuz: And why the gate towards the north? Because the body of the Sun never appearing in that quarter of the heaven, it was the fittest place to bemoan the absence thereof. Had not those womens tears been better expended on the death of Josiah, according to that<sup>a</sup> ordinance in Israel? But we may be well assured, such eyes as wept for Tammuz, were dry for Josiah.

Conclusion.

¶ 44. Many other obscure Deities were adored by the Jews, which we purposely omit. For never was Rebecca more weary of conversing with the daughters of Heth, then we of describing these heathen Gods. Enough therefore of<sup>a</sup> nothing, for so all Idols are termed by the Apostle. The rather because that as the Psalmist observeth, <sup>a</sup> In the night all the beasts of the forest creep forth, the Sun ariseth, they gather themselves together, and lay themselves down in their dens: so when the Sun of the Gospell displayed his light, all these herds of heathen Gods hasted to their homes, their lurking in eternall obscurity. Then was the<sup>a</sup> Prophets prediction accomplished, that all Idols should be cast to the Moles and to the Bats. Excellent company, it is pity to part them: let the blind converse with the blind, it being true of these that they have eyes and see not.

¶ 45. Yet to give the Jews their due, in the days of our Saviour they were so free from Idolatry, that the very name thereof, or the word Idol, is not to be found in the four Evangelists. For having smarted seven-

2 Hofc. 3. 4.

2 Judg. 17. 5.  
& 18. 17.

2 Ezek. 8. 14.

2 2 Chr. 35. 25.

6 Gen. 27. 46.

6 1 Cor. 9. 4.

d Psal. 104. 20.

e Isa. 2. 20.

ty years in *Babylon*, and sensible that their Idolatry principally caused their captivity, after their return that sin was detested by them, and shunning open profaneness, they reeled into spirituall pride, hypocrisie, superstitious observing the *Sabbath*, equalling Traditions with Scripture &c. sins chiefly reprov'd in the Sermons of our Saviour.

¶ 46. As for *Christians*, their principles preserve them from formall worshipping of Idols, though too often guilty of what may be termed, *traveltitious Idolatry*, when any thing (good and lawfull in its own nature) is loved, or honoured above, or even with God himself. Thus money may and must be loved and used, as the *Centurion* did his servant, *Doe this, and he doth it*, fetch me meat from the shambles, and money fetcheth it, bring me clothes from the shop, and money bringeth them: But, when the man shall turn master, and money command him, *Commit such a sin for my sake*, and he obeyeth, such base & Covetousness is by the Apostle termed *Idolatry*.

¶ 47. Indeed Idolatry is a subtile sin; and seeing by nature we retain in our hearts the principles of all old Errors, it is to be feared that this sin finding its usuall way obstructed, will watch its own advantage, to vent it self by some other conveyances: Yea as Pride may grow out of humility; so Idolatry may sprout out of the detestation thereof; when men (like *Jehu* rooting out *Baal*, and erecting his own opinion of merit therein) shall detest, damn, and destroy all images, and worship their own imaginations.

*Finis Libri quarti.*

TO



To the Right Honourable  
**J O H N**  
 LORD BURGHLEY  
 Son to the Right Honourable  
**J O H N**  
 EARL OF EXETER.

MY LORD,



*I* is confidently reported of the Stork, (plenty of which build in the Low-Countreys, being Inmates in most chimneys) that she usually throweth down one of her young ones out of the nest, as a Rent to the Land-lord of the house, for permitting there her quiet and unmolested habitation.

Now as our Saviour sends us to such Masters, Behold the fowles of the aire &c. of them all to learn the generall lesson of a contented dependence on divine providence, (and particularly Innocence from the *Doves*) so may this practise of the Stork instruct us to be gratefull to such as have bestowed courtesies upon us.

Now

*c. Oldwintle  
(old Shop Sax-  
on) Saint Pe-  
ters in North-  
hampton-shire.*

Now the first light, which I saw in this world was in a Benefice<sup>c</sup> conferred on my Father by your most honourable great Grand-father, and therefore I stand obliged in all thankfulness to your family. Yea this my right hand which grasped the first free aire in a Manor to which your Lordship is Heir apparent, hath since often been catching at a Pen, to write something in expression of my thankfulness, and now at last dedicates this Book to your Infant honour. Thus as my Obligation bears date from my Birth, my thankfulness makes speed to tender it self to your Cradle.

I know it will be objected, that your Lordship is infraannuated to be the Patron of a Book in the strict acception thereof: For a Patron properly is appealed to as Judge of the Merits of a Treatise. Yea Authors anciently craved their Patrons consent (as dutifull children their Parents leave) whether that he thought it fit their work should be matched to the Publick view, or rather remain in the single estate of privacy. This censure some will cavill at me that your tender Age is unable to pass, and therefore incapable of being a Patron.

In answer hereunto, first I am assured, none of those who please to call themselves Roman Catholicks, will lay this to my charge. If they doe, I return them with the story confessed by their Champian, of a child not fully five years old consecrated Archbishop of Rhemes, by Pope John the tenth, since which time some children of small age, (but great birth) have been made Cardinalls, though long since their Church of Rome had been off the hooks, had it had no stronger Hinges.

But generally I plead in my own defence, that Custom<sup>e</sup> hath

*d Baronius An.  
Er. ann. 925.*

Custom<sup>e</sup> hath much mitigated the rigor of the word Patron, which is not currant in common discourse, at so high a rate whereat first it was coined, insomuch that a Negative voice is denied to many Patrons now adays, and they generally used not for Censurers, but Countenancers of books dedicated unto them, in which notion I humbly request your Lordships patronage of our present endeavour.

Our London Gardiners doe not sow or set all their seeds (though of the same kinde) at the same time, but so that they may ripen successively, to last the longer in season. Such is my design, planting a Nursery of Patrons, all Noble, but of different years, a Babe, a Child, two youths of severall date, and a Man, (having as a Scale of miles in my Maps, a Scale of Ages in my Honourable Patrons) hoping so always to have one or more in full power to protect my endeavours.

Thus in process of time your Lordship (as yet but a Patron in reversion) will be possessed with power effectually to discharge that place. As for the present, let not your tender age be slighted by any, seeing such an one (<sup>c</sup> παιδιον a little child) was chosen by our Saviour to be Doctor of the Chair to determine the controversie between the Disciples, which he truly decided, not by his speech, but humble silence. Till such time as your Honour shall be able to learn by my writing, may I learn from your Honours living the necessary vertues of Meekness, Humility, Quietness, Contentedness. For the continuance of which in your Honour, with the daily addition and increase of other Graces proportionable to your growth, the hearty prayers shall never be wanting of

*e Mat. 18. 2.*

Your Honours

most bounden servant

THO. FULLER.

Q q q

O B.



OBJECTIONS ANSWERED  
Concerning this  
DESCRIPTION.

*The fifth Book.*

CHAP. I.

*The intention of the Author in this Treatise.*

**W**HAT being sick said to the Physician being about to prescribe Physick unto him, Cure me not *ὡς βουχάλῃ*, as a Countrey-oxe-driver, but *ὡς φιλόσοφον*, as one well versed in Philosophy; and demanded of him the reason of his receipts, how the medicine was proper for his malady, *why this, why thus, why now, why thus much, why no more* was prescribed unto him. In like manner it seemeth unreasonable for Map-makers, here to plant a wood, there mount a hill, here to sink a valley, there to run a river in their draughts; and then magisterially obtrude all these on the beliefs of an ingenuous Reader, without giving a particular account how the same are conformable to Nature and true Geography: especially seeing it is vehemently suspected; that many maps are full of affected extravagancies. And must their fancies draw up the forms for other mens judgments to subscribe?

But on the other side it seems not onely an ungentle harshness, but an unconscionable injustice, strictly to exact a reason for every *Puntillo* in a Map. Gally-slaves would be in a more freer condition then Geographers, if thus dealt with. As the Poets feign *Atlas* was wearied by bearing the weight of heaven, *Mercator* would be more tired by bearing the burden of his own *Atlas*, if questioned for the crookedness or straightness of every line in so vast a volume. A lawfull latitude herein hath

been ever allowed. For instance, it is generally agreed that *Meander*, a River in *Phrygia*, runs wonderfully winding; but it breaks not the head of Truth in a Map, if a curle of that River be made more or less, or be put out of its proper place. Let the Stewards of Lords Courts, or rather Bailifes of Gentlemens Manors know each nook of a wood, corner of a field, reach of a River within so small a compass; such as describe a Countrey in generall, if truly presenting the most materiall things therein without visible disproportion, doe what their diligence can exactly perform, and what the Readers discretion can rationally expect.

Desiring therefore to acquit my self in the best manner to all ingenious capacities, I have here exposed my self to the strongest objections which without favour or flattery, I could make against the former description. And lest scattering of them before in the respective Tribes should have interrupted the entireness of our discourse (what thred can run smooth if full of so many knots?) we have reserved them all for a small Treatise by themselves in the conclusion of the work. Solemnly promising that if any shall enfavoure me so far as to convince me of any error therein, I shall in the second Edition (God lending me life to set it out) return him both my thanks and amendment, or else let him conclude my face of the same metall with the Plates of these Maps.

Whatsoever can be objected against the *Generall description of Judea* returns in the particular Tribes, and therefore to avoid repetition we shall there more properly meet with it. This premised, without further delay (by Gods blessing) we fall on the matter in hand. And can we begin higher then at *Adam* it self?

## CHAP. II.

## Objections concerning Reuben answered.

Philologus. Aletheus.

a Joth. 3. 16.

*Philol.* I First take exceptions at your placing the City *Adam* so near unto *Jordan*. For where it is said, That the waters which came down from above, stood and rose up upon an heape, very<sup>a</sup> far from the City *Adam*, which is besides *Zartan*, you make *Adam* not above three miles from that stoppage of waters, which is not very far.

*Aleth.* Very far, is a relative terme, and accordingly admits of much alteration. Three miles is little in respect of so many leagues, but very far in respect of so many furlongs. Attend I pray you the main scope of the holy Spirit, which was to notifie the place where these upper waters failed in view of the *Israelites*. Which must be acknowledged within the discovery of their sight; otherwise the land-mark more obscure, then the staying of the waters that were dated from it. Where therefore the distance

distance

distance is measured in a plain Countrey by the eye, three miles may well pass for very far.

*Philol.* Why make you so great a flexure in *Jordan* just at his influx into the *Dead-sea*, contrary to the nature and custome of great Rivers? Indeed small brooks like little children goe wadling on one side, their streams are winding and crooked, because they must run where they may run, and finde soft ground to receive them. But great Rivers which doe not finde but make their way, flow generally in a straight channell; and so it seems should *Jordan*, sliding through a flat, low, and levell Countrey, and not meeting with any effectual opposition.

*Aleth.* I have sufficient warrant for this my description. *Pliny* saith of *Jordan*, *Invitus Asphaliten lacum, natura dirum petit; unwillingly he goes into that slimy Lake, terrible by nature.* You perchance will say, *Jordan* needs not to follow the motion of *Plinies* pen, as if because he makes a flourish with his phrase, the River must fetch a compass with his channell. But consider, I pray, how in the mixture of all liquours of contrary kinds, the best liquour (which may be said to lose by the bargain) incorporates always with a reluctancy, and the same Antipathy causeth here this crookedness of *Jordan*. This is precisely taken notice of by learned *Silvius*, and is agreeable to the observations of modern Travellers.

*Philol.* You place three severall stations of *Balak* and *Balaam* with seven altars a piece upon them in this Tribe of *Reuben*, whereas more probably all those passages were transacted south of *Arnon* in the kingdom of *Moab*. It is utterly unlikely that King *Balak* would adventure his person out of his own dominions, into a strangers (not to say an enemies) Countrey.

*Aleth.* In so short a journey the pains was little, the danger none at all. For (although on *Balaks* side there might be private heart-burnings) there was no open hostility betwixt *Israel* and *Moab*. Yea we know that then the *Israelites* had familiarity, much with the men, too<sup>c</sup> much with the women of that Countrey. I confess the places as described in Scripture stand (as I may say) equivocally betwixt *Israel* and *Moab*. But herein I have followed the example of *Adrichomius*, and other good authors, not to say, that if *Balak* had taken his view in the kingdom of *Moab* of the people encamping then at *Abelshittim*, he could not at that distance have taken a discovery of them.

*Philol.* Mr. More in his Maps bringeth down the waters of *Nimrim* (with a stream in breadth corivall, if not bigger then *Arnon* it self) running through the very midst of this Tribe into the *Dead-sea*, whereof no appearance at all in your description. It was a very envious part of the *Philistines* to stop up the wells of *Isaac*, (so needful a commodity in that Countrey) but how great a fault in you to deprive *Reuben* of this river, except it was not your envy that stopped, but ignorance that omitted it?

Aleth. 1

b In *Plinians* *exerit in Cui*  
*Julii Solini* Po-  
lybist. p. 577.

c Numb. 25. 1.

d In *Theat. Ter-*  
*sane in Reuben.*

e Gen. 26. 18.



*Aleth.* I am sensible full well of such waters, but cannot be convinced that they took their course through this Tribe into the Dead-sea, but rather conceive they ran onely through the Tribe of Gad, and emptied themselves in *Aroer*, whereof in due time we shall give our best account.

*Philol.* I wonder you make *Nophab* so near to *Medeba* contrary to others descriptions, which set it thence twenty miles at least.

*Aleth.* I wonder they place it so far from *Medeba* contrary to the words of the <sup>b</sup> Scripture, and we have laid them wast unto *NOPHAAH* which reacheth unto *MEDABA*: where the verb, though supplied by the Tranflatours, is implied in the Text.

*Philol.* Why make you three fishponds in *Heshbon*, to which the eyes of the <sup>h</sup> Spouse are compared, which is in effect to make her a monster if the resemblance be applied?

*Aleth.* I set a certain for an uncertain number: in the originall it is רבב plurall, and therefore indefinite. In all these comparisons, the strength of the similitude lies in the nature, not the number of the things. They deserve not the name of a flock of sheep which are under an hundred, to which the teeth of the Spouse are compared, and nature commoly allows not above thirty two.

*Philol.* The City of *Misor* belonging to the *Levites*, and recorded by *Adrichomius* in this Tribe, is omitted by your oversight.

*Aleth.* Commendable is his charity to the *Levites*. For whereas *Moses* allotted them but four Cities in *Reuben*, namely <sup>k</sup> *Kedemoth*, *Jahazab*, *Mephahab*, and *Bezar*: his bounty bestowed a fifth, this *Misor*, upon them. But the poor Priests might well be full lean, had they nothing to feed them, but this imaginary City, groundless in the Hebrew, and onely founded on the erroneous Vulgar. Yea generally the descriptions of *Adrichomius* are guilty herein, that (more made *ad splendorem*, then *ad veritatem*) to render them specious to the beholder (because a lean bald Map is not so amiable as one filled full) he poulders them thick with places, rather scraped then gathered, thereby offending the judgments of the learned to please the eyes of the ignorant. But it is my business to excuse my self, not accuse him, and consciousness to my own many faults, commands me to be tender to the errors of others.

## CHAP. III.

## Objections concerning Gad answered.

*Philol.* **V**Hy make you the City of *Jazer* so in-land into this tribe, which *Adrichomius* placeth on the River of *Arnon*?

*Aleth.* I can demonstrate, it could not stand on that River, and by consequence must be more within the Tribe of *Gad*. For, *Arnon* is notoriously known to be the eastern bound of *Canaan*. Now attend what *Moses*

<sup>f</sup> See *M. Moses* Map.

<sup>g</sup> *Nam.* 21. 30.

<sup>h</sup> *Cant.* 7. 4.

<sup>i</sup> *Cant.* 3. 2.

<sup>k</sup> *Josh.* 21. 36.

*Moses* saith, And the suburbs of the Cities, which yee shall give unto the *Levites*, shall reach from the wall of the City, and outwards a thousand Cubits round about: And yee shall measure from without the City on the east side, two thousand Cubits, and on the south side two thousand Cubits, and on the west side two thousand Cubits, and on the north side two thousand Cubits, and the City shall be in the midst, this shall be to them the suburbs of their Cities. *Jazer* therefore being a City of the <sup>b</sup> *Levites*, could not stand upon *Arnon*, because they could not measure three thousand Cubits eastward, for then they should take so much out of an enemies Countrey, which belonged not to *Israel*. Where we may also observe, that no sea-town was allotted the *Levites*, because, for the reason aforesaid, it would have proved less unto them, hindering the circular dimensions of their possessions.

*Philol.* You are much mistaken in the placing of the City of *Aroer*. The <sup>c</sup> Scripture saith, that it is before *Rabba*, or as *Tremellius* rendreth it, ante conspectum *Rabba*, within the view, or sight of *Rabba*. Whereas your Map presents it six and twenty miles off from that place. *Lyncus* his eyes need a prospective-glass to discover *Rabba* from *Aroer*, at the distance in your description.

*Aleth.* Judicious Sir <sup>d</sup> *Walter Raleigh* answers in my behalf; that *Rabba*, near to which *Aroer* was seated, was not (as you erroneously conceive) *Rabba* of *Ammon*, to which it was neither near, nor in sight, (as he worthily observes) but *Rabba* a chief City of *Moab*. Which *Rabba* bordered on *Aroer*, as in our Map of *Moab* doth appear; though, here strained for room, no mention is made thereof.

*Philol.* You ill observe Scripture-instructions, in fixing the first tent of *Joab*, when sent to number the people. For the <sup>e</sup> text saith that he pitched in *Aroer* (that is, in the Countrey not City of *Aroer*, wherein I concur with you) on the right side of the City that lyeth in the midst of the River of *Gad*, and toward *Jazer*. Be your own judge, whether or no, the tent be set on the right side of the City.

*Aleth.* The chief directory in placing this tent is the word *right hand*, and that relative term is varied, according as the face is settled. If *Joab*'s face in his journey respected the north, then the east is the right hand of the City, and then the posture of the tent is rightly placed. However the best is, a tent is but a tent, no solid or substantiall structure, it will be no great work, or weight, on better grounds, to take it down and remove it.

*Philol.* In *Jacobs* travells you place *Succoth* fifteen miles from *Peniel*, yet was it the very next station, to which he removed. Now I appeal to *Nurses* and *Drivers* (the most competent judges in this controversie) whether it be not too long a journey, for little Children and Ewes big with young; except you conceive, miles are as easily gone on the ground, as measured in a Map with the Compass.

*Aleth.* Though in *Jacobs* Gest, *Succoth* succeeds the next place to *Peniel*, yet

<sup>b</sup> *Josh.* 21. 39.

<sup>c</sup> *Josh.* 23. 25.

<sup>d</sup> History of the World 1. part 2. book 10. chap. 55.

<sup>e</sup> 2 *Sam.* 24. 5.

<sup>f</sup> *Gen.* 33. 17.

yet it follows not, that *Jacob* with his train went so far in one day. Probably, he might bait, yea lodge severall days betwixt them; the Scripture not mentioning every stage of his staying, but onely marking signall places, whereat some memorable accidents did happen, or wherein for some considerable time he made his abode.

*Philol.* Sir *Walter Raleigh* (whose judgment you deservedly honour) makes the River of *Jabbok* the northern bound on the matter of the Tribe of *Gad*, therein following the example of *Adrichomius*. Whereas you extend this Tribe many miles beyond that river, even to the sea of *Cinneroth*, or *Galilee*; a great tract of ground, which you injuriously take from *Manasseh*, and bestow on this Tribe.

*Aleth.* I exactly follow Scripture directions, in dividing this land betwixt them. <sup>g</sup> The text saith expressly, that the border of the inheritance of the *Gadites* reached even to the edge of the sea of *Cinneroth*, and therefore the land betwixt *Jabbok*, and the edge of the sea, undoubtedly belongs to this Tribe, which justly may have an action of trespass against the foresaid Author, for depriving it of so considerable a part of its true possession. And yet (under favour) I conceive, *M<sup>r</sup>. More* in his Maps doth much overdoe, stretching the inheritance of this Tribe to the utmost, and most northern part of the sea of *Galilee*.

*Philol.* I admire much at your inconsistency. In your Map of *Palestine*, some seven years since prefixed to your *Holy War*, you set *Iabesh-Gilead* north of the river *Jabbok* in the Tribe of *Manasseh*, which now you have translated many miles southward into this Tribe. It seems, you need no other to confute you but your self.

*Aleth.* I have seen mine \*error, and you see my retraction thereof. One day teacheth another. To live, and not to learn, is to loiter, and not to live. Confessions of our former mistakes, are the honourable Trophies of our conquest over our own ignorance. The main reason, why *Iabesh-Gilead* could not be so far north, is this, because *Saul* marched from *Bezek* in the Tribe of *Ephraim*, with an army of foot, in an afternoon and a night, over *Jordan*, unto this City, and came hither in the <sup>h</sup> morning-watch. Now though we allow, that zeal to their brethren in danger, spurred on the souldiers; and did *hurry* those foot in point of speed, yet they almost needed wings, in so short a time to goe so long a journey (fifty miles at least besides the crossing of two great rivers, *Jordan*, and *Jabbok*) and to come thither so early. Wherefore with master *More* we have placed *Iabesh-Gilead* south of *Jabbok*, some thirty miles from *Bezek*, having the concurrence of other Authors for the position thereof.

*Philol.* You have found a nest of Cities in the <sup>i</sup> *Apocrypha*, and place them all in this Tribe. Whereas two of them, namely, *Bozra* and *Bezer*, are by learned <sup>k</sup> *Tremellius* found to be, the one in *Edom*, the other in *Reuben*, many miles from the Tribe of *Gad*.

*Aleth.*

\* I request this mine answer may be applied to those many differences betwixt my former Map, and this present description.

<sup>h</sup> 1 Sam. 11. 11.

<sup>i</sup> 1 Mac. 5. 26.

<sup>k</sup> *Prod. Trum. in locum p. ed.*

*Aleth.* I deny not, but two Cities of the foresaid names are presented in those Countreys, but could not be the same, with these Cities which *Maccabeus* relieved. It is expressly recorded (once and again for the more certainty thereof) that these places were in the land of *Gilead*. And that any part of *Edom*, or *Reuben*, was ever reputed to belong to the land of *Gilead*, is as I conceive an opinion unprelident in any good author, and unavouchable by any strong arguments.

<sup>l</sup> 1 Mac. 5. 25. 27.

#### CHAP. IV.

##### Objections concerning *Manasseh* beyond *Jordan* answered.

*Philol.* **Y**OU have made the Countrey of *Manasseh* beyond *Jordan*, too large in the dimensions thereof. For, it being the portion but of half a Tribe, is, according to your scale of miles, little less in proportion, then the Countrey which other entire Tribes did possess.

*Aleth.* I confess the truth of what you alledge, which is no whit strange in it self. What more common then to call a Twin, half a man? Yet I doubt not, but you have seen such half-men, as proper persons, as any single-born. And the moiety of this Tribe, possessed as much ground, as most other whole Tribes in *Israel*. This may appear by the number of Cities, no fewer then <sup>a</sup> threelcore contained therein. Yet under favour, I conceive, that the land east of *Jordan* was not altogether so civilized, but more wilde, and warlike, then the countrey west thereof. Especially this of *Manasseh*, subject to hostile incursions from the north and east; and therefore their portion was cut out in the largest size, that what they wanted in the quietness, they might have in the quantity of their possessions.

*Philol.* You make *Chorazin* within two miles of *Capernaum*, whereas *M<sup>r</sup>. More* in his Maps, placeth it on the west side of the sea of *Galilee*, hard by *Bethsaida*; in my minde with more probability of truth. For, our Saviour saith, <sup>b</sup> *Woe be to thee Chorazin, woe be unto thee Bethsaida*, coupling them together in his commination, who probably would have joined *Capernaum* and *Chorazin* together, for the vicinity both of their profaneness, and place, had they been seated so near together, as they are presented in your description.

*Aleth.* Your argument concludes nothing at all. Have you not often seen malefactours manacled together, whole places of birth and breeding were farthest asunder? So might it be with *Chorazin*, and *Bethsaida*; whilst *Capernaum* is singled out, and set solely by it self, in our Saviours threatening, as a signall offender, most eminent for its ingratitude. As for our placing of *Chorazin*, we have therein observed the instructions of Saint <sup>c</sup> *Hierome*, and other good Authours.

<sup>a</sup> Josh. 13. 9.

<sup>b</sup> Mat. 11. 21.

<sup>c</sup> *Hieron. in locis Hebr. It. C. & Brachardus it. nore 3. & 5.*

R r r

*Philol.*

*Philol.* You make the brook *Cherith* in this Tribe, without rendering any reason, why you place it here; which *Adrichomius* (no doubt on good ground) appointeth to be on the west side of *Jordan*, in the Tribe of *Ephraim*.

*Aleth.* The brook is but once mentioned in Scripture, and therefore we want exact instructions for the position thereof. Yea generally the Maps of *Palestine* take no notice of this brook. As if it had been so dried up, with the long drought in the days of *Eliab*, that the channell thereof did not afterwards appear. But to the point; Two things are observable in Scripture, concerning the posture of this *Cherith*; First, that *Eliab* after his message done to *Ahab* in *Samaria*, was commanded to turn himself <sup>d</sup> Eastward: Secondly, that the brook *Cherith*, whither he was sent, is said to be before *Jordan*; the Hebrew hath it <sup>e</sup> לפני and *Tremellius* rendereth it *è regione Jordanis*; All which put together, clearly speaketh it, to have been east of *Samaria*, and on the other side of *Jordan*, where judicious *M<sup>r</sup>. More* in his Map hath placed it, whom I conceive my self to follow on good reason.

CHAP. V.  
Objections concerning Naphtali answered.

*Philol.* **Y**OU make all the Tribe of *Naphtali* west, and on this side the River of *Jordan*; whereas that passage foretold by the <sup>a</sup> Prophet, and applied by the <sup>b</sup> Evangelist, describes it on the other side; The land of *Zebulun*, and the land of *Naphtali* by the way of the sea beyond *Jordan*, *Galilee of the Gentiles*. The particle *beyond* is *μεαυ* in the Greek, which makes it plain, that *Naphtali* lay on the east side of *Jordan*.

*Aleth.* The strength of your objection consists in the words *beyond Jordan*, which are variously rendered by learned men. By *Tremellius* in *Isaiah secundum Jordanem*, by the same Author in *Matthew, transitus Jordan;* by *Beza, secus Jordanem*. The decision of the difficulty depends on the proper sense of the preposition *עבר* *Gnebbet*, in Hebrew; which barely imports no more, then *over*; but which way, whether *Cis*, or *Trans*; whether on this side, or beyond, is to be expounded by the context. This flexible nature, and promiscuous sense of *עבר* *Gnebbet*, is observed by <sup>c</sup> *Tremellius*, and others; so that the text alledged by you, renders no more, then the land of *Naphtali* over *Jordan*, without specifying any side of the river. Secondly, we answer, that those words *beyond Jordan*, are so indifferently placed in the Prophet, that they may equally be referred, to what followeth, *Galilee of the Gentiles*; part of which *Galilee*, we have <sup>d</sup> formerly described, to lie east of *Jordan*, and therein the City *Chorazin*, wherein our Saviour so frequently conversed.

*Philol.* You make two fountains, the one *Jor*, the other *Dan*, as the father

father and mother of the River *Jordan*: a fancy (I fear) rather pretty, then solid; bearing too much affinity with the derivation of the River *Dourdan* in *France*, from the confluence of the two streams, *Dow*, and *Dan*; whilst such a composition lieth more of *Latine*, then *Hebrew* therein. Not to say, that *Josephus* is wholly silent hereof, I suspect it for a modern conceit, unavouchable by ancient Authors; and prefer his opinion <sup>e</sup> as most probable, who deduceth *Jordan* from the Hebrew *יָרְדַן* *Jarad*, to descend, because it comes down with a powder, and at set times <sup>f</sup> overflows all his banks.

*Aleth.* The negative argument from *Josephus*, is of small validity; but to attest the antiquity of *Jordan's* descent, according to our description, grudge not to read the following testimony of *Philostorgius*, both because he is an ancient Author (living in the fifth Century after Christ) and his book at this day not extant, save that some parcells of his are recited by *Joannes Antiochenus*, out of whose <sup>g</sup> Manuscript, not yet printed, the following words are transcribed, Ἐν παντὶ τῇ Πανιάδι τῶν τῷ Ἰορδάνῳ πηγῶν ἡ ἑτέρα πηλὴται δυοῖν ὕδαν Δάν ἐκ τοῦ παλαιοῦ ὀνόματι. Ἡ καὶ νῦν ὀνομαζομένη. Τὴν γὰρ ἑτέραν ἦντος Ἰορ ἐπηγάλαται πόρῳθεν αὐτῆς ὡς ἀπὸ σαδῶν πρὸς ἡλῶναις. ὅς τῷ αὐτῷ περὶ οὗτος, ὡν ἐξ ἐκείνης προχέεται πύταμος, ὁ μὲν Ἰορδάνης, ὁ δὲ Δανίτης ἐπηγάλαται. οἱ δὲ τῷ ὀνόματι ἐνεχέοντες ἐπειδὴ ἡλιαβαίεν ἐς τὸ πεδίον, ἐν αὐτῷ ἡδὴ ζυνίασιν καὶ ἕνα μέγιστον ἀποτελεῖσι πύταμον τὸν Ἰορδάνην, ἐν παντὶ ἡδὴ τὸ πρὸς ἡμᾶς καὶ πρὸς ἰσχυρίαν κινούμενον. In this Countrey of *Panæas* one of the fountains of *Jordan* is begotten, there being two of them; *Dan* so called even to this day from the ancient name thereof. As for the other, which is named *Jor*, a certain hill of the same <sup>h</sup> mountain sendeth it forth, distant from the former about an hundred and sixty furlongs; from either of which flows a rivolet, the one termed *Jo* ates, the other, *Danites*, which flowing by the mountains to the foot of the plain, thence forthwith compleate one great River *Jordan*, in the same mingling both their names and streams. See here an excellent evidence of the extraction of *Jordan*, which cannot be condemned for a modern invention. However if any will deduce *Jordan's* name from a third fountain, (that *Hebrew* word aforesaid) let him herein contentedly embrace his own opinion.

*Philol.* If you stick so stedfastly to the authority of *Philostorgius*, why dissent you from him in the distance between those two fountains, which he makes an hundred and sixty furlongs, that is, twenty miles, (if eight furlongs make a mile) and the *interstitium* in your Map amounts not fully to half so much?

*Aleth.* Some mistake may justly be suspected in *Philostorgius* his number, because far exceeding the proportion in other Authors. I formerly acquainted you with that *arbitrating power* I have assumed (I hope not unjustly) to reconcile such differences in Authors by pitching on a middle number between their extremities, and here have made use of the same power accordingly.

*Philol.* What mean you by these eight nameless buildings surrounding

<sup>e</sup> Orig. Orig.  
Lex. Sauc. num.  
229.  
<sup>f</sup> John. 3. 15.

<sup>g</sup> In part set  
down by Sal-  
m. in his  
notes on Soli-  
mus cap. 35.

<sup>h</sup> Meaning Li-  
banus.

<sup>i</sup> Book 1. ca. 5.

rounding the City of *Cesarea Philippi*?

*Aleth.* They are set there to signifie the townes of *Cesarea Philippi* mentioned by the <sup>k</sup> Evangelist, whereabouts Saint Peter gave that eminent testimony of the Deity of our Saviour.

*Philol.* At *Dan* in this Tribe (*alias Leshem*, and *Cesarea Philippi*) you erect one of *Jeroboam* his Calves; whereas <sup>l</sup>Brocard, who exactly surveyed *Palestine*, in his *Journall* gives us to understand, that half a league from *Bethel*, where one of the Calves were set up, stood a mountain called *Dan* opposite thereunto, where the other Calfe was erected.

*Aleth.* His authority cannot countervail Saint Hieromes, Benjamin in *Itinerario*, and others, yea Truth it self, which are on our side, and against his opinion. For, *Jeroboam* was too good an husband to lavish both his Calves in one place, which he rather would scatter in distant Cities, the better to spread Idolatry in his kingdome. Besides, consider the end pretended at their erection, namely to spare the peoples pains, *It is too much for you to goe up to Jerusalem*, that these Calves should be (as it were) Chappels of ease, to save his subjects a tedious journey. Now, if both his Calves were penn'd up in a stall near *Bethel* (as *Brocard* would have it) little ease thereby was given to the northern Tribes, and their journey not considerably shortned. Therefore the other Calfe was set up at *Dan* in *Naphtali*, as we have described it.

*Philol.* All that you have said, doth not satisfie me, that this *Dan* was the place where the Calfe was worshipped. For, soon after *Jeroboams* death, in the reign of *Baasha*, this *Dan* you speak of was <sup>m</sup> smitten by *Bembadad* King of *Syria*. This, probably, would have extinguished Calfe-worship, if set up in that place, which notwithstanding continued many hundred years after in the kingdome of *Israel*.

*Aleth.* You might argue on the same grounds, that the other Calfe was not erected in *Bethel*, seeing even in the life of *Jeroboam*, *Abijah* King of *Judah* took from him <sup>n</sup> *Bethel* with the towns thereof. Observable herein is divine Justice, punishing both those idolatrous places by the sword of their enemies, so soon after the Calves were set up in them. But, we may be confident, the Kings of *Israel* recovered both *Dan* and *Bethel* again, and restored them to their former impious uses.

*Philol.* In the Worthies of *Naphtali* you account on *Hiram* Solomons Architect in building the Temple, <sup>o</sup> as a *Naphtalite* by the mothers side: And yet in the <sup>p</sup> description of *Dan* you make him a *Danite* by his female extraction. Now, what faith *Nicodemus*? <sup>q</sup> Can a man enter the second time into his mothers wombe? Yea, can he be born (as you would have it) twice, though not of the same, of severall women?

*Aleth.* This your objection is not brought against my description, but against the very letter of the Scripture that affirmeth the same.

1 KING.

1 KING. 7. 14.

He was a widows son of the Tribe of *Naphtali*, and his Father was a man of *Tyre*.

2 CHRON. 2. 14.

The son of a woman of the daughters of *Dan*, and his father was a man of *Tyre*.

Now although I am not ingaged to meddle with the solution of this difficulty; yet, under favour, I conceive the same properly to depend on an observation in Chorography. May you be pleased to remember, that *Dan* had a parcell of his portion acquired by conquest, near the fountains of *Jordan*, where *Leshem*, *Laish*, or *Dan* was placed, which small territory lay above an hundred miles from the main body of that Tribe, surrounded about with the Tribe of *Naphtali*, as appeareth in our <sup>r</sup> description thereof. Now I suppose *Hiram* (whose paternall extraction from *Tyre* is confessed on all hands) was descended a *Danite* by his mother, and called a *Naphtalite* also by his mothers side, because of her habitation (though in *Dans* small Countrey aforesaid) lying in the land allotted to *Naphtali*.

*Philol.* You term it "a most erroneous opinion in such, who conceive the *Galileans* more drossie Jews then the rest, herein contradicting your self, having formerly" affirmed, that they were courser, and less refined Jews.

*Aleth.* Give me leave to distinguish, between Jews courser in Religion, and courser in Extraction. The former we confess, that the *Galileans* were less pure in Gods service, as probably descended from the remnant of the ten Tribes: Yet were they most truly the lost sheep of *Israel*, not debased by mixture of *Gentilisme* in their blood, like the *Samaritans*, whom Christ declined, whilst he constantly conversed with these *Galileans*.

*Philol.* You say, that the City *Naasson* depends meerly upon the credit of the vulgar translation *Tobit* 1. Whereas looking on the *Hebrew Map*, graven at *Amsterdam* by *Abraham Goos*, but designed, and made by another *Abraham* a great *Rabbin*, skilled in the land, and language of his own nation, this *Naasson* appears there in *Hebrew* characters, the Author (no doubt) having good assurance for the same. Whose Map (I can tell you) is much valued by many *Antiquaries*, as appears by their difficult procuring, dear purchasing, and carefull preserving thereof. And you may finde it solemnly set up, at the upper end of *Sion Colledge Library*.

*Aleth.* It ill becomes me to detract from the pains of any, being also my self, a man under authority of the pens, and tongues of others, and Candidate for the Readers good will in this my description. Yet, give me leave, plainly to profess, that the Map by you alleadged, answereth not the great price, and generall praise thereof, being nothing else but *Adrichomius* his Map translated into *Hebrew*. What once Sir John Old Castle, Lord Cobham, spoke jestingly, that the Priests made Christ to be boots, and spurs, and all in the Sacrament, may I serouly say that *Adrichomius*, with his faults, and failings, dross, dirt, and all together, without any correction, is cast into this *Abrahams* overvalued description, so that the Map

<sup>r</sup> See our Map of *Dan*, and description §. 9.

<sup>u</sup> In descrip. *Naph. S. 5.*

<sup>w</sup> Book 1. cap. 11. §. 7.

<sup>k</sup> Mark. 8. 27.

<sup>l</sup> In descrip. *Tev. sanct. pag. 237.*

<sup>m</sup> 1 Kin. 12. 28.

<sup>n</sup> 1 Kin. 15. 20.

<sup>o</sup> 1 Kin. 10. 29.

<sup>p</sup> 2 Chr. 13. 19.

<sup>q</sup> Description of *Naph. S. 1.*  
<sup>r</sup> Descrip. of *Dan. S. 9.*  
<sup>s</sup> Job. 3. 4.



*Philol.* What mean you by that third smooty circle, which (as the Meteor Halo about the Sun) surroundeth the Levites City of *Lockneam*?

*Aleth.* It signifieth nothing; being a meet aberration of the Graver, which (now but obscure) will in process of Printing, wholly disappear. And I could hardly wish, no other faults in our Maps, would be of longer continuance.

*Philol.* You make the *Galilean-sea* all along the east boundary of this Tribe. Whereas I am altogether of the mind of *Mafius*, that no part of *Zebulun* touched on that sea; with him principally grounding my opinion on the Scriptures silence, which mentioneth not any conterminating of this Tribe thereupon. Which might soon have been spoken, yea surely would not have been omitted, had *Zebulun* been so situated.

*Aleth.* That *Zebulun* bordered on this sea, may clearly be demonstrated; first from *Jacobs* prophecy, that he should dwell *by the sea*; *At the haven of the Seas*. Seas in the plurall, pointing at his position betwixt the *Mediterranean*, and *Galilean* seas, the west and east bounds of his possession. Now lest any should seek to wave these words by an *Enallage in Number* (a figure, we confess, frequent in Hebrew) *Zebulun* bounding on the *Galilean-sea*; is unfailably collected out of the *6* Gospel, where Christ is said to dwell in *Capernaum* which is upon the sea coast, in the borders of *Zebulun*, and *Naphtali*.

*Philol.* Christ his feeding of five thousand, with five loaves, and two fishes, is misplaced in your Map, as which ought to be set on the east side of the Sea of *Galilee*.

*Aleth.* Learned men are much perplexed about the position of this miracle. A miracle, so remarkable in it self, that of all the passages betwixt Christ's conception, and the introduction to his passion, this onely, and the descent of the Dove at his baptism are recorded in all four Evangelists. Yet some difficulty appears in the particular place thereof. *6* Luke termeth it the desert of *Bethsaida*; but Saint *John* who wrote the last, (therefore supplying the omissions, and explaining the doubts in other Gospels) assigneth the particular place to be near *Tiberias*, both being Cities on the west side of the sea, so that north of *Tiberias*, betwixt it \* and *Bethsaida*, (in a desert named from the latter, because leading to it) this miracle is properly placed.

*Philol.* But immediately at the ending thereof, the Disciples are said to sail *εἰς τὸ πέραν* *πρὸς Βηθσαιδαν*, *unto the other side unto Bethsaida*, or as Saint *John* says, towards *Capernaum* (both these being Cities not far asunder.) Wherefore, if they crossed over the Sea to go to *Bethsaida*, they were not already on the same side thereof when the miracle was wrought, and by consequence were then on the other [the eastern] side of the Sea.

*Aleth.* By *εἰς τὸ πέραν*, is meant the opposite shore on the same side of the Sea, but so that it was over a reach, or bay which they crossed therein, sailing (not athwart the breadth of the Sea from west to east, but) almost foreright the

/ Gen 49.13.

g Mat. 4.13.

b Luk. 9.10.

i John 6.23.

\* The Reader is intreated with his eye to remove the picture of the peoples feeding, a little north of *Tiberias*.  
b Mat. 6.46.  
i Job. 6.17.

the length of the lake, from a place near *Tiberias* to the land of *Gennesaret*, on the north end of the lake, betwixt *Bethsaida* and *Capernaum*. Thus, such who on the *Severn* Sea sail from *Bristol* to *Barstable*, may be said in some sense to cross the water, as well as those that sail from *Barstable* to *Cardiffe*. And thus, in placing this miracle we have not onely followed the judgment of *6* worthy *Calvin*, but also the eyes of *Biddulph* a modern traveller, who beheld the place.

## CHAP. VIII.

## Objections against Issachar answered.

*Philol.* **W**Hat vast mountains have you made those of *Gilboa* to be? the highest of them four miles perpendicular: Surely the battell betwixt *Saul*, and the *Philistines* could scarce be fought on such ascents. Yea, *David* might well have spared his wish, *Let there be no dew, neither let there be rain upon you*, whose tops, (as you have exalted them) may be presumed higher then the clouds themselves.

*Aleth.* I confess them to be of the largest size, store of room and want of other matter to fill it, gave the occasion to their greater growth. Which fault is amended in the following Map of *Manasseh*, where behold them reduced to a more moderate proportion, less then many of the mountains in *Wales*.

*Philol.* How comes a parcell of mount *Ephraim* to straggle into the Map of *Issachar*? It being proper for those mountains to be confined to their own Tribe of *Ephraim*, whence they fetch their denomination.

*Aleth.* I may say the Tribe of *Ephraim* had the Preemption, but not the Monopoly of them. I mean his turn was first served, and he had the best and most of those mountains in his possession, whence they deservedly took their name. Yet so, that some part of mount *Ephraim* ranged southward into the Tribe of *Benjamin*, (as mount *Zemaraim*) and some branched northward into *Issachar*, as *Shamir* in mount *Ephraim*; certainly in this Tribe, because *Tola* a man of *Issachar* was buried therein.

*Philol.* It followeth not, because he was extracted from this Tribe, that therefore the place of his buriall was in the same, finding many mens interments in Scripture, casuall, out of the Tribes of their nativity. Thus *Saul* and *Jonathan* being *Benjamites*, were notwithstanding buried in the Tribe of *Gad*, at *Jabesh Gilead*: as also *Ishbosheth* and *Abner* their Countrey men got graves at *Hebron* in the Tribe of *Judah*: so infirme is your inference, that *Shamir* in mount *Ephraim* was in *Issachar*, because *Tola* an *Issacharite* was intombed therein.

*Aleth.* You instance onely in persons, some forcibly, others treacherously slain, which occasioned their hasty, tumultuary, and extravagant interment.

m Mat. 14.34.

n In his Harmony on the Text.  
o See our Zebulun § 26.

a 2 Sam. 1.21.

b Compare Josh. 18. 22.  
with 2 Chr. 13. 4  
c Jud. 10. 1.  
d Judg. 10. 2.

e 1 Sam. 31. 13.

f 2 Sam. 4. 12.



g. 2 Sam. 21. 14.

interment. Remember also that *Saul* and *Jonathan*, (though intermediately at *Jabesh Gilead*) were finally intombed in the sepulchres of their Father, in the land of *Benjamin*, as we may presume that *Tola* his corps a peaceable Judge (no violent detention, or disturbance appearing to the contrary) did rest in the possessions of that Tribe; the Jews generally being as ceremonious to be buried in their own land, as to be married in their own lineage.

## CHAP. IX.

Objections against Manasseh on this side Jordan answered.

*Philol.* And why so much of the Map of *Issachar* presented again in *Manasseh*? What need this waste, and repetition of the same again?

*Aleth.* The squaring of the Map necessarily commanded the repetition thereof; nor is it lost labour, because two scattered pieces in *Issachar* belonged to *Manasseh*.

a Gen. 37. 3.

*Philol.* But o what a medley motley pieced Map have you made of this half Tribe of *Manasseh*? Surely *Josephs* coate consisted not of more colours then *Manasseh* (*Josephs* sons) portion is made up of shreds and parcels as you have presented it, marring the intireness of this halfe Tribe with your manifold divisions.

b Josh. 17. 11.

*Aleth.* And yet no more then what are warranted by Gods word. Let none part what he hath put together, nor put together what he hath parted. I delight not out of wantonness, to make scraps of *Manasseh's* portion, but the Text puts the *Shears* into my hand, commanding me to cut it so: because *Manasseh* had <sup>b</sup> three Countreys in *Issachar* and *Asher*: That is, surrounded with them, which necessitates the cantoning of this halfe Tribe into such dis-jointed parcels.

*Philol.* You make a piece of *Asher*, parted from the main body thereof, to confine on *Manasseh*, whilest *Bonfrerius* finds a fitter expedient by cutting off the west ends of *Zebulun* and *Issachar* from the *Mediterranean*, and continuing *Asher* along the sea side to *Manasseh*, so preserving *Asher* intire thereby.

c Gen. 49. 23.

*Aleth.* His Expedient raiseth more difficulties then it allaieth; as directly opposite to *Scripture*, *Reason*, and the generall consent of *Writers*, as formerly hath been largely proved in our Objections against *Zebulun*. Better it is therefore to admit a parcell of *Asher* separated from the main of the Tribe (Instances in English Counties being frequent in this case) then by *Bonfrerius* his shift, to allow *Truth* parted from *Jacobs* prophecy, which inevitably followes, if *Zebulun* be made Land-locked, and cut off from bounding on the sea.

*Philol.*

*Philol.* Indeed you put *Manasseh's* separate Countreys within *Issachar*, but not within *Asher*, not environed therewith, but onely joining thereto, whereas the Text saith equally, \* And *Manasseh* had in *Issachar* and *Asher* &c.

\* Josh. 17. 11.

*Aleth.* The main body of *Issachar* confining on *Manasseh* afforded us conveniency to insert such Countreys therein. But *Asher* his part being in it self but a small dis-jointed portion, is not so capable of surrounding a Countrey within it, seeing such a parcell within a parcell would appear so diminutive a subdivision as almost inconsiderable. Besides the preposition rendered In in the Text, may sometimes be satisfied with signifying ad, or juxta, nigh, or by, that is, a bare proximity, apposition, and contiguousnes of a thing. In which sense *Manasseh* had land bordering on this dis-jointed piece of *Asher*.

*Philol.* In \* *Ephraim* you say that *Jezreel* was more then twenty miles from *Samaria*, which measured by the scale in your Map are not above twelve miles asunder.

\* Parag. 3.

*Aleth.* Let not the *Typographical* mistake of the Printer be accounted the *Topographical* error of the Author; That twelve should be twenty, and in the *Errata* is mended accordingly.

*Philol.* You might almost as well inscribe this Map the Tribe of *Levi*, as the Half Tribe of *Manasseh*. It was the complaint in time of Popery, that the Church did eate up the *Commonwealth*; every third foot in the kingdom being Church-land, before the dissolution of *Abbies*. You endeavour to reduce *Palestine* to the same proportion. It was a pious wish of *Moses*, \* Would God, that all the Lords people were Prophets: But a covetous desire in you to convert so much of the land into the *Levites* portion, by extending the circular suburbs of their Cities to six miles Diameter; whereas Authours contract them, within less then halfe that compass, yet observing the true dimension of the Cubit therein.

c Num. 11. 29.

*Aleth.* For number such Cities are no more then the Scripture assigneth, though here haply falling thicker then in other Maps. As for the three thousand Cubits of their extent on all sides, we have in the manner of the measuring thereof followed the direction of judicious *M<sup>r</sup>. Ainsworth*, (as he the learned *Rabbi Maimony*) preferring it amongst various expositions, as most naturall to the Text. Now let none wonder that we make a thousand Cubits adequate to a thousand paces, or on English mile. For, although lesser Cubits were used by the Jews, about their vessels, and buildings; yet their *Geometrical* Cubit (generally employed for their better expedition, because largest, in their surveying of land) contained six common Cubits; and *Rabbi Kimhi* expressly saith that a thousand *Emoth*, or Cubits make a mile. Besides, consider I pray, these three thousand Cubits were to be measured from the wall of the City, the flexures and bendings whereof, produced the parallel bendings in the bounds of the *Levites* suburbs. But because we cannot be instructed in what form the line of their walls ranged about, we begin our measure

f Vid. on Num. 35. 4. 5.

M. Godwin  
his Notes and  
Avon lib. 6. pag.  
248.  
m In Ezechielis  
ca. 48. 2. cited  
by Arias Montanus de Monumentis sacris.

S f f 2

sure

sure from the midst of the City, and therefore are bound to make their lands amends with the largeness of the Ombels, because beginning our mensuration to their disadvantage, from the center of the City, in stead of the [unknown] circumference thereof.

*Philol.* I am not satisfied in the situation of *Antipatris*, that it was seated in this half Tribe of *Manasse*.

*Aleth.* It is seated according to *Arnobius*, and the judgment of most other \* Authors. But if I might interpose mine own opinion, I conceive it many miles nearer unto *Jerusalem* in the Tribe of *Ephraim*, rather nigh then on the sea, in the road betwixt *Jerusalem*, and *Cesares*, some thirty miles from the former; whether I shall remove the same, when my opinion herein shall be countenanced with the approbation of others. My reason that *Antipatris* could not be so far northward, (full sixty miles as they make it from *Jerusalem*) is, because the footmen sent to attend *Saint Paul* marched thither from *Jerusalem* in one night. Now, although their suspicion of the *Jews* pursuing them to rescue *Saint Paul*, might quicken their pace, yet<sup>k</sup> foot-souldiers could not be foot-posts, it being impossible for spearmen to go so far, in so short a time, betwixt the third hour [nine a clock at night] and the next morning.

## CHAP. X.

## Objections against Ephraim answered.

*Philol.* **Y**OU make a strange desultory Description of the bounds of this Tribe, vaulting over from length to breadth in such a fashion as is hard to be understood, and worse to be applied to the letter of the \* Text.

*Aleth.* Wise *Agur* confessed he knew not the way of an Eagle in the aire, whose flight therein is not to be traced, leaving no visible perforation behinde it, partly through the swiftness of his motion; partly through the subtileness of the aire presently closing up the passage. So short and concise is the Holy Spirit in bounding the children of *Joseph*, and so long since hath time taken all impression of many liminary obscure places there mentioned, that exactness herein, by the confession of the \* best Authors, is not to be attained. But herein we have followed the direction of the learned *Bonfrerius*, save that we have not contracted the east of *Ephraim* towards *Jordan* into so narrow a point, but bounded it broader, to make it a degree the better with the descriptions of other Authors.

*Philol.* You make *Sechem* in this Tribe, full seventy miles from *Hebron* in the Tribe of *Judah*. Me thinks they should be much nearer seeing *Jacob* sent *Joseph* from *Hebron* to *Sechem* to give a visite to his brethren. Now how could his tender love adventure his darling child alone so tedious and dangerous a journey? Surely the distance was far less then you make it.

*Aleth.*

*Aleth.* The proportion of the Country, and content of all Authors will not admit the aforesaid Cities to come nearer together. *Joseph* was then a tale stripling, seventeen years of age; and the general simplicity of people in that infancy of the world, (before thieves came into fashion) was a sufficient convey to secure any single traveller, even in the longest journey. *Joseph*, we see, had done well enough for any hurt from any strangers, if he could but have escaped his own brethren.

*Philol.* *Rama* in this Tribe, doubtless, was a City of the *Levites*, as doth appear by *Elkanah* and *Samuel* their constant habitation there; Both of them *Levites*. Why therefore is it not surrounded in your Map with a double circle, like other Cities of the same qualification?

*Aleth.* I acknowledge *Rama* for the reasons by you alleged, probably pertaining to the *Levites*, but have omitted the double incircling thereof, because I finde it not amongst the four Cities given the *Levites* in *Ephraim*, nor the forty<sup>s</sup> eight assigned to them in the whole kingdom.

*Philol.* Was it not then usurpation in the *Levites* to inhabit a City which by God was never granted unto them?

*Aleth.* Under favour I conceive, though the *Levites* must have four, they might have more Cities in *Ephraim*, or elsewhere; if the charity of well disposed people was pleased to bestow them. Thus, beside the three Cities for Refuge west of *Jordan* the *Israelites* were bound, if God did enlarge their<sup>d</sup> casts, to adde three more for the same service. By which analogy it may be collected, that the *Ephraimites* in gratitude to God, who gave them more intire possession of their portion then any other Tribe in *Joshua's* division (nothing but *Gezer*, a *Levite* City being detained from them by the *Ammonites*) might give this *Rama* as a gratuity to the *Levites*. Besides, the suburbs and lands of the *Levites* reached from the walls of the Cities three thousand Cubits round about, within which space they might erect what buildings they please, being therein (without incroaching on any other Tribe) resident on their proper inheritance. *Rama* therefore might be built within that circumference, and by the proportion of miles we collect it to stand within the circuit of *Gezer*, so that though they could not get *Gezer* it self, they might gain and build *Rama* within the compass thereof for their habitation. However, we define nothing positively, much less impose it on the beliefs of others. Clipp money is worth as much as it weighs, though it will not pass for what it was coined; and conjectures, though they will not goe for certain truths, deserve to finde as much acceptance, as they bring probability with them.

*Philol.* Have you nothing more to observe concerning the blessings, and cursings pronounced on mount *Ebal* and *Gertizim*?

*Aleth.* I conceive on second thoughts; that the Priests with the *Mike* stood in the valley betwixt the two hills (whilest the whole body of the ordinary<sup>e</sup> *Levites* were on the mount of *Gertizim*) whose station in the half

\* Meccator, Gnil. Typus & generally in most Maps.

i A.G. 23.31.32.

k Ibid. v. 23.32.

\* Josh. 17.

† Prov. 30.19.

\* Masius in Josh. 17.

a Gen. 37.14.

b Gen. 27.2.

c See Josh. 21.

d 2. ut. 19.8.9.

e Deut. 30.2.

f Compare  
Deut. 11. and  
cap. 27. with  
Joth. cap. 8.

g 1 King. 4. 24.

h 2 Kin. 15. 16.

i Joth. 24. 33.  
k Num. 25. 5.

half way betwixt both, when they pronounced the blessings and the cursings, facilitated the conveyance of the sound on both sides, as appear-  
eth on the serious<sup>1</sup> comparing of the Scripture.

*Philol.* Tiphfab is made by you a City in this Tribe. But, if it were situate herein, very short were the dominions of Solomon even in the very height of his greatness, who then reigned on this side of the river from Tiphfab even to Azza, or Gaza, in the Tribe of Simeon, not fully an hundred miles, as appears by your Scale in the generall Description of the land.

*Aleth.* Tiphfab there mentioned being the eastern boundary of Solomons Empire (from our<sup>h</sup> Tiphfab where cruell Menahem began his reign) was near a thousand miles north-east on the river Euphrates, probably the same with the City Tharsacus, whereof Ptolemy, Strabo, and Stephanus take special notice.

*Philol.* Have you any miraculous faith, who so easily have removed the mountain of Phinehas (wherein Eleazar was buried) from the north of this Map, within the suburbs of Bethboron a Levites City, to the south thereof near Shiloh, where in your Map generall the same is presented?

*Aleth.* On better consideration I see no necessity, that his mountain should be brought within the bounds of any Levitical City. Phinehas was an extraordinary person, and therefore his land might be extraordinary in the location thereof. This his portion was no part of the Levites patrimony in their forty eight Cities given them by God, but seems rather the *superpondium* of the peoples<sup>1</sup> bounty cast into the balance, as an honourable augmentation in reward of his<sup>k</sup> eminent desert. I conceive therefore it lay in Mount Ephraim, near Shiloh, where the Tabernacle was set up, bestowed upon him thereabouts, for his more convenient attending of Gods service therein.

#### CHAP. XI.

##### Objections against Dan answered.

*Philol.* **Y**OU positively affirme that the land of Dan belonged primitively to Judah, yet produce no Scripture for the proof thereof. We beleeve the same of Simeon, the<sup>a</sup> Text affirming that their inheritance was within the inheritance of Judah, but no evidence appears of such derivation of Dons possession originally from Judah.

*Aleth.* The same is infallibly collected from Scripture, because the Cities of Eshtaol, Zoreah, Timnah, Ekron were first bestowed on Judah, and afterwards we finde the same places, (with the Countrey thereabouts by necessary consequence) conferred upon Dan's posterity for their portion.

*Philol.* Such an alteration seems utterly inconsistent with divine immutability,

a Joth. 19. 1.

b Joth. 15. 33.  
c Joth. 19. 57.  
d Joth. 19. 45.  
e Joth. 19. 41.  
43.

mutability, with whom is no variableness, nor shadow of changing. To give a thing and take a thing is unproportionable with his proceedings, whose Gifts are pronounced by the Apostle to be *ἀπαράκλητα*, without Repentance.

*Aleth.* Indeed such gifts as amount to the notion of *παρουσία* are incapable of alteration, to which his other grants are subject. Besides, God never so passed away that land but he still reserved it as his own Demesnes. For the land (saith he) is mine, not was, but is, even after the Israelites had long possessed the same. Is it not lawfull for him to doe as he will with his own, and to change at pleasure what tenants to rent, or rather what Bailiffs to occupy his own ground?

*Philol.* The faces of the Men which bear the great bunch of grapes, are set the wrong way. For being to goe south-east to Kadesh-barnea, they look full west to the Mediterranean sea.

*Aleth.* You put me in minde of a man, who being sent for to pass his verdict on a Picture, (how like it was to the person whom it was to resemble) fell a finding fault with the frame thereof (not the Limners but the Joiners work) that the same was not handsomely fashioned. In stead of giving your judgment on the Map, (how truly it is drawn to represent the Tribe) you cavill at the History-properties therein, the act of the Graver, not Geographer. Yet know Sir when I checkt the \* Graver for the same, he answered me that it was proper for Spies, (like Water-men and Rope-makers) for surety sake to look one way and work another.

#### CHAP. XII.

##### Objections against Simeon answered.

*Philol.* **V**V Hy both an Asteriske and flag of uncertainty over Sheba? For, though unassured of the exact position thereof, the Text ascertaineth us, that it was a reall City in Simeon, a Beer-sheba, and Sheba, and Moladah &c.

*Aleth.* I am not satisfied that Sheba was a distinct City by it self, but rather conceive it the same with Beer-sheba. Because,

- 1 They are both accounted the same when originally denominated;
- 2 Sheba is omitted in *Chronicles* (where other Simeonite Cities are sum'd up) as the same with Beer-sheba.
- 3 Simeon had but thirteen Cities, which make fourteen if Sheba be accounted a distinct City by it self.

The premisses considered, Sheba appears the same with Beer-sheba (as Salem with Jerusalem) commonly so called for brevity sake.

*Philol.* But then how doe you answer the Text, which expressely maketh Sheba a distinct City, Beer-sheba, and Sheba, and Moladah &c?

*Aleth.*

f James 1. 17.

g Rom. 11. 29.

h Levit. 25. 23.

i Mat. 20. 15.

\* Ro. Vaughan.

a Joth. 19. 3.

b Gen. 26. 33.

c 1 Chr. 4. 28.

d Joth. 19. 6.

e Psal. 76. 2.

f In locum Josh.

g In the descr.  
of Judah 5. 1.

h Josh 19. 1.

i In descript. of  
Simeon 5. 1.k Josh. 15. 4. 7.  
l Judg. 1. 18.\* Adrichanius  
hath done the  
same.l Judg. 10. 1. &c.  
m Sam. 3. 20. &c.  
n Sam. 3. 10. &c.\* Consult Cam-  
dens and Speeds  
Maps.

*Aleth.* Proteus appeared not in more shapes, then the *Particle*, (here rendred *and*) hath severall significations, for though chiefly it is *copulative*, other whiles it is *causal*, *collective*, *adversative*, *exegetical*, *redutive*, and *disjunctive*, as *Bonfrerius* readeth it here, *Beer-sheba*, or *Sheba*, and *Moladah* &c.

*Philol.* You say that *Simeon* was <sup>a</sup> surrounded on all sides with *Judah*, whereas in your Map, the northern side thereof, is all along fairly flanked with the Tribe of *Don*.

*Aleth.* You may remember (what we so lately proved) that *Dan's* portion primitively pertained to *Judah*, and was a canton cut out thereof. In which sense according to Scripture, *Simeon's* inheritance was <sup>h</sup> within the children of *Judah's*, and originally encompassed therewith.

*Philol.* Why call you this Tribe <sup>i</sup> a jagged remnant, being as *whole a cloth* as the rest, and (though not so great) as entire as the other Tribes? I am not sensible by this your Map of any notorious *disperfedness* of the *Simeonites* habitations.

*Aleth.* Undoubtedly *Judah* his portion made many inclosures, and larcinations into the Tribe of *Simeon* hindering the entireness thereof. Particularly *Askalon* and <sup>k</sup> *Gaza* first given to, once <sup>l</sup> possessed by *Judah*, (though regained by the *Philistines*) were continued and tyed by some narrow *label* of land to the main of *Judah*, at leastwise had a *Church-path* (as I may terme it) a *passage to the Temple*, without going through any part of *Simeon*. But, wanting certain instructions, how to contrive, and carry on such indented conveyances, and not willing to confine the Reader to our conjecturall fancies, we have left him to his liberty, presenting *Simeon* <sup>m</sup> entire, wherein he may frame such incursions of *Judah* as comply best with his own opinion.

*Philol.* You make this Tribe to range some miles south of *Beer-sheba*, whereas that place passeth currant for the utmost border of the Countrey. What more common in Scripture, then <sup>n</sup> from *Dan* to *Beer-sheba*, that is, from the north to the south of the land of *Canaan*?

*Aleth.* It was the utmost eminent City, but not absolutely the farthest place in *Palestine*, as neither mentioned amongst the southern boundaries of the land in generall, *Numb.* 34. nor with the utmost limits of the Tribe of *Judah*, *Iosh.* 15. In ordinary discourse we measure *England* east and west from *Dover* to the Mount, as the farthest western place of note, though *Cornwall* stretches seven <sup>\*</sup> miles beyond it unto the *lands end*. So *Beer-sheba* was the remotest remarkable City of *Canaan*, where the cloth, as I may say, ended, though the *list* thereof reached beyond it to the River of *Egypt*.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XIII.

## Objections against Benjamin answered.

*Philol.* **V**Vhy make you *Nob* a *Levite* City in *Benjamin*, within the suburbs of *Anathoth*? Seeing *Nob* is neither named amongst the four Cities bestowed on the *Levites* in this Tribe, *Iosh.* 21. 17. nor is it any of the eight and forty belonging unto them throughout the whole Countrey of *Canaan*.

*Aleth.* That *Nob* was in this Tribe, appears by that catalogue of Cities presented us in <sup>a</sup> *Nebemiah*, which the *Benjamites* repossessed after their return from *Babylon*. That it was a *Levites*, yea a *Priests* City, appears (too plainly) by the <sup>b</sup> *Massacre* therein on them committed. We confess it none of the eight and forty originally assigned to the *Levites*. Yet how they in after-ages, were capable of *supernumerary* Cities more then in their first Charter, and how the *Mort-main* of the *Levites* (as I may term it) was enlarged with new foundations, we have lately answered in the objections of *Ephraim*\*, whither we refer you for further satisfaction.

*Philol.* You make the sons of *Saul* executed on an hill nigh *Gibeab* of *Saul*, which your judicious friend will have hung up before the *Tabernacle* in *Gibeon*, observing therein an exemplary piece of divine justice, that, whereas *Saul* had ruined the *Tabernacle* at *Nob*, his sons were hung up before the same in *Gibeon*.

*Aleth.* Not to be a *Plaintife* against him, but a *Defendant* of my self, I conceive him mistaken in confounding *Gibeab* of *Saul* with *Gibeon*, distinct Cities, as may appear by their severall owners, and actions therein performed.

## GIBEON.

An ancient City of the *Hivites*, whose <sup>i</sup> inhabitants deceived the *Israelites*, <sup>g</sup> given to the *Levites*, in the Tribe of *Benjamin*, where the *Tabernacle* was set up in the time of *Solomon*.

A City in *Benjamin*, hard by *Jerusalem*, distinct from the <sup>h</sup> former, whose inhabitants were meer *Benjamites*, and by their lust abused the <sup>e</sup> *Levites* Concubine to death, for which their Tribe was almost extirpated: it was afterwards called *Gibeab* of *Saul* from his birth and frequent residence therein.

Now the text expressly saith, that the *Gibeonites* did hang them up unto the Lord in *Gibeab* <sup>h</sup> of *Saul*, that is, in *Saul's* native place, and Court, where he had issued out his cruell edicts for the slaughter of the *Gibeonites*.

*Philol.* But that expression they hanged them in the hill <sup>i</sup> before the Lord, imports the same performed in some religious place, probably in the prospect or view of the *Tabernacle*.

*Aleth.* Before the Lord implies no more, then what in the foregoing verse was termed <sup>k</sup> unto the Lord, that is, in a sacred manner, not out of private revenge, but in a holy zeal, rendering the parties executed an oblation to divine justice, and so is interpreted by the Expositors thereon.

T t t

Philol.

a Neh. 11. 31.

b 1 Sam. 22. 19.

\* Concerning  
*Ephraim*.c M. Highfoot  
in the Temple  
p. 254.d Josh. 9. 3. &c.  
e Josh. 21. 17.  
f Compare  
Josh. 18. 25.  
with Josh. 18.  
g Josh. 19. 16.

h 2 Sam. 21. 6.

i Ibid. ver. 9.

k Ibid. ver. 6.

*Philol.* In your particular Map of *Benjamin*, *Jordan* runs almost directly south, the whole course of whose channell visibly bendeth eastward in your Map generall of *Palestine*.

*Aleth.* That generall Map, (though first placed) was last perfected, wherein we have amended three mistakes, as escaped in our particular descriptions. One that wherein you instance, another in *Reuben* (formerly forgotten to be confessed) making that Tribe a little longer from north to south, then it is represented in our particular description thereof. My care shall be, God willing, in the second edition, to conform those particular Maps, according to these rectifications in the generall description.

## CHAP. XIV.

## Objections against Judah answered.

*Philol.* **W**ould not it affright one to see a dead man walk? And will not he in like manner be amazed to see the *Dead-sea* moving? Why have you made the surface of the waters thereof waving, as if like other seas it were acted with any tide, which all Authors avouch, and your self confesseth\* to be a standing sinking lake? Think not to plead, that such waving is the impression of the wind thereupon, seeing *Tacitus* affirmes of this sea, *Neque vento impellitur*, it is such a drone, it will neither goe of it self, nor yet be driven of the wind.

*Aleth.* I will not score it on the account of the Graver, that it is onely lascivia, or ludicrum cali, the over-activity of his hand: And in such cases the flourishings of the Scrivener are no essentiall part of the Bond: but behold *Mercators*, and other Authors Maps, and you shall finde more motion therein, then is here by us expressed. The most melancholy body of moisture, (especially of so great extent) is necessarily subject to such simpering in windy weather, as inseparable from the liquidity thereof.

*Philol.* Why set you *Zeboim* most northerly of all the five Cities in the *Dead-sea*, in the place where *Sodome* is situated in all other descriptions?

*Aleth.* The placing of them is not much materiall, whether longwise all in a File as *M. More* sets them, or in two Ranks, (two and two) as they are ordered by \* *Mercator*. Skuls in a charnel-house never juffle for the upper place; and as senseless is the contention betwixt these dead Cities, which shall stand first, whose foundations long since were doubly destroyed with fire and water. But the sole motive of my placing *Zeboim* most northerly of these four Cities, is because I finde the valley of *Zeboim* in the Tribe \* of *Benjamin*, which probably lay near the influx of *Jordan* into the *Dead-sea*, denominated from the vicinity of *Zeboim* thereabouts.

*Philol.* The Hebrew Orthography confutes your conceit. For *Zeboim* by you

\* In description of Judah S. 5.

6 Hist. li. 5. p. 618

\* So set in our Map of old Canaan.

c 1 Sam. 13. 18.

\* Ne. 11. 34.

you last alledged is spelled with different letters from that City which was burnt with fire from heaven.

*Aleth.* I confess a threefold variation in the writing of this name, though all the same in effect,

1 Gen. 14. 7. and so also *Dent.* 29. 23. צבוי

2 1 Sam. 13. 18. צבועי

3 *Hoseah* 11. 8. צבוי I shall set thee as *Zeboim* &c.

Here to mollifie the word, the Gutturall is either altered, or wholly omitted; neither amounting to make it a new word: How variously are the names of the same English towns spoken and spelled; as *Lester*, *Leicester*, *Legecester*, *Legecester*, yet the same word dressed in severall spellings and pronunciations?

*Philol.* Why make you *Hebron* being a noted City of the Priests, and City of Refuge, different from all the rest, onely with a single circle about it?

*Aleth.* Because the fields and villages thereof were none of the Priests, but were given to *Caleb* the son of *Jephunneh* for his possession.

*Philol.* If so, then *Hebron* ought not to have had any circle at all about it, being a bare City of the Priests without any suburbs belonging thereunto.

*Aleth.* The Priests in *Hebron* had, and had not, suburbs pertaining thereunto, according to the severall acception of suburbs. If by them you onely understand edificia suburbana, buildings (though without the City walls) contiguous thereunto, these (no doubt) belonged to the Priests, who had \* *Hebron* with her suburbs: otherwise if you extend them to ager suburbanus, the fields surrounding the City, these related to *Caleb* as the proper owner thereof.

*Philol.* You might well have afforded conjecturall flags to most of the Cities in *Judah*, going generally by guess in your placing of them, and differing from all other authors therein.

*Aleth.* The Learned in Anatomy have informed me, that veins are alike in their trunks, but not in their branches; so that although the great Channels of blood run alike in all bodies, yet the smaller veines (as is most visible in their divanication on the back of the hand) disperse themselves diversly, in divers persons: The like is confessed in all Maps of *Judah*, wherein the grand Cities, *Hebron*, *Debir*, *Bethlehem* &c. have their certain position agreed on by most Authors, whilst their inferiour places (and no Tribe afforded more obscure Cities but once named in Scripture) are subject to much variety, according to the fancies of Authors. Wherein we hope we have observed, as much as might be, these short, and small directions we finde in Scripture.

*Philol.* But you are not constant to your self in the location of those lesser places, as appears by some diversity of their distances (both amongst themselves and from *Ierusalem*) in the particular description of *Judah*, and in the generall Map of *Palestine*.

T t t 2

Aleth.

d So also Nehem. 11. 34.

f Josh. 11. 12.

g Ibid. v. 13.

*Aleth.* I confels the same; who having discovered some errors in the particular Map, reformed the same in the Map-generall. Which may be beheld in this point, as a new Edition of the former, corrected and amended. Request I therefore the Reader in such small differences, to rely rather on the credit of the Map-generall.

*Philol.* You \* once placed *Hepher* a royall City in *Manasseh* on this side *Jordan*, which since you have removed into *Judah*, without giving any account of the alteration.

*Aleth.* Some probability perswaded us to our former opinion. Chiefly because *Hepher* is mentioned in *Ioshua's* <sup>a</sup> list, next to *Tapuah*; which is known to be in *Manasseh*. But since finding also a *Tapuah* <sup>b</sup> in *Judah*, and a land of *Hepher* near *Sachob*, a place also in <sup>d</sup> *Judah*, it hath staggered our judgment, and caused us to remove *Hepher* into *Judah* with a flag of uncertainty thereon; all Authors finding an *Ignoramus* for the exact position thereof.

*Philol.* The land of *Goshen* is sufficiently known to be in <sup>e</sup> *Egypt*: And how straggleth a <sup>f</sup> *Countrey of Goshen* into this Tribe?

*Aleth.* You know that besides this *England* wherein we live, there is an *Anglia* in *Denmark*, whence our Ancestors are said first to have come; and there is *England beyond Wales*, whither some of our nation removed. Some such occasion (to us unknown) might give the name of *Goshen* to a petty tract of ground in *Judah*: Or else it might be so called from some assimilation in the fruitfulness thereof. Wonder not at a *Goshen* in *Egypt*, and another in *Judah*; when we finde two <sup>g</sup> *Zephs*, two <sup>h</sup> *Zanoths*, two <sup>i</sup> *Socobs* &c. (As two *Kirbies* market-townes in *Westmorland*) within the compass of this Tribe.

*Philol.* Conceive you that any wildernesses wherewith *Judah* abounded, were places of any pleasant habitation?

*Aleth.* I am confident thereof. For instance, *Engedi* though a <sup>k</sup> *Wilderness*, was so delicious a place, that the Spouse is compared to a cluster of Camphire in the *Vineyards of Engedi*. Besides, it had the conveniency of *Palm-trees*, therefore <sup>m</sup> in Scripture called *Hazazon-Tamar*, which is *Engedi Tamar*, being in Hebrew a *Palme*. Nor can I omit the testimony of <sup>n</sup> *Pliny* as the best comment herein on Gods word; who speaking of people living on the west of the *Dead-sea*, amongst these (saith he) is the town *ENGADDA*; Second to *Jerusalem* in fruitfulness, and *WOODS OF PALME-TREES*; but now become another heap of *Ashes*.

*Philol.* I finde indeed a City, and wilderness of *Maon* in this Tribe, but were the dwellers therein, those same *Maonites*, which are said *Judg.* 10. 12. with the *Zidonians* and *Amalekites* to have oppressed *Israel*?

*Aleth.* Ono. I take these tyrant-*Maonites* to have been a fierce and foreign Nation. Saint *Hierom*, de locis *Hebraicis*, conceives *Maon* to be the Countrey of *Moab*. The vulgar Latine translates it *Canaanites*, because *Maonites* signifieth inhabitants, and the *Canaanites* we know were the ancient

\* Lib. 1. p. 22. s. 2.

<sup>a</sup> Josh. 12. 17.

<sup>b</sup> Josh. 15. 34.

<sup>c</sup> 1 King. 4. 10.

<sup>d</sup> Josh. 15. 35.

<sup>e</sup> Gen. 46. 28.

<sup>f</sup> Josh. 10. 41.

and 15. 15.

<sup>g</sup> Josh. 15. 24.

and 55.

<sup>h</sup> Josh. 15. 34.

and 56.

<sup>i</sup> Josh. 15. 48.

<sup>k</sup> 1 Sam. 24. 1.

<sup>l</sup> Cant. 9. 14.

<sup>m</sup> 2 Chr. 30. 2.

<sup>n</sup> *Infra hos Engadda oppidum est, secundum ab*

*Heb. solymis*

*fertilitate, Palm*

*meternumque*

*memoribus, nunc*

*alterum bustum.*

cient and originall dwellers in the land) whose Relicks left in the land contrary to Gods command, were constant thornes in the sides of the *Israelites*. But I conceive rather with learned *Cajetan* on this place, these *Maonites* were a distinct neighbouring nation, whose certain habitation is to us unknown.

*Philol.* Saul, when marching against the *Amalekites*, is said to have numbred the people (being two hundred and ten thousand, in \* *Telaim*: which by the coast of the Countrey seems south in or near *Judah*. Yet no such place appears in your Map thereof.

*Aleth.* The Hebrew word *תלמים* is variously interpreted, the *Rab-*bins render it appellatively in *Lambes*; affirming that *Saul* did not count them in specie, but for more safety or expedition, computed the people by their *Paschall Lambes*, proportioning such a number of men to a *Lambe*. Others read it, He numbred them as *Lambes*, that is, now grown meek and quiet, (whereas at the first there were some \* animosities of the people against him: *Shall Saul reign over us?*) contentedly submitting themselves to his command. But I take *Telaim* for a true City, and the same with *Telem* *Josh.* 15. 24. which you may finde in our description.

\* 1 Sam. 15. 4.

\* 1 Sam. 10. 27. & 1 Sam. 11. 12.

# CHAP. XV.

## Objections against the Land of Moriah answered.

*Philol.* I Perceive the imperfection of your description by the omitting of a memorable valley therein, namely the vale of *Baca*, mentioned by the Psalmist pronouncing him blessed who passing through the vale of *Baca* maketh it a Well. You in stead of passing through, pass by this vale unmentioned.

<sup>a</sup> Psal. 84. 6.

*Aleth.* I reserved my observations on this vale for this place. Some render it appellatively, *The vale of weeping*: meaning thereby the militant condition of a Christian in this life, incumbered with constant afflictions. If so, this vale of *Baca* is too big to come under my description; all the mountains in the world being but part of this valley, the extent whereof is adequate to the whole earth. But if you be pleased to take this vale for a proper place, I embrace the opinion of learned *Ainsworth* on the text, that this vale of *Baca*, or *Mulberry trees*, (for so also it signifieth) was near to *Jerusalem*; out of the tops of which <sup>b</sup> trees, God founded the *Alarum* to *David* when he conquered the *Philistines*.

<sup>b</sup> 2 Sam. 5. 23.



## CHAP. XVI.

Objections against the City of  
Jerusalem answered.

a AR. 17. 6.

**Philol.** **V**hat is charged unjustly on Saint Paul and his companions, that they had <sup>a</sup>turned the world upside down, may truly be laid to your charge, you have in your description of Jerusalem tumbled all things topsie turvy, in the position of the gates thereof; yea the foundations of the City, as presented by you, are out of course, and contrary to the rules of other writers.

**Aleth.** Let God be true, and every man a liar. In this particular I profess my self a pure Leveller, desiring that all humane conceits (though built on most specious bottomes) may be laid flat and prostrated, if opposing the written Word. In conformity whereunto, we are bound to dissent from such Authors (otherwise honouring them for their severall deserts) to accommodate the Description of the Gates and Towers of Jerusalem, according to a threefold eminent Directory, which we finde in *Nehemiah*.

**Philol.** Give us I pray you an account of them in order.

**Aleth.** The first main Scripture direction we are to observe is, the night survey which *Nehemiah* took of the walls, (or rather ruines) of Jerusalem, described in this manner:

NEHEM. 2. 13, 14, 15.

*And I went out by night by the gate of the valley, even before the Dragon Well, to the Dung port, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire. Then went I out to the gate of the fountain and to the Kings pool, but there was no place for the beast that was under me to pass. Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back and entred by the gate of the valley, and so returned.*

The second is the severall reparations (where the same were required) done on the Gates and walls of the City by severall persons, in a circular form, from the Sheep-gate <sup>b</sup>, surrounding the whole City till they returned to the same place where they began. Whose names we have carefully inscribed on those portions of buildings, upon which their cost and pains were expended.

The third, but most materiall, (because most declaratory of the method of the Gates) is the solemn Processions, which the people divided into two Quires, made round about the walls: each of them measuring a Semi-circle; both of them incompassing the whole circumference of Jerusalem, and at last joining together in the (best meeting place) the Temple of God.

First

b Neh. 3. 1.  
8. 32.

## First Quire, Nehem. 12. 31.

*One great company went on the right hand, upon the wall towards the Dung-gate, consisting of half the Princes of Judah: and Ezra the Scribe before them. And at the fountain-gate which is over against them, they went up by the stairs of the City of David, at the going up of the wall above the house of David, even unto the water-gate eastward.*

## Second Quire, Nehem. 12. 38, 39.

*And the other company of them that gave thanks went over against them, and after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond the Tower of the furnaces even unto the broad wall. And from above the gate of Ephraim, and above the old-gate, and above the fish-gate, and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even unto the sheep-gate; and they stood still in the prison-gate. So stood the two companies of them that gave thanks in the house of God.*

Now I request the Reader with his eye to examine, whether the walls of Jerusalem, as designed in our draught, agree not with these directions of Scripture. To purchase the favour whereof, I pass not for the frowns of any Authors. *Omne excelsum cadet*, down with whatever dare oppose our embracing of the Text. This we hope for the main, will satisfy any indifferent Reader; otherwise it being as impossible for me in this short discourse, to meet with the severall exceptions of private fancies; as for a Geographer in the Map-general of a Countrey, to set down the house of every particular person.

**Philol.** You set *Sion* south of *Jerusalem*, clean contrary to the description of the Psalmist <sup>b</sup>, *Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth is mount Sion, on the Sides of the North the City of the great King*.

**Aleth.** The place by you alleadged is difficult, much canvassed by Comments, who fallen upon it two principall interpretations.

## 1 Sense.

Some make this verse a description of *Sion* alone, the latter clause by *Apposition* to referring unto it, that *Sion* it self is solely charactered to be the City on the sides of the North.

## 2 Sense.

Others make this verse the full description of all *Jerusalem*, consisting of two principall parts, by the figure of *Aynderson* coupled together.

1. *Sion*.

*Beautiful for situation the joy of the whole earth is Mount Sion.*

2. *Properly Jerusalem*.

*On the sides of the North the City of the great King.*

That the latter is the truer interpretation we send the Reader to the voluminous labours of *Villalpandus* proving the same out of Scripture, *Iosephus*, and other Authors. Besides (though time and casualty hath made many alterations on *Jerusalem*, yet) what *Peter* in his time said of *David's* sepulcher, is even in our age true of mount *Sion*, <sup>d</sup> *it is with us unto this day*, standing still full south of *Jerusalem*, as Travellers doe affirme, no doubt in the ancient place and posture thereof. For, although *Ioseph* could remove the *Egyptians* from <sup>e</sup> *one end of the borders of the land, unto the other end thereof*; yet mountains are too firmly fastned to be transplanted from their naturall location.

**Philol.** You doe commit what you condemn in *Adrichomius*, taxing him for fashioning the streets of *Jerusalem* after his own fancy; assuming the same liberty to your self in conjecturall ranging them without warrant from Gods word.

**Aleth.** Reason dictates what we have done herein. For Gates being made for entrance, probably the streets from them stretched forth-right,

as

<sup>a</sup> Not behind them in place, but somewhat later in time.

<sup>\*</sup> Porta custodie or the watch-gate being (as *Villalpandus* excellently proveth) the East-gate of the Temple.

<sup>b</sup> Psal. 43. 2.

<sup>c</sup> Apparat. Tr. bit part. 1. lib. 1. cap. 11. pa. 40. col. 2. & lib. 2. cap. 18.

<sup>d</sup> AR. 2. 29.

<sup>e</sup> Gen. 47. 21.

<sup>f</sup> Lib. 3. pa. 342. par. 3.

as we have designed them. Those *Insule*, or *Quadrants of buildings*, are nothing else but the necessary product of the decussation and thwarting of such direct streets where they cross one another. It is impossible that in describing *Jerusalem* we should doe what *Saul* in another case desired of the *Ziphites*,<sup>a</sup> See therefore and take notice of all the lurking places, and come yee again with the certainty, onely such generalls in likelihood may be presumed, and the rest is left to every mans free conception.

*Philol.* You have forgotten the *Porta scitilis*, or *Potters-gate*, which *Vallalpandus* solemnly sets up on the east of the City, building on a place alleadged out of the Prophet *Jeremy*.

*Aleth.* His *Porta scitilis*, is rather *scitilia*, and so brittle a gate that it is broken with perusing the text by him cited, for the proof thereof. <sup>c</sup> Thus saith the Lord, goe and get a potters earthen bottle, and take of the ancients of the people and of the ancients of the Priests, and goe forth unto the valley of the son of *Hinnom*, which is by the entry of the east gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee. See here (whatever may be in the vulgar Latine) no sherd of a *Potters-gate*, though we confels a *Potters*<sup>a</sup> field nigh the City; but, thence it cannot be collected that there was also a gate of that name, no more then it followes, because of *Smithfield*, there must be *Smith-gate* in *London*.

*Philol.* You affirm<sup>c</sup> that we meet with no gate at all in *Sion*, flatly contrary to the words of *David*,<sup>e</sup> The Lord loveth the gates of *Sion* more then all the dwellings of *Jacob*.

*Aleth.* I say again, that because of the precipice of the place, *Sion* had no out-gates, but had those which led into *Jerusalem* which might be meant by the *Psalmist*. But to speake plainly, *Gates of Sion* are not there to be taken literally, being put for the assemblies of the people at Gods publick worship; especially, whilst the *Ark* was in *Dauids* time fixed in *Zion*.

## CHAP. XVIII.

## Objections against the Courts of Solomons Temple answered.

*Philol.* IN your description of the Courts of *Solomons Temple*, I finde onely four gates to the cardinall windes, but neither *Parbar* nor *Asuppim Gate*, though both of them eminently mentioned<sup>a</sup> in the Bible.

*Aleth.* I must confels my self utterly unsatisfied in the position of these places, whether or no they were in the first two Courts, as built by *Solomon*, or added in after ages, when the new<sup>b</sup> or third Court was added to *Solomons* foundation: which latter I am most inclined to beleve. For perusing the date of the first book of *Chronicles*, I finde it written long after the *Jews* return from the captivity of *Babylon*, as appears by reckoning up the grand-children of<sup>c</sup> *Zorobabel*, and therefore I suspend the describing of them till further information.

*Philol.*

*Philol.* At the entrance of the House of the Lord, you<sup>o</sup> make horses, but omit the Chariots of the Sun, both equally mentioned in<sup>p</sup> Scripture, and destroyed by *Josiah*. Besides, you make them artificiall statues, which (no doubt) were naturall horses, sent out with riders every morning in a superstitious frolick, to give a welcome, or visit to the dawning-day, and to salute the Sun in the first arising thereof.

*Aleth.* Chariots must be supposed there, though not expessed for lack of room. Sure they were no reall horses, which the [idolatrous] Kings of *Israel* had given to the Sun. For (except thereby be meant a successive breed, or race) such horses must be extremely old at this reformation; after the<sup>r</sup> eighteenth year of *Josiah*, probably set up by *Ahaz* sixty years since. Besides, it is improbable, that living horses were kept so close to the Temple, and that noisome stables should be so near Gods house, generally set at some distance from mens dwellings. However, I had rather subscribe, then ingage in a controversie not worth the contending for.

*Philol.* You<sup>r</sup> mention onely one Table of shew-bread, whereas *David* made preparation for the Tables thereof. And left so plain a place of Scripture should be avoided, by the frequent figure of *Enallage*, *Solomon* is expressly said to have made<sup>u</sup> ten Tables and placed them in the Temple, and it is added not long after, whereon the<sup>v</sup> shew-bread was set.

*Aleth.* I am confident, there was but one principall Table for the presentation of shew-bread, whereon, by Gods appointment, the twelve<sup>x</sup> Cakes were set in two rowes, according to the number of the twelve Tribes of *Israel*. Now, if there were ten Tables provided for that purpose, the twelve Cakes could not be equally set upon them without a fraction. I conceive therefore the other nine, onely as side-cupboards, or Livery tables ministeriall to that principall one, as whereupon the shew-bread eleet was set before the consecration thereof, and wherton the old shew-bread, removed for some time, might be placed, when new was substituted in the room thereof.

*Philol.* To proceed to the Altar. I approve your<sup>y</sup> answer taken from the Celestiall fire thereupon, as satisfactory in relation to the Tabernacle, and *Solomons Temple*, that so many sacrifices were so suddenly consumed without any noisomeness. But, the difficulty still remains as touching the second Temple: where, by generall confession (in default of heavenly) the Priests were faine to make use of common, and ordipary fire.

*Aleth.* Although I beleve not in full latitude, what the Jewish Rabbins doe affirme; That the Pillar of smoak which ascended from the sacrifice, curled onely upwards in direct wreaths to heaven, without any scattering, or shedding it self abroad; yet for the main, we may be confident, it was no whit offensive to the Priests, or people thereabouts. This we impute to the providence of God, passing an Act of indemnity, that none should be impaired, either in health or wealth, by the performance of

U u u any

<sup>o</sup> Pag. 385. S. 3.  
<sup>p</sup> 2 King. 23. 11.

<sup>q</sup> Ibidem.

<sup>r</sup> Compare the  
fore said place  
with 2 King. 12.  
3.

<sup>s</sup> Pag. 391. S. 2.  
<sup>t</sup> 1 Chr. 28. 16.

<sup>u</sup> 2 Chr. 5. 8.  
<sup>v</sup> Ibid. 28. 19.

<sup>x</sup> Levit. 24. 5. 6.

<sup>y</sup> Pag. 394. S. 3.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Sam. 23. 23.

<sup>b</sup> Appar. at. Vrbis  
part. 1. lib. 3.  
c. p. 25.

<sup>c</sup> Jer. 19. 1, 2.

<sup>d</sup> Mat. 27. 7.

<sup>e</sup> Lib. 3. p. 320.  
par. 6.  
<sup>f</sup> Psal. 87. 2.

Objections against  
*Solomons*  
Temple are  
wholly omitted,  
because the  
draught thereof  
is intirely taken  
out of *Avias*  
*Montanus*, and  
chargeable on  
his account.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Chr. 26. 17.

<sup>b</sup> 2 Chr. 20. 5.

<sup>c</sup> 1 Chr. 4. 21.

2 Exod. 34. 24.

any service according to his appointment. And, as the land of the Jews was secured from foreign invasion<sup>2</sup> during the appearing of all the males thrice a year at Jerusalem: so the same goodness of God ordered, that his people should sustain no damage or detriment, either in their purses, or persons, whilst busied in his worship: the main reason that no infection did arise, no smock, nor ill savoured from the fat, offal, and excrements of so many sacrifices offered in so short a time, and small a compals.

*Philol.* You say something for the avoiding of noisomeness, but nothing in answer, that that common fire should so quickly devour so many sacrifices, though I confess the offerings in the second Temple, nothing so numerous as those in Solomons.

*Aleth.* We must totally ascribe this to the work of the Lord, who though not granting this second Temple the honour and use of Celestiall fire (allowed to the former) yet, in approbation of his own ordinance, induced common fire with more then common activity. As, often in extremities, when miracles are denied, ordinary means are blessed with extraordinary efficacy in their operation.

## CHAP. XIX.

## Objections against Zorobabels Temple rebuilt by Herod.

*Philol.* I forbear from objecting any thing against this Map of the Temple, seeing, by your confession, it is none of your own designing, but borrowed from Ludovicus Capellus. Onely let me tell you, that I have seen a draught of the same Temple, as in fashion much unlike it, so in exactness far above it. I mean the same which Constantine L<sup>r</sup> Emperour hath set forth out of Middoth, or the Rabbinicall book of Solomons building.

*Aleth.* I confess my self to give little credit to Rabbinicall relations therein, and think the worse of the writings of all Rabbins, for their own thinking so well thereof, comparing them with, yea preferring them before Scripture it self. Such<sup>a</sup> passages (which for me shall goe unenglished) being found frequent therein. <sup>b</sup> In illis qui operam dant lectioni Biblicæ, virtus aliqua est, aut potius nulla; at qui traditioni, virtus est, propter quam accipitur præmium. Egre dienti<sup>c</sup> è studio Talmudico ad studium Biblicum, non erit pax: <sup>d</sup> Scito verba Scribarum amabiliora esse verbis Prophetarum. Justly therefore did Christ complain of the, <sup>e</sup> Making the word of God of none effect through your traditions which ye have delivered. And, although I am not of the mind of Villalpandus, who adviseth such as would read the Rabbins without danger, first to fence themselves with the signe of the Cross, and then whilst reading their books, often to repeat our Saviours words, You are of your father the Devil; yet

<sup>a</sup> Astranslated by Buxtorfe in his Receptio operum Talmudicæ, b In codice juris Bava Metria fol. 33. 1. c In codice juris Chagiga. fo. 10. 1. d Jacob in Libro Captiv. fo. 121. e Mark 7. 13. f Tom. 2. par. 2. pag. 576.

g John 8. 44.

I conceive Epicharmus his counsell very usefull herein, *Mijamirò amir, Reg- member thou not to believe*, their books (I mean in many passages therein) being the Leaven of the Scribes and Pharisees, whereof Christ forewarneth us to beware.

*Philol.* Grant them unsound in points of faith, they may be true in matters of fact. And though we must zealously reject their doctrinall positions, we may safely embrace their historicall relations: especially concerning the contrivance of the second Temple extant in their age.

*Aleth.* As touching this second Temple, the works of the Rabbins now extant can give us no true intelligence thereof. The Jews once said to our Saviour<sup>h</sup>, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham? taxing him for pretending to more antiquity, then his age could extend unto. Though this was but a cavill at Christ, the same may justly be charged on the Rabbins, that the oldest of them extant at this day, (all of them writing since Ann. Dom. 100. in Trajans time) are too late and modern to give us any infallible information of the second Temple, as which their eyes did never behold. Whilst Josephus (out of whose instructions Capellus his description was lately taken) was an eye-witness thereof.

*Philol.* Allow their personall experience too short to reach the Temple, their reports proceed on ancient records, declaring, as what was done in their days, so in the old time before them.

*Aleth.* So many and prodigious are the<sup>i</sup> monstrosities by them delivered, that it is hard to discern their Lampreys from their Snakes; and the very truths among them are rendered suspicious, because mixed with so many falsehoods: Who, because they received not the truth [Christ himself] for this cause God hath sent them strong<sup>k</sup> delusions that they should believe a lye.

*Philol.* Grant the Rabbins generally guilty hereof, yet Rabbi Judah may be credited, living about Trajans time, not much above thirty years after the destruction of the Temple. One commonly styled the Prince, and the Holy, conceived by his Countreymen next to Moses in knowledge and piety. Wherefore that new description of the Temple I so lately commended, deserves beleeve, coming from the pen of this Rabbi Judah, as far exceeding other Rabbins, as the Patriarch Judah excelled other Tribes.

*Aleth.* Your so much admired Rabbi Judah was swolne with Pharisaicall hypocrisie, as high as any other. Witness his dying words, breathing out his soul with an expression to this effect, <sup>l</sup> Lord of the world, it is manifest and known unto thee, that I have laboured in thy law with my ten fingers, and have not received any gain, no not with so much as the least finger. Justly therefore may we be jealous of this water coming from such a fountain.

*Philol.* Well, to wave the description of this Rabbi, and to give you onely an occasion to enlarge your self, I desire farther information both in this draught of Capellus, and also in your own written description of Zorobabel-Herods Temple. For the first, I wonder you have omitted the Bridge from mount Olivet to the Temple, mentioned in Middoth.

U u u z

Aleth.

b John 8. 57.

i See Status Senensis on this subject.

k 2 Thef. 2. 11.

l Constantine L<sup>r</sup> Emperour in Middoth. cap. 2. Sect. 11.

A bridge from  
mount Olivet  
to the Temple.

*Aleth.* We finde indeed such a *Bridge* (others call it a *Caus-way*) in *Mid-doth* built on purpose from *mount Olivet* to the *mountain of the house*, whereon the Temple was built. But oh! how long must that *Bridge* be? Above a mile in the direct extent thereof. How many, but especially how high must the arches therein be, to stride over so vast a concavity? What need of so expensive a structure, seeing an ordinary plank would serve for a bridge over *Kedron*? which in sommer time was all bridge it selfe. How came *Josephus* (one neither blinde to see, nor dumb to tell of beautifull buildings for the honour of his nation) to take no notice hereof? Indeed the high Priests amongst the *Romans*, anciently had an inspection over the making and mending of bridges, thence called *Pontifices*: but he deserved to be *Pontifex Maximus* amongst the *Jews*, who erected this sumptuous bridge, on which my beliefe dare not walk with confidence, for fear of falling, and therefore I conclude it well omitted by *Capellus*.

*Philol.* I am not satisfied in the reasons you give why *Solomons Porch* was so called.

*Aleth.* Concerning the name whereof, let me adde this (to what formerly we have \* written on this subject) that some conceive it so called, not because *Solomon* ever built it, but because in after ages erected by *Herod*, it did approximate, or come the nearest in state and magnificence to that of *Solomons* first founding. Thus *Manna* is termed \* *Angels food*, not because they ever eat thereof, but had they any intention to feed thereon, better dainties could not be desired by them, or afforded to them: as this *Solomons porch* (at leastwise in the apprehension of the builders thereof, well conceited of their own workmanship) was so called, because as brave, and beautifull, as if *Solomon* himself with all his wealth, and glory, had been the erectour thereof?

*Philol.* I conceive some carnall reason for the buyers and sellers of *Sheep and Oxen* in the Temple, (driven out by our Saviour) because men, to save the tedious driving of them up in kinde, brought *flocks and herds* up in their *purses* to *Jerusalem*, (money wherewith there they bought them) but what use was there of *money-changers* in the Temple?

*Aleth.* Besides their changing of strangers gold into silver, for less payments at their coming hither; silver into gold for the lighter portage, at their departure hence; under favour I conceive, they fitted people coming hither with *Shekels*, for their religious service. True it is, the *Roman* coins were onely currant in common and civill payments (as appears by Christs question and the *Jews* answer, *Whose image and superscription is this? and they said, Cæsars*) but probably *Shekels* were used in sacred payments, the *Romans* permitting the *Jews* the free enjoyment of their Religion, in things not destructive to their civill government. Now, seeing the *Jews* were enjoined by Gods Law, to tender unto him *Shekels* of the Sanctuary, not onely in valuation, but in *Specie* (especially in the case of *vowes*, paying more or few according to the age, or sex of the person) it is likely that

*Solomons porch*,  
as in description  
of *Zorobabels* Temple.

\* Psal. 78. 25.

Money-changers their employment.

7 Levit. 27. 3.

that the *money-changers* here furnished the aforelaid *Votaries* with *Shekels*, and other pieces thereof, in exchange for their *Roman* moneys. But herein such *Brokers* so improved themselves on the present necessities of some, and ignorance of others, that they much defrauded people with their contracts, therefore termed by our Saviour a \* *Den of theevs*.

*Philol.* Why was the outward Court in the Temple called the Court of women?

*Aleth.* Not, that they alone were permitted to be there; but because they were not suffered, unless on speciall occasions, to goe any farther. Thus \* *Josephus* calls it τὰς γυναῖκιν ἱδρυὸν ἐπὶ ὑποναίαν χάρον, the proper place for women to worship in; but elsewhere expounds himself, ἡ ἑσθλὴ οὐκ ἀνεῖρε γυναῖκιν ἀλλὰ τὸν ἄνδρα ἐπὶ, farther then this the Temple was unaccessible to women; so that this Court was proper for, but not peculiar unto the weaker sexe for their staying therein.

*Philol.* Seeing that Court was signally so called from *Women*, doe you conceive as many women as men repaired to Gods publick service in *Jerusalem*?

*Aleth.* O no! All males were enjoined to appear \* thrice a year (and that not empty handed) before the Lord in the Temple; whilst the same was not required of women. Whose exemption proceeded partly from the infirmity of their sexe, not able to endure so long a journey; partly to protect their chastity in such a concourse of people; and partly that they might attend their young Children, and family-affaires. For though God gave them \* assurance, that during their husbands absence, no enemy should invade the land; yet their tender \* children were not exempted from inconveniencies which might arise if their mothers were away from them.

*Philol.* Me thinks the place in the Temple, where the Sacrifices were slain, and fleaed, seems too small for such a purpose, if all the Paschall Lambes (computed by *Josephus* to be thousands) were as the *Rabbins* will have it) all killed by the Priests in the Temple, and that betwixt the two Eveningings, (i. e. between three and six a clock in the afternoon) no longer time being allotted thereunto? I say, if so, a far greater square then what is presented in your Map was requisite for that service.

*Aleth.* I am not bound to finde room for all their Lambes. Sufficeth it that I have exactly followed my pattern in the dimensions of the place. But to the point, may I be so bold as to whisper my opinion in your eare; I conceive that, after the Μαργαρίται (or *Priests*) appointed to view the blemishes of Lambes) \* had at more leasure approved those Lambes legally perfect, a private person might sacrifice them in his own house; and then the less room was required in the Temple for such performances. And here I alledge the authority of *Philo*, \* affirming that (as undoubtedly at the first institution of the *Passeover* and before the erection of the *Tabernacle*.) every one was a *Priest* in his own family, even

\* Mat. 23. 33.

Why called  
Court of wo-  
men.

\* De Relio Jud.  
lib. 5. cap. 24.  
† Antiqu. 15. c. 14

\* Deut. 16. 16.

\* Exod. 34. 24.

\* 1 Sam. 1. 22.

\* For they were  
not confined  
to so few hours  
in their scru-  
tiny.

\* Libro tertio de  
vita Mosi, and  
again in his  
book de decalo-  
go.

even in his days, and sufficiently qualified for the offering of such sacrifices.

*Philol.* You make staires ascending to the Altar, flatly against Gods command; <sup>c</sup> Neither shalt thou goe up with steps unto my Altar; and the reason is rendered, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.

*Aleth.* To save the matter, (and to reconcile our, with the *Rabbins*, description) I conceive under the favour of *Capellus*, that the going up to the Altar was not divided into steps (as he presenteth it) but that it heightened it self by insensible degrees, being (though a Rise of many Cubites) an even ascent (as I may term it) equally elevated, so that the Priests, not striding, but pacing up thereon, were not necessitated to any <sup>d</sup> divarication of their feet, which might occasion the discovery of any uncomeliness.

*Philol.* You make the *Holy* immediately continued to the *Holy of Holies*, whereas there was a Cubit distance betwixt them, and that covered with two vails, which *interstitium* was called *מִצָּחִית*, by the *Rabbins*.

*Aleth.* I have read as much in their writings, and that they were unresolved whether to refer this space to the *Holy* or *Holy of Holies*; (like the condition of dying men in *transitu*, dubious whether to be accounted in this or another world) and thence they say it was called *מִצָּחִית*, i. e. <sup>e</sup> Perturbation or disturbance, because the Priests were much disquieted thereat to which part of the Temple to relate it. But what saith the Psalmist? *man<sup>i</sup> disquieteth himself in vain*, as here the *Rabbins* do, causelessly troubling themselves about that which appears not in Scripture. This we know, the Temple (besides the Porch) had two fair rooms, the *Holy* and *Holiest*; but as for this *partition-Closet* betwixt them, no foundation thereof in Gods word.

*Philol.* You confidently deny that the Ark was in the second Temple, whereas, upon inspection of the *Triumphant Marble* of the *Vespasians* in *Rome*, the same appeareth pourtraicted thereupon.

*Aleth.* Their eyes are much mistaken which finde the *Ark* on that Monument, though something *Ark-like*, (but in very deed nothing else but the *Table of shew-bread*) be presented therein: as for further satisfaction we have caused <sup>g</sup> here to be exemplified.

*Philol.* You vouch an utter abolition of all *Temple-Utensils*, and no surviving Reliques thereof at this day. I conceive the contrary may be made good out of History and daily experience.

*Aleth.* I confess the fingers of superstition have itched to be tampering with them. But finding the same not to fadge, at last she was fain *Hands-off* to desist from such improbable designs. One <sup>h</sup> tells us of a cheater in *France* which many hundred years agoe pretended to *Moses* his wonder-working Rod (though that of *Aaron*, not *Moses*, was preserved in the *Tabernacle*) and essayed to work miracles therewith, till at last he was beaten with his own Rod, detected and punished for an impostor. I confess

<sup>c</sup> Exod. 20. 26.

<sup>d</sup> See *Constantine* L<sup>r</sup> Emperor in *Midrash* p. 111.

<sup>e</sup> See *M. Lightfoot* in his Temple. f *Psalm* 39. 7.

<sup>g</sup> See the last draught or fragment of a *Sacra*.

<sup>h</sup> *Will. Alandus*.

fells also that <sup>i</sup> *Comestor*, and out of him <sup>k</sup> *Ribera* in *altari Lateranensi infra quod dicitur esse Arca*, In the *Lateran Altar*, say they [in *Rome*] beneath [within] which IT IS SAID the Ark is; but both of them speak so uncertainly, and put it on publick fame, that they teach us to deny the Truth thereof.

*Philol.* You are very briefe in the destruction of the City and Temple by the *Romans*, whereas so memorable a subject deserved a fuller description.

*Aleth.* It is largely related by *Josephus* to whom the Reader is referred; onely I will adde a word of the remarkable time thereof. God graciously promised his people, *Neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou shalt goe up to appear before the Lord thy God thrice a year*. Obedience is better then an Army to secure ones estate. As the *Meniall-servants* of great Persons are protected in some cases, from Arrests; whilest they waite on their Masters in publick employment; so Gods people were privileged from damage during their attendance on him thrice a year in his Temple; no invasion being found to befall them on that occasion clean through the Scripture. But at last, in token that they, by their wickedness, had out-lawed themselves of his protection, and he withdrawn his defending of them, the *Romans* besieged them in *Jerusalem*, coming up thither on the solemn feast of the <sup>n</sup> *Passeover*; and soon after both Temple and City was destroyed, by *Vespasian* and *Titus* his son, seventy two years after our Saviours birth. Not one stone of the Temple left upon another; though three towers of the City (*Mariamne*, *Phaselus*, and *Elipicus*) were left standing; not out of pity, but pride; their devouring sword leaving this mannerly bit on purpose, that posterity might tast how strong the place was, to the greater credit of the conquerours.

*Philol.* To adde to the solemnity of the State, *Titus* with his Father *Vespasian* made a solemn Triumph in *Rome*, wherein the golden Table and Candlestick, with other <sup>n</sup> sacred Utensils of the Temple, formerly revered, now derided; made once for Gods service, now served to adorn the Trophies of Pagans. We read what befell <sup>o</sup> *Belshazzar* when he quaffed in the vessels of the Temple. Some perchance might here expect that God, to punish the profanation of these holy instruments, should then have shewed some signall judgment on the profaners. But the case was altered, because the date of Ceremonies was then expired, the use of Types ended, Christ the Truth being come: and the Moon may set obscurely without any mans taking notice of her, when the Sun is risen.

*Aleth.* The last and greatest Trophée then carried in triumph was the <sup>p</sup> *LAW OF THE JEWS*: probably that very numerickall book, the Authentick or Originall of the Law, which by Gods command was constantly to be kept in the <sup>q</sup> Temple. And this perchance was permitted by divine providence, not without a peculiar mystery therein, to shew, that the Law, which formerly bound men over to damnation, was now bound it self in captivity, outed of its former dominion, deposed from

<sup>i</sup> In *lib. hist. Exod. 1. ca. 6.* <sup>k</sup> De *his que sunt in cap. 1.*

<sup>l</sup> Exod. 34. 24.

<sup>m</sup> *Joseph. Bell. Jud. li. 6. c. 4.*

<sup>n</sup> *Joseph. de Bel. Jud. li. 7. cap. 21.*

<sup>o</sup> *Dan. 5. 5.*

The Law carried captive. <sup>p</sup> *Joseph. ut prius.*

<sup>q</sup> *Deut. 17. 18. & 1 Chr. 24. 14.*

\* Levit. 25. 28.

Coins made in  
memoriall of  
the Roman con-  
quest.  
\* *Baronius An-  
nal. Eccles. ann.  
73. ex numis  
Latis Vespasiani  
in Romani.*

Conclusion of  
the description.  
[Lamen. l. 1.]

from its condemning power, having now the *Gospel of Grace* succeeding in the place thereof. Lastly, orders were issued out to the Governour of Syria to let the whole land of *Judea* to sale; which was done accordingly. Time was, when by the *Leviticall Law*, *Jewish* land though sold; yet at the year of *Jubile* was to revert to the ancient \* owners; but now the King of heaven granted such a license of *Alienation*, that it was fully and finally passed away from its ancient possessors.

*Philol.* To perpetuate the memory of this *Roman* conquest, besides many other monuments, Coins were stamped both in gold and silver, with the Image of *Vespasian* and *Titus*, on the one side; and on the reverse, a woman placed in a pensive posture under a *Palme-tree*, which tree was the Hieroglyphick of *Judea*, onely differing herein, that the *Palme-tree* the more depressed, the more it flourisheth; whereas *Judea* sunk under the weight of her woes, and never again outgrew her miseries. And left men should miss the fancy of the Impress, they are guided thereunto by the Motto subscribed, *Judea capta, Judea vana*.

*Aleth.* What man on sight hereof would not call to minde the complaint of the Prophet, 'How doth the City sit solitary that was full of people? how is she become as a widow? she that was great among the nations, and Princess among the Provinces; how is she become tributary? Great, no doubt, was the grief of the *Jews* hereat. But few drops seasonably shewred, would preserve the green blade from withering, when much rain cannot revive the roots once withered. Eyes dry for their sins, are vainly wet after their sufferings: and a drought in the Spring is not to be repaired by a deluge in the Autumn.

## CHAP. XX.

Objections, concerning the Description of Mount Libanus, answered.

*Philol.* You make *Libanus* to be the north-ridge of these hills, and *Anti-Libanus* to be the south part thereof, clean contrary unto learned \* *Munster* in his description of it.

\* *Cosmog. lib. 5.  
pag. 1001.*

*Aleth.* *Munster* is singular therein, unseconded by any other Authors. However, the controversie is not important as touching Scripture, wherein this distinction appears not at all, both the north and south chains of those mountains being promiscuously called *Libanus* in *Holy Writ*. Some humane Authors lay this distinction in point of east and west, so great is the difference among them. If I may freely profess my opinion herein, I conceive that the inhabitants of this mountain, termed the place of their own habitation, wheresoever they dwelt, *Libanus*, and named the mountains of their overthwart neighbours *Anti-Libanus*: as commonly men account their own Religion onely to be *Christianity*, and

and

and all such opinions as are opposite to their own, *Antichristian*.  
*Philol.* In your Map generall of old *Canaan*, the Island of *Arvad* (or *Aradus*) is not above forty miles from *Zidon*, which in this Map of mount *Libanus* are fourscore miles asunder. Indeed I have read of a floating Isle in Scotland, moving from place to place with the wind and waves. But is this Isle of *Aradus* fixed to no firmer foundations, so that it hath swum forty miles more northward in this, then in your former draught thereof?

*Aleth.* May you be pleased to remember, that in our instructions <sup>b</sup> promised to the Reader, we gave notice that places standing on the *Um-stroke*, or utmost line of any Map, denote not their accurate position, but situation thereabouts, to clear the continuation of the Countrey. Such the location of *Arvad* in our former Map, which in this of mount *Libanus* is placed according to the true distance thereof.

*Philol.* You make the River *Abana* (in heathen Authors *Chrysorrhoas*) to sink into the ground, without communicating it self to the sea. This is out of the common road of nature, that this River should be free from paying tribute to the Ocean, to which all smaller waters are indebted. Yea and <sup>c</sup> *Adrichomius* (no doubt on good authority) maketh it, when passing from *Damascus*, to run through a plain called *Arch abod*, and so into the Syrian, or Mediterranean-sea.

*Aleth.* His error therein is confuted, both by ancient, and modern writers. *Strabo* speaking thereof, 'Ο μὲν χρυσόρροος ἀρβαμένης. διὰ τῆς Δαμασκηνῶν πόλεως ἐκ ποταμοῦ ἐκέρχεται ἀναλίσκεται χειρὸν π, πολλὴν γὰρ ἐπαρθεὶς ἐκ θαλάσσης σφόδρα. Which *Chrysorrhoas* beginning from the City, and Countrey of *Damascus*, in a manner is wholly spent in drains thence derived; for it watereth much ground, and that very deep. Something more may be collected from *Ptolemies* expression, not terming the fall of *Chrysorrhoas* *Εκβολαίς* (his ordinary word) the Out-lets, or Ejections thereof into the sea, but onely τὰ Πέρατα, the End, or determination thereof. Where, by the degrees by him assigned, *Beitius* in his Maps presenteth this River swallowed up wholly in the sands: and the same is confessed by *Bellonius* an eye-witness thereof, and other modern <sup>d</sup> Geographers, that it never cometh unto any sea.

*Philol.* You have omitted the Vale of Salt in your Map (near *Aram-Zobab*) neither mentioning in your description that most memorable defeat, which *David* gave the Syrians therein. Your modern Merchants of *Aleppo* will inform you thereof, who have been on the very place where the battell was fought, as tradition reporteth.

*Aleth.* I have heard so much from the mouths of my judicious <sup>e</sup> friends, which have lived in those parts: and have formerly read the same in effect; How, within halfe a days journey of *Aleppo*, there is a very great plain, without grass growing on it, the sand whereof is naturally good salt, and after rain being dried again with the Sun, the people gather it. However, I cannot be perswaded, that this Salt Vale was the place, whereon *David* gave his

X x x

enemies

<sup>b</sup> Lib. 1. cap. 14.  
§ 8.

<sup>c</sup> In his description  
of *Manaf.*  
beyond *Jordan*.  
Lit. A.

<sup>d</sup> *Vide Ferrarii  
Lex con Geogra-  
phicum.*

<sup>e</sup> *M. Roger Pri-  
or and M.  
Hamp. Brown.  
f Biddulph  
Travels p. 45.*



enemies that notable overthrow, as on the perusal of the following Scriptures will appear.

2 Sam. 8. 13.

And David gat him a name when he returned from smiting the Syrians in the valley of Salt being eighteen thousand men. And he put garrisons in Edom, throughout all Edom put he garrisons.

1 Chr. 18. 12.

Moreover Abishai the son of Neriab slew of the Edomites in the valley of Salt, eighteen thousand.

Inscription of Psal. 60.

To the chief Musician upon Shushan-Eduth, Micham of David, to teach. When he strove with Aram Maharaim, and with Aram Zobab, when Joab returned and smote of Edom in the valley of Salt, twelve thousand.

Here under favour, I conceive, these severall Scriptures intend one, and the same victory, because fought in the same place, the Valley of Salt, whilest the seeming contradictions, in the names of the Conquerors, different numbers, and nations of the persons conquered, are easily reconciled :

- 1 Joab (as Generall) might give the Command, and Abishai (Lieutenant Generall) do the execution, whilest David (as Sovereign) received the honour of the Action.
- 2 Twelve thousand might be slain on the place, and six more kild in the pursuit, so making up eighteen thousand in the totall number.
- 3 This slaughter fell on the Edomites, who are called Syrians, not by their Country (though Syria taken in a large sense is comprehensive of many nations) but cause, and confederacy, as ingaging themselves (to their cost) auxiliaries in the same quarrell of the Syrians against King David.

This battell thus stated (with most probability in my opinion) it seems fought rather in the land of Edom, where there is another Valley of Salt eminent in Scripture, and not near Aleppo, or Aram Zobab. However, because Tradition is a Tyrant on the contrary, I dare resolve nothing positively, but suspend my own, and attend the judgments of others herein.

Philol. You make Marra the next modern stage south of Aleppo: where as there be many more miles, and intermediate lodging-places (namely Cane-Toman, and Saracoop) betwixt them.

Aleth. I confess no less, but am sorry your memory is so short, that I must so often inculcate the same rule unto you: That places situate on the Um-Broke (such the location of Aleppo in our Map) are not in their exact position, whilest we onely make a long arme to reach them confusedly into our description, though otherwise they be at greater distance, then the scale of miles will admit.

Philol. I wonder you make the Mediterranean from Tripoli to Antioch, to run with such a crooked flexure, in form of an Hook, which certainly will not catch the beleeve of any judicious beholder thereof. The rather because no Geographers take cognizance of it, and such a bending is disavowed by all modern Maps.

Aleth. Consult Ptolemies Maps (as drawn by learned Bertius) and they present the fashion thereof accordingly: though such an Elbow appears

<sup>g</sup> 2 King. 14. 7.  
<sup>h</sup> 2 Chr. 25. 11

<sup>i</sup> See Biddulphs  
Travels p. 88.

pears not in the late Cardes of this Country. No news now adays for Sea to gain, Land to lose, or (reciprocally) both to alter their ancient, and accept new forms: seeing our Cornish-men will tell us, that a good piece of their horn is blunted, and broken off by the sea: whole land formerly stretched out more westward, and was called (as they say) Lioness, before the waters devoured both the parts, and whole body thereof.

<sup>i</sup> Camden Brit.  
in Cornwall.

# CHAP. XXI.

Objections answered against the eastern confines of Palestine.

Philol. You have left the eastern part of this Map altogether empty, which you ought to have furnished with more towns, and Cities therein.

Aleth. Whose image and superscription doth this Map bear? Is it not of Arabia the desert, a wild barren Country? To make a desert full, is as absurd, as to paint a Black-more faire. Besides, whence should the Geographer fetch the names of these Cities, except from his own groundless fancy? And then, as King Edgar is said to have founded in England as many Monasteries as there be weeks in the year, a Map-maker might build more Cities then there be hours therein, whilest the Reader must have as much simplicity, as the Author dishonesty, that gives credit thereunto.

Philol. You have false pointed (to use your own expression) the Jewish peregrinations, seeing those four intermediate stages (Commies, as you term them) be Ar, Mattanah, Nabaliel, and Bamoth, being named after the stream of Arnon, seem on the other side of the River, and therefore rather to be placed in the Tribe of Reuben.

Aleth. I have consulted the text, and best Comments upon it, and cannot yet be convinced, but that the same is rightly situate. Arnon I conceive divided into many streams, therefore plurally termed the brooks of Arnon, probably tributary brooks running into that main River: and though the places aforesaid lay north of these rivolets, they were south of the main Arnon, and in the land of Moab. However, because of their so ambiguous posture, being more willing to learn then to teach, I am ready to alter them on any better information.

Philol. You make Jobs sons tent in your Map blown down on his children therein, whereas Scripture calleth it expressly an house, and otherwise it is unlikely they should be slain, with such slight curtains falling upon them.

Aleth. I will not plead that a tent is also termed an house in Scripture phrase, that tent-dwelling was most fashionable in the eastern Countries,

<sup>a</sup> Pag. 27. S. 45.

<sup>b</sup> Num. 31. 14.

<sup>c</sup> Job. 1. 13.

<sup>d</sup> Compare  
Gen. 26. 25.  
with Gen. 27.

Xxx 2

tries, especially in that ancient age, that *statory*, or long standing tents were quilted with timber, for their stronger support; that *Job's* children might be (though not killed with weight) stifled with the closeness of the very linnen in the tent, when Satan with such violence in a vengeance, drave it in upon them; but fairly charge it on the account of the Graver following his own fancy therein.

*Philol.* You have made the *Red-sea* too near to the *Dead-sea*, presenting not above sixty miles distance betwixt them, when there is much more in all authentick descriptions of them. See now what covetousness doeth, it makes men guilty of much falshood, as here your over-greediness to recover *Ezion Gaber* within this Map, hath tempted you to trespass on due proportion.

*Aleth.* I confesse the main channell of the *Red-sea* runs many miles more south-west; but this Bay called *Sinus Elaniticus*; from *Elapha* (Elath in Scripture, a fair City built by *Uzziah*, and restored to *Judah*, hard by *Ezion Gaber*) buncheth out more to the north, and in *M<sup>r</sup>. Mores* Maps, and others of good credit, is advanced as near to the *Dead-sea*, as in this our description. Besides, I have good reason to conceive, that this Reach of the *Red-sea*, anciently stretched more north-ward, then now adays; even to the City of *Elana*, or *Elath*, whence it takes its name; because in *Ptolemies* Map, *Elana* is set in the land, some miles distance from the Sea; whither, no doubt, it reached formerly, and made an haven for *Ezion Gaber* thereabouts.

*Philol.* But, how can *Ezion Gaber* stand on the *Red-sea*, when we read of *Huram* King of Tyre (an haven sufficiently known to be seated on the *Mediterranean*) that he sent *ships* to *Solomon* to *Ezion Gaber*? Surely, they sailed not round about *Africa*, much less can you conceive them to goe over land; (ships having *fins*, and not *feet*) and a *shole* of fish may with as much probability be driven over the *Continent*.

*Aleth.* Here Sir, I will not tell you of the *Prince of Orange*'s constantly carrying boats to make bridges of (though of no great burden) in his wagons: much less will I instance in those seventy lesser ships, and Gallies, brought by *Zoganes Bassa* Anno. 1453. up a great hill, and so by dry land with all their sails abroad; out of the *Bosphorus*, the space of eight miles, into the haven of *Constantinople*, by an ingenious device; and a great strength of men to manage it, whereby the said City was soon after unexpectedly taken by the *Turke*. An invention formerly found out, and practised by the *Venetians* at the lake of *Bennacus*. But, waving these things, take notice, I pray, of two memorable passages concerning the matter in hand.

1 King. 9. 26.

And King Solomon made a navy of Ships in Ezion Gaber.

2 Chron. 8. 18.

And Huram sent him [to Ezion Gaber] by the hands of his servants, Ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea.

There result of both is this, *Solomon's* ships were built in the place at *Ezion Gaber*.

2 King. 14. 22.  
Deut. 2. 8.

2 Chr. 8. 17.  
18.

h Knowls Turk.  
Hill pag. 343.

*Gaber*, where all their lumber, and malsie timber was provided, at the Dock wherein they were made: whilst their *tackling*, and other essentiall implements thereof (easily portable when taken in pieces) might be sent from Tyre by land-carriages. Such far carting being part of the burdens *Solomon* imposed on the people; whereof they afterwards so grievously complained: or else by *Hurams* sending ships, by a *Metonymie* of the cause understand *ship-rights*, such as found materials there, and brought art and industry (virtually with the former a whole navy) thither with them.

*Philol.* Seeing *Edom* bounded north-ward on the *Dead*, south-ward on the *Red-sea* (whereon stood *Ezion Gaber* in the land of *Edom*) how can the children of *Israel* be conceived (when denyed passage through it) to compass the land of *Edom* without coming into any part thereof, except they went into the water?

*Aleth.* Understand it, they went not the nearest way to *Canaan* through the heart, and fruitfull middle of *Edom*, but surrounded the same, going through the borders thereof (leaving the *Red-sea* on the right hand) where their passage was no whit prejudiciall to the *Edomites*, as being through a base Countrey secured against the long stay of any passengers therein, by its own barrenness. Besides, some conceive the land of *Edom* extended not anciently so far as the *Red-sea*, so that in *Moses* his time *Ezion Gaber* belonged not thereunto, though in the days of *Solomon* accounted parcell thereof.

1 King. 12. 4.

4 King. 9. 26.

Num. 21. 4.

m St. Walter  
Raleigh.

## CHAP. XXII.

### Objections against the Wilderness of Paran answered.

*Philol.* IN your Map of *Simeon* and *Judah*, you make that the River of *Egypt*, which runs nigh *Rinocolura* into the *Mediterranean* sea. And here you call both that brook that runs into the *Syrbon* Lake, as also the easternmost stream of *Nilus* by the name of the River of *Egypt*. How comes this triplication? Where the Scripture presents but one, you multiply three Rivers of *Egypt*.

*Aleth.* You put me in minde of a passage *Bishop Latimer* confesseth of himself, whilst as yet a young Priest, and zealous Papist. He, being enjoined by the *Rubrick* to mingle water with the wine in the *Chalice* at *Mals*, was so scrupulous to do it effectually, that he powred in water so much, and so often, that he almost dilured all into water. Such is the timidity of my caution herein, who have *Egypt* rivered this Map to purpose, willing to please all without displeasing of the truth. You know who saith, If it be possible, as much as in you lyeth have peace with all men, as herein I have endeavoured. For,

a See the preface of M. Mafon de Ministrie Angl.

b Rom. 12. 18.

1 The

- 1 The *Rivolet* south of *Simeon*, by generall consent
- 2 That running into the *Syrbon-lake*, by *M<sup>r</sup>. More* is made the *Ri-*
- 3 The easternmost stream of *Nile*, by *Bochartus* } ver of *Egypt*.

Thus each opinion having learned men to patronize it, we equally tender them all to the Readers discretion, to reject, or accept which of them he shall conclude most probable.

*Philol.* You make *Sinai* (where the Law was given) a different, and distinct mountain from mount *Horeb*. Whereas in Scripture it plainly appears, that *Horeb* was the same with *Sinai*, two names for one and the same mount. For, that the Law was given in *Sinai*, all agree, and the same is attributed to *Horeb* also. The Lord our God made a covenant with us in *Horeb*.—The Lord talked with you face to face in the mount, out of the midst the fire.

*Aleth.* Some<sup>d</sup> conceive this mountain (as *Moses* is erroneously fancied with *hornes*) to rise up *Parnassus*-like, with a double top; whereof the one is called *Horeb*, the other *Sinai*. Or else the former, like the *Alpes*, is a generall name to many, whilst *Sinai*, like mount *Senis* amongst the *Alpes*, is more eminent and conspicuous than the rest, for the height thereof.

*Philol.* Seeing the Spies were sent from <sup>a</sup> *Kadesh-Barnea* to discover the Land, a City afterwards assigned to <sup>b</sup> *Judah*, how come you to make the *Israelites* to incamp so many miles south of the same place?

*Aleth.* None can be so wild as to conceive that the *Israelites* during their journeying in the wilderness, ever came within the walls of any City, but always pitched in the open desert. This premised, when they are said to be<sup>c</sup> in *Kadesh-Barnea*, we understand thereby a Countrey, not City, so named, which began southwardly about *Rithmah* (the fifteenth station of the *Israelites*, whence they sent their spies) and extended northwardly to *Kadesh-Barnea* properly so called, (probably a City) certainly a liminary place belonging afterwards to the Tribe of *Judah*.

*Philol.* You term their provocation of God in this place<sup>d</sup> as yet the last and greatest temptation, which seems to me not of so hainous a nature.

*Aleth.* So many and great were their Rebellions, it is hard to define which was their highest offence. Their carriage for forty years is styled by God a<sup>e</sup> day of temptation, whose transgressions were so frequent and came so fast, that they all compleated but one intire, constant, and continued temptation. But to the point, that this their despising of the<sup>f</sup> pleasant land was a paramount impietic, appears not onely by the exclusion of that whole generation from entering the same, but by the confession of modern Jews: *Manasseh Ben Israel* (the Hebrew Divine at this day in *Amsterdam*) observes the ninth day of the moneth *Ab*, whereon saith he <sup>g</sup> *Exploratores stebant sine causa*, The spies sent to discover the land [and all the congregation occasioned by their false reports]<sup>h</sup> wept without cause, hath ever since been unfortunate to their nation, their first, and second Temple being

<sup>a</sup> Deut. 5. 2. & 4.

<sup>d</sup> Sir Walter Raleigh.

<sup>a</sup> Num. 32. 8. & Deut. 1. 19. <sup>b</sup> Josh. 15. 6.

<sup>c</sup> Josh. 14. 6.

<sup>d</sup> Description of Paran § 38.

<sup>e</sup> Psal. 95. 8.

<sup>f</sup> Psal. 106. 24.

<sup>g</sup> In his book called *Spes Ifraelis*, Sect. 28. pa. 86. <sup>h</sup> Num. 14. 1.

being burnt on the same day, and many dysasters have since befallen them thereon. Thus the Jews travell far off in their inquiries, fetching the cause of their misfortunes from their forefathers in the wilderness more then three thousand years agoe, which with more ease might take up their lodging nearer hand, and finde the same in their crucifying of Christ, as their highest sin, and the cause of their deepest suffering.

*Philol.* Think you that *Rithmah* (the fifteenth stage of the *Israelites*) was the particular place, whither the spies returned bringing the report of *Canaan*?

*Aleth.* Though many conceive so, under favour I take it more probable, that the next mansion, *Rimmon-parez* by name, was the proper scene of that action. For, it signifieth in Hebrew the Division of *Pomegranates*, so called (as I conceive) not from any growing there (too barren a place for such beautifull fruit) but brought thither by the Spies (<sup>i</sup> *Pomegranates* being specified amongst the fruits of the land) which here were divided, and shared among the people of *Israel*, to show them a sample of the fruitfullness of *Canaan*.

*Philol.* What a blank and vacuity have you left betwixt *Ezion-Gaber* the thirty second, and *Kadesh-Zin* the thirty third station of the *Israelites* (sixty miles at least) without any stage interposed? It is not probable that they travelled so far, without resting themselves betwixt them.

*Aleth.* Surely they had intermediate Mansions where they took their nightly repose, though not named by *Moses*, because not making any considerable abode therein. I conceive, that after their departure from *Ezion-Gaber*, God quickned the *Israelites* (who truanted before in their slow, and snail-like proceedings) making them mend their pace, probably travelling every day till they came to *Kadesh*, which their young men might the better endure, the old generation being almost worn out.

*Philol.* How comes *Aaron* to be buried in mount<sup>k</sup> *Hor*, whom elsewhere the Scripture affirmeth to be interred in<sup>l</sup> *Mosera*?

*Aleth.* It is no news to have severall names for the same place. The forest of *Black-more*, and the forest of<sup>m</sup> *White-Hart* (though black and white be contrary colours) signifie the self same tract of ground in *Dorset-shire*.

*Hor* was<sup>n</sup> the east part, and *Mosera* the west part of this mountain. This *Mosera* had formerly been the<sup>o</sup> twenty seventh Mansion of the *Israelites* in their passage to *Ezion-Gaber*, near which afterwards they made their thirty fourth station (when *Aaron* was buried there) which sufficiently argues the crookedness of their journeying, crossing those parts again where they had been before.

*Philol.* I commend your cunning that hath slept over in silence, four of the hardest names contained all in one verse Deut. 1. 1. These be the words which *Moses* spake unto all *Israel*, on this side *Jordan* in the wilderness, in the plain over against the *Red-sea*, between *Paran*, and *Topel*, and *Luban*, and *Hazerath*, and *Dizabab*. Direct us to the position of these places.

*Aleth.* Some<sup>\*</sup> conceive the<sup>p</sup> plains of *Moab* (wherein *Moses* wrote the book

<sup>i</sup> Num. 13. 23.

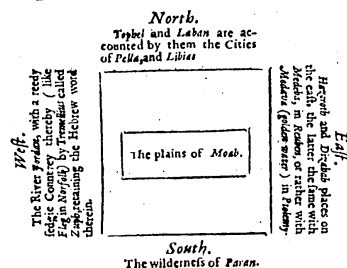
<sup>k</sup> Num. 20. 27. <sup>l</sup> Deut. 10. 6.

<sup>m</sup> Camd. Brit. in Dorset-shire.

<sup>n</sup> Sir Walter Raleigh book 2. part 1. pa. 254. <sup>o</sup> Num. 33. 31.

<sup>\*</sup> Vide Tyemel. in locum. <sup>p</sup> See our description of *Reuben*. § 23.

book of *Deuteronomy*) described thereby with the eminent bounds (though at some distance) round about it, in manner following.



7 Num. 33. 20.  
See *Ainsworth*  
thereon.  
7 Num. 11. 35.  
& 12. 1.  
(Exod. 32. 20.

*Laban* the same with *Libnah* their<sup>a</sup> seventeenth station; *Hazeroth* the place where *Miriam* was punished with leprosie; *Dizabab*, which the Greek renders *golden mines*, and the *Chaldee* refers to the place where the golden<sup>r</sup> *Calfe* was made, and stamped to powder, whilst *Tophel* (not mentioned again in Scripture) is conceived some station in *Paran*. Thus *Deuteronomy* is a repetition of the law, and of the memorable actions which occurred at these severall places.

*Philol.* I object nothing against the draught of the *Tabernacle*, because it without exception. But I question the exactness of severall places in your Map of *Egypt*.

*Aleth.* You misde me of a Gentlemans finding a *Pi&ture* in the shop of a *Country-Painter*, whom he mistook for the maker thereof, and there-upon fell a finding many faults therein. But being informed that the same was *drawn* by one of the rarest *Masters* in *Italy*, he instantly turned his cavilling at, into commending thereof. Such a convert your judgment will quickly be when I shall tell you that the Map of *Egypt* is of *Ortelius* his making, save onely that the southern part thereof (uselesse for our history) is cut off, and such places onely inserted herein as appears in Scripture. The same I plead for the *Habits*, and *Idols* of the *Jews*, the former taken all out of Scripture, the latter out of such Authors as are severally cited in our description. Onely I could wish, that in the *Pi&ture* of *Moloch* out of *Benjamins Itinerarie* the three statues had been presented sitting according to our directions. And by the *Altar to the unknown God* we mean not that erected in *Athens* (to a *Grecian*, no *Jewish Deity*) but onely we intend the same for a reserve for those many *Jewish Idols*, whose names, and severall worshipps are unknown unto us. But, it is time to break off, lest one *grand objection* be made against all our *Objections* and *Answers*, that they swell the volume into tediousness.

See our description of *Chemosph.*

## СНАР.



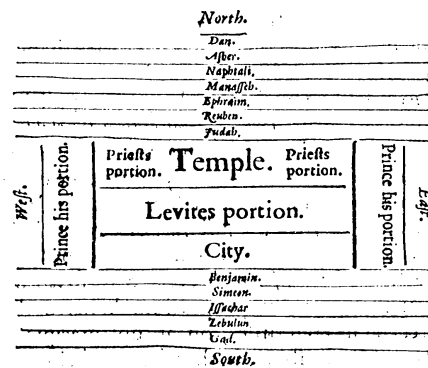
# EZEKIEL his VISIONARY LAND OF CANAAN.

## CHAP. I.

*Ezekiels visionary Land, City, and Temple incapable of a literall meaning.*

2 1. **P**Erusing the nine last Chapters of *Ezekiels* prophetic (invited thereunto with the mention of many places in *Palestine*) whilest I hoped to find, and feel a *Solid body*, I onely grasped the *fluttig aire*, or rather a *meer spirit*; I mean in stead of a literall sense I found the *Canaan* by him described no *Geography*, but *Ouranography*, no earthly truth, but mysticall prediction. Now, his Description will appear irreconcilable with a literall interpretation (no *Topicall*, but a bare *Typicall* relation) if the particular location of the Tribes therein be seriously considered.

¶ 2. For, so transposed, and inverted is the method of their severall portions, as neither reducible to an agreement with the order of their



No literall  
sense in *Ezeki-*  
*els* land.

Proved by the  
transposition of  
the Tribes.

Reader this draught I borrowed from the reverend and learned *John Richardson D. D.* of Ardaugh, to whose excellent notes on *Ezekiel* (shortly to come forth) I refer thee for farther satisfaction.

vites coming behind, and holding up the train thereof (parting the Temple from the City) whilst the Princes portion flanketh it on both  
Y y fides.

sides. *Quævis dictio, contradictio*; Each word flatly opposeth the literall position of those Tribes and places, and therefore the interpretation thereof *Is risen it is, not here*, not buried beneath in the words, but is mounted above in the mystery.

¶ 3. Add hereunto the miraculous fruit (*unsfading and new every moneth*) which this land produced, one *lease* whereof was more worth then all the great *Grapes*, *Pomegranates*, and *Figs*, the *Spies* brought from *Canaan*, as being *unsfading* and *loversaign for medicines*. Now surely such as understand this literally have need of some of those *Leaves* to cure their *distempers* therein.

¶ 4. It will be objected, that this *Prophetical Palestine* makes frequent mention of *Seas*, *Great Sea*, and *East Sea*; *River*, *Jordan*, *Mountain*, *Gilead*; besides the land is bounded, North, South, and East with severall places of name, and note, as *Ethlon*, *Zedad*, *Hamath* &c. Now, what saith our Saviour? *A spirit hath not flesh and bones*, meer visions are of a more rarified, and attenuated nature, nor consisting of such gross, and drossie parts, and therefore the Prophet seems rather to be taken *at his word*, and his literall relation to be embraced, without farther search for a mysticall meaning therein.

¶ 5. It is answered, *Omnis visio fundatur in historia*; the most refined vision hath some mixture of, and analogie with an historicall truth. As in a *Web*, the *stamen*, or *Warp*, is fast fixed, through which the *woofe* is cast, or woven; so there are certain *standards* in all visions, being the materiall and corporall ground-work, for a spirituall flourish, or descendant to improve it self thereupon. More particularly, because so many places of *Palestine* are named in this vision; yea, seeing the body thereof is conformed to an *unlike likeness* (as I may terme it) of the earthly *Canaan*, it intimates, that the *Jewish* nation shall have more then a single share in the accomplishment of this Prophecie, and have their happiness highly concerned in the performance thereof.

¶ 6. As the *Land*, so the *City* described by the Prophet, is not applicable to the earthly *Jerusalem*. It is said of Christ, *Thou art fairer then the children of men*; sure I am, this *City* as presented by the Prophet, was fairer, finer, slicker, smother, more exact, more uniforme then any fabrick the earth afforded. This *Triumphant Jerusalem* (as I may term it) was a compleate square of four *thousand five hundred reeds*, with a just *jury* of *n* gates, three on each side, according to the names of the *twelve Tribes* (with most regular suburbs, reaching *two hundred and fifty reeds* every way, so *terse*, so *trim*, that not an house started out of its due proportion. Whereas the literall *Jerusalem*, built by parcels at severall times, on abrupt precipices, ranged about with the wals rather for strength, then beauty, being on the East and South suburbs, and without such correspondency, either in the number, or position of the gates thereof. In a word, that so exact structure in the Prophet, never sprang by art out of earth, but was let down

Miraculous fruit.

e Num. 13. 23.

f Ezek. 47. 15.

Objection.

g Ezek. 47. 15.

h Ibid. ver. 18.

i Ezek. Ibid.

k Luke 24. 39.

Answer.

The City not literally meant.  
l Psal. 45. 2.

m Ezek. 48. 16.  
n Ibid. ver. 31.

down by a miracle from heaven, to which Saint John alludes in his celestiall *Jerusalem*.

¶ 7. Lastly, the Temple, as framed by the Prophet, is not suitable with *Solomons*, and the very waters rising from under the threshold thereof, encreasing by degrees unto an unpassable *P* river, doe drown all possibility of a literall sense therein. Expect not here, I should intermeddle with a particular description of the foresaid Land, City, and Temple, both because they being meerly mysticall are alien from our subject, and because I am deterred from so difficult an undertaking by the ensuing computation.

1 Moses saith, the days of our *n* years are, threescore years, and ten.

2 The Jews made an ordinance, that none should read this vision, till thirty years old.

3 Villalpandus confesseth, he studied this Prophecie twenty three years, yet understood not the difficulties thereof.

If life be so short, and we must begin so late, and study so long on this Prophecie alone (without attaining the full understanding thereof) high time at the end of those studying years, to leave the measuring of this vision, and survey the dimensions of our own Graves.

¶ 8. To conclude, as once our Saviour told Pilate, *My kingdom is not of this world*: so the sense of *Ezekiels* Land, City, and Temple, is not carnall, and corporall, but mysticall, and spirituall. Yea, God may seem of set purpose to have troubled, and perplexed the text, imbittering the Nibbles thereof with inextricable difficulties, meerly to wean us from the milke of the letter, and make us with more appetite seek for stronger meat therein. For the main therefore, it is generally conceived, this vision imports the great enlargement, and dilatation of the Church under the Gospel, when the *Gentiles* shall be called to the knowledge of Christ, and the *Jews* also (as mainly concerned, though not solely intended in this vision) brought home to their true Messiah, not excluding even those of the *ten Tribes*, from having each one his *Childs-portion* in the performance of this Prophecie. A word or two of whose condition, since their captivity.

o Revel. 21. 10.

p Ezek. 47. 5.

\* Psal. 90. 10.

The mysticall meaning.  
p John 18. 36.

## CHAP. II.

What became of the ten Tribes since their captivity, and where probably extant at this day.

¶ 1. Politick was the practice of the Kings of *Assyria*, when conquering a Countrey, neither to kill the natives thereof, nor to continue them any longer in their own land, but to transport them into a far distant Countrey, and in exchange planting other colonies in their room. For, first to kill them (besides the cruelty thereof in cold blood)

Y y 2

had

Policy in transplanting conquered people.

had been an improvident act, men amongst them being precious to people their vast dominions, which otherwile, if empty, had been more exposed to the invasion of enemies. To continue them in their own land had not been safe; who, best knowing the advantages thereof, would on all occasions practise the recovery of their lost liberty; and therefore to prevent farther disputes, the subject of the question was taken away, and they advisedly disposed of in far distant places. Lastly, the removing them into other parts, and substituting others in their land, taught both these plantations an immediate dependence on their Prince, (having no other plea but his bare pleasure for their present possessions) which made them, (like the Turkish Timariots) more dutifull at home, and daring abroad in their undertakings.

¶ 2. These reasons moved the Kings of Assyria to transport the Israelites from their native soil. Indeed they, if any people, might term the land their own, having a threefold title thereunto; by Donation from God, the supreme Proprietary; by conquest of the Canaanites, the ancient owners; by prescription of more then seven hundred years peaceable possession thereof. But this threefold cable was broken with the weight of their sins, and so was Israel carried away from their own land to Assyria unto this day. Even Lands as well as Goods are moveables, though not from their Center, from their Owners, at leastwile the owners are moveable from their lands.

¶ 3. Yet God did not all at once begin, and end the captivity of the ten Tribes, but *πολλὰκις, ὡς πολλοῖς χρόνοις*, at sundry times, and in diverse manners. For,

1. Pul King of Assyria in the reign of Menahem carried the Reubenites, Gadites, and half Tribe of Manasseh away to the Cities of the Medes.
2. Tiglath-Pileser in the days of Pekah, transported (besides Gilead, and the remains of the aforesaid Tribes) Galilee; namely, so much thereof as was in the land of Naphtali, unto Assyria.
3. Shalmaneser cleared all the rest in the ninth year of Hoshea, carrying them away to Halath, and Habor, by the River Gozan in the Cities of the Medes.

Probably the second, or middle captivity of the Naphtalites, afterwards removed themselves into Tartary, where Ortelius findes their very name, and a City called Tabor (*ἡ Ἀσνοθ-Τάβωρ* we know was a place in the border of Naphtali) imposed (no doubt) to perpetuate the memory of their native Country.

¶ 4. Scripture gives us no account what afterwards became of these ten Tribes. Onely in Esdras (a book accounted by some as the Apocrypha of the Apocrypha, because never owned for Canonically, either by the Jews, Romish Church in generall, or Protestant writers) we finde them travelling over Euphrates (miraculously dried up in their passage) towards Asareth [or Tartary] a great way; namely, a journey of a year and an half. A long

a 2 Kin. 17. 23.

Their threefold captivity.

b 1 Chr. 5. 26.  
e 2 King. 15. 19.

d 2 King. 15. 29

c 2 King. 17. 6.

f Josh. 19. 34.

Since seemingly utterly lost.  
f 2 Eldr. 13. 40.

g See Bellarmine's Arguments against it.

h 2 Eldr. 13. 45.

long stride indeed, and yet might be but little, if mending their pace no more then their ancestors did in their passage between Egypt, and Canaan. But waving Esdras his single testimony, these ten Tribes appeare not since in any authentically relation; strange! that the posterity of the two Tribes (Judah and Benjamin) should be found [almost] every where, whilst the off-spring of the ten Tribes are found no where! Thus God hath on them inflicted that curse which he formerly threatned, To scatter them into corners, and make the remembrance of them to cease. Not, that he hath utterly extinguished the being (an opinion as unreasonable, as uncharitable) but hath hitherto concealed the known bring of so numerous a nation, whom we may call the lost-lost sheep of Israel; both in respect of their spirituall condition, and corporall habitation.

¶ 5. Some conceive the modern Americans of the Jewish race, collecting the same from some resemblances in rites, community of customs, conformity of clothes, fragments of letters, foot-steps of knowledge, ruines of language, (though by a casual coincidence some straggling words of the Athenians may meet in the mouths of the veriest Barbarians) and many other judaismes amongst the Indians. And lately, a Jewish Rabbin of Amsterdam tells us, that beyond the Cordiller hills, and river Maragnon, a fair people are found with long beards, and rich in clothes, living by themselves, different in religion from the rest of the Indians, whom he will have to be the ten Tribes there remaining in a body together. His arguments so prevail on some, formerly contrarily minded, as to turn the tyde of their judgment to concur with his, with others they make it dead water, not to oppose his opinion, whilst a third sort listen to his relation, as onely privileged from confutation by the remoteness thereof.

¶ 6. For mine own part, I behold his report as the Twilight, but whether it will prove the morning twilight, which will improve it self into full light; or that of the evening, darkening by degrees into silence, and utter obscurity, time will discover. When the eleven Tribes (so virtually may I term them) brought news that one lost Tribe [Joseph] was found, Jacobs heart fainted, for he beleev'd them not, till afterwards he was convinced on clearer evidence. How much more then may I be permitted to suspend my judgment, when one man brings tydings of ten lost Tribes, all found in an instant, untill farther proof be made thereof? Surely we, who now secretly smile at some probable insinuations in his report, shall on better assurance have our monthes filled with laughter (not Sarahs laughter of distrust, but Abrahams, of desire, delight, and beliefe) when his relation shall be confirmed to us from other hands. And indeed, the messenger deserves to be well paid for his pains, who brings clear proof thereof, the discovery of the posterity of these ten Tribes being an happy Forerunner, and Furtherer of their future conversion.

i Deut. 32. 26.

Supported by some in America.

k See the book of my worthy friend M. Tho. Thunowood on Jews in America.

l Manasseh Ben Israel in his book called Spes Israelis.

Our private opinion.

o Gen. 45. 26.

p Psal. 126. 2.  
q Gen. 18. 12.  
r Gen. 17. 17.



## CHAP. III.

Of the Jews their repossessing their native Countrey.

The Jews fancy of a temporall kingdom.

a M. Finch in his Book of the calling of the Jews (published by W. Gouge D. D. Anno 1621.) for which he was imprisoned. Scripture produced for the opinion. b 1 King. 20 33.

The Jews their Golden Ape. c See Gouge his common places, de Extremo Judicio. pag. 158.

Arguments to the contrary.

¶ 1. IT is a conceit of the modern Jews, that one day they shall return under the conduct of their Messias to the Countrey of Canaan, and City of Jerusalem, and be re-estated in the full possession thereof. If any object, that their land, now bare, and barren, is not worth the regaining: They answer, when they shall recover their Countrey, the Countrey shall recover its former fruitfulness; as if God would effect miracles, as fast as man can fancy them. With them concur some Protestant Divines, maintaining, that the Jews shall be restored to a flourishing Commonwealth, with the affluence of all outward pomp, and pleasure, so that they shall fight and conquer *Gog* and *Magog* [the Turke] with many other miraculous achievements. One <sup>a</sup> Author so enlargeth the future amplitude of the Jewish State, that thereby he occasioned a confining to himself. His expressions (indiscreetly uttered, or uncharitably construed) importing, that all Christian Princes should surrender their power as homagers to the temporall supreme Empire of the Jewish nation.

¶ 2. For the proof of this their position, never did the servants of *Benhadad* more diligently observe, or more hastily catch any <sup>b</sup> thing [of comfort] coming from the mouth of *Ahab*, then the Jews search out, and snatch at every gracious promise made to them in the old Testament. Such principally as *Deut.* 30. 3. Then [on their repentance] the Lord thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return, and gather thee from all nations, whither the Lord thy God hath scattered thee. *Isaiah* 11. 12. And he shall set up an Ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the out-casts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth. *Levit.* 26. 44. And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them, for I am the Lord their God.

¶ 3. This last place the Jews highly prize, and such of them as live in Germany, call it <sup>c</sup> *Simiam auream*, or the Golden Ape. And why so? Because (forsooth) in the Hebrew it beginneth with *אפ* ve *Ape*, And yet. A frivolous conceit on the similitude of sound of two words, of different sense, in the Hebrew, and Dutch tongues. Indeed, all the loud threatnings in Scripture, may more fitly be termed *Lions*, all the meek promises therein, *Lambes*; amongst which, this cited out of *Leviticus* is of especial note, whilst it is to be feared, such Jews (as found hence their temporall kingdom) will prove themselves *Apish* in their ridiculous comment thereupon.

¶ 4. But, most learned Divines are of a contrary opinion, because totall and finall desolation is in Scripture, so frequently denounced against their Countrey, and Cities therein. *The Virgin of Israel is fallen, she shall*

shall <sup>d</sup> NO MORE rise; I will <sup>e</sup> NO MORE pity the inhabitants of the land, and out of their enemies hand I will NOT deliver them: I will love them <sup>f</sup> NO MORE: The land shall fall, and <sup>g</sup> NOT rise again: I will break this people and this City as a Potters vessel, which can <sup>h</sup> NOT be made whole again.

¶ 5. As for the Scriptures alleadged by the Jews for their temporall restauration to an illustrious condition in their own countrey, they have found their full accomplishment, in the return of that nation, to their own land, from the Captivity in *Babylon*; and therefore farther performance of such promises, is not to be expected: and accordingly it is resolved in their own <sup>i</sup> best Authors, *Possessionem primam, & secundam habituri erant, possessio autem tertia non erit illis*. And if any more fulfilling of those promises remaineth behinde, it must be made up, in the spirituall conversion of the Jews, in Gods due time, to the knowledge of Christ, and embracing of the Gospell. Some of their own <sup>k</sup> writers affirming, that all things which relate to the office of their Messiah (whom they expect) are heavenly, and not corporall.

¶ 6. The farther prosecution hereof, we leave to those Authors, who have written large discourses of this subject. Onely we will observe a remarkable difference betwixt a place of Scripture, written in the Old, alleadged, and applyed in the New Testament.

*Amos* 9. 11, & 12.

In that day will I raise up the Tabernacle of David that is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof, and I will raise up his ruines, and I will build it as in the days of old: That they may possess the remnant of Edom, and of all the heathen, which are called by my name, saith the Lord that doth this.

*Act.* 15. 16, & 17.

After this I will return, and I will build again the Tabernacle of David, which is fallen down: and I will build again the ruines thereof, and I will set it up: That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord who doth all these things.

Here the Apostle *James*, more following the sense, then the words of the Prophet, as an Expofitor, rather then Translatour, renders the possessing of the remnant of Edom, to be, by seeking after the Lord; by which Analogy we collect, that those Topical promises to the Jews, of their conquering and possessing such, and such places, in, and near their own Countrey, import onely a spirituall propriety, and shall mystically, not carnally be accomplished, in their sincere conversion to Christ.

¶ 7. More probable therefore it is, that the Jews shall not come back to their land, but their land shall come back to them; I mean, those severall places, in *Europe*, *Asia*, and *Africa*, wherein they reside, shall on their conversion, become as comfortable unto them, as ever the Land of Canaan was to their Ancestors. *Forti quævis terra patria*; and a contented minde in them, shall make any mountain, their *Olivet*; river, their *Jordan*; field, their *Carmel*; forest, their *Libanus*; fort, their *Zion*; and city, their *Jerusalem*. But, as for their temporall regaining of their old Countrey, in all outward pompe, and magnificence, even such as are no foes to the Jews welfare, but so far friends to their own judgments, as not

<sup>d</sup> *Amos* 9. 2.  
<sup>e</sup> *Zech.* 12. 6.

<sup>f</sup> *Hosea* 9. 15.  
<sup>g</sup> *Isa.* 4. 20.  
<sup>h</sup> *Jer.* 19. 11.

<sup>i</sup> Jewish reasons confuted.

<sup>j</sup> *Seder Olam & Talmud.*

<sup>k</sup> In *Kell Jacob* cited by *Gouge* de *Extremo Judicio* pag. 259.

An eminent instance.

The Jews their land will come to them.

to

Rom. 11. 8.

to believe, even what they desire, till convinced with Scripture, or reason, account this fancy of the *Jews*, one of the *dreams* proceeding from the *Spirit of slumber*, wherewith the Apostle affirmeth them to be possessed.

## CHAP. III.

## Of the generall calling of the Jews.

The question stated.  
a Lib. 1.

¶ 1. **B**Y *Jews*, we understand, some left of every Tribe (as <sup>a</sup> formerly hath been proved) being banished their own Countrey, since the death of our Saviour; not extending it also (as some doe with small probability) to the ten Tribes, carried captive by *Shalmaneser*, and never since certainly known, where existent. By calling, we intend, their reall converting by the word, to the knowledge and love of God in Christ. By generall, we mean not every individuall  *Jew* , whereof some refractory Recusants will ever remain (were it but to be foiles to Gods favour in saving the rest) but a considerable, yea conspicuous number of them. And it is a charitable opinion, ancient, and conformable to Scriptures, that in this sense, the *Jews* in Gods due time, shall be generally called.

Several Scriptures to prove it.

b 2 King. 3. 21.

¶ 2. Come we now to the places of Scripture alleadged for the proof of this opinion. Now as *Mesha* King of *Moab*, when his Countrey was invaded, stood not the choosling of select souldiers for fight, but <sup>b</sup> gathered all that were able to put on armour, and upwards: so authors muster up all places of Scripture, which put on any probability to this purpose, and can carry any countenance thereunto, amongst many others, these ensuing,

Num. 24. 17.	Isa. 33. 17.	Ezek. 16. 61.	Mat. 23. 38.
Dent. 32. 43.	Isa. 41. 15.	Ezek. 20. 34.	Mat. 24. 23.
Psal. 68. 22.	Isa. 43. 1. &c.	Isa. 2. 28.	Luk. 21. 24.
Psal. 69. 32. 33.	Isa. 49. 16, 17.	Amos 9. 8.	Rom. 11. 25.
Psal. 110. 2, 3.	Isa. 51. 1, 2.	Obad. ver. 15.	2 Cor. 3. 16.
Cant. 8. 10.	Ier. 3. 12.	Micah 7. 7.	2 Thes. 2. 8.
Isa. 14. 2.	Ier. 30. 3.	Zeph. 3. 8.	Revel. 16. 12.
Isa. 30. 21, 22.	Ier. 33. 6.	Zech. 2. 9. &c.	Revel. 19. 5.

Should these quotations be severally examined, many would be found rather to perswade, then prove; rather to intimate, then perswade the matter in hand: and that, onely to such free, and forward apprehensions, as are prepossessed with the truth thereof. But, amongst these, and many more numerous Scriptures cited, that one place *Rom. 11. 25.* principally deserveth our serious perusal thereof.

¶ 3. The words of the Apostle run thus, *For I would not brethren that ye should*

The staple place for the calling of the Jews.

*should be ignorant of this mystery (lest ye should be wise in your own conceits) that blindness in part is hapned to Israel, untill the fulness of the Gentiles be come in, and so all Israel shall be saved &c.* This is conceived the strongest, and clearest Charter for the *Jews* generall conversion:

¶ 4. It will be objected, that by all *Israel* the believing *Gentiles* are meant (for Gods Church, being a collective body, of some *Jews*, and some *Gentiles*) which in Scripture are styled <sup>d</sup> the children of *Abraham*, <sup>e</sup> the *Israel* of God; <sup>f</sup> *Jews* inwardly, with circumcision of the heart, in the spirit, not the letter. Yea, in the same verſe, Saint Paul [a *Jew*] called the *Romans* being *Gentiles*, brethren, the kindred coming in by their regeneration: and in the same sense, all converted *Gentiles* may be called *Israel*, whose praise is of God, and not of man.

¶ 5. It is answered, allowing elsewhere in Scripture believing *Gentiles* to pass under the name of *Israelites*, here literally the naturall *Jews* by extraction must be intended,

- 1 Because clean through the Chapter, the Apostle opposeth the *Gentiles* and *Israel*, as contradistinct termes.
- 2 He acquainteth the *Romans* with a mystery, which was none in effect (but stale news, and generally known) if onely the saving of the *Gentiles* were therein intended.
- 3 It was his design, to comfort the *Jews*, and curbe the *Gentiles*, from over-insulting on their sad condition.

And lest any should say slightly to this opinion, as *David* once civilly to *Itai*, <sup>g</sup> *Thou camest but yesterday*; know, it descendeth unto us recommended from the Primitive times.

¶ 6. *Origen* was the first that mentioned it, and he: (otherwise the *Allegorizer* Generall) interprets the Apostle literally, in his exposition thereof. Say not that being the first of the *Fathers* who wrote a Comment, no wonder if he wandered in his Glosses (he who first went from place to place, never found out the nearest way) seeing better judgments afterwards built on the same bottome, *Hierom*, *Ambrose*, <sup>h</sup> *Chrysostome*, and <sup>i</sup> *Saint Augustine*. In the School-men the opinion of the *Jews* their conversion, is not dead, but sleepeth: Parables, and Prophecies, are no dishes for their diet. Their heavy studies delighted not to tread the water (at best the *marishes*) of future contingencies, but on the terra firma of certainties, where arguments might be grounded. Yet the most peaceable amongst them, (more meddling with Comments, then Controversies) such is *Dionysius Carthusianus*, concur in their judgments therein. But, the silence of the *Schools* is recompensed with the loudness of the *Pulpits* in our later age of <sup>k</sup> *Romanists*, *Lutherans*, and *Calvinists*, generally maintaining the certain expectation of the *Jews* conversion.

¶ 7. Adde hereunto, that the *Jews* ever since their exile from their own land, when the *Romans* sold their Countrey, (and a learned <sup>l</sup> man observes, they set no land to sale save *Judea* alone) have continued many

Z z z hundred

Objection to the contrary.

d Gal. 3. 7.  
e Gal. 6. 16.  
f Rom. 2. 19.

Answered.

g 2 Sam. 15. 20.

The opinion favoured by Fathers, School-men, and modern Divines.

h In their severall Comments on Rom. 11. 25.  
i Lib. 2. Quæst. Evangel. Quæst. 13.

k See Gerardi Loc. Com. p. 161.

L Countenanced by their long continuing an unmixt nation.  
l M. Mede.

hundred years a distinct nation. As if they had learned from their River of Jordan, running through the Galilean Sea, and not mingling therewith, daily to pass through an Ocean of other nations, and remain an unmixt, and un-confounded people by themselves. A comfortable presumption (when in company with other arguments) that they, once Gods<sup>m</sup> peculiar, are still preserved a peculiar people, for some token for good, in due time to be shewed upon them; and that these materials are thus carefully kept entire by themselves, because intended by Divine Providence, for some beautifull building to be made of them hereafter.

¶ 8. Let it also be seriously considered, that in all ages God hath dropt some considerable convert-Jews into the treasury of the Christian Church, as good-hand-sell, and earnest of a greater payment to ensue. Amongst whom we meet with a Mess of most eminent men. Nicolaus Lyra, that grand Commentator on the Bible; Hieronymus de Sancta Fide turned Christian about Anno 1412. (Physitian (as I take it) to Benedick the thirteenth Pope) who wrote a book unto his Countrey-men the Jews, wherewith<sup>n</sup> five thousand of them were converted; Ludovicus Carettus living<sup>o</sup> in Paris Anno 1553, and the never sufficiently to be praised Emmanuel Tremellius. And besides the visible converts, falling under the notice of man, we may charitably presume many concealed ones, especially on their death-beds known to God alone. Yea, I conceive that learned P<sup>r</sup>Rabbin, more then Agrippa<sup>a</sup>, almost a Christian, who hath this amongst other pious expressions, I dread, and fear, O Lord, that that Jesus whom the Christians worship, may be that righteous sold for silver, according to the Prophet Amos.

¶ 9. As for the time of the Jews conversion, let us content our selves for the generall, it shall be after the fulness of the Gentiles shall come in. But, for the particular year, by some so peremptorily, and positively assigned, I cannot but admire at the confidence of men therein. Especially, seeing some, which pretend such familiarity to future events, are not the best acquainted with passages in former ages; and those, which seem to know all which is to come, know but little of what is past; as if they were the better Prophets, for being the worse Historians.

¶ 10. But well it were, if their confidence were confined to themselves alone, being onely content to abound in their own sense, without imposing it on others. But, besides their confidence, such is their cruelty, to exact, yea, extort the uttermost farthing of our believe, to be paid in (even at the first sight) to their conceits, or else we must into the Prison, yea, deepest dungeon, and be condemned for being weak, or wilfull; ignorant, or obstinate. Whereas, in such peremptory particularizing of the very year, such as pretend to plough with the heifers of Gods Spirit, may be suspected to be drawn away with the wild buls of their own imaginations.

¶ 11. The rather, because so great the difference betwixt the severall Dates

m Deut. 14. 2.

And some Jews converted in all ages.

n In the preface of his book in Biliath. Pat. ii. v His Epistle is at the end of Burtons Syn. Jud.

p Rabbi Sam. Marcianus de ad. entu. Met. sic. cap. 6. q A. R. 2. 28. i Amos 2. 6.

Time of their conversion. f Rom. 11. 25.

Cruelly conjoynted with confidence.

Different Dates thereof.

Dates assigned by them. Some making it 1652; others, 1660; Some sooner, and before; some later, and after the destruction of the Romish Antichrist. It is therefore the most safe, and sober way, in so much variety to leave a blank in our judgments, for God to write the true time therein, when we, or after-ages shall behold the same brought to pass. One day teacheth another; and, to-day (yesterdays school-master) is scholar to to-morrow, at whose feet (as Paul at Gamaliels) it will at night sit dutifully down for farther information. Yea, by an inverted method, the daughter doth instruct the mother; and, the day which in time cometh after, goeth before in knowledge.

# CHAP. V.

## Of the present obstructions of the calling of the Jews.

¶ 1. **M**Any are the obstacles both externall, and internall, which for the present obstruct the conversion of the Jews. First, our want of civill society with their nation. There must be first conversing with them, before there can be converting of them. The Gospell doth not work (as the weapon-salve) at distance, but requires some competent familiarity with the persons of Probationer-converts. Whereas the Jews, being banished out of England, France, and Spaine, are out of the call of the Gospell, and ken of the Sacraments in those Countreys.

¶ 2. Secondly, the cruel usage of them in the Papall, and Imperiall dominions, where they swarm most, and where publick authority doth not endeavour to drop, and distill piety into them; but to squeeze, and press profit out of them. Especially, whilst that merciless law stands in force, that on their conversion, they must renounce all their goods as ill gotten. If the resolutions of the promise-forward Disciple quickly recoyled, at our Saviours tentative command, to sell all, and give to the poor; I say, if he<sup>h</sup> went away sorrowfull, for he had great possessions; no wonder if the rich and covetous Jews distast our Religion, when before they can embrace it, they must take a small farewell of their large estates. Rather should those Princes imitate the pious example of our Henry the third, who, between the new, and old Temple, erected an<sup>e</sup> house of Converts (afterwards appointed by Edward the third for Records to be kept therein, now called the Rowles) endowing it for the maintenance of poor Jews converted to Christianity, and baptized, allowing two pence \* a day unto each of them during their lives.

¶ 3. Thirdly, the constant offence given them by the Papists their worshipping of images, the present Jews hating Idolatry with a perfect hatred, whose knees may sooner be broken, then bended to such superstitious postures. And, to speak out the plain truth, the Romanists are but back-friends to the Jews conversion, chiefly on this account, because the Rabbins generally interpret<sup>d</sup> Dumah, or Edom, to be Rome, and Edomites, Romans, in their

† Gal. 19. 2.

1. Civill distance in society.

2. Cruell usage in point of state.

a D. Heylin in Micro. in Palest. pag. 57. I think out of St. Edwin Sandys. b Mar. 19. 22.

c Camd. Brit. in Middlesex pag. 428.

\* Stones Simon. pag. 435.

3. Offence at Image-worship

d Especially, on the burden of Dumah Isa. 21. 11.

Z. z. z. 2.

<sup>a</sup> Set forth by  
Daniel Bombei-  
gus.

<sup>4</sup> Discords a-  
mongst Christi-  
ans.

Internall ob-  
stacle, blindness.

<sup>f</sup> Act. 22. 23.

Obstacles easi-  
ly banished by  
an infinite  
power.

<sup>g</sup> 2 Chr. 29. 36.

their expositions on the old Testament. And therefore, all those passages have (by order no doubt from Superiours) been lately purged out, and expunged the *Venetian* edition of the *Rabbins*. Yea, there is a constant tradition, currant time out of minde, amongst the modern *Jews*, that after the destruction of the City of *Rome*, their nation shall be put into a glorious condition. No wonder then, if cold, and dull the endeavours of the *Romanists*, for the conversion of the *Jews*, who leave that taske to be performed by *Moses*, and *Elias*, whom the *Papists* fondly fancy, shall towards the end of the world personally appear, and by their powerfull preaching, perswade the Jewish nation unto the Christian Religion.

¶ 4. Lastly, the difference in judgments, distance in affections, dissoluteness in lives among the *Christians* themselves. In vain do we hollow to the *Jews* to come over to us, whilest our voyces are hoarse with railing one at another; and becken with our hands to them, to be on our side, whilest our hands are imbrued in the blood of those of our own religion.

¶ 5. But far greater then all these, is that internall obstacle, that *propagates*, that blindness which is happened unto them, inflicted on their ancestors, continued, and increasing on their posterity. How *Bedlam-like* was their behaviour at *Saint Pauls* but mentioning of preaching to the *Gentiles*. They cryed out, and cast off their clothes, and threw dust into the aire, as devouring to thicken, and condense the same, that no audible sound might penetrate unto them. And, as then they threw the dust into the aire: God hath since thrown their land after it; so that no *Jew*, can take up one crum of dust, from any intire Countrey, upon the face of the earth, that he can call his own. Great is Gods providence in ordering it, that a fog, and a tempest never can be together at sea, the fog vanishing so soon as the tempest ariseth, otherwise smaller vessels would be cast away, which want the direction of the Compass to guide them: but woefull is the present condition of the *Jews*, having a fog of ignorance, and a tempest of violence, both together in them in the highest degree, most bold, when most blind; stumbling at what should stay them; slighting the Chirurgion, when sorest; scorning the Physician, when sickest; miserable, if they knew their condition; and more miserable, because ignorant thereof.

¶ 6. But though these obstacles, and obstructions were moe, and mightier then they are, should God but give the word, they are instantly removed. Long was the service of the true God disputed in *Judah* (during the idolatrous reign of *Ahaz*) so that great was the difficulty, to bring the whole nation to the solemn observation thereof. Yet, *Ezekiah* quickly effected it, because (as the text observes) *God had prepared the people, and the thing was done suddenly*. So, when He shall be pleased to set his hand to the *Jews* conversion, all impediments notwithstanding, in the twinkling of an eye, their eyes shall be opened; and their hearts turned, in the turning of an hand.

CHAP.

# CHAP. VI.

How Christians ought to behave themselves, in order to the *Jews* conversion.

¶ 1. **M**Ean time it is the bounden duty of *Christians*, to their utmost endeavour, both by their pious examples, and faithfull prayers, the conversion of the *Jews*, having many motives to invite them thereunto. First, because the more knowing, and pious in the *Jewish Church*, did anciently desire the vocation of the *Gentiles*, witness the solicitous care she took, and the great cost she would expend for the welfare thereof. *We have a little sister, and she hath no breasts, what shall we do for our sister, in the day when she shall be spoken for? If she be a wall, we will build upon her a palace of silver &c.* For, although the common *Jews* accounted the calling of the *Gentiles*, blasphemy against their own nation, (having some carnall reason thereof, as not without cause suspicious, that the *Gentiles* admission would prove their expulsion, as indeed it came to pass) yet the intelligent Prophets (no doubt) were earnest petitioners for the same.

¶ 2. Secondly, because such was the transcendent joy of the godly *Jews*, managed with silence (their hearts thereat being too big for their mouths) at the conversion of *Cornelius*, and his family; *When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Their bath God also to the *Gentiles* granted repentance unto life.*

¶ 3. Lastly, because so great glory shall, by the conversion of the *Jews*, redound to God, and clearing to the Scriptures: Many places in the old Testament (the meaning whereof, the *Jews* hitherto were too envious to teach us, or we too proud to learn of them) will then most plainly be expounded. Oh! what a feast of knowledge will it make, when both *Jew* and *Gentile* shall jointly bring in their dishes thereunto! The former furnishing forth the first course with many Hebrew Criticisms, and Rabbinicall Traditions: (some of them gold amongst more dross) on the old Testament: the latter supplying the second course on the whole Scripture, with solid interpretations, out of Fathers, School men, and Modern Divines. Oh happy day for such as shall behold it, and we all ought to pray for the speedy dawning thereof!

¶ 4. It will be objected, many men cannot heartily pray for the future conversion of the *Jews*; being unsatisfied in their judgments, of the certainty thereof; *For whatsoever is not by faith is sin*; and because they cannot aske according to the Apostles precept *nothing wavering*, their prayers are better omitted, as which may prove prejudiciall to themselves, and nothing effectuall for others.

¶ 5. It is safest for such to insert conditionall clauses in their prayers, *If it may stand with Gods good will and pleasure*, used by the best men (not to say the best of bests) in their petitions: *Lord if thou wilt, thou canst make me*

Motives for  
our prayer for  
the *Jews* con-  
version.

<sup>a</sup> Cant. 8. 8. 9.

<sup>2</sup> Motive from  
the *Jews* joy  
for us.

<sup>b</sup> Act. 11. 18.

<sup>3</sup> Clearing of  
the Scriptures.

Objection 1.  
Faith praying  
for the *Jews*  
conversion.  
<sup>c</sup> Rom. 14. 23.  
<sup>d</sup> James 1. 6.

Answer.

<sup>e</sup> Mat. 26. 39.  
<sup>f</sup> Mar. 8. 2.

me clean. Such wary reservations will not be interpreted in the Court of Heaven, want of faith, but store of humility, in such particulars where such persons have no plenary assurance of Gods pleasure. Yea, grant the worst, that God never intended the future conversion of the Jews, yet whilst he hath not revealed the contrary (as in the case of Samuels<sup>h</sup> mourning for Saul) all mens charitable desires herein, cannot but be acceptable to the God of heaven.

**O** Lord who art<sup>h</sup> righteous in all thy ways, and holy in all thy works, we acknowledge, and admire the justice of thy proceedings, in blinding, and hardening the Jews; as for their manifold impieties; so especially for stoning thy Prophets, despising thy Word, and crucifying the Lord of life. For which thou hast caused them, according to the prediction of thy<sup>i</sup> Prophet, to abide many days without a King, and without a Prince, and without a Sacrifice, and without an Image, and without an Ephod, and without Teraphim. But thou O Lord how<sup>k</sup> long? How<sup>l</sup> long O Lord holy and true? How<sup>m</sup> long Lord, wilt thou be angry for ever? Thine anger is said to endure but a<sup>n</sup> Moment, but Lord how many Millions of Millions of Moments, are contained in sixteen hundred years, since thou hast first cast off thy first and ancient people the Jews? Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, not for any merit in their persons, which was none, but for the mercy in thy promises, which is infinite, so frequently made, and so solemnly confirmed unto them. But oh! remember the Oratour on thy right hand, Christ Jesus our Lord,<sup>o</sup> which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh, and the Oratour in thine own bosome, thine essentiall and innate Clemency, and let these prevaile, if it may stand with thy good will, and pleasure, that thy people the Jews may be received into the armes of thy mercy. As once by a wilfull, and wofull imprecation they drew the guilt of his blood on<sup>p</sup> them and on their children: so by thy free imputation drop the merit of his blood on them, and on their children. For the speedying of whose conversion, be pleased to compose the many different judgments of Christians into one truth, to unite their disagreeing affections in one love, that our examples may no longer discourage, but invite them to the embracing of the true Religion. Oh mollifie the hearts, rectifie the wills, unvaile the eyes, unstop the ears of those thy people whom hitherto thou hast justly hardened. Reveal to their understanding those<sup>q</sup> Oracles which thou hast committed to their keeping. That so our Saviour, who long since hath been a light to lighten the Gentiles, may in thy time be the glory of thy people Israel, that so there may be one<sup>r</sup> shepherd and one sheepfold. Grant this O Lord for Christ Jesus his sake, to whom, with Thee, and the Holy Spirit, be all honour and glory, now, and for ever, Amen.

FINIS.

Here follows the draught of Fragmenta Sacra.

g 1 Sam. 16. 1.

A Prayer.  
h Psal. 145. 17.

i Hosea 3. 4.

k Psal. 6. 6. 3.  
l Revel. 6. 10.  
m Psal. 79. 5.  
n Psal. 30. 5.

o Rom. 1. 3.

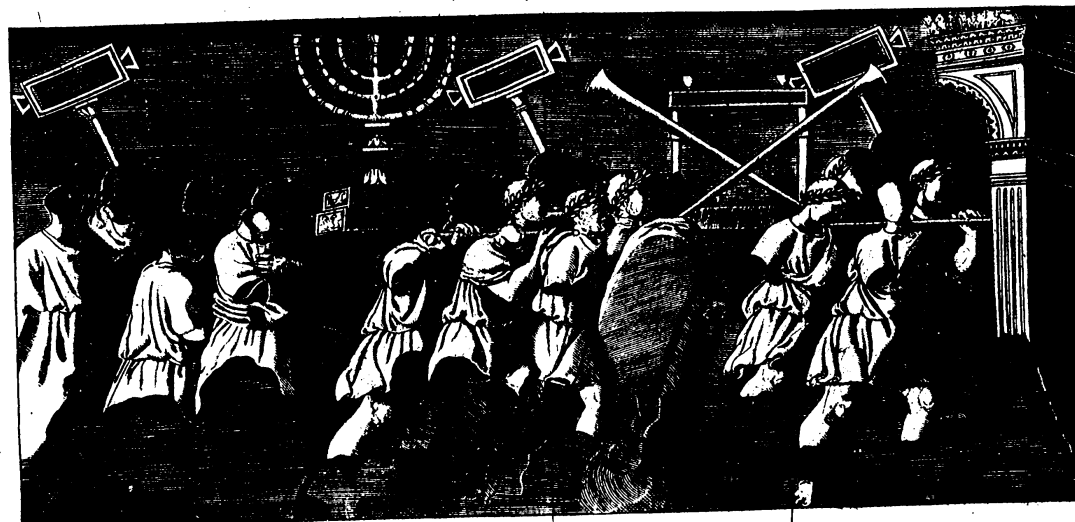
p Mat. 27. 25.

q Rom. 3. 2.

r Luk. 2. 32.  
s Joha. 10. 16.



Lib. 5.  
Pag. 380.



MENSURÆ Aridorum.



Lib. 5  
Cap. 10  
Par. 5



4. 1/2 par.



Lib. 4.  
Pag. 70.



Venerabili figura



Crustudo scilicet

Lib. 5  
pag. 397

MENSURÆ  
Liquidorum



Lib. 3  
Pag. 397  
Par. 6





243

Necessary directions for the use of the  
I N D E X.

**A**N Index is the *bag and baggage* of a book, of more use then honour, even such who seemingly slight it, secretly using it, if not for need, for *speed* of what they desire to finde. Our Table, for the better expedition, is contrived into severall Columnes; The first presenting the names of Scripture places within the land of *Palestine*. If any littrell difference appear (not onely such as betwixt *Zidan*, *Kidron*, in the Old; *Siden*, and *Cedron*, in the New Testament, but) concerning the same place diversly written, the discretion of the Reader will easily reconcile it. Immediately after the name the addition of C. denoteth *City*, F. *Field*, L. *Land*, M. *Mountain*, Pl. *Plain*, Ri. *River*, Ro. *Rock*, S. *Stone*, St. *station* of the *Jews* in the *Wildernesse*, T. *Town*, V. *Vaile*, We. *Well*, Wi. *Wildernesse*.

The second Column interprets the Hebrew names into English, though great the variety of Authors in rendering their signification. This partly proceeds from the laxity of Hebrew words admitting sundry senses, partly from the vicinity of Primitives, so that the same derivative may seem to spring from two roots, and be son (as directly to his *Father*, so) collaterally to his *Uncle*, I mean to words *skin*, and *alluding*, whence the same in probability may be deduced; and this subjecteth it to much variety of interpretation. In this diversity we have wholly followed *Gregorius Gregorii* in his *Lexicon Sacrum* (as a work meely expository of proper names) though some perchance will say, that what is the credit of the good wife *she bringeth her food from far*, is sometimes his discredit in his over strained, and far fer derivations.

Expect not here from me, after the meaning of the name, a reason of the meaning, how conformable to the nature of the place. Many Townes were called so, because they were called so, *ad platum* of the first imposer. Other places, when first denominated, had just reason of the same, but this *kernel* long since hath been eaten up by all-devouring time, leaving nothing thereof but the *huske* of the empty name to posterity. Now to fix the Hebrew names the better in our memory, we have here, and there (as the propriety of our language, and commodities of our Countrey will admit) inserted some English Townes, as *Synonyma's*, and parallel to the Hebrew in signification.

The fourth Column is reserved for those texts of Scripture, wherein is made, either the *first*, or *most important* mention of those places. As the fifth exhibits the Map wherein the same are to be found.

The sixth tenders to the Reader the *Longitudes* of most places, and the rest may be supplied by proportion. But oh, the difference of best Authors herein! As in populous Cities an *houre* is lost in measuring of time, the *lag clock* about noon striking the *most*, when the *forwardest* strikes the *fewest*: so a whole degree of *Longitude* is swallowed up betwixt the difference of Geographers. Yea, so great is the uncertainty therein, that in most Maps *lines of Longitudes* (as onely for generall direction, *ne solo caelo errent*) serve to *lace* their Maps that they grow not without *forme*, or *fashion*; but are not reducible to an exact agreement.

More is the certainty of *Latitudes* the work of the next Column, as greater their concernment in our Description, because effectually in the length of the days, and heat of the climate in *Palestine*. It is situated for the main betwixt *thirty one*: and *thirty four*, the longest day being *fourteen houres*, and a *quarter*; though the *Jews* (as if it were always *Equinoctiall* with them) divided both day and night evenly into twelve

a Prov. 31. 14.

# Necessary directions for the use of the INDEX.

houres, so that the two overplus houres and the quarter, fell under the nocturnal computation.

As for the climate of *palestine*, in summer time it must needs be hot, lying not above *seven degrees* from the *Tropick*, especially when the *south winde blew*. But sometimes God cooled them, by drawing betwixt the Sun and them a Canopy, or *Clond of Dew in the heat of harvest*. Their winter, though short, was sharp; *Who is able to abide his frosts?*

Now although such their vicinity to the Sun (lying at the same distance with some parts of *Barbary*, where the people are tawny) yet the *Jews* (their women especially) were of fair complexion. Indeed, though the *setting of the Fat* be the same, all stufes take not *die alike*. Besides, that the fable faces of *Black-mores* come not from the Sun, but some other secret cause, plainly appears, because *Ebony* and *Ivory*, I mean, black and fair faces are found in parallel Climates.

The last Column contains the Book, Page, and Paragraph (save that the fifth book is divided onely into Chapters) where any memorable mention is made of such places in our Description. Places out of the Apocrypha, and humane writers we have omitted, which by their own 'markes will soon insinuate themselves into the Readers acquaintance, without any farther indication.

b Luke 12. 55.

c Isa. 18. 4.

d Psal. 147. 19.

e 1 Sam. 17. 42.

f 2 Sam. 13. 1.

g 2 Sam. 14. 27.

h 1 King. 1. 4.

f See our first Book. chap. 15.

AN

# AN INDEX.

A									
Name.	Meaning.	Mentioned.	Map.	Longit.	Lat.	Lib	Page.	Par.	English or continuance.
<b>A</b> Bana. Ri.	Stony. <sup>a</sup>	2 King. 5. 12	Libanus	70.20	34.10	4	7	14	a Stony
Aharim. M	Passengers.	Num. 27. 12	Reuben	70.10	32.10	2	63	20	Stony, or
Ahdon. C.	Servitude.	Job. 21. 30	Asher	69.10	33.50				Buckling
Abel S.	Grief, or a Plam.	1 Sam. 6. 18	Dan			2	213	15	ham Shore.
Abel-maim. C.	Plain of the waters.	2 Chr. 16. 14	Naphthali.						
Abel-Mehalah C.	Plain of the Quire.	Judg. 7. 22	Manaf. cis Jo.	69.34	32.30	2	175	16	
Abel-Mizraim.	Grief of Egyptians.	Gen. 50. 11	Benjamin	69.50	31.00	2	247	15	
PI.									
Abel-Shittim. T.	Plain of Thornes. <sup>b</sup>	Num. 33. 49	Reuben						b Thorny-
Abel of the Vines.	Plain of the Vines. <sup>c</sup>	Judg. 11. 33	Ammon						Abby Cam-
PI.									body, &c.
Abez. C.	Muddy or dirty.	Job. 19. 20	Iffachar						c P. myad
Abilene. L.	from Abilene the chief	Luke 3. 1	Libanus. wholly out of Palest.			1	38	3	Glac. (Job.
Accho. C.	(City.)	Judg. 1. 31	Asher	69.00	33.50	2	133	27	
Aceldama. F.	Field of blood.	Acts 1. 19	By Jerusale.			3	38	23	d Trouble-
Achor. V.	Troule. <sup>d</sup>	Job. 7. 24	Benjamin			2	254	35	field, &c.
Achshaph. C.	Witchcraft or In-	Job. 11. 1	Asher	69.00	33.40	2	14	7	Tubercle
Achzib. C.	(chantment.)	Job. 15. 44	Asher	69.00	33.40	2	134	27	in No. man
Adidab C.		Job. 15. 22	Judah						dy.
Adam C. }		Job. 3. 16	Reuben			2	63	16	e From such
Adami T. }		Job. 19. 33	Naphthali	69.50	34.10				colours Rut-
Adamah C. }		Gen. 10. 19	Judah	0.10	30.50				land, &c.
Adar T.		Job. 15. 3	Judah	69.10	30.50				born in
Adithaim C.		Job. 15. 36	Judah						H. 150. d. b.
Adullam C.		Job. 12. 15	Judah	69.10	31.30	2	278	32	Redm. in
Adummim T.	Testimony to them	Job. 15. 7	Benjamin	69.30	31.50	2	176	17	Sinry, &c.
Amnon T.	Red * men, or Eardly.	Job. 3. 23	Manaf. cis Jo.	69.40	32.30	2	176	17	* Redman
Amlab C.	A little fountain.	Judg. 1. 31	Asher	69.20	33.50				Han. b. re.
Am C.	Milky. <sup>f</sup>	Job. 7. 1	Benjamin	69.20	32.00	2	254	35	f Milking-
Am C.	A confused heape.	Isa. 10. 28	Benjamin						thorp in
Am C.	I conjecture it the self	Neb. 11. 31	Benjamin						it's flow. l.
Am C.	(same with Am.)	Indg. 12. 12	Zebulun	69.50	33.00	2	150	29	g Okehan
Am C.	An Oake. <sup>g</sup>	Job. 19. 42	Dan	69.10	31.50	2	211	10	in Rutland
Am C.	An Eye or a Fountain.	Num. 34. 11	Nephthali	69.50	33.50				Okeley
Am C.	See Mat. b. alg. alim.	Job. 15. 32	Simcon	69.00	31.20	2	229	8	N. u. camp.
Am C.		Num. 34. 4	Judah	69.40	30.50				
Am C.		Job. 19. 26	Asher						
Am C.	The same with Alm. <sup>h</sup>	1 Chr. 6. 60	Benjamin						
Am C.		Job. 6. 9	Egypt	60.	31.	4	87	13	
Am C.	An Oake.	Job. 19. 33	Naphthali	69.40	34.10	2	105	6	
Am C.	Oake of weeping.	Gen. 35. 8	Benjamin	69.30	32.00				
Am C.	Hiding. <sup>i</sup>	Job. 21. 18	Benjamin						
Am C.	Hiding of clusters of	Num. 33. 46	Moab						
Am C.	Figs.								
Am C.	Meale mingling with	Num. 33. 13	Paran						
Am C.	water.								
Am C.	A people of witness.	Job. 19. 26	Asher	69.20	30.50	2	124	7	
Am C.	Mother of them.	Job. 15. 26	Judah						
Am C.		Cam. 4. 8	Manaf. tr. Jo.			2	93	5	
Am C.	A Cubit.	2 Sam. 2. 24	Benjamin			2	256	39	
Am C.	A Grape.	Job. 11. 21	Judah	69.10	31.10				

A a a a

Am C. a a a

English or continuance.

a Stony

b Thorny-  
Abby Cam-  
body, &c.  
c P. myad  
Glac. (Job.

d Trouble-  
field, &c.  
Tubercle  
in No. man  
dy.

e From such  
colours Rut-  
land, &c.  
born in  
H. 150. d. b.  
Redm. in  
Sinry, &c.  
\* Redman  
Han. b. re.  
f Milking-  
thorp in  
it's flow. l.

g Okehan  
in Rutland  
Okeley  
N. u. camp.

h Hide. f by  
ne t r u m-  
th. llo.  
Hide Pa. k  
near Lond.

English Equivalent	Name	Meaning	Mentioned	Map	Longit.	Latit.	Lib	Page	Par
	Anaharath. C.	Grumbling, or mur- muring.	Iosb. 19. 19	Judah	69.20	33.00			
	Anathoth. C.	An antwer.	Iosb. 21. 18	Benjamin	69.30	31.40	2	260	51
	Anen C.	The same with Engau- (nim) compare Iosb. 21.	1 Chr. 6. 73	Issachar	69.30	31.10			
	Asim C.	(29. with 1 Chr. 6. 73.)	Iosb. 15. 50	Judah	69.30	31.10	3	21	27
	Antioch C.		Atls. 6. 5	Libanus	68.50	32.30	2	172	3
	Antipatris C.		Atls. 23. 31	Mana. cis. Jor.	68.50	32.30	2		
	Aphek C.	Strength, or Vigour.	Iosb. 12. 18	Asher	69.10	33.40			
	Aphek C.		1 Sam. 29. 1	Issachar	69.00	32.50			
	Aphek C.		Iosb. 15. 53	Judah	69.00	32.50			
	Ar C.	Watchfull.	Num. 21. 15	Moab	69.30	31.10			
	Arab C.	Lying in waite.	Iosb. 15. 52	Judah	69.30	31.10			
	Arabab T.	See Beth-arabab.	Iosb. 18. 18	Judah	69.40	30.50			
	Arad C.	A wilde Asse.	Iosb. 12. 14	Judah	69.40	30.50			
	Arba C.	The same with Hebron	Iosb. 14. 15						
	Archi T.		Iosb. 16. 2	Ephraim	70.10	33.40			
	Argob L. & C.	A clod of clay.	Dent. 3. 4	Mana. tr. Jor.	69.00	31.50	2	185	12
	Arimarhai C.	High.	Mat. 27. 57	Ephraim	69.00	31.50	2	20	13
	Arij L. & People	My sinewes.	Gen. 10. 17	Libanus	70.20	32.30	2	75	5
	Arnon Ri. & C.		Num. 21. 13	Gad	70.20	32.40	2	56	4
	Arzer C. & L.		Num. 32. 34	Reuben	70.20	32.40	2	16	37
	Arzud C.	Commanding or do- minceing.	Ezek. 27. 8	Libanus					
	Arzud L.	Lying in waite or Treacheries.	1 King. 4. 10	Judah				286	58
	Arzud C.	Lefty or exalted.	Indg. 9. 41	Ephraim	69.00	33.00			
	Asan C.	See Corashan.	Iosb. 15. 42	Simcon	68.40	31.30	2	219	32
	Asdod C.		Iosb. 11. 22	Dan	68.40	31.30	2		
	Asdod-Pisgab T.	The sheddings out of (Vilgah.)	Dent. 3. 17	Reuben					
	Asenath C.		Iosb. 15. 33	Judah	70.00	33.30			
	Ashtaroth C.	Flockes.	Dent. 1. 4	Manaf. tr. Jor.	69.20	31.00			
	Ashtemoth C.	See Eshtemoa.	Iosb. 15. 50	Judah	68.40	31.20			
	Askelon		Indg. 1. 18	Simcon	69.40	32.40			
	Askelon		Num. 32. 3	Gad	69.40	32.20			
	Asaroth	Crowns.	Iosb. 16. 5	Ephraim	69.10	32.00			
	Asaroth-Adder	Crowns of the mighty	Iosb. 18. 13						
	Asaroth T.		1 Sam. 30. 30	Judah					
	Aven C.	Iniquity, or Vanity.	Ezek. 30. 17	Egypt	63.	30.			
	Avim C.	Unjust, or pervert men	Iosb. 18. 23	Benjamin					
	Avith C.	Froward or pervert.	Gen. 36. 35	Edom					
	Azekah T.	A fenced City.	Iosb. 10. 10	Benjamin	68.50	31.20			
	Azim		Iosb. 19. 3	Simcon	69.00	30.50			
	Azman T.	Strength, or Bone.	Num. 34. 4	Judah	69.20	33.30			
	Azmoth-Tabor		Iosb. 19. 34	Naphtali					

B

Baalab	Iosb. 15. 9	68.50	31.40			
Baalath	1 King. 9. 18					
Baalath-Beer	Iosb. 19. 8	70.20	33.50			
Baal-gad	Iosb. 11. 17					
Baal-hamon	Cant. 8. 11	69.30	32.10			
Baal-hazor	2 Sam. 13. 23	70.20	33.50			
Baal-hermon	Iudg. 3. 3					
Baal-meon	Num. 32. 38					
Baal-perazim Pl.	2 Sam. 5. 20			2	302	22
Baal-phalisha. C.	2 King. 4. 42					
Baal-ramar. T.	Iudg. 20. 33	63.	29.	4	92	38
Baal-sephon. St.	Exod. 14. 2					
Baan V.	Psal. 84. 6					
Bacuth. Tree.	Gen. 35. 8			2	248	19
Baburim. C.	2 Sam. 3. 16	69.30	31.40	2	297	11

An INDEX.

Name	Meaning	Mentioned	Map	Longit.	Latit.	Lib	Page	Par
Baiith. T.		Iosb. 15. 2	Moab					
Balab. C.		Iosb. 19. 3	Simcon	69.00	31.20			
Bamoth. St.	High places or Altars.	Num. 21. 19	Moab					
Bamoth-Baal. C.		Iosb. 13. 17	Reuben	70.10	32.10			
Bealoth. C.		Iosb. 15. 24	Judah					
Beer-clim. C.	Fountain of Rams. a	Iosb. 15. 8	Moab					
Beer-la-hai-roi. W	The well of the living and fecing.	Gen. 16. 14	Simcon					
Beeroth. C.	Wells. b	Iosb. 9. 17	Benjamin	68.50	31.10	2	232	14
Beer-sheba. C.	Well of an Oath.	Gen. 21. 14	Simcon					
Beer-sheva. C.		Iosb. 21. 27	Manaf. tr. Jor.	69.00	31.50			
Bene-berak. C.		Iosb. 19. 45	Dan					
Beon. T.	In affliction.	Num. 32. 3	Reuben					
Berachab. V.	Blessing.	2 Chr. 20. 26	Judah					
Berathab. C.		Ezek. 47. 16	Libanus					
Befor. Ri.	Merry message.	1 Sam. 30. 9	Simcon					
Betab. C.	Confidence or security	2 Sam. 8. 8	Libanus	69.00	33.40	4	11	24
Beten. T.	A Pelly.	Iosb. 19. 25	Asher					
Bethabava. T.	House of passage. c	Iosb. 1. 28	Reuben	69.40	33.40			
Bethanab.		Iosb. 19. 38	Naphtali					
Bethanath. C.	House of affliction.	Iosb. 15. 59	Judah					
Bethany. T.	House of the afflicted.	Mat. 21. 17	Moriah	69.5	31.40			
Betharabab. T.	A Crows nest. d	Iosb. 15. 6	Judah					
Betharam. C.		Iosb. 13. 27	Gad	69.10	32.00	2	254	36
Bethaven. C.	House of vanity or ini- (quity.)	Iosb. 7. 2	Benjamin					
Bethazmaueh.		Nehem. 7. 28						
Bethbirei. C.		1 Chr. 4. 31	Simcon					
Bethcar. T.	House of the Lambec.	1 Sam. 7. 11	Benjamin					
Beth-Dagon. C.		Iosb. 15. 41	Judah	69.10	33.40			
Beth-Dagon. C.	House of Fish. *	Iosb. 19. 27	Asher					
Bethdiblathaim. C.	House of Figs. f	Iosb. 48. 22	Moab	69.20	32.00	2	248	18
Bethel. C.	House of God. g	Gen. 12. 8	Benjamin	69.10	33.40			
Bethemck. C.	House of deepness. h	Iosb. 19. 27	Zebulun					
Bether. M.	Division.	Cant. 2. 17	Manaf. tr. Jor.					
Beth-gamul. C.	House of retributi- (on.)	Iosb. 48. 23	Moab					
Beth-haran. T.		Num. 32. 36	Gad	70.10	32.40			
Beth-hoglah. T.	House of a circle.	Iosb. 15. 6	Benjamin	69.50	31.40	2	247	14
Beth-Isimoth. C.	House of delations.	Num. 33. 49	Reuben					
Beth-lebaoth. C.	House of Lionsesses.	Iosb. 19. 6	Simcon	68.50	31.20			
Bethlehem. C. 2	House of bread. i	Gen. 35. 19	Judah	69.20	31.30	2	298	13
Bethlehem. C. 5		Iosb. 19. 15	Zebulun	69.00	33.30			
Beth-maachab. C.	House of contrition.	1 Sam. 20. 14	Naphtali	69.40	33.50	2	113	26
Beth-marcaboth. C.	House of Chariots.	Iosb. 19. 5	Simcon	69.00	31.30			
Beth-meon. C.	House of habitation.	Iosb. 19. 5	Moab					
Bethnimrah. C.	See Nimrah.	Iosb. 48. 23	Gad	70.00	32.40			
Bethoron. C.	House of liberty.	Num. 32. 36	Ephraim	69.20	32.30			
Beth-palet. C.	House of freeing.	Iosb. 10. 10	Judah					
Bethpazze. C.	House of breaking.	Iosb. 15. 27	Issachar	69.00	33.00			
Beth-Peor. C.	House of opening.	Iosb. 19. 21	Reuben					
Bethphage. T.	House in the mouth of (the Valley.)	Dent. 3. 29	Moriah					
Bethphellet. T.		Mat. 21. 1	Judah					
Bethreob. C.	A large or spacious house.	Neh. 11. 26	Libanus					
Bethsaida. C.	House of fishing or hunting. k	Iudg. 18. 28						
Bethshan. C.	House of an enemy.	Mat. 11. 21	Naphtali	69.30	33.30			
Bethshan. C.		1 Sam. 31. 10	Manaf. cis. Jor.	69.30	32.40	2	177	21
Bethshan. C.		Iosb. 15. 10	Judah	69.00	31.00	2	213	15
Bethshan. C.	House of the sun. l	Iudg. 1. 33	Naphtali	69.20	33.40	2	115	31
Bethshan. C.		Iosb. 43. 13	Egypt	61.	30.	4	88	24
Bethshittab. T.	House of wandring.	Iudg. 7. 22	Manaf. cis. Jor.	69.20	32.30			
Beth-Tappuah. C.	House of an Apple. m	Iosb. 15. 53	Judah					
Bethul. C.	Marriageable Maid. n	Iosb. 19. 4	Simcon	69.10	31.10			

English  
Equivalents

a Ram (y),  
Huntington  
shire.

b Wells in  
Somerset  
shire.

c Anti-pas-  
age of  
Glast.  
shire.

d Pic-nic  
Waltham  
Abbey Estate

e Lambeth  
Survey.  
\* Fishhouse  
in the Isle  
of Wight.

f Figtree  
Court in  
the Temple  
of God.

g Goddow  
in Oxford-  
shire.

h Deeping,  
Lincoln.  
shire.

i Bixend-  
street, Lond.

k F. Shyton,  
Wilt. sh.

l Summing in  
Ba. sh. and  
Sunbury  
Middlesex.

m Apple  
Shaw  
Hamp. sh.

n Maidwey  
Northamp.



English re-  
semblances.

## An INDEX.

Name.	Meaning.	Mentioned.	Map.	Longit.	Latit.	Lib.	Page.	Par.
<i>Eftremo. C.</i>	Woman's womb.	<i>Iofh.</i> 21. 14	Judah	69.20	31.0	2	229	6
<i>Etam. Ro.</i>		<i>Iudg.</i> 15. 8	Simeon					
<i>Etam. C.</i>		<i>1 Chr.</i> 4. 32	Simeon					
<i>Etham. St.</i>	Strength or vehemen- (cy.)	<i>Exod.</i> 13. 20	Egypt	63.	30.			
<i>Ezel. S.</i>		<i>1 Sam.</i> 20. 19	Benjamin					
<i>Ezem. T.</i>		<i>1 Chr.</i> 4. 29	Simeon					
<i>Ezion-Gaber.</i>		<i>Num.</i> 33. 35	Edom			4	33	35

## G

<i>Gad. M.</i>	A tempest or commo- tion.	<i>Iofh.</i> 24. 30	Ephraim	69.	32.			
<i>Gad. R.</i>	An Hill. <sup>a</sup>	<i>2 Sam.</i> 23. 30	Ephraim					
<i>Gad. R.</i>	A Troop or good for- (tune.)	<i>Iofh.</i> 18. 24	Benjamin			1		
<i>Gad. R.</i>	Compaffed with a (fence.)	<i>2 Sam.</i> 24. 5	Gad			1	35	6
<i>Gad. R.</i>		<i>Iofh.</i> 20. 7	Gad	69.50	33.10	2	79	17
<i>Gad. R.</i>		<i>Mark.</i> 5. 1	Gad	69.20	31.40			
<i>Gad. R.</i>		<i>1 Sam.</i> 25. 44	Gad	68.50	31.40			
<i>Gad. R.</i>	A Prefs.	<i>Iofh.</i> 19. 45	Dan					
<i>Gad. R.</i>	A Prefs. of Pome- granates.	<i>Iofh.</i> 21. 25	Man. cis Jor.					
<i>Gad. R.</i>	See <i>Azza.</i>	<i>Gen.</i> 10. 19	Simeon	68.50	31.10	2	235	22
<i>Gad. R.</i>	See <i>Gaba.</i>	<i>Iofh.</i> 21. 17	Benjamin	69.10	31.40			
<i>Gad. R.</i>	A bound, or limit. <sup>b</sup>	<i>Pfal.</i> 83. 7	Libanus			4	16	35
<i>Gad. R.</i>		<i>Iofh.</i> 10. 31	Simeon					
<i>Gad. R.</i>	A wall. <sup>c</sup>	<i>Iofh.</i> 12. 13	Judah					
<i>Gad. R.</i>	A wall.	<i>Iofh.</i> 15. 36	Judah					
<i>Gad. R.</i>	Walls.	<i>Iofh.</i> 15. 41	Judah					
<i>Gad. R.</i>	Two walls.	<i>Iofh.</i> 15. 36	Judah					
<i>Gad. R.</i>		<i>Iofh.</i> 15. 58	Judah					
<i>Gad. R.</i>	Revolutions.	<i>Iofh.</i> 18. 17	Benjamin	69.40	31.50			
<i>Gad. R.</i>		<i>Mat.</i> 14. 34	Zebulun					
<i>Gad. R.</i>		<i>Gen.</i> 10. 19	Simeon	69.00	31.10	2	230	10
<i>Gad. R.</i>		<i>Mat.</i> 8. 28	Gad					
<i>Gad. R.</i>	Sythes or Mowers.	<i>Dent.</i> 11. 29	Ephraim	69.20	32.10			
<i>Gad. R.</i>	The vale of an ox. <sup>d</sup>	<i>Dent.</i> 3. 14	Libanus			2	6	13
<i>Gad. R.</i>	A Prefs. of oile.	<i>Mat.</i> 26. 26	Moriah					
<i>Gad. R.</i>	Cutting off, or division	<i>Iofh.</i> 10. 33	Ephraim	69.00	31.50	2	184	8
<i>Gad. R.</i>		<i>2 Sam.</i> 2. 24	Benjamin	69.30	31.50			
<i>Gad. R.</i>	High-backed or rid- (ged.)	<i>Iofh.</i> 19. 44	Dan	69.10	31.40	2	213	16
<i>Gad. R.</i>		<i>Iofh.</i> 15. 57	Judah					
<i>Gad. R.</i>	An Hill, or Hilly.	<i>Iofh.</i> 18. 28	Benjamin	69.20	31.40	2	257	42
<i>Gad. R.</i>		<i>Iofh.</i> 9. 3	Benjamin	69.20	31.50	2	255	37
<i>Gad. R.</i>		<i>Iudg.</i> 20. 45	Benjamin					
<i>Gad. R.</i>	A Belly.	<i>1 King.</i> 1. 33	Moriah			3	331	8
<i>Gad. R.</i>	Joy of searching out.	<i>1 Sam.</i> 28. 4	Isachar	69.20	32.50	2	163	22
<i>Gad. R.</i>	The heap of witnefs.	<i>Gen.</i> 31. 21	Gad			2	82	25
<i>Gad. R.</i>	Rolling. <sup>f</sup>	<i>Dent.</i> 11. 30	Benjamin	69.40	31.50	2	245	10
<i>Gad. R.</i>		<i>Iofh.</i> 15. 51	Judah	69.40	31.10	2	279	36
<i>Gad. R.</i>		<i>2 Chr.</i> 28. 18	Judah					
<i>Gad. R.</i>	A digging Wineprefs.	<i>Iofh.</i> 19. 13	Zebulun	69.20	33.30	2	147	20
<i>Gad. R.</i>	Wine-Prefs.	<i>2 Sam.</i> 4. 3	Benjamin			2	260	50
<i>Gad. R.</i>		<i>Iofh.</i> 31. 39						
<i>Gad. R.</i>	A Locuft or a ditch.	<i>2 Sam.</i> 21. 18						
<i>Gad. R.</i>	Change or revolution	<i>Dent.</i> 4. 43	Manaf. tr. Jor.	70.20	33.40	2	97	16
<i>Gad. R.</i>	A place of a fcull.	<i>Mat.</i> 27. 33	Moriah					
<i>Gad. R.</i>		<i>Gen.</i> 45. 10	Egypt			4	90	29
<i>Gad. R.</i>		<i>Iofh.</i> 15. 51	Judah	69.30	31.10			
<i>Gad. R.</i>	The fame with Hor- bagidgad.	<i>Dent.</i> 10. 7	Paran					
<i>Gad. R.</i>	A whelp. <sup>g</sup>	<i>2 King.</i> 9. 27	Isachar					
<i>Gad. R.</i>	A whelp of the Lord. <sup>h</sup>	<i>2 Chr.</i> 26. 7	Arabia					

Hachila.

## An INDEX.

English re-  
semblances.

## H

<i>Hachila. M.</i>	Hope or hook in her.	<i>1 Sam.</i> 23. 19	Judah	69.40	31.20			
<i>Hachila. M.</i>		<i>Zech.</i> 12. 11	Isachar	69.00	32.40			
<i>Hachila. M.</i>	New, or a moneth.	<i>Iofh.</i> 15. 37	Judah					
<i>Hachila. M.</i>	Rejoicing or delighted.	<i>Iofh.</i> 15. 25	Judah					
<i>Hachila. M.</i>		<i>Neh.</i> 11. 33	Benjamin	69.40	32.00			
<i>Hachila. M.</i>		<i>Iofh.</i> 11. 17	Edom					
<i>Hachila. M.</i>	The beginning of grief	<i>Iofh.</i> 15. 58	Judah	69.00	33.40			
<i>Hachila. M.</i>		<i>Iofh.</i> 19. 25	Asher.			4	11	26
<i>Hachila. M.</i>	Burning Anger.	<i>2 Chr.</i> 8. 3	Libanus	69.30	34.10	2	112	23
<i>Hachila. M.</i>		<i>Iofh.</i> 19. 35	Naphtali	69.20	34.10			
<i>Hachila. M.</i>		<i>Iofh.</i> 19. 28	Asher	69.30	33.50			
<i>Hachila. M.</i>	Heat of the generation	<i>Iofh.</i> 21. 32	Naphtali	63.	30.			
<i>Hachila. M.</i>		<i>Iofh.</i> 30. 4	Egypt	69.10	33.30			
<i>Hachila. M.</i>	Graces or Mercies. <sup>a</sup>	<i>Iofh.</i> 19. 14	Zebulun	69.20	33.00			
<i>Hachila. M.</i>		<i>Iofh.</i> 19. 19	Isachar					
<i>Hachila. M.</i>	Trembling.	<i>Num.</i> 34. 24	Paran					
<i>Hachila. M.</i>		<i>1 Sam.</i> 22. 5	Judah			2	173	8
<i>Hachila. M.</i>	Fearfulness.	<i>Iudg.</i> 7. 1	Manaf. cis Jor.	69.50	33.50			
<i>Hachila. M.</i>	Plowing, Silence, or (deafness.)	<i>Iudg.</i> 4. 2	Naphtali					
<i>Hachila. M.</i>		<i>Num.</i> 33. 29	Paran	70.0	33.30	2	96	14
<i>Hachila. M.</i>	The livings or hamlets (of fair.)	<i>Num.</i> 32. 41	Manaf. tr. Jor.					
<i>Hachila. M.</i>		<i>Num.</i> 34. 4	Judah					
<i>Hachila. M.</i>	Court of their fountain	<i>Num.</i> 34. 9						
<i>Hachila. M.</i>	Court of a Kid. <sup>b</sup>	<i>Iofh.</i> 15. 27	Judah	69.10	31.10			
<i>Hachila. M.</i>		<i>Ezek.</i> 47. 16				4	54	35
<i>Hachila. M.</i>	Courts.	<i>Dent.</i> 1. 1	Paran	69.00	31.20			
<i>Hachila. M.</i>	Fox-court. <sup>c</sup>	<i>Iofh.</i> 15. 28	Simeon	68.50	31.20			
<i>Hachila. M.</i>	Court of the horie- (men.) <sup>d</sup>	<i>Iofh.</i> 19. 5	Simeon					
<i>Hachila. M.</i>		<i>Dent.</i> 2. 23						
<i>Hachila. M.</i>		<i>Num.</i> 11. 35	Paran					
<i>Hachila. M.</i>		<i>Gen.</i> 14. 7						
<i>Hachila. M.</i>	A court.	<i>Iofh.</i> 11. 10	Naphtali	69.30	33.50	2	273	17
<i>Hachila. M.</i>	Company or Com- (munion.)	<i>Gen.</i> 13. 18	Judah	69.20	31.20			
<i>Hachila. M.</i>		<i>Iofh.</i> 19. 28	Asher	69.20	33.50			
<i>Hachila. M.</i>	Their army or strength	<i>2 Sam.</i> 10. 16	Libanus	69.10	33.50	4	9	21
<i>Hachila. M.</i>	Fatnefs.	<i>Iudg.</i> 1. 31	Asher			2	132	16
<i>Hachila. M.</i>	Milke. <sup>e</sup>	<i>Ezek.</i> 27. 18	Syria	69.30	34.10			
<i>Hachila. M.</i>	Changing or boring through.	<i>Iofh.</i> 19. 33	Naphtali					
<i>Hachila. M.</i>		<i>Iofh.</i> 21. 31	Asher	69.00	33.40	2	256	39
<i>Hachila. M.</i>	A field.	<i>Iofh.</i> 19. 25	Benjamin					
<i>Hachila. M.</i>	Field of strong-men.	<i>2 Sam.</i> 2. 16						
<i>Hachila. M.</i>		<i>1 Chr.</i> 13. 5						
<i>Hachila. M.</i>		<i>2 King.</i> 18. 34	Judah					
<i>Hachila. M.</i>		<i>Iofh.</i> 12. 17	Dan					
<i>Hachila. M.</i>	The Sun. <sup>f</sup>	<i>Iudg.</i> 1. 35	Manaf. tr. Jor.	70.00	32.40	2	32	4
<i>Hachila. M.</i>	Deftruction.	<i>Dent.</i> 3. 8	Reuben.			2	66	26
<i>Hachila. M.</i>	Thought, or Reafon- ing.	<i>Num.</i> 21. 25						
<i>Hachila. M.</i>		<i>Iofh.</i> 15. 27	Judah	69.20	34.10			
<i>Hachila. M.</i>		<i>Ezek.</i> 47. 15						
<i>Hachila. M.</i>		<i>Iofh.</i> 15. 3	Judah			3	349	6
<i>Hachila. M.</i>		<i>1 Chr.</i> 6. 58				4	134	34
<i>Hachila. M.</i>	Roaring or fhreiking.	<i>Iofh.</i> 15. 8	Judah					
<i>Hachila. M.</i>		<i>Gen.</i> 14. 15	Libanus					
<i>Hachila. M.</i>		<i>Iofh.</i> 15. 51	Judah					

Hor.

a Hilton  
Calle. B. of  
Durham.b Merch  
County in  
Scotland.  
c wolden  
Effe.d Oxney  
Kent.e Totter-  
ridge Middle  
sex.f Rollo-  
wright Ox-  
ford. sh.g Dogdike-  
ley Lincoln-  
shire.  
h in hylphon  
Yorkshire.a Grace-  
Dien Locust  
shire.b Goutham  
Notth.c Foxton in  
Cambs. sh.  
d Hoxley  
Dorset sh.e Milk Street  
London.f Simons-  
Hamptsh.

English re-  
semblances.

# An INDEX.

Name.	Meaning.	Mentioned.	Map.	Longit.	Latit.	Lib.	Pag.	Par
Hor. M. }	A Mountain.	Num. 34. 8	Asher	69.20	34.10	4		
Hor. M. }	Drineffe. <sup>a</sup>	Num. 20. 22	Eliom					
Hor. M. }		Exod. 3. 1	Paran					
Horem. C.		Iofb. 19. 38	Naphtali	69.40	33.40			
Horhagad. St.	The hill of Gidgad.	Num. 33. 32	Paran					
Horrah. C.	Destruction.	Num. 14. 45	Simeon	69.10	31.10	2	330	9
Horonim. C.	Angers, or furies.	Ifa. 15. 5	Moab					
Hofab. T.		Iofb. 19. 29	Asher					
Hukuk. T.		Iofb. 19. 34	Naphtali	69.10	33.30			
Hukuk. C. <sup>the same with Hukuk</sup>		1 Chr. 6. 75	Asher					
Humrah. C.	A Snail <sup>b</sup> & a Lizard.	Iofb. 15. 54	Judah					

## I

a Driflake Rutland.	Iabbok. Ri. <sup>the same with Iabbok</sup>	Striving.	Gen. 32. 22	Gad	69.50	32.50	2	76	9
	Iabze.	Drineffe or blushing. <sup>a</sup>	1 Sam. 11. 1	Gad				81	22
	Iabze.		1 Chr. 2. 55						
	Iabze.		Iofb. 15. 11	Judah	68.50	31.50			
	Iabze.	Building of the Lord.	Iofb. 19. 33	Naphtali	70.00	33.50			
	Iabze.		2 Chr. 26. 6	Dan					
	Iabze.	Building.	Iofb. 15. 21	Judah					
	Iabze.	A guest or strang. r.	Num. 21. 23	Reuben					
	Iabze.	Chiding or brawling. <sup>b</sup>	Iofb. 13. 18						
	Iabze.		2 King. 15. 29	Naphtali	69.40	33.40			
	Iabze.		Iofb. 16. 6	Ephraim	69.30	32.20			
	Iabze.		Iofb. 15. 53	Judah					
	Iabze.		Iofb. 16. 3	Ephraim	69.10	32.00			
	Iabze.	Faireness or beauty. <sup>d</sup>	Iofb. 19. 26	Dan	68.50	31.50	2	209	6
	Iabze.	Projection of death.	Iofb. 15. 35	Judah	69.10	31.20			
	Iabze.		Iofb. 22. 29	Issachar	69.10	32.50			
	Iabze.		1 Chr. 4. 22						
	Iabze.	Excelling.	Iofb. 15. 48	Judah					
	Iabze.	Amhelper or coadjutor.	2 Sam. 24. 5	Gad	70.20	32.50	5		
	Iabze.		2 Num. 22. 1						
	Iabze.		Iofb. 17. 11	Manaf. cis. Jor.					
	Iabze.		Iofb. 19. 15	Zebulun	69.00	33.10			
	Iabze.		Iofb. 15. 10	Judah					
	Iabze.	Woods. <sup>e</sup>	Iofb. 19. 10	Jerusalem.					
	Iabze.		Iofb. 19. 45	Dan.	68.50	31.50			
	Iabze.	Praising or confessing.	Neb. 11. 25						
	Iabze.	See Kabzeel.	Num. 22. 1	Benjamin	69.30	31.50	2	252	28
	Iabze.	Having a good favor.	2 Chr. 20. 16	Judah			2	285	55
	Iabze.	Fearing the Lord.	Iofb. 15. 8	Benjamin					
	Iabze.		Iofb. 15. 8	Judah	69.20	31.40	3	313	
	Iabze.		1 Sam. 26. 1	Judah	69.30	31.20			
	Iabze.		2 Chr. 13. 9						
	Iabze.		Iofb. 16. 42		69.00	31.50			
	Iabze.	Suspension.	Iofb. 19. 18	Issachar	69.10	32.40	2	158	5
	Iabze.	Seed of the Lord.	Iofb. 15. 56	Judah	69.40	31.10			
	Iabze.		Num. 21. 21	Moab					
	Iabze.	Heaps of passengers.	1 King. 15. 20	Naphtali	69.50	33.50			
	Iabze.		Iofb. 15. 43	Judah					
	Iabze.		Iofb. 19. 14	Zebulun	69.10	33.40			
	Iabze.		Num. 32. 33	Gad	70.20	33.00			
	Iabze.	A sad wilderness.	Iofb. 15. 56	Judah	69.50	31.10			
	Iabze.		1 Chr. 6. 68						
	Iabze.	Possessing the people.	Iofb. 19. 11	Zebulun	69.00	33.30	2	151	33
	Iabze.		Iofb. 15. 38	Judah					
	Iabze.	See Jappa.	2 Chr. 2. 16	Dan	68.50	31.50			
	Iabze.	Descending with a powder.	Gen. 13. 10	Naphtali			2	106	7
	Iabze.	His goodness.	Num. 33. 33	Paran					

Irpeel.

# An INDEX.

Name.	Meaning.	Mentioned.	Map.	Longit.	Latit.	Lib.	Pag.	Par
Irpeel. C.	A City of the Sun. <sup>a</sup>	Iofb. 18. 27	Benjamin	69.30	32.10			
Irshemph. C.	Giving, or an Hire.	Iofb. 19. 41	Dan	68.50	31.50			
Ithnan. C.	Now a Prince.	Iofb. 15. 23	Judah	69.50	31. 0			
Itra-kazin. C.		Iofb. 19. 13	Zebulun	69.30	33.30			
Iuttab. C.		Iofb. 15. 55	Judah.	69.40	31. 0			

## K

Kabzeel. C.	Congregation of God's	Iofb. 15. 21	Judah	69.40	30.50			
Kadeb. W.	Holiness. <sup>c</sup>	Gen. 14. 7	Simeon, Paran	69.20	30.50	2	273	15
Kadeb-Barnea. C.	Holiness of an unstable Son.	Num. 32. 8	Judah			2	173	6
Kanab. Ri.	A cane or reed.	Iofb. 16. 8	Ephraim	69.10	34.00	2	125	7
Kanab. C.		Iofb. 10. 28	Asher	69.00	30.50			
Karkaa. T.	The pavement, or (foundation. <sup>d</sup> )	Iofb. 15. 3	Judah	70.20	33.00			
Karkor. T.		Iudg. 8. 10	Gad	70.10	33.40	2	96	15
Karnaim. C.	Hornes. <sup>e</sup>	Gen. 14. 5	Manaf. tr. Jor.	68.50	33.30	2	151	34
Kartab. C.	Calling or meeting.	Iofb. 21. 34	Zebulun	70.00	33.40			
Kartab. C.		Iofb. 21. 32	Naphtali					
Kartab. C.		Iofb. 19. 15	Zebulun					
Kartab. C.	The same with Kartab.	Iofb. 19. 15	Edom			4	22	12
Kedar. L.	Blackness or sadness. <sup>f</sup>	Iofb. 2. 10	Reuben	70.20	32.10	2	56	5
Kedemoth. W. C.	Easternly. <sup>g</sup>	Iofb. 2. 10	Naphtali	69.40	33.40	2	115	30
Kedesh. C.	Holiness. <sup>h</sup>	Num. 33. 22	Paran			2	281	42
Kehelashab. St.	Church or congrega- (tion)	Iofb. 15. 44	Judah	70.20	33.20			
Keilah. C.	A Possession.	Num. 32. 42	Manaf. tr. Jor.	70.20	33.20			
Kenab. C.	Cities.	Iofb. 15. 25	Judah	69.40	31.40	4	54	34
Kerib. C.		Iofb. 18. 21	Benjamin.					
Ketz. C.	Graves of the lusters.	Num. 11. 34	Paran					
Kibrah-battaa- vab. St.		Iofb. 21. 22	Ephraim	69.00	32.20			
Kibzaim. C.	Congregations.	2 Sam. 15. 23	Moriah			2	293	2
Kidron. Ri.	Black. <sup>i</sup>	Iofb. 15. 22	Judah					
Kinab. C.	A Possession.	2 King. 16. 9	Moab			4	26	23
Kir. C.	A City.	2 King. 3. 25	Moab					
Kirbarafeth.		Iofb. 16. 11	Moab					
Kirbesh.		Iofb. 18. 28	Benjamin					
Kirath.		Gen. 23. 2	Judah	69.20	31.20	2	273	17
Kirath-arba. C.	The City of Arba or (four, the same with Hebron.)	Iofb. 15. 54	Judah					
Kirath-arva. C.		Ezra. 2. 25	Judah					
Kirath-baal. C.	City of Streets. <sup>j</sup>	Num. 12. 39	Judah					
Kirath-buzarb. C.		Iofb. 9. 17	Judah					
Kirath-jarim. C.	The City of woods.	Iofb. 15. 49	Judah					
Kirath-sannab. C.	The same with Debir.	Iofb. 15. 15	Judah			2	277	27
Kirath-sepher. C.	A City of a book.	Gen. 14. 5	Reuben			2	64	22
Kirathaim. C.	Doubleton, or two (Cities.)	Iofb. 19. 20	Issachar	69.20	32.40	2	161	16
Kirath.	Hardness. <sup>k</sup>	Iofb. 21. 28	Zebulun	69.30	31.20			
Kishon. Ri.		Iofb. 15. 40	Judah					
Kishish. C.	A Wall. <sup>l</sup>	Iudg. 1. 30	Zebulun					
Kiron. C.	Spring or perfuming.							

## L

Laban. St.	White. <sup>m</sup>	Deut. 1. 1	Paran	69.20	31.30	5		
Lachish. C.	Is walking. <sup>n</sup>	Iofb. 10. 31	Judah			2	278	31
Lachai-roi. Well.	That liveth and seeth me.	Gen. 24. 62	Simeon			2	233	17
Lakman. C.	Rapin or their bread.	Iofb. 15. 40	Judah	69.30	31.30			
Laisb. C.	An old Lion. <sup>o</sup>	Iudg. 18. 7	Naphtali	69.40	34.00	2	166	9
Lakum. T.	Rising again or con- firming.	Iofb. 19. 33	Naphtali	70.90	33.40			

Bbb

Laba.

English re-  
semblances.

a Sundon  
Bd. Wash.

b Goddon  
Surrey.

c Holy Island  
in North-  
berland.

d The Pavement  
in  
Took.

e Horn-  
church Effigy  
at Addlessex.

f Saddington  
Leeds.

g Edmon  
Northampton-  
shire.

h Holy head  
in Anglessey.

i Blackwa-  
ter Hamlet.

j Sheetham  
Street.

k Had-  
wick, Surrey.

l Swallington  
Surrey.

m Whitely  
Tookshire.

n Walkham-  
stead, Surrey.

o Lion Key  
London.



English ve-  
semblances.

## An INDEX.

Name.	Meaning.	Mentioned.	Map.	Longit.	Latit.	Lib.	Pag.	Par
* Fairfield Gloucestersh.								
Lafha. T.	Fair to be seen. *	Gen. 10. 19	Reuben	70.00	31.40	2	52	9
Lafhavon. C.	A plain or field.	Job. 12. 18	Ephraim	68.50	32.00	4	1	1
Lebanon. M.	Frankincense.	Deut. 1. 7	Libanus			2	234	19
Lebaath. C.	Lionesses.	Job. 15. 32	Simeon			2	277	29
Leban. C.	The Moon.	Job. 15. 42	Judah	69.40	31.30	2	229	6
Lehem. T.		1 Chr. 4. 22				2	106	9
Lehi. L.	Jawbone.	Judg. 15. 9	Simeon			5	188	
Lehem. C.	The same with Laish.	Job. 19. 47	Naphtali					
Libnah. St.	(or Dan.)	Num. 33. 20	Paran	69.40	32.00			
Lod. C.		1 Chr. 8. 12	Benjamin	70.20	33.30	2	94	10
Lodebar. C.	Word to him.	2 Sam. 9. 4	Manaf. tr. Jor.					
Lubith. C.		Isa. 15. 5	Moab	69.10	32.00			
Luz. C.		Gen. 28. 19	Ephraim	68.50	32.00	2	210	7
Lydda. C.	An Hasel-nut. *	Ab. 9. 32	Dan					

a Nutwell Devon.  
Nuthall Nottinghamsh.

## M

M	Aacbatih. C. & L.	The contrition of the belly.	Deut. 3. 14	Libanus		4	13	
	Maaleb-acrab-bim. T.	The climbing up of Scorpions.	Job. 15. 3	Judah	69.40	30.50		
	Maarah. C.		Job. 15. 59	Judah			2	274
	Maacpelah. Cave.		Gen. 23. 9	Judah			2	114
	Madmannah. S.	The measure of reward.	Job. 15. 31	Moab	69.40	34.10	4	25
	Madon. C.	Brawling or strife.	Isa. 10. 31	Naphtali	69.20	33.30	2	147
	Magdala. C.	Turreted.	Job. 11. 1	Zebulun	70.20	32.10	2	76
	Mahanaim. C.	Two Armies.	Mat. 15. 39	Dan			2	214
	Mahaneth-dan. T.	The tents of Dan.	Gen. 32. 2	Gad			4	56
	Makbetoh. St.	Assemblies.	Judg. 18. 12	Paran			2	256
	Makdedah. C.	Adoration.	Num. 33. 25	Benjamin			2	273
	Maktesh. C.		Job. 10. 10	Judah	69.40	31.10	2	282
	Maon. C.	An habitation.	Zeph. 1. 11	Judah			4	46
	Marah. St.	Bitter. b	Gen. 13. 18	Paran	69.00	33.00	2	284
	Maralah. C.		Job. 15. 55	Judah			4	48
	Marefab. C.	From the head or the (Prince.	Exod. 15. 23	Zebulun			4	48
	Maroth. T.		Job. 19. 11	Judah			2	284
	Massah. St.	Temptation.	Job. 15. 44	Paran			2	284
	Mattanah. St.	A gift.	Exod. 17. 7	Moab	69.10	34.10	2	165
	Mearah. T.	A Cave. c	Num. 21. 18	Reuben	69.00	32.40	2	165
	Medeba. C.	Waters of grief.	Job. 13. 4	Dan	68.50	31.50	2	165
	Megiddo. C.		Num. 21. 30	Judah			2	284
	Mejarkon. C.		Job. 17. 11	Ephraim	69.50	32.20		
	Mekonah. T.		Job. 19. 46	Reuben			4	48
	Meonenim. Pl.	The force or appear- (ing of waters. d	Neb. 11. 28	Paran			2	107
	Mephath. C.		Judg. 9. 37	Naphtali	69.50	33.50	2	114
	Meribah. St.	C. hiding.	Job. 13. 18	Dan	68.50	31.30	2	220
	Merom. Ri.	Heights or depths.	Job. 13. 21	Benjamin	69.20	32.30	2	261
	Meroz. C. L. or T.	Secret.	Job. 11. 5	Ephraim	69.40	31.40		
	Meribeg-anim. T.	Bridle of the People. *	Judg. 5. 23	Judah	69.50	33.40		
	Michmah. C.	Bringing up the poor.	2 Sam. 8. 1	Egypt	63. 29.			
	Michmerah. T.		1 Sam. 13. 2	Benjamin			4	29
	Middin. C.		Job. 16. 6	Moab				
	Migdal-el. C.	Tower of God.	Job. 15. 61	Asher	69.00	33.30		
	Migdal-gad.	Tower of good success.	Job. 19. 38					
	Migdal. T.	A tower.	Job. 15. 37					
	Migron. T.		Exod. 14. 2					
	Minnith. C.	Making ready.	1 Sam. 14. 2					
	Misgab. T.		Judg. 11. 33					
	Mishal. C.		1 Chr. 48. 1					
	Mishael. C.	Asking or requesting.	Job. 21. 30					
			Job. 19. 26					

f Ashkham Yorksh.

Miserephash-

## An INDEX.

English ve-  
semblances.

Name.	Meaning.	Mentioned.	Map.	Longit.	Latit.	Lib.	Pag.	Par
Miserephashim. T.	The boiling of waters	Job. 11. 8	Asher	69.10	34.10			
Mithcah. St.	Sweet.	Num. 33. 28	Paran					
Mizpah. C.		Gen. 31. 49	Manaf. tr. Jor.	70.20	33.30	2	94	11
Mizpah. C.	A watch-tower. *	Job. 18. 26	Benjamin	70.20	33.30	2	259	47
Mizpah. C.		1 Sam. 22. 3	Moab			4	25	20
Moladah. C.		Job. 15. 26	Judah	69.00	31.10			
Morah. Pl.		Gen. 12. 6	Ephraim					
Moriah. L.	Visitation of the Lord.	Gen. 22. 2	Moriah			2	293	1
Mosera. S.		Deut. 10. 6						
Moseroth. S.	Band or Bands.	Num. 33. 30	Paran					
Mozab. C.		Job. 18. 26	Benjamin	69.20	31.50			

## N

N	Aamah. C.	Fair or pleasant. b	Job. 15. 41	Judah				
	Naaran. T.	See Naarah.	1 Chr. 7. 28	Ephraim	69.40	32.20		
	Narah. T.	A young Maiden. c	Job. 16. 7	Ephraim	69.10	33.10		
	Naballat. C.	Praised or bright. d	Job. 19. 15	Zebulun	69.00	33.20		
	Naim.	Fair or beautiful. e	Luke 7. 11	Zebulun	69.10	32.00		
	Natioth. T.	An habitation.	1 Sam. 19. 18	Ephraim	69.10	32.00		
	Naphtali. C.		Tobit 1. 2	Naphtali	69.30	33.40		
	Nazareth. C.		Mat. 2. 23	Zebulun	69.10	33.20		
	Neah. T.		Job. 19. 13	Zebulun	69.30	33.30		
	Nebo. M. & C.	Speech or Prophecy.	Num. 32. 3	Reuben				
	Niel. C.	The moving of God.	Job. 19. 27	Asher	69.10	33.40		
	Nekib. T.	A ditch. f	Job. 19. 33	Naphtali	69.50	34.00		
	Neptoth. We.	Open or opening.	Job. 15. 9	Judah				
	Netophath.		Nehem. 12. 28					
	Nexib. C.	A standing or erection	Job. 15. 43	Judah	69.40	31.30		
	Nibshan. C.		Job. 15. 62	Judah				
	Nimrah. C.		Num. 32. 3	Gad	70.10	32.40		
	Nimrim. Ri.	Leopards or Panthers.	Isa. 15. 6	Gad	69.30	31.40		
	Nob. C.	Speech or Prophecy.	1 Sam. 21. 1	Benjamin	70.30	33.00		
	Nobah.	Barking.	Judg. 8. 11					
	Nodab.		1 Chr. 5. 19					
	Noph. C.		Isa. 19. 13	Egypt	62. 30.		4	89
	Nophah. C.		Num. 21. 30	Reuben				

b Belvoir Lincolnsh.

c Maidston Kent.  
d Bright-stone  
Somersetsh.  
e Benulph Hamph.

f Ditton Cambrsh.

## O

O	Both. St.	Witches or Bottles. s	Num. 21. 10	Moab				
	Oliver. M.		2 Sam. 15. 30	Moriah				
	Om. V. & C.	His grief.	1 Chr. 8. 12	Benjamin				
	Ophel. T.	Cloudy and obscure.	2 Chr. 27. 3	Jerusalem.				
	Ophim. C.		Job. 18. 24	Benjamin				
	Ophrah. C.	Duffy or leaden.	Job. 18. 23	Manaf. cis Jor.	69.40	32.00	2	173

g Bettleham Cambrsh.

## P

P	Arab. C.		Job. 18. 23	Benjamin				
	Paran. W.		Gen. 21. 21					
	Paf-dammim. T.		1 Chr. 11. 13					
	Pau. C.	Hissing.	Gen. 36. 39	Edom	70.10	33.00	2	77
	Pennel. C.	The face of God.	Gen. 32. 31	Gad				
	Peor. T.	Opening.	Num. 23. 28	Reuben				
	Perazim. M.	Breaches. s	Isa. 28. 21	Moriah			2	203
	Perez-Uzza. T.	The breach of Uzza.	2 Sam. 6. 8	Benjamin			2	251
	Pi-bahiroth. St.	The mouth of Hiroth.	Exod. 14. 2	Egypt	63. 28.			
	Pirathon. T.		Judg. 12. 15	Ephraim	69.30	32.10	2	201
	Pisgab. M.	An hill.	Num. 21. 20	Reuben	70. 0	32.10	2	63
	Panon. St.		Num. 33. 43	Moab				

g Grant-breach, Kent

Bbb b 2

Rabbah.

An INDEX.									
English re- semblances.	Name.	Meaning.	Mentioned.	Map.	Longit.	Latit.	Lib.	Page.	Par.
R									
a Greaton Northamp. shire.	Rabbah. C.	Great or spacious. a	Dent. 3. 11	Ammon	69.00	33.00.			
	Rabbith. C.	Multitude.	Iosb. 19. 20	Iffachar					
	Rachal. T.		1 Sam. 30. 29	Judah	69.30	33.50			
	Rakkath. C.		Iosb. 19. 35	Judah	68.50	31.50			
	Rakkon. C.		Iosb. 19. 46	Dau	69.20	31.40			
			Iosb. 18. 25	Benjamin					
			Iosb. 19. 29	Asher					
b Ppton, Ppban, Hamph. Ppban Buking sh. Pphal Hart sh. Hie gate. Ardle sh.	Ramah. }	High or exalted. b	Iosb. 19. 36	Naphtali	69.30	33.50			
	Ramath. C.		Mar. 2. 18	Moriah	69.10	33.50			
	Ramathaim. C.		Iosb. 19. 8	Simeon					
	Ramath-lebi. T.	The lifting up of a Jawbone.	1 Sam. 1. 1	Ephraim					
			Iudg. 15. 17	Simeon					
	Ramath-mizpeh. C.	The same with Ramoth (Gilead).	Iosb. 13. 26	Gad	63.	31.			
	Ramath. C.		Gen. 47. 11	Egypt	70.10	32.50	2	82	16
	Ramath-gilead. C.		Dent. 4. 43	Gad	69.20	33.50			
	Reb. C.	Large or broad. c	Num. 13. 21	Asher					
c Broad- lands Ham- shire.	Rebosh. We.	Room or enlargement	Gen. 10. 11	Simeon					
d Broadway Somerset sh.	Remeth. C.	High. c	Iosb. 19. 21	Judah					
e Highley Devon sh.	Remmon. C.	A Pomegranate.	Iosb. 19. 7	Simeon					
	Remmon-metho- ar. T.		Iosb. 19. 13	Zebulun					
	Rephaim. V.	Giants.	2 Sam. 5. 18	Moriah			2	302	22
	Rephidim. St.		Exod. 17. 1	Paran	69.50	33.50			
	Riblah. C.		Num. 34. 11	Naphtali	68.50	32.30			
	Rimmon. C.		Iosb. 15. 32	Judah	68.50	31.40			
	Rimmon-gath.		Iosb. 19. 45	Paran					
	Rimmon-parez. St.	The division of Pome- (granates).	Num. 33. 19	Paran					
	Rissab. St.		Num. 33. 21	Paran					
	Rirkmah. St.	Juniper.	Num. 33. 18	Paran	70.20	33.20	2	94	10
	Rogelim. C.		2 Sam. 17. 27	Manaf. tr. Jor.					
	Ramah. T.		2 King. 23. 36						
S									
	Saleb.	Peace.	Iosb. 12. 5	Manaf. tr. Jor.	69.30	32.20	2	176	17
	Saleh. C.		Dent. 3. 10	Moriah					
	Salim. T.		Gen. 14. 18	Manaf. cis Jor.	69.10	32.30			
	Samarra. C.		Iosb. 15. 31	Ephraim					
	Sansannah. C.	Thorn on thorn.	1 King. 13. 32	Judah					
	Saphir.		Iosb. 15. 31	Judah					
	Sarepta. C.		Micah 1. 11		69.10	34.10			
	Sarid. T.		Luke 4. 26	Asher	69.10	33.10			
	Saran. C.		Iosb. 19. 10	Zebulun	69.00	32.00			
	Secacah. C.		Alt. 9. 35	Ephraim	69.40	31.30	2	185	10
	Sechu. We.		Iosb. 15. 61	Judah					
	Seirab. T.		1 Sam. 19. 22	Ephraim					
	Sela. C.	A rock. c	Iudg. 3. 26	Benjamin			4	34	37
	Sels-hammah- lekoth.	The rock of division.	Iosb. 16. 1	Edom					
	Selencia. C.		1 Sam. 23. 28	Judah					
	Senab. Ro.	A Thorn.	Alt. 13. 4	Libanus					
	Senir.		1 Sam. 14. 4	Benjamin					
	Sephar.		1 Chr. 5. 23						
	Sepharad.		Gen. 10. 30						
	Sepharvaim. C.	Books scribes or num- (bers).	Obad. 20	Libanus					
			2 King. 17. 24						

An INDEX.									
English re- semblances.	Name.	Meaning.	Mentioned.	Map.	Longit.	Latit.	Lib.	Page.	Par.
	Shaalim. C.	The understanding of	Judg. 1. 35	Dan					
	Shaaraim. T.	(a Fox.)	1 Sam. 17. 52	Dan					
	Shahazimath. T.	Humbled with fast- ing. a	Iosb. 19. 22	Iffachar					
	Shalem. T.	Safe or incire.	Gen. 33. 18	Ephraim	69.10	31.10			
	Shalim. L.	Foxes. b	1 Sam. 9. 4	Ephraim					
	Shalisha. L.		1 Sam. 9. 4	Ephraim					
	Shamir. C.	Briers or a Thome. c	Iosb. 15. 48	Judah					
	Shapher.		Num. 33. 23	Paran					
	Sharaim. C.	Two gates. d	Iosb. 15. 36	Judah					
	Sharon.		1 Chr. 5. 16						
	Sharuben. C.	A Prince or song of	Iosb. 19. 6	Simeon	69.00	31.20			
	Shaveh. Pl.	A plain. (grace.)	Gen. 14. 5	Reuben					
	Shebam.		Num. 32. 3		69.20	32.10			
	Shechem. C.	A shoulder.	Gen. 33. 18	Ephraim	69.10	30.50			
	Shema. C.	Hearing or obeying.	Iosb. 15. 26	Judah					
	Shen. T.		1 Sam. 7. 12	Benjamin					
	Shenir.		Dent. 3. 9						
	Shepham. T.		Num. 34. 10	Naphtali	69.50	34.10	2	66	25
	Shibmah. C.		Num. 32. 38	Reuben					
	Shicron. T.	Hire or reward.	Iosb. 15. 11	Dan	68.50	32.40	2	233	18
	Shibor. Ri.		1 Chr. 13. 5	Simeon			2	142	7
	Shibor-libnah. Ri.		Iosb. 19. 26	Asher					
	Shilim. C.		Iosb. 15. 32	Judah	69.20	31.50	2	185	13
	Shiloh. C.	Peaceable and happy.	Iosb. 18. 1	Ephraim			3	322	13
	Shiloab. Ri.		Nehem. 3. 15	Jerusalem					
	Shimron. C.	The same with Shim- ron-Meron.	Iosb. 11. 1	Zebulun					
	Shimron-meron. C.		Iosb. 12. 20	Zebulun	69.00	33.10	5	155	
	Shinar.		Gen. 10. 10						
	Shion. C.	Noise or tumult.	Iosb. 19. 19	Iffachar	69.20	33.00			
	Shocho. C.		2 Chr. 11. 7	Judah					
	Shochoh.		1 Sam. 17. 1						
	Shophan. C.	A Rabbit. c	Num. 32. 35	Gad	69.50	32.40			
	Shual. L.		1 Sam. 13. 17	Ephraim	69.10	33.00	2	161	17
	Shunim. C.		Iosb. 19. 18	Iffachar					
	Shur. W.		Gen. 16. 7	Simeon					
	Sibmah. C.	Gray or Hoary-hairs. f	Iosb. 13. 19	Reuben					
	Sibram.		Ezek. 47. 16						
	Sichem. C.		Gen. 12. 6	Ephraim			2	195	42
	Siddim. V.		Gen. 14. 3	Judah			2	268	5
	Shor. R.		Iosb. 13. 3						
	Silla. T.	The Bulwark.	2 King. 12. 20	Jerusalem			3	337	8
	Silon. 2 We.		Neh. 3. 15						
	Silon. ST.		Luke 13. 4	Jerusalem			3	324	7
	Sinai. M.		Exod. 16. 1	Paran			4	50	25
	Sinim.		Iosb. 49. 12						
	Siphmoth.	The same with Sib- (mah).	1 Sam. 30. 28	Reuben					
	Siriab. We.		2 Sam. 3. 26	Judah			2	275	22
	Sirnah. We.	Hatred.	Gen. 26. 21	Simeon			2	231	11
	Sochab.		1 King. 4. 10	Judah	69.20	31.10			
	Socob. C.	A thick bough. g	Iosb. 15. 35	Judah			2	270	5
	Sodom. C.	Chalk or cement. h	Gen. 13. 10	Judah			2	214	17
	Sorek. Ri.	A vineyard or vine. i	Iudg. 16. 4	Dan					
	South-rumoh.		1 Sam. 30. 27	Simeon	69.50	32.50	2	77	12
	Succath. C.	Booths. k	Gen. 33. 17	Gad					
	Succoth. St.		Num. 33. 5	Egypt	69.30	32.20	2	199	49
	Sychar. C.	Mercenary.	Iosb. 4. 5	Ephraim					
	Syrian. M.		Dent. 3. 9	Manaf. tr. Jor.					

Taanach.

# An INDEX.

English re-  
semblances.

T									
Name.	Meaning.	Mentioned.	Map.	Longit.	Lat.	Lib.	Pag.	Par.	
<b>T</b> <i>Amach.</i>	Humbling thy self.	<i>Iosb.</i> 17. 11	Manaf. cis Jor.	68.50	32.50	2	164	26	
<i>Taanath-shi- loh. T.</i>	Barking or baring a figuree.	<i>Iosb.</i> 16. 6	Ephraim						
<i>Tabbath. T.</i>	Good or goodness.	<i>Indg.</i> 7. 22	Manaf. cis Jor.	69.40	32.30				
<i>Taberah. St.</i>	Burning.	<i>Num.</i> 11. 3	Paran			4	53	32	
<i>Tabor. C. and M.</i>	Election or purity.	<i>Iosb.</i> 19. 11	Zebulun			2	149	28	
<i>Tabuth. St.</i>	Underneath.	<i>Num.</i> 33. 26	Paran			2	78	13	
<i>Tabuth-hadbi. L.</i>	Newly inhabited. <sup>a</sup>	<i>2 Sam.</i> 24. 6	Gad			2	176	18	
<i>Tappuah. L. &amp; C.</i>	An Apple. <sup>b</sup>	<i>Iosb.</i> 12. 17	Ephraim						
<i>Tarah. St.</i>		<i>Num.</i> 33. 27	Paran	69.40	32.00				
<i>Taralubi. C.</i>		<i>Iosb.</i> 18. 27	Benjamin	63.1	30.				
<i>Tephaphes. C.</i>		<i>Ezek.</i> 30. 18	Egypt			2	279	37	
<i>Tegab. C.</i>	Sounding with a Trumpet. <sup>c</sup>	<i>2 Sam.</i> 14. 2	Judah						
<i>Telaim. C. }</i>	Probably both the same. Lambs. <sup>d</sup>	<i>1 Sam.</i> 15. 4	Judah						
<i>Telem. C. }</i>		<i>Iosb.</i> 15. 24	Judah						
<i>Thebez. T.</i>		<i>Indg.</i> 9. 50	Ephraim	69.30	32.10				
<i>Thimnath. C.</i>		<i>Iosb.</i> 19. 43	Dan						
<i>Tiberius. C.</i>		<i>Iosb.</i> 6. 1	Zebulun	69.30	33.20	2	148	25	
<i>Timnah. C. }</i>	An Image or figure.	<i>Iosb.</i> 15. 10	Judah, or						
<i>Timnath. C. }</i>		<i>Gen.</i> 38. 12	Dan						
<i>Timnath-feruh.</i>		<i>Iosb.</i> 19. 50		69.10	32.10				
<i>Timnathab.</i>		<i>Iosb.</i> 19. 43	Ephraim	69.00	32.10	2	187	22	
<i>Tiphah. C.</i>		<i>2 King.</i> 15. 16	Ephraim	69.00	32.10	2	187	22	
<i>Tirzah. C.</i>	Sweet or delightful. <sup>e</sup>	<i>Iosb.</i> 12. 24	Ephraim						
<i>Tob. L.</i>	Good.	<i>Indg.</i> 11. 3	Libanus						
<i>Tochen. C.</i>	The middle. <sup>f</sup>	<i>1 Chr.</i> 4. 32	Simcon	69.0	31.20				
<i>Tolad. C.</i>	See <i>Etholad.</i>	<i>1 Chr.</i> 4. 29	Simcon						
<i>Tophel. T.</i>		<i>Deut.</i> 1. 1	Paran						
<i>Trachonitis. L.</i>	Sharp-land.	<i>Luke.</i> 3. 1	Manaf. tr. Jor.	69.00	33.50				
<i>Tyre. C.</i>	A Rock. <sup>g</sup>	<i>Iosb.</i> 19. 29	Asher.						

a Newland  
Billex.  
b Appleford  
Barkib.  
c Temm-  
pington.  
Comish.  
d L. & L.  
B. & L.  
e Beanfield  
Kent.  
f Middleton  
Oxfordsh.  
g Rochet in  
France.

## U

<b>U</b> <i>mmah. C.</i>		<i>Iosb.</i> 19. 30	Asher	69.10	33.40				
<i>Uzzan-she- rah. C.</i>	An ear remaining.	<i>1 Chr.</i> 7. 24	Ephraim	69.10	32.20				
<i>Uz. L.</i>	Counsell.	<i>Iosb.</i> 1. 1	Edom			4	34	39	

## Z

<b>Z</b> <i>aananim. P</i>	The Bed of the flee- (per. <sup>h</sup> )	<i>Iosb.</i> 19. 33	Naphtali	69.40	34.10	2	114	27	
<i>Zaanah. T.</i>		<i>Micah.</i> 1. 11	Edom			4	34	36	
<i>Zair. T.</i>		<i>2 King.</i> 8. 21	Ephraim			2	196	44	
<i>Zalmon. M.</i>		<i>Indg.</i> 9. 48	Edom			4	37	44	
<i>Zalmon. St.</i>	The shadowing.	<i>Num.</i> 33. 41	Judah	69.50	31.10				
<i>Zanoab. C.</i>	Abomination or ob- (livion.)	<i>Iosb.</i> 15. 34	Gad	70.00	33.00				
<i>Zaphon. T.</i>		<i>Iosb.</i> 13. 27	Moab						
<i>Zared. Ri.</i>		<i>Num.</i> 21. 12	Asher			2	133	26	
<i>Zarephath. C.</i>	A meeking place. <sup>i</sup>	<i>1 King.</i> 17. 9	Reuben	69.30	32.30	2	62	16	
<i>Zaretan. T.</i>		<i>Iosb.</i> 3. 16	Reuben						
<i>Zareth-shabar. C.</i>		<i>Iosb.</i> 13. 19							
<i>Zartanah. C. }</i>	Plesant or a Roe.	<i>1 King.</i> 4. 12	Manaf. cis Jor.	69.50	31.40	2	176	17	
<i>Zarthan. C. }</i>		<i>1 King.</i> 7. 46	Judah	69.50	34.10				
<i>Zebaim. C.</i>		<i>Gen.</i> 10. 19	Judah	69.20	34.10				
<i>Zedad. T.</i>		<i>Num.</i> 34. 8	Benjamin	69.30	32.00				
<i>Zelub. C.</i>		<i>Iosb.</i> 18. 28	Moriah			2	301	20	
<i>Zelkab. T.</i>	Shadowed. <sup>k</sup>	<i>1 Sam.</i> 10. 2							

h Bedford.  
i Melton  
Lancsh.  
k Sladwell  
nigh Lon-  
don.

# An INDEX.

English re-  
semblances.

Meaning.	Mentioned.	Map.	Longit.	Lat.	Lib.	Pag.	Par.	
<b>Z</b> <i>enam. C.</i>	<i>Iosb.</i> 18. 22	Benjamin	69.20	33.00	2	262	54	
<i>Zenam. C.</i>	<i>Iosb.</i> 15. 37	Judah						
<i>Zephath. C.</i>	<i>Indg.</i> 1. 17	Simcon						
<i>Zephathab. V.</i>	<i>2 Chr.</i> 14. 10	Judah	69.30	33.50				
<i>Zer. C.</i>	<i>Iosb.</i> 19. 35	Naphtali						
<i>Zereda. Ri.</i>	<i>Deut.</i> 2. 13	Moab						
<i>Zereda. T.</i>	<i>1 King.</i> 11. 26	Ephraim	69.00	32.10				
<i>Zeredathab.</i>	<i>2 Chr.</i> 4. 17							
<i>Zereth T.</i>	<i>Indg.</i> 7. 23	Manaf. cis Jor.	69.30	32.30				
<i>Ziddim. C.</i>	<i>Iosb.</i> 19. 32	Naphtali	69.10	34.10	2	132	22	
<i>Zidon. C.</i>	<i>Gen.</i> 49. 13	Asher	69.10	34.10	2	228	4	
<i>Ziglag. C.</i>	<i>Iosb.</i> 15. 31	Simcon	69.00	31.30	2			
<i>Zin. W.</i>	<i>Num.</i> 13. 21	Paran			3	334	1	
<i>Zion. C.</i>	<i>2 Sam.</i> 5. 7	Jerusalem						
<i>Zior. C.</i>	<i>Iosb.</i> 15. 54	Judah						
<i>Ziph. C.</i>	<i>Iosb.</i> 15. 24	Judah						
<i>Ziphron. T.</i>	<i>Num.</i> 34. 9							
<i>Ziz. Ro.</i>	<i>2 Chr.</i> 20. 16	Judah						
<i>Zoan. C.</i>	<i>Num.</i> 13. 22	Egypt	63.	31.				
<i>Zoar. C.</i>	<i>Gen.</i> 13. 10	Judah	69.40	31.30				
<i>Zobab. L.</i>	<i>1 Sam.</i> 14. 47	Libanus						
<i>Zobeleth. S.</i>	<i>1 Kings.</i> 1. 9	Moriah						
<i>Zophim. F.</i>	<i>Num.</i> 23. 14	Reuben						
<i>Zoreah. C.</i>	<i>Iosb.</i> 15. 33	Dan			2	214	17	
<i>Zuph. L.</i>	<i>1 Sam.</i> 9. 5	Ephraim			2	185	9	

Reader, be pleased to take notice, that liminary places, and all other mentioned in Scripture, which we could not confidently refer to another Letter, are by us (though no Townes) conigned to T. which as an *Hospital*, of no less charity, then capacity, gives them all entertainment. And thus by Gods assistance we have finished our Table. Miraculous almost was the execution done by *David* on the *Amalekites*, who saved neither man nor woman alive to bring tidings to *Gath*. I cannot promise such exactness in our Index, that no one Name hath escaped our enquiry: some few, perchance, hardly slipping by, may tell tales against us. This I profess I have not (in the language of some modern *Quarter-Masters*) wilfully burnt any Towns, and purposely omitted them; and hope, that such as have escaped our discovery, will upon examination appear; either, not generally agreed on by Authors for *Proper Names*, or else, by proportion falling without the bounds of *Palestine*.

Soli Deo gloria.



Errata sic corrigas.

**L** ib. 2. page 76. line 17. for *Nahaim*, read *Mahanaim*. p. 108. l. 20. & 21. & 30. & 41. for *Cave* read *Cme*. pa. 109. l. 15. dele *though born in Beithchem*. pag. 191. l. 1. for *people* read *pool*. Ibid. l. 9. for *twenty miles*, read *twelve miles*. pag. 236. l. 33. for *untrained*, read *untrained*. pag. 302. l. 9. for *Pale of Ephraim*, read *Pale of Rephaim*. pag. 303. l. 20. for *They read Day*. pag. 304. l. 30. for *bed*, read *even*. Lib. 3. pag. 321. l. 4. for *from East to the North*, read *from West to the North*. pag. 330. l. 8. for *partly natural*, read *purely natural*. pag. 332. l. 37. for *Cole*, read *Clale*. pag. 397. l. 20. for *liquid*, read *dry*. Lib. 4. pag. 79. l. 27. for *dead*, read *bread*. pag. 188. l. 19. for *עֲרֵב*, read *עֲרֵב*. pag. 132. l. 14. for *infested*, read *infested*. Lib. 5. pag. 147. l. 11. for *less*, read *less*. pag. 159. l. 17. for *that twelve*, read *that twenty*. pag. 164. l. 17. for *laminations*, read *laminations*. pag. 179. l. 27. dele *Philol*. Ibid. l. 38. dele *Alth*. pag. 180. l. 9. dele *Philol*. Ibid. l. 18. dele *Alth*. pag. 196. l. 8. not extending it, dele not. Ibid. dele *as some doc with small probability*.

FINIS.